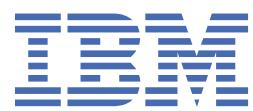


IBM QRadar

*DSM Configuration Guide  
April 2021*



**Note**

Before using this information and the product that it supports, read the information in “[Notices](#)” on [page 1375](#).

**Product information**

This document applies to IBM® QRadar® Security Intelligence Platform V7.2.1 and subsequent releases unless superseded by an updated version of this document.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2012, 2021.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

<b>About this DSM Configuration Guide.....</b>	<b>xxxiii</b>
<b>Part 1. QRadar DSM installation and log source management.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Chapter 1. Event collection from third-party devices.....	3
Adding a DSM.....	4
Chapter 2. Introduction to log source management.....	5
Adding a log source.....	5
Adding a log source by using the Log Sources icon.....	7
Adding bulk log sources.....	8
Adding bulk log sources by using the Log Sources icon.....	9
Editing bulk log sources.....	10
Editing bulk log sources by using the Log Sources icon.....	10
Adding a log source parsing order.....	11
Testing log sources.....	11
Protocols available for testing.....	12
Log source groups.....	13
Creating a log source group.....	13
Copying and removing log sources.....	13
Removing a log source group.....	14
Chapter 3. Gateway log source.....	15
Log source identifier pattern.....	16
Chapter 4. Log source extensions.....	19
Examples of log source extensions on QRadar Support Forums .....	19
Patterns in log source extension documents.....	20
Match groups .....	20
Matcher (matcher).....	21
JSON matcher (json-matcher).....	26
LEEF matcher (leef-matcher).....	30
CEF matcher (cef-matcher).....	31
Name Value Pair matcher (namevaluepair-matcher).....	31
Generic List matcher (genericlist-matcher).....	33
XML Matcher (xml-matcher).....	34
Multi-event modifier (event-match-multiple).....	35
Single-event modifier (event-match-single).....	35
Extension document template.....	36
Creating a log source extensions document to get data into QRadar.....	38
Common regular expressions .....	39
Building regular expression patterns .....	40
Uploading extension documents to QRadar.....	42
Examples of parsing issues.....	42
Chapter 5. Manage log source extensions.....	47
Adding a log source extension.....	47
Chapter 6. Threat use cases by log source type.....	49

Chapter 7. Troubleshooting DSMs.....	61
<b>Part 2. QRadar protocol configuration.....</b>	<b>65</b>
Chapter 8. Undocumented protocols.....	67
Configuring an undocumented protocol.....	67
Chapter 9. Protocol configuration options.....	69
Akamai Kona REST API protocol configuration options.....	69
Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol configuration options.....	70
Amazon Web Services protocol configuration options.....	75
Apache Kafka protocol configuration options.....	83
Configuring Apache Kafka to enable Client Authentication.....	86
Configuring Apache Kafka to enable SASL Authentication.....	89
Troubleshooting Apache Kafka .....	91
Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API protocol configuration options.....	92
Centrify Redrock REST API protocol configuration options.....	92
Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol configuration options.....	94
Cisco NSEL protocol configuration options.....	95
EMC VMware protocol configuration options.....	95
Forwarded protocol configuration options.....	96
Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol configuration options.....	96
Configuring Google Cloud Pub/Sub to integrate with QRadar.....	99
Creating a Pub/Sub Topic and Subscription in the Google Cloud Console.....	99
Creating a service account and a service account key in Google Cloud Console to access the Pub/Sub Subscription.....	101
Populating a Pub/Sub topic with data.....	104
Adding a Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source in QRadar.....	105
Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol options.....	106
HTTP Receiver protocol configuration options.....	107
IBM BigFix SOAP protocol configuration options.....	108
IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol configuration options.....	108
JDBC protocol configuration options.....	110
JDBC - SiteProtector protocol configuration options.....	114
Juniper Networks NSM protocol configuration options.....	116
Juniper Security Binary Log Collector protocol configuration options.....	116
Log File protocol configuration options.....	117
Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol configuration options.....	119
Configuring Microsoft Azure Event Hubs to communicate with QRadar.....	121
Troubleshooting Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol.....	123
Microsoft DHCP protocol configuration options.....	130
Microsoft Exchange protocol configuration options.....	133
Microsoft Graph Security API protocol configuration options.....	136
Microsoft IIS protocol configuration options.....	137
Microsoft Security Event Log protocol configuration options.....	140
Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC Protocol.....	140
MQ protocol configuration options.....	143
Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol configuration options.....	144
Troubleshooting the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol.....	146
Okta REST API protocol configuration options.....	149
OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration options.....	150
Oracle Database Listener protocol configuration options.....	151
PCAP Syslog Combination protocol configuration options.....	153
SDEE protocol configuration options.....	155
SMB Tail protocol configuration options.....	156
SNMPv2 protocol configuration options.....	157

SNMPv3 protocol configuration options.....	158
Seculert Protection REST API protocol configuration options.....	159
Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol configuration options.....	161
Sourcefire Defense Center eStreamer protocol options.....	163
Syslog Redirect protocol overview.....	163
TCP multiline syslog protocol configuration options.....	164
TLS syslog protocol configuration options.....	169
Multiple log sources over TLS Syslog.....	174
UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options.....	175
VMware vCloud Director protocol configuration options.....	178
 Chapter 10. Universal Cloud REST API protocol.....	181
Workflow.....	182
Workflow Parameter Values.....	183
State.....	184
Actions.....	184
Abort.....	185
Add.....	185
CallEndpoint.....	186
ClearStatus.....	191
Copy.....	191
Create JWTAccessToken.....	192
Delete.....	193
DoWhile.....	193
ForEach.....	194
FormatDate.....	194
GenerateHMAC.....	195
If/ElseIf/Else.....	195
Initialize.....	197
Log.....	197
Merge.....	197
ParseDate.....	198
PostEvent.....	198
PostEvents.....	199
RegexCapture.....	200
Set.....	201
SetStatus.....	201
Sleep.....	201
Split.....	202
While.....	202
XPathQuery.....	203
JPath.....	204
Basic selection.....	204
Query.....	206
Arithmetic operations in JSON elements.....	209
Functions in JPath expressions.....	210
Command line testing tool.....	213

## **Part 3. DSMs.....215**

Chapter 11. 3Com Switch 8800.....	217
Configuring your 3COM Switch 8800 .....	218
Chapter 12. AhnLab Policy Center.....	219
Chapter 13. Akamai Kona.....	221
Configure an Akamai Kona log source by using the HTTP Receiver protocol.....	221

Configure an Akamai Kona log source by using the Akamai Kona REST API protocol.....	222
Configuring Akamai Kona to communicate with QRadar.....	224
Creating an event map for Akamai Kona.....	224
Modifying the event map for Akamai Kona.....	225
Akamai Kona sample event messages.....	226
 Chapter 14. Amazon AWS CloudTrail.....	229
Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.....	230
Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses an S3 bucket with an SQS queue.....	230
Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses an S3 bucket with a directory prefix.....	242
Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.	248
Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and Kinesis Data Streams.....	249
Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and CloudWatch Logs.....	254
Amazon AWS CloudTrail sample event messages.....	259
 Chapter 15. Amazon AWS Network Firewall.....	261
Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM specifications.....	261
Create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications.....	262
Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect.....	262
Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications.....	262
Setting up SQS queue permissions.....	263
Creating ObjectCreated notifications.....	265
Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account.....	269
Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for Amazon AWS Network Firewall.....	270
AWS Network Firewall sample event messages.....	270
 Chapter 16. Amazon AWS Security Hub.....	273
Creating an EventBridge rule for sending events.....	276
Creating an Identity and Access (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console.....	277
Amazon AWS Security Hub DSM specifications.....	277
Amazon AWS Security Hub Sample event messages.....	277
 Chapter 17. Amazon AWS WAF.....	279
Amazon AWS WAF DSM specifications.....	279
Configuring Amazon AWS WAF to communicate with QRadar.....	280
Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account.....	280
Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for Amazon AWS WAF.....	281
Amazon AWS WAF sample event messages.....	282
 Chapter 18. Amazon GuardDuty.....	285
Configuring an Amazon GuardDuty log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.....	285
Creating an EventBridge rule for sending events.....	288
Creating an Identity and Access (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console.....	289
Configuring an Amazon GuardDuty log source by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol..	289
Configuring Amazon GuardDuty to forward events to an AWS S3 Bucket.....	292
Amazon GuardDuty sample event messages.....	292
 Chapter 19. Amazon VPC Flow Logs.....	295
Amazon VPC Flow Logs specifications.....	298
Publishing flow logs to an S3 bucket.....	298
Create the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications.....	299
Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account.....	299

Chapter 20. Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel .....	301
Chapter 21. APC UPS.....	303
Configuring your APC UPS to forward syslog events.....	304
APC UPS sample event messages.....	304
Chapter 22. Apache HTTP Server.....	305
Configuring Apache HTTP Server with syslog.....	305
Syslog log source parameters for Apache HTTP Server.....	306
Configuring Apache HTTP Server with syslog-ng.....	306
Syslog log source parameters for Apache HTTP Server.....	307
Apache HTTP Server sample event messages.....	308
Chapter 23. Apple Mac OS X.....	309
Apple Mac OS X DSM specifications.....	309
Syslog log source parameters for Apple Mac OS X.....	309
Configuring syslog on your Apple Mac OS X.....	310
Apple Mac OS X sample event message.....	312
Chapter 24. Application Security DbProtect.....	313
Installing the DbProtect LEEF Relay Module.....	314
Configuring the DbProtect LEEF Relay.....	314
Configuring DbProtect alerts.....	315
Chapter 25. Arbor Networks.....	317
Arbor Networks Peakflow SP.....	317
Supported event types for Arbor Networks Peakflow SP .....	318
Configuring a remote syslog in Arbor Networks Peakflow SP.....	318
Configuring global notifications settings for alerts in Arbor Networks Peakflow SP.....	318
Configuring alert notification rules in Arbor Networks Peakflow SP.....	319
Syslog log source parameters for Arbor Networks Peakflow SP.....	319
Arbor Networks Pravail.....	320
Configuring your Arbor Networks Pravail system to send events to IBM QRadar.....	321
Arbor Networks Pravail sample event message.....	322
Chapter 26. Arpeggio SIFT-IT.....	323
Configuring a SIFT-IT agent.....	323
Syslog log source parameters for Arpeggio SIFT-IT.....	324
Additional information.....	324
Chapter 27. Array Networks SSL VPN.....	327
Syslog log source parameters for Array Networks SSL VPN.....	327
Chapter 28. Aruba Networks.....	329
Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager.....	329
Configuring Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager to communicate with QRadar.....	330
Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager sample event message.....	330
Aruba Introspect.....	330
Configuring Aruba Introspect to communicate with QRadar.....	332
Aruba Mobility Controllers.....	333
Configuring your Aruba Mobility Controller.....	333
Syslog log source parameters for Aruba Mobility Controllers.....	333
Chapter 29. Avaya VPN Gateway.....	335
Avaya VPN Gateway DSM integration process.....	335
Configuring your Avaya VPN Gateway system for communication with IBM QRadar.....	336
Syslog log source parameters for Avaya VPN Gateway.....	336

Avaya VPN Gateway sample event messages.....	336
 Chapter 30. BalaBit IT Security.....	339
BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft Windows Events.....	339
Configuring the Syslog- <i>ng</i> Agent event source.....	339
Configuring a syslog destination.....	340
Restarting the Syslog- <i>ng</i> Agent service.....	341
Syslog log source parameters for BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft Windows Events.....	341
BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft ISA or TMG Events.....	341
Configure the BalaBit Syslog- <i>ng</i> Agent.....	342
Configuring the BalaBit Syslog- <i>ng</i> Agent file source.....	342
Configuring a BalaBit Syslog- <i>ng</i> Agent syslog destination.....	343
Filtering the log file for comment lines.....	343
Configuring a BalaBit Syslog- <i>ng</i> PE Relay.....	344
Syslog log source parameters for BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft ISA or TMG Events.....	345
 Chapter 31. Barracuda.....	347
Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall.....	347
Configuring syslog event forwarding.....	347
Syslog log source parameters for Barracuda Spam Firewall.....	347
Barracuda Spam and Virus Firewall sample event messages.....	348
Barracuda Web Application Firewall.....	348
Configuring Barracuda Web Application Firewall to send syslog events to QRadar.....	349
Configuring Barracuda Web Application Firewall to send syslog events to QRadar for devices that do not support LEEF .....	350
Barracuda Web Filter.....	351
Configuring syslog event forwarding.....	351
Syslog log source parameters for Barracuda Web Filter.....	352
 Chapter 32. BeyondTrust PowerBroker.....	353
Syslog log source parameters for BeyondTrust PowerBroker.....	353
TLS Syslog log source parameters for BeyondTrust PowerBroker.....	354
Configuring BeyondTrust PowerBroker to communicate with QRadar.....	354
BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM specifications.....	356
BeyondTrust PowerBroker sample event message.....	356
 Chapter 33. BlueCat Networks Adonis.....	359
Supported event types.....	359
Event type format.....	359
Configuring BlueCat Adonis.....	359
Syslog log source parameters for BlueCat Networks Adonis.....	360
 Chapter 34. Blue Coat.....	361
Blue Coat SG.....	361
Creating a custom event format.....	362
Creating a log facility.....	363
Enabling access logging.....	363
Configuring Blue Coat SG for FTP uploads.....	364
Syslog log source parameters for Blue Coat SG.....	364
Log File log source parameters for Blue Coat SG.....	365
Configuring Blue Coat SG for syslog.....	368
Creating extra custom format key-value pairs.....	368
Blue Coat SG sample event messages.....	368
Blue Coat Web Security Service.....	369
Configuring Blue Coat Web Security Service to communicate with QRadar.....	370
Blue Coat Web Security Service sample event message.....	371
 Chapter 35. Box.....	373

Configuring Box to communicate with QRadar.....	374
Box sample event messages.....	376
 Chapter 36. Bridgewater.....	379
Configuring Syslog for your Bridgewater Systems Device.....	379
Syslog log source parameters for Bridgewater Systems.....	379
 Chapter 37. Brocade Fabric OS.....	381
Configuring syslog for Brocade Fabric OS appliances.....	381
Brocade Fabric OS sample event messages.....	381
 Chapter 38. CA Technologies.....	383
CA ACF2.....	383
Create a log source for near real-time event feed.....	384
Log File log source parameter.....	384
Integrate CA ACF2 with IBM QRadar by using audit scripts.....	388
Configuring CA ACF2 that uses audit scripts to integrate with IBM QRadar.....	389
CA SiteMinder.....	392
Syslog log source parameters for CA SiteMinder.....	392
Configuring Syslog- <i>ng</i> for CA SiteMinder.....	393
CA Top Secret.....	394
Log File log source parameter.....	395
Create a log source for near real-time event feed.....	399
Integrate CA Top Secret with IBM QRadar by using audit scripts.....	399
Configuring CA Top Secret that uses audit scripts to integrate with IBM QRadar.....	399
 Chapter 39. Carbon Black.....	403
Carbon Black.....	403
Configuring Carbon Black to communicate with QRadar.....	404
Carbon Black sample event messages.....	405
Carbon Black Bit9 Parity.....	405
Syslog log source parameters for Carbon Black Bit9 Parity.....	406
Bit9 Security Platform.....	406
Configuring Carbon Black Bit9 Security Platform to communicate with QRadar.....	407
 Chapter 40. Centrify.....	409
Centrify Identity Platform.....	409
Centrify Identity Platform DSM specifications.....	409
Configuring Centrify Identity Platform to communicate with QRadar.....	410
Centrify Identity Platform sample event message.....	411
Centrify Infrastructure Services.....	411
Configuring WinCollect agent to collect event logs from Centrify Infrastructure Services.....	413
Configuring Centrify Infrastructure Services on a UNIX or Linux device to communicate with QRadar .....	415
Centrify Infrastructure Services sample event messages.....	416
 Chapter 41. Check Point.....	417
Integrate Check Point by using OPSEC.....	417
Adding a Check Point Host.....	418
Creating an OPSEC Application Object.....	418
Locating the log source SIC.....	419
OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for Check Point.....	419
Edit your OPSEC communications configuration.....	420
Changing the default port for OPSEC LEA communication.....	420
Configuring OPSEC LEA for unencrypted communications.....	421
Integrate Check Point by using syslog.....	421
Configuring Check Point to forward LEEF events to QRadar.....	422
Syslog log source parameters for Check Point.....	424

Configuring QRadar to receive LEEF events from Check Point.....	425
Integrating Check Point by using TLS Syslog.....	425
TLS syslog log source parameters for Check Point.....	427
Integration of Check Point Firewall events from external syslog forwarders.....	428
Configuring Check Point to forward LEEF events to QRadar.....	428
Configuring QRadar to receive LEEF events from Check Point.....	430
Syslog Redirect log source parameters for Check Point.....	430
Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1).....	431
Integrating syslog for Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1).....	431
Configuring OPSEC for Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) .....	433
Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) sample event messages.....	434
 Chapter 42. Cilasoft QJRN/400.....	435
Configuring Cilasoft QJRN/400.....	435
Syslog log source parameters for Cilasoft QJRN/400.....	436
 Chapter 43. Cisco .....	439
Cisco ACE Firewall.....	439
Configuring Cisco ACE Firewall.....	439
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACE Firewall.....	439
Cisco ACS.....	440
Configuring Syslog for Cisco ACS v5.x.....	440
Creating a Remote Log Target.....	440
Configuring global logging categories.....	441
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACS v5.x.....	441
Configuring Syslog for Cisco ACS v4.x.....	442
Configuring syslog forwarding for Cisco ACS v4.x.....	442
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACS v4.x.....	443
UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACS.....	443
Cisco ACS sample event messages.....	444
Cisco Aironet.....	445
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Aironet.....	446
Cisco ASA.....	446
Integrate Cisco ASA Using Syslog.....	446
Configuring syslog forwarding.....	446
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ASA.....	447
Integrate Cisco ASA for NetFlow by using NSEL.....	448
Configuring NetFlow Using NSEL.....	448
Cisco NSEL log source parameters for Cisco ASA.....	449
Cisco ASA sample event message.....	450
Cisco AMP.....	450
Cisco AMP DSM specifications.....	451
Creating a Cisco AMP Client ID and API key for event queues.....	451
Creating a Cisco AMP event stream.....	452
Cisco AMP event stream configuration.....	453
Cisco AMP sample event message.....	455
Cisco CallManager.....	455
Configuring syslog forwarding .....	456
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco CallManager.....	456
Cisco CallManager sample event message.....	456
Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches.....	457
Configuring syslog forwarding for Cisco CatOS devices .....	457
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches.....	457
Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches sample event messages.....	458
Cisco Cloud Web Security.....	459
Configuring Cloud Web Security to communicate with QRadar .....	461
Cisco CSA.....	462
Configuring syslog for Cisco CSA.....	462

Syslog log source parameters for Cisco CSA.....	462
Cisco Firepower Management Center.....	463
Creating Cisco Firepower Management Center 5.x and 6.x certificates.....	465
Importing a Cisco Firepower Management Center certificate in QRadar.....	466
Cisco Firepower Management Center log source parameters.....	467
Cisco Firepower Threat Defense.....	468
Cisco Firepower Threat Defense DSM specifications.....	468
Configuring Cisco Firepower Threat Defense to communicate with QRadar.....	469
Cisco Firepower Threat Defense sample event message.....	470
Cisco FWSM.....	470
Configuring Cisco FWSM to forward syslog events.....	470
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco FWSM.....	471
Cisco Identity Services Engine.....	471
Configuring a remote logging target in Cisco ISE.....	474
Configuring logging categories in Cisco ISE.....	474
Cisco Identity Services Engine sample event message.....	475
Cisco IDS/IPS.....	475
SDEE log source parameters for Cisco IDS/IPS.....	476
Cisco IOS.....	477
Configuring Cisco IOS to forward events.....	478
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco IOS.....	478
Cisco IOS sample event messages.....	479
Cisco IronPort.....	480
Cisco IronPort DSM specifications.....	480
Configuring Cisco IronPort appliances to communicate with QRadar.....	481
Configuring a Cisco IronPort and Cisco ESA log source by using the log file protocol.....	481
Configuring a Cisco IronPort and Cisco WSA log source by using the Syslog protocol.....	485
Cisco IronPort sample event messages.....	485
Cisco Meraki.....	486
Cisco Meraki DSM specifications.....	487
Configure Cisco Meraki to communicate with IBM QRadar .....	487
Cisco Meraki sample event messages.....	488
Cisco NAC.....	489
Configuring Cisco NAC to forward events.....	489
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco NAC.....	489
Cisco Nexus.....	490
Configuring Cisco Nexus to forward events.....	490
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Nexus.....	490
Cisco Nexus sample event message.....	491
Cisco Pix.....	491
Configuring Cisco Pix to forward events.....	491
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Pix.....	492
Cisco Stealthwatch.....	492
Configuring Cisco Stealthwatch to communicate with QRadar.....	493
Cisco Stealthwatch sample event messages.....	494
Cisco Umbrella.....	495
Configure Cisco Umbrella to communicate with QRadar.....	497
Cisco Umbrella DSM specifications.....	497
Cisco Umbrella sample event messages.....	498
Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator .....	499
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator.....	499
Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers.....	500
Configuring syslog for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.....	500
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers.....	500
Configuring SNMPv2 for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.....	501
Configuring a trap receiver for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.....	502
SNMPv2 log source parameters for Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers.....	502
Cisco Wireless Services Module.....	504

Configuring Cisco WiSM to forward events.....	504
Syslog log source parameters for Cisco WiSM.....	506
 Chapter 44. Citrix.....	507
Citrix Access Gateway.....	507
Syslog log source parameters for Citrix Access Gateway.....	507
Citrix NetScaler.....	508
Syslog log source parameters for Citrix NetScaler.....	509
Citrix NetScaler sample event message.....	509
 Chapter 45. Cloudera Navigator.....	511
Configuring Cloudera Navigator to communicate with QRadar.....	512
 Chapter 46. Cloudflare Logs.....	513
Cloudflare Logs DSM specifications.....	513
Configuring Cloudflare Logs to forward logs to an Amazon AWS S3 bucket.....	514
Create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications.....	514
Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect.....	514
Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications.....	515
Setting up SQS queue permissions.....	516
Creating ObjectCreated notifications.....	517
Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account.....	522
Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for Cloudflare Logs.....	523
Cloudflare Logs sample event messages.....	525
 Chapter 47. CloudPassage Halo .....	527
Configuring CloudPassage Halo for communication with QRadar.....	527
Syslog log source parameters for CloudPassage Halo.....	529
Log File log source parameters for CloudPassage Halo.....	529
 Chapter 48. CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric.....	531
Configuring CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric to communicate with QRadar.....	532
 Chapter 49. Correlog Agent for IBM z/OS.....	533
Configuring your CorreLog Agent system for communication with QRadar.....	534
 Chapter 50. CrowdStrike Falcon.....	535
CrowdStrike Falcon DSM specifications.....	535
Configuring CrowdStrike Falcon to communicate with QRadar.....	536
Syslog log source parameters for CrowdStrike Falcon.....	539
CrowdStrike Falcon Host sample event message.....	539
 Chapter 51. CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield .....	541
Configuring syslog for CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield .....	541
Syslog log source parameters for CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield.....	541
 Chapter 52. CyberArk.....	543
CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics.....	543
Configuring CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics to communicate with QRadar.....	544
CyberArk Vault.....	544
Configuring syslog for CyberArk Vault.....	545
Syslog log source parameters for CyberArk Vault.....	545
 Chapter 53. CyberGuard Firewall/VPN Appliance.....	547
Configuring syslog events.....	547
Syslog log source parameters for CyberGuard.....	547
 Chapter 54. Damballa Failsafe.....	549

Configuring syslog for Damballa Failsafe .....	549
Syslog log source parameters for Damballa Failsafe.....	549
Chapter 55. DG Technology MEAS.....	551
Configuring your DG Technology MEAS system for communication with QRadar.....	551
Chapter 56. Digital China Networks (DCN).....	553
Configuring a DCN DCS/DCRS Series Switch.....	553
Syslog log source parameters for DCN DCS/DCRS Series switches.....	554
Chapter 57. Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock.....	555
Configuring Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock to communicate with QRadar.....	556
Chapter 58. Epic SIEM.....	557
Configuring Epic SIEM 2014 to communicate with QRadar.....	558
Configuring Epic SIEM 2015 to communicate with QRadar.....	558
Configuring Epic SIEM 2017 to communicate with QRadar.....	560
Chapter 59. ESET Remote Administrator.....	563
Configuring ESET Remote Administrator to communicate with QRadar.....	564
Chapter 60. Exabeam.....	565
Configuring Exabeam to communicate with QRadar.....	565
Exabeam sample event message.....	566
Chapter 61. Extreme.....	567
Extreme 800-Series Switch.....	567
Configuring your Extreme 800-Series Switch.....	567
Syslog log source parameters for Extreme 800-Series Switches.....	567
Extreme Dragon.....	568
Creating a Policy for Syslog .....	568
Syslog log source parameters for Extreme Dragon.....	570
Configure the EMS to forward syslog messages.....	570
Configuring syslog-ng Using Extreme Dragon EMS V7.4.0 and later.....	570
Configuring syslogd Using Extreme Dragon EMS V7.4.0 and earlier.....	571
Extreme HiGuard Wireless IPS.....	571
Configuring Enterasys HiGuard .....	572
Syslog log source parameters for Extreme HiGuard.....	572
Extreme HiPath Wireless Controller.....	573
Configuring your HiPath Wireless Controller.....	573
Syslog log source parameters for Extreme HiPath.....	573
Extreme Matrix Router.....	574
Extreme Matrix K/N/S Series Switch.....	575
Extreme NetSight Automatic Security Manager .....	576
Extreme NAC.....	576
Syslog log source parameters for Extreme NAC.....	577
Extreme stackable and stand-alone switches.....	577
Extreme Networks ExtremeWare.....	578
Syslog log source parameters for Extreme Networks ExtremeWare.....	579
Extreme XSR Security Router.....	579
Syslog log source parameters for Extreme XSR Security Router.....	580
Chapter 62. F5 Networks.....	581
F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM.....	581
Configuring a logging pool.....	581
Creating a high-speed log destination.....	582
Creating a formatted log destination.....	582
Creating a log publisher.....	582

Creating a logging profile.....	583
Associating the profile to a virtual server.....	583
Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM.....	584
F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM sample event message.....	584
<b>F5 Networks BIG-IP APM.....</b>	<b>585</b>
Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM V11.x to V14.x .....	585
Configuring a Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM 10.x .....	585
Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP APM.....	586
F5 Networks BIG-IP APM sample event message.....	586
<b>F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM.....</b>	<b>586</b>
Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM.....	587
F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM sample event message.....	588
<b>F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM.....</b>	<b>588</b>
F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM DSM specifications.....	588
Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM.....	589
Configuring syslog forwarding in BIG-IP LTM .....	589
Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V11.x to V14.x .....	589
Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V10.x .....	590
Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V9.4.2 to V9.4.8.....	591
F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM sample event messages.....	591
<b>F5 Networks FirePass.....</b>	<b>592</b>
Configuring syslog forwarding for F5 FirePass.....	592
Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks FirePass.....	592
<b>Chapter 63. Fair Warning.....</b>	<b>595</b>
Log File log source parameters for Fair Warning.....	595
<b>Chapter 64. Fasoo Enterprise DRM.....</b>	<b>597</b>
Configuring Fasoo Enterprise DRM to communicate with QRadar.....	601
<b>Chapter 65. Fidelis XPS.....</b>	<b>603</b>
Configuring Fidelis XPS.....	603
Syslog log source parameters for Fidelis XPS.....	604
<b>Chapter 66. FireEye.....</b>	<b>605</b>
Configuring your FireEye system for communication with QRadar.....	607
Configuring your FireEye HX system for communication with QRadar.....	607
Configuring a FireEye log source in QRadar.....	608
FireEye sample event message.....	608
<b>Chapter 67. Forcepoint.....</b>	<b>609</b>
Forcepoint Stonesoft Management Center.....	609
Configuring FORCEPOINT Stonesoft Management Center to communicate with QRadar.....	610
Configuring a syslog traffic rule for FORCEPOINT Stonesoft Management Center.....	611
Forcepoint Sidewinder.....	612
Forcepoint Sidewinder DSM specifications.....	613
Configure Forcepoint Sidewinder to communicate with QRadar.....	613
Forcepoint Sidewinder sample event message.....	613
Forcepoint TRITON.....	614
Configuring syslog for Forcepoint TRITON.....	615
Syslog log source parameters for Forcepoint TRITON.....	615
Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite.....	616
Configuring syslog for Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite.....	616
Syslog log source parameters for Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite.....	616
Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite sample event message.....	617
Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway.....	617
Configure syslog for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway.....	618
Configuring the Management Console for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway.....	618

Enabling Event Logging for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway.....	619
Syslog log source parameters for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway.....	619
Log file protocol for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway.....	619
Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway sample event messages.....	621
 Chapter 68. ForeScout CounterACT.....	623
Syslog log source parameters for ForeScout CounterACT.....	623
Configuring the ForeScout CounterACT Plug-in.....	623
Configuring ForeScout CounterACT Policies.....	624
ForeScout CounterACT sample event messages.....	625
 Chapter 69. Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway.....	627
Configuring a syslog destination on your Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway device.....	628
Configuring a syslog destination on your Fortinet FortiAnalyzer device.....	629
Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway sample event messages.....	629
 Chapter 70. Foundry FastIron .....	631
Configuring syslog for Foundry FastIron.....	631
Syslog log source parameters for Foundry FastIron.....	631
 Chapter 71. FreeRADIUS.....	633
Configuring your FreeRADIUS device to communicate with QRadar.....	633
 Chapter 72. Generic.....	635
Generic Authorization Server.....	635
Configuring event properties .....	635
Syslog log source parameters for Generic Authorization Server.....	637
Generic Firewall.....	637
Configuring event properties .....	637
Syslog log source parameters for Generic Firewall.....	639
 Chapter 73. genua genugate.....	641
Configuring genua genugate to send events to QRadar.....	642
 Chapter 74. Google Cloud Audit Logs.....	643
Google Cloud Audit Logs DSM specifications.....	643
Configuring Google Cloud Audit Logs to communicate with QRadar.....	644
Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol log source parameters for Google Cloud Audit Logs.....	644
Google Cloud Audit Logs sample event messages.....	645
 Chapter 75. Google Cloud Platform Firewall.....	647
Google Cloud Platform Firewall DSM specifications.....	647
Configuring Google Cloud Platform Firewall to communicate with QRadar.....	648
Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for Google Cloud Platform Firewall.....	648
Sample event message.....	649
 Chapter 76. Google G Suite Activity Reports.....	651
Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM specifications.....	651
Configuring Google G Suite Activity Reports to communicate with QRadar.....	652
Assign a role to a user.....	652
Create a service account with viewer access.....	654
Grant API client access to a service account.....	654
Google G Suite Activity Reports log source parameters.....	655
Google G Suite Activity Reports sample event messages.....	656
Troubleshooting Google G Suite Activity Reports.....	657
Invalid private keys.....	657
Authorization errors.....	658
Invalid email or username errors.....	658

Invalid JSON formatting.....	659
Network errors.....	659
Google G Suite Activity Reports FAQ.....	659
Chapter 77. Great Bay Beacon.....	663
Configuring syslog for Great Bay Beacon.....	663
Syslog log source parameters for Great Bay Beacon.....	663
Chapter 78. HBGary Active Defense.....	665
Configuring HBGary Active Defense.....	665
Syslog log source parameters for HBGary Active Defense.....	665
Chapter 79. H3C Technologies.....	667
H3C Comware Platform.....	667
Configuring H3C Comware Platform to communicate with QRadar.....	668
Chapter 80. Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor (FIM).....	669
Supported Honeycomb FIM event types logged by QRadar.....	669
Configuring the Lexicon mesh service.....	669
Syslog log source parameters for Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor.....	670
Chapter 81. Hewlett Packard (HP).....	673
HP Network Automation.....	673
Configuring HP Network Automation Software to communicate with QRadar.....	674
HP ProCurve.....	675
Syslog log source parameters for HP ProCurve.....	675
HP Tandem.....	676
Hewlett Packard Unix (HP-UX).....	676
Syslog log source parameters for Hewlett Packard Unix (HP-UX).....	677
Chapter 82. Huawei.....	679
Huawei AR Series Router.....	679
Syslog log source parameters for Huawei AR Series Router.....	679
Configuring Your Huawei AR Series Router.....	680
Huawei S Series Switch.....	680
Syslog log source parameters for Huawei S Series Switch.....	681
Configuring Your Huawei S Series Switch.....	681
Huawei S Series Switch sample event message.....	682
Chapter 83. HyTrust CloudControl.....	683
Configuring HyTrust CloudControl to communicate with QRadar.....	684
Chapter 84. IBM .....	685
IBM AIX.....	685
IBM AIX Server DSM overview.....	685
IBM AIX Audit DSM overview.....	687
IBM i.....	691
Configuring IBM i to integrate with IBM QRadar.....	693
Manually extracting journal entries for IBM i.....	694
Pulling Data when you use the Log File Protocol.....	695
Configuring Townsend Security Alliance LogAgent to integrate with QRadar.....	696
IBM i sample event message.....	696
IBM BigFix.....	697
IBM BigFix Detect.....	698
IBM Bluemix Platform.....	698
Configuring IBM Bluemix Platform to communicate with QRadar.....	699
IBM CICS.....	700
Create a log source for near real-time event feed.....	701

Log File log source parameter.....	702
IBM DataPower.....	706
Configuring IBM DataPower to communicate with QRadar.....	707
IBM DB2.....	707
Create a log source for near real-time event feed.....	708
Log File log source parameter.....	709
Integrating IBM DB2 Audit Events.....	713
Extracting audit data for DB2 v8.x to v9.4.....	713
Extracting audit data for DB2 v9.5.....	714
IBM DLC Metrics.....	714
IBM DLC Metrics DSM specifications.....	715
Configuring IBM Disconnected Log Collector to communicate with QRadar.....	715
Forwarded Log source parameters for IBM DLC Metrics.....	716
IBM DLC Metrics sample event message.....	717
IBM Federated Directory Server .....	717
Configuring IBM Federated Directory Server to monitor security events.....	718
IBM Fiberlink MaaS360.....	719
IBM Fiberlink REST API log source parameters for IBM Fiberlink MaaS360.....	719
IBM Guardium.....	720
Creating a syslog destination for events.....	721
Configuring policies to generate syslog events.....	722
Installing an IBM Guardium Policy .....	722
Syslog log source parameters for IBM Guardium.....	723
Creating an event map for IBM Guardium events.....	723
Modifying the event map.....	724
IBM IMS.....	724
Configuring IBM IMS .....	725
Log File log source parameters for IBM IMS.....	727
IBM Informix Audit.....	727
IBM Lotus Domino.....	728
Setting Up SNMP Services.....	728
Setting up SNMP in AIX.....	728
Starting the Domino Server Add-in Tasks.....	729
Configuring SNMP Services.....	729
SNMPv2 log source parameters for IBM Lotus Domino.....	730
IBM Privileged Session Recorder.....	731
Configuring IBM Privileged Session Recorder to communicate with QRadar.....	732
JDBC log source parameters for IBM Privileged Session Recorder.....	732
IBM Proventia.....	733
IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector.....	733
JDBC log source parameters for IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector.....	733
IBM ISS Proventia .....	734
IBM QRadar Packet Capture.....	735
Configuring IBM QRadar Packet Capture to communicate with QRadar.....	736
Configuring IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture to communicate with QRadar.....	737
IBM RACF.....	737
Log File log source parameter.....	738
Create a log source for near real-time event feed.....	742
Integrate IBM RACF with IBM QRadar by using audit scripts.....	743
Configuring IBM RACF that uses audit scripts to integrate with IBM QRadar.....	743
IBM SAN Volume Controller.....	745
Configuring IBM SAN Volume Controller to communicate with QRadar.....	747
IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On.....	747
Configuring a log server type.....	747
Configuring syslog forwarding.....	748
Syslog log source parameters for IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On.....	748
IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile.....	749

Configuring IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile to communicate with QRadar.....	751
Configuring IBM IDaaS Platform to communicate with QRadar.....	752
Configuring an IBM IDaaS console to communicate with QRadar.....	752
IBM Security Directory Server.....	752
IBM Security Directory Server DSM specifications.....	753
Configuring IBM Security Directory Server to communicate with QRadar.....	753
Syslog log source parameters for IBM Security Directory Server .....	755
IBM Security Identity Governance.....	755
JDBC log source parameters for IBM Security Identity Governance.....	757
IBM Security Identity Manager.....	758
IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters for IBM Security Identity Manager.....	758
IBM Security Network IPS (GX).....	762
Configuring your IBM Security Network IPS (GX) appliance for communication with QRadar..	763
Syslog log source parameters for IBM Security Network IPS (GX).....	763
IBM QRadar Network Security XGS.....	764
Configuring IBM QRadar Network Security XGS Alerts.....	765
Syslog log source parameters for IBM QRadar Network Security XGS.....	766
IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager.....	766
Configuring IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager to communicate with QRadar.....	769
IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager sample event message.....	770
IBM Security Trusteer.....	770
IBM Security Trusteer DSM specifications.....	771
HTTP Receiver log source parameters for IBM Security Trusteer.....	771
IBM Security Trusteer sample event messages.....	772
IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection.....	773
Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events to QRadar.....	777
Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send TLS Syslog events to QRadar.....	778
Configuring a Flat File Feed service.....	780
IBM Security Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator.....	781
Configuring syslog for Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator.....	781
IBM Security Verify (formerly known as IBM Cloud Identity).....	782
IBM Security Verify DSM Specifications.....	782
Configuring IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar.....	783
IBM Security Verify Event Service log source parameters for IBM Security Verify.....	783
IBM Security Verify sample event messages.....	784
IBM Sense.....	786
Configuring IBM Sense to communicate with QRadar.....	788
IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator.....	788
Installing IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator.....	789
IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator log source parameters.....	789
IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business.....	790
Configure Tivoli Access Manager for e-business.....	790
Syslog log source parameters for IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business.....	791
IBM Tivoli Endpoint Manager.....	791
IBM WebSphere Application Server.....	791
Configuring IBM WebSphere .....	791
Customizing the Logging Option.....	792
Log File log source parameters for IBM WebSphere.....	793
IBM WebSphere DataPower.....	796
IBM z/OS.....	796
Create a log source for near real-time event feed.....	797
Log File log source parameter.....	798
IBM zSecure Alert.....	802
Syslog log source parameters for IBM zSecure Alert.....	802

Chapter 85. ISC BIND.....	803
ISC BIND DSM specifications.....	804
Syslog log source parameters for ISC BIND.....	805
ISC BIND sample event message.....	805
Chapter 86. Illumio Adaptive Security Platform.....	807
Configuring Illumio Adaptive Security Platform to communicate with QRadar.....	808
Configuring Exporting Events to Syslog for Illumio PCE.....	808
Configuring Syslog Forwarding for Illumio PCE.....	809
Chapter 87. Imperva Incapsula.....	811
Configuring Imperva Incapsula to communicate with QRadar.....	812
Chapter 88. Imperva SecureSphere.....	815
Configuring an alert action for Imperva SecureSphere .....	816
Configuring a system event action for Imperva SecureSphere.....	817
Configuring Imperva SecureSphere V11.0 to V13 to send database audit records to QRadar.....	819
Chapter 89. Infoblox NIOS.....	821
Infoblox NIOS DSM specifications.....	821
Infoblox NIOS sample event message.....	822
Chapter 90. iT-CUBE agileSI.....	823
Configuring agileSI to forward events .....	823
SMB Tail log source parameters for iT-CUBE agileSI.....	824
Chapter 91. Itron Smart Meter.....	825
Syslog log source parameters for Itron Smart Meter.....	825
Chapter 92. Juniper Networks.....	827
Juniper Networks AVT.....	827
JDBC log source parameters for Juniper Networks AVT.....	827
Juniper Networks DDoS Secure.....	828
Juniper Networks DX Application Acceleration Platform.....	829
Configuring IBM QRadar to receive events from a Juniper DX Application Acceleration Platform.....	829
Juniper Networks EX Series Ethernet Switch.....	829
Configuring IBM QRadar to receive events from a Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch.....	831
Juniper Networks IDP.....	831
Configure a log source.....	832
Juniper Networks Infranet Controller.....	832
Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN.....	832
Configuring IBM QRadar to receive events .....	832
Juniper Networks Firewall sample event message.....	833
Juniper Networks Junos OS.....	833
Syslog log source parameters for Juniper Junos OS.....	835
Configure the PCAP Protocol.....	835
PCAP Syslog Combination log source parameters for Juniper SRX Series.....	836
Juniper Junos OS sample event message.....	836
Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager.....	837
Configuring Juniper Networks NSM to export logs to syslog.....	837
Juniper NSM log source parameters for Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager.....	837
Juniper Networks Secure Access.....	838
Juniper Networks Security Binary Log Collector.....	838
Configuring the Juniper Networks Binary Log Format.....	839
Juniper Security Binary Log Collector log source parameters for Juniper Networks Security Binary Log Collector.....	840

Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius.....	841
Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius DSM specifications.....	841
Configure Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius to forward Windows events to QRadar.....	842
Configuring Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius to forward Syslog events to QRadar.....	843
Configuring a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the Syslog protocol.....	844
Configuring a Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the TLS syslog protocol.....	844
Configuring a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the Log File protocol.....	845
Juniper Networks vGW Virtual Gateway.....	846
Juniper Networks Junos WebApp Secure.....	847
Configuring syslog forwarding.....	847
Configuring event logging.....	848
Syslog log source parameters for Juniper Networks Junos WebApp Secure.....	849
Juniper Networks WLC Series Wireless LAN Controller.....	850
Configuring a syslog server from the Juniper WLC user interface.....	850
Configuring a syslog server with the command-line interface for Juniper WLC.....	851
 Chapter 93. Kaspersky.....	853
Kaspersky CyberTrace.....	853
Configuring Kaspersky CyberTrace to communicate with QRadar.....	853
Configuring QRadar to forward events to Kaspersky CyberTrace.....	856
Kaspersky CyberTrace DSM specifications.....	857
Kaspersky CyberTrace sample event message.....	858
Kaspersky Security Center.....	858
Creating a Database View for Kaspersky Security Center.....	863
Exporting syslog to QRadar from Kaspersky Security Center .....	864
 Chapter 94. Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i.....	865
Configuring Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i to communicate with QRadar.....	866
 Chapter 95. Kubernetes Auditing.....	869
Kubernetes Auditing DSM specifications.....	869
Configuring Kubernetes Auditing to communicate with QRadar.....	870
Kubernetes Auditing log source parameters.....	871
Kubernetes Auditing sample event message.....	871
 Chapter 96. Lastline Enterprise.....	873
Configuring Lastline Enterprise to communicate with QRadar.....	874
 Chapter 97. Lieberman Random Password Manager.....	875
 Chapter 98. LightCyber Magna.....	877
Configuring LightCyber Magna to communicate with QRadar.....	878
 Chapter 99. Linux.....	879
Linux DHCP.....	879
Syslog log source parameters for Linux DHCP.....	879
Linux DHCP sample event message.....	879
Linux IPtables.....	880
Configuring IPtables.....	880
Syslog log source parameters for Linux IPtables.....	881
Linux OS.....	881
Configuring syslog on Linux OS.....	882
Configuring syslog-ng on Linux OS.....	883
Configuring Linux OS to send audit logs.....	883
Linux OS Sample event messages.....	884
 Chapter 100. LOGbinder.....	885

LOGbinder EX event collection from Microsoft Exchange.....	885
Configuring your LOGbinder EX system to send Microsoft Exchange event logs to QRadar.....	886
LOGbinder SP event collection from Microsoft SharePoint.....	886
Configuring your LOGbinder SP system to send Microsoft SharePoint event logs to QRadar....	887
LOGbinder SQL event collection from Microsoft SQL Server.....	888
Configuring your LOGbinder SQL system to send Microsoft SQL Server event logs to QRadar..	889
 Chapter 101. McAfee.....	891
JDBC log source parameters for McAfee Application/Change Control.....	891
McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.....	892
Configuring SNMP notifications on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.....	895
Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.....	896
Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on QRadar.....	897
McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator sample event messages.....	897
McAfee MVISION Cloud (formerly known as Skyhigh Networks Cloud Security Platform).....	898
Configuring McAfee MVISION Cloud to communicate with QRadar.....	899
McAfee MVISION Cloud sample event messages.....	900
McAfee Network Security Platform (formerly known as McAfee Intrushield) .....	900
McAfee Network Security Platform DSM specifications.....	901
Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 2.x - 5.x.....	901
Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x.....	903
Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x.....	904
Configuring fault notification events for McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x.....	906
Configuring fault notification events for McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x.....	908
McAfee Network Security Platform sample event messages.....	909
McAfee Web Gateway.....	909
McAfee Web Gateway DSM integration process.....	910
Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with QRadar (syslog).....	910
Importing the Syslog Log Handler.....	911
Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with IBM QRadar (log file protocol).....	912
Pulling data by using the log file protocol.....	913
Creation of an event map for McAfee Web Gateway events.....	913
Discovering unknown events.....	913
Modifying the event map.....	914
McAfee Web Gateway sample event message.....	914
 Chapter 102. Syslog log source parameters for MetaInfo MetaIP.....	917
 Chapter 103. Microsoft.....	919
Microsoft Azure Active Directory.....	919
Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM specifications.....	919
Microsoft Azure Active Directory log source parameters.....	920
Microsoft Azure Active Directory sample event messages.....	921
Microsoft Azure Platform.....	922
Microsoft Azure Platform DSM specifications.....	923
Microsoft Azure log source parameters for Microsoft Azure Event Hubs.....	923
Microsoft Azure Platform sample event messages.....	924
Microsoft Azure Security Center.....	926
Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM specifications.....	927
Microsoft Graph Security API protocol log source parameters for Microsoft Azure Security Center.....	927
Microsoft Azure Security Center sample event message.....	928
Microsoft DHCP Server.....	929
Microsoft DNS Debug.....	930
Enabling DNS debugging on Windows Server.....	931
Microsoft Endpoint Protection.....	932
Microsoft Endpoint Protection JDBC log source parameters for predefined database queries	932
Microsoft Exchange Server.....	935

Configuring Microsoft Exchange Server to communicate with QRadar.....	936
Microsoft Exchange Server log source parameters for Microsoft Exchange.....	939
Microsoft Exchange Server sample event message.....	941
Microsoft Hyper-V.....	941
Microsoft Hyper-V DSM integration process.....	942
WinCollect log source parameters for Microsoft Hyper-V.....	942
Microsoft IAS Server.....	943
Microsoft IIS Server.....	943
Configuring Microsoft IIS by using the IIS Protocol.....	944
Microsoft IIS log source parameters for Microsoft IIS Server.....	945
Syslog log source parameters for Microsoft IIS Server.....	946
Microsoft IIS Server sample event messages.....	946
Microsoft ISA.....	947
Microsoft Office 365.....	947
Configuring a Microsoft Office 365 account in Microsoft Azure Active Directory.....	950
Microsoft Office 365 sample event messages.....	951
Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace.....	952
Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace DSM specifications.....	952
Microsoft office Message Trace REST API log source parameters for Microsoft Office Message Trace.....	953
Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace sample event message.....	954
JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft Operations Manager.....	954
Microsoft SharePoint.....	956
Configuring a database view to collect audit events.....	956
Configuring Microsoft SharePoint audit events.....	956
Creating a database view for Microsoft SharePoint.....	957
Creating read-only permissions for Microsoft SharePoint database users.....	958
JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft Share Point.....	958
JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft SharePoint with predefined database queries.....	960
Microsoft SQL Server.....	961
Microsoft SQL Server preparation for communication with QRadar.....	962
JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft SQL Server.....	964
Microsoft SQL Server sample event message.....	965
JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft System Center Operations Manager.....	965
Microsoft Windows Defender ATP.....	967
Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM specifications.....	967
Windows Defender ATP REST API log source parameters for Microsoft Windows Defender ATP.....	968
Microsoft Windows Defender ATP sample event messages.....	969
Microsoft Windows Security Event Log.....	971
Installing the MSRPC protocol on the QRadar Console.....	972
MSRPC parameters on Windows hosts.....	973
Diagnosing connection issues with the MSRPC test tool.....	976
WMI parameters on Windows hosts.....	977
Installing Winlogbeat and Logstash on a Windows host.....	980
Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample event messages.....	981
Chapter 104. Motorola Symbol AP.....	985
Syslog log source parameters for Motorola SymbolAP.....	985
Configure syslog events for Motorola Symbol AP.....	985
Chapter 105. Name Value Pair.....	987
Chapter 106. NCC Group DDoS Secure.....	991
Configuring NCC Group DDoS Secure to communicate with QRadar.....	992
Chapter 107. NetApp Data ONTAP.....	993

Chapter 108. Netgate pfSense.....	995
Netgate pfSense DSM specifications.....	995
Configuring Netgate pfSense to communicate with QRadar.....	996
Syslog log source parameters for Netgate pfSense.....	997
Netgate pfSense sample event messages.....	997
Chapter 109. Netskope Active.....	999
Netskope Active REST API log source parameters for Netskope Active.....	999
Netskope Active sample event messages.....	1000
Chapter 110. NGINX HTTP Server.....	1003
NGINX HTTP Server DSM specifications.....	1003
Configuring NGINX HTTP Server to communicate with QRadar.....	1004
NGINX HTTP Server sample event messages.....	1004
Chapter 111. Niksun.....	1007
Chapter 112. Nokia Firewall.....	1009
Integration with a Nokia Firewall by using syslog.....	1009
Configuring IPtables .....	1009
Configuring syslog .....	1010
Configuring the logged events custom script.....	1010
Syslog log source parameters for Nokia Firewall.....	1010
Integration with a Nokia Firewall by using OPSEC.....	1011
Configuring a Nokia Firewall for OPSEC.....	1011
OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for Nokia FireWall.....	1012
Chapter 113. Nominum Vantio.....	1013
Chapter 114. Nortel Networks.....	1015
Nortel Multiprotocol Router.....	1015
Nortel Application Switch.....	1017
Nortel Contivity.....	1018
Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 2500/4500/5500.....	1019
Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 8300/8600.....	1019
Nortel Secure Router.....	1020
Nortel Secure Network Access Switch.....	1022
Nortel Switched Firewall 5100.....	1022
Integrating Nortel Switched Firewall by using syslog.....	1022
Integrate Nortel Switched Firewall by using OPSEC.....	1023
Configuring a log source.....	1023
Nortel Switched Firewall 6000.....	1024
Configuring syslog for Nortel Switched Firewalls.....	1024
Configuring OPSEC for Nortel Switched Firewalls .....	1025
Reconfiguring the Check Point SmartCenter Server.....	1025
Nortel Threat Protection System (TPS).....	1026
Nortel VPN Gateway.....	1026
Chapter 115. Novell eDirectory.....	1029
Configuring XDASv2 to forward events.....	1029
Loading the XDASv2 Module.....	1030
Loading the XDASv2 on a Linux Operating System.....	1030
Loading the XDASv2 on a Windows Operating System.....	1031
Configuring event auditing using Novell iManager.....	1031
Configuring a log source.....	1032
Novell eDirectory sample event message.....	1032

Chapter 116. Observe IT JDBC.....	1035
Chapter 117. Okta.....	1041
Chapter 118. Onapsis Security Platform.....	1043
Configuring Onapsis Security Platform to communicate with QRadar.....	1044
Chapter 119. OpenBSD.....	1045
Syslog log source parameters for OpenBSD.....	1045
Configuring syslog for OpenBSD.....	1045
Chapter 120. Open LDAP.....	1047
UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Open LDAP.....	1047
Configuring IPtables for UDP Multiline Syslog events.....	1048
Configuring event forwarding for Open LDAP.....	1050
Chapter 121. Open Source SNORT.....	1051
Configuring Open Source SNORT.....	1051
Syslog log source parameters for Open Source SNORT.....	1052
Chapter 122. OpenStack.....	1053
Configuring OpenStack to communicate with QRadar.....	1054
Chapter 123. Oracle.....	1057
Oracle Acme Packet Session Border Controller.....	1057
Supported Oracle Acme Packet event types that are logged by IBM QRadar.....	1057
Syslog log source parameters for Oracle Acme Packet SBC.....	1057
Configuring SNMP to syslog conversion on Oracle Acme Packet SBC.....	1058
Enabling syslog settings on the media manager object .....	1058
Oracle Audit Vault.....	1059
Configuring Oracle Audit Vault to communicate with QRadar.....	1062
Oracle BEA WebLogic.....	1062
Enabling event logs .....	1063
Configuring domain logging.....	1063
Configuring application logging .....	1063
Configuring an audit provider.....	1064
Log file log source parameters for Oracle BEA WebLogic.....	1064
Oracle BEA WebLogic sample event messages.....	1065
Oracle DB Audit.....	1065
Enabling Unified Auditing in Oracle 12c.....	1070
Configuring an Oracle database server to send audit logs to QRadar.....	1070
Oracle DB Listener.....	1072
Oracle Database Listener log source parameters.....	1072
Collecting Oracle database events by using Perl .....	1072
Configuring the Oracle Database Listener within QRadar.....	1074
Oracle Directory Server overview.....	1075
Oracle Enterprise Manager.....	1075
Oracle Fine Grained Auditing.....	1077
JDBC log source parameters for Oracle Fine Grained Auditing.....	1077
Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record.....	1078
Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM specifications.....	1079
Configuring Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record to communicate with QRadar.....	1079
Syslog log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record.....	1081
Log File log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record.....	1082
Sample event message.....	1082
Chapter 124. osquery.....	1085

osquery DSM specifications.....	1086
Configuring rsyslog on your Linux system.....	1086
Configuring osquery on your Linux system.....	1087
osquery log source parameters.....	1088
osquery sample event message.....	1088
 Chapter 125. OSSEC.....	1091
Configuring OSSEC.....	1091
Syslog log source parameters for OSSEC.....	1091
 Chapter 126. Palo Alto Networks.....	1093
Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager.....	1093
Configuring Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager to communicate with QRadar.....	1094
Palo Alto Networks PA Series.....	1095
Palo Alto PA DSM specifications.....	1095
Creating a Syslog destination on your Palo Alto PA Series device.....	1096
Creating a forwarding policy on your Palo Alto PA Series device.....	1103
Creating ArcSight CEF formatted Syslog events on your Palo Alto PA Series Networks Firewall device.....	1104
Palo Alto PA Series Sample event message.....	1105
 Chapter 127. Pirean Access: One.....	1107
JDBC log source parameters for Pirean Access: One.....	1107
JDBC protocol configuration options.....	1109
 Chapter 128. PostFix Mail Transfer Agent.....	1115
Configuring syslog for PostFix Mail Transfer Agent.....	1115
UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for PostFix MTA.....	1115
Configuring IPtables for multiline UDP syslog events.....	1117
PostFix Mail Transfer Agent sample event messages.....	1117
 Chapter 129. ProFTPD.....	1119
Configuring ProFTPD.....	1119
Syslog log source parameters for ProFTPD.....	1119
 Chapter 130. Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy.....	1121
Configuring Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM to communicate with IBM QRadar.....	1122
Syslog log source parameters for Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy.....	1122
 Chapter 131. Pulse Secure.....	1125
Pulse Secure Infranet Controller.....	1125
Syslog log source parameters for Pulse Secure Infranet Controller.....	1125
Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure.....	1125
Configuring a Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device to send WebTrends Enhanced Log File (WELF) events to IBM QRadar.....	1127
Configuring a Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device to send syslog events to QRadar.....	1128
Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure sample event message.....	1128
 Chapter 132. Radware.....	1131
Radware AppWall.....	1131
Configuring Radware AppWall to communicate with QRadar.....	1132
Increasing the maximum TCP Syslog payload length for Radware AppWall.....	1132
Radware AppWall sample event messages.....	1133
Radware DefensePro.....	1133
Syslog log source parameters for Radware DefensePro.....	1134
 Chapter 133. Raz-Lee iSecurity.....	1135

Configuring Raz-Lee iSecurity to communicate with QRadar.....	1135
Syslog log source parameters for Raz-Lee iSecurity.....	1137
Chapter 134. Redback ASE.....	1139
Configuring Redback ASE.....	1139
Syslog log source parameters for Redback ASE.....	1139
Chapter 135. Resolution1 CyberSecurity.....	1141
Configuring your Resolution1 CyberSecurity device to communicate with QRadar.....	1142
Log file log source parameters for Resolution1 CyberSecurity.....	1142
Chapter 136. Riverbed.....	1143
Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler (Cascade Profiler) Audit.....	1143
Creating a Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler report template and generating an audit file....	1144
Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler (Cascade Profiler) Alert.....	1145
Configuring your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler system to enable communication with QRadar.....	1147
Chapter 137. RSA Authentication Manager.....	1149
Configuration of syslog for RSA Authentication Manager 6.x, 7.x and 8.x.....	1149
Configuring Linux.....	1149
Configuring Windows.....	1150
Configuring the log file protocol for RSA Authentication Manager 6.x and 7.x.....	1150
Log File log source parameters for RSA Authentication Manager.....	1151
Configuring RSA Authentication Manager 6.x.....	1151
Configuring RSA Authentication Manager 7.x.....	1152
Chapter 138. SafeNet DataSecure.....	1153
Configuring SafeNet DataSecure to communicate with QRadar.....	1153
Chapter 139. Salesforce.....	1155
Salesforce Security.....	1155
Configuring the Salesforce Security Monitoring server to communicate with QRadar.....	1156
Salesforce Rest API log source parameters for Salesforce Security.....	1156
Salesforce Security Auditing.....	1157
Downloading the Salesforce audit trail file.....	1158
Log File log source parameters for Salesforce Security Auditing.....	1158
Chapter 140. Samhain Labs.....	1161
Configuring syslog to collect Samhain events.....	1161
JDBC log source parameters for Samhain.....	1162
JDBC protocol configuration options.....	1163
Chapter 141. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection.....	1169
SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM specifications.....	1169
SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API log source parameters for SAP Enterprise Threat Detection.....	1170
Creating a pattern filter on the SAP server.....	1171
Troubleshooting the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API.....	1172
SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample event messages.....	1173
Chapter 142. Seculert.....	1183
Obtaining an API key.....	1184
Chapter 143. SentriGo Hedgehog.....	1185
Chapter 144. SolarWinds Orion.....	1187
Configuring SolarWinds Orion to communicate with QRadar.....	1188

SNMP log source parameters for SolarWinds Orion.....	1190
Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on QRadar.....	1191
Solar Winds Orion sample event message.....	1191
 Chapter 145. SonicWALL.....	1193
Configuring SonicWALL to forward syslog events.....	1193
Syslog log source parameters for SonicWALL.....	1193
SonicWALL sample event messages.....	1194
 Chapter 146. Sophos.....	1195
Sophos Enterprise Console.....	1195
Configuring the database view.....	1195
Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console.....	1196
JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console.....	1196
Sophos PureMessage.....	1197
Integrating QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange.....	1197
JDBC log source parameters for Sophos PureMessage.....	1198
Integrating QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Linux.....	1199
JDBC log source parameters for Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange.....	1199
Sophos Astaro Security Gateway.....	1200
Sophos Astaro Security Gateway sample event messages.....	1201
Sophos Web Security Appliance.....	1203
 Chapter 147. Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor .....	1205
Configuring Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor.....	1205
Syslog log source parameters for Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor.....	1205
 Chapter 148. Splunk.....	1207
Collecting Windows events that are forwarded from Splunk.....	1207
TCP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Splunk.....	1207
 Chapter 149. Squid Web Proxy.....	1209
Configuring syslog forwarding.....	1209
Syslog log source parameters for Squid Web Proxy.....	1210
Squid Web Proxy sample event messages.....	1210
 Chapter 150. SSH CryptoAuditor.....	1213
Configuring an SSH CryptoAuditor appliance to communicate with QRadar.....	1214
 Chapter 151. Starent Networks.....	1215
 Chapter 152. STEALTHbits.....	1219
STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT.....	1219
Syslog log source parameters for STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT.....	1219
Configuring your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT to communicate with QRadar.....	1220
Configuring your STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor to communicate with QRadar.....	1220
Syslog log source parameters for STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor.....	1221
STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts.....	1221
Collecting alerts logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT.....	1222
STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics.....	1222
Collecting analytics logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT.....	1223
 Chapter 153. Sun.....	1225
Sun ONE LDAP.....	1225
Enabling the event log for Sun ONE Directory Server.....	1225
Log File log source parameters for Sun ONE LDAP.....	1226
UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Sun ONE LDAP.....	1229
Configuring IPtables for UDP Multiline Syslog events.....	1229

Sun Solaris Basic Security Mode (BSM).....	1231
Enabling Basic Security Mode in Solaris 10.....	1231
Enabling Basic Security Mode in Solaris 11.....	1231
Converting Sun Solaris BSM audit logs.....	1232
Creating a cron job .....	1232
Log File log source parameters for Sun Solaris BSM.....	1233
Sun Solaris DHCP.....	1236
Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris DHCP.....	1236
Configuring Sun Solaris DHCP to communicate with QRadar.....	1237
Sun Solaris OS.....	1238
Sun Solaris OS DSM specifications.....	1238
Configuring Sun Solaris OS to communicate with QRadar.....	1238
Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris OS.....	1239
Sun Solaris OS sample event messages.....	1239
Sun Solaris Sendmail.....	1240
Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris Sendmail.....	1241
 Chapter 154. Sybase ASE.....	1243
JDBC log source parameters for Sybase ASE.....	1243
 Chapter 155. Symantec .....	1247
Symantec Critical System Protection.....	1247
Symantec Data Loss Prevention (DLP).....	1250
Creating an SMTP response rule.....	1250
Creating a None Of SMTP response rule.....	1251
Configuring a log source .....	1252
Event map creation for Symantec DLP events.....	1252
Discovering unknown events.....	1253
Modifying the event map.....	1253
Symantec Endpoint Protection.....	1254
Configuring Symantec Endpoint Protection to Communicate with QRadar.....	1255
Symantec Endpoint Protection sample event messages.....	1256
Symantec Encryption Management Server.....	1256
Configuring Symantec Encryption Management Server to communicate with QRadar.....	1257
Syslog log source parameters for Symantec Encryption Management Servers.....	1257
Symantec SGS.....	1258
Syslog log source parameters for Symantec SGS.....	1258
Symantec System Center.....	1258
Configuring a database view for Symantec System Center.....	1258
JDBC log source parameters for Symantec System Center.....	1259
 Chapter 156. SysFlow.....	1263
SysFlow DSM specifications.....	1263
Configuring SysFlow agent to communicate with QRadar.....	1264
Syslog log source parameters for SysFlow.....	1264
SysFlow sample event message.....	1265
 Chapter 157. ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform .....	1267
Supported event collection protocols for ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence.....	1267
ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence configuration overview.....	1267
Syslog log source parameters for ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform.....	1267
Log File log source parameters for ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform.....	1269
 Chapter 158. TippingPoint.....	1273
TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System .....	1273
Configuring remote syslog for SMS .....	1273
Configuring notification contacts for LSM.....	1274
Configuring an Action Set for LSM.....	1274

TippingPoint X505/X506 Device.....	1275
Configuring your TippingPoint X506/X506 device to communicate with QRadar.....	1275
TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System sample event message.....	1276
Chapter 159. Top Layer IPS.....	1277
Chapter 160. Townsend Security LogAgent.....	1279
Configuring Raz-Lee iSecurity.....	1279
Syslog log source parameters for Raz-Lee i Security.....	1279
Chapter 161. Trend Micro.....	1281
Trend Micro Apex Central.....	1281
Trend Micro Apex Central DSM specifications.....	1281
Configuring Trend Micro Apex Central to communicate with QRadar.....	1282
Syslog log source parameters for Trend Micro Apex Central.....	1283
TLS Syslog log source parameters for Trend Micro Apex Central.....	1284
Trend Micro Apex Central sample event messages.....	1284
Trend Micro Control Manager.....	1285
SNMPv1 log source parameters for Trend Micro Control Manager.....	1285
SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Control Manager.....	1286
Configuring SNMP traps .....	1286
Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer.....	1287
Configuring your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer instance for communication with QRadar.....	1288
Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director.....	1289
Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director DSM specifications.....	1289
Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director to communicate with QRadar.....	1290
Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director sample event messages.....	1291
Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector.....	1292
Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector to communicate with QRadar.....	1293
Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector.....	1294
Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector V3.0 to send events to QRadar.....	1295
Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector V3.8, V5.0 and V5.1 to send events to QRadar.....	1296
Trend Micro Deep Security.....	1296
Configuring Trend Micro Deep Security to communicate with QRadar.....	1297
Trend Micro Deep Security sample event message.....	1298
Trend Micro Office Scan .....	1298
Integrating with Trend Micro Office Scan 8.x .....	1299
Integrating with Trend Micro Office Scan 10.x .....	1299
Integrating with Trend Micro OfficeScan XG .....	1301
SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Office Scan.....	1302
Chapter 162. Tripwire.....	1305
Chapter 163. Tropos Control.....	1307
Chapter 164. Universal CEF.....	1309
Configuring event mapping for Universal CEF events.....	1309
Chapter 165. Universal LEEF.....	1311
Syslog protocol log source parameters for Universal LEEF.....	1311
Forwarding events to IBM QRadar.....	1311
Universal LEEF event map creation.....	1312
Discovering unknown events.....	1312
Modifying an event map.....	1312
Chapter 166. Vectra Networks Vectra.....	1315

Configuring Vectra Networks Vectra to communicate with QRadar.....	1316
Vectra Networks Vectra sample event messages.....	1316
 Chapter 167. Venustech Venusense.....	1319
Venusense configuration overview.....	1319
Configuring a Venusense syslog server.....	1319
Configuring Venusense event filtering.....	1319
Syslog log source parameters for Venustech Venusense.....	1320
 Chapter 168. Verdasys Digital Guardian.....	1321
Configuring IPTables .....	1322
Configuring a data export.....	1323
Syslog log source parameters for Verdasys Digital Guardian.....	1324
 Chapter 169. Vericept Content 360 DSM.....	1325
 Chapter 170. VMware.....	1327
VMware AppDefense.....	1327
VMware AppDefense DSM specifications.....	1327
Configuring VMware AppDefense to communicate with QRadar.....	1328
VMWare AppDefense API log source parameters for VMware AppDefense.....	1328
VMware AppDefense sample event messages.....	1329
VMware Carbon Black App Control (formerly known as Carbon Black Protection).....	1331
VMware Carbon Black App Control DSM specifications.....	1332
Configuring VMware Carbon Black App Control to communicate with QRadar.....	1333
Syslog log source parameters for VMware Carbon Black App Control.....	1333
VMware Carbon Black App Control sample event messages.....	1333
VMware ESX and ESXi.....	1334
Configuring syslog on VMware ESX and ESXi servers.....	1334
Enabling syslog firewall settings on vSphere Clients.....	1335
Syslog log source parameters for VMware ESX or ESXi .....	1336
Configuring the EMC VMWare protocol for ESX or ESXi servers.....	1337
Creating an account for QRadar in ESX.....	1337
Configuring read-only account permissions.....	1338
EMC VMWare log source parameters for VMware ESX or ESXi .....	1338
VMware vCenter.....	1339
EMC VMWare log source parameters for VMware vCenter.....	1339
VMware vCenter sample event message.....	1339
VMware vCloud Director.....	1340
Configuring the vCloud REST API public address.....	1340
Supported VMware vCloud Director event types logged by IBM QRadar.....	1340
VMware vCloud Director log source parameters for VMware vCloud Director.....	1341
VMware vShield.....	1342
VMware vShield DSM integration process.....	1342
Configuring your VMware vShield system for communication with IBM QRadar.....	1343
Syslog log source parameters for VMware vShield.....	1343
 Chapter 171. Vormetric Data Security .....	1345
Vormetric Data Security DSM integration process.....	1345
Configuring your Vormetric Data Security systems for communication with IBM QRadar.....	1346
Configuring Vormetric Data Firewall FS Agents to bypass Vormetric Data Security Manager.....	1346
Syslog log source parameters for Vormetric Data Security.....	1347
 Chapter 172. WatchGuard Fireware OS.....	1349
Configuring your WatchGuard Fireware OS appliance in Policy Manager for communication with QRadar.....	1350
Configuring your WatchGuard Fireware OS appliance in Fireware XTM for communication with QRadar.....	1350

Syslog log source parameters for WatchGuard Fireware OS.....	1351
Chapter 173. Websense.....	1353
Chapter 174. Zscaler Nanolog Streaming Service.....	1355
Zscaler NSS DSM specifications.....	1356
Syslog log source parameters for Zscaler NSS.....	1356
Zscaler NSS sample event messages.....	1357
Chapter 175. QRadar supported DSMs.....	1359
<b>Notices.....</b>	<b>1375</b>
Trademarks.....	1376
Terms and conditions for product documentation.....	1376
IBM Online Privacy Statement.....	1377
General Data Protection Regulation.....	1377
Privacy policy considerations .....	1378
<b>Glossary.....</b>	<b>1379</b>
A.....	1379
B.....	1379
C.....	1380
D.....	1380
E.....	1381
F.....	1381
G.....	1381
H.....	1381
I.....	1382
K.....	1382
L.....	1382
M.....	1383
N.....	1383
O.....	1384
P.....	1384
Q.....	1384
R.....	1384
S.....	1385
T.....	1386
V.....	1386
W.....	1386



# About this DSM Configuration Guide

---

The DSM Configuration guide provides instructions about how to collect data from your third-party devices, also known as log sources.

You can configure IBM QRadar to accept event logs from log sources that are on your network. A *log source* is a data source that creates an event log.

**Note:** This guide describes the Device Support Modules (DSMs) that are produced by IBM. Third-party DSMs are available on the [IBM App Exchange](#), but are not documented here.

## Intended audience

System administrators must have QRadar access, knowledge of the corporate network security concepts and device configurations.

## Technical documentation

To find IBM Security QRadar product documentation on the web, including all translated documentation, access the [IBM Knowledge Center](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS/welcome>).

For information about how to access more technical documentation in the QRadar products library, see [QRadar Support – Assistance 101](#) (<https://ibm.biz/qradarsupport>).

## Contacting customer support

For information about contacting customer support, see [QRadar Support – Assistance 101](#) (<https://ibm.biz/qradarsupport>).

## Statement of good security practices

IT system security involves protecting systems and information through prevention, detection and response to improper access from within and outside your enterprise. Improper access can result in information being altered, destroyed, misappropriated or misused or can result in damage to or misuse of your systems, including for use in attacks on others. No IT system or product should be considered completely secure and no single product, service or security measure can be completely effective in preventing improper use or access. IBM systems, products and services are designed to be part of a lawful comprehensive security approach, which will necessarily involve additional operational procedures, and may require other systems, products or services to be most effective. IBM DOES NOT WARRANT THAT ANY SYSTEMS, PRODUCTS OR SERVICES ARE IMMUNE FROM, OR WILL MAKE YOUR ENTERPRISE IMMUNE FROM, THE MALICIOUS OR ILLEGAL CONDUCT OF ANY PARTY.

### Please Note:

Use of this Program may implicate various laws or regulations, including those related to privacy, data protection, employment, and electronic communications and storage. IBM Security QRadar may be used only for lawful purposes and in a lawful manner. Customer agrees to use this Program pursuant to, and assumes all responsibility for complying with, applicable laws, regulations and policies. Licensee represents that it will obtain or has obtained any consents, permissions, or licenses required to enable its lawful use of IBM Security QRadar.



---

## **Part 1. QRadar DSM installation and log source management**



---

# Chapter 1. Event collection from third-party devices

To configure event collection from third-party devices, you need to complete configuration tasks on the third-party device, and your QRadar Console, Event Collector, or Event Processor. The key components that work together to collect events from third-party devices are log sources, DSMs, and automatic updates.

## Log sources

A *log source* is any external device, system, or cloud service that is configured to either send events to your IBM QRadar system or be collected by your QRadar system. QRadar shows events from log sources in the **Log Activity** tab.

To receive raw events from log sources, QRadar supports several protocols, including syslog from OS, applications, firewalls, IPS/IDS, SNMP, SOAP, JDBC for data from database tables and views. QRadar also supports proprietary vendor-specific protocols such as OPSEC/LEA from Checkpoint.

## DSMs

A *Device Support Module (DSM)* is a code module that parses received events from multiple log sources and converts them to a standard taxonomy format that can be displayed as output. Each type of log source has a corresponding DSM. For example, the IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 DSM parses and normalizes events from an IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 log source.

## Automatic Updates

QRadar provides daily and weekly automatic updates on a recurring schedule. The weekly automatic update includes new DSM releases, corrections to parsing issues, and protocol updates. For more information about automatic updates, see the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.

## Third-party device installation process

To collect events from third-party device, you must complete installation and configuration steps on both the log source device and your QRadar system. For some third-party devices, extra configuration steps are needed, such as configuring a certificate to enable communication between that device and QRadar.

The following steps represent a typical installation process:

1. Read the specific instructions for how to integrate your third-party device.
2. Download and install the RPM for your third-party device. RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>).

**Tip:** If your QRadar system is configured to accept automatic updates, this step might not be required.

3. Configure the third-party device to send events to QRadar.

After some events are received, QRadar automatically detects some third-party devices and creates a log source configuration. The log source is listed on the Log Sources list and contains default information. You can customize the information.

4. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, manually add a log source. The list of supported DSMs and the device-specific topics indicate which third-party devices are not automatically detected.
5. Deploy the configuration changes and restart your web services.

## Custom log source types for unsupported third-party log sources

After the events are collected and before the correlation can begin, individual events from your devices must be properly normalized. *Normalization* means to map information to common field names, such as

event name, IP addresses, protocol, and ports. If an enterprise network has one or more network or security devices that QRadar does not provide a corresponding DSM, you can use a custom log source type. QRadar can integrate with most devices and any common protocol sources by using a custom log source type.

For more information, see the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.

## Adding a DSM

---

If your Device Support Module (DSM) is not automatically discovered, manually install a DSM.

Each type of log source has a corresponding DSM that parses and normalizes events from the log source.

### Procedure

1. Download the DSM RPM file from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>).
2. Copy the RPM file to QRadar.
3. Using SSH, log in to the QRadar host as the root user.
4. Go to the directory that includes the downloaded file.
5. Type the following command:

```
yum -y install <rpm_filename>
```

**Note:** The `rpm -Uvh <rpm_filename>` command line to install was replaced with the `yum -y install <rpm_filename>` command.

6. Log in to QRadar.
7. On the **Admin** tab, click **Deploy Changes**.

**Restriction:** Uninstalling a Device Support Module (DSM) is not supported in QRadar.

# Chapter 2. Introduction to log source management

You can configure IBM QRadar to accept event logs from log sources that are on your network. A *log source* is a data source that creates an event log.

For example, a firewall or intrusion protection system (IPS) logs security-based events, and switches or routers logs network-based events.

To receive raw events from log sources, QRadar supports many protocols. *Passive protocols* listen for events on specific ports. *Active protocols* use APIs or other communication methods to connect to external systems that poll and retrieve events.

Depending on your license limits, QRadar can read and interpret events from more than 300 log sources.

To configure a log source for QRadar, you must do the following tasks:

1. Download and install a device support module (DSM) that supports the log source. A *DSM* is software application that contains the event patterns that are required to identify and parse events from the original format of the event log to the format that QRadar can use.
2. If automatic discovery is supported for the DSM, wait for QRadar to automatically add the log source to your list of configured log sources.
3. If automatic discovery is not supported for the DSM, manually create the log source configuration.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Adding bulk log sources” on page 8](#)

[“Adding a log source parsing order” on page 11](#)

You can assign a priority order for when the events are parsed by the target event collector.

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Adding a log source

If the log source is not automatically discovered, manually add it by using the QRadar Log Source Management app so that you can receive events from your network devices or appliances.

If you are using QRadar 7.3.1 to 7.3.3, you can also add a log source by using the [Log Sources icon](#).

### Before you begin

Ensure that the QRadar Log Source Management app is installed on your QRadar Console. For more information about installing the app, see [Installing the QRadar Log Source Management app](#).

### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. Click the **Admin** tab.
3. To open the app, click the **QRadar Log Source Management** app icon.
4. Click **New Log Source > Single Log Source**.
5. On the **Select a Log Source Type** page, select a log source type and click **Select Protocol Type**.
6. On the **Select a Protocol Type** page, select a protocol and click **Configure Log Source Parameters**.
7. On the **Configure the Log Source parameters** page, configure the log source parameters and click **Configure Protocol Parameters**.

The following table describes the common log source parameters for all log source types:

Table 1. Common log source parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>The IPv4 address or hostname that identifies the log source.</p> <p>If your network contains multiple devices that are attached to a single management console, specify the IP address of the device that created the event. A unique identifier for each device, such as an IP address, prevents event searches from identifying the management console as the source for all of the events.</p>
<b>Enabled</b>	<p>When this option is not enabled, the log source does not collect events.</p>
<b>Credibility</b>	<p>Credibility represents the integrity or validity of events that are created by a log source. The credibility value that is assigned to a log source can increase or decrease based on incoming events and can be adjusted as a response to user-created event rules. The credibility of events from log sources contributes to the calculation of the offense magnitude and can increase or decrease the magnitude value of an offense.</p>
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	<p>Specifies the QRadar Event Collector that polls the remote log source.</p> <p>Use this parameter in a distributed deployment to improve console system performance by moving the polling task to an Event Collector.</p>
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	<p>Increases the event count when the same event occurs multiple times within a short time interval. Coalesced events provide a way to view and determine the frequency with which a single event type occurs on the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.</p> <p>When this checkbox is clear, events are viewed individually and are not bundled.</p> <p>New and automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of this checkbox from the <b>System Settings</b> configuration on the <b>Admin</b> tab. You can use this checkbox to override the default behavior of the system settings for an individual log source.</p>

8. On the **Configure the protocol parameters** page, configure the protocol-specific parameters.

- If your configuration can be tested, click **Test Protocol Parameters**.
- If your configuration cannot be tested, click **Finish**.

9. In the **Test protocol parameters** window, click **Start Test**.

10. To fix any errors, click **Configure Protocol Parameters**. Configure the parameters and click **Test Protocol Parameters**.

11. Click **Finish**.

# Adding a log source by using the Log Sources icon

If the log source is not automatically discovered, manually add a log source for QRadar to receive events from your network devices or appliances.

If you are using QRadar 7.3.0 or earlier, you can add a log source in QRadar only by using the **Log Sources** icon.

If you are using QRadar 7.3.1 and later , you can add a log source by using the [QRadar Log Source Management app](#).

## Procedure

1. Log on to QRadar.
2. Click the **Admin** tab.
3. Click the **Log Sources** icon.
4. Click **Add**.
5. Configure the common parameters for your log source.
6. Configure the protocol-specific parameters for your log source.

The following table describes the common log source parameters for all log source types:

*Table 2. Common log source parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IPv4 address or hostname that identifies the log source.  If your network contains multiple devices that are attached to a single management console, specify the IP address of the device that created the event. A unique identifier for each device, such as an IP address, prevents event searches from identifying the management console as the source for all of the events.
<b>Enabled</b>	When this option is not enabled, the log source does not collect events.
<b>Credibility</b>	Credibility represents the integrity or validity of events that are created by a log source. The credibility value that is assigned to a log source can increase or decrease based on incoming events and can be adjusted as a response to user-created event rules. The credibility of events from log sources contributes to the calculation of the offense magnitude and can increase or decrease the magnitude value of an offense.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Specifies the QRadar Event Collector that polls the remote log source.  Use this parameter in a distributed deployment to improve console system performance by moving the polling task to an Event Collector.

Table 2. Common log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	<p>Increases the event count when the same event occurs multiple times within a short time interval. Coalesced events provide a way to view and determine the frequency with which a single event type occurs on the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.</p> <p>When this checkbox is clear, events are viewed individually and are not bundled.</p> <p>New and automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of this checkbox from the <b>System Settings</b> configuration on the <b>Admin</b> tab. You can use this checkbox to override the default behavior of the system settings for an individual log source.</p>

7. Click **Save**.
8. On the **Admin** tab, click **Deploy Changes**.

## Adding bulk log sources

Use the QRadar Log Source Management app to add multiple log sources to IBM QRadar at the same time. You can add as many log sources as you want.

If you are using QRadar V7.3.0 or earlier, you can add a log source in QRadar only by using the [Log Sources icon](#).

### Procedure

1. In the QRadar Log Source Management app, click **+ New Log Source** and then click **Multiple Log Sources**.
2. On the **Select a Log Source type** page, select a log source type and click **Select Protocol Type**.
3. On the **Select a protocol type** page, select a protocol type and click **Configure Common Log Source Parameters**.
4. On the **Configure the common Log Source parameters** page, configure the parameters that you want to set for all of the log sources.
5. If you have log sources that have different log source parameter values, clear the relevant check boxes, and then click **Configure Common Protocol Parameters**.
6. On the **Configure the common protocol parameters** page, configure the protocol-specific parameters that you want to set for all of the log sources.
7. If you have log sources that have different protocol parameter values, clear the relevant check boxes, and then click **Configure Individual Parameters**.
8. On the **Configure the individual parameters** page, upload a CSV file that contains the individual log source parameter values, and click **Add**.  
A log source is created for each line of this file, except for empty lines and comment lines that begin with a hashtag (#). Each line must contain the comma-separated list of parameter values for the **Log Source Identifier** field, and any other deferred parameters, in the order shown in the deferred parameters table.
9. Click **Bulk Template** to download the file template and add the parameters that you want to configure, in order.

For example, if you deferred the **Enabled** and **Groups** parameters, the CSV file must contain the following values:

Enabled, Groups, Log Source Identifier

If you include a comma in a parameter, enclose the value in double quotation marks.

10. If you do not upload a CSV file:
  - a) Click **Manual** to specify the values for the parameters that you deferred.
  - b) Enter a **Log Source Identifier** for each new log source and click **Add**.
11. Click **Finish**.

## What to do next

Test your log sources. For more information, see [“Testing log sources” on page 11](#)

## Adding bulk log sources by using the Log Sources icon

You can add up to 500 log sources at one time. When you add multiple log sources at one time, you add a bulk log source in QRadar. Bulk log sources must share a common configuration.

If you are using QRadar V7.3.0 or earlier, you can add a log source in QRadar only by using the **Log Sources** icon.

If you are using QRadar V7.3.1 to V7.3.3, you can also add a log source by using the [QRadar Log Source Management app](#).

## Procedure

1. On the **Admin** tab, click **Log Sources**.
2. From the **Bulk Actions** list, select **Bulk Add**.
3. In the **Bulk Log Sources** window, configure the parameters for the bulk log source.
4. Select the **Enabled** check box to enable the log source. By default, this check box is selected.
5. Select the **Coalescing Events** check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events. Automatically discovered log sources use the default value that is configured in the **Coalescing Events** list in the **System Settings** window on the **Admin** tab. However, when you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically discovered log source, you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source. For more information, see the IBM QRadar *Administration Guide*.
6. Select the **Store Event Payload** check box to enable or disable QRadar from storing the event payload. Automatically discovered log sources use the default value from the **Store Event Payload** list in the **System Settings** window on the **Admin** tab. When you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically discovered log source, you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source. For more information, see the IBM QRadar *Administration Guide*.
7. Upload the log sources by choosing one of the following methods:
  - File Upload - Upload a text file that has one host name or IP per line.  
The text file must contain one IP address or host name per line. Extra characters after an IP address or host names longer than 255 characters can result in a value being bypassed from the text file. The file upload lists a summary of all IP address or host names that were added as the bulk log source.
  - Manual - Enter the host name or IP of the host that you want to add.
8. Click **Add > Save**.

**Note:** By default, a check box is selected for each log source in the host list. Clear the check box if you want the log source to be ignored. Duplicate host names or IP addresses are ignored.

9. Click **Continue** to add the log sources.
10. On the **Admin** tab, click **Deploy Changes**.

## Editing bulk log sources

---

In the QRadar Log Source Management app, view and edit a number of log sources at the same time. You can edit the parameters of up to 1000 log sources at one time. Edit multiple log sources when the log sources have similar parameters that you want to change, instead of editing each log source individually.

If you are using QRadar V7.3.1 to V7.3.3, you can also edit bulk log sources by using the [Log Sources icon](#).

### Before you begin

Ensure that the QRadar Log Source Management app is installed on your QRadar Console. For more information about installing the app, see [Installing the QRadar Log Source Management app](#).

### Procedure

1. In the QRadar Log Source Management app, select the relevant log sources that you want to edit.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. In the **Log Source Summary** pane, select and edit the parameters and click **Save**.  
**Restriction:** You cannot edit the **Log Source Identifier** parameter in bulk.
4. In the **Name Template** and **Description Template** fields, use the available variables to create the names and descriptions of the selected log sources.
5. Click the **Protocol** tab to edit the protocol parameters for the selected log sources. The selected log sources must share a protocol.
6. Click **Save**.

## Editing bulk log sources by using the Log Sources icon

---

You can edit log sources in bulk to update the configuration parameters for log sources that were added as part of a bulk log source. The **Log Source Type** and **Protocol Configuration** parameters cannot be edited in bulk.

If you are using QRadar V7.3.0 or earlier, you can edit multiple log sources in QRadar only by using the [Log Sources icon](#).

If you are using QRadar V7.3.1 to V7.3.3, you can also edit multiple log sources by using the [QRadar Log Source Management app](#).

### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. In the **Data Sources** section, click the **Log Sources** icon.
3. Select the log sources that you want to edit, and from the **Bulk Actions** list, select **Bulk Edit**.
4. Modify the relevant parameters.
5. The list of log sources is for display purposes only. The check boxes are only used during the workflow for adding log sources to QRadar.
6. Click **Save** to update your log source configuration.
7. Click **Continue** to add the log sources.
8. On the **Admin** tab, click **Deploy Changes** if you added an IP address or host name to your bulk log source.

### Results

The bulk log source is updated.

## Adding a log source parsing order

---

You can assign a priority order for when the events are parsed by the target event collector.

### About this task

You can order the importance of the log sources by defining the parsing order for log sources that share a common IP address or host name. Defining the parsing order for log sources ensures that certain log sources are parsed in a specific order, regardless of changes to the log source configuration. The parsing order ensures that system performance is not affected by changes to log source configuration by preventing unnecessary parsing. The parsing order ensures that low-level event sources are not parsed for events before more important log source.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. Click the **Log Source Parsing Ordering** icon.
3. Select a log source.
4. Optional: From the **Selected Event Collector** list, select the Event Collector to define the log source parsing order.
5. Optional: From the **Log Source Host** list, select a log source.
6. Prioritize the log source parsing order.
7. Click **Save**.

## Testing log sources

---

In IBM QRadar V7.3.2. Fix Pack 3 or later, test your log source configuration in the QRadar Log Source Management app to ensure that the parameters that you used are correct. The test runs from the host that you specify in the **Target Event Collector** setting, and can collect sample event data from the target system. The target system is the source of your event data.

**Restriction:** If the **Test** tab doesn't appear for your log source, you can't test the configuration. In QRadar V7.3.2. Fix Pack 3 and QRadar Log Source Management app v5.0.0, only a few protocols are updated to include test capabilities. Ensure that you install the latest version of your protocols to get the testing capability when it is available.

To download a Fix Pack, go to [Fix Central](https://www-945.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/) (<https://www-945.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/>).

### Procedure

1. In the QRadar Log Source Management app, select a log source.
2. On the **Log Source Summary** pane, click the **Test** tab, then click **Start Test**.  
If there is high network latency between the QRadar Console and the log source's **Target Event Collector**, it might take a moment for the results to appear.  
When the test is successful, checkmarks are displayed next to each of the results and sample event information is generated. If the test is not successful, an **X** is displayed next to the result that failed, and no sample event information is generated. When one result fails, the test of the other results is canceled.
3. Optional: If the test is not successful, click **Edit** to configure the parameter that caused the test to fail and test your log source again.  
Click the drop-down arrow next to the failed result for more information about the error.
4. Optional: Click the **Settings** icon  to edit the **Target Event Collector** settings.
5. Optional: Click the **Download** icon  to view the test results in a .txt file.
6. Click **Close**.

## Related reference

[“Protocols available for testing” on page 12](#)

In QRadar 7.3.2, Fix Pack 3 or later, and QRadar Log Source Management app 5.0.0 or later, some protocols are updated to include test capabilities. Ensure that you install the latest version of your protocols to get the testing capability when it is available.

## Protocols available for testing

In QRadar 7.3.2, Fix Pack 3 or later, and QRadar Log Source Management app 5.0.0 or later, some protocols are updated to include test capabilities. Ensure that you install the latest version of your protocols to get the testing capability when it is available.

The following table lists the protocols available to be tested in the QRadar Log Source Management app.

Protocol	Fix Central link
Amazon AWS S3 REST API	<a href="#">Download Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol</a>
Amazon Web Services	<a href="#">Download Amazon Web Services protocol</a>
Cisco Firepower eStreamer	<a href="#">Download Cisco eStreamer protocol</a>
Google Cloud Pub Sub	<a href="#">Download Google Cloud Pub Sub protocol</a>
Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API	<a href="#">Download Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol</a>
HTTP Receiver	<a href="#">Download HTTP receiver protocol</a>
IBM Cloud Identity	<a href="#">Download IBM Cloud Identity protocol</a>
JDBC	<a href="#">Download JDBC protocol</a>
Log File	<a href="#">Download Log File protocol</a>
Microsoft Azure Event Hubs	<a href="#">Download Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol</a>
Microsoft DHCP	<a href="#">Download Microsoft DHCP protocol</a>
Microsoft Exchange	<a href="#">Download Microsoft Exchange protocol</a>
Microsoft Graph Security API	<a href="#">Download Microsoft Graph Security API protocol</a>
Microsoft IIS	<a href="#">Download Microsoft IIS protocol</a>
Microsoft Office 365	<a href="#">Download Microsoft Office 365 protocol</a>
MQ JMS	<a href="#">Download MQ JMS protocol</a>
Office 365 Message Trace REST API	<a href="#">Download Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol</a>
Okta REST API	<a href="#">Download Okta REST API protocol</a>
Oracle Database Listener	<a href="#">Download Oracle Database Listener protocol</a>
SMB Tail	<a href="#">Download SMB Tail protocol</a>
TLS Syslog	<a href="#">Download TLS Syslog protocol</a>
VMware VCloud Director	<a href="#">Download VMware VCloud Director protocol</a>

## Log source groups

---

You can categorize your log sources into groups to efficiently view and track your log sources. For example, you might group your log sources by functional purpose, physical location, or business unit association.

You can also use log source groups in searches and rules, instead of listing the log sources to which the search or rule applies.

You must have administrative access to create, edit, or delete groups. For more information about user roles, see the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.

### Creating a log source group

When you create log source groups, you can drag groups in the navigation tree to change the organization of the tree items.

#### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. In the **Data Sources** section, click **Log Source Groups**.
3. From the navigation tree, select the group where you want to create a new group, and then click **New Group**.
4. In the **Group Properties** window, enter a name and description. The name can be up to 255 characters in length and is case-sensitive. The description can be up to 255 characters in length.
5. Click **OK**.
6. To change the location of the new group, click the group and drag the folder to your chosen location in the navigation tree.
7. To edit the group name or description, select the log source group and then click **Edit**.

### Copying and removing log sources

You can copy a log source to one or more groups to suit your organizational needs. When you no longer need a log source in a particular group, you can remove it. Removing a log source from a group does not delete the log source from IBM QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. In the **Data Sources** section, click **Log Source Groups**.
3. From the navigation tree, select the relevant log source group.
4. To copy the log source, complete the following steps:
  - a) In the **Group Content** window, select the relevant log source and click **Copy**.
  - b) In the **Choose Group** window, select the group that you want to copy the log source to, and click **Assign Groups**.
5. To remove the log source, complete the following steps:
  - a) In the **Group Content** window, select the relevant log source and click **Remove**.
  - b) In the **Confirmation** window, click **OK**.

## Removing a log source group

You can remove a log source group that contains log sources. If any content, such as rules or saved searches, depends on the log source group it cannot be deleted.

### About this task

Removing a log source group does not delete the log sources from IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. In the **Data Sources** section, click **Log Source Groups**.
3. From the navigation tree, select the group that contains the group you want to remove.
4. In the **Group Content** window, select the group and click **Remove**.
5. If the log source group has no dependents, in the **Confirm Deletion** window, click **Delete**.
6. If the log source group has dependents, complete the following steps:
  - a) In the **Found Dependents** window, click **View**.
  - b) Delete or edit the dependents so that they do not reference the log source group. Perform these actions in the relevant areas of QRadar.
  - c) In the **Unable to delete one or more items** window, click **Cancel**.
  - d) Return to step 4.

# Chapter 3. Gateway log source

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

Before you configure your gateway log source, you must understand the difference between protocols, DSMs, and log sources.

## Protocol

Protocols provide the capability of collecting a set of data files by using various connection options. These connections pull the data back, or passively receive data, into the event pipeline in QRadar. Then, the corresponding DSM parses and normalizes the data.

## DSM

A DSM is a code module that parses received events from multiple log sources and converts them to a standard taxonomy format that can be displayed as output. Each type of log source has a corresponding DSM.

## Log source

A log source is a data source that creates an event log. For more information, see [Chapter 2, “Introduction to log source management,” on page 5](#).

Gateway log sources support the following protocols:

- Amazon AWS S3 REST
- Amazon AWS Web Services
- Google Cloud Pub Sub
- Kafka
- Microsoft Azure Event Hubs
- TCPMutilineSyslog
- TLS Syslog
- UDPMutilineSyslog

**Tip:** To provide the best fit for the generic data, use the Universal DSM when you configure your gateway log source.

A gateway log source does not use a DSM. It delegates the DSM parsing to stand-alone Syslog log sources that have an appropriate identifier and DSM. These log sources are a collector log source (the gateway) and a parser log source. Parser log sources match data that comes in from the gateway and do not actively collect the events themselves.

Before you create your gateway log source, you must know what types of data you expect to collect from the data gateway. Data gateways can collect many data types and QRadar does not support all data types by default. To parse the data correctly, a DSM must exist that can handle the events that you are collecting. Even if QRadar supports the event's source, if the gateway returns it in an unexpected format, the DSM might not parse it. For example, if the data gateway returns an event in a JSON format, but the DSM expects a LEEF format, you might need a custom DSM to parse the data.

A gateway log source works in the same way as other log sources by using its selected protocol to reach out and collect events. The difference between a gateway log source and other log sources occurs when the collected events are ready to be posted. A normal log source attempts to force the events to be parsed by the selected DSM. A gateway log source sends the events as a Syslog payload with a default identifier set to either 0.0.0.0 or to the connected Services IP address.

When an event is posted to the event pipeline as a Syslog payload, the events are handled by log source auto detection. If an existing dummy log source with the provided identifier exists, the event is handled by that log source, regardless of whether the event parses with that DSM. If no existing dummy log source

exists, the event is parsed by DSMs that support auto detection. If the event correctly parses with a DSM, then it updates the identifier to “IP or Host @ DSM” and creates a log source.

Log sources that are automatically created do not have their identifier set by the protocol. These log sources identifiers are in the “IP or Host @ DSM Type” format. To match to an automatically created dummy log source, the Syslog payload must have both an identifier that is the same IP or Host. The selected DSM must also be able to parse it. The default identifier is sent as **[IP or Host]**, not “IP or Host @ DSM Type”. For the identifier to be updated with the DSM Type, it must parse with that DSM Type. If you use the default settings, events that cannot be parsed are sent directly to sim-generic.

**Tip:**

Manually created log sources that have an identifier that matches the identifier of the Syslog payload are used even if the DSM of the log source fails to parse the event.

To configure a gateway log source, enable the **Use As A Gateway Log Source** option for the selected protocol. If you enable this option, the events are sent to the event pipeline and are autodetected. To get the maximum value from this feature, use the [“Log source identifier pattern” on page 16](#).

**Related concepts**

[“Introduction to log source management” on page 5](#)

You can configure IBM QRadar to accept event logs from log sources that are on your network. A *log source* is a data source that creates an event log.

## Log source identifier pattern

---

Use the log source identifier pattern to customize the identifier that is sent with payloads when an event is posted. You can choose identifiers for your event formats and event types.

**Important:**

To use the full capabilities of the log source identifier pattern, you must have a basic understanding of regular expressions (regex) and how to use them.

The log source identifier pattern accepts a list of key-value pairs. A key is an identifier that is represented as a regex. The value is a regex that matches to event data. When the regex matches to the data within the event, then it posts the event with the identifier that is associated with that value.

**Basic example**

Key1 = value1

Key2 = value2

Key3 = value3

In this example, if an event contains a value of “value1”, the identifier for that event is Key1. If an event contains a value of “value2”, the identifier is Key2. If an event contains both “value1” and “value2”, the first identifier, Key1, is matched.

In this example, you must manually create three Syslog log sources, one for each of the identifier options.

**Regex example**

Key1 = value1

Key2 = \d\d\d (where \d\d\d is a regex that matches to three consecutive digits.)

\1= \d(\d) (where \d(\d) is a regex that matches to two consecutive digits and captures the second digit. \1 references the first captured value in the value field.)

In this example, the following statements are true:

- \d represents a “digit”.
- If an event contains a value of “value1”, the identifier for that event is Key1.

- If an event contains “111” or “652” or any three consecutive digits, the identifier would be Key2.
- If an event contains two consecutive digits such as “11”, “73”, and “24”, the identifier is \1. The regex saves the second value (“1”, “3” and “4” in the examples) for future use with the parentheses. The value that is saved by the regex is used later as the identifier. If you set the key to “\1”, the key matches to the first saved value in the regex. In this case, the identifier is not a hardcoded value, but instead it can be ten values (0 - 9.) Three identifiers are in the sample events (“1”, “3” and “4”).

You must create a log source with the identifiers Key1 and Key2, and a log source for each possible Key1 value. In this example, for the events to go to the correct log source, you must create three Syslog log sources. For the log sources, one has the identifier set to “1”, one has the identifier set to “3” and one has the identifier set to “4”. To capture all of the possible identifiers, you need ten Syslog log sources. Each log source corresponds to a single digit.

## Tips for using the log source identifier pattern

It is important to know what type of data you are receiving and how granular you need your log sources to be. Each QRadar environment is unique. The following tips can help you to configure the log source identifier pattern.

### Keep the data separated at the source

Most gateway supported services, such as Microsoft Azure Event Hubs and Google Pub Sub, offer ways to separate the data at the source. Keep your data in separate sources to reduce the complexity on the QRadar side. For example, if you want to collect Windows Logs, Linux® Logs and Audit Logs, use three separate gateway log sources to simplify the configuration. If you collect all of those logs in one source, QRadar must identify the events and associate them with the correct log source.

### Hardcode the regex if possible

If you hardcode the key, all of the events that match the value’s regex are collected by a single log source. This action requires less effort to create and maintain log sources, and they are easier to monitor.

### Use online regex testers

Before you save and enable your log source, use online tools to test the regex.

### Use the Event Retriever to determine the identifier

Use the Event Retriever to display the assigned log source identifier in QRadar. You can also use it to test that your regex and identifier are matching correctly.



# Chapter 4. Log source extensions

An extension document can extend or modify how the elements of a particular log source are parsed. You can use the extension document to correct a parsing issue or override the default parsing for an event from an existing DSM.

An extension document can also provide event support when a DSM does not exist to parse events for an appliance or security device in your network.

An extension document is an Extensible Markup Language (XML) formatted document that you can create or edit one by using any common text, code or markup editor. You can create multiple extension documents but a log source can have only one applied to it.

The XML format requires that all regular expression (regex) patterns be contained in character data (CDATA) sections to prevent the special characters that are required by regular expressions from interfering with the markup format. For example, the following code shows the regex for finding protocols:

```
<pattern id="ProtocolPattern" case-insensitive="true" xmlns="">
<! [CDATA[(TCP|UDP|ICMP|GRE)]]></pattern>
```

(TCP | UDP | ICMP | GRE) is the regular expression pattern.

The log sources extension configuration consists of the following sections:

## Pattern

Regular expressions patterns that you associate with a particular field name. Patterns are referenced multiple times within the log source extension file.

## Match groups

An entity within a match group that is parsed, for example, EventName, and is paired with the appropriate pattern and group for parsing. Any number of match groups can appear in the extension document.

## Examples of log source extensions on QRadar Support Forums

You can create log source extensions (LSX) for log sources that don't have a supported DSM. To help you create your own log source extensions (also known as DSM extensions), you modify existing ones that were created.

The IBM QRadar Support Forum is an online discussion site where users and subject matter experts collaborate and share information.

You can find examples and answers to administration or troubleshooting questions that are related to the DSM Editor, log source extensions, and custom parsing issues on [IBM QRadar Support Forum](https://www.ibm.com/mysupport/s/forumsproduct?language=en_US&name=qradar-dsm-editor&id=0TO0z00000R0iKGAS) ([https://www.ibm.com/mysupport/s/forumsproduct?language=en\\_US&name=qradar-dsm-editor&id=0TO0z00000R0iKGAS](https://www.ibm.com/mysupport/s/forumsproduct?language=en_US&name=qradar-dsm-editor&id=0TO0z00000R0iKGAS)).

Optionally, for administration or troubleshooting questions that are related to the DSM Editor, log source extensions, and custom parsing issues, you can go to [IBM QRadar FORUMS 101](https://www.ibm.com/community/qradar/home/forums/) (<https://www.ibm.com/community/qradar/home/forums/>). From the **Category** list, select *Events and Log Sources*, and from the **Tag** list, select *qradar-dsm-editor*.

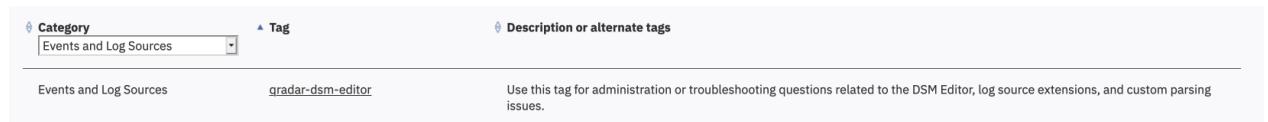


Figure 1. IBM QRadar Forums 101

## Related concepts

[Creating a log source extensions document to get data into QRadar](#)

You create log source extensions (LSX) when log sources don't have a supported DSM, or to repair an event that has missing or incorrect information, or to parse an event when the associated DSM fails to produce a result.

## Patterns in log source extension documents

---

Rather than associating a regular expression directly with a particular field name, patterns (*patterns*) are declared separately at the top of the extension document. These regex patterns can be then referenced multiple times within the log source extension file.

All characters between the start tag <pattern> and end tag </pattern> are considered part of the pattern. Do not use extra spaces or hard returns inside or around your pattern or <CDATA> expression. Extra characters or spaces can prevent the DSM extension from matching your intended pattern.

*Table 3. Description of pattern parameters*

Pattern	Type	Description
id (Required)	String	A regular string that is unique within the extension document.
case-insensitive (Optional)	Boolean	If true, the character case is ignored. For example, abc is the same as ABC. If not specified, this parameter defaults to false.
trim-whitespace (Optional)	Boolean	If true, whitespace and carriage returns are ignored. If the CDATA sections are split onto different lines, any extra spaces and carriage returns are not interpreted as part of the pattern. If not specified, this parameter defaults to false.
use-default-pattern (Optional)	Boolean	If true, the system uses Java Patterns for the Log Source Extension, instead of the more effective Adaptive Patterns. Set this option to true if Adaptive Patterns are providing inconsistent matching. If not specified, this parameter defaults to false.

## Match groups

---

A *match group* (*match-group*) is a set of patterns that are used for parsing or modifying one or more types of events.

A *matcher* is an entity within a match group that is parsed, for example, EventName, and is paired with the appropriate pattern and group for parsing. Any number of match groups can appear in the extension document.

*Table 4. Description of match group parameters*

Parameter	Description
order (Required)	An integer greater than zero that defines the order in which the match groups are executed. It must be unique within the extension document.
description (Optional)	A description for the match group, which can be any string. This information can appear in the logs. If not specified, this parameter defaults to empty.
device-type-id-override (Optional)	Define a different device ID to override the QID. Allows the particular match group to search in the specified device for the event type. It must be a valid log source type ID, represented as an integer. If not specified, this parameter defaults to the log source type of the log source to which the extension is attached.

Match groups can have these entities:

- [“Matcher \(matcher\)” on page 21](#)
- [“Single-event modifier \(event-match-single\)” on page 35](#)
- [“Multi-event modifier \(event-match-multiple\)” on page 35](#)

## Matcher (matcher)

A matcher entity is a field that is parsed, for example, EventName, and is paired with the appropriate pattern and group for parsing.

Matchers have an associated order. If multiple matchers are specified for the same field name, the matchers are run in the order that is presented until a successful parse is found or a failure occurs.

*Table 5. Description of matcher parameters*

Parameter	Description
field (Required)	The field to which you want the pattern to apply, for example, EventName, or SourceIp. You can use any of the field names that are listed in the <a href="#">List of valid matcher field names table</a> .
pattern-id (Required)	The pattern that you want to use when the field is parsed from the payload. This value must match (including case) the ID parameter of the pattern that is previously defined in a pattern ID parameter ( <a href="#">Table 3 on page 20</a> ).
order (Required)	The order that you want this pattern to attempt among matchers that are assigned to the same field. If two matchers are assigned to the EventName field, the one with the lowest order is attempted first.

*Table 5. Description of matcher parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
capture-group (Optional)	<p>Referenced in the regular expression inside parenthesis ( ). These captures are indexed starting at one and processed from left to right in the pattern. The capture-group field must be a positive integer less than or equal to the number of capture groups that are contained in the pattern. The default value is zero, which is the entire match.</p> <p>For example, you can define a single pattern for a source IP address and port; where the SourceIp matcher can use a capture group of 1, and the SourcePort matcher can use a capture group of 2, but only one pattern needs to be defined.</p> <p>This field has a dual purpose when combined with the enable-substitutions parameter.</p> <p>To see an example, review the <a href="#">extension document example</a>.</p>
enable-substitutions (Optional)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>When you set to true, a field cannot be adequately represented with a straight group capture. You can combine multiple groups with extra text to form a value.</p> <p>This parameter changes the meaning of the capture-group parameter. The capture-group parameter creates the new value, and group substitutions are specified by using \x where x is a group number, 1 - 9. You can use groups multiple times, and any free-form text can also be inserted into the value. For example, to form a value out of group 1, followed by an underscore, followed by group 2, an @, and then group 1 again, the appropriate capture-group syntax is shown in the following code:</p> <pre>capture-group="\1_\2@\1"</pre> <p>In another example, a MAC address is separated by colons, but in QRadar, MAC addresses are usually hyphen-separated. The syntax to parse and capture the individual portions is shown in the following example:</p> <pre>capture-group="\1:\2:\3:\4:\5:\6"</pre> <p>If no groups are specified in the capture-group when substitutions are enabled, a direct text replacement occurs.</p> <p>Default is false.</p>

*Table 5. Description of matcher parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
ext-data (Optional)	<p>An extra-data parameter that defines any extra field information or formatting that a matcher field can provide in the extension.</p> <p>The only field that currently uses this parameter is DeviceTime.</p> <p>For example, you might have a device that sends events by using a unique time stamp, but you want the event to be reformatted to a standard device time. Use the ext-data parameter included with the DeviceTime field to reformat the date and time stamp of the event. For more information, see the <a href="#">List of valid matcher field names</a>.</p>

The following table lists valid matcher field names.

*Table 6. List of valid matcher field names*

Field name	Description
EventName (Required)	<p>The event name to be retrieved from the QID to identify the event.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This parameter doesn't appear as a field in the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.</p>
EventCategory cat (LEEF)	<p>An event category for any event with a category not handled by an event-match-single entity or an event-match-multiple entity.</p> <p>Combined with EventName, EventCategory is used to search for the event in the QID. The fields that are used for QIDmap lookups require an override flag to be set when the devices are already known to QRadar, for example,</p> <pre>&lt;event-match-single event-name="Successfully logged in" force-qidmap-lookup-on-fixup="true" device-event-category="CiscoNAC" severity="4" send-identity="OverrideAndNeverSend" /&gt;</pre> <p>The <code>force-qidmap-lookup-on-fixup="true"</code> is the flag override.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This parameter doesn't appear as a field in the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.</p>
SourceIp src (LEEF)	The source IP address for the message.
SourcePort srcPort (LEEF)	The source port for the message.

*Table 6. List of valid matcher field names (continued)*

<b>Field name</b>	<b>Description</b>
SourceIpPreNAT srcPreNAT (LEEF)	The source IP address for the message before Network Address Translation (NAT) occurs.
SourceIpPostNAT srcPostNAT (LEEF)	The source IP address for the message after NAT occurs.
SourceMAC srcMAC (LEEF)	The source MAC address for the message.
SourcePortPreNAT srcPreNATPort (LEEF)	The source port for the message before NAT occurs.
SourcePortPostNAT srcPostNATPort (LEEF)	The source port for the message after NAT occurs.
DestinationIp dst (LEEF)	The destination IP address for the message.
DestinationPort dstPort (LEEF)	The destination port for the message.
DestinationIpPreNAT dstPreNAT (LEEF)	The destination IP address for the message before NAT occurs.
DestinationIpPostNAT dstPostNAT (LEEF)	The destination IP address for the message after NAT occurs.
DestinationPortPreNAT dstPreNATPort (LEEF)	The destination port for the message before NAT occurs.
DestinationPortPostNAT dstPostNATPort (LEEF)	The destination port for the message after NAT occurs.
DestinationMAC dstMAC (LEEF)	The destination MAC address for the message.

Table 6. List of valid matcher field names (continued)

Field name	Description
DeviceTime devTime (LEEF)	<p>The time and format that is used by the device. This date and time stamp represent the time that the event was sent, according to the device. This parameter doesn't represent the time that the event arrived. The DeviceTime field supports the ability to use a custom date and time stamp for the event by using the ext-data Matcher attribute.</p> <p>The following list contains examples of date and time stamp formats that you can use in the DeviceTime field:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ext-data="dd/MMM/YYYY:hh:mm:ss" 11/Mar/2015:05:26:00</li> <li>• ext-data="MMM dd YYYY / hh:mm:ss" Mar 11 2015 / 05:26:00</li> <li>• ext-data="hh:mm:ss:dd/MMM/YYYY" 05:26:00:11/Mar/2015</li> </ul> <p>For more information about the possible values for the data and time stamp format, see the <a href="http://www.joda.org/joda-time/key_format.html">Joda-Time web page</a> (<a href="http://www.joda.org/joda-time/key_format.html">http://www.joda.org/joda-time/key_format.html</a>).</p> <p>DeviceTime is the only event field that uses the ext-data optional parameter.</p>
Protocol proto (LEEF)	The protocol for the message; for example, TCP, UDP, or ICMP.
UserName	The user name for the message.
HostName identHostName (LEEF)	The host name for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.
GroupName identGrpName (LEEF)	The group name for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.
IdentityIp	The identity IP address for the message.
IdentityMac identMAC (LEEF)	The identity MAC address for the message.
IdentityIpv6	The IPv6 identity IP address for the message.
NetBIOSName identNetBios (LEEF)	The NetBIOS name for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.
ExtraIdentityData	Any user-specific data for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.

*Table 6. List of valid matcher field names (continued)*

Field name	Description
SourceIpv6	The IPv6 source IP address for the message.
DestinationIpv6	The IPv6 destination IP address for the message.

## JSON matcher (json-matcher)

A JSON-matcher (json-matcher) entity is a field that is parsed and is paired with the appropriate pattern and group for parsing. This entity is new in IBM QRadar V7.3.1.

If multiple matchers are specified for the same field name, the matchers are run in the order that is presented until a successful parse is found.

*Table 7. Description of JSON matcher parameters*

Parameter	Description
field (Required)	The field to which you want the pattern to apply; for example, EventName or SourceIp. You can use any of the field names that are listed in the <a href="#">List of valid matcher field names table</a> .
pattern-id (Required)	The pattern that you want to use when the field is parsed from the payload. This value must match (including case) the ID parameter of an already defined pattern. ( <a href="#">Table 3 on page 20</a> )
order (Required)	<p>The order that you want this pattern to attempt among matchers that are assigned to the same field. If two matchers are assigned to the <b>EventName</b> field, the one with the lowest order is attempted first.</p> <p>The regular regex matchers and JSON matchers are combined into one list. The different types of matchers are attempted based on their orders, and the process stops when one of the matchers is able to parse out data from the payload.</p>
enable-substitutions (Optional)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>When set to <b>true</b>, a field cannot be adequately represented with a straight group capture. You can combine multiple groups with extra text to form a value.</p> <p>Wherever the pattern is in the form of a multi-keypath, set the <b>enable-substitutions</b> value to '<b>=true</b>' so that each keypath in the pattern and expression is replaced with the value that is found by the payload. For example, if the JSON payload contains the <b>first_name</b> and <b>last_name</b> fields, but no <b>full_name</b> field, you can define an expression that contains multiple keypaths, such as <code>{"/last_name"}, {"/first_name"}</code>. The captured value for this expression is <code>smith, john</code>.</p> <p>Default is <b>false</b>.</p>

*Table 7. Description of JSON matcher parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
ext-data (Optional)	<p>An extra-data parameter that defines any extra field information or formatting that a matcher field can provide in the extension.</p> <p>The only field that currently uses this parameter is DeviceTime.</p> <p>For example, you might have a device that sends events by using a unique time stamp, but you want the event to be reformatted to a standard device time. Use the ext-data parameter included with the DeviceTime field to reformat the date and time stamp of the event. For more information, see the <a href="#">List of valid JSON matcher field names</a>.</p>

The following table lists valid **JSON matcher** field names.

*Table 8. List of valid JSON matcher field names*

Field name	Description
EventName (Required)	<p>The event name to be retrieved from the QID to identify the event.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This parameter doesn't appear as a field in the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.</p>
EventCategory	<p>An event category for any event with a category that is not handled by an event-match-single entity or an event-match-multiple entity.</p> <p>Combined with EventName, EventCategory is used to search for the event in the QID. The fields that are used for QIDmap lookups require an override flag to be set when the devices are already known to the QRadar system, for example:</p> <pre>&lt;event-match-single event-name="Successfully logged in" force-qidmap-lookup-on-fixup="true" device-event-category="CiscoNAC" severity="4" send-identity="OverrideAndNeverSend" /&gt;</pre> <p>The <code>force-qidmap-lookup-on-fixup="true"</code> is the flag override.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This parameter doesn't appear as a field in the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.</p>
SourceIp	The source IP address for the message.
SourcePort	The source port for the message.
SourceIpPreNAT	The source IP address for the message before Network Address Translation (NAT) occurs.

Table 8. List of valid **JSON matcher** field names (continued)

Field name	Description
SourceIpPostNAT	The source IP address for the message after NAT occurs.
SourceMAC	The source MAC address for the message.
SourcePortPreNAT	The source port for the message before NAT occurs.
SourcePortPostNAT	The source port for the message after NAT occurs.
DestinationIp	The destination IP address for the message.
DestinationPort	The destination port for the message.
DestinationIpPreNAT	The destination IP address for the message before NAT occurs.
DestinationIpPostNAT	The destination IP address for the message after NAT occurs.
DestinationPortPreNAT	The destination port for the message before NAT occurs.
DestinationPortPostNAT	The destination port for the message after NAT occurs.
DestinationMAC	The destination MAC address for the message.

Table 8. List of valid **JSON matcher** field names (continued)

Field name	Description
DeviceTime	<p>The time and format that is used by the device. This date and time stamp represent the time that the event was sent, according to the device. This parameter doesn't represent the time that the event arrived. The DeviceTime field supports the ability to use a custom date and time stamp for the event by using the ext-data Matcher attribute.</p> <p>The following list contains examples of date and time stamp formats that you can use in the DeviceTime field:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ext-data="dd/MMM/YYYY:hh:mm:ss" 11/Mar/2015:05:26:00</li> <li>• ext-data="MMM dd YYYY / hh:mm:ss" Mar 11 2015 / 05:26:00</li> <li>• ext-data="hh:mm:ss:dd/MMM/YYYY" 05:26:00:11/Mar/2015</li> </ul> <p>For more information about the possible values for the data and time stamp format, see the <a href="https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/api/java/text/SimpleDateFormat.html">Java SimpleDateFormat web page</a> (<a href="https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/api/java/text/SimpleDateFormat.html">https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/api/java/text/SimpleDateFormat.html</a>).</p> <p>DeviceTime is the only event field that uses the ext-data parameter.</p>
Protocol	The protocol for the message; for example, TCP, UDP, or ICMP.
UserName	The user name for the message.
HostName	The host name for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.
GroupName	The group name for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.
IdentityIp	The identity IP address for the message.
IdentityMac	The identity MAC address for the message.
IdentityIpv6	The IPv6 identity IP address for the message.
NetBIOSName	The NetBIOS name for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.
ExtraIdentityData	Any user-specific data for the message. Typically, this field is associated with identity events.
SourceIpv6	The IPv6 source IP address for the message.

*Table 8. List of valid **JSON matcher** field names (continued)*

Field name	Description
DestinationIpv6	The IPv6 destination IP address for the message.

## LEEF matcher (leef-matcher)

A LEEF-matcher (leef-matcher) entity is a field that is parsed and is paired with the appropriate pattern of type 'LeefKey' for parsing. This entity is new in IBM QRadar V7.3.2.

If multiple matchers are specified for the same field name, the matchers are run in the order that is presented until a successful parse is found.

*Table 9. Description of LEEF matcher parameters*

Parameter	Description
field (Required)	The field to which you want the pattern to apply; for example, EventName or SourceIp. You can use any of the field names that are listed in the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a> .
pattern-id (Required)	The pattern that you want to use when the field is parsed from the payload. This value must match (including case) the ID parameter of an already defined pattern. ( <a href="#">Table 3 on page 20</a> )
order (Required)	<p>The order that you want this pattern to attempt among matchers that are assigned to the same field. If two matchers are assigned to the <b>EventName</b> field, the one with the lowest order is attempted first.</p> <p>The regular regex, JSON, LEEF, and CEF matchers are combined into one list. The different types of matchers are attempted based on their orders, and the process stops when one of the matchers is able to parse out data from the payload.</p>
enable-substitutions (Optional)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>When set to <code>true</code>, a field cannot be adequately represented with a straight group capture. You can combine multiple groups with extra text to form a value.</p> <p>Default is <code>false</code>.</p>
ext-data (Optional)	<p>An extra-data parameter that defines any extra field information or formatting that a matcher field can provide in the extension.</p> <p>The only field that currently uses this parameter is DeviceTime.</p> <p>For example, you might have a device that sends events by using a unique time stamp, but you want the event to be reformatted to a standard device time. Use the ext-data parameter included with the DeviceTime field to reformat the date and time stamp of the event. For more information, see the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a>.</p>

## CEF matcher (cef-matcher)

A CEF-matcher (cef-matcher) entity is a field that is parsed and is paired with the appropriate pattern of type 'CefKey' for parsing. This entity is new in IBM QRadar V7.3.2.

If multiple matchers are specified for the same field name, the matchers are run in the order that is presented until a successful parse is found.

*Table 10. Description of CEF matcher parameters*

Parameter	Description
field (Required)	The field to which you want the pattern to apply; for example, EventName or SourceIp. You can use any of the field names that are listed in the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a> table.
pattern-id (Required)	The pattern that you want to use when the field is parsed from the payload. This value must match (including case) the ID parameter of an already defined pattern. ( <a href="#">Table 3 on page 20</a> )
order (Required)	The order that you want this pattern to attempt among matchers that are assigned to the same field. If two matchers are assigned to the <b>EventName</b> field, the one with the lowest order is attempted first.  The regular regex, JSON, LEEF, and CEF matchers are combined into one list. The different types of matchers are attempted based on their orders, and the process stops when one of the matchers is able to parse out data from the payload.
enable-substitutions (Optional)	Boolean  When set to true, a field cannot be adequately represented with a straight group capture. You can combine multiple groups with extra text to form a value.  Default is false.
ext-data (Optional)	An extra-data parameter that defines any extra field information or formatting that a matcher field can provide in the extension.  The only field that currently uses this parameter is DeviceTime.  For example, you might have a device that sends events by using a unique time stamp, but you want the event to be reformatted to a standard device time. Use the ext-data parameter included with the DeviceTime field to reformat the date and time stamp of the event. For more information, see the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a> .

## Name Value Pair matcher (namevaluepair-matcher)

A Name Value Pair-matcher (namevaluepair-matcher) entity is a field that is parsed and is paired with the appropriate pattern of type 'NameValuePairKey' for parsing. This entity is new in IBM QRadar V7.3.3.

If multiple matchers are specified for the same field name, the matchers are run in the order that is presented until a successful parse is found.

*Table 11. Description of Name Value Pair matcher parameters*

Parameter	Description
field (Required)	The field to which you want the pattern to apply; for example, EventName or SourceIp. You can use any of the field names that are listed in the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a> .
pattern-id (Required)	The pattern that you want to use when the field is parsed from the payload. This value must match (including case) the ID parameter of an already defined pattern. ( <a href="#">Table 3 on page 20</a> )
order (Required)	<p>The order that you want this pattern to attempt among matchers that are assigned to the same field. If two matchers are assigned to the <b>EventName</b> field, the one with the lowest order is attempted first.</p> <p>The regular regex, JSON, LEEF, and CEF matchers are combined into one list. The different types of matchers are attempted based on their orders, and the process stops when one of the matchers is able to parse out data from the payload.</p>
enable-substitutions (Optional)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>When set to <code>true</code>, a field cannot be adequately represented with a straight group capture. You can combine multiple groups with extra text to form a value.</p> <p>Default is <code>false</code>.</p>
ext-data (Optional)	<p>An extra-data parameter that defines any extra field information or formatting that a matcher field can provide in the extension.</p> <p>The only field that currently uses this parameter is DeviceTime.</p> <p>For example, you might have a device that sends events by using a unique time stamp, but you want the event to be reformatted to a standard device time. Use the ext-data parameter included with the DeviceTime field to reformat the date and time stamp of the event. For more information, see the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a>.</p>
delimiter-pair (Optional)	The delimiter between each value in a NameValuePair payload.
delimiter-namevalue (Optional)	The delimiter between the name and value in each pair.

### Example

In the following example, the delimiter-pair is a comma (,) and the delimiter-namevalue is an equal sign (=).

```
key1=value1,key2=value2,key3=value3
```

## Generic List matcher (genericlist-matcher)

A Generic List-matcher (genericlist-matcher) entity is a field that is parsed and is paired with the appropriate pattern of type "GenericListKey" for parsing. This entity is new in IBM QRadar V7.3.3.

If multiple matchers are specified for the same field name, the matchers are run in the order that is presented until a successful parse is found.

*Table 12. Description of Generic List matcher parameters*

Parameter	Description
field (Required)	The field to which you want the pattern to apply; for example, EventName or SourceIp. You can use any of the field names that are listed in the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a> .
pattern-id (Required)	The pattern that you want to use when the field is parsed from the payload. This value must match (including case) the ID parameter of an already defined pattern. ( <a href="#">Table 3 on page 20</a> )
order (Required)	<p>The order that you want this pattern to attempt among matchers that are assigned to the same field. If two matchers are assigned to the <b>EventName</b> field, the one with the lowest order is attempted first.</p> <p>The regular regex, JSON, LEEF, and CEF matchers are combined into one list. The different types of matchers are attempted based on their orders, and the process stops when one of the matchers is able to parse out data from the payload.</p>
enable-substitutions (Optional)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>When set to <code>true</code>, a field cannot be adequately represented with a straight group capture. You can combine multiple groups with extra text to form a value.</p> <p>Default is <code>false</code>.</p>
ext-data (Optional)	<p>An extra-data parameter that defines any extra field information or formatting that a matcher field can provide in the extension.</p> <p>The only field that currently uses this parameter is DeviceTime.</p> <p>For example, you might have a device that sends events by using a unique time stamp, but you want the event to be reformatted to a standard device time. Use the ext-data parameter included with the DeviceTime field to reformat the date and time stamp of the event. For more information, see the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a>.</p>
delimiter (Optional)	The delimiter between each value in a GenericList payload.

## Example

In the following example, the delimiter is a comma (,).

```
value1,value2,value3
```

## XML Matcher (xml-matcher)

A XML-matcher (xml-matcher) entity is a field that is parsed and is paired with the appropriate pattern of type 'XmlKey' for parsing. This entity is new in IBM QRadar V7.4.0.

If multiple matchers are specified for the same field name, the matchers are run in the order that is presented until a successful parse is found.

<i>Table 13. Description of XML matcher parameters</i>	
Parameter	Description
field (Required)	The field to which you want the pattern to apply; for example, EventName or SourceIp. You can use any of the field names that are listed in the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a> .
pattern-id (Required)	The pattern that you want to use when the field is parsed from the payload. This value must match (including case) the ID parameter of an already defined pattern. ( <a href="#">Table 3 on page 20</a> )
order (Required)	<p>The order that you want this pattern to attempt among matchers that are assigned to the same field. If two matchers are assigned to the <b>EventName</b> field, the one with the lowest order is attempted first.</p> <p>The regular regex, JSON, LEEF, and CEF matchers are combined into one list. The different types of matchers are attempted based on their orders, and the process stops when one of the matchers is able to parse out data from the payload.</p>
enable-substitutions (Optional)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>When set to <code>true</code>, a field cannot be adequately represented with a straight group capture. You can combine multiple groups with extra text to form a value.</p> <p>Default is <code>false</code>.</p>
ext-data (Optional)	<p>An extra-data parameter that defines any extra field information or formatting that a matcher field can provide in the extension.</p> <p>The only field that currently uses this parameter is DeviceTime.</p> <p>For example, you might have a device that sends events by using a unique time stamp, but you want the event to be reformatted to a standard device time. Use the ext-data parameter included with the DeviceTime field to reformat the date and time stamp of the event. For more information, see the <a href="#">Table 6 on page 23</a>.</p>

## **Multi-event modifier (event-match-multiple)**

The multi-event modifier (event-match-multiple) matches a range of event types and then modifies them as specified by the pattern-id parameter and the capture-group-index parameter.

This match is not done against the payload, but is done against the results of the EventName matcher previously parsed out of the payload.

This entity allows mutation of successful events by changing the device event category, severity, or the method the event uses to send identity events. The capture-group-index must be an integer value (substitutions are not supported) and pattern-ID must reference an existing pattern entity. All other properties are identical to their counterparts in the single-event modifier.

## **Single-event modifier (event-match-single)**

Single-event modifier (event-match-single) matches and then modifies exactly one type of event, as specified by the required, case-sensitive EventName parameter.

This entity allows mutation of successful events by changing the device event category, severity, or the method for sending identity events.

When events that match this event name are parsed, the device category, severity, and identity properties are imposed upon the resulting event.

You must set an event-name attribute and this attribute value matches the value of the **EventName** field. In addition, an event-match-single entity consists of these optional properties:

*Table 14. Description of single-event parameters*

Parameter	Description
device-event-category	A new category for searching for a QID for the event. This parameter is an optimizing parameter because some devices have the same category for all events.
severity	The severity of the event. This parameter must be an integer value 1 - 10. If a severity of less than 1 or greater than 10 is specified, the system defaults to 5. If not specified, the default is whatever is found in the QID.

*Table 14. Description of single-event parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
send-identity	<p>Specifies the sending of identity change information from the event. Choose one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UseDSMResults</b> If the DSM returns an identity event, the event is passed on. If the DSM does not return an identity event, the extension does not create or modify the identity information.</li> <li>• <b>This option is the default value if no value is specified.</b></li> <li>• <b>SendIfAbsent</b> If the DSM creates identity information, the identity event is passed through unaffected. If no identity event is produced by the DSM, but there is enough information in the event to create an identity event, an event is generated with all the relevant fields set.</li> <li>• <b>OverrideAndAlwaysSend</b> Ignores any identity event that is returned by the DSM and creates a new identity event, if there is enough information.</li> <li>• <b>OverrideAndNeverSend</b> Suppress any identity information that is returned by the DSM. Suggested option unless you are processing events that you want to go into asset updates.</li> </ul>

## Extension document template

The example of an extension document provides information about how to parse one particular type of Cisco FWSM so that events are not sent with an incorrect event name.

For example, if you want to resolve the word session, which is embedded in the middle of the event name:

```
Nov 17 09:28:26 192.0.2.1 %FWSM-session-0-302015:  
Built UDP connection for faddr <IP_address1>/80  
gaddr <IP_address2>/31696 laddr <IP_address3>/2157  
duration 0:00:00 bytes 57498 (TCP FINs)
```

This condition causes the DSM to not recognize any events and all the events are unparsed and associated with the generic logger.

Although only a portion of the text string (302015) is used for the QID search, the entire text string (%FWSM-session-0-302015) identifies the event as coming from a Cisco FWSM. Since the entire text string is not valid, the DSM assumes that the event is not valid.

### Extension document example for parsing one event type

An FWSM device has many event types and many with unique formats. The following extension document example indicates how to parse one event type.

**Note:** The pattern IDs do not have to match the field names that they are parsing. Although the following example duplicates the pattern, the SourceIp field and the SourceIpPreNAT field can use the exact same pattern in this case. This situation might not be true in all FWSM events.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<device-extension xmlns="event_parsing/device_extension">
```

```

<pattern id="EventNameFWSM_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[%FWSM[a-zA-Z\-\]*\d\-\(\d\{\{1,6\}\}]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourceIp_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[gaddr (\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\})/(\[\d\]\{\{1,5\}\})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourceIpPreNAT_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[gaddr (\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\})/(\[\d\]\{\{1,5\}\})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourceIpPostNAT_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[!addr (\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\})/(\[\d\]\{\{1,5\}\})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="DestinationIp_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[faddr (\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\}\.\d\{1,3\})/(\[\d\]\{\{1,5\}\})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="Protocol_Pattern" case-insensitive="true" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[(tcp|udp|icmp|gre)]]></pattern>
<pattern id="Protocol_6_Pattern" case-insensitive="true" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[protocol=6]]></pattern>
<pattern id="EventNameId_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[(\d\{\{1,6\}\})]]></pattern>
<match-group order="1" description="FWSM Test" device-type-id-override="6" xmlns="">
    <matcher field="EventName" order="1" pattern-id="EventNameFWSM_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>
    <matcher field="SourceIp" order="1" pattern-id="SourceIp_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="SourcePort" order="1" pattern-id="SourcePort_Pattern" capture-group="2" />
    <matcher field="SourceIpPreNAT" order="1" pattern-id="SourceIpPreNAT_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="SourceIpPostNAT" order="1" pattern-id="SourceIpPostNAT_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="SourcePortPostNAT" order="1" pattern-id="SourcePortPostNAT_Pattern" capture-group="2" />
    <matcher field="DestinationIp" order="1" pattern-id="DestinationIp_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="DestinationPort" order="1" pattern-id="DestinationIp_Pattern" capture-group="2" />
    <matcher field="Protocol" order="1" pattern-id="Protocol_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="Protocol" order="2" pattern-id="Protocol_6_Pattern" capture-group="TCP" enable-substitutions=true/>
    <event-match-multiple pattern-id="EventNameId" capture-group-index="1" device-event-category="Cisco Firewall"/>
</match-group>
</device-extension>

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<device-extension xmlns="event_parsing/device_extension">
<!-- Do not remove the "allEventNames" value -->
<pattern id="EventName-Fakeware_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourceIp-Fakeware_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourcePort-Fakeware_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourceMAC-Fakeware_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[]]></pattern>
<pattern id="DestinationIp-Fakeware_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[]]></pattern>
<pattern id="DestinationPort-Fakeware_Pattern" case-insensitive="true" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[]]></pattern>
<pattern id="Protocol-Fakeware_Pattern" case-insensitive="true" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[]]></pattern>
<match-group order="1" description="FWSM Test" device-type-id-override="6" xmlns="">
    <matcher field="EventName" order="1" pattern-id="EventName-Fakeware_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>
    <matcher field="SourceIp" order="1" pattern-id="SourceIp-Fakeware_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="SourcePort" order="1" pattern-id="SourcePort-Fakeware_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="SourceMAC" order="1" pattern-id="SourceMAC-Fakeware_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="DestinationIp" order="1" pattern-id="DestinationIp-Fakeware_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="DestinationPort" order="1" pattern-id="DestinationPort-Fakeware_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <matcher field="Protocol" order="1" pattern-id="Protocol-Fakeware_Pattern" capture-group="1" />
    <event-match-multiple pattern-id="EventNameId" capture-group-index="1" device-event-category="Cisco Firewall"/>
</match-group>
</device-extension>

```

## Parsing basics

The preceding extension document example demonstrates some of the basic aspects of parsing:

- IP addresses
- Ports
- Protocol
- Multiple fields that use the same pattern with different groups

This example parses all FWSM events that follow the specified pattern. The fields that are parsed might not be present in those events when the events include different content.

The information that was necessary to create this configuration that was not available from the event:

- The event name is only the last 6 digits (302015) of the %FWSM-session-0-302015 portion of the event.
- The FWSM has a hardcoded device event category of Cisco Firewall.
- The FWSM DSM uses the Cisco Pix QIDmap and therefore includes the device-type-id-override="6" parameter in the match group. The Pix firewall log source type ID is 6.

**Note:** If the QID information is not specified or is unavailable, you can modify the event mapping. For more information, see the Modifying Event Mapping section in the *IBM QRadar User Guide*.

## Event name and device event category

An event name and a device event category are required when the QIDmap is searched. This device event category is a grouping parameter within the database that helps define like events within a device. The event-match-multiple at the end of the match group includes hardcoding of the category. The event-match-multiple uses the EventNameId pattern on the parsed event name to match up to 6 digits. This pattern is not run against the full payload, just that portion parsed as the EventName field.

The EventName pattern references the %FWSM portion of the events; all Cisco FWSM events contain the %FWSM portion. The pattern in the example matches %FWSM followed by any number (zero or more) of

letters and dashes. This pattern match resolves the word session that is embedded in the middle of the event name that needs to be removed. The event severity (according to Cisco), followed by a dash and then the true event name as expected by QRadar. The `(\d{6})` string is the only string within the EventNameFWSM pattern that has a capture group.

The IP addresses and ports for the event all follow the same basic pattern: an IP address followed by a colon followed by the port number. This pattern parses two pieces of data (the IP address and the port), and specifies different capture groups in the matcher section.

```
<device-extension>
<pattern id="EventName1">(logger):</pattern>
<pattern id="DeviceTime1">time=\[(\d{2}/\w{3}/\d{4}:\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2})\] </pattern>
<pattern id="Username">(TLSv1)</pattern>
<match-group order="1" description="Full Test">
    <matcher field="EventName" order="1" pattern-id="EventName1" capture-group="1"/>
    <matcher field="DeviceTime" order="1" pattern-id="DeviceTime1"
        capture-group="1" ext-data="dd/MMM/YYYY:hh:mm:ss"/>
    <matcher field="UserName" order="1" pattern-id="Username" capture-group="1"/>
</match-group>
</device-extension>
```

## IP address and port patterns

The IP address and port patterns are four sets of one to three digits, separated by periods followed by a colon and the port number. The IP address section is in a group, as is the port number, but not the colon. The matcher sections for these fields reference the same pattern name, but a different capture group (the IP address is group 1 and the port is group 2).

The protocol is a common pattern that searches the payload for the first instance of TCP, UDP, ICMP, or GRE. The pattern is marked with the case-insensitive parameter so that any occurrence matches.

Although a second protocol pattern does not occur in the event that is used in the example, there is a second protocol pattern that is defined with an order of two. If the lowest-ordered protocol pattern does not match, the next one is attempted, and so on. The second protocol pattern also demonstrates direct substitution; there are no match groups in the pattern, but with the enable-substitutions parameter enabled, the text TCP can be used in place of protocol=6.

## Creating a log source extensions document to get data into QRadar

You create log source extensions (LSX) when log sources don't have a supported DSM, or to repair an event that has missing or incorrect information, or to parse an event when the associated DSM fails to produce a result.

### When to create a log source extension

For log sources that don't have an official DSM, use a custom log source type to integrate log sources. A log source extension (also known as a device extension) is then applied to the custom log source type to provide the logic for parsing the logs. The LSX is based on Java™ regular expressions and can be used against any protocol type, such as syslog, JDBC, and Log File. Values can be extracted from the logs and mapped to all common fields within IBM QRadar.

When you use log source extensions to repair missing or incorrect content, any new events that are produced by the log source extensions are associated to the log source that failed to parse the original payload. Creating an extension prevents unknown or uncategorized events from being stored as unknown in QRadar.

### Using the DSM Editor to quickly create a log source extension

For IBM QRadar V7.2.8 and later, you can use the DSM Editor to create log source extensions. The DSM Editor provides real-time feedback so that you know whether the log source extension that you are creating has problems. Use the DSM Editor to extract fields, define custom properties, categorize events,

define new QID definitions, and define your own log source type. For more information about the DSM Editor, see the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.

## Process for manually creating a log source extension

Alternatively, to manually create a log source extension, complete the following steps:

1. Ensure that a log source is created in QRadar.

Use a custom log source type to collect events from a source when the log source type is not listed as a QRadar supported DSM.

Use the DSM Editor to create the new log source type, and then manually create the log source. You can attach an LSX to a supported log source type, such as Windows, Bluecoat, Cisco, and others that are listed as QRadar supported DSMs.

2. To determine what fields are available, use the **Log Activity** tab to export the logs for evaluation.

3. Use the extension document example template to determine the fields that you can use.

It is not necessary to use all of the fields in the template. Determine the values in the log source that can be mapped to the fields in extension document template.

4. Remove any unused fields and their corresponding Pattern IDs from the log source extension document.

5. Upload the extension document and apply the extension to the log source.

6. Map the events to their equivalents in the QIDmap.

This manual action on the **Log Activity** tab is used to map unknown log source events to known QRadar events so that they can be categorized and processed.

### Related concepts

[Examples of log source extensions on QRadar Support Forums](#)

You can create log source extensions (LSX) for log sources that don't have a supported DSM. To help you create your own log source extensions (also known as DSM extensions), you modify existing ones that were created.

[“Extension document template” on page 36](#)

The example of an extension document provides information about how to parse one particular type of Cisco FWSM so that events are not sent with an incorrect event name.

### Related information

[r\\_supported\\_dsm\\_list.dita](#)

## Common regular expressions

Use regular expressions to match patterns of text in the log source file. You can scan messages for patterns of letters, numbers, or a combination of both. For example, you can create regular expressions that match source and destination IP addresses, ports, MAC addresses, and more.

The following codes show several common regular expressions:

```
\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3} \d{1,5}
(?:[0-9a-fA-F]{2}\:){5}[0-9a-fA-F]{2} (TCP|UDP|ICMP|GRE)
\w{3}\s\d{2}\s\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2}
\s\t.*?
```

The escape character, or "\", is used to denote a literal character. For example, "." character means "any single character" and matches A, B, 1, X, and so on. To match the ":" characters, a literal match, you must use "\:".

Table 15. Common regex expressions

Type	Expression
IP Address	\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}
MAC Address	(?:[0-9a-fA-F]{2}\:){5}[0-9a-fA-F]{2}
Port Number	\d{1,5}
Protocol	(TCP UDP ICMP GRE)
Device Time	\w{3}\s\d{2}\s\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2}
Whitespace	\s
Tab	\t
Match Anything	.*?

**Tip:** To ensure that you don't accidentally match another characters, escape any non-digit or non-alpha character.

## Building regular expression patterns

To create a log source extension, you use regular expressions (regex) to match strings of text from the unsupported log source.

### About this task

The following example shows a log entry that is referenced in the steps.

```
May 20 17:24:59 kernel: DROP MAC=<MAC_address>
SRC=<Source_IP_address> DST=<Destination_IP_address> LEN=351 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=64 ID=9582
PROTO=UDP SPT=67 DPT=68 LEN=331
May 20 17:24:59 kernel: PASS MAC=<MAC_address>
SRC=<Source_IP_address> DST=<Destination_IP_address> LEN=351 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=64
ID=9583 PROTO=TCP SPT=1057 DPT=80 LEN=331
May 20 17:24:59 kernel: REJECT
MAC=<MAC_address> SRC=<Source_IP_address> DST=<Destination_IP_address> LEN=351
TOS=0x00 PREC=0x00 TTL=64 ID=9584 PROTO=TCP SPT=25212 DPT=6881 LEN=331
```

### Procedure

1. Visually analyze the unsupported log source to identify unique patterns.

These patterns are later translated into regular expressions.

2. Find the text strings to match.

**Tip:** To provide basic error checking, include characters before and after the values to prevent similar values from being unintentionally matched. You can later isolate the actual value from the extra characters.

3. Develop pseudo-code for matching patterns and include the space character to denote the beginning and end of a pattern.

You can ignore the quotes. In the example log entry, the event names are DROP, PASS, and REJECT. The following list shows the usable event fields.

- EventName: " kernel: VALUE "
- SourceMAC: " MAC=VALUE "
- SourceIp: " SRC=VALUE "
- DestinationIp: " DST=VALUE "
- Protocol: " PROTO=VALUE "

- SourcePort: " SPT=VALUE "
- DestinationPort: " DPT=VALUE "

#### 4. Substitute a space with the \s regular expression.

You must use an escape character for non-digit or non-alpha characters. For example, = becomes \= and : becomes \:.

#### 5. Translate the pseudo-code to a regular expression.

*Table 16. Translating pseudo-code to regular expressions*

Field	Pseudo-code	Regular expression
EventName	" kernel: VALUE "	\skernel\:\s.*?\s
SourceMAC	" MAC=VALUE "	\sMAC\=(?:[0-9a-fA-F]{2}\:){5}[0-9a-fA-F]{2}\s
SourceIP	" SRC=VALUE "	\sSRC\=\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\s
DestinationIp	" DST=VALUE "	\sDST\=\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\s
Protocol	" PROTO=VALUE "	\sPROTO\=(TCP UDP ICMP GRE)\s
SourcePort	" SPT=VALUE "	\sSPT\=\d{1,5}\s
DestinationPort	" DPT=VALUE "	\sDPT\=\d{1,5}\s

#### 6. Specify capture groups.

A capture group isolates a certain value in the regular expression.

For example, in the SourcePort pattern in the previous example, you can't pass the entire value since it includes spaces and SRC=<code>. Instead, you specify only the port number by using a capture group. The value in the capture group is what is passed to the relevant field in IBM QRadar.

Insert parenthesis around the values you that you want capture:

*Table 17. Mapping regular expressions to capture groups for event fields*

Field	Regular expression	Capture group
EventName	\skernel\:\s.*?\s	\skernel\:\s(\.*?)\s
SourceMAC	\sMAC\=(?:[0-9a-fA-F]{2}\:){5}[0-9a-fA-F]{2}\s	\sMAC\=((?:[0-9a-fA-F]{2}\:){5}[0-9a-fA-F]{2})\s
SourceIP	\sSRC\=\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\s	\sSRC\=(\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3})\s
Destination IP	\sDST\=\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\s	\sDST\=(\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3})\s
Protocol	\sPROTO\=(TCP UDP ICMP GRE)\s	\sPROTO\=((TCP UDP ICMP GRE))\s
SourcePort	\sSPT\=\d{1,5}\s	\sSPT\=(\d{1,5})\s
DestinationPort	\sDPT\=\d{1,5}\s	\sDPT\=(\d{1,5})\s

#### 7. Migrate the patterns and capture groups into the log source extensions document.

The following code snippet shows part of the document that you use.

```
<device-extension xmlns="event_parsing/device_extension">
<pattern id="EventNameFWSM_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[%FWSM[a-zA-Z]-]*\d-(\d{1,6})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourceIp_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[gaddr (\d{1,3}.\d{1,3}.\d{1,3}.\d{1,3})/(\[\d\]{1,5})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="SourceipPreNAT_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[gaddr (\d{1,3}.\d{1,3}.\d{1,3}.\d{1,3})/(\[\d\]{1,5})]]></pattern>
```

```

<pattern id="SourceIpPostNAT_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[!laddr (\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3})/(\d{1,5})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="DestinationIp_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[faddr (\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3})/(\d{1,5})]]></pattern>
<pattern id="Protocol_Pattern" case-insensitive="true" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[(TCP|UDP|ICMP|GRE)]]></pattern>
<pattern id="Protocol_6_Pattern" case-insensitive="true" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[protocol=6]]></pattern>
<pattern id="EventNameId_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[(\d{1,6})]]></pattern>

```

## Uploading extension documents to QRadar

You can create multiple extension documents and then upload them and associate them to various log source types. The logic from the log source extension (LSX) is then used to parse the logs from the unsupported log source.

Extension documents can be stored anywhere before you upload to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. On the **Admin** tab, click **Log Source Extensions**.
2. Click **Add**.
3. Assign a name.
4. If you want to apply this log source extension to more than one instance of a log source type, select the log source type from the available **Log Source Type** list and click the add arrow to set it as the default.

Setting the default log source type applies the log source extension to all events of a log source type, including those log sources that are automatically discovered.

Ensure that you test the extension for the log source type first to ensure that the events are parsed correctly.

5. Click **Browse** to locate the LSX that you saved and then click **Upload**.

QRadar validates the document against the internal XSD and verifies the validity of the document before the extension document is uploaded to the system.

6. Click **Save** and close the window.
7. Associate the log source extension to a log source.
  - a) From the **Admin** tab, click **Data Sources > Log Sources**.
  - b) Double-click the log source type that you created the extension document for.
  - c) From the **Log Source Extension** list, select the document that you created.
  - d) Click **Save** and close the window.

## Examples of parsing issues

When you create a log source extension, you might encounter some parsing issues. Use these XML examples to resolving specific parsing issues.

### Converting a protocol

The following example shows a typical protocol conversion that searches for TCP, UDP, ICMP, or GRE anywhere in the payload. The search pattern is surrounded by any word boundary, for example, tab, space, end of line. Also, the character case is ignored:

```

<pattern id="Protocol" case-insensitive="true" xmlns="">
<! [CDATA[\b(TCP|UDP|ICMP|GRE)\b]]>
</pattern>
<matcher field="Protocol" order="1" pattern-id="Protocol" capture-group="1" />

```

### Making a single substitution

The following example shows a substitution that parses the source IP address, and then overrides the result and sets the IP address to 192.0.2.1, ignoring the IP address in the payload.

This example assumes that the source IP address matches something similar to SrcAddress=203.0.113.1 followed by a comma:

```
<pattern id="SourceIp_AuthenOK" xmlns="">
<! [CDATA[SrcAddress=(\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}),]]>
</pattern>

<matcher field="SourceIp" order="1" pattern-id="SourceIp_AuthenOK"
capture-group="192.0.2.1" enable-substitutions="true"/>
```

## Generating a colon-separated MAC address

QRadar detects MAC addresses in a colon-separated form. Because all devices might not use this form, the following example shows how to correct that situation:

```
<pattern id="SourceMACWithDashes" xmlns="">
<! [CDATA[SourceMAC=([0-9a-fA-F]{2})-([0-9a-fA-F]{2})-([0-9a-fA-F]{2})-
([0-9a-fA-F]{2})-([0-9a-fA-F]{2})-([0-9a-fA-F]{2})]]>
</pattern>
<matcher field="SourceMAC" order="1" pattern-id="SourceMACWithDashes" capture-group="\1:\2:\3:\4:\5:\6" />
```

In the preceding example, SourceMAC=12-34-1a-2b-3c-4d is converted to a MAC address of 12:34:1a:2b:3c:4d.

If the dashes are removed from the pattern, the pattern converts a MAC address and has no separators. If spaces are inserted, the pattern converts a space-separated MAC address.

## Combining IP address and port

Typically an IP address and port are combined into one field, which is separated by a colon.

The following example uses multiple capture groups with one pattern:

```
pattern id="SourceIPColonPort" xmlns="">
<! [CDATA[Source=(\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}):([\d]{1,5})]]>
</pattern>

<matcher field="SourceIp" order="1" pattern-id="SourceIPColonPort" capture-group="1" />
<matcher field="SourcePort" order="1" pattern-id="SourceIPColonPort" capture-group="2" />
```

## Modifying an Event Category

A device event category can be hardcoded, or the severity can be adjusted.

The following example adjusts the severity for a single event type:

```
<event-match-single event-name="TheEvent" device-event-category="Actual
Category" severity="6" send-identity="UseDSMResults" />
```

## Suppressing identity change events

A DSM might unnecessarily send identity change events.

The following examples show how to suppress identity change events from being sent from a single event type and a group of events.

```
// Never send identity for the event with an EventName of Authen OK
<event-match-single event-name="Authen OK" device-event-category="ACS"
severity="6" send-identity="OverrideAndNeverSend" />

// Never send any identity for an event with an event name starting with 7,
followed by one to five other digits:
<pattern id="EventNameId" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[(7\d{1,5})]]>
</pattern>

<event-match-multiple pattern-id="EventNameId" capture-group-index="1"
```

```
device-event-category="Cisco Firewall" severity="7"
send-identity="OverrideAndNeverSend"/>
```

## Formatting event dates and time stamps

A log source extension can detect several different date and time stamp formats on events.

Because device manufacturers do not conform to a standard date and time stamp format, the ext-data optional parameter is included in the log source extension to allow the DeviceTime to be reformatted. The following example shows how an event can be reformatted to correct the date and time stamp formatting:

```
<device-extension>
<pattern id="EventName1">(logger):</pattern>
<pattern id="DeviceTime1">time=\[(\d{2})\w{3}/\d{4}:\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2})\]</pattern>
<pattern id="Username">(TLSv1)</pattern>

<match-group order="1" description="Full Test">
  <matcher field="EventName" order="1" pattern-id="EventName1_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>
  <matcher field="DeviceTime" order="1" pattern-id="DeviceTime1_Pattern"
    capture-group="1" ext-data="dd/MMM/YYYY:hh:mm:ss"/>
  <matcher field="UserName" order="1" pattern-id="Username_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>
</match-group>
</device-extension>
```

## Multiple Log Formats in a Single Log Source

Occasionally, multiple log formats are included in a single log source.

```
May 20 17:15:50 kernel: DROP IN=vlan2 OUT= MAC= SRC=<Source_IP_address>
DST=<Destination_IP_address> PROTO=UDP SPT=1900 DPT=1900
May 20 17:16:26 <server>[22331]: password auth succeeded for 'root' from <IP_address>
May 20 17:16:28 <server>[22331]: exit after auth (root): Exited normally <br>
May 20 17:16:14 <server>[22331]: bad password attempt for 'root' from <IP_address>:3364
```

For example, there are 2 log formats: one for firewall events, and one for authentication events. You must write multiple patterns for parsing the events. You can specify the order to be parsed. Typically, the more frequent events are parsed first, followed by the less frequent events. You can have as many patterns as required to parse all of the events. The order variable determines what order the patterns are matched in.

The following example shows multiple formats for the following fields EventName and UserName

Separate patterns are written to parse each unique log type. Both of the patterns are referenced when you assign the value to the normalized fields.

```
<pattern id="EventName-DDWRT-FW_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[kernel\:\s(.*)\s]]></pattern>
<pattern id="EventName-DDWRT-Auth_Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[sdropbear\[ \d{1,5}\]|\:\s(.?\s.*?)\s]]>
</pattern>

<pattern id="UserName_DDWRT-Auth1__Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[\sfor\s'(.?)'\s]]></pattern>
<pattern id="UserName_DDWRT-Auth2__Pattern" xmlns=""><! [CDATA[\safter\sauth\s'((.?)')\:\:]]></pattern>

<match-group order="1" description="DD-WRT Device Extensions xmlns="">
  <matcher field="EventName" order="1" pattern-id="EventName-DDWRT-FW_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>
  <matcher field="EventName" order="2" pattern-id="EventName-DDWRT-Auth_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>

  <matcher field="UserName" order="1" pattern-id="UserName-DDWRT-Auth1_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>
  <matcher field="UserName" order="2" pattern-id="UserName-DDWRT-Auth2_Pattern" capture-group="1"/>
```

## Parsing a CSV log format

To parse a log file that is in CSV format, use the Generic List expression type that is available in the DSM Editor. For more information , see [Expressions in Generic List format for structured data \(https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS\\_7.4/com.ibm.qradar.doc/t\\_qradar\\_adm\\_dsm\\_ed\\_writing\\_generic\\_list\\_exp.html\)](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS_7.4/com.ibm.qradar.doc/t_qradar_adm_dsm_ed_writing_generic_list_exp.html).

```
Event,User,Source IP,Source Port,Destination IP,Destination Port
Failed Login,<Username>,<Source_IP_address>,1024,<Destination_IP_address>,22
```

```
Successful Login,<Username>,<Source_IP_address>,1743,<Destination_IP_address>,110  
Privilege Escalation,<Username>,<Source_IP_address>,1028,<Destination_IP_address>,23
```



# Chapter 5. Log source extension management

You can create log source extensions to extend or modify the parsing routines of specific devices.

A *log source extension* is an XML file that includes all of the regular expression patterns that are required to identify and categorize events from the event payload. Extension files can be used to parse events when you must correct a parsing issue or you must override the default parsing for an event from a DSM. When a DSM does not exist to parse events for an appliance or security device in your network, an extension can provide event support. The **Log Activity** tab identifies log source events in these basic types:

- Log sources that properly parse the event. Properly parsed events are assigned to the correct log source type and category. In this case, no intervention or extension is required.
- Log sources that parse events, but have a value **Unknown** in the **Log Source** parameter. Unknown events are log source events where the log source type is identified, but the payload information cannot be understood by the DSM. The system cannot determine an event identifier from the available information to properly categorize the event. In this case, the event can be mapped to a category or a log source extension can be written to repair the event parsing for unknown events.
- Log sources that cannot identify the log source type and have a value of **Stored** event in the **Log Source** parameter. Stored events require you to update your DSM files or write a log source extension to properly parse the event. After the event parses, you can then map the events.

Before you can add a log source extension, you must create the extension document. The extension document is an XML document that you can create with any common word processing or text editing application. Multiple extension documents can be created, uploaded, and associated with various log source types. The format of the extension document must conform to a standard XML schema document (XSD). To develop an extension document, knowledge of and experience with XML coding is required.

## Adding a log source extension

You can add a log source extension to extend or modify the parsing routines of specific devices.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. Click the **Log Source Extensions** icon.
3. Click **Add**.
4. From the **Log Source Types** list, select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Available	Select this option when the device support module (DSM) correctly parses most fields for the log source. The incorrectly parsed field values are enhanced with the new XML values.
Set to default for	Select log sources to add or remove from the extension parsing. You can add or remove extensions from a log source.  When a log source extension is <b>Set to default for</b> a log source, new log sources of the same <b>Log Source Type</b> use the assigned log source extension.

5. Click **Browse** to locate your log source extension XML document.

6. Click **Upload**. The contents of the log source extension is displayed to ensure that the proper extension file is uploaded. The extension file is evaluated against the XSD for errors when the file is uploaded.
7. Click **Save**.

## Results

If the extension file does not contain any errors, the new log source extension is created and enabled. It is possible to upload a log source extension without applying the extension to a log source. Any change to the status of an extension is applied immediately and managed hosts or Consoles enforce the new event parsing parameters in the log source extension.

## What to do next

On the **Log Activity** tab, verify that the parsing patterns for events is applied correctly. If the log source categorizes events as **Stored**, the parsing pattern in the log source extension requires adjustment. You can review the extension file against log source events to locate any event parsing issues.

# Chapter 6. Threat use cases by log source type

External log sources feed raw events to the QRadar system that provide different perspectives about your network, such as audit, monitoring, and security. It's critical that you collect all types of log sources so that QRadar can provide the information that you need to protect your organization and environment from external and internal threats. For example, if your organization adopts cloud services and begins to onboard Amazon Web Services (AWS), or Azure cloud services, or Microsoft Office 365, add the log sources to QRadar so that you continue to have visibility into all malicious activity and compliance breaches.

Click a check mark in the following matrix to go to the log source that you're most interested in. For each log source, the relevant ATT&CK framework categories are listed. The Adversarial Tactics, Techniques, and Common Knowledge (ATT&CK) framework was developed by Mitre Corp. The public knowledge base of threat tactics and techniques helps your security analysts to understand hacker threats and how to prevent adversarial attacks from happening to your organization's networks. These tactics can become your weaknesses if you're not collecting that type of log source.

Table 18. Log sources in QRadar with use cases

Log sources	Advanced Persistent Threat 	Insider Threat 	Securing the Cloud 	Critical Data Protection 	Incident Response 	Compliance 	Risk and Vulnerability Management 
Firewall/Router	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IDS/IPS (Intrusion Detection System/Intrusion Protection System)	✓			✓	✓		✓
Web Proxy	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
VPN	✓						
DNS	✓	✓					✓
DHCP	✓	✓			✓		
Mail Logs	✓	✓		✓			
DLP (Data Loss Prevention)	✓	✓		✓		✓	
Endpoint	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓
Identity/Authentication (LDAP/AD/Radius)	✓	✓	✓		✓		
Anti Virus	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
QRadar Network Insights/Netflow	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Database Logs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
EDR	✓				✓		✓

Table 18. Log sources in QRadar with use cases (continued)

Log sources	Advanced Persistent Threat	Insider Threat	Securing the Cloud	Critical Data Protection	Incident Response	Compliance	Risk and Vulnerability Management
Cloud Infrastructure/Audit (AWS CloudTrail, Azure Event Hubs)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Office 365			✓		✓	✓	

## Firewall/Router

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by firewall/router log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Defense Evasion
- Discovery
- Command and Control
- Exfiltration

Table 19. Firewall/Router log source and use case examples

Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Firewall data helps detect command control issues. Use it for external recon and prevent malicious IP communications from entering your environment.
Securing the Cloud	Identify risky internet service provider connections, such as connections to TOR.
Critical Data Protection	Discover and protect against abnormal database connection attempts.
Incident Response	See which hosts communicated with an infected host so that you can stop the spread of data infection.
Compliance	Monitor for unauthorized or unexpected firewall configuration changes to allow access to critical business assets. For example, PCI requires all critical assets that contain “banking information” to communicate through an internal DMZ with no direct access to the outside world.
Risk and Vulnerability Management	Discover assets that are actively communicating on vulnerable ports.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Intrusion detection system (IDS)/Intrusion protection system (IPS)

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by IDS/IPS log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Defense Evasion
- Persistence Mechanism
- Discovery
- Command and Control

<i>Table 20. IDS/IPS log source and use case examples</i>	
<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Advanced Persistent Threat	Correlate threat events with vulnerabilities, and then escalate those threat events. Perform more acute offense detection.
Critical Data Protection	SQL, XSS Injection
Incident Response	See which hosts are infected and watch for potential epidemics so that you can stop the spread of data infection.
Risk and Vulnerability Management	Validate and assess threats to prioritize by correlating with asset and vulnerability data.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Web proxy

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by web proxy log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Defense Evasion
- Persistence Mechanism
- Data Exfiltration
- Command and Control
- Privilege Escalation
- Credential Access

<i>Table 21. Web proxy log source and use case examples</i>	
<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for malicious domain communication, data exfiltration, and command and control activities. Detect attempts to bypass normal user restrictions by surfing with a service account.
Insider Threat	Track malicious activity such as crypto mining that uses corporate resources.

*Table 21. Web proxy log source and use case examples (continued)*

<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Securing the Cloud	Detect shadow IT, unapproved cloud service usage, and potential data exfiltration from corporate environments.
Critical Data Protection	Monitor for unauthorized data exfiltration.
Compliance	Monitor for critical asset communication with the outside world.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## VPN

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by VPN log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Credential Access
- Lateral Movement

*Table 22. VPN log source and use case example*

<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for logins from suspicious locations.
Insider Threat	Detect the use of VPN for users outside of normal usage patterns or from abnormal geographical areas.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## DNS

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by DNS log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Defense Evasion
- Persistence Mechanism
- Command and Control
- Exfiltration
- Credential Access (note: Technique T1171)

*Table 23. DNS log source and use case examples*

<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for malicious DNS usages such as domain name generation, tunneling, and squatting.
Insider Threat	Detect tunneling of traffic through DNS records.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

([Back to top](#))

## DHCP

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by DHCP log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the Defense Evasion ATT&CK category.

<i>Table 24. DHCP log source and use case example</i>	
<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Advanced Persistent Threat	Detection of rogue access points or other unexpected device presence on corporate network.
Insider Threat	Detection of rogue access points or other unexpected device presence on corporate network.
Incident Response	Identification of which host had a specific IP address at the time of an incident.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

([Back to top](#))

## Mail logs

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by mail log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Execution
- Initial Access
- Collection

<i>Table 25. Mail log source and use case examples</i>	
<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for phishing and spam.
Insider threat	Phishing
Critical Data Protection	Phishing, data exfiltration by email

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

([Back to top](#))

## DLP (data loss prevention)

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by DLP log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Data Exfiltration
- Collection

*Table 26. DLP log source and use case examples*

Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Data can be exfiltrated through many methods. Identify and track suspicious files such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS abnormalities</li> <li>• Sensitive content</li> <li>• Aberrant connections</li> <li>• Aliases</li> </ul>
Insider Threat	Data can be exfiltrated through many methods. Identify and track suspicious files such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS abnormalities</li> <li>• Sensitive content</li> <li>• Aberrant connections</li> <li>• Aliases</li> </ul>
Critical Data Protection	Data can be exfiltrated through many methods. Identify and track suspicious files such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS abnormalities</li> <li>• Sensitive content</li> <li>• Aberrant connections</li> <li>• Aliases</li> </ul>
Compliance	Data can be exfiltrated through many methods. Identify and track suspicious files such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS abnormalities</li> <li>• Sensitive content</li> <li>• Aberrant connections</li> <li>• Aliases</li> </ul>

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Endpoint

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by Endpoint log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Privilege Escalation
- Initial Access
- Execution
- Persistence
- Credential Access
- Defense Evasion
- Discovery

- Lateral Movement
- Collection
- Exfiltration
- Command and Control

*Table 27. Endpoint log source and use case examples*

Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for malicious hashes, suspicious PowerShell activity, process abuse, or other suspicious endpoint activities.
Insider Threat	Detection of persistent malware by using host resources (for example, crypto mining)
Critical Data Protection	Data can be exfiltrated through many methods. Identify and track suspicious files such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS abnormalities</li> <li>• Sensitive content</li> <li>• Aberrant connections</li> <li>• Aliases</li> </ul>
Compliance	Monitor for adherence to corporate company policy (for example, unapproved software use).
Risk and Vulnerability Management	Assess and manage risk through vulnerability.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: ATT&CK Technique matrix ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Identity/Authentication (LDAP/AD/Radius)

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by LDAP/AD/Radius log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Privilege Escalation
- Credential Access
- Initial Access

**Note:** You can also track privilege abuse (for example, surf with a super account, privileges that are given to users).

*Table 28. LDAP/AD/Radius log source and use case examples*

Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for activities such as brute force login by malware, lateral movement through the network, or suspicious logins.
Insider Threat	Account takeover by malware
Securing the Cloud	Provide user-to-IP association to help identify cloud users from data that has only IP source address.

*Table 28. LDAP/AD/Radius log source and use case examples (continued)*

Use case	Examples
Incident Response	Visibility into where a user logged in during the IR process.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Anti-virus

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by anti-virus log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Persistence
- Initial Access
- Defense Evasion

*Table 29. Anti-virus log source and use case examples*

Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Endpoint infection by anti-virus</li><li>• Virus that is not cleaned</li><li>• Reinforcement of other suspicious endpoint behavior</li></ul>
Critical Data Protection	Detection of virus outbreak to prevent movement to servers that contain critical business data.
Incident Response	Visibility into where a specific virus signature was seen.
Compliance	Ensuring up-to-date AV definitions on critical hosts/servers.
Risk and Vulnerability Management	Malicious WWW domain connections indication of a vulnerable host that is compromised.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## QRadar Network Insights/Netflow

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by QRadar Network Insights/Netflow log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Lateral Movement
- Discovery
- Persistence Mechanism
- Defense Evasion

- Data Exfiltration
- Credential Access
- Command and Control

*Table 30. QRadar Network Insights/Netflow log source and use case examples*

Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recon</li> <li>• Malicious download</li> <li>• Lateral movement</li> <li>• Phishing</li> </ul>
Insider Threat	Phishing detection
Securing the Cloud	Monitor for activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data exfiltration</li> <li>• Expired WWW certificates</li> <li>• Self-signed WWW certificates</li> <li>• Phishing</li> <li>• Risky WWW domain connections</li> </ul>
Critical Data Protection	Data can be exfiltrated through many methods. Identify and track suspicious files such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS abnormalities</li> <li>• Sensitive content</li> <li>• Aberrant connections</li> <li>• Aliases</li> </ul>
Incident Response	Provides a huge pool of investigative data to determine the spread of an attack from domain communication, hashes that are downloaded, IP addresses that are communicated with, file names, data volumes transferred.
Compliance	Monitor for critical asset communications (for example, crown jewel communicate to the open internet).
Risk and vulnerability management	Prioritize host vulnerability remediation based upon the level of risk that hosts are communicated with.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Database logs

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by database log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Credential Access
- Collection
- Initial Access
- Discovery
- Data Exfiltration
- Privilege Escalation

*Table 31. Database log source and use case examples*

Use case	Examples
Insider Threat	Detect unauthorized database access and data theft.
Critical Data Protection	Databases often include sensitive corporate information and require monitoring for most compliance standards. Monitor for unauthorized user permission changes.
Incident Response	Evidence of what data was accessed, and by whom, during a breach.
Compliance	Databases often include sensitive corporate information and require monitoring for most compliance standards.
Risk and Vulnerability Management	Prioritize vulnerabilities on hosts with active databases that potentially contain critical data. Detect default accounts and passwords that are enabled.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## EDR (endpoint detection and response)

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by EDR log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Credential Access
- Privilege Escalation
- Discovery

*Table 32. EDR log source and use case examples*

Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Monitor for activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compromised endpoints</li> <li>• Suspicious endpoint behavior</li> </ul>
Incident Response	Rapidly determine existence of IOCs at endpoints, including hashes and file names.
Risk and Vulnerability Management	Correlate vulnerability information with endpoint data.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

([Back to top](#))

## Cloud Infrastructure/Audit (AWS Cloudtrail, Azure Event Hubs)

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by Cloud Infrastructure/Audit log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Credential Access
- Privilege Escalation

<i>Table 33. Cloud Infrastructure/Audit log source and use case examples</i>	
Use case	Examples
Advanced Persistent Threat	Multi-vector attacks that impact multiple cloud environments, crypto jacking (Hijacking cloud properties/computing resources for crypto currency mining).
Insider Threat	Detection of compromised cloud accounts, escalated role/user privilege, altering network security group access policies.
Securing the Cloud	Monitor for activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Misconfiguration of S3 buckets and user policies</li><li>• Visibility into cloud environments</li><li>• Enforcing best cloud security practices</li><li>• Continuous monitoring of network interface traffic</li></ul>
Critical Data Protection	Lock down and isolation of sensitive data repositories.
Compliance	Retention of cloud audit trail logs and ensuring log integrity

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

([Back to top](#))

## Microsoft Office 365

The following table provides examples of use cases that are affected by Microsoft Office 365 log sources. Data from this type of log source is important for detecting adversarial techniques in the following ATT&CK categories:

- Initial Access
- Execution
- Persistence

*Table 34. Office 365 log source and use case examples*

<b>Use case</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Securing the Cloud	Monitor for activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Brute force logins</li><li>• Suspicious logins from multiple locations</li><li>• Blocklisted countries and locations</li><li>• Excessive file access attempts</li></ul>
Incident Response	Evidence of what data was accessed during a breach.
Compliance	Continuous monitoring of file activity and user access.

Find out more about each technique and tactic: [ATT&CK Technique matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix) ([https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique\\_Matrix](https://attack.mitre.org/wiki/Technique_Matrix))

[\(Back to top\)](#)

#### **Related information**

[Adversarial Tactics, Techniques & Common Knowledge \(ATT&CK\)](#)

[See how QRadar Advisor with Watson 2.0.1 analyzes several MITRE ATT&CK techniques](#)

[A Basic Model to Measure SIEM Maturity](#)

# Chapter 7. Troubleshooting DSMs

If you come across a problem with your DSM, you can troubleshoot the following issues.

## What happens when events, which are parsed, are collected with unofficial DSMs?

Not having an official DSM doesn't mean that the events aren't collected. It indicates that the event that is received by IBM QRadar might be identified as "**Unknown**" on the Log Activity tab of QRadar. "**Unknown**" means that IBM QRadar collected the event, but was unable to parse the event format to categorize the event. However, some unique events in unofficial DSMs cannot be parsed or identified if they don't follow an event format that is expected. When an event cannot be understood by the system, they are categorized as "**Unknown**".

## What is the difference between an unknown event and a stored event?

Events comprise three different categories:

### Parsed events

QRadar collects, parses, and categorizes the event to the proper log source.

### Unknown events

The event is collected and parsed, but cannot be mapped or categorized to a specific log source. The **Event Name** and the **Low-Level Category** are set as **Unknown**. Log sources that aren't automatically discovered are typically identified as **Unknown Event Log** until a log source is manually created in the system. When an event cannot be associated to a log source, the event is assigned to a generic log source. You can identify these events by searching for events that are associated with the SIM Generic log source or by using the **Event is Unparsed** filter.

### Stored events

The event cannot be understood or parsed by QRadar. When QRadar cannot parse an event, it writes the event to disk and categorize the event as **Stored**.

## How can you find these events in the Log Activity tab?

To find events specific to your device, you can search in QRadar for the source IP address of your device. You can also select a unique value from the event payload and search for **Payload Contains**. One of these searches might locate your event, and it is likely either categorized as **Unknown** or **Stored**.

The easiest way to locate unknown or stored events is to add a search filter for **Event in Unparsed**. This search filter locates all events that either cannot be parsed (stored) or events that might not be associated with a log source or auto discovered (Unknown Log Event).

For more information about officially supported DSMs, see [QRadar supported DSMs](#).

## What do you do if you have an unknown event log from a log source that is not auto discovered?

The Event Collection Service (ECS) contains a traffic analysis process that automatically discovers and creates new log sources from events. Traffic analysis tries to identify the log source by analyzing the event payloads. At minimum, 25 events are required to identify a log source. If the log source cannot be identified by traffic analysis after 1,000 events, then QRadar abandons the auto discovery process. When a log source cannot be identified by the event payload and reaches the maximum threshold for traffic analysis, then QRadar generates a notification that specifies the IP address of the log source. QRadar generates the following notification:

Unable to automatically detect the associated log source for IP address <IP>  
QRadar then categorizes the log source as SIM Generic and labels the events as **Unknown Event Log**.

QRadar can auto discover certain log sources, but some supported log sources cannot be detected. Common causes of this notification are:

- The device is a newer version than the DSM that QRadar supports to parse events.
- The device type does not support automatic log source discovery. Review the documentation for your DSM to see whether it is automatically discovered.
- The logs might not follow an expected format. A customizable event format or required field might be missing.
- The device might be creating an event format due to an incorrect configuration.
- The logs are coming from a device that is not an officially supported DSM in QRadar.

To resolve the unknown event log:

- Review the IP address to determine which device is sending unparsed events. After you identify the device, you can manually create a log source by using the IBM QRadar Log Source Management app.
- Review any log sources that forward events at a low rate. Log sources with low event rates are a common cause of this notification.
- Ensure that auto update downloads the latest DSMs to properly parse events for your QRadar system.
- Review any log sources that provide events through a central log server. Logs that are provided from central log servers or management consoles might require their log sources to be created manually.
- Review the **Log Activity** tab to determine the appliance type from the IP address in the notification message and manually create a log source in QRadar.

## What do you do if the product version or device you have is not listed in the DSM Configuration Guide?

Sometimes a version of a vendor product or a device is not listed as supported. If the product or device is not listed, follow these guidelines:

### Version not listed

If the DSM for your product is officially supported by QRadar, but your product version is not listed in the *IBM QRadar DSM Configuration Guide*, you have the following options:

- Try the DSM to see whether it works. The product versions that are listed in the guide are tested by IBM, but newer untested versions can also work.
- If you tried the DSM and it didn't work, open a support ticket for a review of the log source to troubleshoot and rule out any potential issues.

**Tip:** In most cases, no changes are necessary, or perhaps a minor update to the IBM QRadar Identifier (QID) Map might be all that is required. Software updates by vendors might on rare occasions add or change event formats that break the DSM, requiring an RFE for the development of a new integration. This is the only scenario where an RFE is required.

### Device not listed

When a device is not officially supported, you have the following options:

- Open a request for enhancement (RFE) to have your device become officially supported.
  - Go to the QRadar SIEM RFE page (<https://ibm.biz/BdRPx5>).
  - Log in to the support portal page.
  - Click the **Submit** tab and type the necessary information.

**Tip:** If you have event logs from a device, attach the event information and include the product version of the device that generated the event log.

- Write a log source extension to parse events for your device. For more information, see Chapter 4, "Log source extensions," on page 19 and the DSM Editor.

- You can use content extensions for sending events to QRadar that are provided by some third-party vendors. They can be found on the IBM Security App Exchange (<https://exchange.xforce.ibmcloud.com/hub/>). These third-party DSM integrations are supported by the vendor, not by IBM.



---

## Part 2. QRadar protocol configuration



# Chapter 8. Undocumented protocols

When you configure a log source, the set of available protocol type options is limited by the selected log source type. Not all log source types support all protocol types.

The *DSM Configuration Guide* describes how to configure log sources of a particular type, with each of the protocol types that IBM fully supports for that log source type. Any protocol type that has configuration documentation for a particular log source type is considered a "documented" protocol for that log source type. By default, only these documented protocols are displayed in the **Protocol Configuration** list in the **Log Sources** window.

As an open platform, QRadar collects and processes event data through other integration methods (protocol types). Some protocol types can be configured for a particular log source type but are marked as *undocumented*. However, the *DSM Configuration Guide* doesn't contain instructions on how to set up event collection for undocumented protocols. IBM does not provide support with the configuration of log sources that use undocumented protocols because they are not internally tested and documented. Users are responsible for determining how to get the event data into QRadar.

For example, the JDBC protocol is the documented configuration for getting events from a system that stores its event data in a database. However, it is possible to collect the same event data through a third-party product and then forward it to QRadar through Syslog. Configure the log source to use the undocumented protocol type "Syslog". QRadar accepts the events and routes them to the appropriate log source.

You must configure the third-party product to retrieve the event data from the database and to send this data to QRadar through Syslog because this configuration is not the documented collection method.

**Important:** Collecting and processing event data through undocumented protocols might result in data that is formatted differently from what a documented DSM log source type expects. As a result, parsing might not work for the DSM if it's receiving events from an undocumented protocol. For example, a JDBC protocol creates event payloads that consist of a series of space-separated key and value pairs. In the target database table, the key is a column name and the value is the column for the table row that the event represents. The DSM for a supported log source type that uses the JDBC protocol expects this event format. If the event data forwarded from a third-party product through the syslog protocol is in a different format, the DSM is unable to parse it. It might be necessary to use the DSM Editor to adjust the parsing of a DSM so that it can handle these events.

## Related tasks

### ["Configuring an undocumented protocol" on page 67](#)

As an open platform, QRadar collects and processes event data through multiple integration methods (protocol types). Some protocol types can be configured for a particular log source type but are marked as "undocumented". The *DSM Configuration Guide* doesn't contain instructions on how to set up event collection for undocumented protocols. IBM does not offer support with the configuration of log sources that use undocumented protocols because they are not internally tested and documented.

## Configuring an undocumented protocol

As an open platform, QRadar collects and processes event data through multiple integration methods (protocol types). Some protocol types can be configured for a particular log source type but are marked as "undocumented". The *DSM Configuration Guide* doesn't contain instructions on how to set up event collection for undocumented protocols. IBM does not offer support with the configuration of log sources that use undocumented protocols because they are not internally tested and documented.

## Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to your QRadar Console appliance as a root user.
2. Edit the following file: /store/configservices/staging/globalconfig/nva.conf

3. Set the **EXPOSE\_UNDOCUMENTED\_PROTOCOLS** property value to true.
4. Save the file.
5. To close the SSH session type exit.
6. Log in to the QRadar Console.
7. Click the **Admin** tab.
8. Click **Deploy Changes**.

Undocumented protocol options appear in the **Protocol Configuration** list in the log source **Add/Edit** window.

#### Related concepts

[“Undocumented protocols” on page 67](#)

# Chapter 9. Protocol configuration options

Protocols in IBM QRadar provide the capability of collecting a set of data files by using various connection options. These connections pull the data back or passively receive data into the event pipeline in QRadar. Then, the corresponding Device Support Module (DSM) parses and normalizes the data.

The following standard connection options pull data into the event pipeline:

- JDBC
- FTP
- SFTP
- SCP

The following standard connection options receive data into the event pipeline:

- Syslog
- HTTP Receiver
- SNMP

QRadar also supports proprietary vendor-specific protocol API calls, such as Amazon Web Services.

## Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## Akamai Kona REST API protocol configuration options

To receive events from your Akamai Kona Platform, configure a log source to use the Akamai Kona REST API protocol.

The Akamai Kona REST API protocol is an outbound/active protocol that queries the Akamai Kona Platform and sends events to the QRadar Console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Akamai KONA DSM event collection.

Table 35. Akamai KONA DSM log source parameters	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Akamai KONA
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Akamai Kona REST API
<b>Host</b>	The <b>Host</b> value is provided during the SIEM OPEN API provisioning in the Akamai Luna Control Center. The <b>Host</b> is a unique base URL that contains information about the appropriate rights to query the security events. This parameter is a password field because part of the value contains secret client information.
<b>Client Token</b>	<b>Client Token</b> is one of the two security parameters. This token is paired with <b>Client Secret</b> to make the client credentials. This token can be found after you provision the Akamai SIEM OPEN API.

Table 35. Akamai KONA DSM log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Client Secret</b>	<b>Client Secret</b> is one of the two security parameters. This secret is paired with <b>Client Token</b> to make the client credentials. This token can be found after you provision the Akamai SIEM OPEN API.
<b>Access Token</b>	<b>Access Token</b> is a security parameter that is used with client credentials to authorize API client access for retrieving the security events. This token can be found after you provision the Akamai SIEM OPEN API.
<b>Security Configuration ID</b>	<b>Security Configuration ID</b> is the ID for each security configuration that you want to retrieve security events for. This ID can be found in the SIEM Integration section of your Akamai Luna portal. You can specify multiple configuration IDs in a comma-separated list. For example: configID1,configID2.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> . If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> field.
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate</b>	Select <b>Yes</b> for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.
<b>Recurrence</b>	The time interval between log source queries to the Akamai SIEM API for new events. The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). The default is 1 minute.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.

## Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol configuration options

The Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol for IBM Security QRadar is an outbound/active protocol that collects AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon S3 buckets.

**Note:** It's important to ensure that no data is missing when you collect logs from Amazon S3 to use with a custom DSM or other unsupported integrations. Because of the way the S3 APIs return the data, all files must be in an alphabetically increasing order when the full path is listed. Make sure that the full path name includes a full date and time in ISO9660 format (leading zeros in all fields and a YYYY-MM-DD date format).

Consider the following file path:

```
<Name>test-bucket</Name><Prefix>MyLogs/</Prefix><Marker>MyLogs/2018-8-9/2018-08-09T23-5925.955097.log.gz</Marker><MaxKeys>1000</MaxKeys><IsTruncated>false</IsTruncated></ListBucketResult>
```

The full name of the file in the marker is MyLogs/2018-8-9/2018-08-09T23-59-25.955097.log.gz and the folder name is written as 2018-8-9 instead of 2018-08-09. This date format causes an issue when data for the 10 September 2018 is presented. When sorted, the date displays as 2018-8-10 and the files are not sorted chronologically:

```
2018-10-1  
2018-11-1  
2018-12-31  
2018-8-10  
2018-8-9  
2018-9-1
```

After data for 9 August 2018 comes in to QRadar, you won't see data again until 1 September 2018 because leading zeros were not used in the date format. After September, you won't see data again until 2019. Leading zeros are used in the date (ISO 9660) so this issue does not occur.

By using leading zeros, files and folders are sorted chronologically:

```
2018-08-09  
2018-08-10  
2018-09-01  
2018-10-01  
2018-11-01  
2018-12-01  
2018-12-31
```

**Restriction:**

A log source can retrieve data from only one region, so use a different log source for each region. Include the region folder name in the file path for the **Directory Prefix** value when using the Directory Prefix event collection method to configure the log source.

The following table describes the common parameter values to collect audit events by using the Directory Prefix collection method or the SQS event collection method. These collection methods use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

*Table 36. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol common log source parameters when using the Directory Prefix method or the SQS method*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Amazon AWS S3 REST API</b>

*Table 36. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol common log source parameters when using the Directory Prefix method or the SQS method (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>Type a unique name for the log source.</p> <p>The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b>. If you have more than one Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as <code>awscloudtrail1</code>, the second log source as <code>awscloudtrail2</code>, and the third log source as <code>awscloudtrail3</code>.</p>
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>  Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.  For more information about configuring security credentials, see <a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a>.</p> <p><b>Assume IAM Role</b>  Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access. This option is available only when you use the SQS Event Notifications collection method.  For more information about creating IAM users and assigning roles, see <a href="#">Creating an Identity and Access Management (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API</a>.</p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b>  If your managed host is running on an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM Role from the instance metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Event Format</b>	AWS Cloud Trail JSON AWS Network Firewall AWS VPC Flow Logs Cisco Umbrella CSB LINEBYLINE W3C
<b>Region Name</b>	The region that the SQS Queue or the AWS S3 bucket is in. Example: us-east-1, eu-west-1, ap-northeast-3

Table 36. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol common log source parameters when using the Directory Prefix method or the SQS method (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b>	Select this option for the collected events to flow through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and for QRadar to automatically detect one or more log sources.
<b>Show Advanced Options</b>	Select this option if you want to customize the event data.
<b>File Pattern</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  Type a regex for the file pattern that matches the files that you want to pull; for example, <code>.*?\.json\.gz</code>
<b>Local Directory</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  The local directory on the Target Event Collector. The directory must exist before the AWS S3 REST API protocol attempts to retrieve events.
<b>S3 Endpoint URL</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  The endpoint URL that is used to query the AWS S3 REST API.  If your endpoint URL is different from the default, type your endpoint URL. The default is <code>https://s3.amazonaws.com</code> .
<b>Use S3 Path-Style Access</b>	Forces S3 requests to use path-style access.  This method is deprecated by AWS. However, it might be required when you use other S3 compatible APIs. For example, the <code>https://s3.region.amazonaws.com/bucket-name/key-name</code> path-style is automatically used when a bucket name contains a period (.). Therefore, this option is not required, but can be used.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> .  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> field.

*Table 36. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol common log source parameters when using the Directory Prefix method or the SQS method (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Recurrence</b>	<p>How often a poll is made to scan for new data.</p> <p>If you are using the SQS event collection method, <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> can have a minimum value of 10 (seconds). Because SQS Queue polling can occur more often, a lower value can be used.</p> <p>If you are using the Directory Prefix event collection method, <b>Use a Specific Prefix</b> has a minimum value of 60 (seconds) or 1M. Because every listBucket request to an AWS S3 bucket incurs a cost to the account that owns the bucket, a smaller recurrence value increases the cost.</p> <p>Type a time interval to determine how frequently the poll is made for new data. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, 2H = 2 hours, 15M = 15 minutes, 30 = seconds.</p>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	<p>The maximum number of events per second that are sent to the flow pipeline. The default is 5000.</p> <p>Ensure that the <b>EPS Throttle</b> value is higher than the incoming rate or data processing might fall behind.</p>

The following table describes the specific parameter values to collect audit events by using the Directory Prefix event collection method:

*Table 37. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source-specific parameters when using the Directory Prefix method*

Parameter	Description
<b>S3 Collection Method</b>	Select <b>Use a Specific Prefix</b> .
<b>Bucket Name</b>	The name of the AWS S3 bucket where the log files are stored.

*Table 37. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source-specific parameters when using the Directory Prefix method (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Directory Prefix</b>	<p>The root directory location on the AWS S3 bucket from where the CloudTrail logs are retrieved; for example, AWSLogs/&lt;AccountNumber&gt;/CloudTrail/&lt;RegionName&gt;/</p> <p>To pull files from the root directory of a bucket, you must use a forward slash (/) in the <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changing the <b>Directory Prefix</b> value clears the persisted file marker. All files that match the new prefix are downloaded in the next pull.</li> <li>• The <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path cannot begin with a forward slash (/) unless only the forward slash is used to collect data from the root of the bucket.</li> <li>• If the <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path is used to specify folders, you must not begin the file path with a forward slash (for example, use folder1/folder2 instead).</li> </ul>

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect audit events by using the SQS event collection method:

*Table 38. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source-specific parameters when using the SQS method*

Parameter	Description
<b>S3 Collection Method</b>	Select <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> .
<b>SQS Queue URL</b>	The full URL that begins with <i>https://</i> , for the SQS Queue that is set up to receive notifications for ObjectCreated events from S3.

#### Related concepts

[“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

#### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

[Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account](#)

[Creating an Identity and Access Management \(IAM\) user in the AWS Management Console](#)

## Amazon Web Services protocol configuration options

The Amazon Web Services (AWS) protocol is an outbound/active protocol for IBM Security QRadar that collects AWS CloudWatch Logs and Amazon Kinesis Data Streams.

**Note:** The Amazon Web Services protocol requires QRadar V7.3.1 or later, and the IBM QRadar Log Source Management app.

You can use the Amazon Web Services protocol with either “Amazon Kinesis Data Streams” on page 76 or “AWS CloudWatch Logs” on page 79.

## Amazon Kinesis Data Streams

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for collecting Amazon Kinesis Data Streams with the Amazon Web Services protocol:

Table 39. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Select <b>Amazon Web Services</b> from the Protocol Configuration list.
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.</p> <p><b>Assume IAM Role</b> Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access.</p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b> If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM role from the metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Access Key</b>	The Access Key ID that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Access Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Secret Key</b>	The Secret Key that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Secret Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role ARN</b>	The full ARN of the role to assume. It must begin with "arn:" and can't contain any leading or trailing spaces, or spaces within the ARN.  If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role ARN</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role Session Name</b>	The session name of the role to assume. The default is QRadarAWSsession. Leave as the default if you don't need to change it. This can only contain upper-case and lower-case alphanumeric characters, underscores, or any of the following characters: = , . @ -  If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role Session Name</b> parameter displays.
<b>Regions</b>	Toggle each region that is associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from.
<b>AWS Service</b>	From the <b>AWS Service</b> list, select <b>Kinesis Data Streams</b> .
<b>Kinesis Data Stream</b>	The Kinesis Data Stream from which to consume data.

Table 39. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Enable Kinesis Advanced Options</b>	<p>Enable the following optional advanced configuration values. Advanced options values are only used when this option is chosen, otherwise the default values are used.</p> <p><b>Initial Position in Stream</b>  This option controls which data to pull on a newly configured log source. Select <b>Latest</b> to pull the latest data that is available. Select <b>Trim Horizon</b> to pull the oldest data that is available.</p> <p><b>Kinesis Worker Thread Count</b>  The number of worker threads to use for Kinesis Data Stream processing. Each worker thread can process approximately 10000 - 20000 events per second depending on record size and system load. If your log source is not able to process the new data in the stream, you can increase the number of threads here to a maximum of 16. The allowed range is 1 - 16. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Checkpoint Interval</b>  The interval (in seconds) at which to checkpoint data sequence numbers. Each record from a shard in a Kinesis Data Stream has a sequence number. Checkpointing your position allows this shard to resume processing at the same point if processing fails or a service restarts. A more frequent interval reduces data duplication but increases Amazon Dynamo DB usage. The allowed range is 1 - 3600 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.</p> <p><b>Kinesis Application</b>  (Optional) Leave this option blank to have this log source consume data from all available shards in the Kinesis Data Stream. To have multiple log sources on multiple event processors scale log consumption without loss or duplication, use a common Kinesis Application across those log sources. (Example: ProdKinesisConsumers)</p> <p><b>Partition</b>  (Optional) Select this option to collect data from a specific partition in the Kinesis Data Stream by specifying a partition name here.</p>

Table 39. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Extract Original Event</b>	<p>To forward only the original event that was added to the Kinesis Data Stream to QRadar, select this option.</p> <p>Kinesis logs wrap the events that they receive with extra metadata. Select this option if you want only the original event that was sent to AWS without the additional stream metadata through Kinesis.</p> <p>The original event is the value for the message key that is extracted from the Kinesis log. The following Kinesis logs event example shows the original event that is extracted from the Kinesis log in highlighted text:</p> <pre>{   "owner": "123456789012",   "subscriptionFilters": ["allEvents"],   "logEvents": [     {       "id": "35093963143971327215510178578576502306458824699048362100",       "message": "{\"eventVersion\":\"1.05\",\"userIdentity\":{\"type\":\"AssumedRole\",\"principalId\":\"ARO1GH58EM3ESYDW3XHP6:test_session\",\"arn\":\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed/test_visibility_session\",\"accountId\":\"123456789012\",\"accessKeyId\":\"ASIAXXXXXXXXXXXXXX\",\"sessionContext\":{\"sessionIssuer\":{\"type\":\"Role\"},\"principalId\":\"AROAXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX\",\"arn\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed\",\"accountId\":\"123456789012\",\"userName\":\"CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed\"},\"webIdFederationData\":{},\"attributes\":{\"mfaAuthenticated\":false,\"creationDate\":\"2019-11-13T17:01:54Z\"}},\"eventTime\":\"2019-11-13T17:43:18Z\",\"eventSource\":\"cloudtrail.amazonaws.com\",\"eventName\":\"DescribeTrails\",\"awsRegion\":\"ap-northeast-1\",\"sourceIPAddress\":\"192.0.2.1\",\"requestParameters\":null,\"responseElements\":null,\"requestID\":\"41e62e80-b15d-4e3f-9b7e-b309084dc092\",\"eventID\":\"904b3fda-8e48-46c0-a923-f1bb2b7a2f2a\",\"readOnly\":true,\"eventType\":\"AwsApiCall\",\"recipientAccountId\":\"123456789012\"},\"timestamp\":1573667733143}],\"messageType\":\"DATA_MESSAGE\", \"logGroup\":\"CloudTrail/DefaultLogGroup\", \"logStream\":\"123456789012_CloudTrail_us-east-2_2\"}"     }   ] }</pre>
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	<p>If you do not want to define a custom log source identifier for events, clear the checkbox.</p> <p>If you don't select <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> and you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p>

Table 39. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>, use this option to define a custom log source identifier for events that are being processed and for log sources to be automatically discovered when applicable. If you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p> <p>Use key-value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier. The key is the Identifier Format String, which is the resulting source or origin value. The value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. This value also supports capture groups that can be used to further customize the key.</p> <p>Define multiple key-value pairs by typing each pattern on a new line. Multiple patterns are evaluated in the order that they are listed. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier displays.</p> <p>The following examples show multiple key-value pair functions.</p> <p><b>Patterns</b></p> <pre>VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)</pre> <p><b>Events</b></p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b></p> <p>VPC-ACCEPT-OK</p>
<b>Use Proxy</b>	<p>If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, select this option.</p> <p>If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b>, <b>Proxy Port</b>, <b>Proxy Username</b>, and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.</p> <p>If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> field.</p>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	<p>The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.</p> <p>If the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected, this value is optional.</p> <p>If the <b>EPS Throttle</b> parameter value is left blank, no EPS limit is imposed by QRadar.</p>

## AWS CloudWatch Logs

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for collecting AWS CloudWatch Logs with the Amazon Web Services protocol:

Table 40. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Select <b>Amazon Web Services</b> from the Protocol Configuration list.

Table 40. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.</p> <p><b>Assume IAM Role</b> Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access.</p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b> If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM role from the metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Access Key</b>	The Access Key ID that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Access Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Secret Key</b>	The Secret Key that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Secret Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role ARN</b>	The full ARN of the role to assume. It must begin with "arn:" and can't contain any leading or trailing spaces, or spaces within the ARN.  If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role ARN</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role Session Name</b>	The session name of the role to assume. The default is QRadarAWSsession. Leave as the default if you don't need to change it. This can only contain upper-case and lower-case alphanumeric characters, underscores, or any of the following characters: =, . @ -  If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role Session Name</b> parameter displays.
<b>Regions</b>	Toggle each region that is associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from.
<b>AWS Service</b>	From the <b>AWS Service</b> list, select <b>CloudWatch Logs</b> .
<b>Log Group</b>	The name of the log group in Amazon CloudWatch where you want to collect logs from.  <b>Note:</b> A single log source collects CloudWatch Logs from 1 log group at a time. If you want to collect logs from multiple log groups, create a separate log source for each log group.

Table 40. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Enable CloudWatch Advanced Options</b>	<p>Enable the following optional advanced configuration values. Advanced options values are only used when this option is chosen, otherwise the default values are used.</p> <p><b>Log Stream</b>          (Optional) The name of the log stream within a log group. If you want to collect logs from all log streams within a log group, leave this field blank.</p> <p><b>Filter Pattern</b>          (Optional) Type a pattern for filtering the collected events. This pattern is not a regex filter. Only the events that contain the exact value that you specified are collected from CloudWatch Logs. If you type ACCEPT as the Filter Pattern value, only the events that contain the word ACCEPT are collected, as shown in the following example.</p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Event Delay</b>          Delay in seconds for collecting data.</p> <p><b>Other Region(s)</b>          Deprecated. Use <b>Regions</b> instead.</p>
<b>Extract Original Event</b>	<p>To forward only the original event that was added to the CloudWatch Logs to QRadar, select this option.</p> <p>CloudWatch logs wrap the events that they receive with extra metadata. Select this option if you want to collect only the original event that was sent to AWS without the additional stream metadata through CloudWatch Logs.</p> <p>The original event is the value for the message key that is extracted from the CloudWatch log. The following CloudWatch Logs event example shows the original event that is extracted from CloudWatch Logs in highlighted text:</p> <pre>{LogStreamName: 123456786_CloudTrail_us-east-2, Timestamp: 1505744407363, Message: {"eventVersion": "1.05", "userIdentity": {"type": "IAMUser", "principalId": "AAAAABBBCCCCDDDBBBCCC", "arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890:user/&lt;username&gt;", "accountId": "1234567890", "accessKeyId": "AAAAABBBCCCCDDDD", "userName": "User-Name", "sessionContext": {"attributes": {"mfaAuthenticated": "false", "creationDate": "2017-09-18T13:22:10Z"}, "invokedBy": "signin.amazonaws.com", "eventTime": "2017-09-18T14:10:15Z", "eventSource": "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com", "eventName": "DescribeTrails", "awsRegion": "us-east-1", "sourceIPAddress": "192.0.2.1", "userAgent": "signin.amazonaws.com", "requestParameters": {"includeShadowTrails": false, "trailNameList": []}, "responseElements": null, "requestID": "1b1a00-7a7a-1a11-44a4aaa1a", "eventID": "a4914e00-1111-491d-bbbb-a0dd3845b302", "eventType": "AwsApiCall", "recipientAccountId": "1234567890"}, IngestionTime: 1505744407506, EventId: 3357922236111112247912667222222513333}</pre>
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	<p>If you do not want to define a custom log source identifier for events, clear the checkbox.</p> <p>If you don't select <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> and you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p>

Table 40. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>, use this option to define a custom log source identifier for events that are being processed and for log sources to be automatically discovered when applicable. If you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p> <p>Use key-value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier. The key is the Identifier Format String, which is the resulting source or origin value. The value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. This value also supports capture groups that can be used to further customize the key.</p> <p>Define multiple key-value pairs by typing each pattern on a new line. Multiple patterns are evaluated in the order that they are listed. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier displays.</p> <p>The following examples show multiple key-value pair functions.</p> <p><b>Patterns</b></p> <pre>VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)</pre> <p><b>Events</b></p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b></p> <p>VPC-ACCEPT-OK</p>
<b>Use Proxy</b>	<p>If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, select this option.</p> <p>If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b>, <b>Proxy Port</b>, <b>Proxy Username</b>, and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.</p> <p>If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> field.</p>
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)</b>	<p>Select <b>Yes</b> for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.</p> <p>You can use this option to initialize a newly created log source and obtain certificates, or to replace expired certificates.</p>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	<p>The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.</p> <p>If the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected, this value is optional.</p> <p>If the <b>EPS Throttle</b> parameter value is left blank, no EPS limit is imposed by QRadar.</p>

#### Related concepts

[“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

#### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## Apache Kafka protocol configuration options

IBM QRadar uses the Apache Kafka protocol to read streams of event data from topics in a Kafka cluster that uses the Consumer API. A topic is a category or feed name in Kafka where messages are stored and published. The Apache Kafka protocol is an outbound or active protocol, and can be used as a gateway log source by using a custom log source type.

The Apache Kafka protocol supports topics of almost any scale. You can configure multiple QRadar collection hosts (EP/ECs) to collect from a single topic; for example, all firewalls. For more information, see the [Kafka Documentation](http://kafka.apache.org/documentation/) (<http://kafka.apache.org/documentation/>).

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Apache Kafka protocol:

Table 41. Apache Kafka protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Bootstrap Server List</b>	The <code>&lt;hostname/ip&gt;:&lt;port&gt;</code> of the bootstrap server (or servers). Multiple servers can be specified in a comma-separated list, such as in this example: <code>hostname1:9092,1.1.1.1:9092</code> .
<b>Consumer Group</b>	A unique string or label that identifies the consumer group this log source belongs to.  Each record that is published to a Kafka topic is delivered to one consumer instance within each subscribing consumer group. Kafka uses these labels to load balance the records over all consumer instances in a group.
<b>Topic Subscription Method</b>	The method that is used for subscribing to Kafka topics. Use the <b>List Topics</b> option to specify a specific list of topics. Use the <b>Regex Pattern Matching</b> option to specify a regular expression to match against available topics.
<b>Topic List</b>	A list of topic names to subscribe to. The list must be comma-separated; for example: Topic1,Topic2,Topic3  This option is only displayed when <b>List Topics</b> is selected for the <b>Topic Subscription Method</b> option.
<b>Topic Filter Pattern</b>	A regular expression to match the topics to subscribe to.  This option is only displayed when <b>Regex Pattern Matching</b> is selected for the <b>Topic Subscription Method</b> option.

*Table 41. Apache Kafka protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Use SASL Authentication</b>	<p>This option displays SASL authentication configuration options.</p> <p>When used without client authentication, you must place a copy of the server certificate in the /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/ directory.</p>
<b>Use Client Authentication</b>	Displays the client authentication configuration options.
<b>Key Store/Trust Store Type</b>	<p>The archive file format for your keystore and truststore type. The following options are available for the archive file format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JKS</li> <li>• PKCS12</li> </ul>
<b>Trust Store Filename</b>	<p>The name of the truststore file. The truststore must be placed in /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/kafka/. The file contains the username and password.</p>
<b>Key Store Filename</b>	<p>The name of the keystore file. The keystore must be placed in /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/kafka/. The file contains the username and password.</p>
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	This option enables collected events to go through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and to automatically detect the appropriate log sources.

Table 41. Apache Kafka protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>Defines a custom Log Source Identifier for events that are being processed, if the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> checkbox is selected.</p> <p>Key-value pairs are used to define the custom Log Source Identifier. The key is the Identifier Format String, which is the resulting source or origin value. The value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. This value also supports capture groups that can be used to further customize the key.</p> <p>Multiple key-value pairs are defined by typing each pattern on a new line. Multiple patterns are evaluated in the order that they are listed. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier is displayed.</p> <p>The following examples show multiple key-value pair functions.</p> <p><b>Patterns</b></p> <pre>VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)</pre> <p><b>Events</b></p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b></p> <p>VPC-ACCEPT-OK</p>
<b>Character Sequence Replacement</b>	<p>Replaces specific literal character sequences in the event payload to actual characters. One or more of the following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Newline(CR LF) Character (\r\n)</b></li> <li>• <b>Line Feed Character (\n)</b></li> <li>• <b>Carriage Return Character (\r)</b></li> <li>• <b>Tab Character (\t)</b></li> <li>• <b>Space Character (\s)</b></li> </ul>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	<p>The maximum number of events per second (EPS). No throttling is applied if the field is empty.</p>

## Related concepts

[“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

## Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

# Configuring Apache Kafka to enable Client Authentication

This task discusses how to enable Client Authentication with Apache Kafka.

## Before you begin

1. Ensure that the ports that are used by the Kafka server are not blocked by a firewall.
2. To enable client authentication between the Kafka consumers (QRadar) and a Kafka brokers, a key and certificate for each broker and client in the cluster must be generated. The certificates also need to be signed by a certificate authority (CA).

## About this task

In the following steps, you generate a CA, sign the client and broker certificates with it, and add it to the client and broker truststores. You also generate the keys and certificates by using the Java keytool and OpenSSL. Alternatively, an external CA can be used along with multiple CAs, one for signing broker certificates and another for client certificates.

## Procedure

1. Generate the truststore, keystore, private key, and CA certificate.

**Note:** Replace PASSWORD, VALIDITY, SERVER\_ALIAS and CLIENT\_ALIAS in the following commands with appropriate values.

- a) Generate Server keystore.

**Note:**

The common name (CN) of the broker certificates must match the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server/host. The Kafka Consumer client that is used by QRadar compares the CN with the DNS domain name to ensure that it is connecting to the correct broker instead of a malicious one. Make sure to enter the FQDN for the *CN/First and Last name* value when you generate the Server keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias SERVER_ALIAS  
-validity VALIDITY -genkey
```

**Example**

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias server.hostname  
-validity 365 -genkey
```

- b) Generate CA Certificate.

**Note:**

This CA certificate can be used to sign all broker and client certificates.

```
openssl req -new -x509 -keyout ca-key -out ca-cert -days VALIDITY
```

**Example**

```
openssl req -new -x509 -keyout ca-key -out ca-cert -days 365
```

- c) Create Server truststore and import CA Certificate.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.truststore.jks -alias CARoot  
-import -file ca-cert
```

- d) Create Client truststore and import CA Certificate.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.truststore.jks -alias CARoot  
-import -file ca-cert
```

- e) Generate a Server Certificate and sign it using the CA.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias SERVER_ALIAS  
-certreq -file cert-file
```

```
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in cert-file -out  
cert-signed -days VALIDITY -CAcreateserial
```

**Example**

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias server.hostname  
-certreq -file cert-file
```

```
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in cert-file -out  
cert-signed -days 365 -CAcreateserial
```

- f) Import CA Certificate into the Server keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias CARoot  
-import -file ca-cert
```

- g) Import Signed Server Certificate to the Server keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias SERVER_ALIAS -import  
-file cert-signed
```

**Example**

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias server.hostname  
-import -file cert-signed
```

- h) Export the Server Certificate into the binary DER file.

**Note:** The keytool -exportcert command uses the DER format by default. Place the certificate in the trusted\_certificates/ directory of any EP that communicates with Kafka. You need the server certificate for every bootstrap server that you use in the configuration. Otherwise, QRadar rejects the TLS handshake with the server.

```
keytool -exportcert -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias  
SERVER_ALIAS -file SERVER_ALIAS.der
```

**Example**

```
keytool -exportcert -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias  
server.hostname -file server.hostname.der
```

- i) Generate a Client keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.keystore.jks -alias CLIENT_ALIAS  
-validity VALIDITY -genkey
```

**Example**

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.keystore.jks -alias client.hostname  
-validity 365 -genkey
```

- j) Generate a Client Certificate and sign it using the CA.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.keystore.jks -alias CLIENT_ALIAS  
-certreq -file client-cert-file
```

```
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in client-cert-file -out  
client-cert-signed -days VALIDITY -CAcreateserial
```

### **Example**

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.keystore.jks -alias client.hostname  
-certreq -file client-cert-file
```

```
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in client-cert-file  
-out client-cert-signed -days 365 -CAcreateserial
```

- k) Import CA Certificate into the Client keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.keystore.jks -alias CARoot  
-import -file ca-cert
```

- l) Import Signed Client Certificate to the Client keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.keystore.jks -alias CLIENT_ALIAS  
-import -file client-cert-signed
```

### **Example**

```
keytool -keystore kafka.client.keystore.jks -alias client.hostname  
-import -file client-cert-signed
```

- m) Copy Client keystore and truststore and to QRadar.

- i) Copy the kafka.client.keystore.jks and kafka.client.truststore.jks to /opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates/kafak/ on each of the Event processors that the log source is configured for.
- ii) Copy the server certificates <filename>.der that were generated for each broker to /opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates/.

## 2. Configure Kafka brokers for Client Authentication.

- a) Find the **Socket Server Settings** section.

- b) Complete 1 of the following options:

- If you are not using SASL Authentication, change listeners=PLAINTEXT://:<port> to listeners=SSL://:<PORT> and add security.inter.broker.protocol=SSL.
- If you are using SASL Authentication, change listeners=PLAINTEXT://:<port> to listeners=SASL\_SSL://:<PORT> and add security.inter.broker.protocol=SASL\_SSL.

- c) Add the following properties to force encrypted communication between brokers and between the brokers and clients. Adjust the paths, file names, and passwords as you need them. These properties are the truststore and keystore of the **server**:

```
security.inter.broker.protocol=SSL  
ssl.client.auth=required  
ssl.keystore.location=/somefolder/kafka.server.keystore.jks  
ssl.keystore.password=test1234  
ssl.key.password=test1234  
ssl.truststore.location=/somefolder/kafka.server.truststore.jks  
ssl.truststore.password=test1234
```

#### **Note:**

Since the passwords are stored in plain text in the server.properties, it is advised that access to the file is restricted by way of file system permissions.

- d) Restart the Kafka brokers that had their server.properties modified.

# Configuring Apache Kafka to enable SASL Authentication

This task discusses how to enable SASL Authentication with Apache Kafka without SSL Client Authentication.

## Before you begin

If you are using SASL Authentication with Client Authentication enabled, see “[Configuring Apache Kafka to enable Client Authentication](#)” on page 86.

1. Ensure that the ports that are used by the Kafka server are not blocked by a firewall.
2. To enable client authentication between the Kafka consumers (QRadar) and a Kafka brokers, a key and certificate for each broker and client in the cluster must be generated. The certificates also need to be signed by a certificate authority (CA).

## About this task

In the following steps, you generate a CA, sign the client and broker certificates with it, and add it to the broker truststores. You also generate the keys and certificates by using the Java keytool and OpenSSL. Alternatively, an external CA can be used along with multiple CAs, one for signing broker certificates and another for client certificates.

## Procedure

1. Generate the truststore, keystore, private key, and CA certificate.

**Note:** Replace PASSWORD, VALIDITY, SERVER\_ALIAS and CLIENT\_ALIAS in the following commands with appropriate values.

- a) Generate Server keystore.

**Note:**

The common name (CN) of the broker certificates must match the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server/host. The Kafka Consumer client that is used by QRadar compares the CN with the DNS domain name to ensure that it is connecting to the correct broker instead of a malicious one. Make sure to enter the FQDN for the *CN/First and Last name* value when you generate the Server keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias SERVER_ALIAS  
-validity VALIDITY -genkey
```

**Example**

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias server.hostname  
-validity 365 -genkey
```

- b) Generate CA Certificate.

**Note:**

This CA certificate can be used to sign all broker and client certificates.

```
openssl req -new -x509 -keyout ca-key -out ca-cert -days VALIDITY
```

**Example**

```
openssl req -new -x509 -keyout ca-key -out ca-cert -days 365
```

- c) Create Server truststore and import CA Certificate.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.truststore.jks -alias CARoot  
-import -file ca-cert
```

- d) Generate a Server Certificate and sign it using the CA.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias SERVER_ALIAS  
-certreq -file cert-file
```

```
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in cert-file -out  
cert-signed -days VALIDITY -CAcreateserial
```

#### Example

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias server.hostname  
-certreq -file cert-file
```

```
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in cert-file -out  
cert-signed -days 365 -CAcreateserial
```

- e) Import CA Certificate into the Server keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias CARoot  
-import -file ca-cert
```

- f) Import Signed Server Certificate to the Server keystore.

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias SERVER_ALIAS -import  
-file cert-signed
```

#### Example

```
keytool -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias server.hostname  
-import -file cert-signed
```

- g) Export the Server Certificate into the binary DER file.

**Note:** The keytool -exportcert command uses the DER format by default. Place the certificate in the trusted\_certificates/ directory of any EP that communicates with Kafka. You need the server certificate for every bootstrap server that you use in the configuration. Otherwise, QRadar rejects the TLS handshake with the server.

```
keytool -exportcert -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias  
SERVER_ALIAS -file SERVER_ALIAS.der
```

#### Example

```
keytool -exportcert -keystore kafka.server.keystore.jks -alias  
server.hostname -file server.hostname.der
```

## 2. Configure Kafka brokers for Client Authentication.

- a) Find the **Socket Server Settings** section and then change listeners=PLAINTEXT://:<port> to listeners=SSL://:<PORT>.

- b) Add the following properties to force encrypted communication between brokers and between the brokers and clients. Adjust the paths, file names, and passwords as you need them. These properties are the truststore and keystore of the **server**:

```
security.inter.broker.protocol=SASL_SSL  
ssl.client.auth=none  
ssl.keystore.location=/somefolder/kafka.server.keystore.jks  
ssl.keystore.password=test1234  
ssl.key.password=test1234  
ssl.truststore.location=/somefolder/kafka.server.truststore.jks  
ssl.truststore.password=test1234
```

**Note:**

Since the passwords are stored in plain text in the `server.properties`, it is advised that access to the file is restricted by way of file system permissions.

- c) Restart the Kafka brokers that had their `server.properties` modified.

## Troubleshooting Apache Kafka

This reference provides troubleshooting options for configuring Apache Kafka to enable Client Authentication.

### Apache Kafka

*Table 42. Troubleshooting for Apache Kafka Client Authentication*

Issue	Solution
The <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected in the log source configuration, but log sources are not being automatically detected.	Events being streamed from Kafka must contain a valid Syslog RFC3164 or RFC5424 compliant header, so QRadar can correctly determine the log source identifier of each event.
No events are being received and the following error is displayed in the log source configuration form: "Encountered an error while attempting to fetch topic metadata... Please verify the configuration information."	Verify that the bootstrap server and port details that are entered into the configuration are valid. If Client Authentication is enabled, verify the following things: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The passwords that are entered are correct.</li><li>• The client truststore and keystore files are present in <code>/opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/kafka/</code> folder and the file names specified match.</li><li>• The server certificates (<code>&lt;filename&gt;.der</code>) are present in <code>/opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/</code> folder.</li></ul>
No events are being received and the following error is displayed in the log source configuration form: "The user specified list of topics did not contain any topics that exists in the Kafka cluster. Please verify the topic list."	When you use the <b>List Topics</b> options to subscribe to topics, QRadar attempts to verify the topics available in the Kafka cluster to the specified topics when the log source is initially started. If no topics match between what was entered in the configuration and what is available on the cluster, you are presented with this message. Verify the topic names that are entered in the configuration; also, consider the use of the <b>Regex Pattern Matching</b> option for subscribing to topics.
When any parameter value in the property file on the Kafka server is changed, expected results are not received.	Disable, then re-enable the Kafka log source.

## Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API protocol configuration options

---

To receive events from Blue Coat Web Security Service, configure a log source to use the Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API protocol.

The Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API protocol is an outbound/active protocol that queries the Blue Coat Web Security Service Sync API and retrieves recently hardened log data from the cloud.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API protocol:

Table 43. Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>API Username</b>	The API user name that is used for authenticating with the Blue Coat Web Security Service. The API user name is configured through the Blue Coat Threat Pulse Portal.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is used for authenticating with the Blue Coat Web Security Service.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirmation of the <b>Password</b> field.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	When you configure a proxy, all traffic for the log source travels through the proxy for QRadar to access the Blue Coat Web Security Service. Configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, you can leave the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields blank.
<b>Recurrence</b>	You can specify when the log collects data. The format is M/H/D for Months/Hours/Days. The default is 5 M.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.

## Centrify Redrock REST API protocol configuration options

---

The Centrify Redrock REST API protocol is an outbound/active protocol for IBM Security QRadar that collects events from Centrify Identity Platform.

The Centrify Redrock REST API protocol supports Centrify Identity Platform and CyberArk Identity Security Platform.

The following parameters require specific values to collect events from Centrify Identity Platform:

Table 44. Centrify Redrock REST API protocol log source parameters	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Centrify Identity Platform
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Centrify Redrock REST API

Table 44. Centrify Redrock REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	A unique name for the log source. The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The Log Source Identifier can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you have more than one Centrify Identity Platform log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as <i>centrify1</i> , the second log source as <i>centrify2</i> , and the third log source as <i>centrify3</i> .
<b>Tenant ID</b>	The Centrify assigned unique customer or tenant ID.
<b>Tenant URL</b>	Automatically generated tenant URL for the specified tenant ID. For example, <code>tenantId.my.centrify.com</code>
<b>Username</b>	The user name that is associated with the Cloud service for Centrify Identity Platform.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is associated with the Centrify Identity Platform user name.
<b>Event Logging Filter</b>	Select the logging level of the events that you want to retrieve. <b>Info</b> , <b>Warning</b> and <b>Error</b> are selectable. At least one filter must be selected.
<b>Allow Untrusted Certificates</b>	Enable this option to allow self-signed, untrusted certificates. Do not enable this option for SaaS hosted tenants. However, if required, you can enable this option for other tenant configurations.  The certificate must be downloaded in PEM or DER encoded binary format and then placed in the <code>/opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/</code> directory with a <code>.cert</code> or <code>.crt</code> file extension.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	When a proxy is configured, all traffic from the Centrify Redrock REST API travels through the proxy.  Configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, you can leave the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields blank.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.
<b>Recurrence</b>	The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M) or days (D). The default is 5 minutes (5M).

#### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol configuration options

To collect events in IBM QRadar from a Cisco Firepower eStreamer (Event Streamer) service, configure a log source to use the Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol.

The Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol is formerly known as Sourcefire Defense Center eStreamer protocol.

The Cisco firepower eStreamer protocol is an inbound/passive protocol.

Events are streamed to QRadar to be processed after the Cisco Firepower Management Center DSM is configured.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol:

Table 45. Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Cisco Firepower eStreamer</b>
<b>Server Port</b>	The port number that the Cisco Firepower eStreamer services is configured to accept connection requests on. The default port that QRadar uses for Cisco Firepower eStreamer is 8302.
<b>Keystore Filename</b>	The directory path and file name for the keystore private key and associated certificate. By default, the import script creates the keystore file in the following directory: /opt/qradar/conf/estreamer.keystore
<b>Truststore Filename</b>	The directory path and file name for the truststore files. The truststore file contains the certificates that are trusted by the client. By default, the import script creates the truststore file in the following directory: /opt/qradar/conf/estreamer.truststore
<b>Request Extra Data</b>	Select this option to request intrusion event extra data from Cisco Firepower Management Center. For example, extra data includes the original IP address of an event.
<b>Domain</b>	Note: Domain Streaming Requests are supported only for eStreamer version 6.x. Leave the Domain field blank for eStreamer version5.x.  The domain where the events are streamed from.  The value in the <b>Domain</b> field must be a fully qualified domain. This means that all ancestors of the desired domain must be listed starting with the top-level domain and ending with the leaf domain that you want to request events from.  Example:  Global is the top level domain, B is a second level domain that is a subdomain of Global, and C is a third-level domain and a leaf domain that is a subdomain of B. To request events from C, type the following value for the <b>Domain</b> parameter: Global \ B \ C

## Cisco NSEL protocol configuration options

---

To monitor NetFlow packet flows from a Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA), configure the Cisco Network Security Event Logging (NSEL) protocol source.

The Cisco NSEL protocol is an inbound/pассив протокол. To integrate Cisco NSEL with QRadar, you must manually create a log source to receive NetFlow events. QRadar does not automatically discover or create log sources for syslog events from Cisco NSEL.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Cisco NSEL protocol:

Table 46. Cisco NSEL protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Cisco NSEL</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	If the network contains devices that are attached to a management console, you can specify the IP address of the individual device that created the event. A unique identifier for each, such as an IP address, prevents event searches from identifying the management console as the source for all of the events.
<b>Collector Port</b>	The UDP port number that Cisco ASA uses to forward NSEL events. QRadar uses port 2055 for flow data on QRadar QFlow Collectors. You must assign a different UDP port on the Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance for NetFlow.

### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## EMC VMware protocol configuration options

---

To receive event data from the VMWare web service for virtual environments, configure a log source to use the EMC VMware protocol.

The EMC VMware protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

IBM QRadar supports the following event types for the EMC VMware protocol:

- Account Information
- Notice
- Warning
- Error
- System Informational
- System Configuration
- System Error
- User Login
- Misc Suspicious Event
- Access Denied
- Information
- Authentication
- Session Tracking

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the EMC VMware protocol:

Table 47. EMC VMware protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>EMC VMware</b>
Log Source Identifier	The value for this parameter must match the <b>VMware IP</b> parameter.
VMware IP	The IP address of the VMWare ESXi server. The VMware protocol appends the IP address of your VMware ESXi server with HTTPS before the protocol requests event data.

## Forwarded protocol configuration options

To receive events from another Console in your deployment, configure a log source to use the Forwarded protocol.

The Forwarded protocol is an inbound/pассивный протокол, typically used to forward events to another QRadar Console. For example, Console A has Console B configured as an off-site target. Data from automatically discovered log sources is forwarded to Console B. Manually created log sources on Console A must also be added as a log source to Console B with the forwarded protocol.

## Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol configuration options

The Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol is an outbound/active protocol for IBM QRadar that collects Google Cloud Platform (GCP) logs.

If automatic updates are not enabled, download the GoogleCloudPubSub protocol RPM from the [IBM support website](#).

**Important:** Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol is supported on QRadar 7.3.2.6, build number 20191022133252 or later.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for collecting Google Cloud Pub/Sub logs with the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol:

Table 48. Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for Google Cloud Pub/Sub

Parameter	Description
<b>Service Account Credential Type</b>	Specify where the required Service Account Credentials are coming from. Ensure that the associated service account has the <b>Pub/Sub Subscriber</b> role or the more specific <b>pubsub.subscriptions.consume</b> permission on the configured <b>Subscription Name</b> in GCP.  <b>User Managed Key</b> Provided in the <b>Service Account Key</b> field by inputting the full JSON text from a downloaded Service Account Key.  <b>GCP Managed Key</b> Ensure that the QRadar managed host is running in a GCP Compute instance and the Cloud API access scopes include Cloud Pub/Sub.

Table 48. Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for Google Cloud Pub/Sub (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Service Account Key</b>	<p>The full text from the JSON file that was downloaded when you created a <b>User Managed Key</b> for a service account in the <b>IAM &amp; admin &gt; Service accounts</b> section in Google Cloud Platform (GCP).</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>{   "type": "service_account",   "project_id": "qradar-test-123456",   "private_key_id": "453422aa6efb1c2de189f12d725c417c8346033b",   "private_key": "-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----\\n&lt;MULTILINE PRIVATE KEY DATA&gt;\\n-----END PRIVATE KEY-----\\n",   "client_email": "pubsubtest@qradar-test-123456.iam.gserviceaccount.com",   "client_id": "526344196064252652671",   "auth_uri": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth",   "token_uri": "https://oauth2.googleapis.com/token",   "auth_provider_x509_cert_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v1/certs",   "client_x509_cert_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/robot/v1/metadata/x509/pubsubtest%40qradar-test-123456.iam.gserviceaccount.com" }</pre>
<b>Subscription Name</b>	The full name of the Cloud Pub/Sub subscription. For example, projects/my-project/subscriptions/my-subscription.
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	<p>Select this option for the collected events to flow through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and for QRadar to automatically detect one or more log sources.</p> <p>When you select this option, the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> can optionally be used to define a custom <b>Log Source Identifier</b> for events being processed.</p>

Table 48. Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for Google Cloud Pub/Sub (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>When the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected, use this option to define a custom log source identifier for events that are processed. If the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> is not configured, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p> <p>The <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> field accepts key-value pairs, such as <b>key</b>=value, to define the custom Log Source Identifier for events that are being processed and for log sources to be automatically discovered when applicable. <b>Key</b> is the Identifier Format String which is the resulting source or origin value. Value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. The value (regex pattern) also supports capture groups which can be used to further customize the key (Identifier Format String).</p> <p>Multiple key-value pairs can be defined by typing each pattern on a new line. When multiple patterns are used, they are evaluated in order until a match is found. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier displays.</p> <p>The following examples show the multiple key-value pair functionality:</p> <p><b>Patterns</b></p> <pre>VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)</pre> <p><b>Events</b></p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b></p> <pre>VPC-ACCEPT-OK</pre>
<b>Use Proxy</b>	<p>Select this option for QRadar to connect to the GCP by using a proxy.</p> <p>If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b>, <b>Proxy Port</b>, <b>Proxy Username</b>, and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.</p> <p>If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.</p>
<b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b>	The IP or host name of the proxy server.
<b>Proxy Port</b>	The port number that is used to communicate with the proxy server. The default is 8080.
<b>Proxy Username</b>	Required only when the proxy requires authentication.
<b>Proxy Password</b>	Required only when the proxy requires authentication.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	<p>The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS) that this log source should not exceed. The default is 5000.</p> <p>If the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected, this value is optional.</p> <p>If the <b>EPS Throttle</b> parameter value is left blank, no EPS limit is imposed by QRadar.</p>

### Related concepts

[“Configuring Google Cloud Pub/Sub to integrate with QRadar” on page 99](#)

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you must create a Pub/Sub Topic and Subscription, create a service account to access the Pub/Sub Subscription, and then populate the Pub/Sub topic with data.

#### [“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

#### **Related tasks**

##### [“Adding a Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source in QRadar” on page 105](#)

Set up a log source in IBM QRadar to use a custom log source type or an IBM log source type that supports the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol.

## **Configuring Google Cloud Pub/Sub to integrate with QRadar**

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you must create a Pub/Sub Topic and Subscription, create a service account to access the Pub/Sub Subscription, and then populate the Pub/Sub topic with data.

To configure Google Cloud Pub/Sub to integrate with QRadar, complete the following tasks:

1. [Creating a Pub/Sub Topic and Subscription in the Google Cloud Console](#)
2. [Creating a service account and a service account key in Google Cloud Console to access the Pub/Sub Subscription](#)
3. [Populating a Pub/Sub topic with data](#)

## **Creating a Pub/Sub Topic and Subscription in the Google Cloud Console**

A topic in Google Cloud Pub/Sub is where data is published. One or more subscribers can consume this data by using a subscription.

A subscription in Google Cloud Pub/Sub is a view into the topic data for a single subscriber or a group of subscribers. To collect data from Pub/Sub, QRadar needs a dedicated subscription to the topic that is not shared by any other SIEM, business process, etc. However, multiple QRadar event collectors within the same deployment can use the same subscription to load balance consumption from the same topic by using the Gateway Log Source option.

### **Procedure**

1. Create a topic. If you already have a topic that contains the data that you want to send to QRadar, omit this step.
  - a) Log in to the [Google Cloud Platform](https://console.cloud.google.com) (<https://console.cloud.google.com>).
  - b) From the navigation menu, select **Pub/Sub > Topics**, and then click **CREATE TOPIC**.
  - c) In the **Topic ID** field, type a name for the topic.
  - d) In the Encryption section, ensure that **Google-managed key** is selected, and then click **CREATE TOPIC**.

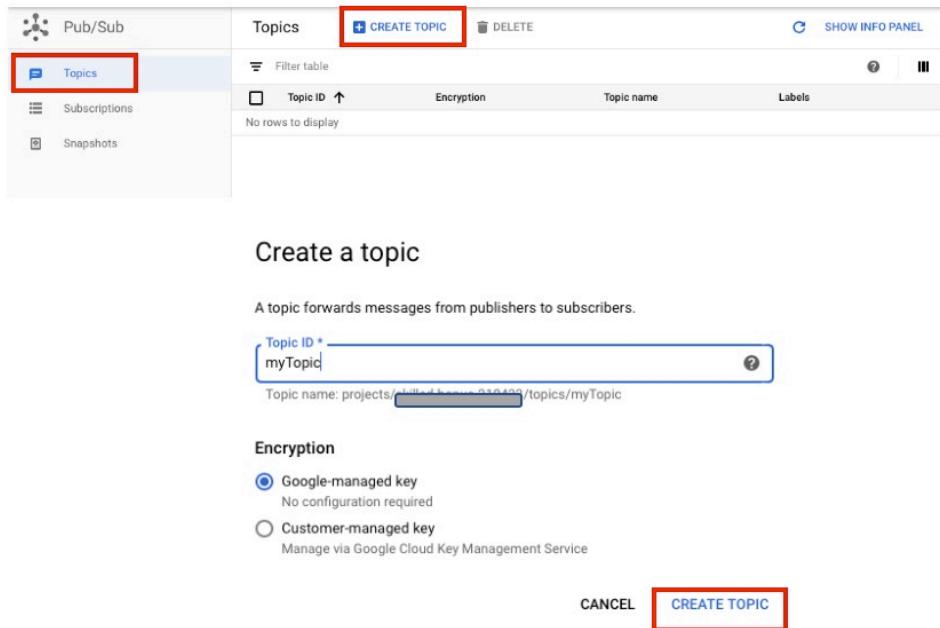


Figure 2. Create a topic

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

## 2. Create a Subscription.

- From the Pub/Sub navigation menu, select **Subscriptions**.
- Click **Create Subscription**, and then configure the parameters.

The following table describes the parameter values that are required to create a subscription in Google Cloud Pub/Sub:

Table 49. Google Cloud Pub/Sub Create Subscription parameters for Google Cloud Pub/Sub

Parameter	Description
<b>Subscription ID</b>	Type a new subscription name.
<b>Select a Cloud Pub/Sub topic</b>	Select a topic from the list.
<b>Delivery type</b>	Enable <b>Pull</b> .
<b>Subscription expiration</b>	Enable <b>Expire after this many days to (365)</b> , and then type the number of days that you want to keep the subscription in the <b>Days</b> field; for example 31.
<b>Acknowledgement deadline</b>	To ensure that messages are processed only once, type 60 in the <b>Seconds</b> field.
<b>Message retention duration</b>	In the <b>Days</b> field, type the number of days that you want to retain <b>unacknowledged</b> messages; for example, 7. QRadar acknowledges messages after consuming them.  <b>Important:</b> To ensure that messages are processed only once, do not select <b>Retain acknowledged messages</b> .  For information about Google Cloud storage, see the <a href="#">Cloud Storage documentation</a> ( <a href="https://cloud.google.com/storage/docs">https://cloud.google.com/storage/docs</a> ).

- Click **CREATE**.

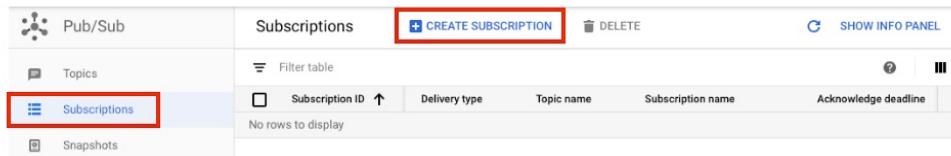


Figure 3. Create a Subscription

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

## Creating a service account and a service account key in Google Cloud Console to access the Pub/Sub Subscription

A service account must be created for IBM QRadar to authenticate with the Google Cloud Pub/Sub APIs.

The service account key contains the credentials for the service account in JSON format.

### Procedure

1. Create a Service account.

Omit this step if one of the following conditions apply:

- You already have service account that you want to use.
- You have a QRadar All-in-One appliance or a QRadar Event Collector that collects events from a Google Cloud Platform Compute instance, and you are using **GCP Managed Key** as the **Service Account Type** option.
  - a) Log in to the [Google Cloud Platform](https://console.cloud.google.com) (<https://console.cloud.google.com>).
  - b) From the **IAM & Admin** navigation menu, select **Service Accounts**, and then click **CREATE SERVICE ACCOUNT**.
  - c) In the **Service account** field, type a name for the service account.
  - d) In the **Service account description** field, type a description for the service account.
  - e) Click **CREATE**.

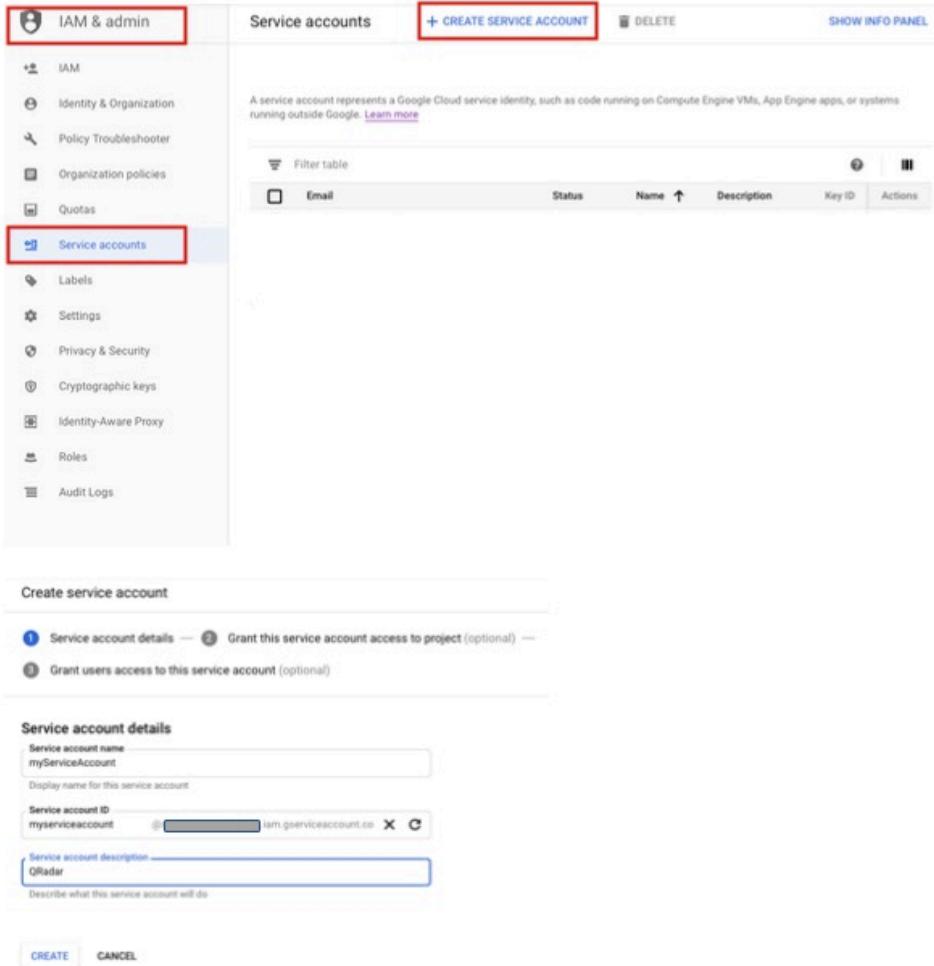
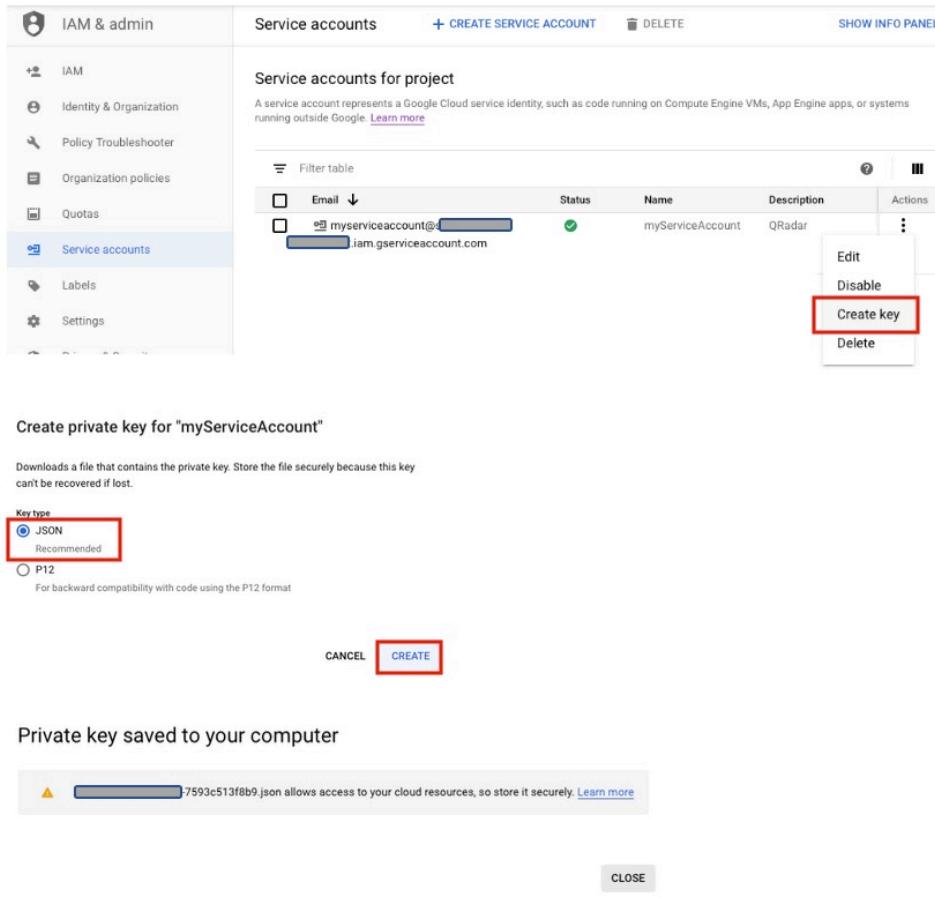


Figure 4. Create a Service account

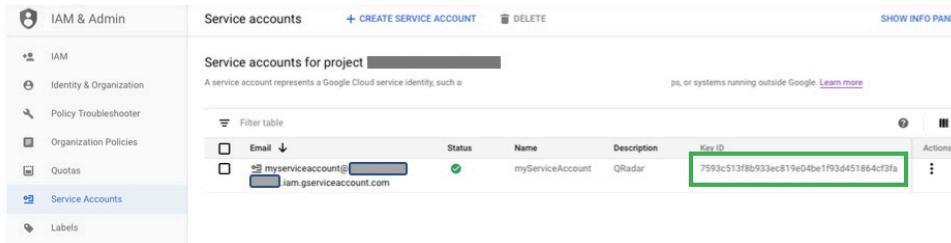
Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

2. Create a Service account key - JSON formatted service account credentials are downloaded to your computer from your web browser. If you use the **User Managed Key** option for the **Service Account Key** parameter when you configure a log source in QRadar, you need the service account key value. If you use the **GCP Managed Key** option, omit this step.
  - a) Log in to the [Google Cloud Platform](https://console.cloud.google.com) (<https://console.cloud.google.com>) dashboard.
  - b) From the navigation menu, select **IAM & Admin > Service Accounts**.
  - c) Select your service account from the **Email** list, and then select **Create key** from the **Actions** list.
  - d) Select **JSON** for the **Key type**, and then click **CREATE**.



*Figure 5. Create a Service account key*

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

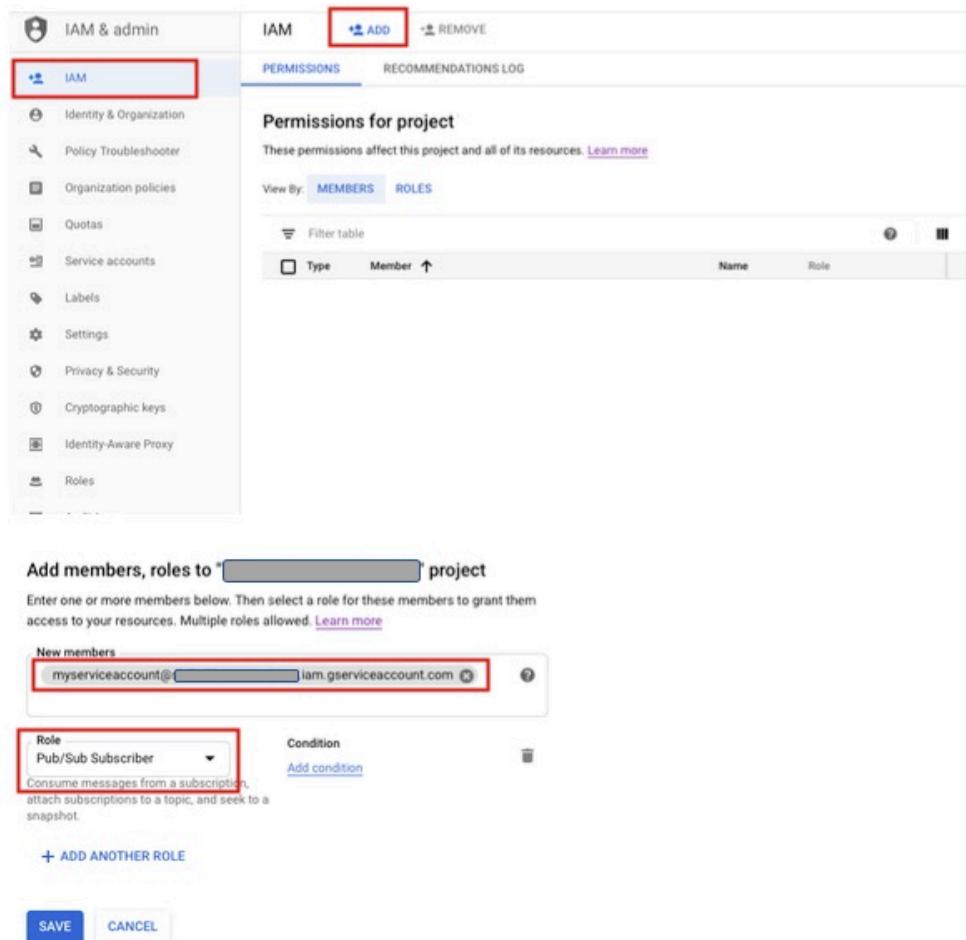


*Figure 6. Create a Service account key*

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

3. Assign permissions to a service account - A service account must be created for QRadar to authenticate with the Google Cloud Pub/Sub APIs. If you already have a service account, omit this step. If you have a QRadar All-in-One appliance or a QRadar Event Collector that collects events from a Google Cloud Platform Compute instance, and you are using **GCP Managed Key** as the **Service Account Type** option, omit this step.
  - a) Log in to the [Google Cloud Platform](https://console.cloud.google.com) (<https://console.cloud.google.com>) dashboard.
  - b) From the navigation menu, select **IAM & Admin > IAM**, and then click **Add**.
  - c) Select the service account that you created in Step 1, or if you are using GCP Managed Keys, select the service account that is assigned to the Compute Instance that your QRadar installation is using.

- d) From the **Role** list, select **Pub/Sub Subscriber**. When you use the **Pub/Sub Subscriber** role, the service account reads and consumes messages from Pub/Sub topics. If you want to further limit the permissions, you can create a custom role with the **pubsub.subscriptions.consume** permission and assign it only to a specific subscription.
- e) Click **SAVE**.



*Figure 7. Assign permission to a service account*

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

## Populating a Pub/Sub topic with data

Some Google Cloud Platform services can write data to Pub/Sub topics by using a Logging Sink, or by using Stackdriver Agents that can be installed on Google Compute Engine instances.

### Before you begin

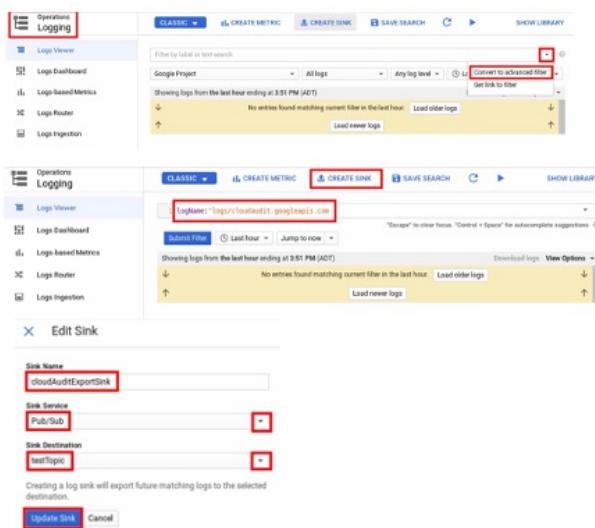
Ensure that you have a Pub/Sub topic and subscription setup in Google Cloud Platform.

A common use case is to collect **Cloud Audit Log Admin Activity** from the Google Cloud Platform. Use the following example to create the Logging Export Sink.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the [Google Cloud Platform](https://console.cloud.google.com) (<https://console.cloud.google.com>) dashboard.
2. From the navigation menu, click **Logging > Logs Viewer**.

3. From the **Audited Resource** list, select **Google Project**.
4. From the **Filter by label or text search** list, select **Convert to advanced filter**.
5. In the **Advanced filter** field, type the `logName: "logs/cloudaudit.googleapis.com"` command.
6. Click **CREATE SINK**.



*Figure 8. Populate a Pub/Sub topic with data*

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

## What to do next

Add a Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source on the QRadar Console by using the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol. For more information, see [Adding a log source in QRadar](#).

## Adding a Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source in QRadar

Set up a log source in IBM QRadar to use a custom log source type or an IBM log source type that supports the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol.

### Before you begin

You can use the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol to retrieve any type of event from the Google Cloud Pub/Sub service. IBM provides DSMs for some Google Cloud services. Any services that don't have a DSM can be handled by using a custom log source type.

If you want to use an existing DSM to parse data, select the **Use as a Gateway Log Source** parameter option for more log sources to be created from data that is collected by this configuration. Alternatively, if log sources are not automatically detected, you can manually create them by using Syslog for the **Protocol type** parameter option.

### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. On the **Admin** tab, click the QRadar Log Source Management app icon.
3. Click **New Log Source > Single Log Source**.
4. On the **Select a Log Source Type** page, select a custom log source type or an IBM log source type that supports the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol.
5. On the **Select a Protocol Type** page, from the **Select Protocol Type** list, select **Google Pub/Sub Protocol**.

6. On the **Configure the Log Source parameters** page, configure the log source parameters, and then click **Configure Protocol Parameters**. For more information about configuring Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol parameters, see [Adding a Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source in QRadar](#).
  7. Test the connection to ensure that connectivity, authentication, and authorization are working. If available, view sample events from the subscription.
    - a) Click **Test Protocol Parameters**, and then click **Start Test**.
    - b) To fix any errors, click **Configure Protocol Parameters**, then test your protocol again.
- For more information about adding a log source in QRadar, see [Adding a log source](#).

## Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol options

The Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol is an outbound/active protocol for IBM QRadar that retrieves logs from Google G Suite.

**Important:** The Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol is supported in QRadar 7.3.2.6, build number 20191022133252 or later.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol:

Table 50. Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol log source parameters	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.  The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The Log Source Identifier can be the same value as the Log Source Name. If you have more than one Google G Suite log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as googlegsuite1, the second log source as googlegsuite2, and the third log source as googlegsuite3.
<b>User Account</b>	Google user account, which has reports privileges.
<b>Service Account Credentials</b>	Authorizes access to Google's APIs for retrieving the events. The <b>Service Account Credentials</b> are contained in a JSON formatted file that you download when you create a new service account in the Google Cloud Platform.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses Google G Suite by using a proxy, enable this option.  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.

Table 50. Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Recurrence</b>	The time interval between log source queries to the Google G Suite Activity Reports API for new events. The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). The default is 5 minutes.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second.

**Related information**

[t\\_logsource\\_add.dita](#)

## HTTP Receiver protocol configuration options

To collect events from devices that forward HTTP or HTTPS requests, configure a log source to use the HTTP Receiver protocol.

The HTTP Receiver protocol is an inbound/pассивный протокол. The HTTP Receiver acts as an HTTP server on the configured listening port and converts the request body of any received POST requests into events. It supports both HTTPS and HTTP requests.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the HTTP Receiver protocol:

Table 51. HTTP Receiver protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	From the list, select <b>HTTP Receiver</b> .
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IP address, host name, or any name to identify the device. Must be unique for the log source type.
<b>Communication Type</b>	Select <b>HTTP</b> , or <b>HTTPS</b> , or <b>HTTPs and Client Authentication</b> .
<b>Client Certificate Path</b>	If you select <b>HTTPs and Client Authentication</b> as the communication type, you must set the absolute path to the client certificate. You must copy the client certificate to the QRadar Console or the Event Collector for the log source.
<b>Listen Port</b>	The port that is used by QRadar to accept incoming HTTP Receiver events. The default port is 12469. <b>Important:</b> Do not use port 514. Port 514 is used by the standard Syslog listener.
<b>Message Pattern</b>	By default, the entire HTTP POST is processed as a single event. To divide the POST into multiple single-line events, provide a regular expression to denote the start of each event.
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	Select this option for the collected events to flow through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and for QRadar to automatically detect one or more log sources.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default is 5000.

## Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## IBM BigFix SOAP protocol configuration options

To receive Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) formatted events from IBM BigFix® appliances, configure a log source that uses the IBM BigFix SOAP protocol.

This protocol requires IBM BigFix versions 8.2.x to 9.5.2, and the Web Reports application for IBM BigFix.

The IBM BigFix SOAP protocol is an outbound/active protocol that retrieves events in 30-second intervals over HTTP or HTTPS. As events are retrieved, the IBM BigFix DSM parses and categorizes the events.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the IBM BigFix SOAP protocol:

Table 52. IBM BigFix SOAP protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>IBM BigFix SOAP</b>
Use HTTPS	If a certificate is required to connect with HTTPS, copy the required certificates to the following directory: /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates. Certificates that have following file extensions: .crt, .cert, or .der are supported. Copy the certificates to the trusted certificates directory before the log source is saved and deployed.
SOAP Port	By default, port 80 is the port number for communicating with IBM BigFix. Most configurations use port 443 for HTTPS communications.

## IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol configuration options

IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol is formerly known as IBM Cloud® Identity Event Service protocol.

To receive events from IBM Security Verify, configure a log source in IBM QRadar to use the IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol.

The IBM Security Verify protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

When you use the IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you must configure IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar](#).

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol:

Table 53. IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol log source parameters	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Type</b>	IBM Security Verify
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	IBM Security Verify Event Service
<b>Authorization End Point</b>	<a href="https://&lt;your tenant&gt;.ice.ibmcloud.com">https://&lt;your tenant&gt;.ice.ibmcloud.com</a>
<b>Client ID</b>	The <b>Client ID</b> that you recorded when you completed the steps to generate credentials for use with the REST API in IBM Security Verify. For more information, see <a href="#">Configuring IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar</a> .

Table 53. IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Client Secret</b>	The <b>Client Secret</b> that you recorded when you completed the steps to generate credentials for use with the REST API in IBM Security Verify. For more information, see <a href="#">Configuring IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar</a> .
<b>Management Events</b>	To collect management events, enable this option. The default is enabled.  If the <b>All Events</b> parameter is enabled, this option is hidden.
<b>Authentication Events</b>	To collect authentication events, enable this option. The default is enabled.  If the <b>All Events</b> parameter is enabled, this option is hidden.
<b>SSO Events</b>	To collect Single Sign-On events, enable this option. The default is enabled.  If the <b>All Events</b> parameter is enabled, this option is hidden.
<b>Enable Advanced Options</b>	If you want to configure advanced protocol parameters, enable this option. The default is disabled.
<b>Advanced Event Types</b>	If you want to collect more event types, enable this option. The default is disabled.  If the <b>All Events</b> parameter is enabled, this option is hidden.
<b>Event Types</b>	Enter the additional event types that you want to collect.  Use a comma-separated list of custom event names. For example, event_type1, event_type2, event_type3  If <b>Advanced Event Types</b> is disabled, this option is hidden.
<b>All Events</b>	To collect all event types that are stored on your tenant, enable this option. The default is disabled.  If the <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> parameter is disabled, this option is hidden.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	Select <b>True</b> or <b>False</b> . The default is <b>False</b> .
<b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the proxy server.  If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.

Table 53. IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Proxy Port</b>	The port number that is used to communicate with the proxy. The default is 8080. If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
<b>Proxy Username</b>	The username that is used to access the proxy. If <b>Use Proxy</b> is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
<b>Proxy Password</b>	The password that is used to access the proxy. If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
<b>Recurrence</b>	The time interval between log source queries to IBM Security Verify for new events. The time interval can be in minutes (M), hours (H), or days (D). For example, 1M, 3H, 5D. The default is 1M.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## JDBC protocol configuration options

QRadar uses the JDBC protocol to collect information from tables or views that contain event data from several database types.

The JDBC protocol is an outbound/active protocol. QRadar Does not include a MySQL driver for JDBC. If you are using a DSM or protocol that requires a MySQL JDBC driver, you must download and install the *platform-independent MySQL Connector/J* from <http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/j/>.

1. Copy the Java archive (JAR) file to /opt/qradar/jars.
2. If you are using QRadar V7.3.1, you must also copy the JAR file to /opt/ibm/si/services/ecs-ec-ingress/eventgnosis/lib/q1labs/.
3. Restart Tomcat service by typing one of the following commands:
  - If you are using QRadar V7.2.8, type `service tomcat restart`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.0 or V7.3.1, type `systemctl restart tomcat`.
4. Restart event collection services by typing one of the following commands:
  - If you are using QRadar V7.2.8, type `service ecs-ec restart`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.0, type `systemctl restart ecs-ec`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.1, type `systemctl restart ecs-ec-ingress`.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the JDBC protocol:

Table 54. JDBC protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b> (Optional)	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Select your Device Support Module (DSM) that uses the JDBC protocol from the <b>Log Source Type</b> list.
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>JDBC</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p>
<b>Database Type</b>	Select the type of database that contains the events.
<b>Database Name</b>	The name of the database to which you want to connect.
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the database server.
<b>Port</b>	<p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 5000</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix® - 9088</li> <li>• DB2® - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p>
<b>Username</b>	A user account for QRadar in the database.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Authentication Domain</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.</p> <p>The domain for MSDE that is a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.</p>

Table 54. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Database Instance</b> (MSDE or Informix only)	The database instance, if required. MSDE databases can include multiple SQL server instances on one server.  When a non-standard port is used for the database or access is blocked to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter must be blank in the log source configuration.
<b>Predefined Query</b> (Optional)	Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.
<b>Table Name</b>	The name of the table or view that includes the event records. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period (.).
<b>Select List</b>	The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .
<b>Compare Field</b>	A numeric value or time stamp field from the table or view that identifies new events that are added to the table between queries. Enables the protocol to identify events that were previously polled by the protocol to ensure that duplicate events are not created.
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional)	Select or enter the start date and time for database polling. The format is yyyy-mm-dd HH:mm, where HH is specified using a 24 hour clock.  If this parameter is empty, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.  This parameter is used to set the time and date at which the protocol connects to the target database to initialize event collection. It can be used in conjunction with the <b>Polling Interval</b> parameter to configure specific schedules for the database polls. For example, to ensure the poll happens at five minutes past the hour, every hour, or to ensure the poll happens at exactly 1:00 AM each day.  This parameter cannot be used to retrieve older table rows from the target database. For example, if you set the parameter to Last Week, the protocol will not retrieve all table rows from the previous week. The protocol retrieves rows that are newer than the maximum value of the <b>Compare Field</b> on initial connection.
<b>Polling Interval</b>	Enter the amount of time between queries to the event table. To define a longer polling interval, append H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value.  The maximum polling interval is one week.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.

Table 54. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Security Mechanism</b> (DB2 only)	<p>From the list, select the security mechanism that is supported by your DB2 server. If you don't want to select a security mechanism, select <b>None</b>.</p> <p>The default is <b>None</b>.</p> <p>For more information about security mechanisms that are supported by DB2 environments, see the <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">IBM Support website</a> (<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html</a>)</p>
<b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.</p> <p>MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database</p>
<b>Database Cluster Name</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you selected <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>, the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed.</p> <p>If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure named pipe communication functions properly.</p>
<b>Use NTLMv2</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.</p> <p>Select this option if you want MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they are communicating with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. This option does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.</p> <p>Does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.</p>
<b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> (MSDE only)	If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> .
<b>Use SSL</b> (MSDE only)	Select this option if your connection supports SSL. This option appears only for MSDE.
<b>SSL Certificate Hostname</b>	<p>This field is required when both <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> are enabled.</p> <p>This value must be the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the host. The IP address is not permitted.</p>
<b>Use Oracle Encryption</b>	<p><i>Oracle Encryption and Data Integrity settings</i> is also known as <i>Oracle Advanced Security</i>.</p> <p>If selected, Oracle JDBC connections require the server to support similar Oracle Data Encryption settings as the client.</p>
<b>Database Locale</b> (Informix only)	For multilingual installations, use this field to specify the language to use.

*Table 54. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Code-Set</b> (Informix only)	The <b>Code-Set</b> parameter displays after you choose a language for multilingual installations. Use this field to specify the character set to use.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select the <b>Coalescing Events</b> check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select the <b>Store Event Payload</b> check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related information

[Configuring JDBC Over SSL with a Self-signed Certificate](#)

[Configuring JDBC Over SSL with an Externally-signed Certificate](#)

## JDBC - SiteProtector protocol configuration options

You can configure log sources to use the Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) - SiteProtector protocol to remotely poll IBM Proventia® Management SiteProtector® databases for events.

The JDBC - SiteProtector protocol is an outbound/active protocol that combines information from the SensorData1 and SensorDataAVP1 tables in the creation of the log source payload. The SensorData1 and SensorDataAVP1 tables are in the IBM Proventia® Management SiteProtector® database. The maximum number of rows that the JDBC - SiteProtector protocol can poll in a single query is 30,000 rows.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the JDBC - SiteProtector protocol:

*Table 55. JDBC - SiteProtector protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>JDBC - SiteProtector</b>

Table 55. JDBC - SiteProtector protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
Database Type	From the list, select <b>MSDE</b> as the type of database to use for the event source.
Database Name	Type RealSecureDB as the name of the database to which the protocol can connect.
IP or Hostname	The IP address or host name of the database server.
Port	The port number that is used by the database server. The JDBC - SiteProtector configuration port must match the listener port of the database. The database must have incoming TCP connections enabled. If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when with MSDE as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your log source configuration.
Username	If you want to track access to a database by the JDBC protocol, you can create a specific user for your QRadar system.
Authentication Domain	If you select MSDE and the database is configured for Windows, you must define a Windows domain.  If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.
Database Instance	If you select MSDE and you have multiple SQL server instances on one server, define the instance to which you want to connect. If you use a non-standard port in your database configuration, or access is blocked to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, you must leave the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter blank in your configuration.
Predefined Query	The predefined database query for your log source. Predefined database queries are only available for special log source connections.
Table Name	SensorData1
AVP View Name	SensorDataAVP
Response View Name	SensorDataResponse
Select List	Type * to include all fields from the table or view.
Compare Field	SensorDataRowID
Use Prepared Statements	Prepared statements allow the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then execute the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, use prepared statements. You can clear this check box to use an alternative method of querying that does not use pre-compiled statements.
Include Audit Events	Specifies to collect audit events from IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector®.
Start Date and Time	Optional. A start date and time for when the protocol can start to poll the database.
Polling Interval	The amount of time between queries to the event table. You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. Numeric values without an H or M designator poll in seconds.

*Table 55. JDBC - SiteProtector protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
EPS Throttle	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed.
Database Locale	For multilingual installations, use the <b>Database Locale</b> field to specify the language to use.
Database Codeset	For multilingual installations, use the <b>Codeset</b> field to specify the character set to use.
Use Named Pipe Communication	If you are using Windows authentication, enable this parameter to allow authentication to the AD server. If you are using SQL authentication, disable Named Pipe Communication.
Database Cluster Name	The cluster name to ensure that named pipe communications function properly.
Use NTLMv2	Forces MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. The <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.
Use SSL	Enables SSL encryption for the JDBC protocol.
Log Source Language	Select the language of the events that are generated by the log source. The log source language helps the system parse events from external appliances or operating systems that can create events in multiple languages.

## Juniper Networks NSM protocol configuration options

To receive Juniper Networks NSM and Juniper Networks Secure Service Gateway (SSG) logs events, configure a log source to use the Juniper Networks NSM protocol.

The Juniper Networks NSM protocol is an inbound/passive protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager protocol:

*Table 56. Juniper Networks NSM protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	<b>Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager</b>
Protocol Configuration	<b>Juniper NSM</b>

## Juniper Security Binary Log Collector protocol configuration options

You can configure a log source to use the Security Binary Log Collector protocol. With this protocol, Juniper appliances can send audit, system, firewall, and intrusion prevention system (IPS) events in binary format to QRadar.

The Security Binary Log Collector protocol in an inbound/passive protocol.

The binary log format from Juniper SRX or J Series appliances are streamed by using the UDP protocol. You must specify a unique port for streaming binary formatted events. The standard syslog port 514 cannot be used for binary formatted events. The default port that is assigned to receive streaming binary events from Juniper appliances is port 40798.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Juniper Security Binary Log Collector protocol:

Table 57. Juniper Security Binary Log Collector protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>Security Binary Log Collector</b>
XML Template File Location	<p>The path to the XML file used to decode the binary stream from your Juniper SRX or Juniper J Series appliance. By default, the device support module (DSM) includes an XML file for decoding the binary stream.</p> <p>The XML file is in the following directory: /opt/qradar/conf/security_log.xml.</p>

## Log File protocol configuration options

To receive events from remote hosts, configure a log source to use the Log File protocol.

The Log File protocol is an outbound/active protocol that is intended for systems that write daily event logs. It is not appropriate to use the Log File protocol for devices that append information to their event files.

Log files are retrieved one at a time by using SFTP, FTP, SCP, or FTPS. The Log File protocol can manage plain text, compressed files, or file archives. Archives must contain plain-text files that can be processed one line at a time. When the Log File protocol downloads an event file, the information that is received in the file updates the **Log Activity** tab. If more information is written to the file after the download is complete, the appended information is not processed.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Log File protocol:

Table 58. Log File protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>Log File</b>
Remote Port	If the remote host uses a non-standard port number, you must adjust the port value to retrieve events.
SSH Key File	<p>If the system is configured to use key authentication, type the SSH key. When an SSH key file is used, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.</p> <p>The SSH key must be located in the /opt/qradar/conf/keys directory.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The <b>SSH Key File</b> field no longer accepts a file path. It can't contain "/" or "~". You must type the file name for the SSH key. The keys for existing configurations are copied to the /opt/qradar/conf/keys directory. To ensure uniqueness, the keys will have "_&lt;Timestamp&gt;" appended to the file name.</p>
Remote Directory	For FTP, if the log files are in the remote user's home directory, you can leave the remote directory blank. A blank remote directory field supports systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.

Table 58. Log File protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
Recursive	Enable this check box to allow FTP or SFTP connections to recursively search sub folders of the remote directory for event data. Data that is collected from sub folders depends on matches to the regular expression in the FTP File Pattern. The <b>Recursive</b> option is not available for SCP connections.
FTP File Pattern	The regular expression (regex) that is needed to identify the files to download from the remote host.
FTP Transfer Mode	For ASCII transfers over FTP, you must select NONE in the <b>Processor</b> field and LINEBYLINE in the <b>Event Generator</b> field.
Recurrence	The time interval to determine how frequently the remote directory is scanned for new event log files. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, a recurrence of 2H scans the remote directory every 2 hours.
Run On Save	Starts the log file import immediately after you save the log source configuration. When selected, this check box clears the list of previously downloaded and processed files. After the first file import, the Log File protocol follows the start time and recurrence schedule that is defined by the administrator.
EPS Throttle	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that the protocol cannot exceed.
Change Local Directory?	Changes the local directory on the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to store event logs before they are processed.
Local Directory	The local directory on the <b>Target Event Collector</b> . The directory must exist before the Log File protocol attempts to retrieve events.
File Encoding	The character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.
Folder Separator	The character that is used to separate folders for your operating system. Most configurations can use the default value in <b>Folder Separator</b> field. This field is intended for operating systems that use a different character to define separate folders. For example, periods that separate folders on mainframe systems.

## Configure QRadar to use FTPS for the Log File protocol

To configure FTPS for the Log File protocol, you must place server SSL certificates on all QRadar Event Collectors that connect to your FTP server. If your SSL certificate is not RSA 2048, create a new SSL certificate.

The following command provides an example of creating a certificate on a LINUX system by using Open SSL:

```
openssl req -newkey rsa:2048 -nodes -keyout ftpserver.key -x509 -days 365 -out ftpserver.crt
```

Files on the FTP server that have a .crt file extension must be copied to the /opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates directory on each of your Event Collectors.

## Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol configuration options

The Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol is an outbound and active protocol for IBM Security QRadar that collects events from Microsoft Azure Event Hubs.

The following parameters require specific values to collect events from Microsoft Azure Event Hubs appliances:

Table 59. Microsoft Azure Event Hubs log source parameters	
Parameter	Value
<b>Use Event Hub Connection String</b>	Authenticate with an Azure Event Hub by using a connection string.  <b>Note:</b> The ability to toggle this switch to off is deprecated.
<b>Event Hub Connection String</b>	Authorization string that provides access to an Event Hub. For example,  <code>Endpoint=sb://&lt;Namespace Name&gt;.servicebus.windows.net/;SharedAccessKeyName=&lt;Key Name&gt;;SharedAccessKey=&lt;SAS Key&gt;;EntityPath=&lt;Event Hub Name&gt;</code>
<b>Consumer Group</b>	Specifies the view that is used during the connection. Each <b>Consumer Group</b> maintains its own session tracking. Any connection that shares consumer groups and connection information shares session tracking information.
<b>Use Storage Account Connection String</b>	Authenticates with an Azure Storage Account by using a connection string.  <b>Note:</b> The ability to toggle this switch to off is deprecated.
<b>Storage Account Connection String</b>	Authorization string that provides access to a Storage Account. For example,  <code>DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=&lt;Storage Account Name&gt;;AccountKey=&lt;Storage Account Key&gt;;EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net</code>
<b>Format Azure Linux Events To Syslog</b>	Formats Azure Linux logs to a single-line syslog format that resembles standard syslog logging from Linux systems.
<b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b>	Select this option for the collected events to flow through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and for QRadar to automatically detect one or more log sources.  When you select this option, the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> can optionally be used to define a custom <b>Log Source Identifier</b> for events being processed.

Table 59. Microsoft Azure Event Hubs log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>When the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected, use this option to define a custom log source identifier for events that are processed. If the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> is not configured, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p> <p>The <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> field accepts key-value pairs, such as <b>key</b>=value, to define the custom Log Source Identifier for events that are being processed and for log sources to be automatically discovered when applicable. <b>Key</b> is the Identifier Format String which is the resulting source or origin value. Value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. The value (regex pattern) also supports capture groups which can be used to further customize the key (Identifier Format String).</p> <p>Multiple key-value pairs can be defined by typing each pattern on a new line. When multiple patterns are used, they are evaluated in order until a match is found. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier displays.</p> <p>The following examples show the multiple key-value pair functionality:</p> <p><b>Patterns</b></p> <pre>VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)</pre> <p><b>Events</b></p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b></p> <p>VPC-ACCEPT-OK</p>
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)</b>	Select <b>Yes</b> for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.

The following table describes the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs log source parameters that are deprecated:

Table 60. Deprecated Microsoft Azure Event Hubs log source parameters

Parameter	Value
<b>Deprecated - Namespace Name</b>	This option displays if <b>Use Event Hub Connection String</b> option is set to off.  The name of the top-level directory that contains the Event Hub entities in the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs user interface.
<b>Deprecated - Event Hub Name</b>	This option displays if <b>Use Event Hub Connection String</b> option is set to off.  The identifier for the Event Hub that you want to access. The <b>Event Hub Name</b> should match one of the Event Hub entities within the namespace.
<b>Deprecated - SAS Key Name</b>	This option displays if <b>Use Event Hub Connection String</b> option is set to off.  The Shared Access Signature (SAS) name identifies the event publisher.
<b>Deprecated - SAS Key</b>	This option displays if <b>Use Event Hub Connection String</b> option is set to off.  The Shared Access Signature (SAS) key authenticates the event publisher.
<b>Deprecated - Storage Account Name</b>	This option displays if <b>Use Storage Account Connection String</b> option is set to off.  The name of the storage account that stores Event Hub data.  The <b>Storage Account Name</b> is part of the authentication process that is required to access data in the Azure Storage Account.
<b>Deprecated - Storage Account Key</b>	This option displays if <b>Use Storage Account Connection String</b> option is set to off.  An authorization key that is used for storage account authentication.  The <b>Storage Account Key</b> is part of the authentication process that is required to access data in the Azure Storage Account.

#### Related concepts

[“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

#### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring Microsoft Azure Event Hubs to communicate with QRadar

The Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol collects events that are inside of an Event Hub. This protocol collects events regardless of source provided they are inside the Event Hub. However, these events might

not be parseable by an existing DSM. For more information about supported DSMs, see [QRadar supported DSMs](#).

## Before you begin

To retrieve events in QRadar, you need to create a Microsoft Azure Storage Account and an Event Hub entity under the Azure Event Hub Namespace. For every Namespace, port 5671 and port 5672 must be open. For every Storage Account, port 443 must be open.

**Important:** These ports must be open as outbound ports on the IBM QRadar Event Collector.

The Namespace host name is usually [Namespace Name].servicebus.windows.net and the Storage Account host name is usually [Storage\_Account\_Name].blob.core.windows.net. The Event Hub must have at least one Shared Access Signature that is created with Listen Policy and at least one Consumer Group.

**Note:** The Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol can't connect by using a proxy server.

## Procedure

### 1. Obtain a Microsoft Azure Storage Account Connection String.

The Storage Account Connection String contains authentication for the Storage Account Name and the Storage Account Key that is used to access the data in the Azure Storage account.

- a) Log in to the [Azure Portal](#). (<https://portal.azure.com>)
- b) From the dashboard, in the **All resources** section, select a **Storage account**.
- c) From the **All types** list, disable **Select All**. In the filter items search box, type **Storage Accounts**, and then select **Storage Accounts** from the list.
- d) From the **Storage account** menu, select **Access keys**.
- e) Record the value for the **Storage account name**. Use this value for the **Storage Account Name** parameter value when you configure a log source in IBM QRadar.
- f) From the **key 1** or **key 2** section, record the following values.
  - **Key** - Use this value for the **Storage Account Key** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.
  - **Connection string** - Use this value for the **Storage Account Connection String** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.

### Example:

```
DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=[Storage Account Name]  
;AccountKey=[Storage Account Key];EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net
```

Most storage accounts use **core.window.net** for the end-point suffix, but this value can change depending on its location. For example, a government-related storage account might have a different endpoint suffix value. You can use the **Storage Account Name** and **Storage Account Key** values, or you can use the **Storage Account Connection String** value to connect to the Storage Account. You can use key1 or key2.

**Important:** To connect to a Microsoft Azure Event Hub, you must be able to create a block blob on the Azure Storage Account you select. **Page and append blob types are not compatible with the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs Protocol.**

For more information, see [Introduction to Azure Blob storage](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/storage/blobs/storage-blobs-introduction) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/storage/blobs/storage-blobs-introduction>) and [Understanding Block Blobs, Append Blobs, and Page Blobs](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/rest/api/storageservices/understanding-block-blobs--append-blobs--and-page-blobs) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/rest/api/storageservices/understanding-block-blobs--append-blobs--and-page-blobs>). For further help, see [Microsoft Support](https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/support/options) (<https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/support/options>).

### 2. Obtain a Microsoft Azure Event Hub Connection String.

The Event Hub Connection String contains the **Namespace Name**, the path to the Event Hub within the namespace and the Shared Access Signature (SAS) authentication information.

- a) Log in to the Azure Portal (<https://portal.azure.com>).
- b) From the dashboard, in the **All resources** section, select an Event Hub. Record this value to use as the **Namespace Name** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.
- c) In the **Entities** section, select **Event Hubs**. Record this value to use for the **Event Hub Name** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.
- d) From the **All types** list, disable **Select All**. In the **filter items** search box, type event hub, and then select **Event Hubs Namespace** from the list.
- e) In the Event Hub section, select the event hub that you want to use from the list. Record this value to use for the Event Hub Name parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.
- f) In the **Settings** section, select **Shared access policies**.

**Important:** In the Entities section, ensure that Consumer Groups is listed as an option. If Event Hubs is listed, return to Step c.

- i) Select a **POLICY** that contains a **Listen CLAIMS**. Record this value to use for the **SAS Key Name** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.
- ii) Record the values for the following parameters:
  - **Primary key or Secondary key** - Use the value for the **SAS Key** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar. The Primary key and Secondary key are functionally the same.
  - **Connection string-primary key or Connection string-secondary key** - Use this value for the **Event Hub Connection String** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar. The Connection string-primary key and Connection string-secondary key are functionally the same.

**Example :**

```
Endpoint=sb://[Namespace Name].servicebus.windows.net  
;/SharedAccessKeyName=[SAS Key Name];SharedAccessKey=[SAS Key];  
EntityPath=[Event Hub Name]
```

**Note:** You can use the **Namespace Name**, **Event Hub Name**, **SAS Key Name** and **SAS Key** values, or you can use the **Event Hub Connection String** value to connect to the Event Hub.

3. In the **Entities** section, select **Consumer groups**. Record the value to use for the **Consumer Group** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.

**Important:** Do not use the **\$Default** consumer group that is automatically created. Use an existing consumer group that is not in use or create a new consumer group. Each consumer group should be used by only one device, such as QRadar.

## Troubleshooting Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol

To resolve issues with the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol use the troubleshooting and support information. Find the errors by using the protocol testing tools in the QRadar Log Source Management app.

### General troubleshooting

The following steps apply to all user input errors. The general troubleshooting procedure contains the first steps to follow any errors with the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol.

1. If the **Use Event Hub Connection String** or **Use Storage Account Connection String** option is set to off, switch it to **On**. For more information about getting the connection strings, see [Configuring Microsoft Azure Event Hubs to communicate with QRadar](#).

2. Confirm that the Microsoft Azure event hub connection string follows the format in the following example. Ensure that the **entityPath** parameter value is the name of your event hub.

```
Endpoint=sb://<Namespace  
Name>.servicebus.windows.net/;SharedAccessKeyName=<SAS Key  
Name>;SharedAccessKey=<SAS Key>;EntityPath=<Event Hub Name>
```

After the log source is saved and closed, for security reasons, you can no longer see the entered values. If you don't see the values, enter them and then confirm their validity.

3. Confirm that the Microsoft Azure storage account connection string follows the format of the following example.

```
DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=<Storage Account  
Name>;AccountKey=<Storage Account Key>;EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net
```

After the log source is saved and closed, for security reasons, you can no longer see the entered values. If you don't see the values, reenter them and then confirm their validity.

4. Optional: For troubleshooting, set **Use As a Gateway Log Source** to **Off** and set **Format Azure Linux Events to Syslog** to **On**. This forces all events to go through the selected log source type. This can quickly determine whether minimum events are arriving and that there is no network or access issue.

If you leave **Use As a Gateway Log Source** set to **On**, ensure that the events are not arriving in QRadar as **unknown, stored, or sim-generic**. If they are, it might explain why the protocol appears to be not working.

5. Ensure that the provided consumer group exists for the selected event hub. For more information, see [Configuring Microsoft Azure Event Hubs to communicate with QRadar](#).
6. Enable the **Automatically Acquire Server Certificate** option or confirm that the certificate is manually added in QRadar.
7. Ensure that the QRadar system time is accurate; if the system time is not in real time, you might have network issues.
8. Ensure that the port 443 is open to the storage account host. The storage account host is usually `<Storage_Account_Name>.<something>`, where `<something>` usually refers to the endpoint suffix.
9. Ensure that port 5671 and 5672 are open on the event hub host. The event hub host is usually the `<Endpoint>` from the event hub connection string.

For more information, see:

- [“Illegal connection string format exception” on page 124](#)
- [“Storage exception” on page 125](#)
- [“Illegal Entity exception” on page 126](#)
- [“URI Syntax exception” on page 126](#)
- [“Invalid key exception” on page 127](#)
- [“Timeout exception” on page 127](#)
- [“Other exceptions” on page 128](#)
- [“Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol FAQ” on page 128](#)

## Illegal connection string format exception

### Symptoms

Error: “Ensure that the Event Hub Connection String or Event Hub parameters are valid.”

“This exception is thrown when the Event Hub Connection String or Event Hub information that is provided does not meet the requirements to be a valid connection string. An attempt will be made to query for content at the next retry interval.”

## Causes

The **Event Hub Connection String** doesn't match the specifications set by Microsoft. This error can also occur if unexpected characters, such as white space, are copied into the event hub connection string.

## Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your illegal connection string error.

1. Ensure that the storage account connection string is valid and appears in a similar format to the following example:

```
Endpoint=sb://<Namespace  
Name>.servicebus.windows.net/;SharedAccessKeyName=<SAS Key  
Name>;SharedAccessKey=<SAS Key>;EntityPath=<Event Hub Name>
```

2. When you move the event hub connection string from the Azure portal to IBM QRadar, ensure that no additional white space or invisible characters are added. Alternatively, before you copy the string, ensure that you don't copy any additional characters or white space.

## Storage exception

### Symptoms

Error: "Unable to connect to the Storage Account **[Storage Account Name]**. Ensure that the Storage Account Connection String is valid and that QRadar can connect to **[Storage Account Host Name]**."

"An error occurred that represents an exception for the Microsoft Azure Storage Service. An attempt will be made to query for content at the next retry interval."

### Causes

Storage exception errors represent issues that occur when you authenticate with a storage account or when you communicate with a storage account. An attempt is made to query for content at the next retry interval. There are two common issues that might occur due to a storage exception.

1. The storage account connection string is invalid.
2. Network issues are preventing QRadar from communicating with the storage account.

## Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your storage exception error.

1. Ensure that the storage account connection string is valid and displays in a similar format to the following example.

```
DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=<Storage Account  
Name>;AccountKey=<Storage Account Key>;EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net
```

2. Ensure that QRadar can communicate with the storage account host on port 443.
3. Ensure that QRadar can communicate with the event hub on ports 5671 and 5672.
4. Verify that the system time in QRadar matches the current time. Security settings on the storage account prevent mismatched times between the server (storage account) and the client (QRadar).
5. Ensure that a certificate is downloaded manually or by using the **Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)** option. The certificates are downloaded from <Storage Account Name>.blob.core.windows.net.

## Illegal Entity exception

### Symptoms

Error: "An entity, such as the Event Hub, cannot be found. Verify that the Event Hub information provided is valid. This exception is thrown when the Event Hub Connection String or Event Hub information that is provided does not meet the requirements to be a valid connection string. An attempt will be made to query for content at the next retry interval."

Error: "The messaging entity 'sb://qahub4.servicebus.windows.net/notreal' could not be found. To know more visit <https://aka.ms/sbResourceMgrExceptions>."

Error: "com.microsoft.azure.eventhubs.IllegalEntityException: The messaging entity 'sb://qahub4.servicebus.windows.net/notreal' could not be found. To know more visit <https://aka.ms/sbResourceMgrExceptions>."

### Causes

The event hub (entity) doesn't exist or the event hub connection string doesn't contain a reference to an event hub (entity).

### Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your illegal entity error.

1. Make sure that the event hub connection string contains the `entitypath` section and that it refers to the event hubs name. For example,

```
Endpoint=sb://<Namespace  
Name>.servicebus.windows.net/;SharedAccessKeyName=<SAS Key  
Name>;SharedAccessKey=[SAS Key];EntityPath=<Event Hub Name>
```

2. Verify that the event hub exists on the Azure portal, and that the event hub path references the `entitypath` that you want to connect to.
3. Verify that the consumer group is created and entered correctly in the **Consumer Group** field.

## URI Syntax exception

### Symptoms

Error: "The Storage Account URI is malformed. Ensure that the Storage Account information is valid and properly formatted. Unable to connect to the host."

Error: "Could not parse text as a URI reference. For more information see the "Raw Error Message". An attempt will be made to query for content at the next retry interval."

### Causes

The URI that is formed from the storage account connection string is invalid. The URI is formed from the `DefaultEndpointsProtocol`, `AccountName`, and `EndpointSuffix` fields. If one of these fields is altered, this exception can occur.

### Resolving the problem

Recopy the Storage Account Connection String from the Azure Portal. It displays similar to the following example:

```
DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=<Storage Accounts  
Name>;AccountKey=<Storage Account Key>;EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net
```

## Invalid key exception

### Symptoms

Error: "The Storage Account Key was invalid. Unable to connect to the host."

Error: "An invalid key was encountered. This error is commonly associated with passwords or authorization keys. For more information see the "Raw Error Message". An attempt will be made to query for content at the next retry interval"

### Causes

The key that is formed from the storage account connection string is invalid. The storage account key is in the connection string. If the key is altered, it might become invalid.

### Resolving the problem

From the Azure portal, recopy the storage account connection string. It displays similar to the following example:

```
DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=<Storage Account Name>;AccountKey=<Storage Account Key>;EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net
```

## Timeout exception

### Symptoms

Error: "Ensure that there are no network related issues preventing the connection. Additionally ensure that the Event Hub and Storage Account Connection Strings are valid."

Error: "The server did not respond to the requested operation within the specified time, which is controlled by OperationTimeout. The server might have completed the requested operation. This exception can be caused by network or other infrastructure delays. An attempt will be made to query for content at the next retry interval."

### Causes

The most common cause is that the connection string information is invalid. The network might be blocking communication, resulting in a timeout. While rare, it is possible that the default timeout period (60 seconds) is not long enough due to network congestion.

### Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your timeout exception error.

1. When you copy the event hub connection string from the Azure portal to IBM QRadar, ensure that no additional white space or invisible characters are added. Alternatively, before you copy the string, ensure that you don't copy any additional characters or white space.
2. Verify that the storage account connection string is valid and appears in a similar format to the following example:

```
DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=<Storage Account Name>;AccountKey=<Storage Account Key>;EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net
```

3. Ensure that QRadar can communicate with the storage account host on port 443, and with the event hub on ports 5671 and 5672.
4. Ensure that a certificate is downloaded manually or by using the **Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)** option. The certificates are downloaded from <Storage Account Name>.blob.core.windows.net.

5. Advanced- There is a hidden parameter that can increase the default timeout from 60 seconds. Contact support for assistance in getting the timeout increased.

## Other exceptions

### Symptoms

Error: "Ensure that there are no network related issues preventing the connection. Additionally ensure that the Event Hub and Storage Account Connection Strings are valid."

Error: "An error occurred. For more information, see the \"Raw Error Message\". An attempt will be made to query for content at the next retry interval"

### Causes

Exceptions in this category are unknown to the protocol and are unexpected. These exceptions can be difficult to troubleshoot and usually require research to resolve.

### Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your error. They might resolve some of the more common issues.

1. Ensure that the event hub connection string uses the same or a similar format as displayed in the following example:

```
Endpoint=sb://<Namespace  
Name>.servicebus.windows.net/;SharedAccessKeyName=<SAS Key  
Name>;SharedAccessKey=[SAS Key];EntityPath=<Event Hub Name>
```

2. When you move the event hub connection string from the Azure portal to IBM QRadar, ensure that no additional white space or invisible characters are added. Alternatively, before you copy the string, ensure that you don't copy any additional characters or white space.

3. Ensure that the storage account connection string is valid and displays in a similar format to the following example:

```
DefaultEndpointsProtocol=https;AccountName=<Storage Account  
Name>;AccountKey=<Storage Account Key>;EndpointSuffix=core.windows.net
```

4. Ensure that QRadar can communicate with the storage account host on port 443, and with the event hub on port 5671 and 5672.

5. Verify that a certificate is downloaded manually or by using the **Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)** option. The certificates are downloaded from <Storage Account Name>.blob.core.windows.net.

6. Verify that the system time in QRadar matches the current time. Security settings on the storage account prevent mismatched times between the server (storage account) and the client (QRadar).

## Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol FAQ

Use these frequently asked questions and answers to help you understand the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol.

- ["Why do I need a storage account to connect to an event hub?" on page 129](#)
- ["Why does the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol use the storage account?" on page 129](#)
- ["How much data does the storage account need to store?" on page 129](#)
- ["Does my storage account need to contain events?" on page 129](#)
- ["What does a blob file that is created by the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol look like?" on page 129](#)
- ["Can I use the same storage account with other event hubs?" on page 129](#)

- “What do I do if the protocol isn't collecting events?” on page 129
- “Why do I need to open the ports for two different IPs that have different ports?” on page 130
- “Can I collect <Service/Product> events by using the Microsoft Event Hubs protocol?” on page 130
- “What does the Format Azure Linux Events To Syslog option do?” on page 130

## **Why do I need a storage account to connect to an event hub?**

You must have a storage account for the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol to manage the lease and partitions of an event hub. For more information, see the [Event processor host documentation](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-event-processor-host) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-event-processor-host>).

## **Why does the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol use the storage account?**

The Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol uses the storage account to track partition ownership. This protocol creates blob files in the Azure storage account in the <Event Hub Name> → <Consumer group Name> directory. Each blob file relates to a numbered partition that is managed by the event hub. For more information, see the [Event processor host documentation](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-event-processor-host) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-event-processor-host>).

## **How much data does the storage account need to store?**

The amount of data that needs to be stored in a storage account is the number of partitions that are multiplied by ~150 bytes.

## **Does my storage account need to contain events?**

No. Storing the logs in storage is an option that is provided by Microsoft. However, this option is not used by the protocol.

## **What does a blob file that is created by the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol look like?**

The following example shows what is stored in a blob file that is created by the protocol:

```
{"offset": "@latest", "sequenceNumber": 0, "partitionId": "3", "epoch": 8, "owner": "", "token": ""}
```

## **Can I use the same storage account with other event hubs?**

There are no restrictions on how many event hubs can store data in a storage account. You can use the same storage account for all log sources in the same QRadar environment. This creates a single location for all event hub partition management folders and files.

## **What do I do if the protocol isn't collecting events?**

If the protocol appears to be working and the protocol testing tools pass all of the tests, and you don't see events, follow these steps to confirm whether events are posted.

1. Confirm that there are events for the event hub to collect. If the Azure side configuration is not correct, the event hub might not collect the events.
2. If the **Use as a Gateway Log Source** is enabled, do a payload search for events that the Event Hub log source collects. If you are not sure what the events should look like, then go to step 4.
3. If the **Use as a Gateway Log Source** option is enabled, and the protocol is not collecting events, test the same log source with the gateway disabled. By setting the **Use as a Gateway Log Source** to disabled, all collected events are forced to use the log source that is connected to the protocol. If events are arriving when the **Use as a Gateway Log Source** is disabled, but events are not arriving

when **Use as a Gateway Log Source** is enabled, there might be an issue with the log source identifier options or the Traffic Analysis can't automatically match the events to a DSM.

4. If you identified in Step 2 or Step 3 that the events are not coming in under the expected log source, there might be an issue with the event hub log sources *logsourceidentifierpattern*. For issues related to the event hub log source identifier pattern, you might need to contact Support.

## Why do I need to open the ports for two different IPs that have different ports?

You need two different IPs to have different ports open because the Microsoft Azure Event Hub protocol communicates between the event hub host and the storage account host.

The event hub connection uses the Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP) with ports 5671 and 5672. The storage account uses HTTPS with ports 443. Because the storage account and the event hub have different IPs, you must open two different ports.

## Can I collect <Service/Product> events by using the Microsoft Event Hubs protocol?

The Microsoft Event Hubs protocol collects all events that are sent to the event hub, but not all events are parsed by a supported DSM. For a list of supported DSMs, see [QRadar supported DSMs](#).

## What does the *Format Azure Linux Events To Syslog* option do?

This option takes the Azure Linux event, which is wrapped in a JSON format with metadata, and converts it to a standard syslog format. Unless there is a specific reason that the metadata on the payload is required, enable this option. When this option is disabled, the payloads do not parse with Linux DSMs.

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Microsoft DHCP protocol configuration options

To receive events from Microsoft DHCP servers, configure a log source to use the Microsoft DHCP protocol.

The Microsoft DHCP protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

To read the log files, folder paths that contain an administrative share (C\$), require NetBIOS privileges on the administrative share (C\$). Local or domain administrators have sufficient privileges to access log files on administrative shares.

Fields for the Microsoft DHCP protocol that support file paths allow administrators to define a drive letter with the path information. For example, the field can contain the c\$/LogFiles/ directory for an administrative share, or the LogFiles/directory for a public share folder path, but cannot contain the c:/LogFiles directory.

**Restriction:** The Microsoft authentication protocol NTLMv2 is not supported by the Microsoft DHCP protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Microsoft DHCP protocol:

Table 61. Microsoft DHCP protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Microsoft DHCP</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique hostname or other identifier unique to the log source.
<b>Server Address</b>	The IP address or host name of your Microsoft DHCP server.
<b>Domain</b>	Type the domain for your Microsoft DHCP server. This parameter is optional if your server is not in a domain.

Table 61. Microsoft DHCP protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Username</b>	Type the user name that is required to access the DHCP server.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access the DHCP server.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access the server.
<b>Folder Path</b>	The directory path to the DHCP log files. The default is /WINDOWS/system32/dhcp/
<b>File Pattern</b>	<p>The regular expression (regex) that identifies event logs. The log files must contain a three-character abbreviation for a day of the week. Use one of the following file patterns:</p> <p>English:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IPv4 file pattern: DhcpSrvLog- (?:Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat)\.log</li> <li>IPv6 file pattern: DhcpV6SrvLog- (?:Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat)\.log</li> <li>Mixed IPv4 and IPv6 file pattern: Dhcp.*SrvLog- (?:Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat)\.log</li> </ul> <p>Polish:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IPv4 file pattern: DhcpSrvLog- (?:Pią Pon Sob Wto Śro Czw Nie)\.log</li> <li>IPv6 file pattern: DhcpV6SrvLog- (?:Pt Pon So Wt Śr Czw Nie)\.log</li> </ul>
<b>Recursive</b>	Select this option if you want the file pattern to search the sub folders.

Table 61. Microsoft DHCP protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>SMB Version</b>	<p>Select the version of SMB that you want to use.</p> <p><b>AUTO</b> Auto-detects to the highest version that the client and server agree to use.</p> <p><b>SMB1</b> Forces the use of SMB1. SMB1 uses the <code>jCIFS.jar</code> (Java ARchive) file.</p> <p><b>SMB2</b> Forces the use of SMB2, SMB2 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>SMB3</b> Forces the use of SMB3. SMB3 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Before you create a log source with a specific SMB version (for example: SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3), ensure that the specified SMB version is supported by the Windows OS that is running on your server. You also need to verify that SMB versions is enabled on the specified Windows Server.</p> <p>For more information about which Windows version supports which SMB versions, go to the Microsoft TechNet website (<a href="https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/">https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/</a>).</p> <p>For more information about how to detect, enable and disable SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3 in Windows and Windows Server, go to the Microsoft support website (<a href="https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server">https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server</a>).</p>
<b>Polling Interval (in seconds)</b>	The number of seconds between queries to the log files to check for new data. The minimum polling interval is 10 seconds. The maximum polling interval is 3,600 seconds.
<b>Throttle events/sec</b>	The maximum number of events the DHCP protocol can forward per second. The minimum value is 100 EPS. The maximum value is 20,000 EPS.
<b>File Encoding</b>	The character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.
<b>Enabled</b>	When this option is not enabled, the log source does not collect events and the log source is not counted in the license limit.
<b>Credibility</b>	Credibility is a representation of the integrity or validity of events that are created by a log source. The credibility value that is assigned to a log source can increase or decrease based on incoming events or adjusted as a response to user-created event rules. The credibility of events from log sources contributes to the calculation of the offense magnitude and can increase or decrease the magnitude value of an offense.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	<p>Specifies the QRadar Event Collector that polls the remote log source.</p> <p>Use this parameter in a distributed deployment to improve Console system performance by moving the polling task to an Event Collector.</p>

*Table 61. Microsoft DHCP protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	<p>Increases the event count when the same event occurs multiple times within a short time interval. Coalesced events provide a way to view and determine the frequency with which a single event type occurs on the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.</p> <p>When this check box is clear, events are viewed individually and events are not bundled.</p> <p>New and automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of this check box from the <b>System Settings</b> configuration on the <b>Admin</b> tab. You can use this check box to override the default behavior of the system settings for an individual log source.</p>

## Microsoft Exchange protocol configuration options

To receive events from SMTP, OWA, and message tracking events from Microsoft Windows Exchange 2007, 2010, 2013 and 2017 servers, configure a log source to use the Microsoft Exchange protocol.

The Microsoft Exchange protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

To read the log files, folder paths that contain an administrative share (C\$), require NetBIOS privileges on the administrative share (C\$). Local or domain administrators have sufficient privileges to access log files on administrative shares.

Fields for the Microsoft Exchange protocol that support file paths allow administrators to define a drive letter with the path information. For example, the field can contain the c\$/LogFiles/ directory for an administrative share, or the LogFiles/directory for a public share folder path, but cannot contain the c:/LogFiles directory.

**Important:** The Microsoft Exchange protocol does not support Microsoft Exchange 2003 or Microsoft authentication protocol NTLMv2 Session.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Microsoft Exchange protocol:

*Table 62. Microsoft Exchange protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Microsoft Exchange</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address, host name, or name to identify your log source.
<b>Server Address</b>	The IP address or host name of your Microsoft Exchange server.
<b>Domain</b>	Type the domain for your Microsoft Exchange server. This parameter is optional if your server is not in a domain.
<b>Username</b>	Type the user name that is required to access your Microsoft Exchange server.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access your Microsoft Exchange server.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access your Microsoft Exchange server.

Table 62. Microsoft Exchange protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>SMTP Log Folder Path</b>	<p>The directory path to access the SMTP log files.</p> <p>The default file path is Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/ TransportRoles/Logs/ProtocolLog</p> <p>When the folder path is clear, SMTP event collection is disabled.</p>
<b>OWA Log Folder Path</b>	<p>The directory path to access OWA log files.</p> <p>The default file path is Windows/system32/LogFiles/W3SVC1</p> <p>When the folder path is clear, OWA event collection is disabled.</p>
<b>MSGTRK Log Folder Path</b>	<p>The directory path to access message tracking logs.</p> <p>The default file path is Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/ TransportRoles/Logs/MessageTracking</p> <p>Message tracking is available on Microsoft Exchange 2017 or 2010 servers that are assigned the Hub Transport, Mailbox, or Edge Transport server role.</p>
<b>Use Custom File Patterns</b>	<p>Select this check box to configure custom file patterns. Leave the check box clear to use the default file patterns.</p>
<b>MSGTRK File Pattern</b>	<p>The regular expression (regex) that is used to identify and download the MSGTRK logs. All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p> <p>The default file pattern is MSGTRK\d+-\d+\.(?:log LOG)\$</p> <p>All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p>
<b>MSGTRKMD File Pattern</b>	<p>The regular expression (regex) that is used to identify and download the MSGTRKMD logs. All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p> <p>The default file pattern is MSGTRKMD\d+-\d+\.(?:log LOG)\$</p> <p>All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p>
<b>MSGTRKMS File Pattern</b>	<p>The regular expression (regex) that is used to identify and download the MSGTRKMS logs. All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p> <p>The default file pattern is MSGTRKMS\d+-\d+\.(?:log LOG)\$</p> <p>All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p>
<b>MSGTRKMA File Pattern</b>	<p>The regular expression (regex) that is used to identify and download the MSGTRKMA logs. All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p> <p>The default file pattern is MSGTRKMA\d+-\d+\.(?:log LOG)\$</p>
<b>SMTP File Pattern</b>	<p>The regular expression (regex) that is used to identify and download the SMTP logs. All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p> <p>The default file pattern is *\.(?:log LOG)\$</p> <p>All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p>

Table 62. Microsoft Exchange protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>OWA File Pattern</b>	<p>The regular expression (regex) that is used to identify and download the OWA logs. All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p> <p>The default file pattern is <code>*\.(?:log LOG)\$</code></p> <p>All files that match the file pattern are processed.</p>
<b>Force File Read</b>	If the check box is cleared, the log file is read only when QRadar detects a change in the modified time or file size.
<b>Recursive</b>	If you want the file pattern to search sub folders, use this option. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>SMB Version</b>	<p>Select the version of SMB that you want to use.</p> <p><b>AUTO</b> Auto-detects to the highest version that the client and server agree to use.</p> <p><b>SMB1</b> Forces the use of SMB1. SMB1 uses the <code>jCIFS.jar</code> (Java ARchive) file.</p> <p><b>SMB2</b> Forces the use of SMB2. SMB2 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>SMB3</b> Forces the use of SMB3. SMB3 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Before you create a log source with a specific SMB version (for example: SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3), ensure that the specified SMB version is supported by the Windows OS that is running on your server. You also need to verify that SMB versions is enabled on the specified Windows Server.</p> <p>For more information about which Windows version supports which SMB versions, go to the <a href="https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/">Microsoft TechNet website</a> (<a href="https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/">https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/</a>).</p> <p>For more information about how to detect, enable and disable SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3 in Windows and Windows Server, go to the <a href="https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server">Microsoft support website</a> (<a href="https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server">https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server</a>).</p>
<b>Polling Interval (in seconds)</b>	Type the polling interval, which is the number of seconds between queries to the log files to check for new data. The default is 10 seconds.
<b>Throttle Events/Sec</b>	The maximum number of events the Microsoft Exchange protocol can forward per second.
<b>File Encoding</b>	The character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.

# Microsoft Graph Security API protocol configuration options

To receive events from the Microsoft Graph Security API, configure a log source in IBM QRadar to use the Microsoft Graph Security API protocol.

The Microsoft Graph Security API protocol is a generic protocol that uses a custom log source type. Your DSM might also use this protocol. For a list of supported DSMs, see [QRadar supported DSMs](#).

The Microsoft Graph Security API protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

To integrate the Microsoft Graph Security API with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Microsoft Graph Security API Protocol RPM
2. Configure your Microsoft Graph Security API server to forward events to QRadar by following these instructions:
  - a. [How to: Use the portal to create an Azure AD application and service principal that can access resources](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/develop/howto-create-service-principal-portal>)
  - b. [Authorization and the Microsoft Graph Security API](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/graph/security-authorization>)
3. Add a Microsoft Security Graph API protocol log source on the QRadar Console by using a custom log source type or a specific DSM that uses this protocol. For more information about supported DSMs, see [QRadar supported DSMs](#). For more information about adding a log source in QRadar, see [Adding a log source](#).

The following parameters require specific values to collect events from Microsoft Graph Security servers:

<i>Table 63. Microsoft Graph Security log source parameters</i>	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	A custom log source type or a specific DSM that uses this protocol.
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Microsoft Graph Security API
<b>Tenant ID</b>	The <b>Tenant ID</b> value that is used for Microsoft Azure Active Directory authentication.
<b>Client ID</b>	The <b>Client ID</b> parameter value from your application configuration of Microsoft Azure Active Directory.
<b>Client Secret</b>	The <b>Client secret</b> parameter value from your application configuration of Microsoft Azure Active Directory.
<b>Query Filter</b>	Retrieve events by using the Microsoft Security Graph API query filter. For example, <code>severity eq 'high'</code> . Do not type "filter=" before the filter parameter. For more information about writing queries, see <a href="#">Curated Sample Queries</a> ( <a href="https://github.com/microsoftgraph/security-api-solutions/tree/master/Queries">https://github.com/microsoftgraph/security-api-solutions/tree/master/Queries</a> ).

Table 63. Microsoft Graph Security log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Microsoft Graph Security API by proxy, enable this checkbox.  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Hostname or IP</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Hostname or IP</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or hostname of the proxy server.  If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
<b>Proxy Port</b>	The port number that is used to communicate with the proxy. The default is 8080.  If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is set to False, this option is hidden.
<b>Proxy Username</b>	The username that is used to communicate with the proxy.  If <b>Use Proxy</b> is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
<b>Proxy Password</b>	The password that is used to access the proxy.  If <b>Use Proxy</b> is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
<b>Recurrence</b>	Type a time interval beginning at the <b>Start Time</b> to determine how frequently the poll scans for new data. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, 2H - 2 hours, 15M - 15 minutes. The default is 1M.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.

## Microsoft IIS protocol configuration options

You can configure a log source to use the Microsoft IIS protocol. This protocol supports a single point of collection for W3C format log files that are located on a Microsoft IIS web server.

The Microsoft IIS protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

To read the log files, folder paths that contain an administrative share (C\$), require NetBIOS privileges on the administrative share (C\$). Local or domain administrators have sufficient privileges to access log files on administrative shares.

Fields for the Microsoft IIS protocol that support file paths allow administrators to define a drive letter with the path information. For example, the field can contain the c\$/LogFiles/ directory for an administrative share, or the LogFiles/directory for a public share folder path, but cannot contain the c:/LogFiles directory.

**Restriction:** The Microsoft authentication protocol NTLMv2 is not supported by the Microsoft IIS protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Microsoft IIS protocol:

*Table 64. Microsoft IIS protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Microsoft IIS</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address, host name, or a unique name to identify your log source.
<b>Server Address</b>	The IP address or host name of your Microsoft IIS server.
<b>Domain</b>	Type the domain for your Microsoft IIS server. This parameter is optional if your server is not in a domain.
<b>Username</b>	Type the user name that is required to access your server.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access your server.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access the server.
<b>Log Folder Path</b>	The directory path to access the log files. For example, administrators can use the c\$/LogFiles/ directory for an administrative share, or the LogFiles/ directory for a public share folder path. However, the c:/LogFiles directory is not a supported log folder path.  If a log folder path contains an administrative share (C\$), users with NetBIOS access on the administrative share (C\$) have the privileges that are required to read the log files.  Local system or domain administrator privileges are also sufficient to access a log files that are on an administrative share.
<b>File Pattern</b>	The regular expression (regex) that identifies the event logs.
<b>Recursive</b>	If you want the file pattern to search sub folders, use this option. By default, the check box is selected.

Table 64. Microsoft IIS protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>SMB Version</b>	<p>Select the version of SMB that you want to use.</p> <p><b>AUTO</b> Auto-detects to the highest version that the client and server agree to use.</p> <p><b>SMB1</b> Forces the use of SMB1. SMB1 uses the <code>jCIFS.jar</code> (Java ARchive) file.</p> <p><b>SMB2</b> Forces the use of SMB2, SMB2 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>SMB3</b> Forces the use of SMB3. SMB3 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Before you create a log source with a specific SMB version (for example: SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3), ensure that the specified SMB version is supported by the Windows OS that is running on your server. You also need to verify that SMB versions is enabled on the specified Windows Server.</p> <p>For more information about which Windows version supports which SMB versions, go to the Microsoft TechNet website (<a href="https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/">https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/</a>).</p> <p>For more information about how to detect, enable and disable SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3 in Windows and Windows Server, go to the Microsoft support website (<a href="https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server">https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server</a>).</p>
<b>Polling Interval (in seconds)</b>	Type the polling interval, which is the number of seconds between queries to the log files to check for new data. The default is 10 seconds.
<b>Throttle Events/Sec</b>	The maximum number of events the IIS protocol can forward per second.
<b>File Encoding</b>	The character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.

**Note:** If you use Advanced IIS Logging, you need to create a new log definition. In the **Log Definition** window, ensure that the following fields are selected in the **Selected Fields** section:

- Date-UTC
- Time-UTC
- URI-Stem
- URI-Querystring
- ContentPath
- Status
- Server Name
- Referer
- Win325Status
- Bytes Sent

## Microsoft Security Event Log protocol configuration options

---

You can configure a log source to use the Microsoft Security Event Log protocol. You can use Microsoft Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI) to collect customized event logs or agent less Windows Event Logs.

The WMI API requires that firewall configurations accept incoming external communications on port 135 and on any dynamic ports that are required for DCOM. The following list describes the log source limitations that you use the Microsoft Security Event Log Protocol:

- Systems that exceed 50 events per second (eps) might exceed the capabilities of this protocol. Use WinCollect for systems that exceed 50 eps.
- A QRadar all-in-one installation can support up to 250 log sources with the Microsoft Security Event Log protocol.
- Dedicated Event Collectors can support up to 500 log sources by using the Microsoft Security Event Log protocol.

The Microsoft Security Event Log protocol is an outbound/active protocol. This protocol is not suggested for remote servers that are accessed over network links, for example, systems that have high round-trip delay times, such as satellite or slow WAN networks. You can confirm round-trip delays by examining requests and response time that is between a server ping. Network delays that are created by slow connections decrease the EPS throughput available to those remote servers. Also, event collection from busy servers or domain controllers rely on low round-trip delay times to keep up with incoming events. If you cannot decrease your network round-trip delay time, you can use WinCollect to process Windows events.

The Microsoft Security Event Log supports the following software versions with the Microsoft Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI) API:

- Microsoft Windows 2000
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008R3
- Microsoft Windows XP
- Microsoft Windows Vista
- Microsoft Windows 7

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Microsoft Security Event Log protocol:

Table 65. Microsoft Security Event Log protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>Windows Security Event Log</b>

## Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC Protocol

The Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol (MSRPC) is an outbound/active protocol that collects Windows events without installing an agent on the Windows host.

The MSRPC protocol uses the Microsoft Distributed Computing Environment/Remote Procedure Call (DCE/RPC) specification to provide agentless, encrypted event collection. The MSRPC protocol provides higher event rates than the default Microsoft Windows Security Event Log protocol, which uses WMI/DCOM for event collection.

The following table lists the supported features of the MSRPC protocol.

Table 66. Supported features of the MSRPC protocol

Features	Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol
Manufacturer	Microsoft
Connection test tool	<p>The MSRPC test tool checks the connectivity between the QRadar appliance and a Windows host. The MSRPC test tool is part of the MSRPC protocol RPM and can be found in /opt/qradar/jars after you install the protocol. For more information, see <a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21959348">MSRPC test tool</a> (<a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21959348">http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21959348</a>)</p>
Protocol type	<p>The operating system dependent type of the remote procedure protocol for collection of events.</p> <p>Select one of the following options from the <b>Protocol Type</b> list:</p> <p><b>MS-EVEN6</b>  The default protocol type for new log sources.  The protocol type that is used by QRadar to communicate with Windows Vista and Windows Server 2012 and later.</p> <p><b>MS-EVEN (for Windows XP/2003)</b>  The protocol type that is used by QRadar to communicate with Windows XP and Windows Server 2003.  Windows XP and Windows Server 2003 are not supported by Microsoft. The use of this option might not be successful.</p> <p><b>auto-detect (for legacy configurations)</b>  Previous log source configurations for the Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM use the <b>auto-detect (for legacy configurations)</b> protocol type.  Upgrade to the <b>MS_EVEN6</b> or the <b>MS-EVEN (for Windows XP/2003)</b> protocol type.</p>
Maximum EPS rate	100 EPS / Windows host
Maximum overall EPS rate of MSRPC	8500 EPS / IBM QRadar 16xx or 18xx appliance
Maximum number of supported log sources	500 log sources / QRadar 16xx or 18xx appliance
Bulk log source support	Yes
Encryption	Yes

Table 66. Supported features of the MSRPC protocol (continued)

Features	Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol
Supported event types	Application System Security DNS Server File Replication Directory Service logs
Supported Windows Operating Systems	Windows Server 2019 (including Core) Windows Server 2016 (including Core) Windows Server 2012 (including Core) Windows 10
Required permissions	<p>The log source user must be a member of the Event Log Readers group. If this group is not configured, then domain admin privileges are required in most cases to poll a Windows event log across a domain. In some cases, the backup operators group can be used depending on how Microsoft Group Policy Objects are configured.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\eventlog</li> <li>• HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Nls\Language</li> <li>• HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion</li> </ul>
Required RPM files	PROTOCOL-WindowsEventRPC-QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm DSM-MicrosoftWindows-QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm DSM-DSMCommon-QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm
Windows service requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remote Procedure Call (RPC)</li> <li>• RPC Endpoint Mapper</li> </ul>
Windows port requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TCP port 135</li> <li>• TCP port 445</li> <li>• TCP port that is dynamically allocated for RPC, from port 49152 up to 65535</li> </ul>
Special features	Supports encrypted events by default.
Automatically discovered?	No

Table 66. Supported features of the MSRPC protocol (continued)

Features	Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	A security content pack with Windows custom event properties is available on IBM Fix Central.
Intended application	Agentless event collection for Windows operating systems that can support 100 EPS per log source.
Tuning support	MSRPC is limited to 100 EPS / Windows host. For higher event rate systems, see the <i>IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide</i> .
Event filtering support	MSRPC does not support event filtering. See the <i>IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide</i> for this feature.
More information	<a href="http://support.microsoft.com/">Microsoft support</a> ( <a href="http://support.microsoft.com/">http://support.microsoft.com/</a> )

In contrast to WMI/DCOM, the MSRPC protocol provides twice the EPS. The event rates are shown in the following table.

Table 67. Contrast between MSRPC and WMI/DCOM event rates

Name	Protocol type	Maximum event rate
Microsoft Security Event Log	WMI/DCOM	50EPS / Windows host
Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC	MSRPC	100EPS / Windows host

## MQ protocol configuration options

To receive messages from a message queue (MQ) service, configure a log source to use the MQ protocol. The protocol name displays in IBM QRadar as **MQ JMS**.

IBM MQ is supported.

The MQ protocol is an outbound/active protocol that can monitor multiple message queues, up to a maximum of 50 per log source.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the MQ protocol:

Table 68. MQ protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Name</b>	<b>MQ JMS</b>
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the primary queue manager.
<b>Port</b>	The default port that is used for communicating with the primary queue manager is 1414.
<b>Standby IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the standby queue manager.
<b>Standby Port</b>	The port that is used to communicate with the standby queue manager.
<b>Queue Manager</b>	The name of the queue manager.
<b>Channel</b>	The channel through which the queue manager sends messages. The default channel is SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN.

Table 68. MQ protocol parameters (continued)	
Parameter	Description
<b>Queue</b>	The queue or list of queues to monitor. A list of queues is specified with a comma-separated list.
<b>Username</b>	The user name that is used for authenticating with the MQ service.
<b>Password</b>	Optional: The password that is used to authenticate with the MQ service.
<b>Incoming Message Encoding</b>	The character encoding that is used by incoming messages.
<b>Process Computational Fields</b>	Optional: Select this option only if the retrieved messages contain computational data that is defined in a COBOL copybook. The binary data in the messages is processed according to the field definition found in the specified copybook file.
<b>CopyBook File Name</b>	This parameter displays when <b>Process Computational Fields</b> is selected. The name of the copybook file to use for processing data. The CopyBook file must be placed in /store/ec/mqjms/*
<b>Event Formatter</b>	Select the event formatting to be applied for any events that are generated from processing data containing computational fields. By default, <b>No Formatting</b> is used.
<b>Include JMS Message Header</b>	Select this option to include a header in each generated event containing JMS message fields such as the JMSMessageID and JMSTimestamp.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS).

#### Related concepts

[Creating a log source extensions document to get data into QRadar](#)

## Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol configuration options

The Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol for IBM Security QRadar collects message trace logs from the Message Trace REST API. This protocol is used to collect Office 365 email logs. The Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

The following parameters require specific values to collect events from the Office 365 Message Trace:

Table 69. Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol log source parameters	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	A unique name for the log source. The name can't include spaces and must be unique among all log sources of this type that are configured with the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol.
<b>Office 365 User Account email</b>	To authenticate with the Office 365 Message Trace REST API, provide an Office 365 e-mail account with proper permissions.
<b>Office 365 User Account Password</b>	To authenticate with the Office 365 Message Trace REST API, provide the password that is associated with the Office 365 user account email.

Table 69. Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Event Delay</b>	The delay, in seconds, for collecting data. Office 365 Message Trace logs work on an eventual delivery system. To ensure that no data is missed, logs are collected on a delay. The default delay is 900 seconds (15 minutes), and can be set as low as 0 seconds.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If the server is accessed by using a proxy, select the <b>Use Proxy</b> checkbox. If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or hostname of the proxy server.
<b>Proxy Port</b>	The port number that is used to communicate with the proxy. The default is 8080.
<b>Proxy Username</b>	The username that is used to access the proxy server when the proxy requires authentication.
<b>Proxy Password</b>	The password that is used to access the proxy server when the proxy requires authentication.
<b>Recurrence</b>	The time interval between log source queries to the Office 365 Message Trace REST API for new events. The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). The default is 5 minutes.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.

## Conditional access for reading reports

If you receive the error message "Status Code: 401 | Status Reason: Unauthorized," review the following Conditional Access policies documentation to confirm that the user account has access to the legacy application Office 365 Message Trace API:

- For more information about blocking and unblocking legacy content in Conditional Access policies, see [Conditional Access: Block legacy authentication](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/howto-conditional-access-policy-block-legacy) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/howto-conditional-access-policy-block-legacy>).
- For more information about creating Conditional Access policies for users and groups, see [Conditional Access: Users and groups](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-users-groups) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-users-groups>).
- For more information about creating Conditional Access policies for Cloud apps or actions, see [Conditional Access: Cloud apps or actions](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-cloud-apps) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-cloud-apps>).
- For more information about granting or blocking access to resources with a Conditional Access policy, see [Conditional Access: Grant](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-grant) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-grant>).

## Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

["HTTP Status code 401" on page 146](#)

# Troubleshooting the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol

To resolve issues with the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol, use the troubleshooting and support information. Find the errors by using the protocol testing tools in the QRadar Log Source Management app.

## General troubleshooting

The following steps apply to all user input errors. The general troubleshooting procedure contains the first steps to follow any errors with the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol.

1. If you use QRadar 7.3.2, software update 3 or later, run the testing tool before you enable the log source. If the testing tool doesn't pass all tests, the log source fails when enabled. If a test fails, an error message with more information displays.
2. Verify that the selected Event Collector can access the `reports.office365.com` host. This protocol connects by using HTTPS (port 443).
3. Verify that the Office 365 email account username and password are valid.
4. Ensure that the Office 365 email account has the correct permissions. For more information, see [Office 365 Message Trace protocol FAQ](#).
5. Ensure that your access is not blocked to the Reporting Web Services legacy authentication protocol. For more information, see [HTTP Status code 401](#).
6. Reenter all fields.
7. If available, rerun the testing tool.

For more information, see:

- [HTTP Status code 401](#)
- [HTTP Status code 404](#)
- [Office 365 Message Trace protocol FAQ](#)

## HTTP Status code 401

### Symptoms

Error: "Status Code: 401 | Status Reason: Unauthorized"

Error: "Invalid Office 365 User Account E-mail or Password"

Error: <A response received from the Office 365 Message Trace REST API displays>

### Causes

QRadar connected to the Office 365 Message Trace protocol, but because of invalid user credentials, it could not authenticate.

### Resolving the problem

To resolve your HTTP Status code 401 error, verify that the following conditions are met.

1. Verify that your Office 365 email account username and the account password are valid.
2. Check if your Microsoft security settings are blocking access to the Office 365 Message Trace REST API.

To use the Office 365 Message Trace REST API, you need access to the Reporting Web Services legacy authentication protocol.

For more information about blocking and unblocking legacy authentications, see [How to: Block legacy authentication to Azure AD with Conditional Access](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/block-legacy-authentication#indirectly-blocking-legacy-authentication) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/block-legacy-authentication#indirectly-blocking-legacy-authentication>). If you need assistance with configuring Azure AD with Conditional Access, contact Microsoft Support.

For more information about creating Conditional Access policies for users and groups, see [Conditional Access: Users and groups](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-users-groups) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-users-groups>).

For more information about creating Conditional Access policies for Cloud apps or actions, see [Conditional Access: Cloud apps or actions](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-cloud-apps) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-cloud-apps>).

For more information about granting or blocking access to resources with a Conditional Access policy, see [Conditional Access: Grant](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-grant) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/conditional-access/concept-conditional-access-grant>).

## HTTP Status code 404

### Symptoms

Error: "Status Code : 404 | Status Reason: Not Found"

Error: "Occasionally 404 responses are related to the user account permissions not granting access to the Message Trace API"

Error: <A response received from the Office 365 Message Trace REST API displays>

### Causes

404 responses are usually due to the server not being found. However, the Office 365 Message Trace REST API can return this response when the **User Account** that was provided does not have proper permissions. Most instances of this exception occur because the **User Account** does not have the necessary permissions.

### Resolving the problem

To resolve your HTTP Status code 404 error, ensure that the user accounts have the necessary permissions. For more information, see [Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol FAQ](#).

## Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol FAQ

Got a question? Check these frequently asked questions and answers to help you understand the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol.

- “[What permissions are required to collect logs from the Office 365 Message Trace REST API?](#)” on page [148](#)
- “[What information is contained in the events that are collected by a Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol?](#)” on page [148](#)
- “[What is the event delay option used for?](#)” on page [148](#)
- “[How does the event delay option work?](#)” on page [148](#)
- “[What value do I use for the event delay option?](#)” on page [149](#)

## **What permissions are required to collect logs from the Office 365 Message Trace REST API?**

Use the same administrative permissions that you use to access the reports in the Office 365 organization. For more information, see [Permissions](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/o365-enterprise-developers/jj984335(v=office.15)#permissions). ([https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/o365-enterprise-developers/jj984335\(v=office.15\)#permissions](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/o365-enterprise-developers/jj984335(v=office.15)#permissions)).

## **What information is contained in the events that are collected by a Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol?**

This protocol returns the same information that is provided in the message trace in the Security and Compliance Center. For more information, see the [Message trace in the Security & Compliance Center](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoft-365/security/office-365-security/message-trace-scc?view=o365-worldwide) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoft-365/security/office-365-security/message-trace-scc?view=o365-worldwide>).

**Note:** Extended and enhanced reports are not available when you use the Office 365 Message Trace REST API.

For a specific reference to the API that contains a list of MessageTrace report fields, see [Fields](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/o365-enterprise-developers/jj984335(v=office.15)#fields) ([https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/o365-enterprise-developers/jj984335\(v=office.15\)#fields](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/o365-enterprise-developers/jj984335(v=office.15)#fields)).

## **What is the event delay option used for?**

The event delay option is used to prevent events from being missed. Missed events, in this context, occur because they become available after the protocol updated its query range to a newer time frame than the event's arrival time. If an event occurred but wasn't posted to the Office 365 Message Trace REST API, then when the protocol queries for that event's creation time, the protocol doesn't get that event.

**Example 1:** The following example shows how an event can be lost.

The protocol queries the Office 365 Message Trace API at 2:00 PM to collect events between 1:00 PM – 1:59 PM. The Office 365 Message Trace API response returns the events that are available in the Office 365 Message Trace API between 1:00 PM - 1:59 PM. The protocol operates as if all of the events are collected and then sends the next query to the Office 365 Message Trace API at 3:00 PM to get events that occurred between 1:45 PM – 2:59 PM. The problem with this scenario is that the Office 365 Message Trace API might not include all of the events that occurred between 1:00 PM – 1:59 PM. If an event occurred at 1:58 PM, that event might not be available in the Office 365 Message Trace API until 2:03 PM. However, the protocol has already queried the 1:00 PM – 1:59 PM time range, and can't re-query that range without getting duplicated events. This delay can vary between 1 minute to 24 hours.

**Example 2:** The following example shows **Example 1**, except in this scenario a 15-minute delay is added.

This example uses a 15-minute delay when the protocol makes query calls. When the protocol makes a query call to the Office 365 Message Trace API at 2:00 PM, it collects the events that occurred between 1:00 - 1:45 PM. The protocol operates as if all of the events are collected, sends the next query to the Office 365 Message Trace API at 3:00 PM and collects all events that occurred between 1:45 PM – 2:45 PM. Instead of the event being missed, as in **Example 1**, it gets picked up in the next query call between 1:45 PM - 2:45 PM.

**Example 3:** The following example shows **Example 2**, except in this scenario the events are available a day later.

If the event occurred at 1:58 PM, but only became available to the Office 365 Message Trace API at 1:57 PM the next day, then the event delay that is described in **Example 2** no longer gets that event. Instead, the event delay must be set to a higher value, in this case 24 hours.

## **How does the event delay option work?**

Instead of querying from the **last received event time** to **current time**, the protocol queries from the **last received event time** to **current time - <event delay>**. The event delay is in seconds. For example, a delay of 15 minutes (900 seconds) means that it queries only up to 15 minutes ago. This query gives the Office

365 Message Trace API 15 minutes to make an event available before the event is lost. When the **current time** - **<event delay>** is less than the **last received event time**, the protocol doesn't query the Office 365 Message Trace API; it waits for the condition to pass before querying.

## What value do I use for the event delay option?

The Office 365 Message Trace API can delay the event's availability for up to 24 hours. To prevent any events from being missed, the **Event Delay** parameter option value can be set to 24 hours. However, the larger the event delay, the less real time the results are. With a 24-hour event delay, you see events only 24 hours after they occur. The value depends on how much risk you're willing to take and how important real-time data is. This default delay of 15 minutes provides a value that is set in real time and also prevents most events from being missed. For more information about the delay, see [Data granularity, persistence, and availability](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/office-enterprise-developers/jj984335(v=office.15)#data-granularity-persistence-and-availability) ([https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/office-enterprise-developers/jj984335\(v=office.15\)#data-granularity-persistence-and-availability](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/previous-versions/office/developer/office-enterprise-developers/jj984335(v=office.15)#data-granularity-persistence-and-availability)).

[\(Back to top\)](#)

## Okta REST API protocol configuration options

To receive events from Okta, configure a log source in IBM QRadar by using the Okta REST API protocol.

The Okta REST API protocol is an outbound/active protocol that queries Okta events and users API endpoints to retrieve information about actions that are completed by users in an organization.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Okta REST API protocol:

<i>Table 70. Okta REST API protocol parameters</i>	
Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	A unique name for the log source.  The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the log source <b>Name</b> . If you have more than one Okta log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as okta1, the second log source as okta2, and the third log source as okta3.
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	oktprise.okta.com
<b>Authentication Token</b>	A single authentication token that is generated by the Okta console and must be used for all API transactions.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses Okta by using a proxy, enable this option.  When a proxy is configured, all traffic for the log source travels through the proxy for QRadar to access Okta.  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Hostname</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, you can leave the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields blank.
<b>Hostname</b>	If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , this parameter is displayed.
<b>Proxy Port</b>	If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , this parameter is displayed.
<b>Proxy Username</b>	If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , this parameter is displayed.
<b>Proxy Password</b>	If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , this parameter is displayed.

*Table 70. Okta REST API protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Recurrence</b>	A time interval to determine how frequently the poll is made for new data. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, 2H = 2 hours, 15M = 15 minutes, 30 = seconds. The default is 1M.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second that are sent to the flow pipeline. The default is 5000. Ensure that the <b>EPS Throttle</b> value is higher than the incoming rate or data processing might fall behind.

## OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration options

To receive events on port 18184, configure a log source to use the OPSEC/LEA protocol.

The OPSEC/LEA protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the OPSEC/LEA protocol:

*Table 71. OPSEC/LEA protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>OPSEC/LEA</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IP address, host name, or any name to identify the device. Must be unique for the log source type.
<b>Server IP</b>	Type the IP address of the server.
<b>Server Port</b>	The port number that is used for OPSEC communication. The valid range is 0 - 65,536 and the default is 18184.
<b>Use Server IP for Log Source</b>	Select the <b>Use Server IP for Log Source</b> check box if you want to use the LEA server IP address instead of the managed device IP address for a log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Statistics Report Interval</b>	The interval, in seconds, during which the number of syslog events are recorded in the <code>qradar.log</code> file. The valid range is 4 - 2,147,483,648 and the default interval is 600.
<b>Authentication Type</b>	From the list, select the <b>Authentication Type</b> that you want to use for this LEA configuration. The options are <code>sslca</code> (default), <code>sslca_clear</code> , or <code>clear</code> . This value must match the authentication method that is used by the server.
<b>OPSEC Application Object SIC Attribute (SIC Name)</b>	The Secure Internal Communications (SIC) name is the distinguished name (DN) of the application; for example: <code>CN=LEA, o=fwconsole..7psasx</code> .
<b>Log Source SIC Attribute (Entity SIC Name)</b>	The SIC name of the server, for example: <code>cn=cp_mgmt, o=fwconsole..7psasx</code> .
<b>Specify Certificate</b>	Select this check box if you want to define a certificate for this LEA configuration. QRadar attempts to retrieve the certificate by using these parameters when the certificate is needed.

Table 71. OPSEC/LEA protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Certificate Filename</b>	This option appears only if <b>Specify Certificate</b> is selected. Type the file name of the certificate that you want to use for this configuration. The certificate file must be located in the /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/lea directory.
<b>Certificate Authority IP</b>	Type the Check Point Manager Server IP address.
<b>Pull Certificate Password</b>	Type the activation key password.
<b>OPSEC Application</b>	The name of the application that makes the certificate request.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	<p>From the list, select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.</p> <p>The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.</p>
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	<p>Select the <b>Coalescing Events</b> check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.</p> <p>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.</p>
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	<p>Select the <b>Store Event Payload</b> check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.</p> <p>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.</p>

**Important:** If you receive the error message **Unable to pull SSL certificate** after an upgrade, follow these steps:

1. Clear the **Specify Certificate** check box.
2. Reenter the password for **Pull Certificate Password**.

## Oracle Database Listener protocol configuration options

To remotely collect log files that are generated from an Oracle database server, configure a log source to use the Oracle Database Listener protocol source.

The Oracle Database Listener protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

Before you configure the Oracle Database Listener protocol to monitor log files for processing, you must obtain the directory path to the Oracle database log files.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Oracle Database Listener protocol:

Table 72. Oracle Database Listener protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Oracle Database Listener</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address, host name, or a unique name to identify your log source.
<b>Server Address</b>	The IP address or host name of your Oracle Database Listener server.
<b>Domain</b>	Type the domain for your Oracle Database Learner server. This parameter is optional if your server is not in a domain.
<b>Username</b>	Type the user name that is required to access your server.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access your server.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access the server.
<b>Log Folder Path</b>	Type the directory path to access the Oracle Database Listener log files.
<b>File Pattern</b>	The regular expression (regex) that identifies the event logs.
<b>Force File Read</b>	Select this check box to force the protocol to read the log file when the timing of the polling interval specifies.  When the check box is selected, the log file source is always examined when the polling interval specifies, regardless of the last modified time or file size attribute.  When the check box is not selected, the log file source is examined at the polling interval if the last modified time or file size attributes changed.
<b>Recursive</b>	If you want the file pattern to search sub folders, use this option. By default, the check box is selected.

Table 72. Oracle Database Listener protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>SMB Version</b>	<p>Select the version of SMB that you want to use.</p> <p><b>AUTO</b> Auto-detects to the highest version that the client and server agree to use.</p> <p><b>SMB1</b> Forces the use of SMB1. SMB1 uses the <code>jCIFS.jar</code> (Java ARchive) file.</p> <p><b>SMB2</b> Forces the use of SMB2, SMB2 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>SMB3</b> Forces the use of SMB3. SMB3 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Before you create a log source with a specific SMB version (for example: SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3), ensure that the specified SMB version is supported by the Windows OS that is running on your server. You also need to verify that SMB versions is enabled on the specified Windows Server.</p> <p>For more information about which Windows version supports which SMB versions, go to the Microsoft TechNet website (<a href="https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/">https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/</a>).</p> <p>For more information about how to detect, enable and disable SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3 in Windows and Windows Server, go to the Microsoft support website (<a href="https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server">https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server</a>).</p>
<b>Polling Interval (in seconds)</b>	Type the polling interval, which is the number of seconds between queries to the log files to check for new data. The default is 10 seconds.
<b>Throttle events/sec</b>	The maximum number of events the Oracle Database Listener protocol forwards per second.
<b>File Encoding</b>	The character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.

## PCAP Syslog Combination protocol configuration options

To collect events from Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway or Juniper Junos OS Platform that forward packet capture (PCAP) data, configure a log source to use the PCAP Syslog Combination protocol.

The PCAP Syslog Combination protocol is an inbound/passive protocol.

Before you configure a log source that uses the PCAP Syslog Combination protocol, determine the outgoing PCAP port that is configured on the Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway or Juniper Junos OS Platform. PCAP data cannot be forwarded to port 514.

**Note:**

QRadar supports receiving PCAP data only from Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway or Juniper Junos OS Platform for each event collector.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the PCAP Syslog Combination protocol:

Table 73. PCAP Syslog Combination protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
Log Source Name	Type a unique name of the log source.
Log Source Description	Optional. Type a description for the log source.
Log Source Type	From the list, you can select either <b>Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway</b> or <b>Juniper Junos OS Platform</b> .
Protocol Configuration	From the list, select <b>PCAP Syslog Combination</b> .
Log Source Identifier	Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the <b>Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway</b> or <b>Juniper Junos OS Platform</b> appliance. The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type.
Incoming PCAP Port	If the outgoing PCAP port is edited on the <b>Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway</b> or <b>Juniper Junos OS Platform</b> appliance, you must edit the log source to update the incoming PCAP Port.  To edit the Incoming PCAP Port number, complete the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Type the new port number for receiving PCAP data</li> <li>2. Click <b>Save</b>.</li> </ol> The port update is complete and event collection starts on the new port number.
Enabled	Select this check box to enable the log source.  When this check box is clear, the log source does not collect events and the log source is not counted in the license limit.
Credibility	Select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 (lowest) - 10 (highest). The default credibility is 5.  Credibility is a representation of the integrity or validity of events that are created by a log source. The credibility value that is assigned to a log source can increase or decrease based on incoming events or adjusted as a response to user created event rules. The credibility of events from log sources contributes to the calculation of the offense magnitude and can increase or decrease the magnitude value of an offense.
Target Event Collector	Select the target for the log source. When a log source actively collects events from a remote source, this field defines which appliance polls for the events.  This option enables administrators to poll and process events on the target event collector, instead of the Console appliance. This can improve performance in distributed deployments.

Table 73. PCAP Syslog Combination protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
Coalescing Events	Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  Coalescing events increase the event count when the same event occurs multiple times within a short time interval. Coalesced events provide administrators a way to view and determine the frequency with which a single event type occurs on the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.  When this check box is clear, the events are displayed individually and the information is not bundled.  New and automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of this check box from the <b>System Settings</b> configuration on the <b>Admin</b> tab. Administrators can use this check box to override the default behavior of the system settings for an individual log source.
Store Event Payload	Select this check box to enable the log source to store the payload information from an event.  New and automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of this check box from the <b>System Settings</b> configuration on the <b>Admin</b> tab. Administrators can use this check box to override the default behavior of the system settings for an individual log source.
Log Source Extension	Optional. Select the name of the extension to apply to the log source.  This parameter is available after a log source extension is uploaded. Log source extensions are XML files that contain regular expressions, which can override or repair the event parsing patterns that are defined by a device support module (DSM).
Extension Use Condition	From the list box, select the use condition for the log source extension. The options include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Parsing enhancement</b> - Select this option when most fields parse correctly for your log source.</li><li>• <b>Parsing override</b> - Select this option when the log source is unable to correctly parse events.</li></ul>
Groups	Select one or more groups for the log source.

## SDEE protocol configuration options

You can configure a log source to use the Security Device Event Exchange (SDEE) protocol. QRadar uses the protocol to collect events from appliances that use SDEE servers.

The SDEE protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the SDEE protocol:

Table 74. SDEE protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>SDEE</b>

*Table 74. SDEE protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
URL	The HTTP or HTTPS URL that is required to access the log source, for example, https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/sdee-server. For SDEE/CIDEE (Cisco IDS v5.x and later), the URL must end with /cgi-bin/sdee-server. Administrators with RDEP (Cisco IDS v4.x), the URL must end with /cgi-bin/event-server.
Force Subscription	When the check box is selected, the protocol forces the server to drop the least active connection and accept a new SDEE subscription connection for the log source.
Maximum Wait To Block For Events	When a collection request is made and no new events are available, the protocol enables an event block. The block prevents another event request from being made to a remote device that did not have any new events. This timeout is intended to conserve system resources.

## SMB Tail protocol configuration options

You can configure a log source to use the SMB Tail protocol. Use this protocol to watch events on a remote Samba share and receive events from the Samba share when new lines are added to the event log.

The SMB Tail protocol is an outbound/active protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the SMB Tail protocol:

*Table 75. SMB Tail protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>SMB Tail</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address, hostname, or a unique name to identify your log source.
<b>Server Address</b>	The IP address or hostname of your SMB Tail server.
<b>Domain</b>	Type the domain for your SMB Tail server. This parameter is optional if your server is not in a domain.
<b>Username</b>	Type the username that is required to access your server.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access your server.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the password that is required to access the server.
<b>Log Folder Path</b>	The directory path to access the log files. For example, administrators can use the c\$/LogFiles/ directory for an administrative share, or the LogFiles/ directory for a public share folder path. However, the c:/LogFiles directory is not a supported log folder path.  If a log folder path contains an administrative share (C\$), users with NetBIOS access on the administrative share (C\$) have the privileges that are required to read the log files.  Local system or domain administrator privileges are also sufficient to access all log files that are on an administrative share.
<b>File Pattern</b>	The regular expression (regex) that identifies the event logs.

Table 75. SMB Tail protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>SMB Version</b>	<p>Select the version of Server Message Block (SMB) that you want to use.</p> <p><b>AUTO</b> Auto-detects to the highest version that the client and server agree to use.</p> <p><b>SMB1</b> Forces the use of SMB1. SMB1 uses the <code>jCIFS.jar</code> (Java ARchive) file.</p> <p><b>SMB2</b> Forces the use of SMB2. SMB2 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>SMB3</b> Forces the use of SMB3. SMB3 uses the <code>jNQ.jar</code> file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Before you create a log source with a specific SMB version (for example: SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3), ensure that the specified SMB version is supported by the Windows OS that is running on your server. You also need to verify that SMB versions are enabled on the specified Windows Server.</p> <p>For more information about which Windows version supports which SMB versions, go to the Microsoft TechNet website (<a href="https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/">https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/josebda/2012/06/06/windows-server-2012-which-version-of-the-smb-protocol-smb-1-0-smb-2-0-smb-2-1-or-smb-3-0-are-you-using-on-your-file-server/</a>).</p> <p>For more information about how to detect, enable and disable SMBv1, SMBv2, and SMBv3 in Windows and Windows Server, go to the Microsoft support website (<a href="https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server">https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2696547/detect-enable-disable-smbv1-smbv2-smbv3-in-windows-and-windows-server</a>).</p>
<b>Force File Read</b>	If the checkbox is cleared, the log file is read only when QRadar detects a change in the modified time or file size.
<b>Recursive</b>	If you want the file pattern to search sub folders, use this option. By default, the checkbox is selected.
<b>Polling Interval (in seconds)</b>	Type the polling interval, which is the number of seconds between queries to the log files to check for new data. The default is 10 seconds.
<b>Throttle Events/Sec</b>	The maximum number of events the SMB Tail protocol forwards per second.
<b>File Encoding</b>	The character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.

## SNMPv2 protocol configuration options

You can configure a log source to use the SNMPv2 protocol to receive SNMPv2 events.

The SNMPv2 protocol is an inbound/passive protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the SNMPv2 protocol:

*Table 76. SNMPv2 protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>SNMPv2</b>
<b>Community</b>	The SNMP community name that is required to access the system that contains SNMP events. For example, Public.
<b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b>	Specifies that the SNMP event payload is constructed by using name-value pairs instead of the event payload format.  When you select specific log sources from the <b>Log Source Types</b> list, OIDs in the event payload are required for processing SNMPv2 or SNMPv3 events.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  Coalescing events increase the event count when the same event occurs multiple times within a short time interval. Coalesced events provide administrators a way to view and determine the frequency with which a single event type occurs on the <b>Log Activity</b> tab.  When this check box is clear, the events are displayed individually and the information is not bundled.  New and automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of this check box from the <b>System Settings</b> configuration on the <b>Admin</b> tab. Administrators can use this check box to override the default behavior of the system settings for an individual log source.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source to store the payload information from an event.  New and automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of this check box from the <b>System Settings</b> configuration on the <b>Admin</b> tab. Administrators can use this check box to override the default behavior of the system settings for an individual log source.

## SNMPv3 protocol configuration options

You can configure a log source to use the SNMPv3 protocol to receive SNMPv3 events.

The SNMPv3 protocol is an inbound/pассив protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the SNMPv3 protocol:

*Table 77. SNMPv3 protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>SNMPv3</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.
<b>Authentication Protocol</b>	The algorithm that you want to use to authenticate SNMPv3 traps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>SHA</b> uses Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) as your authentication protocol.</li><li>• <b>MD5</b> uses Message Digest 5 (MD5) as your authentication protocol.</li></ul>
<b>Authentication Password</b>	The password to authenticate SNMPv3. Your authentication password must include a minimum of 8 characters.

*Table 77. SNMPv3 protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Decryption Protocol</b>	Select the algorithm that you want to use to decrypt the SNMPv3 traps. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DES</li> <li>• AES128</li> <li>• AES192</li> <li>• AES256</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> If you select AES192 or AES256 as your decryption algorithm, you must install the Java Cryptography Extension. For more information about installing the Java Cryptography Extension on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator, see <a href="#">Installing the Java Cryptography Extension</a> .
<b>Decryption Password</b>	The password to decrypt SNMPv3 traps. Your decryption password must include a minimum of 8 characters.
<b>User</b>	The user name that was used to configure SNMPv3 on your appliance
<b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b>	Specifies that the SNMP event payload is constructed by using name-value pairs instead of the standard event payload format. When you select specific log sources from the <b>Log Source Types</b> list, OIDs in the event payload are required for processing SNMPv2 or SNMPv3 events.  <b>Important:</b> You must include OIDs in the event payload for processing SNMPv3 events for McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.

## Seculert Protection REST API protocol configuration options

To receive events from Seculert, configure a log source to use the Seculert Protection REST API protocol.

The Seculert Protection REST API protocol is an outbound/active protocol. Seculert Protection provides alerts on confirmed incidents of malware that are actively communicating or exfiltrating information.

Before you can configure a log source for Seculert, you must obtain your API key from the Seculert web portal.

1. Log in to the Seculert web portal.
2. On the dashboard, click the **API** tab.
3. Copy the value for **Your API Key**.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Seculert Protection REST API protocol:

*Table 78. Seculert Protection REST API protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	<b>Seculert</b>
Protocol Configuration	<b>Seculert Protection REST API</b>

Table 78. Seculert Protection REST API protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
Log Source Identifier	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from Seculert.  Each additional log source that you create when you have multiple installations ideally includes a unique identifier, such as an IP address or host name.
API Key	The API key that is used for authenticating with the Seculert Protection REST API. The API key value is obtained from the Seculert web portal.
Use Proxy	When you configure a proxy, all traffic for the log source travels through the proxy for QRadar to access the Seculert Protection REST API.  Configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, you can leave the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields blank.
Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)	If you select <b>Yes</b> from the list, QRadar downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server.
Recurrence	Specify when the log collects data. The format is M/H/D for Minutes/Hours/Days. The default is 1 M.
EPS Throttle	The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (eps) for events that are received from the API.
Enabled	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
Credibility	Select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
Target Event Collector	Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
Coalescing Events	Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

*Table 78. Seculert Protection REST API protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
Store Event Payload	Select this check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

## Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol configuration options

To receive events from Sophos Enterprise Consoles, configure a log source to use the Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol.

The Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol is an outbound/active protocol that combines payload information from application control logs, device control logs, data control logs, tamper protection logs, and firewall logs in the vEventsCommonData table. If the Sophos Enterprise Console does not have the Sophos Reporting Interface, you can use the standard JDBC protocol to collect antivirus events.

The following table describes the parameters for the Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol:

*Table 79. Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol parameters*

Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC</b>
Log Source Identifier	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
Database Type	<b>MSDE</b>
Database Name	The database name must match the database name that is specified in the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> field.
Port	The default port for MSDE in Sophos Enterprise Console is 1168. The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Sophos database to communicate with QRadar. The Sophos database must have incoming TCP connections enabled.  If a <b>Database Instance</b> is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank.
Authentication Domain	If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.

*Table 79. Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
Database Instance	The database instance, if required. MSDE databases can include multiple SQL server instances on one server.  When a non-standard port is used for the database or administrators block access to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter must be blank.
Table Name	vEventsCommonData
Select List	*
Compare Field	InsertedAt
Use Prepared Statements	Prepared statements enable the protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most configurations can use prepared statements. Clear this check box to use an alternative method of querying that do not use pre-compiled statements.
Start Date and Time	Optional. A start date and time for when the protocol can start to poll the database. If a start time is not defined, the protocol attempts to poll for events after the log source configuration is saved and deployed.
Polling Interval	The polling interval, which is the amount of time between queries to the database. You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values without an H or M designator poll in seconds.
EPS Throttle	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed.
Use Named Pipe Communication	If MSDE is configured as the database type, administrators can select this check box to use an alternative method to a TCP/IP port connection.  Named pipe connections for MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication username and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default named pipe on the MSDE database.
Database Cluster Name	If you use your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure that named pipe communications function properly.
Use NTLMv2	Forces MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. The default value of the check box is selected.  The <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.

## Sourcefire Defense Center eStreamer protocol options

Sourcefire Defense Center eStreamer protocol is now known as Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol.

### Syslog Redirect protocol overview

The Syslog Redirect protocol is an inbound/passive protocol that is used as an alternative to the Syslog protocol. Use this protocol when you want QRadar to identify the specific device name that sent the events. QRadar can passively listen for Syslog events by using TCP or UDP on any unused port that you specify.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Syslog Redirect protocol:

Table 80. Syslog Redirect protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog Redirect</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier Regex</b>	Enter a regex to parse the Log Source Identifier from the payload.
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Enter a Log Source Identifier to use as a default. If the Log Source Identifier Regex cannot parse the Log Source Identifier from a particular payload by using the regex that is provided, the default is used.
<b>Log Source Identifier Regex Format String</b>	Format string to combine capture groups from the Log Source Identifier Regex.  For example: "\$1" would use the first capture group. "\$1\$2" would concatenate capture groups 1 and 2. "\$1 TEXT \$2" would concatenate capture group 1, the literal "TEXT" and capture group 2.  The resulting string is used as the new log source identifier.
<b>Perform DNS Lookup On Regex Match</b>	Select the <b>Perform DNS Lookup On Regex Match</b> check box to enable DNS functionality, which is based on the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> parameter value.  By default, the check box is not selected.
<b>Listen Port</b>	Enter any unused port and set your log source to send events to QRadar on that port.
<b>Protocol</b>	From the list, select either <b>TCP</b> or <b>UDP</b> .  The Syslog Redirect protocol supports any number of UDP syslog connections, but restricts TCP connections to 2500. If the syslog stream has more than 2500 log sources, you must enter a second log source and listen port number.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.

Table 80. Syslog Redirect protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select the <b>Coalescing Events</b> check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Incoming Event Payload</b>	From the <b>Incoming Event Payload</b> list, select the incoming payload encoder for parsing and storing the logs.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select the <b>Store Event Payload</b> check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

## TCP multiline syslog protocol configuration options

You can configure a log source that uses the TCP multiline syslog protocol. The TCP multiline syslog protocol is an inbound/pассив protocol that uses regular expressions to identify the start and end pattern of multiline events.

The following example is a multiline event:

```
06/13/2012 08:15:15 PM
LogName=Security
SourceName=Microsoft Windows security auditing.
EventCode=5156
EventType=0
TaskCategory=Filtering Platform Connection
Keywords=Audit Success
Message=The Windows Filtering Platform permitted a connection.
Process ID: 4
Application Name: System
Direction: Inbound
Source Address: <IP_address>
Source Port: 80
Destination Address: <IP_address>
Destination Port:444
```

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the TCP multiline syslog protocol:

Table 81. TCP multiline syslog protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>TCP Multiline Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type an IP address or host name to identify the log source. To use a name instead, select <b>Use Custom Source Name</b> and fill in the <b>Source Name Regex</b> and <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> parameters.  <b>Note:</b> These parameters are only available if <b>Show Advanced Options</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> .
<b>Listen Port</b>	The default port is 12468.
<b>Aggregation Method</b>	The default is <b>Start/End Matching</b> . Use <b>ID-Linked</b> if you want to combine multiline events that are joined by a common identifier.
<b>Event Start Pattern</b>	This parameter is available when you set the Aggregation Method parameter to <b>Start/End Matching</b> .  The regular expression (regex) that is required to identify the start of a TCP multiline event payload. Syslog headers typically begin with a date or time stamp. The protocol can create a single-line event that is based on solely on an event start pattern, such as a time stamp. When only a start pattern is available, the protocol captures all the information between each start value to create a valid event.
<b>Event End Pattern</b>	This parameter is available when you set the Aggregation Method parameter to <b>Start/End Matching</b> .  This regular expression (regex) that is required to identify the end of a TCP multiline event payload. If the syslog event ends with the same value, you can use a regular expression to determine the end of an event. The protocol can capture events that are based on solely on an event end pattern. When only an end pattern is available, the protocol captures all the information between each end value to create a valid event.
<b>Message ID Pattern</b>	This parameter is available when you set the <b>Aggregation Method</b> parameter to <b>ID-Linked</b> .  This regular expression (regex) required to filter the event payload messages. The TCP multiline event messages must contain a common identifying value that repeats on each line of the event message.
<b>Event Formatter</b>	Use the <b>Windows Multiline</b> option for multiline events that are formatted specifically for Windows.
<b>Show Advanced Options</b>	The default is <b>No</b> . Select <b>Yes</b> if you want to customize the event data.
<b>Use Custom Source Name</b>	This parameter is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to <b>Yes</b> .  Select the check box if you want to customize the source name with regex.

Table 81. TCP multiline syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Source Name Regex</b>	<p>This parameter is available when you check <b>Use Custom Source Name</b>.</p> <p>The regular expression (regex) that captures one or more values from event payloads that are handled by this protocol. These values are used along with the <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> parameter to set a source or origin value for each event. This source value is used to route the event to a log source with a matching Log Source Identifier value.</p>
<b>Source Name Formatting String</b>	<p>This parameter is available when you check <b>Use Custom Source Name</b>.</p> <p>You can use a combination of one or more of the following inputs to form a source value for event payloads that are processed by this protocol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One or more capture groups from the <b>Source Name Regex</b>. To refer to a capture group, use  x notation where x is the index of a capture group from the <b>Source Name Regex</b>.</li> <li>• The IP address where the event data originated from. To refer to the packet IP, use the token \$PIP\$.</li> <li>• Literal text characters. The entire <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> can be user-provided text. For example, if the <b>Source Name Regex</b> is 'hostname=(.*)?' and you want to append hostname.com to the capture group 1 value, set the <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> to \1.hostname.com. If an event is processed that contains hostname=ibm, then the event payload's source value is set to ibm.hostname.com, and QRadar routes the event to a log source with that <b>Log Source Identifier</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b>	<p>This parameter is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options to Yes</b>.</p> <p>When selected, events that flow through the log source can be routed to other log sources, based on the source name tagged on the events.</p> <p>When this option is not selected and <b>Use Custom Source Name</b> is not checked, incoming events are tagged with a source name that corresponds to the Log Source Identifier parameter.</p>
<b>Flatten Multiline Events into Single Line</b>	<p>This parameter is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options to Yes</b>.</p> <p>Shows an event in one single line or multiple lines.</p>
<b>Retain Entire Lines during Event Aggregation</b>	<p>This parameter is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options to Yes</b>.</p> <p>If you set the <b>Aggregation Method</b> parameter to <b>ID-Linked</b>, you can enable <b>Retain Entire Lines during Event Aggregation</b> to either discard or keep the part of the events that comes before <b>Message ID Pattern</b> when concatenating events with the same ID pattern together.</p>

Table 81. TCP multiline syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Time Limit</b>	The number of seconds to wait for additional matching payloads before the event is pushed into the event pipeline. The default is 10 seconds.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source.
<b>Credibility</b>	Select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10. The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Select the Event Collector in your deployment that should host the TCP Multiline Syslog listener.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the Coalescing Events list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source to store event payload information. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

## TCP Multiline Syslog protocol configuration use cases

To set the TCP Multiline Syslog listener log source to collect all events that are sent from the same system, follow these steps:

1. Leave **Use As A Gateway Log Source** and **Use Custom Source Name** cleared.
2. Enter the IP address of the system that is sending events in the **Log Source Identifier** parameter.



Figure 9. A QRadar log source collects events sent from a single system to a TCP Multiline Syslog Listener

If multiple systems are sending events to the TCP Multiline Syslog listener, or if one intermediary system is forwarding events from multiple systems and you want the events to be routed to separate log sources based on their syslog header or IP address, check the **Use As A Gateway Log Source** check box.

**Note:** QRadar checks each event for an RFC3164 or RFC5424-compliant syslog header, and if present, uses the IP/hostname from that header as the source value for the event. The event is routed to a log source with that same IP or host name as its Log Source Identifier. If no such header is present, QRadar uses the source IP value from the network packet that the event arrived on as the source value for the event.

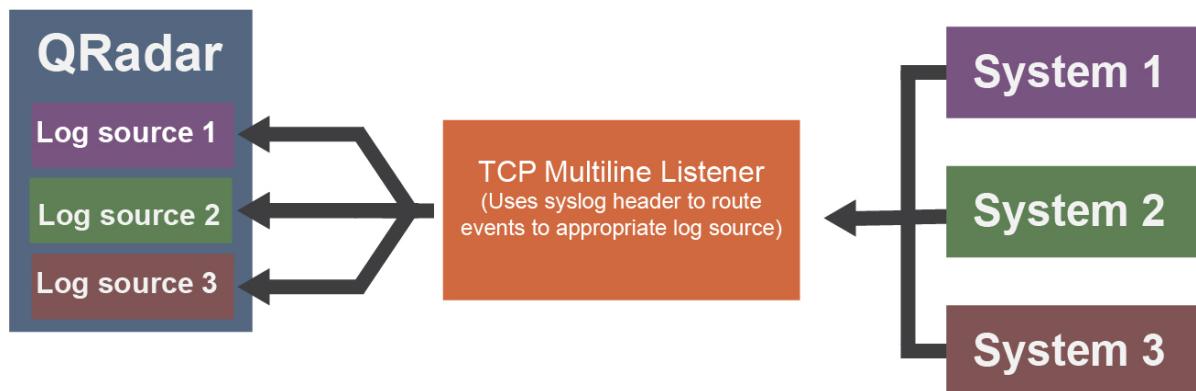


Figure 10. Separate QRadar log sources collect events sent from multiple systems to a TCP Multiline Listener, by using the syslog header.

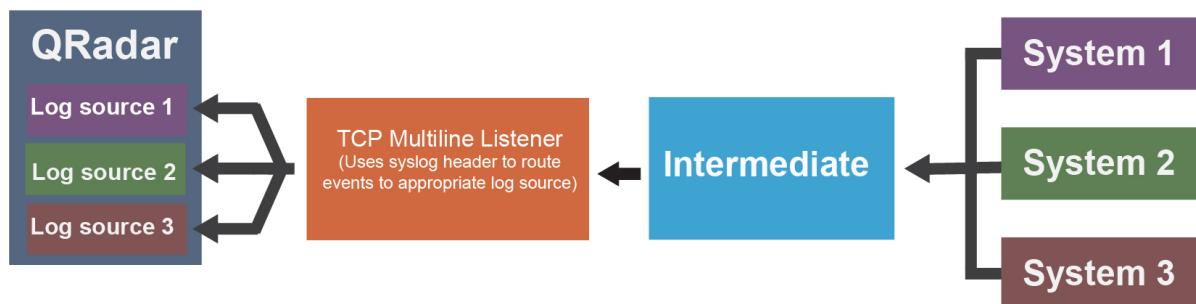


Figure 11. Separate QRadar log sources collect events sent from multiple systems and forwarded via an intermediate system to a TCP Multiline Listener, by using the syslog header.

To route events to separate log sources based on a value other than the IP or host name in their syslog header, follow these steps:

1. Check the **Use Custom Source Name** check box.
2. Configure a **Source Name Regex** and **Source Name Formatting String** to customize how QRadar sets a source name value for routing the received events to log sources.

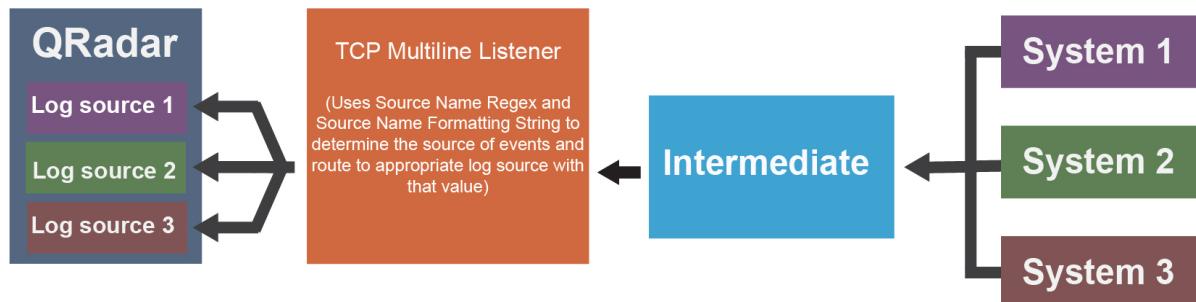


Figure 12. Separate QRadar log sources collect events sent from multiple systems and forwarded through an intermediate system to a TCP Multiline Listener, by using the Source Name Regex and Source Name Formatting String.

## Related concepts

[“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

## TLS syslog protocol configuration options

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

The TLS syslog protocol is an inbound/pассивный протокол. The log source creates a listen port for incoming TLS Syslog events. By default, TLS syslog log sources use the certificate and key that is generated by IBM QRadar. Up to 50 network appliances can forward events to the log source's listen port. If you create more log sources with unique listen ports, you can configure up to 1000 network appliances.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the TLS Syslog protocol:

Table 82. TLS syslog protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>TLS Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	An IP address or hostname to identify the log source.
<b>TLS Listen Port</b>	The default TLS listen port is 6514.
<b>Authentication Mode</b>	The mode your TLS connection uses to authenticate. If you select the <b>TLS and Client Authentication</b> option, you must configure the certificate parameters.
<b>Client Certificate Authentication</b>	Select one of the following options from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CN Allowlist and Issuer Verification</b></li><li>• <b>Client Certificate on Disk</b></li></ul>
<b>Use CN Allowlist</b>	Enable this parameter to use a CN allowlist.
<b>CN Allowlist</b>	The allowlist of trusted client certificate common names. You can enter plain text or a regular expression (regex). To define multiple entries, enter each one on a separate line.
<b>Use Issuer Verification</b>	Enable this parameter to use issuer verification.
<b>Root/Intermediate Issuer's Certificate or Public key</b>	Enter the Root/Intermediate issuer's certificate or public key in PEM format. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter the certificate, beginning with: -----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- and ending with: -----END CERTIFICATE-----</li><li>• Enter the public key beginning with: -----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY----- and ending with: -----END PUBLIC KEY-----</li></ul>

Table 82. TLS syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Check Certificate Revocation</b>	Checks the certificate revocation status against the client certificate. This option requires network connectivity to the URL that is specified by the <b>CRL Distribution Points</b> field for the client certificate in the X509v3 extension.
<b>Check Certificate Usage</b>	Checks the contents of the certificate X509v3 extensions in the <b>Key Usage</b> and <b>Extended Key Usage</b> extension fields. For incoming client certificate, the allow values of X509v3 Key Usage are <code>digitalSignature</code> and <code>keyAgreement</code> . The allow value for X509v3 Extended Key Usage is <code>TLS Web Client Authentication</code> .  This property is disabled by default.
<b>Client Certificate Path</b>	The absolute path to the client-certificate on disk. The certificate must be stored on the QRadar Console or Event Collector for this log source.  <b>Important:</b> Ensure that the certificate file that you enter begins with: -----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- and ends with: -----END CERTIFICATE-----
<b>Server Certificate Type</b>	The type of certificate to use for authentication for the server certificate and server key.  Select one of the following options from the <b>Server Certificate Type</b> list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Generated Certificate</b></li> <li>• <b>PEM Certificate and Private Key</b></li> <li>• <b>PKCS12 Certificate Chain and Password</b></li> <li>• <b>Choose from QRadar Certificate Store</b></li> </ul>
<b>Generated Certificate</b>	This option is available when you configure the <b>Certificate Type</b> .  If you want to use the default certificate and key that is generated by QRadar for the server certificate and server key, select this option.  The generated certificate is named <code>syslog-tls.cert</code> in the <code>/opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/</code> directory on the target Event Collector that the log source is assigned to.
<b>Single Certificate and Private Key</b>	This option is available when you configure the <b>Certificate Type</b> .  If you want to use a single PEM certificate for the server certificate, select this option and then configure the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Provided Server Certificate Path</b> - The absolute path to the server certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Provided Private Key Path</b> - The absolute path to the private key.</li> </ul> <b>Important:</b> The corresponding private key must be a DER-encoded PKCS8 key. The configuration fails with any other key format.

Table 82. TLS syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>PKCS12 Certificate and Password</b>	<p>This option is available when you configure the <b>Certificate Type</b>. If you want to use a PKCS12 file that contains the server certificate and server key, select this option and then configure the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PKCS12 Certificate Path</b> - Type the file path for the PKCS12 file that contains the server certificate and server key.</li> <li>• <b>PKCS12 Password</b> - Type the password to access the PKCS12 file.</li> <li>• <b>Certificate Alias</b> - If there is more than one entry in the PKCS12 file, an alias must be provided to specify which entry to use. If only one alias is in the PKCS12 file, leave this field blank.</li> </ul>
<b>Choose from QRadar Certificate Store</b>	<p>This option is available when you configure the <b>Certificate Type</b>. You can use the Certificate Management app to upload a certificate from the QRadar Certificate Store. The app is supported on QRadar 7.3.3 Fix Pack 6 or later, and QRadar 7.4.2 or later.</p>
<b>Max Payload Length</b>	<p>The maximum payload length (characters) that is displayed for TLS Syslog message.</p>
<b>Maximum Connections</b>	<p>The <b>Maximum Connections</b> parameter controls how many simultaneous connections the TLS Syslog protocol can accept for each Event Collector. A limit of 1000 connections is in place across all TLS syslog log source configurations for each Event Collector. The default for each device connection is 50.</p> <p><b>Tip:</b> Automatically discovered log sources share a listener with another log source. For example, if you use the same port on the same event collector, it counts only one time toward the limit.</p>
<b>TLS Protocols</b>	<p>The TLS Protocol to be used by the log source. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TLS 1.2 or later</li> <li>• TLS 1.1 or later</li> <li>• TLS 1.0 or later</li> </ul> <p>To avoid security vulnerabilities, use TLS 1.2 or later.</p>
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	<p>Sends collected events through the QRadar Traffic Analysis Engine to automatically detect the appropriate log source. If you do not want to define a custom log source identifier for events, clear the checkbox.</p> <p>When this option is not selected and <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> is not configured, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p>

Table 82. TLS syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>Use the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option to define a custom log source identifier for events that are being processed and for log sources to be automatically discovered when applicable. If you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p> <p>Use key-value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier. The key is the Identifier Format String, which is the resulting source or origin value. The value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. This value also supports capture groups that can be used to further customize the key.</p> <p>Define multiple key-value pairs by typing each pattern on a new line. Multiple patterns are evaluated in the order that they are listed. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier is displayed.</p> <p>The following examples show multiple key-value pair functions.</p> <p><b>Patterns</b></p> <pre>VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)</pre> <p><b>Events</b></p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b></p> <p>VPC-ACCEPT-OK</p>
<b>Enable Multiline</b>	Aggregate multiple messages into single events based on a Start/End Matching or an ID-Linked regular expression.
<b>Aggregation Method</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ID-Linked</b> - Processes event logs that contain a common value at the beginning of each line.</li> <li>• <b>Start/End Matching</b> - Aggregates events based on a start or end regular expression (regex).</li> </ul>
<b>Event Start Pattern</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on and the <b>Aggregation Method</b> is set to <b>Start/End Matching</b>.</p> <p>The regular expression (regex) is required to identify the start of a TCP multiline event payload. Syslog headers typically begin with a date or timestamp. The protocol can create a single-line event that is based on solely on an event start pattern, such as a timestamp. When only a start pattern is available, the protocol captures all the information between each start value to create a valid event.</p>

Table 82. TLS syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Event End Pattern</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on and the <b>Aggregation Method</b> is set to <b>Start/End Matching</b>.</p> <p>This regular expression (regex) is required to identify the end of a TCP multiline event payload. If the syslog event ends with the same value, you can use a regular expression to determine the end of an event. The protocol can capture events that are based on solely on an event end pattern. When only an end pattern is available, the protocol captures all the information between each end value to create a valid event.</p>
<b>Message ID Pattern</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on and the <b>Aggregation Method</b> is set to <b>ID-Linked</b>.</p> <p>This regular expression (regex) required to filter the event payload messages. The TCP multiline event messages must contain a common identifying value that repeats on each line of the event message.</p>
<b>Time Limit</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on and the <b>Aggregation Method</b> is set to <b>ID-Linked</b>.</p> <p>The number of seconds to wait for more matching payloads before the event is pushed into the event pipeline. The default is 10 seconds.</p>
<b>Retain Entire Lines during Event Aggregation</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on and the <b>Aggregation Method</b> is set to <b>ID-Linked</b>.</p> <p>If you set the <b>Aggregation Method</b> parameter to <b>ID-Linked</b>, you can enable <b>Retain Entire Lines during Event Aggregation</b> to discard or keep the part of the events that precedes <b>Message ID Pattern</b>. You can enable this function only when concatenating events with the same ID pattern together.</p>
<b>Flatten Multiline Events Into Single Line</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on.</p> <p>Shows an event in one single line or multiple lines.</p>
<b>Event Formatter</b>	<p>This parameter is available when <b>Enable Multiline</b> is turned on.</p> <p>Use the <b>Windows Multiline</b> option for multiline events that are formatted specifically for Windows.</p>

After the log source is saved, a syslog-tls certificate is created for the log source. The certificate must be copied to any device on your network that is configured to forward encrypted syslog. Other network devices that have a syslog-tls certificate file and the TLS listen port number can be automatically discovered as a TLS syslog log source.

## TLS syslog use cases

The following use cases represent possible configurations that you can create:

### Client Certificate on Disk

You can supply a client-certificate that enables the protocol to engage in client-authentication. If you select this option and provide the certificate, incoming connections are validated against the client-certificate.

## CN Allowlist and Issuer Verification

If you selected this option, you must copy the issuer certificate (with the .crt, .cert, or .der file extensions) to the following directory:

/opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates

This directory is on the Target Event Collector that the log source is assigned to.

Any incoming client certificate is verified by the following methods to check whether the certificate was signed by the trusted issuer and other checks. You can choose one or both methods for client certificate authentication:

### CN Allowlist

Provide an allowlist of trusted client certificate common names. You can enter plain text or a regular expression. Define multiple entries by entering each on a new line.

### Issuer Verification

Provide a trusted client certificate's root or intermediate issuer certificate, or a public key in PEM format.

### Check Certificate Revocation

Checks certificate revocation status against the client certificate. This option needs network connectivity to the URL that is specified by the **CRL Distribution Points** field in the client certificate for the X509v3 extension.

### Check Certificate Usage

Checks the contents of the certificate X509v3 extensions in the **Key Usage** and **Extended Key Usage** extension fields. For incoming client certificate, the allow values of X509v3 Key Usage are digitalSignature and keyAgreement. The allow value for X509v3 Extended Key Usage is TLS Web Client Authentication.

## User-provided Server Certificates

You can configure your own server certificate and corresponding private key. The configured TLS Syslog provider uses the certificate and key. Incoming connections are presented with the user-supplied certificate, rather than the automatically generated TLS Syslog certificate.

## Default authentication

To use the default authentication method, use the default values for the **Authentication Mode** and **Certificate Type** parameters. After the log source is saved, a syslog-tls certificate is created for log source device. The certificate must be copied to any device on your network that forwards encrypted syslog data.

## Related concepts

### [“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

## Multiple log sources over TLS Syslog

You can configure multiple devices in your network to send encrypted Syslog events to a single TLS Syslog listen port. The TLS Syslog listener acts as a gateway, decrypts the event data, and feeds it within QRadar to extra log sources configured with the Syslog protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

Multiple devices within your network that support TLS-encrypted Syslog can send encrypted events via a TCP connection to the TLS Syslog listen port. These encrypted events are decrypted by the TLS Syslog (gateway) and are fired into the event pipeline. The decrypted events get routed to the appropriate receiver log sources or to the traffic analysis engine for autodiscovery.

Events are routed within QRadar to log sources with a **Log Source Identifier** value that matches the source value of an event. For Syslog events with an RFC3164- or RFC5424-compliant Syslog header, the source value is the IP address or the host name from the header. For events that do not have a compliant header, the source value is the IP address of the device that sent the Syslog event.

On QRadar, you can configure multiple log sources with the Syslog protocol to receive encrypted events that are sent to a single TLS Syslog listen port from multiple devices.

**Note:** Most TLS-enabled clients require the target server or listener's public certificate to authenticate the server's connection. By default, a TLS Syslog log source generates a certificate that is named **syslog-tls.cert** in `/opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/` on the target Event Collector that the log source is assigned to. This certificate file must be copied to all clients that are making a TLS connection.

To add a log sources over TLS Syslog, go to [Adding a log source](#).

**Note:** You need to repeat the procedure for adding a log source for each device in your network. You can also add multiple receiver log sources in bulk from the **Log Sources** window. See [Adding bulk log sources](#).

#### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options

To create a single-line syslog event from a multiline event, configure a log source to use the UDP multiline protocol. The UDP multiline syslog protocol uses a regular expression to identify and reassemble the multiline syslog messages into single event payload.

The UDP multiline syslog protocol is an inbound/pассив protocol. The original multiline event must contain a value that repeats on each line in order for a regular expression to capture that value and identify and reassemble the individual syslog messages that make up the multiline event. For example, this multiline event contains a repeated value, 2467222, in the conn field. This field value is captured so that all syslog messages that contain conn=2467222 are combined into a single event.

```
15:08:56 <IP_address> slapd[517]: conn=2467222 op=2 SEARCH RESULT tag=101
15:08:56 <IP_address> slapd[517]: conn=2467222 op=2 SRCH base="dc=xxx"
15:08:56 <IP_address> slapd[517]: conn=2467222 op=2 SRCH attr=gidNumber
15:08:56 <IP_address> slapd[517]: conn=2467222 op=1 SRCH base="dc=xxx"
```

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the UDP multiline syslog protocol:

Table 83. UDP multiline syslog protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>UDP Multiline Syslog</b>
<b>Listen Port</b>	<p>The default port number that is used by QRadar to accept incoming UDP Multiline Syslog events is 517. You can use a different port in the range 1 - 65535.</p> <p>To edit a saved configuration to use a new port number, complete the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In the <b>Listen Port</b> field, type the new port number for receiving UDP Multiline Syslog events.</li><li>2. Click <b>Save</b>.</li><li>3. Click <b>Deploy Changes</b> to make this change effective.</li></ol> <p>The port update is complete and event collection starts on the new port number.</p>

Table 83. UDP multiline syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Message ID Pattern</b>	The regular expression (regex) required to filter the event payload messages. The UDP multiline event messages must contain a common identifying value that repeats on each line of the event message.
<b>Event Formatter</b>	<p>The event formatter that formats incoming payloads that are detected by the listener. Select <b>No Formatting</b> to leave the payload untouched. Select <b>Cisco ACS Multiline</b> to format the payload into a single-line event.</p> <p>In ACS syslog header, there are total_seg and seg_num fields. These two fields are used to rearrange ACS multiline events into a single-line event with correct order when you select the Cisco ACS Multiline option.</p>
<b>Show Advanced Options</b>	The default is <b>No</b> . Select <b>Yes</b> if you want to configure advanced options.
<b>Use Custom Source Name</b>	Select the check box if you want to customize the source name with regex.
<b>Source Name Regex</b>	<p>Use the <b>Source Name Regex</b> and <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> parameters if you want to customize how QRadar determines the source of the events that are processed by this UDP Multiline Syslog configuration.</p> <p>For <b>Source Name Regex</b>, enter a regex to capture one or more identifying values from event payloads that are handled by this protocol. These values are used with the <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> to set a source or origin value for each event. This source value is used to route the event to a log source with a matching <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value when the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is enabled.</p>
<b>Source Name Formatting String</b>	<p>You can use a combination of one or more of the following inputs to form a source value for event payloads that are processed by this protocol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One or more capture groups from the <b>Source Name Regex</b>. To refer to a capture group, use \x notation where x is the index of a capture group from the <b>Source Name Regex</b>.</li> <li>The IP address from which the event data originated. To refer to the packet IP, use the token \$PIP\$.</li> <li>Literal text characters. The entire <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> can be user-provided text.</li> </ul> <p>For example, CiscoACS\1\2\$PIP\$, where \1\2 means first and second capture groups from the <b>Source Name Regex</b> value, and \$PIP\$ is the packet IP.</p>

Table 83. UDP multiline syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	<p>If this check box is clear, incoming events are sent to the log source with the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> matching the IP that they originated from.</p> <p>When checked, this log source serves as a single entry point or gateway for multiline events from many sources to enter QRadar and be processed in the same way, without the need to configure a UDP Multiline Syslog log source for each source. Events with an RFC3164- or RFC5424-compliant syslog header are identified as originating from the IP or host name in their header, unless the <b>Source Name Formatting String</b> parameter is in use, in which case that format string is evaluated for each event. Any such events are routed through QRadar based on this captured value.</p> <p>If one or more log sources exist with a corresponding <b>Log Source Identifier</b>, they are given the event based on configured Parsing Order. If they do not accept the event, or if no log sources exist with a matching <b>Log Source Identifier</b>, the events are analyzed for autodetection.</p>
<b>Flatten Multiline Events Into Single Line</b>	<p>Shows an event in one single line or multiple lines. If this check box is selected, all newline and carriage return characters are removed from the event.</p>
<b>Retain Entire Lines During Event Aggregation</b>	<p>Choose this option to either discard or keep the part of the events that comes before <b>Message ID Pattern</b> when the protocol concatenates events with same ID pattern together.</p>
<b>Time Limit</b>	<p>The number of seconds to wait for additional matching payloads before the event is pushed into the event pipeline. The default is 10 seconds.</p>
<b>Enabled</b>	<p>Select this check box to enable the log source.</p>
<b>Credibility</b>	<p>Select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10. The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.</p>
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	<p>Select the Event Collector in your deployment that should host the UDP Multiline Syslog listener.</p>
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	<p>Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.</p> <p>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the Coalescing Events list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.</p>

Table 83. UDP multiline syslog protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related concepts

[“Gateway log source” on page 15](#)

Use a gateway log source to configure a protocol to use many Device Site Modules (DSMs) instead of relying on a single DSM type. With a gateway log source, event aggregator protocols can dynamically handle various event types.

## VMware vCloud Director protocol configuration options

To collect events from VMware vCloud Director virtual environments, create a log source that uses the VMware vCloud Director protocol, which is an outbound/active protocol.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the VMware vCloud Director protocol:

Table 84. VMware vCloud Director protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The log source name can't include spaces and must be unique among all log sources of this type that are configured with the VMware vCloud Director protocol.
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>VMware vCloud Director</b>
<b>vCloud URL</b>	The URL that is configured on your VMware vCloud appliance to access the REST API. The URL must match the address that is configured as the <b>VCD public REST API base URL</b> field on the vCloud server. For example, <code>https://&lt;my.vcloud.server&gt;/api</code>
<b>User Name</b>	The username that is required to remotely access the vCloud server. For example, <code>console/user@organization</code>  If you want to configure a read-only account to use with QRadar, create a vCloud user in your organization that has the <b>Console Access Only</b> permission.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to remotely access the vCloud Server.
<b>Polling Interval (in seconds)</b>	The amount of time between queries to the vCloud server for new events. The default polling interval is 10 seconds.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.
<b>Enable Advanced Options</b>	Enable this option to configure more parameters.
<b>API PageSize</b>	If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> , this parameter is displayed. The number of records to return per API call. The maximum is 28.

Table 84. VMware vCloud Director protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b>	<p>If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b>, this parameter is displayed.</p> <p>To connect to vCloud 5.1 or earlier, enable this option.</p>
<b>vCloud API Version</b>	<p>If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> and then you select <b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b>, this parameter no longer displays.</p> <p>The vCloud version that is used in your API request. This version must match a version that is compatible with your vCloud installation.</p> <p>Use the following examples to help you determine which version is compatible with your vCloud installation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vCloud API 33.0 (vCloud Director 10.0)</li> <li>• vCloud API 32.0 (vCloud Director 9.7)</li> <li>• vCloud API 31.0 (vCloud Director 9.5)</li> <li>• vCloud API 30.0 (vCloud Director 9.1)</li> <li>• vCloud API 29.0 (vCloud Director 9.0)</li> </ul>
<b>Allow Untrusted Certificates</b>	<p>If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> and then you select <b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b>, this parameter no longer displays.</p> <p>When you connect to vCloud 5.1 or later, you must enable this option to allow self-signed, untrusted certificates.</p> <p>The certificate must be downloaded in PEM or DER encoded binary format and then placed in the /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/ directory with a .cert or .crt file extension.</p>
<b>Use Proxy</b>	<p>If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> and then you select <b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b>, this parameter no longer displays.</p> <p>If the server is accessed by using a proxy, select the <b>Use Proxy</b> checkbox. If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b>, <b>Proxy Port</b>, <b>Proxy username</b>, and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.</p> <p>If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> field.</p>
<b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b>	<p>If you select <b>Use Proxy</b>, this parameter is displayed.</p> <p>If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> and then you select <b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b>, this parameter no longer displays.</p>
<b>Proxy Port</b>	<p>If you select <b>Use Proxy</b>, this parameter is displayed.</p> <p>If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> and then you select <b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b>, this parameter no longer displays.</p> <p>The port number that is used to communicate with the proxy. The default is 8080.</p>

*Table 84. VMware vCloud Director protocol parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Proxy Username</b>	If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , this parameter is displayed. If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> and then you select <b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b> , this parameter no longer displays.
<b>Proxy Password</b>	If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , this parameter is displayed. If you select <b>Enable Advanced Options</b> and then you select <b>Enable Legacy vCloud SDK</b> , this parameter no longer displays.

# Chapter 10. Universal Cloud REST API protocol

The Universal Cloud REST API protocol is an outbound, active protocol for IBM QRadar. You can customize the Universal Cloud REST API protocol to collect events from a variety of REST APIs, including data sources for which there is no specific DSM or protocol.

The Universal Cloud REST API protocol behavior is defined by a workflow XML document. You can create your own XML document, or you can get it from [IBM Fix Central](#), or from third parties on [Github](#).

**Important:** The Universal Cloud REST API protocol is supported on QRadar 7.3.2 or later, and you must have the QRadar Log Source Management app installed. For information on how to install the app, see [Installing the QRadar Log Source Management app](#).

For Universal Cloud REST API protocol examples, see [GitHub samples](#) (<https://github.com/ibm-security-intelligence/IBM-QRadar-Universal-Cloud-REST-API>).

**Important:** IBM supports only the workflows that are available on [Fix Central](#), and those that are directly referenced in the *DSM Configuration Guide*. The workflows on Github can be used as educational resources but are not supported by IBM.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the Universal Cloud REST API protocol.

Table 85. Universal Cloud REST API protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
Workflow	The XML document that defines how the protocol instance collects events from the target API. For more information, see “Workflow” on page 182.
Workflow Parameter Values	The XML document that contains the parameter values used directly by the Workflow. For more information, see “Workflow Parameter Values” on page 183.
Allow Untrusted Server Certificates	Indicates whether untrusted server certificates are allowed.
Use Proxy	If the API is accessed by using a proxy, select this checkbox . If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
Proxy IP or Hostname	The IP address or host name of the proxy server. If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
Proxy Port	The port number used to communicate with the proxy. The default port number is 8080. If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
Proxy Username	Required only when the proxy requires authentication. If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.

Table 85. Universal Cloud REST API protocol parameters (continued)	
Parameter	Description
Proxy Password	Required only when the proxy requires authentication. If the <b>Use Proxy</b> parameter is set to <b>False</b> , this option is hidden.
Recurrence	The time interval between each execution of the workflow. The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). The default is 10 minutes.
EPS Throttle	The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.

### Related concepts

[“Workflow” on page 182](#)

The Workflow is an XML document that describes the event retrieval process. The Workflow defines one or more parameters, which can be explicitly assigned values in the Workflow XML or can derive values from the Workflow parameter values XML document. The Workflow consists of multiple actions that run sequentially. When you run the Workflow, the parameter values are added to the [State](#), and the State can then be accessed and changed by actions as the Workflow runs.

[“Workflow Parameter Values” on page 183](#)

The Workflow Parameter Values is an XML document that contains the input parameters of a workflow instance. It is a set of name/value pairs where the name must match one of the parameters defined in the associated workflow. The following table shows the Workflow Parameter Values parameters.

[“State” on page 184](#)

The State is a JSON object that represents the data of a running Workflow. Because the State is not strictly defined, data is dynamically stored in the State.

## Workflow

The Workflow is an XML document that describes the event retrieval process. The Workflow defines one or more parameters, which can be explicitly assigned values in the Workflow XML or can derive values from the Workflow parameter values XML document. The Workflow consists of multiple actions that run sequentially. When you run the Workflow, the parameter values are added to the [State](#), and the State can then be accessed and changed by actions as the Workflow runs.

The following table shows the Workflow attributes.

Table 86. Workflow attributes		
Name	Description	Required
name	The name of the Workflow.	Yes
description	The description of the Workflow.	No
version	The version of the Workflow.	Yes
minimumRecurrence	The minimum recurrence allowed for a Workflow in seconds. You can set this attribute for APIs that have a minimum amount of time between requests.	No

## Parameters

Use the Workflow actions to access the parameter values. Parameters mostly consist of authentication credentials, but can be used for anything that you want the user to configure. The following table shows the Workflow parameters.

Table 87. Workflow parameters		
Name	Data type	Description
name	String	The name of the parameter. The name must match the corresponding name value in the parameter values XML.
label	String	The display name of the parameter.
description	String	The description of the parameter.
required	Boolean	Indicates whether the parameter is required.
secret	Boolean	Indicates whether the parameter is confidential, for example, a password.
default	String	The default value of the parameter. If you don't enter a value for this parameter in the parameter values XML, the default value is used.

### XML Example

This example shows a workflow example which requires a host with a username and password, where <x> is the version of the workflow schema that you are using.

```
<Workflow name="Test" version="1.0" xmlns="http://qradar.ibm.com/UniversalCloudRESTAPI/Workflow/V<x>">
  <Parameters>
    <Parameter name="host" label="Host" required="true" />
    <Parameter name="username" label="Username" required="true" />
    <Parameter name="password" label="Password" required="true" />
  </Parameters>
  <Actions>
    ...
  </Actions>
</Workflow>
```

## Workflow Parameter Values

The Workflow Parameter Values is an XML document that contains the input parameters of a workflow instance. It is a set of name/value pairs where the name must match one of the parameters defined in the associated workflow. The following table shows the Workflow Parameter Values parameters.

Table 88. Workflow Parameter Values parameters			
Name	Data type	Description	Required
name	String	The name of the parameter, as defined in the workflow	Yes
value	String	The value of the parameter, as defined in the workflow	No

### XML Example

In this example, the host parameter is given the value "mycloud.com". The username parameter is given the value "admin". And the password parameter is given the value "password123".

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<WorkflowParameterValues xmlns="http://qradar.ibm.com/UniversalCloudRESTAPI/
```

```
WorkflowParameterValues/V1">
  <Value name="host"    value="" />
  <Value name="username" value="" />
  <Value name="password" value="" />
</WorkflowParameterValues>
```

## State

The State is a JSON object that represents the data of a running Workflow. Because the State is not strictly defined, data is dynamically stored in the State.

JSON can store almost any kind of data and allows data to be classified in subobjects. API responses are stored in JSON format and events are assembled to be sent to the pipeline in JSON.

### Persistence

The State is persisted and is not lost during upgrades, restarts, and deployments of IBM QRadar.

### Encryption

The State supports encryption to prevent sensitive data from being displayed.

### Querying

The State can be queried with JPath, which is a JSON query language that is similar to XPath for XML. For more information, see [“JPath” on page 204](#).

### Template Strings

A template string is a string that can contain JPath expressions. JPath expressions are referenced by using the \${...} syntax. For more information, see [“JPath” on page 204](#).

### Example

You can use JPath expressions to determine a result from the following State.

```
{
  "some": [
    {
      "value": 123
    }
}
```

The following table shows JPath expressions and their results.

Table 89. Template string examples		
Description	Template string	Result
Simple value reference	"The value is \${/some/value}"	"The value is 123"
Arithmetic	"The value is \${/some/value * 2}"	"The value is 246"
Logical operations	"The expression is \${/some/value > 12}"	"The expression is true"
Built-in function	"The current time is \${time()}ms since epoch"	"The current time is 1586968388123ms since epoch"

## Actions

Actions are the building blocks of the workflow. Each action has a specific purpose, such as calling HTTP endpoints, or posting events to the QRadar pipeline.

## Abort

The Abort action aborts the workflow.

The workflow is aborted immediately, in error. If the terminate flag is false, the workflow resumes on the next recurrence, otherwise it stops until either the event collection service is restarted, or the log source is edited.

The following table shows the parameters for the Abort action.

Table 90. Abort action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
reason	String	Yes	The reason why the workflow was aborted. This string displays in the log source status as an error message.
terminate	Boolean	No	Indicates whether the event retrieval loop is terminated. The default is False. Use this parameter only in extreme situations. The parameter puts the log source in error and stops it completely. The log source restarts only when the event collection service is restarted, or if the log source is edited. You can use the terminate parameter to stop the workflow on authentication failure to prevent account lockouts.

### XML Example:

This action stops the current execution of the workflow, but it runs again on the next recurrence. Until the log source status is cleared or updated, it includes the following error message:

The password for <user value> has expired.

```
<Abort reason="The password for '${/user}' has expired." />
```

## Add

The Add action adds a value to an array in the State.

The following table shows the parameters for the Add action.

Table 91. Add action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
path	JPath	Yes	The location of the array. The path must reference an array value.
value	String/Number	Yes	

### XML Example:

This action adds the string "V2hhCBhIHdvbmRlcZ1bCB3b3JsZC4uLg==" to the State at location /tokens.

```
<Add path="/tokens" value="V2hhCBhIHdvbmRlcZ1bCB3b3JsZC4uLg==" />
```

## CallEndpoint

The CallEndpoint action calls an HTTP endpoint.

The following table shows the parameters for the CallEndpoint action.

Table 92. CallEndpoint action parameters				
Name	Data type	Relationship	Required	Notes
method	Enumeration	Attribute	Yes	Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GET</li><li>• POST</li><li>• PUT</li><li>• DELETE</li><li>• PATCH</li></ul>
url	String	Attribute	Yes	The base URL of the endpoint (excluding the query parameters).
savePath	String	Attribute	No	<p>The response is stored as a JSON object with the following format:</p> <pre>/response {   status_code: 200,   status_message:   "OK",   headers: {     "Date": "Tue, 16 Jun 2020 17:31:29 GMT",     "Content-Type":     "application/json",   },   body: ... }</pre> <p>If you do not provide a savePath value, the endpoint response is not saved in a default location. A savePath value must be provided if you want to store the response.</p>
sslConfiguration	SSLConfiguration	Subelement	No	For more information, see <a href="#">SSLConfiguration</a> .

*Table 92. CallEndpoint action parameters (continued)*

Name	Data type	Relationship	Required	Notes
authentication	Authentication	Subelement	No	An Authentication object must be one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">BasicAuthentication</a></li><li>• <a href="#">BearerAuthentication</a></li><li>• <a href="#">DigestAuthentication</a></li><li>• <a href="#">New in V2 Akamai EdgeGrid Authentication</a></li><li>• <a href="#">New in V2 Hawk Authentication</a></li></ul>
queryParameters	QueryParameter	Subelement	No	You can have more than one query parameter. For more information, see <a href="#">QueryParameter</a> .
requestHeaders	RequestHeaders	Subelement	No	You can have more than one request header. For more information, see <a href="#">RequestHeader</a> .
body	RequestBody UrlEncodedFormRequestBody XmlRequestBody	Subelement	No	The body must be one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">RequestBody</a></li><li>• <a href="#">UrlEncodedFormRequestBody</a></li><li>• <a href="#">XmlRequestBody</a></li></ul>

The following table shows the parameters for SSLConfiguration.

*Table 93. SSLConfiguration structure*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
protocol	String	No	The SSL protocol to use. The default is TLSv1.2.
allowUntrustedServerCertificate	Boolean	No	Indicates whether untrusted server certificates are allowed. The default is False.

#### XML Example:

This example allows an untrusted server certificate.

```
<SSLConfiguration allowUntrustedServerCertificate="true" />
```

The following table shows the parameters for BasicAuthentication.

*Table 94. BasicAuthentication structure*

Name	Data type	Required
username	String	Yes

*Table 94. BasicAuthentication structure (continued)*

Name	Data type	Required
password	String	No

**XML Example:**

This example sets an authentication username and password.

```
<BasicAuthentication username="${username}" password="${password}" />
```

The following table shows the parameters for BearerAuthentication.

*Table 95. BearerAuthentication structure*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
token	String	Yes	The access token.

**XML Example:**

This example sets an access token for authentication.

```
<BearerAuthentication token="${access_token}" />
```

The following table shows the parameters for DigestAuthentication.

*Table 96. DigestAuthentication structure*

Name	Data type	Required
username	String	Yes
password	String	Yes
realm	String	No
nonce	String	No
algorithm	String	No
qop	String	No
cnonce	String	No
nonceCount	String	No

**XML Example:**

This example sets a username and password for authentication.

```
<DigestAuthentication username="${public_key}" password="${private_key}" />
```

New in V2

The following table shows the parameters for Akamai EdgeGrid authentication.

*Table 97. Akamai EdgeGrid authentication structure*

Name	Data type	Required
accessToken	String	Yes
clientToken	String	Yes
clientSecret	String	Yes

New in V2

The following table shows the parameters for Hawk authentication.

Table 98. Hawk authentication structure		
Name	Data type	Required
keyID	String	Yes
key	String	Yes
algorithm	String	Yes
hash	String	No
ext	String	No
app	String	No
dlg	String	No

The following table shows the parameters for QueryParameter.

Table 99. QueryParameter structure			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
name	String	Yes	
value	String	Yes	
omitIfEmpty	Boolean	No	Omits the parameter if the value is empty.

#### XML Example:

This example sets a name and value for a query, and omits the parameter if the value is empty.

```
<QueryParameter name="stream_position" value="${/bookmark}" omitIfEmpty="true" />
```

The following table shows the parameters for RequestHeader.

Table 100. RequestHeader structure			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
name	String	Yes	
value	String	No	
omitIfEmpty	Boolean	No	Omits the header if the value is empty.

#### XML Example:

This example sets a name and value for a request header.

```
<RequestHeader name="authorization" value="client_id:${/client_id}, client_secret:${/client_secret}" />
```

The following table shows the parameters for RequestBody.

*Table 101. RequestBody structure*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
type	String	Yes	Must be a valid HTTP request content-type. For example, application/json.
encoding	String	Yes	Must be a valid HTTP body encoding type. For example, UTF-8.
content	String	Yes	Include the body content between the opening and closing tags of the <RequestBody> element.

**XML Example:**

This example sets a content-type, body encoding, and content for a request body.

```
<RequestBody type="application/json" encoding="UTF-8">{ "grant_type": "client_credentials" }</RequestBody>
```

The following table shows the parameters for UrlEncodedFormRequestBody.

*Table 102. UrlEncodedFormRequestBody structure*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
parameters	Map <String, String>	Yes	A collection of name/value pairs.

**XML Example:**

This example sets the name/value pairs for a URL encoded form request body.

```
<UrlEncodedFormRequestBody>
    <Parameter name="grant_type" value="urn:ietf:params:oauth:grant-type:jwt-
bearer" />
    <Parameter name="client_id" value="${/client_id}" />
    <Parameter name="client_secret" value="${/client_secret}" />
    <Parameter name="assertion" value="${/jwt_assertion}" />
</UrlEncodedFormRequestBody>
```

The following table shows the parameters for XmlRequestBody.

*Table 103. XmlRequestBody structure*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
type	String	No	Must be a valid HTTP request content-type. For example, application/json.
encoding	String	No	Must be a valid HTTP body encoding type. For example, UTF-8.
content	XML	Yes	The actual XML content of the body must be nested within the <XmlRequestBody> element as subelements.

**XML Example:**

This example sets the content for an XML request body.

```
<XmlRequestBody>
    <authRequest>
        <maaS360AdminAuth>
            <billingID>${/billing_id}</billingID>
            <platformID>${/platform_id}</platformID>
            <appID>${/app_id}</appID>
            <appVersion>${/app_version}</appVersion>
            <appAccessKey>${/app_access_key}</appAccessKey>
            <userName>${/username}</userName>
            <password>${/password}</password>
        </maaS360AdminAuth>
    </authRequest>
</XmlRequestBody>
```

### XML Example:

This action calls makes a POST request to `https://${host}/auth/oauth2/token` with a request header and a request body, and saves the response in the State at `/get_access_token`.

```
<CallEndpoint url="https://${host}/auth/oauth2/token" method="POST" savePath="/get_access_token">
    <RequestHeader name="authorization" value="client_id:${/client_id}, client_secret:${/client_secret}" />
    <RequestBody type="application/json" encoding="UTF-8">{ "grant_type": "client_credentials" }</RequestBody>
</CallEndpoint>
```

## ClearStatus

The ClearStatus action clears the runtime status of the protocol instance. This clears the status of the log source.

### XML Example

This action clears any info, warning or error messages that are displayed for the log source.

```
<ClearStatus />
```

## Copy

The Copy action copies one part of the State to another.

The following table shows the parameters for the Copy action.

Table 104. Copy action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
sourcePath	JPath	Yes	The path to copy. This path can be either a static path or a query.
targetPath	JPath	Yes	The location to which the path is copied. This path overwrites anything that is stored at this location.

### XML Example

This action copies the objects from the array at `/events` with a `type_id` of 4 to an array at location `/interestingEvents`, and erasing anything that was stored there previously.

```
<Copy sourcePath="/events[@type_id = 4]" targetPath="/interestingEvents" />
```

## Create JWTAccessToken

The JWTAccessToken action creates a JSON Web Token (JWT).

For more information, see [JWT documentation](#).

The following table shows the parameters for the Create JWTAccessToken action.

<i>Table 105. Create JWTAccessToken action parameters</i>				
<b>Name</b>	<b>Data type</b>	<b>Relationship</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Notes<sup>®</sup></b>
Header	KeyValuePairs	Subelement	Yes	The set of name/value pairs that form the JWT header. For more information, see <a href="#">Table 106 on page 192</a>
Payload	KeyValuePairs	Subelement	Yes	The set of name/value pairs that form the JWT payload. For more information, see <a href="#">Table 107 on page 192</a>
Secret	String	Subelement	Yes	In V1, the Secret must be a Base64 PKCS8 PEM file. In V2 or later, it can be either a PVKS1 or PVKS8 PEM file, and can be entered as plain text or Base64 encoded. For more information, see <a href="#">Table 108 on page 192</a>
savePath	JPath	Attribute	Yes	The location in the state to store this value.

*Table 106. Header structure*

<b>Name</b>	<b>Data type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Notes</b>
name	String	The name of the header.	Yes	
value	String	The value of the header.	No	

*Table 107. Payload structure*

<b>Name</b>	<b>Data type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Notes</b>
name	String	The name of the payload.	Yes	
value	String	The value of the payload.	No	

*Table 108. Secret structure*

<b>Name</b>	<b>Data type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Notes</b>
value	String	The value of the secret.	No	

## XML Example

This action creates a JWT with the provided header, payload and secret values, and saves it in the State at location /access\_token.

```
<CreateJWTAccessToken savePath="/access_token">
    <Header>
        <Value name="alg" value="HS256" />
        <Value name="typ" value="JWT" />
    </Header>
    <Payload>
        <Value name="iss" value="${/api_key}" />
    </Payload>
    <Secret value="${/api_secret}" />
</CreateJWTAccessToken>
```

## Delete

The Delete action deletes an element from the State.

The following table shows the parameters for the Delete action.

Table 109. Delete action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
path	JPath	Yes	The location of the element to delete.

## XML Example

This action deletes the value that exists in the State at location /token

```
<Delete path="/token" />
```

## DoWhile

The DoWhile action loops a series of actions while a condition is true.

The condition is evaluated at the end of the loop. Even if the condition is never true, the contents are executed once. This action is different from the While action, where the condition is evaluated at the beginning of the loop.

The following table shows the parameters for the DoWhile action.

Table 110. DoWhile action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
condition	JPath	Yes	The condition that determines whether to continue looping.
actions	JPath Condition	Yes	Must be a JPath expression that resolves to a value of true or false. References to the State should not be within the \${} notation for JPath conditions. See “ <a href="#">JPath</a> ” on page 204

## XML Example

This action executes the nested CallEndpoint action and PostEvent action. If there is a value in the State at location /next\_page the condition is true and the nested actions are executed, and the condition check is performed until the condition is false.

```
<DoWhile condition="/next_page != null">
  <CallEndpoint ... />
  <PostEvent path="/current/event" />
</DoWhile>
```

## ForEach

The ForEach action executes a series of actions for each value in an array or object. In V1, the action works only for each value in an array.

The following table shows the parameters for the ForEach action.

Table 111. ForEach action parameters				
Name	Data type	Description	Required	Notes
item	JPath	The path to store the current item of the iteration.	Yes	The path to store the current item of the iteration.
items	JPath	The array in the State to iterate.	Yes	The array in the State to iterate.
actions	Actions[]	The sequence of actions to execute for each iteration.	Yes	The sequence of actions to execute for each iteration. Cannot be empty.

## XML Example

An array of objects exists in the State at /events. This action iterates through the array and executes the nested PostEvent action for each object in the array.

```
<ForEach item="/current_event" items="/events">
  <PostEvent path="/current_event" source="${host}" />
</ForEach>
```

## FormatDate

The FormatDate action formats a UNIX timestamp to a date.

The following table shows the parameters for the FormatDate action.

Table 112. FormatDate action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
pattern	String	Yes	<a href="#">See Java DateFormat</a> for possible values.
timeZone	String	No	<a href="#">See Java DateFormat</a> for possible values.
time	Number	No	The time to format, in milliseconds since epoch. The default is the current time.

*Table 112. FormatDate action parameters (continued)*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
savePath	JPath	Yes	The location to store the result.

### XML Example

This action extracts the UNIX timestamp currently stored in the State at /bookmark and converts it to a meaningful timestamp in the UTC time zone.

```
yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.mmm'Z'
```

```
<FormatDate pattern="yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss" timeZone="UTC" time="${/bookmark}" savePath="/formatted_bookmark" />
```

The reformatted value is saved in the State at /formatted\_bookmark.

## GenerateHMAC

The GenerateHMAC action applies an HMAC hash to a given input.

The following table shows the parameters for the GenerateHMAC action.

*Table 113. GenerateHMAC action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
algorithm	Enumeration	Yes	Possible values: • MD5 • SHA1 • SHA256 • SHA512
secretKey	String	Yes	The secret to use.
message	String	Yes	The input message to process.
saveFormat	String	Yes	Possible values: • BASE64 • HEX
savePath	JPath	Yes	The location to store the result.

### XML Example

This action generates an HMAC hash of the value stored in the State at /value . The hash is generated in hex format by using the SHA1 algorithm and the provided **secretKey**, and is saved in the State at location /signature.

```
<GenerateHMAC algorithm="SHA1" secretKey="${/secret_key}" message="${/value}" saveFormat="HEX" savePath="/signature" />
```

## If/ElseIf/Else

The If/ElseIf/Else actions execute actions if a condition is satisfied.

The If/ElseIf/Else actions execute nested actions based on one or more mutually-exclusive conditions:

- "If" conditions are always checked.
- "ElseIf" conditions are only checked if all preceding "If" and "ElseIf" conditions were not satisfied.
- "Else" actions have no condition; if none of the preceding "If" or "ElseIf" conditions were satisfied, the "Else" actions are automatically executed.

The following table shows the parameters for the If action.

Table 114. If action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
condition	JPath	Yes	The condition to evaluate. Cannot be empty.
actions	Actions[]	Yes	The sequence of actions to execute if the condition is true. Cannot be empty.

The following table shows the parameters for the ElseIf action.

Table 115. ElseIf action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
condition	JPath	Yes	The condition to evaluate. Cannot be empty.
actions	Actions[]	Yes	The sequence of actions to execute if the condition is true. Cannot be empty.

The following table shows the parameters for the Else action.

Table 116. Else action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
actions	Actions[]	Yes	The sequence of actions to execute if none of the preceding "If" or "ElseIf" conditions are true. Cannot be empty.

## XML Example

In this example, the following actions are taken:

- If the State value at location /status is 200, only the SetStatus action that sets the status to an INFO "Success" message is executed.
- If the /status value is 401, only the SetStatus action that sets the status to an ERROR "Authentication Failure" message is executed.
- If the /status value is 404, only the SetStatus action that sets the status to an ERROR "No Route Exists" message is executed.
- If the /status value is anything else, only the final SetStatus action is executed.

```
<If condition="/status = 200">
    <SetStatus type="INFO" message="Success." />
</If>
<ElseIf condition="/status = 401">
    <SetStatus type="ERROR" message="Authentication Failure." />
</ElseIf>
<ElseIf condition="/status = 404">
    <SetStatus type="ERROR" message="No Route Exists." />
```

```

</ElseIf>
<Else>
    <SetStatus type="ERROR" message="An unknown error (${/status}) has occurred." />
</Else>

```

## Initialize

The Initialize action initializes a value in the State.

If a value exists in the location, the new value does not override the existing value.

*Table 117. Initialize action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
path	JPath	Yes	The location to initialize.
value	String/Number	Yes	The value to set.

### XML Example

This action adds the value "1" to the State at location /bookmark, if no value exists at that location. If a value does exist at that location, the action does nothing.

```
<Initialize path="/bookmark" value="1" />
```

## Log

The Log action logs troubleshooting messages.

Troubleshooting messages are typically stored in the QRadar log files at /var/log/qradar.error, /var/log/qradar.log, and /var/log/qradar.java.debug

The following table shows the parameters for the Log action.

*Table 118. Log action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
type	Enumeration	Yes	The log type. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• INFO</li><li>• WARN</li><li>• ERROR</li><li>• DEBUG</li></ul>
message	String	Yes	The message to log.

### XML Example

This action writes a DEBUG level log to the QRadar logs that contain the specified message.

```
<Log type="DEBUG" message="The value was ${/some_value}." />
```

## Merge

The Merge action merges an array into an array, or an object into an object.

The following table shows the parameters for the Merge action.

*Table 119. Merge action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
sourcePath	JPath	Yes	The object or array to copy from.
targetPath	JPath	Yes	The object or array to merge into.

#### **XML Example:**

This action copies all objects that have a type\_id value of 4 in the array at location /events in the State to the array at /cumulativeEvents. Any objects already in /cumulativeEvents are preserved.

```
<Merge sourcePath="/events[@type_id = 4]" targetPath="/cumulativeEvents" />
```

## **ParseDate**

The ParseDate action parses a date into a UNIX timestamp.

The ParseDate action is supported by the Java DateTimeFormatter. Some of the ParseDate action parameters are passed directly to Java.

The following table shows the parameters for the ParseDate action.

*Table 120. ParseDate action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
pattern	String	Yes	The formatting pattern to use. See Java <a href="#">DateTimeFormatter</a> for possible values.
timeZone	String	No	The time zone to use. See Java <a href="#">DateTimeFormatter</a> for possible values.
date	String	Yes	The formatted date to parse.
savePath	JPath	Yes	The location to store the result.

#### **XML Example:**

This action converts the timestamp that is stored in the State at location /formatted\_time to a UNIX timestamp and stores it in the State at location /timestamp. The current timestamp must be in the yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss'Z' format and represent a time in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) zone.

```
<ParseDate pattern="yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss" timeZone="UTC" time="${/formatted_time}" savePath="/timestamp" />
```

## **PostEvent**

The PostEvent action posts an event to the QRadar event pipeline, which allows the event to be parsed, correlated, and stored.

The following table shows the parameters for the PostEvent action.

*Table 121. PostEvent action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
path	JPath	Yes	The path of the element to post.
encoding	String	No	<p>The encoding of the event. Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• UTF-8</li><li>• BASE64</li><li>• HEX</li></ul> <p>The default is UTF-8.</p>
source	String	Yes	<p>The source (host) of the event. The source value is used to route the event within the event pipeline to the correct log source. The event is matched to the log source identifier of an existing log source. If no log source exists with a matching log source identifier, the event is stored without parsing and a copy of the event is sent to the log source autodetection engine. If a log source is autodetected from the event, it is created with its log source identifier set to the source value.</p>

#### **XML Example:**

This action posts the string that is stored in the State at /event into the QRadar event pipeline as an event. If a log source has a log source identifier that matches the value that is stored in /host, the event is routed to that log source.

```
<PostEvent path="/event" source="${host}" />
```

## **PostEvents**

The PostEvents action posts an array of events to the QRadar event pipeline, which allows the events to be parsed, correlated, and stored.

The following table shows the parameters for the PostEvents action.

*Table 122. PostEvents action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
path	JPath	Yes	The path of the array element to post.
encoding	String	No	<p>The encoding of the event. Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• UTF-8</li><li>• BASE64</li><li>• HEX</li></ul> <p>The default is UTF-8.</p>

*Table 122. PostEvents action parameters (continued)*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
source	String	Yes	<p>The source (host) of the event.</p> <p>The source value is used to route the event within the event pipeline to the correct log source. The event is matched to the log source identifier of an existing log source.</p> <p>If no log source exists with a matching log source identifier, the event is stored without parsing and a copy of the event is sent to the log source autodetection engine.</p> <p>If a log source is autodetected from the event, it is created with its log source identifier set to the source value.</p>

**XML Example:**

This action posts the array of strings that are stored in the State at /events into the QRadar event pipeline as a series of events. If a log source has a log source identifier that matches the value that is stored in /host, the events are routed to that log source.

```
<PostEvents path="/events" host="${/host}" />
```

## RegexCapture

The RegexCapture action captures part of a string with a regular expression (regex).

The following table shows the parameters for the RegexCapture action.

*Table 123. RegexCapture action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
pattern	RegEx	Yes	<p>The regular expression pattern.</p> <p>The pattern must contain only one capture group.</p> <p>The regex pattern must be a Java-type regex. For more information, see <a href="https://docs.oracle.com/javase/7/docs/api/java/util/regex/Pattern.html">Class Pattern</a> (<a href="https://docs.oracle.com/javase/7/docs/api/java/util/regex/Pattern.html">https://docs.oracle.com/javase/7/docs/api/java/util/regex/Pattern.html</a>).</p>
value	String	Yes	The value to capture from.
savePath	JPath	Yes	The location to store the result.

**XML Example:**

This action runs the regex that is defined in the pattern to the string stored in the State as /data. The capture group value is stored in the State at location /id. The provided regex captures one or more digits that follow "id=".

```
<RegexCapture pattern="id=([0-9]+)" value="${/data}" savePath="/id" />
```

## Set

The Set action sets a value in the State.

If a value exists at the location, the new value overrides the existing value.

The following table shows the parameters for the Set action.

Table 124. Set action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
path	JPath	Yes	The location to store the value.
value	String/Number	Yes	The value to set.

### XML Example:

This action adds the value that is returned by the time() function to the State at location /current\_time. If a value exists at that location, it is overwritten.

```
<Set path="/current_time" value="${time()}" />
```

## SetStatus

The SetStatus action sets the runtime status of the protocol instance. This information appears in the status of the log source.

The following table shows the parameters for the SetStatus action.

Table 125. SetStatus action parameters			
Name	Data type	Required	Notes
type	Enumeration	Yes	The status type. Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• INFO</li><li>• WARN</li><li>• ERROR</li></ul>
message	String	Yes	The status message.

### XML Example:

This action sets the runtime status of the protocol instance to ERROR with a message that states:

The password has expired

This information is displayed as the log source status in the IBM QRadar Log Source Management app and API.

```
<SetStatus type="ERROR" message="The password has expired" />
```

## Sleep

The Sleep action suspends the Workflow for a specified amount of time.

The following table shows the parameters for the Sleep action.

*Table 126. Sleep action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
duration	Number	Yes	The amount of time to wait, in milliseconds.

#### **XML Example:**

This action causes the Workflow to pause execution for 5 seconds.

```
<Sleep duration="5000" />
```

## **Split**

The Split action splits a string.

For example, if an API returns a set of events as a long string, where each event is separated by a comma or other delimiter, you can split the string to use the PostEvent or PostEvents action.

The following table shows the parameters for the Split action.

*Table 127. Split action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
value	String	Yes	The value to split.
delimiter	String	No	The delimiter is a regex expression. Defaults to "newline". If a delimiter is supplied with regex elements, it must be a Java-type regex.
savePath	JPath	Yes	The location to store the result.

#### **XML Example:**

This action splits the string "value 1,value 2,value 3" into an array of three strings "value1", "value2", and "value3". The strings are stored in the State at location /values.

```
<Split value="value 1,value 2,value 3" delimiter="," savePath="/values" />
```

## **While**

The While action loops a series of nested actions while a condition is true.

The condition is evaluated at the beginning of the loop so if the condition is never true, it never executes its nested actions. This action is different from the DoWhile action, where the condition is evaluated at the end of the loop.

The following table shows the parameters for the While action.

*Table 128. While action parameters*

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
condition	JPath	Yes	The condition that determines whether to continue looping. A loop is an execution of all nested actions.

Table 128. While action parameters (continued)

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
actions	JPath Condition	Yes	The sequence of actions to execute. Must be a JPath expression that resolves to a value of true or false. References to the State should not be within the \${} notation for JPath conditions. See “ <a href="#">JPath</a> ” on page 204.

#### XML Example:

This action executes the nested CallEndpoint action if a value exists in the State at location /next\_page. The While action executes the nested CallEndpoint action until the /next\_page value is null. If /next\_page is always null, the nested action is not executed.

```
<While condition="/next_page != null">
  <CallEndpoint ... />
</While>
```

#### Related concepts

[“CallEndpoint” on page 186](#)

The CallEndpoint action calls an HTTP endpoint.

[“DoWhile” on page 193](#)

The DoWhile action loops a series of actions while a condition is true.

## XPathQuery

The XPathQuery action executes an XPath query on an XML document value.

If an API returns a response in XML format, you can extract a certain value or set of values from the response. You can use XPath to extract values.

The following table shows the parameters for the XPathQuery action.

Table 129. XPathQuery action parameters

Name	Data type	Required	Notes
xmlPath	JPath	Yes	The location of the XML document in the State.
xPathQuery	XPath	Yes	
singleton	Boolean	No	Interprets the results as a single value instead of an array. The default is False.
savePath	JPath	Yes	The location to store the result.

## XML Example:

This action executes the XPath query "`//event/id/text()`" against the XML document that is stored in the State at `/xml_events`, and stores it in the State at location `/event/id` as a single value.

```
<XPathQuery xmlPath="/xml_events" xPathQuery="//event/id/text()" singleton="true" savePath="/event/id" />
```

## JPath

JPath is a language for querying and manipulating JSON elements. You can use JPath to compute values, such as strings, numbers, and boolean values, from JSON elements.

### Basic selection

Select elements by using a forward slash (/). Select array items by using square brackets ([ ]).

The following table shows examples of basic selection of JSON elements.

Table 130. Basic selection examples				
Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Primitive	Selects a JSON primitive.	{ "object": { "attr1": "value1", "attr2": "value2" } }	/object/attr1	"value1"
New in V2 String Index	Selects a character of a string.	{ "object": { "attr1": "value1", "attr2": "value2" } }	/object/attr1[0]	"v"
Object	Selects a JSON object.	{ "object": { "attr1": "value1", "attr2": "value2" } }	/object	{ "attr1": "value1", "attr2": "value2" }
Array	Selects a JSON array.	{ "array": [ "value1", "value2" ] }	/array	[ "value1", "value2" ]

Table 130. Basic selection examples (continued)

Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Array Index	Selects an item of a JSON array by index. The index starts at 0.	{ "array": [ 1.1, 2.2 ] }	/array[1]	2.2
Nested	Selects an attribute of an object that is nested in an array.	{ "array": [ { "id": 123 }, { "id": 456 } ] }	/array[1]/id	456
Multiple Nested	Selects all attributes of an object that is nested in an array.	{ "array": [ { "id": 123 }, { "id": 456 } ] }	/array/id	[ 123, 456 ]
Single Quoted Keys	Selects key names by using single quotation marks.	{ "name with spaces": { "some attribute": true, "another attribute": false } }	/'name with spaces'/'some attribute'	true

Table 130. Basic selection examples (continued)

Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Double Quoted Keys	Selects key names by using double quotation marks.	{ "name with spaces": { "some attribute": true, "another attribute": false } }	/"name with spaces"/"some attribute"	true
Unicode Support	Selects by using Unicode keys and values.	{ "あ": "vowel" }	/"あ"	"vowel"

## Query

Array elements can be queried by using square brackets ([ ]). The query is evaluated against all of the array elements. The query can select any fields of the element for comparison and reference anything in the JSON document.

The following table shows query operators. *a* and *b* can be either a constant or a JPath construct. Basic selection, query, arithmetic, and functions are JPath constructs.

Table 131. Query operators

Operator	Description
<i>a</i> = <i>b</i>	Equal
<i>a</i> != <i>b</i>	Not equal
<i>a</i> > <i>b</i>	Greater than
<i>a</i> < <i>b</i>	Less than
<i>a</i> >= <i>b</i>	Greater than or equal
<i>a</i> <= <i>b</i>	Less than or equal
not <i>a</i>	Negates the result of <i>a</i>
exists <i>a</i>	Checks if <i>a</i> exists as an attribute

The following table shows examples of the query operators that you can apply to the array elements.

Table 132. Query examples

Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Equality (or Inequality)	Queries an array for objects with an attribute equal to a value.	<pre>{   "array": [     {       "id": 1,       "name": "Object 1"     },     {       "id": 2,       "name": "Object 2"     },     {       "id": 3,       "name": "Object 3"     }   ] }</pre>	/array[@id = 2]	[ { "id": 2, "name": "Object 2" }]
Greater than	Queries an array of objects with attributes greater than a value.	<pre>{   "array": [     {       "id": 1,       "name": "Object 1"     },     {       "id": 2,       "name": "Object 2"     },     {       "id": 3,       "name": "Object 3"     }   ] }</pre>	/array[@id > 1]	[ { "id": 2, "name": "Object 2" }, { "id": 3, "name": "Object 3" }]

Table 132. Query examples (continued)

Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Primitives	Selects primitives from an array that passes a specific query.	{ "array": [ "value 1", "value 2", "value 3" ] }	/array[@ != "value 2"]	[ "value 1", "value 3" ]
And	Selects with the 'and' operator.	{ "array": [ "value 1", "value 2", "value 3" ] }	/array[@ != "value 2" and @ != 'value 3']	[ "value 1" ]
Or	Selects with the 'or' operator.	{ "array": [ "value 1", "value 2", "value 3" ] }	/array[@ = "value 2" or @ = "value 3"]	[ "value 2", "value 3" ]
Parentheses	Selects with parentheses.	{ "array": [ "value 1", "value 2", "value 3" ] }	/array[not (@ = "value 2" or @ = "value 3"))]	[ "value 1" ]
Exists	Selects objects of an array that have a specific attribute.	{ "array": [ { "id": 1, "name": "Object 1" }, { "id": 2, "name": "Object 2" }, { "id": 3 } ] }	/array[exists @name]	[ { "id": 1, "name": "Object 1" }, { "id": 2, "name": "Object 2" } ]

## Arithmetic operations in JSON elements

Some basic arithmetic operations can be applied to the JSON elements.

The following table shows arithmetic operators.  $a$  and  $b$  can be either a constant or a JPath construct. Basic selection, query, arithmetic, and functions are JPath constructs.

Table 133. Arithmetic operators	
Operator	Description
$a + b$	Add
$a - b$	Subtract
$a * b$	Multiply
$a / b$	Divide
New in V2 $a \% b$	Modulo

The following table shows examples of the arithmetic operations that you can apply to JSON elements.

Table 134. Arithmetic examples				
Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Addition	Basic addition	{ "attr1": 1, "attr2": 4 }	/attr1 + /attr2	5
Subtraction	Basic subtraction	{ "attr1": 1, "attr2": 4 }	/attr1 - /attr2	-3
Multiplication	Basic multiplication	{ "attr1": 2, "attr2": 4 }	/attr1 * /attr2	8
Division	Basic division	{ "attr1": 12, "attr2": 4 }	/attr1 / /attr2	3
New in V2 Modulo	Basic modulo	{ "attr1": 10, "attr2": 4 }	/attr1 \% /attr2	2
Parentheses	Arithmetic that uses parentheses.	{ "attr1": 4, "attr2": 2 }	(/attr1 - /attr2) * (/attr1 + /attr2)	12

Table 134. Arithmetic examples (continued)

Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Arithmetic as Array Index	Uses arithmetic to compute an array index.	<pre>{     "attr1": 4,     "attr2": 2,      "array": [         "value 1",         "value 2",         "value 3",     ] }</pre>	/array[/attr1 - /attr2]	"value 3"
Arithmetic in Query	Uses arithmetic as part of a query.	<pre>{     "attr1": 4,     "attr2": 2,      "array": [         {             "id": 1,             "name": "Object 1"         },         {             "id": 2,             "name": "Object 2"         },         {             "id": 3,             "name": "Object 3"         }     ] }</pre>	/array[@id != (/attr1 - /attr2)]	[{"id": 1, "name": "Object 1"}, {"id": 3, "name": "Object 3"}]

## Functions in JPath expressions

Some basic functions can be used in JPath expressions, such as using a function as part of a query.

The following table shows the basic functions that can be used in JPath expressions.

Table 135. Functions

Function	Description
<code>count(path)</code>	<p>Returns the number of items at a specific path expression.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an object, returns the number of members.</li> <li>For an array, returns the number of array elements.</li> <li>For a string, returns the string length.</li> </ul>

Table 135. Functions (continued)

Function	Description
<code>base64_encode(expr)</code>	Returns the base64 encoded value of a specific expression.
<code>base64_decode(expr)</code>	Returns the base64 decoded value of a specific expression.
<code>url_encode(expr)</code>	Returns the url encoded value of a specific expression.
<code>url_decode(expr)</code>	Returns the url decoded value of a specific expression.
<code>min(path)</code>	Returns the minimum value from an array at a specific path expression.
<code>max(path)</code>	Returns the maximum value from an array at a specific path expression.
<code>time()</code>	Returns time in milliseconds since epoch.
New in V2 <code>trunc(expr)</code>	Returns the truncated value of a specific number expression.
New in V2 <code>round(expr)</code>	Returns the rounded value of a specific number expression.
New in V2 <code>floor(expr)</code>	Returns the floor of a specific number expression.
New in V2 <code>ceil(expr)</code>	Returns the ceiling of a specific number expression.
New in V2 <code>random_number()</code>	Returns a random floating point number between 0.0 and 1.0.
New in V2 <code>substring(expr, begin, end)</code>	Returns the substring of a specific expression.
New in V2 <code>left(expr, length)</code>	Returns the left portion of a specific expression.
New in V2 <code>right(expr, length)</code>	Returns the right portion of a specific expression.
New in V2 <code>upper(expr)</code>	Returns the uppercase value of a specific expression.
New in V2 <code>lower(expr)</code>	Returns the lowercase value of a specific expression.
New in V2 <code>random_string(length)</code>	Returns a random string of Latin alphabetic characters (a-z, A-Z).
New in V2 <code>empty(path)</code>	Returns true if the value at a specific path expression is empty.
New in V2 <code>pad_left(expr, length, padValue)</code>	Returns the left-padded value of a specific expression.
New in V2 <code>pad_right(expr, length, padValue)</code>	Returns the right-padded value of a specific expression.
New in V2 <code>range(begin, end)</code>	Returns a range of numbers as an array.
New in V2 <code>keys(path)</code>	Returns the keys of the object at a specific path expression.

*Table 135. Functions (continued)*

Function	Description
New in V2 <code>values(path)</code>	Returns the values of the object at a specific path expression.
New in V2 <code>entries(path)</code>	Returns the entries of the object at a specific path expression.

The following table shows examples of basic functions that can be used in JPath expressions.

*Table 136. Function examples*

Example	Description	State	Expression	Result
Function in query	Uses a function as part of a query.	<pre>{     "array": [         {             "id": 1,             "timestamp": 1186978597         },         {             "id": 2,             "timestamp": 1286978597         },         {             "id": 3,             "timestamp": 17586978597         }     ] }</pre>	/array[@timestamp > time()]	[{"id": 3, "timestamp": 17586978597}]
Find an event with the biggest timestamp	Uses the max() function in combination with a generated array of numbers.	<pre>{     "array": [         {             "id": 1,             "timestamp": 1186978597         },         {             "id": 2,             "timestamp": 1286978597         },         {             "id": 3,             "timestamp": 17586978597         }     ] }</pre>	max(/array/timestamp)	17586978597

## Command line testing tool

Use the command line tool to execute a workflow. The command line tool provides quick feedback while you develop or troubleshoot the contents of a workflow.

The command line tool does not interact with the live IBM QRadar event pipeline. Any events that are retrieved from the Universal Cloud REST API protocol are written to the QRadar Console.

### New in V2

To run the tool in V2 or later, type the following command.

```
/opt/qradar/bin/test-workflow.sh
```

To run the tool in V1, add one or more commands to the end of the following command line to run the tool. If you don't specify any arguments, the entire usage is written.

```
java -cp "/opt/ibm/si/services/ecs-ec-ingress/current/bin/*:/opt/ibm/si/services/ecs-ec-ingress/eventgnosis/lib/q1labs/*"  
com.q1labs.semsources.sources.universalcloudrestapi.UniversalCloudRESTAPITest
```

The following table shows the commands for the command line testing tool.

*Table 137. Command line testing tool usage*

Command	Description
-? , --help	Displays the usage and exits.
-p <[user@]server:port>	Specifies the proxy to use.
-r <seconds>	Specifies the poll frequency. In V2 or later, by default the tool runs only once. If you enter a frequency, the tool runs at that interval.
-s <file>	Specifies the file for state persistence.
-v	Displays more logging.
-w <file>	Specifies the workflow to load.
-wp <file>	Specifies the workflow parameter values to load. In V2 or later, this parameter is optional.

### XML Example

In the following example, the command line is used to specify the workflow and workflow parameter values to load. The -w command is used to specify the myworkflow.XML workflow and the -wp command is used to specify the myworkflow.parameter.values.xml workflow parameter values.

```
/opt/qradar/bin/test-workflow.sh -w myworkflow.xml -wp myworkflow.parameter.values.xml
```



---

## Part 3. DSMs



# Chapter 11. 3Com Switch 8800

The IBM QRadar DSM for 3Com Switch 8800 receives events by using syslog.

The following table identifies the specifications for the 3Com Switch 8800 DSM:

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	3Com
DSM name	Switch 8800 Series
RPM file name	DSM-3ComSwitch_QRadar-version_build-number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	3.01.30
Protocol	Syslog
QRadar recorded events	Status and network condition events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom event properties?	No
More information	For more information, see the 3Com link to public site website ( <a href="https://www.3com.com">https://www.3com.com</a> )

To send 3COM Switch 8800 events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - DSM Common RPM
  - 3COM Switch 8800 DSM RPM
2. Configure each 3COM Switch 8800 instance to communicate with QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the DSM, create a log source on the QRadar Console for each 3COM Switch 8800 instance. Configure all the required parameters, and use the following table for specific values:

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	3COM Switch 8800
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

## Related tasks

[Configuring your 3COM Switch 8800](#)

Configure your 3COM Switch 8800 to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

## Configuring your 3COM Switch 8800

---

Configure your 3COM Switch 8800 to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to 3COM Switch 8800.
2. To enable the information center, type the following command:

```
info-center enable
```

3. To configure the log host, type the following command:

```
info-center loghost QRadar_ip_address facility informational language english
```

4. To configure the ARP and IP information modules, type the following commands.

```
info-center source arp channel loghost log level informational  
info-center source ip channel loghost log level informational
```

# Chapter 12. AhnLab Policy Center

The IBM QRadar DSM for AhnLab Policy Center retrieves events from the DB2 database that AhnLab Policy Center uses to store their log.

The following table identifies the specifications for the AhnLab Policy Center DSM:

Table 138. AhnLab Policy Center DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	AhnLab
DSM	AhnLab Policy Center
RPM file names	DSM-AhnLabPolicyCenter-QRadar-Release_Build-Number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	4.0
Protocol	AhnLabPolicyCenterJdbc
QRadar recorded events	Spyware detection, Virus detection, Audit
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity	Yes
More information	Ahnlab website ( <a href="https://global.ahnlab.com/">https://global.ahnlab.com/</a> )

To integrate AhnLab Policy Center DSM with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - JDBC protocol RPM
  - AhnLabPolicyCenterJdbc protocol RPM
  - AhnLab Policy Center RPM
2. Ensure that your AhnLab Policy Center system meets the following criteria:
  - The DB2 Database allows connections from QRadar.
  - The port for AhnLabPolicyCenterJdbc Protocol matches the listener port of the DB2 Database.
  - Incoming TCP connections on the DB2 Database are enabled to communicate with QRadar.
3. For each AhnLab Policy Center server you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console. The following table identifies Ahnlab-specific protocol values:

Parameter	Value
Log Source Type	AhnLab Policy Center APC
Protocol Configuration	AhnLabPolicyCenterJdbc
Access credentials	Use the access credentials of the DB2 server.
Log Source Language	If you use QRadar v7.2 or later, you must select a log source language.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 13. Akamai Kona

The IBM QRadar DSM for Akamai Kona collects event logs from your Akamai Kona platforms.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Akamai KONA DSM:

Table 139. Akamai KONA DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Akamai
Product	Kona
DSM RPM name	DSM-AkamaiKona-QRadar_Version-Build_Number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	HTTP Receiver, Akamai Kona REST API
Event Format	JSON
Recorded event types	All security events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://developer.akamai.com/api/luna/siem/overview.html">Akamai Kona SIEM API Documentation</a> ( <a href="https://developer.akamai.com/api/luna/siem/overview.html">https://developer.akamai.com/api/luna/siem/overview.html</a> )

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configure an Akamai Kona log source by using the HTTP Receiver protocol

Collect events from Akamai Kona in QRadar by using the HTTP Receiver protocol.

Collect events by using the HTTP Receiver Protocol:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - HTTPReceiver Protocol RPM
  - Akamai KONA DSM RPM
2. Configure your Akamai KONA system to communicate with QRadar. For more information, contact Akamai.
3. If you plan to configure the log source to use the **HTTPs** and **Client Authentication** options, copy the Akamai KONA certificate to the target QRadar Event Collector.
4. For each Akamai KONA server that you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console. Configure all the required parameters. Use this table to configure Akamai Kona specific parameters:

Table 140. Akamai KONA log source parameters

Parameter	Description
Log source type	Akamai KONA
Protocol Configuration	HTTP Receiver
Client Certificate Path	<p>The absolute file path to the client certificate on the target QRadar Event Collector.</p> <p>Ensure that the Akamai KONA certificate is already copied to the Event Collector.</p> <p>If you select the <b>HTTPs and Client Authentication</b> option from the <b>Communication Type</b> list, the <b>Client Certificate Path</b> parameter is required.</p>
Listen Port	<p>The destination port that is configured on the Akamai KONA system.</p> <p><b>Important:</b> Do not use port 514. Port 514 is used by the standard Syslog listener.</p>
Message Pattern	The <b>Message Pattern</b> '\{"type'

For more information about this protocol, see “[HTTP Receiver protocol configuration options](#)” on page [107](#).

**Restriction:** This integration requires you to open a non-standard port in your firewall for incoming Akamai connections. Use an internal proxy to route the incoming Akamai connections. Do not point the Akamai data stream directly to the QRadar Console. For more information about opening a non-standard port in your firewall, consult your Network security professionals.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configure an Akamai Kona log source by using the Akamai Kona REST API protocol

Collect events from Akamai Kona in QRadar by using the Akamai Kona REST API protocol.

Collect events from Akamai Kona REST API:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Akamai Kona REST API RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Akamai KONA DSM RPM
2. Configure Akamai Kona to send Security events to QRadar by using the Akamai Kona REST API protocol.
3. Configure Akamai Kona to communicate with QRadar.

**Note:** The Akamai KONA DSM supports only JSON formatted events. Akamai's sample CEF and Syslog connector does not work with the Akamai KONA DSM.

4. Add a log source in QRadar.

The following table describes the log source parameters that require specific values for Akamai KONA DSM event collection:

*Table 141. Akamai KONA DSM log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source Type	Akamai KONA
Protocol Configuration	Akamai Kona REST API
Host	Provided during the SIEM OPEN API provisioning in the Akamai Luna Control Center. The <b>Host</b> is a unique base URL that contains information about the appropriate rights to query the security events. This parameter is a password field because part of the value contains secret information.
Client Token	One of the two security parameters. This token is paired with <b>Client Secret</b> to make the client credentials. This token can be found after you provision the Akamai SIEM OPEN API.
Client Secret	One of the two security parameters. This secret is paired with <b>Client Token</b> to make the client credentials. This token can be found after you provision the Akamai SIEM OPEN API.
Access Token	Security parameter that is used with client credentials to authorize API client access for retrieving the security events. This token can be found after you provision the Akamai SIEM OPEN API.
Security Configuration ID	ID for each security configuration that you want to retrieve security events for. This ID can be found in the SIEM Integration section of your Akamai Luna portal. You can specify multiple configuration IDs in a comma-separated list. For example: configID1, configID2.
Use Proxy	If QRadar accesses Akamai Kona by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> . If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
Automatically Acquire Server Certificate	Select Yes for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.

Table 141. Akamai KONA DSM log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
Recurrence	The time interval between log source queries to the Akamai SIEM API for new events. The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). The default is 1 minute.
EPS Throttle	The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.

For more information about this protocol, see [“Akamai Kona REST API protocol configuration options” on page 69](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Akamai Kona to communicate with QRadar

You must configure your Akamai Kona platform to make the security events available for IBM QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Ensure that you have access to your [Akamai Luna Control center](#) (<https://control.akamai.com>) to configure and provision the SIEM integration.
2. Go to the [Akamai online documentation](#) (<https://developer.akamai.com/tools/siem-integration/docs/siem.htm>).
3. Follow steps 1 - 3 in the Akamai documentation to successfully provision the integration.
4. Record the values for the Host, Client Token, Client Secret, Access Token, and Security Configuration Key.

You need these values when you configure a log source in QRadar.

## Creating an event map for Akamai Kona events

Event mapping is required for a number of Akamai Kona events. Because of the customizable nature of policy rules, some events might not contain a predefined IBM QRadar Identifier (QID) map to categorize security events.

#### About this task

You can individually map each event for your device to an event category in QRadar. Mapping events allows QRadar to identify, coalesce, and track recurring events from your network devices. Until you map an event, all events that are displayed in the **Log Activity** tab for Akamai Kona are categorized as unknown. Unknown events are easily identified as the **Event Name** column and **Low Level Category** columns display Unknown.

As your device forwards events to QRadar, it can take time to categorize all of the events for a device, as some events might not be generated immediately by the event source appliance or software. It is helpful to know how to quickly search for unknown events. When you know how to search for unknown events, you might want to repeat this search until you are satisfied that most of your events are identified.

## Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. Click the **Log Activity** tab.
3. Click **Add Filter**.
4. From the first list, select **Log Source**.
5. From the **Log Source Group** list, select the log source group or **Other**.

Log sources that are not assigned to a group are categorized as Other.

6. From the **Log Source** list, select your Akamai Kona log source.
7. Click **Add Filter**.

The **Log Activity** tab is displayed with a filter for your log source.

8. From the **View** list, select **Last Hour**.

Any events that are generated by the Akamai Kona DSM in the last hour are displayed. Events that are displayed as unknown in the **Event Name** column or **Low Level Category** column require event mapping in QRadar.

**Tip:** You can save your existing search filter by clicking **Save Criteria**.

## What to do next

Modify the event map. For more information about modifying the event map for Akamai Kona, see “[Modifying the event map for Akamai Kona](#)” on page 225

## Modifying the event map for Akamai Kona

---

You can manually map events to an external device in the IBM QRadar Identifier (QID) map tool. Any event that is categorized to a log source can be remapped to a new QRadar Identifier (QID).

### About this task

Akamai Kona events that do not have a defined log source can't be mapped to a QRadar Identifier (QID) map by a mapped event. Events without a log source display as **SIM Generic Log** in the **Log Source** column.

## Procedure

1. In the **Event Name** column, double-click an unknown event for Akamai Kona.

The detailed event information is displayed.

2. Click **Map Event**.

3. From the **Browse for QID** pane, select any of the following search options to narrow the event categories for a QRadar Identifier (QID):

- From the **High-Level Category** list, select a high-level event categorization.
- For a full list of high-level and low-level event categories or category definitions, see the Event Categories section of the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.
- From the **Low-Level Category** list, select a low-level event categorization.
- From the **Log Source Type** list, select a log source type.

The **Log Source Type** list gives the option to search for QIDs from other log sources. Searching for QIDs by log source is useful when events are similar to another existing network device. For example, Akamai Kona provides all events. You might select another product that likely captures similar events.

4. To search for a QID by name, type a name in the **QID/Name** field.

The **QID/Name** field gives the option to filter the full list of QIDs for a specific word, for example, policy.

5. Click **Search**.

A list of QIDs are displayed.

6. Select the QID that you want to associate to your unknown event.

7. Click **OK**.

QRadar maps any additional events that are forwarded from your device with the same QID that matches the event payload. The event count increases each time that the event is identified by QRadar.

If you update an event with a new QRadar Identifier (QID) map, past events that are stored in QRadar are not updated. Only new events are categorized with the new QID.

## Akamai Kona sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when you use the *Akamai Kona REST API* protocol for the *Akamai KONA DSM*:

**Note:** Each event might contain multiple Event IDs and Names.

*Table 142. Akamai KONA sample message supported by Akamai Kona REST API.*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
The application is not available - Deny Rule	Warning	<pre>{"type":"akamai_siem","format":"json","version":"1.0","attackData": {"configId": "&lt;Config Id&gt;","policyId": "&lt;Policy Id&gt;","clientIP": "192.0.2.0","rules": "970901","ruleVersions": "1","ruleMessages": "Application is not Available (HTTP 5XX)","ruleTags": "AKAMAI/BOT/UNKNOWN_BOT","ruleData": "Vector Score : 4, DENY threshold: 2, Alert Rules: 3990001:970901 , Deny Rule: , Last Matched Message: Application is not Available (HTTP 5XX)", "ruleSelectors": "", "ruleActions": "monitor"}, "httpMessage": {"requestId": "&lt;Request Id&gt;","start": "1517337032", "protocol": "HTTP/1.1", "method": "GET", "host": "siem-sample.csi.edgesuite.net", "port": "80", "path": "path", "requestHeaders": "User-Agent: curl/7.35.0 Host: siem-sample.csi.edgesuite.netAccept: */*edge_maprule: ksd", "status": "403", "bytes": "298", "responseHeaders": "Server: AkamaiGHostMime-Version: 1.0Content-Type: text/htmlContent-Length: 298Expires: Tue, 30 Jan 2018 18:30:32 GMTDate: Tue, 30 Jan 2018 18:30:32 GMTConnection: close"}, "geo": {"continent": "&lt;Continent&gt;","country": "&lt;Country&gt;","city": "&lt;City&gt;","regionCode": "&lt;Region Code&gt;","asn": "&lt;asn&gt;"}}</pre>

Table 142. Akamai KONA sample message supported by Akamai Kona REST API. (continued)

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Anomaly Score Exceeded for Outbound	Suspicious Activity	<pre>{   "type": "akamai_siem",   "format": "json",   "version": "1.0",   "attackData": {     "configId": "&lt;Config Id&gt;",     "policyId": "&lt;Policy Id&gt;",     "clientIP": "192.0.2.0",     "rules": "OUTBOUND-ANOMALY",     "ruleVersions": "4",     "ruleMessages": "Anomaly Score Exceeded for Outbound",     "ruleTags": "AKAMAI/POLICY/OUTBOUND_ANOMALY",     "ruleData": "curl_85D6E381D300243323148F63983BD735",     "ruleSelectors": "",     "ruleActions": "alert"   },   "httpMessage": {     "requestId": "&lt;Request Id&gt;",     "start": "1517337032",     "protocol": "HTTP/1.1",     "method": "GET",     "host": "siem-sample.csi.edgesuite.net",     "port": "80",     "path": "path",     "requestHeaders": "User-Agent: curl/7.35.0 Host: siem-sample.csi.edgesuite.net Accept: */* Edge-MapRule: ksd",     "status": "403",     "bytes": "298",     "responseHeaders": {       "Server": "AkamaiGHost",       "Mime-Version": "1.0",       "Content-Type": "text/html",       "Content-Length": "298",       "Expires": "Tue, 30 Jan 2018 18:30:32 GMT",       "Date": "Tue, 30 Jan 2018 18:30:32 GMT",       "Connection": "close"     },     "geo": {       "continent": "&lt;Continent&gt;",       "country": "&lt;Country&gt;",       "city": "&lt;City&gt;",       "regionCode": "&lt;Region Code&gt;",       "asn": "&lt;asn&gt;"     }   } }</pre>



# Chapter 14. Amazon AWS CloudTrail

The IBM QRadar DSM for Amazon AWS CloudTrail supports audit events that are collected from Amazon S3 buckets, and from a Log group in the AWS CloudWatch Logs.

The following table lists the specifications for the Amazon AWS CloudTrail DSM:

Table 143. Amazon AWS CloudTrail DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Amazon
DSM	Amazon AWS CloudTrail
RPM name	DSM-AmazonAWSCloudTrail-QRadar_version-Build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported protocols	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Amazon AWS S3 REST API</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Amazon Web Services</a></li></ul>
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	Event versions 1.0, 1.02, 1.03, 1.04, 1.05, and 1.0.6
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	For information about VPC Flow logs, see the <a href="#">Amazon website</a> ( <a href="https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonVPC/latest/UserGuide/flow-logs.html">https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonVPC/latest/UserGuide/flow-logs.html</a> ). For information about configuring QRadar V7.3.2 Fix Pack 1 in AWS Marketplace, see the <a href="#">732 P1 Console available in AWS Marketplace video</a> ( <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6VZRp158ETs&amp;feature=youtu.be">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6VZRp158ETs&amp;feature=youtu.be</a> ).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol” on page 230](#)

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon S3 buckets, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

[“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol” on page 248](#)

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon CloudWatch logs, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

[“Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account” on page 238](#)

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

## Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol

---

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon S3 buckets, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

### Procedure

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Amazon AWS S3 REST API Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Amazon Web Service RPM
  - Amazon AWS CloudTrail DSM RPM
2. Choose which method you will use to configure an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.
  - [“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses an S3 bucket with an SQS queue” on page 230](#)
  - [“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses an S3 bucket with a directory prefix” on page 242](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses an S3 bucket with an SQS queue

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from multiple accounts or regions in an Amazon S3 bucket, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol and a Simple Queue Service (SQS) queue.

### About this task

Using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol and a Simple Queue Service (SQS) queue instead of with a directory prefix has the following advantages:

- You can use one log source for an S3 bucket, rather than one log source for each region and account.
- There is a reduced chance of missing files because this method uses ObjectCreate notifications to determine when new files are ready.
- It's easy to balance the load across multiple Event Collectors because the SQS queue supports connections from multiple clients.
- Unlike the directory prefix method, the SQS queue method does not require that the file names in the folders be in a string sorted in ascending order based on the full path. File names from custom applications don't always conform to this.
- You can monitor the SQS queue and set up alerts if it gets over a certain number of records. These alerts provide information about whether QRadar is either falling behind or not collecting events.
- You can use IAM Role authentication with SQS, which is Amazon's best practice for security.

- Certificate handling is improved with the SQS method and does not require the downloading of certificates to the Event Collector.

## Procedure

1. [Create the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications.](#)
2. [Create an Amazon AWS Identity and Access Management \(IAM\) user and then apply the \*\*AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess\*\* policy.](#)
3. [Configure the security credentials for your AWS user account.](#)
4. [Add an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source on the QRadar Console using an SQS queue](#)

## Create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications

Before you can add a log source in IBM QRadar, you must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

Complete the following procedures:

1. [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect.](#)
2. [Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the ObjectCreated notifications from the S3 Bucket that you used in Step 1.](#)
3. [Setting up SQS queue permissions.](#)
4. [Creating ObjectCreated notifications.](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

### **Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect**

You must find and note the region for S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**, and then go to **S3**.
3. From the **AWS Region** column in the **Buckets** list, note the region where the bucket that you want to collect data from is located. You need the region for the **Region Name** parameter value when you add a log source in IBM QRadar.
4. Enable the check box beside the bucket name, and then from the panel that opens to the right, click **Copy Bucket ARN** to copy the value to the clipboard. Save this value or leave it on the clipboard. You need this value when you set up [SQS queue permissions](#).

### What to do next

[“Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications” on page 231.](#)

### **Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications**

You must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol.

### Before you begin

You must complete [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect](#). The SQS Queue must be in the same region as the AWS S3 bucket that the queue is collecting from.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.

2. Click **Services**, and then go to the Simple Queue Service Management Console.
3. In the upper right of the window, change the region to where the bucket is located. You noted this value when you completed the Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect procedure.
4. Select **Create New Queue**, and then type a value for the **Queue Name**.
5. Click **Standard Queue**, select **Configure Queue**, and then change the default values for the following **Queue Attributes**.
  - Default Visibility Timeout - 60 seconds (You can use a lower value. In the case of load balanced collection, duplicate events might occur with values of less than 30 seconds. This value can't be 0.)
  - Message Retention Period - 14 days (You can use a lower value. In the event of an extended collection, data might be lost.)

Use the default value for the remaining **Queue Attributes**.

More options such as **Redrive Policy** or **SSE** can be used depending on the requirements for your AWS environment. These values should not affect collection of data.

Queue Attributes

<b>Default Visibility Timeout</b>	<input type="text" value="60"/>	<b>seconds</b>	Value must be between 0 seconds and 12 hours.
<b>Message Retention Period</b>	<input type="text" value="14"/>	<b>days</b>	Value must be between 1 minute and 14 days.
<b>Maximum Message Size</b>	<input type="text" value="256"/>	<b>KB</b>	Value must be between 1 and 256 KB.
<b>Delivery Delay</b>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<b>seconds</b>	Value must be between 0 seconds and 15 minutes.
<b>Receive Message Wait Time</b>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<b>seconds</b>	Value must be between 0 and 20 seconds.

---

Picture © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

6. Select **Create Queue**.

## What to do next

[Setting up SQS queue permissions](#)

### **Setting up SQS queue permissions**

You must set up SQS queue permissions for users to access the queue.

### **Before you begin**

You must complete [“Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications” on page 231](#).

### **About this task**

You can set the SQS queue permissions by using either the Permissions Editor or a JSON policy document.

### **Procedure**

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Go to the SQS Management Console, and then select the queue that you created from the list.
3. From the **Properties** window, select **Details**, and record the **ARN** field value.

Example: **arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:MySQSQueueName**

4. Optional: Set the SQS queue permissions by using the Permissions Editor.

- a) From the **Properties** window, select **Permissions > Add a Permission**, and then configure the following parameters:

*Table 144. Permission parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Effect</b>	Click <b>Allow</b> .
<b>Principal</b>	Click <b>Everybody (*)</b> .
<b>Actions</b>	From the list, select <b>SendMessage</b>

- b) Click **Add Conditionals (Optional)**, and then configure the following parameters:

*Table 145. Add Conditionals (Optional) parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Qualifier</b>	None
<b>Condition</b>	<b>ARNLike</b>
<b>Key</b>	Type <code>aws:SourceArn</code> .
<b>Value</b>	The ARN of the S3 bucket from when you completed the “ <a href="#">Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect</a> ” on page 231 procedure. Example: <code>aws:s3:::my-example-s3bucket</code>

- c) Click **Add Condition > Add Permission**.

5. Optional: Set the SQS queue permissions by using a JSON Policy Document.

- a) In the **Properties** window, select **Edit Policy Document (Advanced)**.

- b) Copy and paste the following JSON policy into the **Edit Policy Document** window:

Copy and paste might not preserve the white space in the JSON policy. The white space is required. If the white space is not preserved when you paste the JSON policy, paste it into a text editor and restore the white space. Then, copy and paste the JSON policy from your text editor into the **Edit Policy Document** window.

```
{  
    "Version": "2008-10-17",  
    "Id": "example-ID",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "example-statement-ID",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Principal": {  
                "AWS": "*"  
            },  
            "Action": "SQS:SendMessage",  
            "Resource": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:MySQSQueueName",  
            "Condition": {  
                "ArnLike": {  
                    "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::my-example-s3bucket"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

6. Click **Review Policy**. Ensure that the data is correct, and then click **Save Changes**.

## What to do next

[“Creating ObjectCreated notifications” on page 234](#)

### **Creating ObjectCreated notifications**

Configure ObjectCreated notifications for the folders that you want to monitor in the bucket.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**, go to **S3**, and then select a bucket.
3. Click the **Properties** tab, and in the **Events** pane, click **Add notification**. Configure the parameters for the new event.

The following table shows an example of an ObjectCreated notification parameter configuration:

*Table 146. Example: New ObjectCreated notification parameter configuration*

Parameter	Value
Name	Type a name of your choosing.
Events	Select <b>All object create events</b> .
Prefix	AWSLogs/ <b>Tip:</b> You can choose a prefix that contains the data that you want to find, depending on where the data is located and what data that you want to go to the queue. For example, AWSLogs/, CustomPrefix/AWSLogs/, AWSLogs/123456789012/.
Suffix	json.gz
Send to.	SQS queue <b>Tip:</b> You can send the data from different folders to the same or different queues to suit your collection or QRadar tenant needs. Choose one or more of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Different folders that go to different queues</li><li>• Different folders from different buckets that go to the same queue</li><li>• Everything from a single bucket that goes to a single queue</li><li>• Everything from multiple buckets that go to a single queue</li></ul>
SQS	The <b>Queue Name</b> from step 4 of <a href="#">Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the Object Create notifications</a> .

## Create event notification

The notification configuration identifies the events you want Amazon S3 to publish and the destinations where you want Amazon S3 to send the notifications. [Learn more](#)

### General configuration

Event name  
NewS3ObjectToSQS

Event name can contain up to 255 characters.

Prefix - optional  
Limit the notifications to objects with key starting with specified characters.  
 Example. This value must match the location of the data that you want to collect.

Suffix - optional  
Limit the notifications to objects with key ending with specified characters.  
 Example. Enter a value so that you can filter out unwanted files that match the prefix.

### Event types

Specify at least one type of event for which you want to receive notifications. [Learn more](#)

All object create events  
s3:ObjectCreated:  
   Put  
  s3:ObjectCreated:Put  
   Post  
  s3:ObjectCreated:Post  
   Copy  
  s3:ObjectCreated:Copy  
   Multipart upload completed  
  s3:ObjectCreated:CompleteMultipartUpload

Figure 13. Example: Events

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

In the preceding example of a parameter configuration, notifications are created for AWSLogs / off the root of the bucket. When you use this configuration, All ObjectCreated events trigger a notification. If there are multiple accounts and regions in the bucket, everything gets processed. In this example, json.gz is used. This file type can change depending on the data that you are collecting. Depending on the content in your bucket, you can omit the extension or choose an extension that matches the data you are looking for in the folders that you have events set up for.

After approximately 5 minutes, the queue that contains data displays. In the **Messages Available** column, you can view the number of messages.

▼	Messages Available
	2,799

Figure 14. Number of available messages

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

4. Click **Services**, then go to **Simple Queue Services**.
5. Right-click the **Queue Name** from step 4 of Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the Object Create notifications, then select **View/Delete Messages** to view the messages.

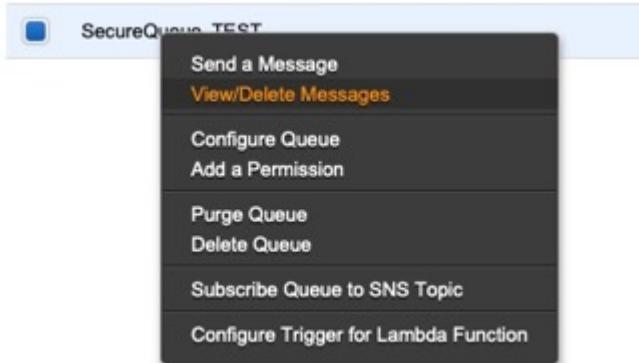


Figure 15. SecureQueue TEST list

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

Sample message:

```
{  
    "Records": [  
        {  
            "eventVersion": "2.1",  
            "eventSource": "aws:s3",  
            "awsRegion": "us-east-2",  
            "eventTime": "2018-12-19T01:51:03.251Z",  
            "eventName": "ObjectCreated:Put",  
            "userIdentity": {  
                "principalId": "AWS:AIDAIZLCFC5TZD36YHNZY"  
            },  
            "requestParameters": {  
                "sourceIPAddress": "52.46.82.38"  
            },  
            "responseElements": {  
                "x-amz-request-id": "6C05F1340AA50D21",  
                "x-amz-id-2": "9e8KovdAUJwmYu1qnEv+uri08T0vQ+U0pkPnFYLE6agmJSn745  
/T3/tVs0Low/vXonTdATvW23M="  
            },  
            "s3": {  
                "s3SchemaVersion": "1.0",  
                "configurationId": "test_SQS_Notification_1",  
                "bucket": {  
                    "name": "myBucketName",  
                    "ownerIdentity": {  
                        "principalId": "A2SGQBYRFBZET"  
                    },  
                    "arn": "arn:aws:s3:::myBucketName"  
                },  
                "object": {  
                    "key": "AWSLogs/123456789012/CloudTrail/eu-west-  
3/2018/12/19/123456789012_CloudTrail_eu-west-3_TestAccountTrail  
_us-east-2_20181219T014838Z.json.gz",  
                    "size": 713,  
                    "eTag": "1ff1209e4140b4ff7a9d2b922f57f486",  
                    "sequencer": "005C19A40717D99642"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

6. Click **Services**, then navigate to **IAM**.
7. Set a **User** or **Role** permission to access the SQS queue and for permission to download from the target bucket. The user or user role must have permission to read and delete from the SQS queue. For information about adding, managing and changing permissions for IAM users, see the [IAM Users](#)

documentation ([https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id\\_users.html](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id_users.html)). After QRadar reads the notification, and then downloads and processes the target file, the message must be deleted from the queue.

Sample Policy:

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [  
                "sns:DeleteMessage",  
                "sns:ReceiveMessage",  
                "s3:GetObject"  
            ],  
            "Resource": [  
                "arn:aws:s3:::<bucket_name>/AWSLogs/*",  
                "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:<AWS_account_number>:<queue_name>"  
            ]  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

You can add multiple buckets to the S3 queue. To ensure that all objects are accessed, you must have a trailing /\* at the end of the folder path that you added.

You can add this policy directly to a user, a user role, or you can create a minimal access user with **sts:AssumeRole** permissions only. When you configure a log source in QRadar, configure the **assume Role ARN** parameter for QRadar to assume the role. To ensure that all files waiting to be processed in a single run (emptying the queue) can finish without retries, use the default value of 1 hour for the **API Session Duration** parameter.

When you use assumed roles, ensure that the ARN of the user that is assuming the rule is in the **Trusted Entities** for that role. From the **Trusted entities** pane, you can view the trusted entities that can assume the role. In addition, the user must have permission to assume roles in that (or any) account.

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",  
            "Resource": "*"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

The following image example shows a sample Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source configuration in QRadar. Use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameter values for your DSM when you configure your log source.

**[ AWS Authentication Configuration ]**

<b>Log Source Identifier *</b>	cloudTrailTest
<b>Authentication Method * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	Assume IAM Role <span style="float: right;">▼</span>
<b>Access Key ID * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	AKIAAABCCDDEEFF1122
<b>Secret Key * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	***** <span style="float: right;">(eye icon)</span>
<b>Assume Role ARN * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/My_Test_R
<b>Assume Role Session Name * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	QRadarAWSsession

---

**[ AWS S3 Collection Configuration ]**

<b>S3 Collection Method * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	SQS Event Notifications <span style="float: right;">▼</span>
<b>SQS Queue URL * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/1234!
<b>Region Name * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	us-east-1
<b>Event Format * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	AWS CloudTrail JSON <span style="float: right;">▼</span>

Figure 16. Example: Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source configuration in QRadar

## What to do next

[“Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account” on page 238](#)

## Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your [IAM console](https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Select **Users** from left navigation pane and then select your user name from the list.
3. Click the **Security Credentials** tab, and in the **Access Keys** section, click **Create access key**.
4. From the window that displays after the access key and corresponding secret access key are created, download the CSV file that contains the keys or copy and save the keys.

**Tip:** Save the Access key ID and Secret access key and use them when you configure a log source in QRadar.

You can view the Secret access key only when it is created.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Adding an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source on the QRadar Console using an SQS queue

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from multiple accounts or regions in an Amazon S3 bucket, add a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol and a Simple Queue Service (SQS) queue.

### Procedure

1. Use the following table to set the parameters for an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol and an SQS queue.

*Table 147. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Amazon AWS CloudTrail</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Amazon AWS S3 REST API</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique name for the log source. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you have more than one Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as <i>awscloudtrail1</i> , the second log source as <i>awscloudtrail2</i> , and the third log source as <i>awscloudtrail3</i> .
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere. <b>Assume IAM Role</b> Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access. This option is available only when you select <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> for the <b>S3 Collection Method</b> . The supported <b>S3 Collection Method</b> is <b>Use a Specific Prefix</b> . <b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b> If your managed host is running on an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM Role from the instance metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.
<b>Access Key ID</b>	If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the <b>Authentication Method</b> , the <b>Access Key ID</b> parameter is displayed. The <b>Access Key ID</b> that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account. This value is also the <b>Access Key ID</b> that is used to access the AWS S3 bucket.

Table 147. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Secret Key</b>	If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the <b>Authentication Method</b> , the <b>Secret Key ID</b> parameter is displayed.  The <b>Secret Key</b> that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account. This value is also the <b>Secret Key ID</b> that is used to access the AWS S3 bucket.
<b>Event Format</b>	Select <b>AWS Cloud Trail JSON</b> . The log source retrieves JSON formatted events.
<b>S3 Collection Method</b>	Select <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> .
<b>SQS Queue URL</b>	Enter the full URL, starting with <code>https://</code> , of the SQS queue that is set up to receive notifications for ObjectCreate events from S3.
<b>Region Name</b>	The region that the SQS Queue or the S3 Bucket is in.  Example: us-east-1, eu-west-1, ap-northeast-3
<b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b>	Select this option for the collected events to flow through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and for QRadar to automatically detect one or more log sources.
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b> is set to yes.  Use this option if you want to define a custom Log Source Identifier for events being processed. This field accepts key value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier, where the key is the Identifier Format String, and the value is the associated regex pattern. You can define multiple key value pairs by entering a pattern on a new line. When multiple patterns are used, they are evaluated in order until a match is found and a custom Log Source Identifier can be returned.
<b>Show Advanced Options</b>	Select this option if you want to customize the event data.
<b>File Pattern</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  Type a regex for the file pattern that matches the files that you want to pull; for example, <code>.*?\.\json\.\gz</code>
<b>Local Directory</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  The local directory on the Target Event Collector. The directory must exist before the AWS S3 REST API PROTOCOL attempts to retrieve events.
<b>S3 Endpoint URL</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  The endpoint URL that is used to query the AWS REST API.  If your endpoint URL is different from the default, type your endpoint URL. The default is <code>http://s3.amazonaws.com</code>

Table 147. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Use S3 Path-Style Access</b>	Forces S3 requests to use path-style access. This method is deprecated by AWS. However, it might be required when you use other S3 compatible APIs. For example, the <code>https://s3.region.amazonaws.com/bucket-name/key-name</code> path-style is automatically used when a bucket name contains a period (.). Therefore, this option is not required, but can be used.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> . If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Recurrence</b>	How often a poll is made to scan for new data. If you are using the SQS event collection method, <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> can have a minimum value of 10 (seconds). Because SQS Queue polling can occur more often, a lower value can be used. If you are using the Directory Prefix event collection method, <b>Use a Specific Prefix</b> has a minimum value of 60 (seconds) or 1M. Because every listBucket request to an AWS S3 bucket incurs a cost to the account that owns the bucket, a smaller recurrence value increases the cost. Type a time interval to determine how frequently the poll is made for new data. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, 2H = 2 hours, 15M = 15 minutes, 30 = seconds.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second that are sent to the flow pipeline. The default is 5000. Ensure that the <b>EPS Throttle</b> value is higher than the incoming rate or data processing might fall behind.

2. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

Table 148. Amazon AWS CloudTrail sample message supported by Amazon AWS CloudTrail.

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Console Login	General Audit Event	<pre>{   "eventVersion": "1.02",   "userIdentity": {     "type": "IAMUser",     "principalId": "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX",     "arn": "arn:aws:iam::&lt;Account_number&gt;:user/ xx.xxxxxx&lt;Account_number&gt;",     "userName": "&lt;Username&gt;",     "eventTime": "2016-05-04T14:10:58Z",     "eventSource": "f.amazonaws.com",     "eventName": "ConsoleLogin",     "awsRegion": "us-east-1",     "sourceIPAddress": "&lt;Source_IP address&gt; Agent": "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1; Win64; x64) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/50.0.1125.102 Safari/537.36",     "requestParameters": null,     "responseElements": {       "ConsoleLogin": "Success"     },     "additionalEventData": {       "LoginTo": "www.webpage.com",       "MobileVersion": "No",       "MFAUsed": "No"     },     "eventID": "xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx",     "eventType": "AwsConsoleSignIn",     "recipientAccountId": "&lt;Account_ID&gt;"   } }</pre>

## Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses an S3 bucket with a directory prefix

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from a single account and region in an Amazon S3 bucket, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol with a directory prefix.

### About this task

If you have log sources in an S3 bucket from multiple regions or using multiple accounts, [use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol with an SQS queue instead of with a directory prefix](#).

**Restriction:** A log source using directory prefix can retrieve data from only one region and one account, so use a different log source for each region and account. Include the region folder name in the file path for the **Directory Prefix** value when you configure the log source.

### Procedure

1. [Find an S3 bucket name and directory prefix](#).
2. [Create an Amazon AWS Identity and Access Management \(IAM\) user and then apply the \*\*AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess\*\* policy](#).
3. [Configure the security credentials for your AWS user account](#).
4. [Add an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source on the QRadar Console using a directory prefix](#)

### Finding an S3 bucket name and directory prefix

An Amazon administrator must create a user and then apply the **AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess** policy in the AWS Management Console. The QRadar user can then create a log source in QRadar.

**Note:** Alternatively, you can assign more granular permissions to the bucket. The minimum required permissions are **s3:listBucket** and **s3:getObject**.

For more information about permissions that are related to bucket operations, go to the [AWS documentation website](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/using-with-s3-actions.html#using-with-s3-actions-related-to-buckets) (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/using-with-s3-actions.html#using-with-s3-actions-related-to-buckets>).

## Procedure

1. Click **Services**.
2. From the list, select **CloudTrail**.
3. From the **Trails** page, click the name of the trail.
4. Note the name of the S3 bucket that is displayed in the **S3 bucket** field.
5. Click the **Edit** icon.
6. Note the location path for the S3 bucket that is displayed underneath the **Log file prefix** field.

## What to do next

Create an Amazon AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user and then apply the [AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess](#) policy

## Creating an Identity and Access Management (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console

An Amazon administrator must create a user and then apply the **s3:listBucket** and **s3:getObject** permissions to that user in the AWS Management Console. The QRadar user can then create a log source in QRadar.

## About this task

**Note:** The minimum required permissions are **s3:listBucket** and **s3:getObject**. You can assign other permissions to the user as needed.

Sample policy:

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [  
                "s3:GetObject",  
                "s3>ListBucket"  
            ],  
            "Resource": [  
                "arn:aws:s3:::<bucket_name>",  
                "arn:aws:s3:::<bucket_name>/AWSLogs/<AWS_account_number>/CloudTrail/us-east-1/*"  
            ]  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

For more information about permissions that are related to bucket operations, go to the [AWS documentation website](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/using-with-s3-actions.html#using-with-s3-actions-related-to-buckets) (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/using-with-s3-actions.html#using-with-s3-actions-related-to-buckets>).

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**.
3. From the list, select **IAM**.
4. Click **Users**.
5. Click **Add user**.

6. Create an Amazon AWS IAM user and then apply the **AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess** policy.

## What to do next

["Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account" on page 244](#)

## Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your **IAM console** (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Select **Users** from left navigation pane and then select your user name from the list.
3. Click the **Security Credentials** tab, and in the **Access Keys** section, click **Create access key**.
4. From the window that displays after the access key and corresponding secret access key are created, download the CSV file that contains the keys or copy and save the keys.

**Tip:** Save the Access key ID and Secret access key and use them when you configure a log source in QRadar.

You can view the Secret access key only when it is created.

## What to do next

["Adding an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source on the QRadar Console using a directory prefix" on page 244](#)

## Adding an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source on the QRadar Console using a directory prefix

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from a single account and region in an Amazon S3 bucket, add a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol with a directory prefix.

### Procedure

1. Use the following table to set the parameters for an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol and a directory prefix.

Table 149. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Amazon AWS CloudTrail</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Amazon AWS S3 REST API</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.  The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you have more than one Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as <i>awscloudtrail1</i> , the second log source as <i>awscloudtrail2</i> , and the third log source as <i>awscloudtrail3</i> .

Table 149. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>  Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.  For more information about configuring security credentials, see “<a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a>” on page 238.</p> <p><b>Assume IAM Role</b>  Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access. This option is available only when you select <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> for the <b>S3 Collection Method</b>. The supported <b>S3 Collection Method</b> is <b>Use a Specific Prefix</b>.  For more information about creating IAM users and assigning roles, see “<a href="#">Creating an Identity and Access Management (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console</a>” on page 243</p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b>  If your managed host is running on an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM Role from the instance metadata assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Access Key ID</b>	If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the <b>Authentication Method</b> , the <b>Access Key ID</b> parameter is displayed.  The <b>Access Key ID</b> that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account. This value is also the <b>Access Key ID</b> that is used to access the AWS S3 bucket.
<b>Secret Key</b>	If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the <b>Authentication Method</b> , the <b>Secret Key ID</b> parameter is displayed.  The <b>Secret Key</b> that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account. This value is also the <b>Secret Key ID</b> that is used to access the AWS S3 bucket.
<b>Event Format</b>	Select <b>AWS Cloud Trail JSON</b> . The log source retrieves JSON formatted events.
<b>S3 Collection Method</b>	Select <b>Use a Specific Prefix</b> .
<b>Bucket Name</b>	The name of the AWS S3 bucket where the log files are stored.

Table 149. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Directory Prefix</b>	<p>The root directory location on the AWS S3 bucket from where the CloudTrail logs are retrieved; for example, AWSLogs/&lt;AccountNumber&gt;/CloudTrail/&lt;RegionName&gt;/</p> <p>To pull files from the root directory of a bucket, you must use a forward slash (/) in the <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changing the <b>Directory Prefix</b> value clears the persisted file marker. All files that match the new prefix are downloaded in the next pull.</li> <li>• The <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path cannot begin with a forward slash (/) unless only the forward slash is used to collect data from the root of the bucket.</li> <li>• If the <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path is used to specify folders, you must not begin the file path with a forward slash (for example, use folder1/folder2 instead).</li> </ul>
<b>Region Name</b>	<p>The region that the SQS Queue or the S3 Bucket is in.</p> <p>Example: us-east-1, eu-west-1, ap-northeast-3</p>
<b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b>	Select this option for the collected events to flow through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and for QRadar to automatically detect one or more log sources.
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>This option is available when you set <b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b> is set to yes.</p> <p>Use this option if you want to define a custom Log Source Identifier for events being processed. This field accepts key value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier, where the key is the Identifier Format String, and the value is the associated regex pattern. You can define multiple key value pairs by entering a pattern on a new line. When multiple patterns are used, they are evaluated in order until a match is found and a custom Log Source Identifier can be returned.</p>
<b>Show Advanced Options</b>	Select this option if you want to customize the event data.
<b>File Pattern</b>	<p>This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.</p> <p>Type a regex for the file pattern that matches the files that you want to pull; for example, .*?\.\json\.\gz</p>
<b>Local Directory</b>	<p>This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.</p> <p>The local directory on the Target Event Collector. The directory must exist before the AWS S3 REST API PROTOCOL attempts to retrieve events.</p>

Table 149. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>S3 Endpoint URL</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  The endpoint URL that is used to query the AWS REST API.  If your endpoint URL is different from the default, type your endpoint URL. The default is <a href="http://s3.amazonaws.com">http://s3.amazonaws.com</a>
<b>Use S3 Path-Style Access</b>	Forces S3 requests to use path-style access.  This method is deprecated by AWS. However, it might be required when you use other S3 compatible APIs. For example, the <a href="https://s3.region.amazonaws.com/bucket-name/key-name">https://s3.region.amazonaws.com/bucket-name/key-name</a> path-style is automatically used when a bucket name contains a period (.). Therefore, this option is not required, but can be used.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> .  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Recurrence</b>	How often the Amazon AWS S3 REST API Protocol connects to the Amazon cloud API, checks for new files, and if they exist, retrieves them. Every access to an AWS S3 bucket incurs a cost to the account that owns the bucket. Therefore, a smaller recurrence value increases the cost.  Type a time interval to determine how frequently the remote directory is scanned for new event log files. The minimum value is 1 minute. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, 2H = 2 hours, 15 M = 15 minutes.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second that are sent to the flow pipeline. The default is 5000.  Ensure that the <b>EPS Throttle</b> value is higher than the incoming rate or data processing might fall behind.

2. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

Table 150. Amazon AWS CloudTrail sample message supported by Amazon AWS CloudTrail.

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Console Login	General Audit Event	<pre>{   "eventVersion": "1.02",   "userIdentity": {     "type": "IAMUser",     "principalId": "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX",     "arn": "arn:aws:iam::&lt;Account_number&gt;:user/ xx.xxxxxxId": "&lt;Account_number&gt;", "userName": "&lt;Username&gt;" },   "eventTime": "2016-05-04T14:10:58Z", "eventSource": "f.amazonaws.com", "eventName": "ConsoleLogin", "awsRegion": "us-east-1", "sourceIPAddress": "&lt;Source_IP address&gt; Agent": "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1; Win64; x64) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/50.0.11 Safari/537.36",   "requestParameters": null,   "responseElements": {     "ConsoleLogin": "Success"   },   "additionalEventData": {     "LoginTo": "www.webpage.com",     "MobileVersion": "No", "MFAUsed": "No" },   "eventID": "xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx",   "eventType": "AwsConsoleSignIn",   "recipientAccountId": "&lt;Account_ID&gt;" }</pre>

## Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon CloudWatch logs, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

### Procedure

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common
  - Amazon AWS REST API Protocol RPM
  - Amazon Web Services Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Amazon AWS CloudTrail DSM RPM
2. Choose which method you will use to configure an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.
  - [“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and Kinesis Data Streams” on page 249](#)
  - [“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and CloudWatch Logs” on page 254](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and CloudWatch Logs” on page 254](#)

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon CloudWatch logs, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

[“Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and Kinesis Data Streams” on page 249](#)

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon Kinesis Data Streams, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

## Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and Kinesis Data Streams

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon Kinesis Data Streams, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

### Procedure

1. Follow the procedures in the AWS online documentation [Sending Events to CloudWatch Logs](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/awscloudtrail/latest/userguide/send-cloudtrail-events-to-cloudwatch-logs.html) (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/awscloudtrail/latest/userguide/send-cloudtrail-events-to-cloudwatch-logs.html>) to configure CloudTrail to deliver the logs in a log group of the AWS CloudWatch Logs.
2. Create CloudWatch Logs destinations and a CloudWatch Logs subscription filter.

For more information about CloudWatch Logs Destinations and Subscriptions, see [Cross-Account Log Data Sharing with Subscriptions](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/CrossAccountSubscriptions.html) (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/CrossAccountSubscriptions.html>).

- a) Create a CloudWatch Logs destination that points to a destination Kinesis Data Stream.

Only one CloudWatch Logs destination is required per region and the destination Kinesis Data Stream can be in any region.

- b) Create a CloudWatch Logs subscription filter with a blank filter pattern to subscribe the destination to the CloudWatch Logs log group and match all events.

The subscription filter is now associated with a Cloud Watch Logs log group that contains AWS CloudTrail logs, and delivers those logs to a Kineses Data Stream.

3. Add an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and Kinesis Data Streams.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

### Related information

## Adding an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and Kinesis Data Streams

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon Kinesis Data Streams, add a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

### Procedure

1. Use the following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect audit events from Amazon AWS CloudTrail by using the Amazon Web Services protocol:

Table 151. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Select <b>Amazon Web Services</b> from the Protocol Configuration list.
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>  Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.</p> <p><b>Assume IAM Role</b>  Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access.</p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b>  If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM role from the metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Access Key</b>	The Access Key ID that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Access Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Secret Key</b>	The Secret Key that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Secret Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role ARN</b>	The full ARN of the role to assume. It must begin with "arn:" and can't contain any leading or trailing spaces, or spaces within the ARN.  If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role ARN</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role Session Name</b>	The session name of the role to assume. The default is QRadarAWSsession. Leave as the default if you don't need to change it. This can only contain upper-case and lower-case alphanumeric characters, underscores, or any of the following characters: =, . @ -  If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role Session Name</b> parameter displays.
<b>Regions</b>	Toggle each region that is associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from.
<b>AWS Service</b>	From the <b>AWS Service</b> list, select <b>Kinesis Data Streams</b> .
<b>Kinesis Data Stream</b>	The Kinesis Data Stream from which to consume data.

Table 151. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Enable Kinesis Advanced Options</b>	<p>Enable the following optional advanced configuration values. Advanced options values are only used when this option is chosen, otherwise the default values are used.</p> <p><b>Initial Position in Stream</b>  This option controls which data to pull on a newly configured log source. Select <b>Latest</b> to pull the latest data that is available. Select <b>Trim Horizon</b> to pull the oldest data that is available.</p> <p><b>Kinesis Worker Thread Count</b>  The number of worker threads to use for Kinesis Data Stream processing. Each worker thread can process approximately 10000 - 20000 events per second depending on record size and system load. If your log source is not able to process the new data in the stream, you can increase the number of threads here to a maximum of 16. The allowed range is 1 - 16. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Checkpoint Interval</b>  The interval (in seconds) at which to checkpoint data sequence numbers. Each record from a shard in a Kinesis Data Stream has a sequence number. Checkpointing your position allows this shard to resume processing at the same point if processing fails or a service restarts. A more frequent interval reduces data duplication but increases Amazon Dynamo DB usage. The allowed range is 1 - 3600 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.</p> <p><b>Kinesis Application</b>  (Optional) Leave this option blank to have this log source consume data from all available shards in the Kinesis Data Stream. To have multiple log sources on multiple event processors scale log consumption without loss or duplication, use a common Kinesis Application across those log sources. (Example: ProdKinesisConsumers)</p> <p><b>Partition</b>  (Optional) Select this option to collect data from a specific partition in the Kinesis Data Stream by specifying a partition name here.</p>

Table 151. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Extract Original Event</b>	<p>To forward only the original event that was added to the Kinesis Data Stream to QRadar, select this option.</p> <p>Kinesis logs wrap the events that they receive with extra metadata. Select this option if you want only the original event that was sent to AWS without the additional stream metadata through Kinesis.</p> <p>The original event is the value for the message key that is extracted from the Kinesis log. The following Kinesis logs event example shows the original event that is extracted from the Kinesis log in highlighted text:</p> <pre>{   "owner": "123456789012",   "subscriptionFilters": ["allEvents"],   "logEvents": [     {       "id": "35093963143971327215510178578576502306458824699048362100",       "message": "{\"eventVersion\": \"1.05\", \"userIdentity\": {\"type\": \"AssumedRole\", \"principalId\": \"ARO1GH58EM3ESYDW3XHP6:test_session\", \"arn\": \"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed/test_visibility_session\", \"accountId\": \"123456789012\", \"accessKeyId\": \"ASIAXXXXXXXXXXXXXX\", \"sessionContext\": {\"sessionIssuer\": {\"type\": \"Role\", \"principalId\": \"AROAXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX\", \"arn\": \"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed\", \"accountId\": \"123456789012\", \"userName\": \"CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed\", \"webIdFederationData\": {}, \"attributes\": {\"mfaAuthenticated\": \"false\", \"creationDate\": \"2019-11-13T17:01:54Z\", \"eventTime\": \"2019-11-13T17:43:18Z\", \"eventSource\": \"cloudtrail.amazonaws.com\", \"eventName\": \"DescribeTrails\", \"awsRegion\": \"ap-northeast-1\", \"sourceIPAddress\": \"192.0.2.1\", \"requestParameters\": null, \"responseElements\": null, \"requestID\": \"41e62e80-b15d-4e3f-9b7e-b309084dc092\", \"eventID\": \"904b3fda-8e48-46c0-a923-f1bb2b7a2f2a\", \"readOnly\": true, \"eventType\": \"AwsApiCall\", \"recipientAccountId\": \"123456789012\"}}, \"timestamp\": 1573667733143}], \"messageType\": \"DATA_MESSAGE\", \"logGroup\": \"CloudTrail/DefaultLogGroup\", \"logStream\": \"123456789012_CloudTrail_us-east-2_2\"}"     }   ] }</pre>
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	<p>If you do not want to define a custom log source identifier for events, clear the checkbox.</p> <p>If you don't select <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> and you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p>

Table 151. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for Amazon Kinesis Data Streams (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>, use this option to define a custom log source identifier for events that are being processed and for log sources to be automatically discovered when applicable. If you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>, QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.</p> <p>Use key-value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier. The key is the Identifier Format String, which is the resulting source or origin value. The value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. This value also supports capture groups that can be used to further customize the key.</p> <p>Define multiple key-value pairs by typing each pattern on a new line. Multiple patterns are evaluated in the order that they are listed. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier displays.</p> <p>The following examples show multiple key-value pair functions.</p> <p><b>Patterns</b></p> <pre>VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)</pre> <p><b>Events</b></p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b></p> <p>VPC-ACCEPT-OK</p>
<b>Use Proxy</b>	<p>If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, select this option.</p> <p>If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b>, <b>Proxy Port</b>, <b>Proxy Username</b>, and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.</p> <p>If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> field.</p>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	<p>The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.</p> <p>If the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected, this value is optional.</p> <p>If the <b>EPS Throttle</b> parameter value is left blank, no EPS limit is imposed by QRadar.</p>

2. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

The actual CloudTrail logs are wrapped in a Kinesis Data Streams JSON payload:

Table 152. Kinesis Data Streams sample message supported by the Amazon AWS CloudTrail DSM

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Describe Trails	Read Activity Attempted	<pre>{"owner": "123456789012", "subscriptionFilters": ["allEvents"], "logEvents": [{"id": "35101382794889527301913782399021634305485606205478862909", "message": "{\"eventVersion\": \"1.05\", \"userIdentity\": {\"type\": \"AssumedRole\", \"principalId\": \"AROA3GFMEP3ESYDW3XHP6:cloud_visibility_session\", \"arn\": \"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed/cloud_visibility_session\", \"accountId\": \"123456789012\", \"accessKeyId\": \"ASIA3ABCDE3E6ZUV7IF5\", \"sessionContext\": {\"sessionIssuer\": {\"type\": \"Role\", \"principalId\": \"AROA3GABCD3ESYDW3XHP6\", \"arn\": \"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed\", \"accountId\": \"123456789012\", \"userName\": \"CVDevABRoleToBeAssumed\", \"webIdFederationData\": {}}, \"attributes\": {\"mfaAuthenticated\": \"false\", \"creationDate\": \"2019-11-17T13:34:07Z\"}}, \"eventTime\": \"2019-11-17T14:10:48Z\", \"eventSource\": \"clouptrail.amazonaws.com\", \"eventName\": \"DescribeTrails\", \"awsRegion\": \"ap-northeast-3\", \"sourceIPAddress\": \"192.0.2.1\", \"requestParameters\": null, \"responseElements\": null, \"requestID\": \"31afb5b7-6857-467a-bce4-835ee7d02ad2\", \"eventID\": \"26caf544-010c-423a-88a1-ca71cbd243ca\", \"readOnly\": true, \"eventType\": \"AwsApiCall\", \"recipientAccountId\": \"123456789012\", \"timestamp\": 1574000441797}], \"messageType\": \"DATA_MESSAGE\", \"logGroup\": \"CloudTrail/DefaultLogGroup\", \"logStream\": \"123456789012_CloudTrail_us-east-2\"}"}</pre>

## Configuring an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and CloudWatch Logs

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon CloudWatch logs, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

### Procedure

1. [“Creating an Identity and Access \(IAM\) user in the AWS Management Console” on page 254](#)
2. [“Creating a log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs to retrieve Amazon CloudTrail logs in QRadar” on page 255](#)
3. [“Configure Amazon AWS CloudTrail to send log files to CloudWatch Logs” on page 255](#)
4. [“Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account” on page 255](#)
5. [“Adding an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and CloudWatch Logs” on page 256](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating an Identity and Access (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console

An Amazon administrator must create a user and then apply the **CloudWatchLogsReadOnlyAccess** policy in the AWS Management Console. The QRadar user can then create a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Create an Amazon AWS IAM user and then apply the **CloudWatchLogsReadOnlyAccess** policy.

## What to do next

Configure the log source in QRadar.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating a log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs to retrieve Amazon CloudTrail logs in QRadar

You must create a log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs to make the CloudTrail log available for QRadar polling.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your CloudWatch console at this link: <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch>
2. Select **Logs** from left navigation pane.
3. Click **Actions > Create Log Group**
4. Type the name of your Log Group. For example, CloudTrailAuditLogs.
5. Click **Create log group**.

You can find more information about working with Log Groups and Log Streams at this link: <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/Working-with-log-groups-and-streams.html>

## Configure Amazon AWS CloudTrail to send log files to CloudWatch Logs

You must configure CloudTrail to deliver the logs in a log group of the AWS CloudWatch Logs.

Follow the procedures in the AWS online documentation [Sending Events to CloudWatch Logs](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/awscloudtrail/latest/userguide/send-cloudtrail-events-to-cloudwatch-logs.html) (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/awscloudtrail/latest/userguide/send-cloudtrail-events-to-cloudwatch-logs.html>).

## Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your **IAM** console (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Select **Users** from left navigation pane and then select your user name from the list.
3. Click the **Security Credentials** tab, and in the **Access Keys** section, click **Create access key**.
4. From the window that displays after the access key and corresponding secret access key are created, download the CSV file that contains the keys or copy and save the keys.

**Tip:** Save the Access key ID and Secret access key and use them when you configure a log source in QRadar.

You can view the Secret access key only when it is created.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Adding an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol and CloudWatch Logs

If you want to collect AWS CloudTrail logs from Amazon CloudWatch logs, add a log source on the QRadar Console so that Amazon AWS CloudTrail can communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

### Procedure

1. Use the following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect audit events from Amazon AWS CloudTrail by using the Amazon Web Services protocol:

*Table 153. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs*

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Select <b>Amazon Web Services</b> from the Protocol Configuration list.
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere. <b>Assume IAM Role</b> Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access. <b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b> If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM role from the metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.
<b>Access Key</b>	The Access Key ID that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account. If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Access Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Secret Key</b>	The Secret Key that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account. If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> or <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Secret Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role ARN</b>	The full ARN of the role to assume. It must begin with "arn:" and can't contain any leading or trailing spaces, or spaces within the ARN. If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role ARN</b> parameter displays.
<b>Assume Role Session Name</b>	The session name of the role to assume. The default is QRadarAWSsession. Leave as the default if you don't need to change it. This can only contain upper-case and lower-case alphanumeric characters, underscores, or any of the following characters: = , . @ - If you selected <b>Assume IAM Role</b> , the <b>Assume Role Session Name</b> parameter displays.
<b>Regions</b>	Toggle each region that is associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from.
<b>AWS Service</b>	From the <b>AWS Service</b> list, select <b>CloudWatch Logs</b> .

Table 153. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Group</b>	<p>The name of the log group in Amazon CloudWatch where you want to collect logs from.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> A single log source collects CloudWatch Logs from 1 log group at a time. If you want to collect logs from multiple log groups, create a separate log source for each log group.</p>
<b>Enable CloudWatch Advanced Options</b>	<p>Enable the following optional advanced configuration values. Advanced options values are only used when this option is chosen, otherwise the default values are used.</p> <p><b>Log Stream</b>            (Optional) The name of the log stream within a log group. If you want to collect logs from all log streams within a log group, leave this field blank.</p> <p><b>Filter Pattern</b>            (Optional) Type a pattern for filtering the collected events. This pattern is not a regex filter. Only the events that contain the exact value that you specified are collected from CloudWatch Logs. If you type ACCEPT as the Filter Pattern value, only the events that contain the word ACCEPT are collected, as shown in the following example.</p> <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre> <p><b>Event Delay</b>            Delay in seconds for collecting data.</p> <p><b>Other Region(s)</b>            Deprecated. Use <b>Regions</b> instead.</p>
<b>Extract Original Event</b>	<p>To forward only the original event that was added to the CloudWatch Logs to QRadar, select this option.</p> <p>CloudWatch logs wrap the events that they receive with extra metadata. Select this option if you want to collect only the original event that was sent to AWS without the additional stream metadata through CloudWatch Logs.</p> <p>The original event is the value for the message key that is extracted from the CloudWatch log. The following CloudWatch Logs event example shows the original event that is extracted from CloudWatch Logs in highlighted text:</p> <pre>{LogStreamName: 123456786_CloudTrail_us-east-2, Timestamp: 1505744407363, Message: {"eventVersion": "1.05", "userIdentity": {"type": "IAMUser", "principalId": "AAAAABBBCCCCDDDBBBCCC", "arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890:user/&lt;username&gt;", "accountId": "1234567890", "accessKeyId": "AAAABBBBCCCCDDDD", "userName": "User-Name", "sessionContext": {"attributes": {"mfaAuthenticated": "false", "creationDate": "2017-09-18T13:22:10Z"}, "invokedBy": "signin.amazonaws.com"}, "eventTime": "2017-09-18T14:10:15Z", "eventSource": "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com", "eventName": "DescribeTrails", "awsRegion": "us-east-1", "sourceIPAddress": "192.0.2.1", "userAgent": "signin.amazonaws.com", "requestParameters": {"includeShadowTrails": false, "trailNameList": []}, "responseElements": null, "requestID": "11b1a00-7a7a-11a1-1a11-44a4aaa1a", "eventID": "a4914e00-1111-491d-bbbb-a0dd3845b302", "eventType": "AwsApiCall", "recipientAccountId": "1234567890"}, IngestionTime: 1505744407506, EventId: 335792223611111247912667222222513333}</pre>

Table 153. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	If you do not want to define a custom log source identifier for events, clear the checkbox.  If you don't select <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> and you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> , QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.
<b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b>	If you selected <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> , use this option to define a custom log source identifier for events that are being processed and for log sources to be automatically discovered when applicable. If you don't configure the <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> , QRadar receives events as unknown generic log sources.  Use key-value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier. The key is the Identifier Format String, which is the resulting source or origin value. The value is the associated regex pattern that is used to evaluate the current payload. This value also supports capture groups that can be used to further customize the key.  Define multiple key-value pairs by typing each pattern on a new line. Multiple patterns are evaluated in the order that they are listed. When a match is found, a custom Log Source Identifier displays.  The following examples show multiple key-value pair functions.  <b>Patterns</b> VPC=\sREJECT\sFAILURE \$1=\s(REJECT)\sOK VPC-\$1-\$2=\s(ACCEPT)\s(OK)  <b>Events</b> {LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}  <b>Resulting custom log source identifier</b> VPC-ACCEPT-OK
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, select this option.  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> field.
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)</b>	Select <b>Yes</b> for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.  You can use this option to initialize a newly created log source and obtain certificates, or to replace expired certificates.

Table 153. Amazon Web Services log source parameters for AWS CloudWatch Logs (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.  If the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option is selected, this value is optional.  If the <b>EPS Throttle</b> parameter value is left blank, no EPS limit is imposed by QRadar.

2. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

The actual CloudTrail logs are wrapped in a CloudWatch logs JSON payload:

Table 154. Amazon CloudTrail Logs sample message supported by the Amazon AWS CloudTrail DSM

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Describe Trails	Read Activity Attempted	<pre>{   "LogStreamName": "1234567890_CloudTrail_us-east-2",   "Timestamp": "1505744407363",   "Message": {     "eventVersion": "1.05",     "userIdentity": {       "type": "IAMUser",       "principalId": "AIDAIEGANDWTHAAUMATYA",       "arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890:user/QRadar-ITeam",       "accountId": "1234567890",       "accessKeyId": "AAAAABBBBCCCCDDDD",       "userName": "QRadar-ITeam",       "sessionContext": {         "attributes": {           "mfaAuthenticated": "false",           "creationDate": "2017-09-18T13:22:10Z"         }       },       "invokedBy": "signin.amazonaws.com",       "eventTime": "2017-09-18T14:10:15Z",       "eventSource": "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com",       "eventName": "DescribeTrails",       "awsRegion": "us-east-1",       "sourceIPAddress": "127.0.0.1",       "userAgent": "signin.amazonaws.com",       "requestParameters": {         "includeShadowTrails": false,         "trailNameList": []       },       "responseElements": null,       "requestID": "17b7a04c-99ca-11a1-9d83-43d5bce2d2fc",       "eventID": "a4444e00-55e5-4444-bbbb-a0dd3845b302",       "eventType": "AwsApiCall",       "recipientAccountId": "1234567890"     },     "IngestionTime": "1505744407506",     "EventId": "33579222362711111111111222222222222"   } }</pre>

## Amazon AWS CloudTrail sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Amazon AWS CloudTrail sample message when you use the Amazon REST API protocol

The following sample event message shows the specified managed policy that is attached to a specified user.

```
{"eventVersion": "1.05",
"userIdentity": {
  "type": "Root",
  "principalId": "555555555555",
  "arn": "arn:aws:iam::555555555555:root",
  "accountId": "555555555555",
  "accessKeyId": "AAAAAA1AAAAA1A1AAA11",
  "sessionContext": {
    "attributes": {
      "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
      "creationDate": "2019-06-11T16:43:07Z"
    },
    "invokedBy": "signin.qradar.example.test",
    "eventTime": "2019-06-11T16:54:03Z",
    "eventSource": "iam.qradar.example.test",
    "eventName": "AttachUserPolicy",
    "awsRegion": "us-east-1",
    "sourceIPAddress": "172.16.89.242",
    "userAgent": "signin.qradar.example.test",
    "requestParameters": {
      "userName": "sampleuser",
      "policyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryFullAccess"
    },
    "responseElements": null,
    "request
```

```
ID": "849df62f-8c69-11e9-bb3c-abc750f0b415", "eventID": "bdcc7610-7f82-4cde-9f6e-1c3cb1927353", "eventType": "AwsApiCall", "recipientAccountId": "555555555555"}
```

## Amazon AWS CloudTrail sample message when you use the Amazon Web Services protocol

The following sample event message describes trails.

```
{LogStreamName: 111111111111_CloudTrail_us-east-2, Timestamp: 1505744407363, Message:  
{"eventVersion":  
"1.05", "userIdentity":  
{"type": "IAMUser", "principalId": "AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA", "arn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Test-User", "accountId": "111111111111", "accessKeyId": "AAAAA1A1AA1AA1111AAA", "userName": "Test-User", "sessionContext": {"attributes": {"mfaAuthenticated": "false", "creationDate": "2017-09-18T13:22:10Z"}}, "invokedBy": "sub.domain.test", "eventTime": "2017-09-18T14:10:15Z", "eventSource": "sub2.domain.test", "eventName": "DescribeTrails", "awsRegion": "us-east-1", "sourceIPAddress": "192.168.10.187", "userAgent": "sub.domain.test", "requestParameters": {"includeShadowTrails": false, "trailNameList": []}, "responseElements": null, "requestID": "17b7a04c-9c7b-11e7-9d83-43d5bce2d2fc", "eventID": "a4914e00-65e5-491d-b1c6-a0dd3845b302", "eventType": "AwsApiCall", "recipientAccountId": "111111111111"}, IngestionTime: 1505744407506, EventId: 335792223627147  
60922479126672120053866513932467844153344}
```

```
{LogStreamName: 111111111111_CloudTrail_us-east-2, Timestamp: 1505744407363, Message:  
{"eventVersion":  
"1.05", "userIdentity":  
{"type": "IAMUser", "principalId": "AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA", "arn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Test-User", "accountId": "111111111111", "accessKeyId": "AAAAA1A1AA1AA1111AAA", "userName": "Test-User", "sessionContext": {"attributes": {"mfaAuthenticated": "false", "creationDate": "2017-09-18T13:22:10Z"}}, "invokedBy": "sub.domain.test", "eventTime": "2017-09-18T14:10:15Z", "eventSource": "sub2.domain.test", "eventName": "DescribeTrails", "awsRegion": "us-east-1", "sourceIPAddress": "192.168.10.187", "userAgent": "sub.domain.test", "requestParameters": {"includeShadowTrails": false, "trailNameList": []}, "responseElements": null, "requestID": "17b7a04c-9c7b-11e7-9d83-43d5bce2d2fc", "eventID": "a4914e00-65e5-491d-b1c6-a0dd3845b302", "eventType": "AwsApiCall", "recipientAccountId": "111111111111"}, IngestionTime: 1505744407506, EventId: 335792223627147  
60922479126672120053866513932467844153344}
```

# Chapter 15. Amazon AWS Network Firewall

The IBM QRadar DSM for Amazon AWS Network Firewall collects events from an Amazon AWS Network Firewall device by using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol.

Amazon AWS Network Firewall is a stateful network firewall that allows users to filter traffic at the perimeter of their Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) service.

To integrate Amazon AWS Network Firewall with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - AWS S3 REST API PROTOCOL RPM
  - Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM RPM
2. Configure your Amazon AWS Network Firewall device to publish alert or flow logs to an S3 bucket. For more information, see your Amazon AWS documentation.
3. Create the SQS queue that is used to receive notifications ObjectCreated from the S3 bucket that you used in Step 2. For more information, see [Create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications](#).
4. Configure security credentials for your AWS user account. For more information, see [Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account](#).
5. Add an Amazon AWS Network Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol. For more information, see [Amazon AWS REST API log source parameters for Amazon AWS Network Firewall](#).

**Important:** To receive flow logs in QRadar, a QRadar Flow Processor must be available and licensed. Unlike other log sources, AWS Network flow logs are not sent to the **Log Activity** tab. They are sent to the **Network Activity** tab.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM specifications

When you configure the Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM, understanding the specifications for the Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Amazon AWS Network Firewall is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM.

Table 155. Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Amazon
DSM name	Amazon AWS Network Firewall
RPM file name	DSM-AmazonAWSNetworkFirewall-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	AWS S3 REST API
Automatically discovered?	No

Table 155. Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM specifications (continued)

Specification	Value
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	Firewall Alert logs, Firewall Flow logs
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No

## Create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications

Before you can add a log source in IBM QRadar, you must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

Complete the following procedures:

1. [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect](#).
2. [Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the ObjectCreated notifications from the S3 Bucket that you used in Step 1](#).
3. [Setting up SQS queue permissions](#).
4. [Creating ObjectCreated notifications](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

### Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect

You must find and note the region for S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**, and then go to **S3**.
3. From the **AWS Region** column in the **Buckets** list, note the region where the bucket that you want to collect data from is located. You need the region for the **Region Name** parameter value when you add a log source in IBM QRadar.
4. Enable the check box beside the bucket name, and then from the panel that opens to the right, click **Copy Bucket ARN** to copy the value to the clipboard. Save this value or leave it on the clipboard. You need this value when you set up [SQS queue permissions](#).

#### What to do next

[“Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications” on page 231](#).

### Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications

You must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol.

#### Before you begin

You must complete [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect](#). The SQS Queue must be in the same region as the AWS S3 bucket that the queue is collecting from.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**, and then go to the Simple Queue Service Management Console.
3. In the upper right of the window, change the region to where the bucket is located. You noted this value when you completed the [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect](#) procedure.
4. Select **Create New Queue**, and then type a value for the **Queue Name**.
5. Click **Standard Queue**, select **Configure Queue**, and then change the default values for the following **Queue Attributes**.
  - Default Visibility Timeout - 60 seconds (You can use a lower value. In the case of load balanced collection, duplicate events might occur with values of less than 30 seconds. This value can't be 0.)
  - Message Retention Period - 14 days (You can use a lower value. In the event of an extended collection, data might be lost.)

Use the default value for the remaining **Queue Attributes**.

More options such as **Redrive Policy** or **SSE** can be used depending on the requirements for your AWS environment. These values should not affect collection of data.

Queue Attributes

<b>Default Visibility Timeout</b> ⓘ	<input type="text" value="60"/>	seconds	Value must be between 0 seconds and 12 hours.
<b>Message Retention Period</b> ⓘ	<input type="text" value="14"/>	days	Value must be between 1 minute and 14 days.
<b>Maximum Message Size</b> ⓘ	<input type="text" value="256"/>	KB	Value must be between 1 and 256 KB.
<b>Delivery Delay</b> ⓘ	<input type="text" value="0"/>	seconds	Value must be between 0 seconds and 15 minutes.
<b>Receive Message Wait Time</b> ⓘ	<input type="text" value="0"/>	seconds	Value must be between 0 and 20 seconds.

---

Picture © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

6. Select **Create Queue**.

## What to do next

[Setting up SQS queue permissions](#)

## Setting up SQS queue permissions

You must set up SQS queue permissions for users to access the queue.

### Before you begin

You must complete “[Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications](#)” on page 231.

### About this task

You can set the SQS queue permissions by using either the Permissions Editor or a JSON policy document.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Go to the SQS Management Console, and then select the queue that you created from the list.
3. From the **Properties** window, select **Details**, and record the **ARN** field value.

Example: **arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:MySQSQueueName**

4. Optional: Set the SQS queue permissions by using the Permissions Editor.
  - a) From the **Properties** window, select **Permissions > Add a Permission**, and then configure the following parameters:

*Table 156. Permission parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Effect</b>	Click <b>Allow</b> .
<b>Principal</b>	Click <b>Everybody (*)</b> .
<b>Actions</b>	From the list, select <b>SendMessage</b>

- b) Click **Add Conditionals (Optional)**, and then configure the following parameters:

*Table 157. Add Conditionals (Optional) parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Qualifier</b>	None
<b>Condition</b>	<b>ARNLike</b>
<b>Key</b>	Type <code>aws:SourceArn</code> .
<b>Value</b>	The ARN of the S3 bucket from when you completed the “ <a href="#">Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect</a> ” on page 231 procedure.  Example: <code>aws:s3:::my-example-s3bucket</code>

- c) Click **Add Condition > Add Permission**.

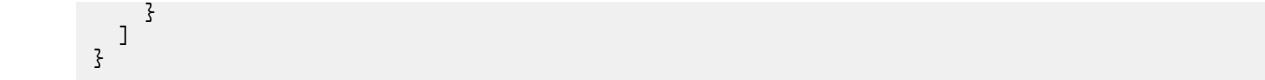
5. Optional: Set the SQS queue permissions by using a JSON Policy Document.

- a) In the **Properties** window, select **Edit Policy Document (Advanced)**.

- b) Copy and paste the following JSON policy into the **Edit Policy Document** window:

Copy and paste might not preserve the white space in the JSON policy. The white space is required. If the white space is not preserved when you paste the JSON policy, paste it into a text editor and restore the white space. Then, copy and paste the JSON policy from your text editor into the **Edit Policy Document** window.

```
{  
    "Version": "2008-10-17",  
    "Id": "example-ID",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "example-statement-ID",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Principal": {  
                "AWS": "*"  
            },  
            "Action": "SQS:SendMessage",  
            "Resource": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:MySQSQueueName",  
            "Condition": {  
                "ArnLike": {  
                    "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::my-example-s3bucket"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```



6. Click **Review Policy**. Ensure that the data is correct, and then click **Save Changes**.

## What to do next

[“Creating ObjectCreated notifications” on page 234](#)

## Creating ObjectCreated notifications

Configure ObjectCreated notifications for the folders that you want to monitor in the bucket.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**, go to **S3**, and then select a bucket.
3. Click the **Properties** tab, and in the **Events** pane, click **Add notification**. Configure the parameters for the new event.

The following table shows an example of an ObjectCreated notification parameter configuration:

*Table 158. Example: New ObjectCreated notification parameter configuration*

Parameter	Value
Name	Type a name of your choosing.
Events	Select <b>All object create events</b> .
Prefix	AWSLogs/ <b>Tip:</b> You can choose a prefix that contains the data that you want to find, depending on where the data is located and what data that you want to go to the queue. For example, AWSLogs/, CustomPrefix/AWSLogs/, AWSLogs/123456789012/.
Suffix	json.gz
Send to.	SQS queue <b>Tip:</b> You can send the data from different folders to the same or different queues to suit your collection or QRadar tenant needs. Choose one or more of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Different folders that go to different queues</li><li>• Different folders from different buckets that go to the same queue</li><li>• Everything from a single bucket that goes to a single queue</li><li>• Everything from multiple buckets that go to a single queue</li></ul>
SQS	The <b>Queue Name</b> from step 4 of <a href="#">Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the Object Create notifications</a> .

## Create event notification

The notification configuration identifies the events you want Amazon S3 to publish and the destinations where you want Amazon S3 to send the notifications. [Learn more](#)

### General configuration

Event name  
NewS3ObjectToSQS

Event name can contain up to 255 characters.

Prefix - optional  
Limit the notifications to objects with key starting with specified characters.  
AWSLogs/

Example. This value must match the location of the data that you want to collect.

Suffix - optional  
Limit the notifications to objects with key ending with specified characters.  
.json.gz

Example. Enter a value so that you can filter out unwanted files that match the prefix.

### Event types

Specify at least one type of event for which you want to receive notifications. [Learn more](#)

All object create events  
s3:ObjectCreated:  

- Put  
s3:ObjectCreated:Put
- Post  
s3:ObjectCreated:Post
- Copy  
s3:ObjectCreated:Copy
- Multipart upload completed  
s3:ObjectCreated:CompleteMultipartUpload

Figure 17. Example: Events

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

In the preceding example of a parameter configuration, notifications are created for AWSLogs / off the root of the bucket. When you use this configuration, All ObjectCreated events trigger a notification. If there are multiple accounts and regions in the bucket, everything gets processed. In this example, json.gz is used. This file type can change depending on the data that you are collecting. Depending on the content in your bucket, you can omit the extension or choose an extension that matches the data you are looking for in the folders that you have events set up for.

After approximately 5 minutes, the queue that contains data displays. In the **Messages Available** column, you can view the number of messages.

Messages Available
2,799

Figure 18. Number of available messages

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

4. Click **Services**, then go to **Simple Queue Services**.
5. Right-click the **Queue Name** from step 4 of Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the Object Create notifications, then select **View/Delete Messages** to view the messages.

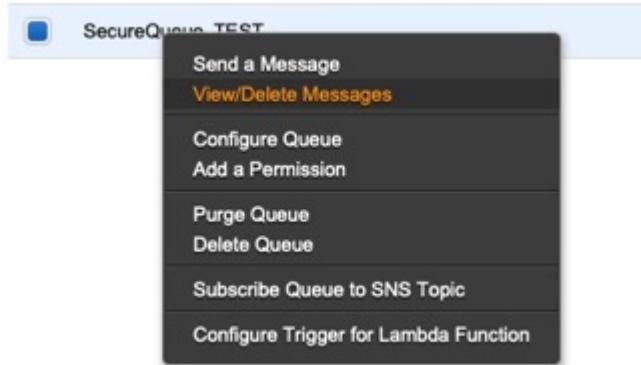


Figure 19. SecureQueue TEST list

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

Sample message:

```
{  
    "Records": [  
        {  
            "eventVersion": "2.1",  
            "eventSource": "aws:s3",  
            "awsRegion": "us-east-2",  
            "eventTime": "2018-12-19T01:51:03.251Z",  
            "eventName": "ObjectCreated:Put",  
            "userIdentity": {  
                "principalId": "AWS:AIDAIZLCFC5TZD36YHNZY"  
            },  
            "requestParameters": {  
                "sourceIPAddress": "52.46.82.38"  
            },  
            "responseElements": {  
                "x-amz-request-id": "6C05F1340AA50D21",  
                "x-amz-id-2": "9e8KovdAUJwmYu1qnEv+uri08T0vQ+U0pkPnFYLE6agmJSn745  
/T3/tVs0Low/vXonTdATvW23M="  
            },  
            "s3": {  
                "s3SchemaVersion": "1.0",  
                "configurationId": "test_SQS_Notification_1",  
                "bucket": {  
                    "name": "myBucketName",  
                    "ownerIdentity": {  
                        "principalId": "A2SGQBYRFBZET"  
                    },  
                    "arn": "arn:aws:s3:::myBucketName"  
                },  
                "object": {  
                    "key": "AWSLogs/123456789012/CloudTrail/eu-west-  
3/2018/12/19/123456789012_CloudTrail_eu-west-3_TestAccountTrail  
_us-east-2_20181219T014838Z.json.gz",  
                    "size": 713,  
                    "eTag": "1ff1209e4140b4ff7a9d2b922f57f486",  
                    "sequencer": "005C19A40717D99642"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

6. Click **Services**, then navigate to **IAM**.
7. Set a **User** or **Role** permission to access the SQS queue and for permission to download from the target bucket. The user or user role must have permission to read and delete from the SQS queue. For information about adding, managing and changing permissions for IAM users, see the [IAM Users](#)

documentation ([https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id\\_users.html](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id_users.html)). After QRadar reads the notification, and then downloads and processes the target file, the message must be deleted from the queue.

Sample Policy:

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [  
                "sqs>DeleteMessage",  
                "sqs>ReceiveMessage",  
                "s3:GetObject"  
            ],  
            "Resource": [  
                "arn:aws:s3:::<bucket_name>/AWSLogs/*",  
                "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:<AWS_account_number>:<queue_name>"  
            ]  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

You can add multiple buckets to the S3 queue. To ensure that all objects are accessed, you must have a trailing /\* at the end of the folder path that you added.

You can add this policy directly to a user, a user role, or you can create a minimal access user with **sts:AssumeRole** permissions only. When you configure a log source in QRadar, configure the **assume Role ARN** parameter for QRadar to assume the role. To ensure that all files waiting to be processed in a single run (emptying the queue) can finish without retries, use the default value of 1 hour for the **API Session Duration** parameter.

When you use assumed roles, ensure that the ARN of the user that is assuming the rule is in the **Trusted Entities** for that role. From the **Trusted entities** pane, you can view the trusted entities that can assume the role. In addition, the user must have permission to assume roles in that (or any) account.

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",  
            "Resource": "*"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

The following image example shows a sample Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source configuration in QRadar. Use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameter values for your DSM when you configure your log source.

**[ AWS Authentication Configuration ]**

<b>Log Source Identifier *</b>	cloudTrailTest
<b>Authentication Method * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	Assume IAM Role <span style="float: right;">▼</span>
<b>Access Key ID * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	AKIAAABCCDDEEFF1122
<b>Secret Key * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	***** <span style="float: right;">(eye icon)</span>
<b>Assume Role ARN * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/My_Test_R
<b>Assume Role Session Name * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	QRadarAWSsession

---

**[ AWS S3 Collection Configuration ]**

<b>S3 Collection Method * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	SQS Event Notifications <span style="float: right;">▼</span>
<b>SQS Queue URL * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/123456789012/testqueue
<b>Region Name * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	us-east-1
<b>Event Format * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>	AWS CloudTrail JSON <span style="float: right;">▼</span>

Figure 20. Example: Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source configuration in QRadar

### What to do next

[“Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account” on page 238](#)

## Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your [IAM console](https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Select **Users** from left navigation pane and then select your user name from the list.
3. Click the **Security Credentials** tab, and in the **Access Keys** section, click **Create access key**.
4. From the window that displays after the access key and corresponding secret access key are created, download the CSV file that contains the keys or copy and save the keys.

**Tip:** Save the Access key ID and Secret access key and use them when you configure a log source in QRadar.

You can view the Secret access key only when it is created.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for Amazon AWS Network Firewall

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Amazon AWS Network Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol.

When using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Amazon AWS S3 REST API events from Amazon AWS Network Firewall:

Table 159. Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for the Amazon AWS Network Firewall DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Amazon AWS Network Firewall
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Amazon AWS S3 REST API
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.  The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you have more than one Amazon AWS Network Firewall log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as awsnetworkfirewall1, the second log source as awsnetworkfirewall2, and the third log source as awsnetworkfirewall3.
<b>Event Format</b>	If you have a QRadar Flow Processor available and licensed to receive flow logs, select <b>AWS Network Firewall</b> .  If you do not have a QRadar Flow Processor available and licensed to receive flow logs, select <b>LINEBYLINE</b> .

For a complete list of Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol parameters and their values, see [Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol configuration options](https://wwwbm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_DSM/com.ibm.dsm.doc/c_logsource_Amazon_AWS_REST_API_protocol.html?cp=SS42VS_7.4.) ([https://wwwbm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_DSM/com.ibm.dsm.doc/c\\_logsource\\_Amazon\\_AWS\\_REST\\_API\\_protocol.html?cp=SS42VS\\_7.4.](https://wwwbm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_DSM/com.ibm.dsm.doc/c_logsource_Amazon_AWS_REST_API_protocol.html?cp=SS42VS_7.4.)).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## AWS Network Firewall sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Amazon AWS Network Firewall sample messages when you use the Amazon AWS REST API protocol

**Sample 1 - alert logs:** The following sample event message shows that a connection is allowed by the firewall.

```
{"firewall_name": "firewall", "availability_zone": "zone", "event_timestamp": "1601074865", "event": {"timestamp": "2020-09-25T23:01:05.598481+0000", "flow_id": "1111111111111111", "event_type": "alert", "src_ip": "10.16.197.56", "src_port": 49157, "dest_ip": "10.16.197.55", "dest_port": 8883, "proto": "TCP", "alert": {"action": "allowed", "signature_id": 2, "rev": 0, "signature": "", "category": "", "severity": 3}}}
```

Table 160. Highlighted fields

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Logsource Time	timestamp
Event ID	event_type + action
Source IP	src_ip
Source Port	src_port
Destination IP	dest_ip
Destination Port	dest_port
Protocol	proto

**Sample 2 - flow logs:** The following sample event message shows netflow traffic.

```
{"firewall_name": "firewall", "availability_zone": "us-east-1b", "event_timestamp": "1601587565", "event": {"timestamp": "2020-10-01T21:26:05.007515+0000", "flow_id": "1770453319291727", "event_type": "netflow", "src_ip": "45.129.33.153", "src_port": 47047, "dest_ip": "172.31.16.139", "dest_port": 16463, "proto": "TCP", "netflow": {"pkts": 1, "bytes": 60, "start": "2020-10-01T21:25:04.070479+0000", "end": "2020-10-01T21:25:04.070479+0000", "age": 0, "min_ttl": 241, "max_ttl": 241}, "tcp": {"tcp_flags": "02", "syn": true}}}
```

Table 161. Highlighted fields

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Logsource Time	timestamp
Event ID	event_type
Source IP	src_ip
Source Port	src_port
Destination IP	dest_ip
Destination Port	dest_port
Protocol	proto



# Chapter 16. Amazon AWS Security Hub

The IBM QRadar DSM for Amazon Security Hub collects events from the log group of the Amazon Cloud watch logs services.

## About this task

To collect Amazon AWS Security Hub logs in QRadar, you need to configure a log source on the QRadar Console for Amazon Security Hub to communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

To integrate Amazon AWS Security Hub with QRadar, complete the following steps:

## Procedure

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Amazon Web Services Protocol RPM
  - Amazon AWS Security Hub DSM RPM
2. Create and configure an Amazon EventBridge rule to send events from AWS Security Hub to AWS CloudWatch log group.
3. Create an Identity and Access (IAM) user in the Amazon AWS user interface when using the Amazon Web Services protocol.
4. Add an Amazon AWS Security Hub log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the Amazon Web Services protocol parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Amazon AWS Security Hub:

*Table 162. Amazon AWS Security Hub log source parameters when using the Amazon Web Services protocol*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Amazon AWS Security Hub
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Amazon Web Services
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere. <b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b> If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choose this option to use the IAM role from the metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication. No keys are required. This method works <b>only</b> for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.

Table 162. Amazon AWS Security Hub log source parameters when using the Amazon Web Services protocol (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Access Key</b>	The Access Key ID that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> , the <b>Access Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Secret Key</b>	The Access Key ID that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.  If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> , the <b>Access Key</b> parameter displays.
<b>Regions</b>	Select the check box for each region that is associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from.
<b>Other Regions</b>	Type the names of any additional regions that are associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from. To collect from multiple regions use a comma-separated list, as shown in the following example:  region1,region2
<b>AWS Service</b>	The name of the Amazon Web Service.  From the <b>AWS Service list</b> , select <b>CloudWatch Logs</b> .
<b>Log Group</b>	The name of the log group in Amazon CloudWatch where you want to collect logs from.  <b>Note:</b> A single log source collects CloudWatch logs from 1 log group at a time. If you want to collect logs from multiple log groups, create a separate log source for each log group.
<b>Log Stream</b> (Optional)	The name of the log stream within a log group. If you want to collect logs from all log streams within a log group, leave this field blank.
<b>Filter Pattern</b> (Optional)	Type a pattern for filtering the collected events. This pattern is not a regex filter. Only the events that contain the exact value that you specified are collected from CloudWatch Logs. If you type ACCEPT as the Filter Pattern value, only the events that contain the word ACCEPT are collected, as shown in the following example.  <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre>

Table 162. Amazon AWS Security Hub log source parameters when using the Amazon Web Services protocol (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Extract Original Event</b>	To forward only the original event that was added to the CloudWatch logs to QRadar, select this option.  CloudWatch logs wrap the events that they receive with extra metadata.  The original event is the value for the message key that is extracted from the CloudWatch log. The following CloudWatch logs event example shows the original event that is extracted from the CloudWatch log in bold text:  <pre>{LogStreamName:   SecurityHubLogStream, Timestamp:   1519849569827, <b>Message</b>: {"version": "...",   IngestionTime: 1505744407506,   EventId: 0000}</pre>
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	Do not select this check box.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> .  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificates</b>	If you select <b>Yes</b> from the list, QRadar downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server.  This function can be used to initialize a newly created log source and obtain certificates initially, or to replace expired certificates.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS) that this log source can't exceed.  The default is 5000. This value is optional if the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> is checked. If <b>EPS Throttle</b> is left blank, no limit is imposed by QRadar.
<b>Enabled</b>	Indicates whether the log source should be enabled. The default is enabled.
<b>Credibility</b>	The higher the credibility, the more certain you are that this log source emits reliable events. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	The appliance responsible for receiving and parsing the events from this log source.

Table 162. Amazon AWS Security Hub log source parameters when using the Amazon Web Services protocol (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	When a log source emits multiple events that are similar to one another in a short time span, they are coalesced together.  The event count of the single event reflects the number of events that are coalesced.  Enable <b>Coalescing Events</b> to reduce storage cost of events. The default is enabled.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Enable to store original event payloads in addition to the normalized record. The default is enabled.

#### Related concepts

[“Amazon AWS Security Hub DSM specifications” on page 277](#)

[“Amazon AWS Security Hub Sample event messages” on page 277](#)

Use this sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Creating an EventBridge rule for sending events” on page 276](#)

You need to create and configure an Amazon EventBridge rule to send events from AWS Security Hub to AWS CloudWatch log group.

[“Creating an Identity and Access \(IAM\) user in the AWS Management Console” on page 254](#)

#### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating an EventBridge rule for sending events

You need to create and configure an Amazon EventBridge rule to send events from AWS Security Hub to AWS CloudWatch log group.

### Procedure

1. Go to [Amazon EventBridge](https://console.aws.amazon.com/events/home?region=us-east-1#/) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/events/home?region=us-east-1#/>).
2. In the **Create a new rule** pane, click **Create rule**.
3. In the **Name and description** pane, type a name for your rule in the **Name** field and if you want, type a description for your rule in the **Description** field.
4. In the **Define pattern** pane, select **Event pattern**, and then select **Pre-defined pattern by service** to build an event pattern.
5. From the **Service provider** list, select **AWS**.
6. From the **Service name** list, select **SecurityHub**.
7. From the **Event type** list, select **All Events**.
8. In the **Select event bus** pane, select **AWS default event bus**.
9. In the **Select targets** pane, from the **Target** list, select **CloudWatch log group**.
10. In the **Log Group:** section, specify a new log group or select an existing log group from the list.

**Important:** You need the name of the log group when you configure a log source in QRadar.

11. Click **Create**.

## What to do next

[Creating an Identity and Access \(IAM\) user in the AWS Management Console when using Amazon Web Services](#)

# Creating an Identity and Access (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console

An Amazon administrator must create a user and then apply the **CloudWatchLogsReadOnlyAccess** policy in the AWS Management Console. The QRadar user can then create a log source in QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Create an Amazon AWS IAM user and then apply the **CloudWatchLogsReadOnlyAccess** policy.

## What to do next

Configure the log source in QRadar.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Amazon AWS Security Hub DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Amazon AWS Security Hub DSM.

Table 163. Amazon AWS Security Hub DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Amazon
DSM name	AWS Security Hub
RPM file name	DSM-AmazonAWSecurityHub-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Amazon Web Services
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	AWS Security Finding Format (ASFF)
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="#">AWS Security Hub documentation (https://docs.aws.amazon.com/securityhub/index.html)</a>

# Amazon AWS Security Hub Sample event messages

Use this sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when using the Amazon Web Services protocol for the Amazon AWS Security Hub DSM:

Table 164. Amazon AWS Security Hub sample message supported by Amazon AWS Security Hub

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Updated Finding	Security Protocol	<pre> {LogStreamName: SecurityHubLogStream, Timestamp: 1568035216780, Message: {"version": "0", "id": "2b91a1e3-38d5-0160-7d19-8b21b5359b4c", "detail-type": "Security Hub Findings - Imported", "source": "aws.securityhub", "account": "111111111111", "time": "2019-09-09T13:20:16Z", "region": "useast-1", "resources": ["..."], "detail": {"findings": [{"SchemaVersion": "2018-10-08", "Id": "...", "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:useast-1::product/aws/guardduty", "GeneratorId": "...", "AwsAccountId": "111111111111", "Types": ["TTPs/UnauthorizedAccess:IAMUser-MaliciousIPCaller.CUSTOM"], "FirstObservedAt": "2019-04-22T18:52:24.444Z", "LastObserve dat": "...", "CreatedAt": "...", "UpdatedAt": "...", "Severity": {"Product": 5, "Normalized": 50}, "Title": "API Generated FindingAPIName was invoked from an IP address on a custom threat list.", "Description": "API was invoked from an IP address on the custom threat list.", "ProductFields": {}}, {"Resources": [{"Type": "AwsIamAccessKey", "Id": "AWS::IAM::AccessKey:GeneratedFindingAccessKeyId", "Partition": "aws", "Region": "us-east-1", "Details": {"AwsIamAccessKey": {"UserName": "GeneratedFindingAWSService"}}}, {"RecordState": "ACTIVE", "WorkflowState": "NEW", "approximateArrivalTimestamp": 1568035214.555}], "IngestionTime": 1568035216790, "EventId": 34968353831733509797102082883407915803695330140453142528}] </pre>

# Chapter 17. Amazon AWS WAF

The IBM QRadar DSM for Amazon AWS WAF collects Amazon AWS REST API events from an Amazon AWS WAF service.

To integrate Amazon AWS WAF with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Protocol Amazon Web Services RPM
  - Protocol Amazon AWS REST API RPM
  - Amazon AWS WAF DSM RPM
2. Configure your Amazon AWS WAF service to send events to QRadar. For more information about configuring Amazon AWS WAF, see [Configuring Amazon AWS WAF to communicate with QRadar](#).
3. Add an Amazon AWS WAF log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about configuring the log source parameters, see [Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for Amazon AWS WAF](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Amazon AWS WAF DSM specifications

When you configure the Amazon AWS WAF DSM, understanding the specifications for the Amazon AWS WAF DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what event types are supported by Amazon AWS WAF before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Amazon AWS WAF DSM.

Table 165. Amazon AWS WAF DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Amazon AWS
DSM name	Amazon AWS WAF
RPM file name	<i>DSM-AmazonAWSWAF-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm</i>
Protocol	<a href="#">Amazon AWS S3 REST API</a>
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	Traffic allow, Traffic block
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://docs.aws.amazon.com/waf/latest/developerguide/waf-auth-and-access-control.html">AWS WAF documentation (https://docs.aws.amazon.com/waf/latest/developerguide/waf-auth-and-access-control.html)</a>

## Configuring Amazon AWS WAF to communicate with QRadar

---

Before you can add a log source in IBM QRadar, you must configure Amazon AWS WAF to send logs to an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehouse Delivery Stream that uses an Amazon AWS S3 bucket.

### Before you begin

You must have an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Delivery Stream configured. For more information, see the Amazon documentation about [Creating an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Delivery Stream](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/firehose/latest/dev/basic-create.html) (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/firehose/latest/dev/basic-create.html>). The delivery stream must be linked to the Amazon AWS S3 Bucket.

### About this task

Logging must be enabled to forward events to QRadar. If you don't have logging enabled for Amazon AWS WAF, complete the following steps.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your [IAM console](https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Click **Services > WAF & Shield**.
3. From the **WAF & Shield** navigation menu, select **Web ACLs**.
4. Click the **Logging and metrics** tab.
5. To enable logging, click **Enable logging**.
6. From the region list, select your region.
7. From the **Web ACLs** list, select the Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Delivery Stream that is linked to your Amazon AWS S3 bucket.
8. Click **Enable Logging**.

### What to do next

[Add a log source in QRadar](#).

## Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account

---

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your [IAM console](https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Select **Users** from left navigation pane and then select your user name from the list.
3. Click the **Security Credentials** tab, and in the **Access Keys** section, click **Create access key**.
4. From the window that displays after the access key and corresponding secret access key are created, download the CSV file that contains the keys or copy and save the keys.

**Tip:** Save the Access key ID and Secret access key and use them when you configure a log source in QRadar.

You can view the Secret access key only when it is created.

### Related tasks

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for Amazon AWS WAF

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Amazon AWS WAF log source on the QRadar Console by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

When you use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Amazon AWS S3 REST API events from Amazon AWS WAF:

Table 166. Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for the Amazon AWS WAF DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Amazon AWS WAF</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Amazon AWS S3 REST API</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique name for the log source. The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The Log Source Identifier can be the same value as the Log Source Name. If you have more than one Amazon AWS WAF log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as awswaf1, the second log source as awswaf2, and the third log source as awswaf3.
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>
<b>Access Key</b>	The Access key ID that you created when you configured your AWS security credentials. For more information, see <a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a> .
<b>Secret Key</b>	The Secret access key that you created when you configured your AWS security credentials. For more information, see <a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a> .
<b>S3 Collection Method</b>	<b>SQS Event Notifications</b>
<b>SQS Queue URL</b>	The full URL that begins with <code>https://</code> , for the SQS Queue that is set up to receive notifications for ObjectCreated events from S3.
<b>Region Name</b>	The region that is assigned to your Amazon AWS WAF. Example: us-east-2
<b>Event Format</b>	<b>LINEBYLINE</b>

For a complete list of Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol parameters and their values, see [Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Amazon AWS WAF sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Amazon AWS WAF sample messages when you use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that Amazon AWS WAF allowed access to the underlying resource.

```
{"timestamp":1613576332142,"formatVersion":1,"webaclId":"webaclId","terminatingRuleId":"First_Rule", "terminatingRuleType":"REGULAR","action":"ALLOW","terminatingRuleMatchDetails":[],"httpSourceName":"APIGW","httpSourceId":"11111111111111:1111111111:First_API_Gateway","ruleGroupList":[],"rateBasedRuleList":[],"nonTerminatingMatchingRules":[],"requestHeadersInserted":null,"responseCodeSent":null,"httpRequest": {"clientIp":"10.2.173.13","country":"country","headers":[{"name":"accept","value":"text/html,application/xhtml+xml,application/xml;q=0.9,image/avif,image/webp,image/apng,*/*;q=0.8,application/signed-exchange;v=b3;q=0.9"}, {"name":"accept-encoding","value":"gzip, deflate, br"}, {"name":"accept-language","value":"en-US,en;q=0.9"}, {"name":"cache-control","value":"max-age=0"}, {"name":"Host","value":"1111111111.execute-api.region.amazonaws.com"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-dest","value":"document"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-mode","value":"navigate"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-site","value":"none"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-user","value":"?1"}, {"name":"upgrade-insecure-requests","value":"1"}, {"name":"user-agent","value":"Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_15_7) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/88.0.4324.150 Safari/537.36"}, {"name":"X-Amzn-Trace-Id","value":"Root=1-111111aaaaaa1111111"}, {"name":"X-Forwarded-For","value":"10.2.173.13"}, {"name":"X-Forwarded-Port","value":"443"}, {"name":"X-Forwarded-Proto","value":"https"}, {"name":"Content-Length","value":"0"}, {"name":"Connection","value":"Keep-Alive"}], "uri":"/First_API_Gateway/pets","args":"","httpVersion":"HTTP/1.1","httpMethod":"GET","requestId":"111111aaaa1aaa1"}}
```

Table 167. Highlighted fields in the Amazon AWS WAF sample event

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>ALLOW</b>
Event Category	For this DSM, the value in QRadar is always <b>AmazonAWSWAF</b> .
Timestamp	<b>1613576332142</b>
Src IP	<b>10.2.173.13</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that Amazon AWS WAF blocked traffic to the underlying resource.

```
{"timestamp":16135764421213,"formatVersion":1,"webaclId":"webaclId","terminatingRuleId":"First_Rule", "terminatingRuleType":"REGULAR","action":"BLOCK","terminatingRuleMatchDetails":[],"httpSourceName":"APIGW","httpSourceId":"11111111111111:1111111111:First_API_Gateway","ruleGroupList":[],"rateBasedRuleList":[],"nonTerminatingMatchingRules":[],"requestHeadersInserted":null,"responseCodeSent":null,"httpRequest": {"clientIp":"10.2.173.14","country":"country","headers":[{"name":"accept","value":"text/html,application/xhtml+xml,application/xml;q=0.9,image/avif,image/webp,image/apng,*/*;q=0.8,application/signed-exchange;v=b3;q=0.9"}, {"name":"accept-encoding","value":"gzip, deflate, br"}, {"name":"accept-language","value":"en-US,en;q=0.9"}, {"name":"cache-control","value":"max-age=0"}, {"name":"Host","value":"1111111111.execute-api.region.amazonaws.com"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-dest","value":"document"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-mode","value":"navigate"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-site","value":"none"}, {"name":"sec-fetch-user","value":"?1"}, {"name":"upgrade-insecure-requests","value":"1"}, {"name":"user-agent","value":"Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_15_7) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/88.0.4324.150 Safari/537.36"}, {"name":"X-Amzn-Trace-Id","value":"Root=1-111111aaaaaa1111111"}, {"name":"X-Forwarded-For","value":"10.2.173.13"}, {"name":"X-Forwarded-Port","value":"443"}, {"name":"X-Forwarded-Proto","value":"https"}, {"name":"Content-Length","value":"0"}, {"name":"Connection","value":"Keep-Alive"}], "uri":"/First_API_Gateway/pets","args":"","httpVersion":"HTTP/1.1","httpMethod":"GET","requestId":"111111aaaa1aaa1"}}
```

*Table 168. Highlighted values in the Amazon AWS WAF sample event*

<b>QRadar field name</b>	<b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b>
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>BLOCK</b>
<b>Event Category</b>	For this DSM, the value in QRadar is always <b>AmazonAWSWAF</b> .
<b>Timestamp</b>	<b>16135764421213</b>
<b>Src IP</b>	<b>10.2.173.14</b>



# Chapter 18. Amazon GuardDuty

The IBM QRadar DSM for Amazon GuardDuty collects Amazon GuardDuty events from the log group of the Amazon CloudWatch logs services.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Amazon GuardDuty DSM:

Table 169. Amazon GuardDuty DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Amazon
DSM name	Amazon GuardDuty
RPM file name	DSM AMAZONGUARDDUTY-QRADAR_version-buildbuild_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	GuardDuty Schema Version 2.0
Protocol	Amazon Web Services Amazon AWS REST API
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	Amazon GuardDuty Findings
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	For more information, see the <a href="https://aws.amazon.com/documentation/guardduty">Amazon GuardDuty Documentation</a> ( <a href="https://aws.amazon.com/documentation/guardduty">https://aws.amazon.com/documentation/guardduty</a> ).

## Configuring an Amazon GuardDuty log source by using the Amazon Web Services protocol

If you want to collect Amazon GuardDuty logs in QRadar, you must configure a log source on the QRadar Console for Amazon AWS CloudTrail to communicate with QRadar by using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

### Procedure

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Amazon Web Services Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Amazon GuardDuty DSM RPM
2. Create and configure an Amazon EventBridge rule to send events from AWS Security Hub to AWS CloudWatch log group.
3. Create an Identity and Access (IAM) user in the Amazon AWS user interface when using the Amazon Web Services protocol.

4. Add a Log source for Amazon GuardDuty on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the Amazon Web Services protocol parameters that require specific values for Amazon GuardDuty Logs collection:

*Table 170. Amazon GuardDuty Web Services protocol parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log source type</b>	<b>Amazon GuardDuty</b>
<b>Protocol configuration</b>	<b>Amazon Web Services</b>
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>            Standard authentication that can be used anywhere.</p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b>            If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choose this option to use the <b>IAM Role</b> from the metadata assigned to the instance for authentication. No keys are required.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This method works only for managed hosts that run within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Access Key ID</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>, the <b>Access Key ID</b> parameter displays.</p> <p>The <b>Access Key ID</b> was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.</p> <p>For more information about configuring the security credentials, see “<a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a>” on page 238.</p>
<b>Secret Access Key</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>, the <b>Secret Access Key</b> parameter displays.</p> <p>The <b>Secret Key</b> was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.</p> <p>For more information about configuring the security credentials, see “<a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a>” on page 238.</p>
<b>Regions</b>	Select the check box for each region that is associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from.
<b>Other Regions</b>	<p>Type the names of any additional regions that are associated with the Amazon Web Service that you want to collect logs from.</p> <p>To collect from multiple regions, use a comma-separated list, such as the following example:  <b>region1,region2</b></p>

Table 170. Amazon GuardDuty Web Services protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>AWS Service</b>	The name of the Amazon Web Service. From the <b>AWS Service</b> list, select <b>CloudWatch Logs</b> .
<b>Log Group</b>	The name of the log group in Amazon CloudWatch where you want to collect logs from. <b>Note:</b> A single log source can collect CloudWatch logs from only one log group at a time. If you want to collect logs from multiple log groups, create a separate log source for each log group.
<b>Log Stream (Optional)</b>	The name of the log stream within a log group that you want to collect logs from.
<b>Filter Pattern (Optional)</b>	Type a pattern for filtering the collected events. This pattern is not a regex filter. Only the events that contain the exact value that you specify are collected from CloudWatch Logs.  If you enter <b>ACCEPT</b> as the Filter Pattern value, only events that contain the word <b>ACCEPT</b> are collected. The following example shows the effect of the <b>ACCEPT</b> value:  <pre>{LogStreamName: LogStreamTest, Timestamp: 0, Message: ACCEPT OK, IngestionTime: 0, EventId: 0}</pre>
<b>Extract Original Event</b>	CloudWatch Logs wrap events that it receives with extra metadata. If you want only the original event that was added to the CloudWatch logs to be forwarded to QRadar, select this option. The original event is the value for the message key that is extracted from the CloudWatch Logs.  The following CloudWatch logs event example shows the original event that is extracted from the CloudWatch log in bold text:  <pre>{LogStreamName: guardDutyLogStream, Time stamp: 1519849569827, Message: {"version": "0", "id": "00-00", "detail-type": "GuardDuty Finding", "account": "12345 67890", "region": "us-west-2", "resources": [], "detail": {"schemaVersion": "2.0", "accountId": "1234567890", "region": "us-west-2", "partition": "aws", "type": "Behavior:IAMUser/Instance LaunchUnusual", "severity": 5.0, "createdAt": "2018-02-28T20:22:26.344Z", "updatedAt": "2018-02-28T20:22:26.344Z"}, "IngestionTime: 1519849569862, EventId: 0000}</pre>
<b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>	Do not select this check box.

Table 170. Amazon GuardDuty Web Services protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> . If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificates</b>	If you select <b>Yes</b> from the list, QRadar downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server. This function can be used to initialize a newly created log source and obtain certificates initially, or to replace expired certificates.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS) that this log source can't exceed. The default is 5000. This value is optional if the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> is checked. If <b>EPS Throttle</b> is left blank, no limit is imposed by QRadar.

#### Related tasks

[“Creating an EventBridge rule for sending events” on page 288](#)

You need to create and configure an Amazon EventBridge rule to send events from AWS Security Hub to AWS CloudWatch log group.

[“Creating an Identity and Access \(IAM\) user in the AWS Management Console” on page 254](#)

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating an EventBridge rule for sending events

You need to create and configure an Amazon EventBridge rule to send events from AWS Security Hub to AWS CloudWatch log group.

### Procedure

1. Go to [Amazon EventBridge](https://console.aws.amazon.com/events/home?region=us-east-1#/) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/events/home?region=us-east-1#/>).
2. In the **Create a new rule** pane, click **Create rule**.
3. In the **Name and description** pane, type a name for your rule in the **Name** field and if you want, type a description for your rule in the **Description** field.
4. In the **Define pattern** pane, select **Event pattern**, and then select **Pre-defined pattern by service** to build an event pattern.
5. From the **Service provider** list, select **AWS**.
6. From the **Service name** list, select **GuardDuty**.
7. From the **Event type** list, select **All Events**.
8. In the **Select event bus** pane, select **AWS default event bus**.
9. In the **Select targets** pane, from the **Target** list, select **CloudWatch log group**.
10. In the **Log Group:** section, specify a new log group or select an existing log group from the list.

**Important:** You need the name of the log group when you configure a log source in QRadar.

11. Click **Create**.

### What to do next

[Creating an Identity and Access \(IAM\) user in the AWS Management Console when using Amazon Web Services](#)

## Creating an Identity and Access (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console

An Amazon administrator must create a user and then apply the **CloudWatchLogsReadOnlyAccess** policy in the AWS Management Console. The QRadar user can then create a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Create an Amazon AWS IAM user and then apply the **CloudWatchLogsReadOnlyAccess** policy.

### What to do next

Configure the log source in QRadar.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring an Amazon GuardDuty log source by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol

If you want to collect Amazon GuardDuty findings when you use an AWS S3 Bucket, add a log source in IBM QRadar by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

### Procedure

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Amazon AWS REST API Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Amazon GuardDuty DSM RPM
2. Configure Amazon GuardDuty to send findings to an AWS S3 Bucket.
3. Use the following table to set the parameters for an Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source that uses the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

*Table 171. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters*

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	Amazon AWS CloudTrail
Protocol Configuration	Amazon AWS S3 REST API

Table 171. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>  Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.  For more information about configuring security credentials, see <a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a>.</p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b>  If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choose this option to use the <b>IAM Role</b> from the metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication. No keys are required.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Access Key ID</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the <b>Authentication Method</b>, configure this parameter.</p> <p>The <b>Access Key ID</b> that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account.</p> <p>For more information about configuring the security credentials, see <a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a>.</p>
<b>Secret Key</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the <b>Authentication Method</b>, configure this parameter.</p> <p>The <b>Secret Key</b> that was generated when you configured the security credentials for your AWS user account. This value is also the <b>Secret Key ID</b> that is used to access the AWS S3 bucket.</p> <p>For more information about configuring the security credentials, see <a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a>.</p>
<b>S3 Collection Method</b>	<p>Select one of the following collection methods.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQS Event Notifications</b></li> <li>• <b>Use a Specific Prefix - Single Account/Region Only</b></li> </ul>
<b>SQS Queue URL</b>	<p>If you selected <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> for the <b>S3 Collection Method</b>, configure this parameter.</p> <p>This field uses the full url of the SWS setup, beginning with https://, to receive notifications for ObjectCreate events from S3. For example, <a href="https://sqs.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/1234567890123/CloudTrail_SQS_QRadar">https://sqs.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/1234567890123/CloudTrail_SQS_QRadar</a></p> <p>For more information, see the <i>Configuring Amazon S3 event notifications</i> link to public site website (<a href="https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/NotificationHowTo.html">https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/NotificationHowTo.html</a>)</p> <p>To ensure that all data is processed and messages are deleted from the queue after the files are successfully processed, this configuration must be the only consumer of this queue.</p>

Table 171. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Bucket Name</b>	If you selected <b>Use a Specific Prefix - Single Account/Region Only</b> for the <b>S3 Collection Method</b> , configure this parameter.  The name of the AWS S3 bucket where the log files are stored.
<b>Directory Prefix</b>	If you selected <b>Use a Specific Prefix - Single Account/Region Only</b> for the <b>S3 Collection Method</b> , configure this parameter.  The root directory location on the AWS S3 bucket from where the CloudTrail logs are retrieved; for example, AWSLogs/<AccountNumber>/CloudTrail/<RegionName>/  To pull files from the root directory of a bucket, you must use a forward slash (/) in the <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path.  <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changing the <b>Directory Prefix</b> value clears the persisted file marker. All files that match the new prefix are downloaded in the next pull.</li> <li>• The <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path cannot begin with a forward slash (/) unless only the forward slash is used to collect data from the root of the bucket.</li> <li>• If the <b>Directory Prefix</b> file path is used to specify folders, you must not begin the file path with a forward slash (for example, use folder1/folder2 instead).</li> </ul>
<b>Region Name</b>	The region that the SQS Queue or the S3 Bucket is in.  Example: us-east-1, eu-west-1, ap-northeast-3
<b>Event Format</b>	Select <b>LINEBYLINE</b> . The log files that are collected contain one record per line.  Compression with gzip (.gz or .gzip) and zip (.zip) is supported.
<b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b>	Do not enable this option.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> .  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate</b>	If you select Yes from the list, QRadar downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server.  This function can be used to initialize a newly created log source and obtain certificates initially, or to replace expired certificates.

Table 171. Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second (EPS) that this log source can exceed. The default is 5000.  If <b>EPS Throttle</b> is left blank, no limit is imposed by QRadar. Ensure that the <b>EPS Throttle</b> value is higher than the incoming rate or data processing might fall behind.

## Configuring Amazon GuardDuty to forward events to an AWS S3 Bucket

To collect events in QRadar, you must configure Amazon GuardDuty to forward events to an AWS S3 Bucket.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. On the menu bar, type GuardDuty in the search field.
3. From the Navigation menu, select **Findings**.
4. From the **Frequency for updated findings** list, select **Update CWE and S3 every 15 minutes**.
5. In the S3 bucket section, click **Configure now**.
6. Click one of the following S3 bucket options:
  - **Existing bucket - in your account**
  - **Existing bucket - in another account**
  - **New bucket - Create a new bucket**
7. From the **Choose a bucket** list, select your S3 bucket.
8. From the **Key alias** list, select your key alias.
9. Click **Save**.

When you generate findings in GuardDuty, they are sent to your S3 Bucket.

## Amazon GuardDuty sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Amazon GuardDuty sample message when you use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that an IAM entity requested an API to disable S3 and block public access on a bucket.

```
{
  "schemaVersion": "2.0",
  "accountId": "111111111111",
  "region": "region",
  "partition": "aws",
  "id": "6ab971cccd774293fc8a9eaff944711",
  "arn": "arn:aws:guardduty:region:111111111111:detector/42b0d9e4fcad1600d444fc52278999c2/finding/6ab971cccd774293fc8a9eaff944711",
  "type": "Policy:S3/BucketBlockPublicAccessDisabled",
  "resource": {
    "resourceType": "AccessKey",
    "accessKeyDetails": {
      "accessKeyId": "GeneratedFindingAccessKeyId",
      "principalId": "GeneratedFindingPrincipalId",
      "userType": "IAMUser",
      "userName": "GeneratedFindingUserName"
    },
    "s3BucketDetails": [
      {
        "arn": "arn:aws:s3:::bucketName",
        "name": "bucketName",
        "type": "Destination",
        "createdAt": "1513612692",
        "owner": {
          "id": "CanonicalId of Owner"
        },
        "tags": [
          {
            "key": "foo",
            "value": "bar"
          }
        ],
        "defaultServerSideEncryption": {
          "encryptionType": "SSEAlgorithm",
          "kmsMasterKey"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

Arn": "arn:aws:kms:region:123456789012:key/key-id"}, "publicAccess": {"permissionConfiguration": {
    "bucketLevelPermissions": {
        "accessControlList": [
            {"allowsPublicReadAccess": false, "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false}, {"bucketPolicy": {
                "allowsPublicReadAccess": false, "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false}, "blockPublicAccess": {
                    "ignorePublicAcls": false, "restrictPublicBuckets": false}, "accountLevelPermissions": {"blockPublicAccess": {
                        "ignorePublicAcls": false, "restrictPublicBuckets": false}, "blockPublicAcls": false, "blockPublicPolicy": false}}, {"effectivePermission": "NOT_PUBLIC"}]}, {"instanceDetails": {
        "instanceId": "i-99999999", "instanceType": "m3.xlarge", "outpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:region-name:12345
6789000:outpost/op-0fb006e9abbc73c3", "launchTime": "2016-08-02T02:05:06Z", "platform": null, "productCodes": [
            {"productCodeId": "GeneratedFindingProductCodeId", "productCodeType": "GeneratedFindingProductCodeType"}], "iamInstanceProfile": {"arn": "GeneratedFindingInstanceProfileArn", "id": "GeneratedFindingInstanceProfileId"}, "networkInterfaces": [
            {"ipv6Addresses": [], "networkInterfaceId": "test", "privateDnsName": "GeneratedFindingPrivateDnsName", "privateIpAddress": "10.0.0.1"
        }, {"privateIpAddresses": [
            {"privateDnsName": "GeneratedFindingPrivateName", "privateIpAddress": "10.0.0.1"}], "subnetId": "GeneratedFindingSubnetId", "vpcId": "GeneratedFindingVPCId", "securityGroups": [
            {"groupName": "GeneratedFindingSecurityGroupName", "groupId": "GeneratedFindings
ecurityId"}, {"publicDnsName": "GeneratedFindingPublicDNSName", "publicIp": "10.51.100.0"}], "tags": [
            {"key": "GeneratedFindingInst
anceTag1", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue1"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag2", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceT
agValue2"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag3", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTagValue3"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstac
eTag4", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTagValue4"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag5", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTa
gValue5"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag6", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTagValue6"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstace
Tag7", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTagValue7"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag8", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag
Value8"}, {"key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag9", "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTagValue9"}], "instanceState": "running", "availabilityZone": "GeneratedFindingInstaceAvailabilityZone", "imageId": "ami-99999999", "imageDescription": "GeneratedFindingInsta
ceImageDescription"}], "service": {
            {"serviceName": "guardduty", "detectorId": "11a1a1a1aaaa1111a111aa11111111a1", "action": {"acti
onType": "AWS_API_CALL", "awsApiCallAction": {
                "api": "GeneratedFindingAPIName", "serviceName": "GeneratedFindingAPIServiceName",
                "callerType": "Remote IP", "remoteIpDetails": {"ipAddressV4": "10.51.100.0", "organization": {
                    "asn": "-1", "asn
Org": "GeneratedFindingASN0rg", "isp": "GeneratedFindingISP", "org": "GeneratedFindingORG"}, "country": {
                    "countryName": "Generated
FindingCountryName"}, "city": {"cityName": "GeneratedFindingCityName"}, "geoLocation": {"lat": 44.972686, "lon": -65.860879}}}, "aff
ectedResources": {
                "AWS::S3::Bucket": "GeneratedFindingS3Bucket"}}, {"resourceRole": "TARGET", "additionalInfo": {
                    "unusual": {"hoursOfDay": [1513609200000], "userNames": [
                        "GeneratedFindingUserName"]}, "sample": true}, "eventFirstSeen": "2020-06-23T23:53:14.222Z", "eventLastSeen": "2020-06-24T00:26:33.501Z", "archived": false, "count": 2}, {"severity": 2, "createdAt": "2020-06-23T23:53:14.222Z", "updatedAt": "2020-06-24T00:26:33.501Z", "title": "Amazon S3 Block Public Access was disabled for S3 bucket GeneratedFindingS3Bucket.", "description": "Amazon S3 Block Public Access was disabled for S3 bucket GeneratedFindingS3Bucket by GeneratedFindingUserName calling GeneratedFindingAPIName. If this behavior is not expected, it may indicate a configuration mistake or that your credentials are compromised."}
        }
    }
}

```

Table 172. Highlighted fields in the Amazon GuardDuty sample event

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>Policy:S3/BucketBlockPublicAccessDisabled</b>
Source IP	<b>10.51.100.0</b>
Event Time	<b>2020-06-23T23:53:14.222Z</b>
Username	<b>GeneratedFindingUserName</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that S3 server access logging is disabled for a bucket.

```
{
  "schemaVersion": "2.0",
  "accountId": "111111111111",
  "region": "region",
  "partition": "aws",
  "id": "90b971cccd774ee2570756fda343dd2a",
  "arn": "arn:aws:guardduty:region:111111111111:detector/42b0d9e4fcad1600d444fc52278999c2/finding/90b971cccd774ee2570756fda343dd2a",
  "type": "Stealth:S3/ServerAccessLoggingDisabled",
  "resource": {
    "resourceType": "AccessKey",
    "accessKeyDetails": {
      "accessKeyId": "GeneratedFindingAccessKeyId",
      "principalId": "GeneratedFindingPrincipalId",
      "userType": "IAMUser",
      "userName": "GeneratedFindingUserName"
    },
    "s3BucketDetails": [
      {
        "arn": "arn:aws:s3:::bucketName",
        "name": "bucketName",
        "type": "Destination",
        "createdAt": "1513612692",
        "owner": {
          "id": "CanonicalId of Owner"
        },
        "tags": [
          {
            "key": "foo",
            "value": "bar"
          }
        ],
        "defaultServerSideEncryption": {
          "encryptionType": "SSEAlgorithm"
        },
        "kmsMasterKeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:region:123456789012:key/key-id",
        "publicAccess": {
          "permissionConfiguration": {
            "bucketLevelPermissions": {
              "accessControlList": {
                "allowsPublicReadAccess": false,
                "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false
              },
              "bucketPolicy": {
                "allowsPublicReadAccess": false,
                "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false,
                "blockPublicAccess": {
                  "ignorePublicAcls": false,
                  "restrictPublicBuckets": false
                },
                "blockPublicAcls": false,
                "blockPublicPolicy": false
              },
              "effectivePermission": "NOT_PUBLIC"
            }
          }
        },
        "instanceDetails": {
          "instanceId": "i-99999999",
          "instanceType": "m3.xlarge"
        },
        "outpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:region-name:123456789000:outpost/op-0fb006e9abbC73c3",
        "launchTime": "2016-08-02T02:05:06Z",
        "platform": null,
        "productCodes": [
          {
            "productCodeId": "GeneratedFindingProductCodeId",
            "productCodeType": "GeneratedFindingProductCodeType"
          }
        ],
        "iamInstanceProfile": {
          "arn": "GeneratedFindingInstanceProfileArn",
          "id": "GeneratedFindingInstanceProfileId"
        },
        "networkInterfaces": [
          {
            "ipv6Addresses": [],
            "networkInterfaceId": "test",
            "privateDnsName": "GeneratedFindingPrivateDnsName",
            "privateIpAddress": "10.0.0.1",
            "privateIpAddresses": [
              "GeneratedFindingPrivateName"
            ],
            "privateIpAddress": "10.0.0.1",
            "subnetId": "GeneratedFindingSubnetId",
            "vpcId": "GeneratedFindingVPCId"
          }
        ],
        "securityGroups": [
          {
            "groupName": "GeneratedFindingSecurityGroupName",
            "groupId": "GeneratedFindingSecurityId"
          }
        ],
        "publicDnsName": "GeneratedFindingPublicDNSName",
        "publicIp": "10.51.100.0",
        "tags": [
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag1",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue1"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag2",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue2"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag3",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue3"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag4",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue4"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag5",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue5"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag6",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue6"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag7",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue7"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag8",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue8"
          },
          {
            "key": "GeneratedFindingInstaceTag9",
            "value": "GeneratedFindingInstaceValue9"
          }
        ],
        "instanceState": "running",
        "availabilityZone": "GeneratedFindingInstaceAvailabilityZone",
        "imageId": "ami-99999999",
        "imageDescription": "GeneratedFindingInstaceImageDescription"
      }
    ],
    "service": {
      "serviceName": "guardduty",
      "detectorId": "11a1a1a1aaaa1111a111aa1111111a1",
      "action": {
        "actionType": "AWS_API_CALL"
      },
      "awsApiCallAction": {
        "api": "GeneratedFindingAPIName",
        "serviceName": "GeneratedFindingAPIServiceName",
        "callerType": "Remote IP",
        "remoteIpDetails": {
          "ipAddressV4": "10.51.100.0",
          "organization": {
            "asn": "-1",
            "asnOrg": "GeneratedFindingASNOrg",
            "isp": "GeneratedFindingISP",
            "org": "GeneratedFindingORG"
          },
          "country": {
            "countryName": "GeneratedFindingCountryName"
          },
          "city": {
            "cityName": "GeneratedFindingCityName"
          },
          "geoLocation": {
            "lat": 44.972686,
            "lon": -65.860879
          },
          "affectedResources": [
            "AWS::S3::Bucket": "GeneratedFindingS3Bucket"
          ]
        },
        "resourceRole": "TARGET",
        "additionalInfo": {
          "unusual": {
            "hoursOfDay": [
              1513609200000
            ],
            "userNames": [
              "GeneratedFindingUserName"
            ],
            "sample": true
          },
          "eventFirstSeen": "2020-06-23T23:53:14.222Z",
          "eventLastSeen": "2020-06-24T00:26:33.501Z",
          "archived": false,
          "count": 2,
          "severity": 2,
          "createdAt": "2020-06-23T23:53:14.222Z",
          "updatedAt": "2020-06-24T00:26:33.501Z"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Table 173. Highlighted fields in the Amazon GuardDuty sample event

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>Stealth:S3/ServerAccessLoggingDisabled</b>
Source IP	<b>10.51.100.0</b>
Event Time	<b>2020-06-23T23:53:14.222Z</b>
Username	<b>GeneratedFindingUserName</b>

# Chapter 19. Amazon VPC Flow Logs

The IBM QRadar integration for Amazon VPC (Virtual Private Cloud) Flow Logs collects VPC flow logs from an Amazon S3 bucket by using an SQS queue.

**Note:** This integration supports only the default format for Amazon VPC Flow Logs Version 2. The default format includes these fields:

```
<version> <account-id> <interface-id> <srcaddr> <dstaddr> <srcport> <dstport> <protocol>
<packets> <bytes> <start> <end> <action> <log-status>
```

You cannot customize the default format by adding or removing fields, and you cannot change the order of the fields.

For more information, see the [Amazon VPC Flow Logs documentation](#).

To integrate Amazon VPC Flow Logs with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - AWS S3 REST API PROTOCOL RPM
2. Configure your Amazon VPC Flow Logs to publish the flow logs to an S3 bucket.
3. Create the SQS queue that is used to receive notifications `ObjectCreated` from the S3 bucket that you used in Step 2.
4. Create security credentials for your AWS user account.
5. Add an Amazon VPC Flow Logs log source on the QRadar Console.

**Note:** A Flow Processor must be available and licensed to receive the flow logs. Unlike other log sources, AWS VPC Flow Log events are not sent to the **Log Activity** tab. They are sent to the **Network Activity** tab.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Amazon VPC Flow Logs:

Table 174. Amazon VPC Flow Logs log source parameters

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	A custom log source type
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Amazon AWS S3 REST API
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	The Event Collector or Event Processor that receives and parses the events from this log source.  <b>Note:</b> This integration collects events about Amazon VPC Flow Logs. It does not collect flows. You cannot use a Flow Collector or Flow Processor as the target event collector.
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique name for the log source  The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The Log Source Identifier can be the same value as the Log Source Name. If you configured more than one Amazon VPC flow Logs log source, you might want to name it in an identifiable way. For example, you can identify the first log source as <code>vpcflowlogs1</code> and the second log source as <code>vpcflowlogs2</code> .

Table 174. Amazon VPC Flow Logs log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Authentication Method</b>	<p><b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b>  Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.  For more information about configuring security credentials, see <a href="#">“Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account” on page 238</a>.</p> <p><b>Assume IAM Role</b>  Authenticate with keys and then temporarily assume a role for access. This option is available only when you use the SQS Event Notifications collection method.  For more information about creating IAM users and assigning roles, see <a href="#">“Creating an Identity and Access Management (IAM) user in the AWS Management Console” on page 243</a></p> <p><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b>  If your managed host is running on an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option uses the IAM Role from the instance metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container.</p>
<b>Event Format</b>	AWS VPC Flow Logs
<b>S3 Collection Method</b>	SQS Event Notifications
<b>VPC Flow Destination Hostname</b>	<p>The hostname or IP address of the Flow Processor where you want to send the VPC logs.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For QRadar to accept IPFIX flow traffic, you must configure a NetFlow/IPFIX flow source that uses UDP. Most deployments can use a <b>default_Netflow</b> flow source and set the <b>VPC Flow Destination Hostname</b> to the hostname of that managed host.</p> <p>If the managed host that is configured with the NetFlow/IPFIX flow source is the same as the <b>Target Event Collector</b> that was chosen earlier in the configuration, you can set the <b>VPC Flow Destination Hostname</b> to <i>localhost</i>.</p> <p>For more information about creating flow sources, see the <i>IBM QRadar Administration Guide</i>.</p>
<b>VPC Flow Destination Port</b>	<p>The port for the Flow Processor where you want to send the VPC logs.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This port must be the same as the monitoring port that is specified in the NetFlow flow source. The port for the <b>default_Netflow</b> flow source is 2055.</p>
<b>SQS Queue URL</b>	The full URL that begins with <i>https://</i> , for the SQS Queue that is set up to receive notifications for ObjectCreated events from S3.
<b>Region Name</b>	The region that is associated with the SQS queue and S3 bucket. Example: us-east-1, eu-west-1, ap-northeast-3
<b>Show Advanced Options</b>	The default is <b>No</b> . Select <b>Yes</b> if you want to customize the event data.

Table 174. Amazon VPC Flow Logs log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>File Pattern</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  Type a regex for the file pattern that matches the files that you want to pull; for example, <code>.*?\.\json\.\gz</code>
<b>Local Directory</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  The local directory on the Target Event Collector. The directory must exist before the AWS S3 REST API PROTOCOL attempts to retrieve events.
<b>S3 Endpoint URL</b>	This option is available when you set <b>Show Advanced Options</b> to Yes.  The endpoint URL that is used to query the AWS REST API.  If your endpoint URL is different from the default, type your endpoint URL. The default is <code>http://s3.amazonaws.com</code>
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> .  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Recurrence</b>	How often the Amazon AWS S3 REST API Protocol connects to the Amazon cloud API, checks for new files, and if they exist, retrieves them. Every access to an AWS S3 bucket incurs a cost to the account that owns the bucket. Therefore, a smaller recurrence value increases the cost.  Type a time interval to determine how frequently the remote directory is scanned for new event log files. The minimum value is 1 minute. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, 2H = 2 hours, 15 M = 15 minutes.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second that are sent to the flow pipeline. The default is 5000.  Ensure that the <b>EPS Throttle</b> value is higher than the incoming rate or data processing might fall behind.

6. To send VPC flow logs to the IBM QRadar Cloud Visibility app for visualization, complete the following steps:
  - a. On the Console, click the **Admin** tab, and then click **System Configuration > System Settings**.
  - b. Click the **QFlow Settings** menu, and in the **IPFix additional field encoding** field, choose either the **TLV** or **TLV and Payload** format.
  - c. Click **Save**.
  - d. From the menu bar on the **Admin** tab, click **Deploy Full Configuration** and confirm your changes.

**Warning**

When you deploy the full configuration, QRadar services are restarted. During this time, events and flows are not collected, and offenses are not generated.

- e. Refresh your browser.

For more information about configuring the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol, see [Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related concepts

[“Create the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications” on page 299](#)

You must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Publishing flow logs to an S3 bucket” on page 298](#)

Complete these steps to publish flow logs to an S3 bucket.

[“Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account” on page 238](#)

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Amazon VPC Flow Logs specifications

The following table describes the specifications for collecting Amazon VPC Flow Logs.

Table 175. Amazon VPC Flow Logs specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Amazon
DSM name	A custom log source type
RPM file name	AWS S3 REST API PROTOCOL
Supported versions	Flow logs v2
Protocol	AWS S3 REST API PROTOCOL
Event format	IPFIX by using QRadar Flow Sources
Recorded event types	Network Flows
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://docs.aws.amazon.com/vpc/latest/userguide/flow-logs.html">Amazon's VPC Flow Logs documentation (https://docs.aws.amazon.com/vpc/latest/userguide/flow-logs.html)</a>

## Publishing flow logs to an S3 bucket

Complete these steps to publish flow logs to an S3 bucket.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your AWS Management console, and then from the **Services** menu, navigate to the **VPC Dashboard**.
2. Enable the check box for the VPC ID that you want to create flow logs for.

3. Click the **Flow Logs** tab.
4. Click **Create Flow Log**, and then configure the following parameters:

*Table 176. Create Flow Log parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Filter</b>	Select <b>Accept, Reject, or All</b> .
<b>Destination</b>	Select <b>Send to an S3 Bucket</b> .
<b>S3 Bucket ARN</b>	Type the ARN for the S3 Bucket. Examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arn:aws:s3:::myTestBucket</li> <li>• arn:aws:s3:::myTestBucket/testFlows</li> </ul>

5. Click **Create**.

For more information about publishing flow logs to Amazon S3, see the [Publishing Flow Logs to Amazon S3](#) documentation on the AWS website (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/vpc/latest/userguide/flow-logs-s3.html>).

### What to do next

Create the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications.

## Create the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications

You must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol.

To create the SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications, see the AWS S3 REST API documentation about [“Creating ObjectCreated notifications”](#) on page 234.

## Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your [IAM console](#) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Select **Users** from left navigation pane and then select your user name from the list.
3. Click the **Security Credentials** tab, and in the **Access Keys** section, click **Create access key**.
4. From the window that displays after the access key and corresponding secret access key are created, download the CSV file that contains the keys or copy and save the keys.

**Tip:** Save the Access key ID and Secret access key and use them when you configure a log source in QRadar.

You can view the Secret access key only when it is created.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source”](#) on page 5



# Chapter 20. Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel

The IBM QRadar DSM for Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel receives Snort-based events from the ipAngel console.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel DSM:

Table 177. Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Ambiron
DSM name	Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel
RPM file name	DSM-AmbironTrustwaveIpAngel-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V4.0
Protocol	Syslog
Recorded event types	Snort-based events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.apache.org">Ambiron website</a> ( <a href="http://www.apache.org">http://www.apache.org</a> )

To send Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel device to forward your cache and access logs to QRadar. For information on forwarding device logs to QRadar, see your vendor documentation.
3. Add an Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values that are required for Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel event collection:

Table 178. Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Ambiron TrustWave ipAngel Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)
Protocol Configuration	Syslog



# Chapter 21. APC UPS

The IBM QRadar DSM for APC UPS accepts syslog events from the APC Smart-Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) family of products.

**Restriction:** Events from RC-Series Smart-UPS are not supported.

The following table identifies the specifications for the APC UPS DSM:

Table 179. APC UPS DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	APC
DSM name	APC UPS
RPM file name	DSM-APCUPS-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Syslog
Recorded event types	UPS events Battery events Bypass events Communication events Input power events Low battery condition events SmartBoost events SmartTrim events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.apc.com">APC website (http://www.apc.com)</a>

To send APC UPS events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the APC UPS DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Create an APC UPS log source on the QRadar Console and use the following table to configure the specific values that are required to collect APC UPS events:

Table 180. APC UPS log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	APC UPS
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

3. Configure your APC UPS device to forward syslog events to QRadar.

## Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Adding a log source](#)

## [Configuring your APC UPS to forward syslog events](#)

To collect events from your APC UPS, you must configure the device to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

# Configuring your APC UPS to forward syslog events

---

To collect events from your APC UPS, you must configure the device to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the APC Smart-UPS web interface.
2. In the navigation menu, click **Network > Syslog**.
3. From the **Syslog** list, select **Enable**.
4. From the **Facility** list, select a facility level for your syslog messages.
5. In the **Syslog Server** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
6. From the **Severity** list, select **Informational**.
7. Click **Apply**.

## APC UPS sample event messages

---

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### APC UPS sample message when you use the **Syslog** protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a site wiring fault exists.

```
<10>Jan 10 15:25:44 apc.ups.test UPS: A site wiring fault exists. 0x0235
```

Table 181. Highlighted values in the event payload	
QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	A site wiring fault exists

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that the local network management interface to UPS communication is restored.

```
<14>Jan 11 12:45:12 apc.ups.test UPS: Restored the local network management interface-to-UPS communication. 0x0101
```

Table 182. Highlighted values in the event payload	
QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	Restored the local network management interface-to-UPS communication

# Chapter 22. Apache HTTP Server

The IBM QRadar DSM for Apache HTTP Server accepts Apache events by using syslog or syslog-ng.

QRadar records all relevant HTTP status events. The following procedure applies to Apache DSMs operating on UNIX/Linux operating systems only.

Do not run both syslog and syslog-ng at the same time.

Select one of the following configuration methods:

- [“Configuring Apache HTTP Server with syslog” on page 305](#)
- [“Configuring Apache HTTP Server with syslog-\*ng\*” on page 306](#)

## Configuring Apache HTTP Server with syslog

You can configure your Apache HTTP Server to forward events with the syslog protocol.

### About this task

The following procedure applies to Apache DSMs operating on most UNIX or Linux operating systems. Check your vendor's documentation for more information about configuring the server.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the server that hosts Apache, as the root user.
2. Edit the Apache configuration file `httpd.conf`.
3. Add the following information in the Apache configuration file to specify the custom log format:

```
LogFormat "%h %A %l %u %t \"%r\" %>s %p %b" <log format name>
```

Where `<log format name>` is a variable name you provide to define the log format.

4. Add the following information in the Apache configuration file to specify a custom path for the syslog events:

```
CustomLog "|/usr/bin/logger -t httpd -p <facility>.<priority>" <log format name>
```

Where:

- `<facility>` is a syslog facility, for example, local0.
- `<priority>` is a syslog priority, for example, info or notice.
- `<log format name>` is a variable name that you provide to define the custom log format. The log format name must match the log format name that is defined in Step 3.

For example,

```
CustomLog "|/usr/bin/logger -t httpd -p local1.info" MyApacheLogs
```

5. Type the following command to disable `hostname` lookup:

```
HostnameLookups off
```

6. Save the Apache configuration file.

7. Edit the syslog configuration file.

```
/etc/syslog.conf
```

8. Add the following information to your syslog configuration file:

```
<facility>.<priority> <TAB><TAB>@<host>
```

Where:

- <facility> is the syslog facility, for example, local0. This value must match the value that you typed in Step 4.
- <priority> is the syslog priority, for example, info or notice. This value must match the value that you typed in Step 4.
- <TAB> indicates you must press the **Tab** key.
- <host> is the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

9. Save the syslog configuration file.

10. Type the following command to restart the syslog service:

```
/etc/init.d/syslog restart
```

11. Restart Apache to complete the syslog configuration.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as syslog events from Apache HTTP Servers are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Apache HTTP Servers are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Apache HTTP Server

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Apache HTTP Server log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Apache HTTP Server:

Table 183. Syslog log source parameters for the Apache HTTP Server DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type the name of your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for your log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Apache HTTP Server</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Apache installations.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Apache HTTP Server with syslog-ng

You can configure your Apache HTTP Server to forward events with the syslog-*ng* protocol.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the server that hosts Apache, as the root user.
2. Edit the Apache configuration file.

```
/etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
```

3. Add the following information to the Apache configuration file to specify the **LogLevel**:

```
LogLevel info
```

The **LogLevel** might already be configured to the info level; it depends on your Apache installation.

4. Add the following to the Apache configuration file to specify the custom log format:

```
LogFormat "%h %A %l %u %t \"%r\" %>s %p %b" <log format name>
```

Where <log format name> is a variable name you provide to define the custom log format.

5. Add the following information to the Apache configuration file to specify a custom path for the syslog events:

```
CustomLog "|/usr/bin/logger -t 'httpd' -u /var/log/httpd/apache_log.socket" <log format name>
```

The log format name must match the log format name that is defined in Step 4.

6. Save the Apache configuration file.

7. Edit the syslog-ng configuration file.

```
/etc/syslog-nginx/syslog-nginx.conf
```

8. Add the following information to specify the destination in the syslog-nginx configuration file:

```
source s_apache {  
    unix-stream("/var/log/httpd/apache_log.socket"  
    max-connections(512)  
    keep-alive(yes));  
};  
destination auth_destination { <udp|tcp> ("<IP address>" port(514)); };  
log{  
    source(s_apache);  
    destination(auth_destination);  
};
```

Where:

<IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

<udp | tcp> is the protocol that you select to forward the syslog event.

9. Save the syslog-nginx configuration file.

10. Type the following command to restart syslog-nginx:

```
service syslog-nginx restart
```

11. You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as syslog events from Apache HTTP Servers are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Apache HTTP Servers are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Apache HTTP Server

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Apache HTTP Server log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Apache HTTP Server:

Table 184. Syslog log source parameters for the Apache HTTP Server DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type the name of your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for your log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Apache HTTP Server</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>

Table 184. Syslog log source parameters for the Apache HTTP Server DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Apache installations.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Apache HTTP Server sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Apache HTTP Server sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event is generated when a user is authenticated.

```
<86>Jun 28 06:00:19 apache.httpserver.test sshd[11148]: pam_vas: Authentication <succeeded> for
<Active Directory> user: <svc_unix> account: <DOMAINNAME\svc_unix_secscan> service: <sshd>
reason: <>
```

Table 185. Highlighted values in the Apache HTTP Server event

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>Authentication user</b> (extracted from the event content)
<b>Event Category</b>	<b>sshd</b>
<b>Username</b>	<b>svc_unix</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that an HTTP 403 system status occurred.

```
Oct 21 10:05:35 apache.httpserver.test httpd: 10.100.100.101 172.16.210.237 - - [26/Jan/
2006:12:24:54 +0000] "HEAD / HTTP/1.0" 403 123 "-" "-"
```

Table 186. Highlighted values in the Apache HTTP Server event

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in Apache event
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>403</b>
<b>Event Category</b>	apache (extracted from the event content)
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>10.100.100.101</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>172.16.210.237</b>

# Chapter 23. Apple Mac OS X

The IBM QRadar DSM for Apple Mac OS X accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant firewall, web server access, web server error, privilege escalation, and informational events.

To integrate Apple Mac OS X events with QRadar, you must manually create a log source to receive syslog events.

To complete this integration, you must configure a log source, then configure your Apple Mac OS X to forward syslog events. Syslog events that are forwarded from Apple Mac OS X devices are not automatically discovered. Syslog events from Apple Mac OS X can be forwarded to QRadar on TCP port 514 or UDP port 514.

## Apple Mac OS X DSM specifications

Understanding the specifications for the Apple Mac OS X DSM helps to ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Apple Mac OS X is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Apple Mac OS X DSM.

Table 187. Apple Mac OS X DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Apple
DSM name	Apple Mac OS X
RPM file name	DSM-AppleOSX-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported version	10.12
Protocol	Syslog
Recorded event types	Firewall, web server access, web server error, privilege, and informational events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No

## Syslog log source parameters for Apple Mac OS X

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Apple Mac OS X log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Apple Mac OS X:

Table 188. Syslog log source parameters for the Apple Mac OS X DSM	
Parameter	Value
Log Source name	A name of your log source.

Table 188. Syslog log source parameters for the Apple Mac OS X DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source description</b>	A description for your log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Mac OS X</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Apple Mac OS X device.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring syslog on your Apple Mac OS X

Configure syslog on systems that run Apple Mac OS X operating systems by using a log stream script to send the MAC system logs to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. To implement the 7.3-QRADAR-QRSCRIPT-logStream-1.0 fix, download the following files from [IBM Fix Central](https://www-945.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/downloadFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release=7.3.0&platform=Linux&function=fixId&fixids=7.3-QRADAR-QRSCRIPT-logStream-1.0&includeRequisites=1&includeSupersedes=0&downloadMethod=http). (<https://www-945.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/downloadFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release=7.3.0&platform=Linux&function=fixId&fixids=7.3-QRADAR-QRSCRIPT-logStream-1.0&includeRequisites=1&includeSupersedes=0&downloadMethod=http>)
  - logStream.pl.tar.gz (2.88 KB)
  - 7.3-QRADAR-QRSCRIPT-logStream.sha256 (41 bytes)
2. Create an executable shell script with an .sh extension with the following naming convention:  
`<FILE_NAME>.sh`
3. Add the following command to the file that you created:

```
#!/bin/sh
/Users/<PathToPerlScript>/logStream.pl -<Parameters1> <Value1>
-<Parameters2> <Value2>
```

The path is an absolute path that usually starts from /Users/....

You can use the following parameters for logStream.pl:

Table 189. logStream.pl parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>-H</b>	The <b>-H</b> parameter defines the host name or IP to send the logs to.
<b>-p</b>	The <b>-p</b> parameter defines the port on the remote host, where a syslog receiver is listening.  If this parameter is not specified, by default the logStream.pl script uses the TCP port 514 for sending events to QRadar.
<b>-o</b>	The <b>-o</b> parameter overrides the automatic host name from the OS's /bin/hostname command.
<b>-s</b>	The syslog header format default is 5424 (RFC5424 time stamp), but 3339 can be specified instead to output the time stamp in RFC3389 format.

Table 189. *logStream.pl* parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>-u</b>	The <b>-u</b> parameter forces logStream to send events by using UDP.
<b>-v</b>	The <b>-v</b> parameter displays the version information for the logStream.
<b>-x</b>	The <b>-x</b> parameter is an exclusion filter in grep extended Regex format. For example: parentalcontrolsd com.apple.Webkit.WebContent

**Example:**

```
#!/bin/sh
/Users/...../logStream.pl -H 172.16.70.135
```

4. Save your changes.
5. From the terminal, go to the folder that contains the shell file that you created.
6. To make the perl file an executable file, type the following command:

```
chmod +x <FILE_NAME>.sh
```

7. In the terminal, create a file with a .plist file extension as in the following example:  
*<fileName>.plist*.
8. Add the following XML command to the file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple Computer//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN" "http://www.
.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd"><plist version="1.0">
  <dict>
    <key>Label</key>
    <string>com.logSource.app</string>
  <key>Program</key>
  <string>/Users/...<Path_to_Shell_Script_Created_In_Step2> .../
shellScript.sh</string>
    <key>RunAtLoad</key>
    <true/>
  </dict>
</plist>
```

The XML command holds data in key-value pair. The following table provides the key-value pairs:

Table 190. Key-value pairs

Key	Value
<b>Label</b>	com.logSource.app
<b>Program</b>	/Users/...<Path_To_Shell_ Script_Created_In_Step2>.../ shellScript.sh
<b>RunAtLoad</b>	True

**Note:**

The value of the **Label** key must be unique for each .plist file. For example, if you use the **Label** value com.logSource.app for one .plist file, you can't use the same value for another .plist file.

The Program key holds the path of the shell script that you want to run. The path is an absolute path that usually starts from /Users/....

The **RunAtLoad** key shows events when you want to run your shell program automatically.

9. Save your changes.

10. To make the .plist file an executable file, type the following command:

```
chmod +x <fileName>.plist
```

11. Copy the file to /Library/LaunchDaemons/ by using the following command:

```
sudo cp <Path_To_Your_plist_file> /Library/LaunchDaemons/
```

12. Restart your Mac system.

13. Log in to QRadar, and then from the **Log Activity** tab, verify that events are arriving from the Apple Mac system. If events are arriving as Sim Generic, you must manually configure a log source for the Apple Mac system.

**Example:** Consider the following event:

```
<13>1 2020-06-25T16:06:55.198987-0300 AAAA-MacBook-Pro.local trustd[130]:  
[com.apple.securityd.policy] cert[2]: AnchorTrusted =(leaf)[force]> 0
```

The log source parameter values for that event are:

*Table 191. Log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Apple Mac OS X
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	AAAA-MacBook-Pro.local

## Apple Mac OS X sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Apple Mac OS X sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows an invalid user.

```
May 1 10:33:35 apple.macosx.test sshd[8565]: Invalid user testUser from 192.168.0.1
```

*Table 192. Highlighted values in the Apple Mac OS X sample event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>Invalid user</b> is extracted from the event.
<b>Username</b>	<b>testUser</b> is extracted from the event.
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>192.168.0.1</b> is extracted from the event.
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>May 1 10:33:35</b> is extracted from the event header.

# Chapter 24. Application Security DbProtect

The IBM QRadar DSM for Application Security DbProtect collects event from DbProtect devices that are installed with the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) Service.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Application Security DbProtect DSM:

Table 193. Application Security DbProtect DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Application Security, Inc
DSM name	DbProtect
RPM file name	DSM-AppSecDbProtect-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	v6.2 v6.3 v6.3sp1 v6.3.1 v6.4
Protocol	LEEF
Recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.appsecinc.com/">Application Security website (http://www.appsecinc.com/)</a>

To send Application Security DbProtect events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Application Security DbProtect DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your Application Security DbProtect device to communicate with QRadar. Complete the following steps:
  - a. Install the DbProtect LEEF Relay Module.
  - b. Configure the DbProtect LEEF Relay
  - c. Configure DbProtect alerts.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Application Security DbProtect log source on the QRadar Console. Configure all required parameters, and use the following table for DbProtect-specific values:

Table 194. Application Security DbProtect log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Application Security DbProtect
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

# Installing the DbProtect LEEF Relay Module

---

To enable DbProtect to communicate with IBM QRadar, install the DbProtect LEEF Relay module on the same server as the DbProtect console.

## Before you begin

Before you install the DbProtect LEEF Relay module on a Windows 2003 host, you must install Windows Imaging Components. The `wic_x86.exe` file contains the Windows Imaging Components and is on the Windows Server Installation CD. For more information, see your Windows 2003 Operating System documentation.

## About this task

The LEEF Relay module for DbProtect translates the default events messages to Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) messages for QRadar. Before you can receive events in QRadar, you must install and configure the LEEF Service for your DbProtect device to forward syslog events. The DbProtect LEEF Relay requires that you install the .NET 4.0 Framework, which is bundled with the LEEF Relay installation.

## Procedure

1. Download the DbProtect LEEF Relay module for DbProtect from the [Application Security, Inc. customer portal](http://www.appsecinc.com) (`http://www.appsecinc.com`).
2. Save the setup file to the same host as your DbProtect console.
3. Click **Accept** to agree with the Microsoft .NET Framework 4 End-User License Agreement.
4. In the **DbProtect LEEF Relay module installation Wizard**, click **Next**.
5. To select the default installation path, click **Next**.  
If you change the default installation directory, make note of the file location.
6. On the **Confirm Installation** window, click **Next**.
7. Click **Close**.

## What to do next

[“Configuring the DbProtect LEEF Relay” on page 314](#)

# Configuring the DbProtect LEEF Relay

---

After you install the DbProtect LEEF Relay module, configure the service to forward events to IBM QRadar.

## Before you begin

Stop the DbProtect LEEF Relay service before you edit any configuration values.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the DbProtect LEEF Relay server.
2. Access the `C:\Program Files (x86)\AppSecInc\AppSecLEEFConverter` directory.
3. Edit the `AppSecLEEFConverter.exe.config` file. Configure the following values:

Parameter	Description
<code>SyslogListenerPort</code>	The port number that the DbProtect LEEF Relay uses to listen for syslog messages from the DbProtect console.
<code>SyslogDestinationHost</code>	The IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
<code>SyslogDestinationPort</code>	514

Parameter	Description
<b>LogFileName</b>	A file name for the DbProtect LEEF Relay to write debug and log messages. The LocalSystem user account that runs the DbProtect LEEF Relay service must have write privileges to the file path that you specify.

4. Save the configuration changes to the file.
5. On the desktop of the DbProtect console, select **Start > Run**.
6. Type the following command:  
`services.msc`
7. Click **OK**.
8. In the details pane of the **Services** window, verify the **DbProtect LEEF Relay** is started and set to **automatic startup**.
9. To change a service property, right-click the service name, and then click **Properties**.
10. Using the **Startup type** list, select **Automatic**.
11. If the **DbProtect LEEF Relay** is not started, click **Start**.

## What to do next

[“Configuring DbProtect alerts” on page 315](#)

## Configuring DbProtect alerts

---

Configure sensors on your DbProtect console to generate alerts.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the DbProtect console.
  2. Click the **Activity Monitoring** tab.
  3. Click the **Sensors** tab.
  4. Select a sensor and click **Reconfigure**.
  5. Select a database instance and click **Reconfigure**.
  6. Click **Next** until the **Sensor Manager Policy** window is displayed.
  7. Select the **Syslog** check box and click **Next**.
  8. In the **Send Alerts to the following Syslog console** field, type the IP address of your DbProtect console.
  9. In the **Port** field, type the port number that you configured in the **SyslogListenerPort** field of the DbProtect LEEF Relay.
- Tip:** By default, 514 is the default Syslog listen port for the DbProtect LEEF Relay.
10. Click **Add**.
  11. Click **Next** until you reach the **Deploy to Sensor** window.
  12. Click **Deploy to Sensor**.



# Chapter 25. Arbor Networks

Several Arbor Networks devices can be integrated with IBM QRadar.

This section provides information on the following DSMs:

- [“Arbor Networks Peakflow SP” on page 317](#)
- [“Arbor Networks Pravail” on page 320](#)

## Arbor Networks Peakflow SP

IBM QRadar can collect and categorize syslog and TLS syslog events from Arbor Networks Peakflow SP appliances that are in your network.

Arbor Networks Peakflow SP appliances store the syslog events locally.

To collect local syslog events, you must configure your Peakflow SP appliance to forward the syslog events to a remote host. QRadar automatically discovers and creates log sources for syslog events that are forwarded from Arbor Networks Peakflow SP appliances. QRadar supports syslog events that are forwarded from Peakflow V5.8 to V8.1.2.

To configure Arbor Networks Peakflow SP, complete the following steps:

1. On your Peakflow SP appliance, create a notification group for QRadar.
2. On your Peakflow SP appliance, configure the global notification settings.
3. On your Peakflow SP appliance, configure your alert notification rules.
4. If automatic updates are not enabled for QRadar, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Arbor Networks Peakflow SP DSM RPM
5. Configure your Arbor Networks Peakflow SP appliance to send syslog or TLS syslog events to QRadar.
6. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Arbor Networks Peakflow SP log source on the QRadar Console. The following tables describe the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Arbor Networks Peakflow SP:

*Table 195. Arbor Networks Peakflow SP log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Arbor Networks Peakflow SP
Protocol Configuration	Select <b>Syslog</b> or <b>TLS Syslog</b>
Log Source Identifier	Type a unique name for the log source.

### Related concepts

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Supported event types for Arbor Networks Peakflow SP

The Arbor Networks Peakflow DSM for IBM QRadar collects events from several categories.

Each event category contains low-level events that describe the action that is taken within the event category. For example, authentication events can have low-level categories of login successful or login failure.

The following list defines the event categories that are collected by QRadar from Peakflow SP appliances:

- Denial of Service (DoS) events
- Authentication events
- Exploit events
- Suspicious activity events
- System events

## Configuring a remote syslog in Arbor Networks Peakflow SP

To collect events, you must configure a new notification group or edit existing groups to add IBM QRadar as a remote syslog destination.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Peakflow SP configuration interface as an administrator.
2. In the navigation menu, select **Administration > Notification > Groups**.
3. Click **Add Notification Group**.
4. In the **Destinations** field, type the IP address of your QRadar system.
5. In the **Port** field, type 514 as the port for your syslog destination.
6. From the **Facility** list, select a syslog facility.
7. From the **Severity** list, select **info**.

The informational severity collects all event messages at the informational event level and higher severity.

8. Click **Save**.
9. Click **Configuration Commit**.

## Configuring global notifications settings for alerts in Arbor Networks Peakflow SP

Global notifications in Arbor Networks Peakflow SP provide system notifications that are not associated with rules.

### About this task

This procedure defines how to add IBM QRadar as the default notification group and enable system notifications.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the configuration interface for your Arbor Networks Peakflow SP appliance as an administrator.
2. In the navigation menu, select **Administration > Notification > Global Settings**.
3. In the **Default Notification Group** field, select the notification group that you created for QRadar syslog events.
4. Click **Save**.

5. Click **Configuration Commit** to apply the configuration changes.
6. Log in to the Arbor Networks Peakflow SP command-line interface as an administrator.
7. Type the following command to list the current alert configuration:

```
services sp alerts system_errors show
```

8. Optional: Type the following command to list the fields names that can be configured:

```
services sp alerts system_errors ?
```

9. Type the following command to enable a notification for a system alert:

```
services sp alerts system_errors <name> notifications enable
```

Where *<name>* is the field name of the notification.

10. Type the following command to commit the configuration changes:

```
config write
```

## Configuring alert notification rules in Arbor Networks Peakflow SP

To generate events, you must edit or add rules to use the notification group that IBM QRadar uses as a remote syslog destination.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Arbor Networks Peakflow SP configuration interface as an administrator.
2. In the navigation menu, select **Administration > Notification > Rules**.
3. Select one of the following options:
  - Click a current rule to edit the rule.
  - Click **Add Rule** to create a new notification rule.
4. Configure the following values:

*Table 196. Arbor Networks Peakflow SP notification rule parameters*

Parameter	Description
<b>Name</b>	Type the IP address or host name as an identifier for events from your Peakflow SP installation. The log source identifier must be a unique value.
<b>Resource</b>	Type a CIDR address or select a managed object from the list of Peakflow resources.
<b>Importance</b>	Select the <b>Importance</b> of the rule.
<b>Notification Group</b>	Select the <b>Notification Group</b> that you assigned to forward syslog events to QRadar.

5. Repeat these steps to configure any other rules that you want to create.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **Configuration Commit** to apply the configuration changes.

QRadar automatically discovers and creates a log source for Arbor Networks Peakflow SP appliances. Events that are forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for Arbor Networks Peakflow SP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Arbor Networks Peakflow SP log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Arbor Networks Peakflow SP:

*Table 197. Syslog log source parameters for the Arbor Networks Peakflow SP DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	The name of your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for your log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Arbor Networks Peakflow</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IP address or host name is used as an identifier for events from your Peakflow SP installation. The log source identifier must be a unique value.
<b>Credibility</b>	The credibility of the log source. The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	The event collector to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Enables the log source to coalesce (bundle) events. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Incoming Event Payload</b>	The incoming payload encoder for parsing and storing the logs.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Enables the log source to store event payload information. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Arbor Networks Pravail

The IBM QRadar DSM for Arbor Networks Pravail receives event logs from your Arbor Networks Pravail servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Arbor Networks Pravail DSM:

*Table 198. Arbor Networks Pravail DSM specifications*

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Arbor Networks
DSM	Arbor Networks Pravail
RPM file name	DSM-ArborNetworksPravail-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Syslog
Recorded events	All relevant events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.arbornetworks.com">Arbor Networks website (www.arbornetworks.com)</a>

To send Arbor Networks Pravail events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Arbor Networks Pravail RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
2. Configure each Arbor Networks Pravail system to send events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the Arbor Pravail system, create a log source on the QRadar Console. Configure the required parameters, and use the following table for the Arbor Pravail specific parameters:

*Table 199. Arbor Pravail parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Arbor Networks Pravail
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

#### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring your Arbor Networks Pravail system to send events to IBM QRadar](#)

To collect all audit logs and system events from Arbor Networks Pravail, you must add a destination that specifies QRadar as the syslog server.

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring your Arbor Networks Pravail system to send events to IBM QRadar

To collect all audit logs and system events from Arbor Networks Pravail, you must add a destination that specifies QRadar as the syslog server.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Arbor Networks Pravail server.
2. Click **Settings & Reports**.
3. Click **Administration > Notifications**.
4. On the **Configure Notifications** page, click **Add Destinations**.
5. Select **Syslog**.
6. Configure the following parameters:

Table 200. Syslog parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Host</b>	The IP address of the QRadar Console
<b>Port</b>	514
<b>Severity</b>	Info
<b>Alert Types</b>	The alert types that you want to send to the QRadar Console

7. Click **Save**.

## Arbor Networks Pravail sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Arbor Networks Pravail sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a malformed SIP traffic is blocked.

```
<25>May 15 17:17:31 arbornetworks.pravail.test arbor-networks-aps: Blocked Host: Blocked host  
192.168.124.175 at 05:16 by Block Malformed SIP Traffic using UDP/5060 (SIP) destination  
192.168.161.35 source port 5060, URL: https://arbornetworks.pravail.test/summary/
```

Table 201. Highlighted values in the Arbor Pravail sample event

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>Block Malformed SIP Traffic</b>
<b>Event Category</b>	<b>Blocked Host</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>192.168.124.175</b>
<b>Source Port</b>	<b>5060</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>192.168.161.35</b>
<b>Destination Port</b>	<b>5060</b>
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>May 15 17:17:31</b>

# Chapter 26. Arpeggio SIFT-IT

The IBM QRadar DSM for SIFT-IT accepts syslog events from Arpeggio SIFT-IT running on IBM i that are formatted as Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

QRadar supports events from Arpeggio SIFT-IT 3.1 and later installed on IBM i version 5 revision 3 (V5R3) and later.

Arpeggio SIFT-IT supports syslog events from the journal QAUDJRN in LEEF format.

Example:

```
Jan 29 01:33:34 <Server> LEEF:1.0|Arpeggio|SIFT-IT|3.1|PW_U|sev=3
usrName=<Username> src=<Source_IP_address> srcPort=543 jJobNam=QBASE
jJobUsr=<Username> jJobNum=1664 jrmtpIP=<SourceIP_address> jrmtpPort=543
jSeqNo=4755 jPgm=QWTMCMNL jPgmLib=QSYS jMsgId=PWU0000 jType=U jUser=ROOT
jDev=QPADEV000F jMsgTxt=Invalid user id <Username>. Device <Device_ID>.
```

Events that SIFT-IT sends to QRadar are determined with a configuration rule set file. SIFT-IT includes a default configuration rule set file that you can edit to meet your security or auditing requirements. For more information about configuring rule set files, see your *SIFT-IT User Guide*.

## Configuring a SIFT-IT agent

Arpeggio SIFT-IT can forward syslog events in LEEF format with SIFT-IT agents.

### About this task

A SIFT-IT agent configuration defines the location of your IBM QRadar installation, the protocol and formatting of the event message, and the configuration rule set.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM i.
2. Type the following command and press Enter to add SIFT-IT to your library list:

```
ADDLIBLE SIFTITLIB0
```

3. Type the following command and press Enter to access the SIFT-IT main menu:

```
GO SIFTIT
```

4. From the main menu, select **1. Work with SIFT-IT Agent Definitions**.

5. Type 1 to add an agent definition for QRadar and press Enter.

6. In the **SIFT-IT Agent Name** field, type a name.

For example, QRadar.

7. In the **Description** field, type a description for the agent.

For example, Arpeggio agent for QRadar.

8. In the **Server host name or IP address** field, type the location of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

9. In the **Connection type** field, type either \*TCP, \*UDP, or \*SECURE.

The \*SECURE option requires the TLS protocol.

10. In the **Remote port number** field, type 514.

By default, QRadar supports both TCP and UDP syslog messages on port 514.

11. In the **Message format options** field, type \*QRadar.

12. Optional: Configure any additional parameters for attributes that are not QRadar specific.

The additional operational parameters are described in the *SIFT-IT User Guide*.

13. Press F3 to exit to the **Work with SIFT-IT Agents Description** menu.
14. Type 9 and press Enter to load a configuration rule set for QRadar.
15. In the **Configuration file** field, type the path to your QRadar configuration rule set file.

Example:

```
/sifitit/Qradarconfig.txt
```

16. Press F3 to exit to the **Work with SIFT-IT Agents Description** menu.
17. Type 11 to start the QRadar agent.

## What to do next

Syslog events that are forwarded by Arpeggio SIFT-IT in LEEF format are automatically discovered by QRadar. In most cases, the log source is automatically created in QRadar after a few events are detected. If the event rate is low, you might be required to manually create a log source for Arpeggio SIFT-IT in QRadar.

Until the log source is automatically discovered and identified, the event type displays as Unknown on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

### Related concepts

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

## Syslog log source parameters for Arpeggio SIFT-IT

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Arpeggio SIFT-IT log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Arpeggio SIFT-IT:

Table 202. Syslog log source parameters for the Arpeggio SIFT-IT DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type the name of your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for your log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Arpeggio SIFT-IT</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Arpeggio SIFT-IT installation.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Additional information

After you create your IBM QRadar agent definition, you can use your Arpeggio SIFT-IT software and QRadar integration to customize your security and auditing requirements.

You can customize the following security and auditing requirements:

- Create custom configurations in Arpeggio SIFT-IT with granular filtering on event attributes.

For example, filtering on job name, user, file or object name, system objects, or ports. All events that are forwarded from SIFT-IT and the contents of the event payload in QRadar are easily searched.

- Configure rules in QRadar to generate alerts or offenses for your security team to identify potential security threats, data loss, or breaches in real time.
- Configuring processes in Arpeggio SIFT-IT to trigger real-time remediation of issues on your IBM i.
- Creating offenses for your security team from Arpeggio SIFT-IT events in QRadar with the **Offenses** tab or configuring email job logs in SIFT-IT for your IBM i administrators.
- Creating multiple configuration rule sets for multiple agents that run simultaneously to handle specific security or audit events.

For example, you can configure one QRadar agent with a specific rule set for forwarding all IBM i events, then develop multiple configuration rule sets for specific compliance purposes. You can easily manage configuration rule sets for compliance regulations, such as FISMA, PCI, HIPPA, SOX, or ISO 27001. All of the events that are forwarded by SIFT-IT QRadar agents are contained in a single log source and categorized to be easily searched.



---

# Chapter 27. Array Networks SSL VPN

The IBM QRadar DSM for Array Networks SSL VPN collects events from an ArrayVPN appliance by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant SSL VPN events that are forwarded by using syslog on TCP port 514 or UDP port 514.

## Syslog log source parameters for Array Networks SSL VPN

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Array Networks SSL VPN log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Array Networks SSL VPN:

Table 203. Syslog log source parameters for the Array Networks SSL VPN DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type the name of your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for your log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Array Networks SSL VPN Access Gateways</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 28. Aruba Networks

Several Aruba devices can be integrated with IBM QRadar.

## Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager

The IBM QRadar DSM for Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager can collect event logs from your Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager DSM:

Table 204. Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Aruba Networks
DSM name	ClearPass
RPM file name	DSM-ArubaClearPass-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	6.5.0.71095
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	Session Audit System Insight
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.arubanetworks.com/products/security/">Aruba Networks website (https://www.arubanetworks.com/products/security/)</a>

To integrate Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Aruba ClearPass DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
2. Configure your Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Aruba ClearPass log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager event collection:

Table 205. Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

## Configuring Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager to communicate with QRadar

To collect syslog events from Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager, you must add an external syslog server for the IBM QRadar host and you create one or more syslog filters for your syslog server.

### Before you begin

For Session and Insight events, full event parsing works only for the default fields that are provided by Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager. Session and Insight events that are created by a user, and have different combinations of fields, might appear as **Unknown Session Log**, or **Unknown Insight Log**.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager server.
2. Start the Administration Console.
3. Click **External Servers > Syslog Targets**.
4. Click **Add**, and then configure the details for the QRadar host.
5. On the Administration Console, click **External Servers > Syslog Export Filters**
6. Click **Add**.
7. Select **LEEF** for the **Export Event Format Type**, and then select the **Syslog Server** that you added.
8. Click **Save**.

## Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Aruba ClearPass Policy Manager sample message when you use the syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a user with the username "user2" from IP address 10.1.1.5 is logged in to IP address 10.1.1.4 by using TACACS authentication.

```
<143>Sep 05 2018 09:10:03.122 CDT aruba.clearpass.test LEEF:1.0|Aruba Networks|ClearPass|  
6.6.10.106403|3006|messageId=00000001-1-0 Tacacs.Username=user2 Tacacs.Remote-  
Address=10.1.1.3 Tacacs.Request-Type=TACACS_AUTHORIZATION Tacacs.NAS-IP-Address=10.1.1.4  
Tacacs.Service=Tacacs Service Name Tacacs.Auth-Source=Tacacs Auth Source Name  
Tacacs.Roles= [User Authenticated]|Role Name Tacacs.Enforcement-Profiles=Enforcement Profile  
Name Tacacs.Privilege-Level=1 src=10.1.1.5 devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss.SSS  
z cat=Insight Logs
```

Table 206. Highlighted fields	
QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Username	<b>Tacacs.Username</b>
Destination IP Address	<b>Tacacs.NAS-IP-Address</b>
Source IP Address	<b>src</b>

## Aruba Introspect

The IBM QRadar DSM for Aruba Introspect collects events from an Aruba Introspect device.

The following table describes the specifications for the Aruba Introspect DSM:

*Table 207. Aruba Introspect DSM specifications*

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Aruba
DSM name	Aruba Introspect
RPM file name	DSM-ArubaIntrospect-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	1.6
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	Name-value pair (NVP)
Recorded event types	Security System Internal Activity Exfiltration Infection Command & Control
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.arubanetworks.com">Aruba website</a> ( <a href="https://www.arubanetworks.com">https://www.arubanetworks.com</a> )

To integrate Aruba Introspect with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - ArubaIntrospect DSM RPM
2. Configure your Aruba Introspect device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Aruba Introspect log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Aruba Introspect event collection:

*Table 208. Aruba Introspect log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Aruba Introspect
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	A unique identifier for the log source.

4. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

The following table shows a sample event message for Aruba Introspect

*Table 209. Aruba Introspect sample event message*

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
Cloud Exfiltration	Suspicious Activity	<pre> May  6 20:04:38 &lt;Server&gt; May  7 03:04:38 lab-an-node   msg_type=alert detection_time=   "2016-05-06 20:04:23 -07:00"   alert_name="Large DropBox   Upload" alert_type="Cloud   Exfiltration" alert_category=   "Network Access" alert_severity=60   alert_confidence=20 attack_stage   =Exfiltration user_name=&lt;Username&gt;   src_host_name=example.com   src_ip=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt;   dest_ip=Destination_IP_address1,   &lt;Destination_IP_address2&gt;,...   description="User &lt;Username&gt;   on host example.com uploaded   324.678654 MB to Dropbox on   May 05, 2016; compared with   users in the whole Enterprise   who uploaded an average of   22.851 KB during the same day"   alert_id=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx   xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx_xxxxxxx   xxxxxxxx_Large_DropBox_Upload </pre>

#### Related tasks

["Adding a DSM" on page 4](#)

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Configuring Aruba Introspect to communicate with QRadar

Before IBM QRadar can collect events from Aruba Introspect, you must configure Aruba Introspect to send events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Aruba Introspect Analyzer.
2. Configure forwarding.
  - a) Click **System Configuration > Syslog Destinations**.
  - b) Configure the following forwarding parameters:

*Table 210. Aruba Introspect Analyzer forwarding parameters*

Parameter	Value
Syslog Destination	IP or host name of the QRadar Event Collector.
Protocol	TCP or UDP
Port	514

3. Configure notification.
  - a) Click **System Configuration > Security Alerts / Emails > Add New**.
  - b) Configure the following notification parameters:

*Table 211. Aruba Introspect Analyzer notification parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Enable Alert Syslog Forwarding</b>	Enable the <b>Enable Alert Syslog Forwarding</b> check box.

Table 211. Aruba Introspect Analyzer notification parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Sending Notification</b>	As Alerts are produced. You can customize this setting to send in batches instead of a live stream.
<b>TimeZone</b>	Your local time zone.

**Note:** Leave **Query**, **Severity**, and **Confidence** values as default to send all Alerts. These values can be customized to filter out and send only a subset of Alerts to QRadar.

## What to do next

To help you troubleshoot, you can look at the forwarding logs in the /var/log/notifier.log file.

When a new notification is created, as described in Step 3, alerts for the last week that match the **Query**, **Severity**, and **Confidence** fields are sent.

## Aruba Mobility Controllers

The Aruba Mobility Controllers DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant events that are forwarded by using syslog on TCP port 514 or UDP port 514.

## Configuring your Aruba Mobility Controller

You can configure the Aruba Wireless Networks (Mobility Controller) device to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Aruba Mobility Controller.
2. From the top menu, select **Configuration**.
3. From the **Switch** menu, select **Management**.
4. Click the **Logging** tab.
5. From the **Logging Servers** menu, select **Add**.
6. Type the IP address of the QRadar server that you want to collect logs.
7. Click **Add**.
8. Optional: Change the logging level for a module:
  - a) Select the check box next to the name of the logging module.
  - b) Choose the logging level that you want to change from the list that is displayed at the bottom of the window.
9. Click **Done**.
10. Click **Apply**.

## Syslog log source parameters for Aruba Mobility Controllers

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Aruba Mobility Controllers log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Aruba Mobility Controllers:

*Table 212. Syslog log source parameters for the Aruba Mobility Controllers DSM*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for your log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Aruba Mobility Controller</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 29. Avaya VPN Gateway

The IBM QRadar DSM for Avaya VPN Gateway can collect event logs from your Avaya VPN Gateway servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Avaya VPN Gateway DSM.

Table 213. Avaya VPN Gateway DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Avaya Inc.
DSM	Avaya VPN Gateway
RPM file name	DSM-AvayaVPNGateway-7.1-799033.noarch.rpm DSM-AvayaVPNGateway-7.2-799036.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	9.0.7.2
Protocol	syslog
QRadar recorded events	OS, System Control Process, Traffic Processing, Startup, Configuration Reload, AAA Subsystem, IPsec Subsystem
Automatically discovered	Yes
Includes identity	Yes
More information	<a href="http://www.avaya.com">http://www.avaya.com</a>

## Avaya VPN Gateway DSM integration process

You can integrate Avaya VPN Gateway DSM with IBM QRadar.

### About this task

To integrate Avaya VPN Gateway DSM with QRadar, use the following procedure:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Syslog protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Avaya VPN Gateway RPM
2. For each instance of Avaya VPN Gateway, configure your Avaya VPN Gateway system to enable communication with QRadar.
3. If QRadar automatically discovers the log source, for each Avaya VPN Gateway server you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring your Avaya VPN Gateway system for communication with IBM QRadar

---

To collect all audit logs and system events from Avaya VPN Gateway, you must specify QRadar as the syslog server and configure the message format.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Avaya VPN Gateway command-line interface (CLI).

2. Type the following command:

```
/cfg/sys/syslog/add
```

3. At the prompt, type the IP address of your QRadar system.

4. To apply the configuration, type the following command:

```
apply
```

5. To verify that the IP address of your QRadar system is listed, type the following command:

```
/cfg/sys/syslog/list
```

## Syslog log source parameters for Avaya VPN Gateway

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Avaya VPN Gateway log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Avaya VPN Gateway:

Table 214. Syslog log source parameters for the Avaya VPN Gateway DSM	
Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Avaya VPN Gateway
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Avaya VPN Gateway sample event messages

---

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Avaya VPN Gateway sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event shows that the remote user has logged out from the VPN.

```
<134>Dec 9 19:38:32 avaya.vpngateway.test SSL: Informational SSL VPN Logout Vpn="1"  
SrcIp="192.168.0.1" User="testuser" Reason="logout"
```

Table 215. Highlighted values in the Avaya VPN Gateway event	
QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>VPN Logout</b>
Username	<b>testuser</b>

*Table 215. Highlighted values in the Avaya VPN Gateway event (continued)*

<b>QRadar field name</b>	<b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>192.168.0.1</b>
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>Dec 9, 2020, 7:38:32 PM</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event shows that the log in to the VPN succeeded.

```
<134>Dec 9 19:36:15 avaya.vpngateway.test SSL: Informational SSL VPN LoginSucceeded Vpn="1"
SrcIp="10.147.0.26" Method="ipsec" User="testUser" Groups="testGroup" TunIP="10.147.0.26"
```

*Table 216. Highlighted values in the Avaya VPN Gateway sample event*

<b>QRadar field name</b>	<b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b>
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>VPN LoginSucceeded TunIP</b>
<b>Username</b>	<b>testUser</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>192.168.0.1</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>10.147.0.26</b>
<b>Identity Group Name</b>	<b>testGroup</b>
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>Dec 9, 2020, 7:36:15 PM</b>



# Chapter 30. BalaBit IT Security

The BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent application can collect and forward syslog events for the Microsoft Security Event Log DSM and the Microsoft ISA DSM in IBM QRadar.

## BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft Windows Events

The Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM in IBM QRadar can accept Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events from BalaBit's Syslog-*ng* Agent.

The BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent forwards the following Windows events to QRadar by using syslog:

- Windows security
- Application
- System
- DNS
- DHCP
- Custom container event logs

Before you can receive events from BalaBit IT Security Syslog-*ng* Agents, you must install and configure the agent to forward events.

### Before you begin

Review the following configuration steps before you configure the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent:

1. Install the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent on your Windows host. For more information, see your BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent documentation.
2. Configure Syslog-*ng* Agent Events.
3. Configure QRadar as a destination for the Syslog-*ng* Agent.
4. Restart the Syslog-*ng* Agent service.
5. Optional. Configure the log source in QRadar.

## Configuring the Syslog-*ng* Agent event source

Before you can forward events to IBM QRadar, you must specify what Windows-based events the Syslog-*ng* Agent collects.

### Procedure

1. From the **Start** menu, select **All Programs > syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows > Configure syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows**.

The **Syslog-*ng* Agent** window is displayed.

2. Expand the **Syslog-*ng* Agent Settings** pane, and select **Eventlog Sources**.

3. Double-click **Event Containers**.

The **Event Containers Properties** window is displayed.

4. From the **Event Containers** pane, select the **Enable** radio button.

5. Select a check box for each event type you want to collect:

- **Application** - Select this check box if you want the device to monitor the Windows application event log.
- **Security** - Select this check box if you want the device to monitor the Windows security event log.

- **System** - Select this check box if you want the device to monitor the Windows system event log.

**Note:** BalaBit's Syslog-*ng* Agent supports other event types, such as DNS or DHCP events by using custom containers. For more information, see your *BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent documentation*.

6. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

The event configuration for your BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent is complete. You are now ready to configure QRadar as a destination for Syslog-*ng* Agent events.

## Configuring a syslog destination

The Syslog-*ng* Agent enables you to configure multiple destinations for your Windows based events.

### About this task

To configure IBM QRadar as a destination, you must specify the IP address for QRadar, and then configure a message template for the LEEF format.

### Procedure

1. From the **Start** menu, select **All Programs > Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows > Configure syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows**.

The **Syslog-*ng* Agent** window is displayed.

2. Expand the **Syslog-*ng* Agent Settings** pane, and click **Destinations**.
3. Double-click **Add new server**.

The **Server Property** window is displayed.

4. Click the **Server** tab, and then click **Set Primary Server**.
5. Configure the following parameters:

- **Server Name** - Type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- **Server Port** - Type 514 as the TCP port number for events to be forwarded to QRadar.

6. Click the **Messages** tab.

7. From the **Protocol** list, select **Legacy BSD Syslog Protocol**.

8. In the **Template** field, define a custom template message for the protocol by typing:

```
<${PRI}>${BSDDATE} ${HOST} LEEF:${MSG}
```

The information that is typed in this field is space delimited.

9. In the **Event Message Format** pane, in the **Message Template** field, type or copy and paste the following text to define the format for the LEEF events:

**Note:** It is suggested that you do not change the text.

```
1.0|Microsoft|Windows|2k8r2|${EVENT_ID}|devTime=${R_YEAR}-${R_MONTH}-$R_DAYT${R_HOUR}: ${R_MIN}: ${R_SEC}GMT${TZOFFSET} devTimeFormat=yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ssz cat=${EVENT_TYPE} sev=${EVENT_LEVEL} resource=${HOST} usrName=${EVENT_USERNAME} application=${EVENT_SOURCE} message=${EVENT_MSG}
```

**Note:** The LEEF format uses tab as a delimiter to separate event attributes from each other. However, the delimiter does not start until after the last pipe character for `{Event_ID}`. The following fields must include a tab before the event name: `devTime`, `devTimeFormat`, `cat`, `sev`, `resource`, `usrName`, `application`, and `message`.

You might need to use a text editor to copy and paste the LEEF message format into the **Message Template** field.

10. Click **OK**.

The destination configuration is complete. You are now ready to restart the Syslog-*ng* Agent service.

## Restarting the Syslog-*ng* Agent service

Before the Syslog-*ng* Agent can forward LEEF formatted events, you must restart the Syslog-*ng* Agent service on the Windows host.

### Procedure

1. From the **Start** menu, select **Run**.

The **Run** window is displayed.

2. Type the following text:

```
services.msc
```

3. Click **OK**.

The **Services** window is displayed.

4. In the **Name** column, right-click on **Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows**, and select **Restart**.

After the Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows service restarts, the configuration is complete. Syslog events from the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent are automatically discovered by IBM QRadar. The Windows events that are automatically discovered are displayed as Microsoft Windows Security Event Logs on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft Windows Events

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft Windows Events log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent:

Table 217. Syslog log source parameters for the BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft Windows Events DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your BalaBit Syslog- <i>ng</i> Agent log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	Microsoft Windows <b>Security Event Log</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from the BalaBit Syslog- <i>ng</i> Agent.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft ISA or TMG Events

You can integrate the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent application to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

The BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent reads Microsoft ISA or Microsoft TMG event logs, and forwards syslog events by using the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

The events that are forwarded by BalaBit IT Security are parsed and categorized by the Microsoft Internet and Acceleration (ISA) DSM for QRadar. The DSM accepts both Microsoft ISA and Microsoft Threat Management Gateway (TMG) events.

## Before you begin

Before you can receive events from BalaBit IT Security Syslog-*ng* Agents you must install and configure the agent to forward events.

**Note:** This integration uses BalaBit's Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows and BalaBit's Syslog-*ng* PE to parse and forward events to QRadar for the DSM to interpret.

Review the following configuration steps before you attempt to configure the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent:

To configure the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent, you must take the following steps:

1. Install the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent on your Windows host. For more information, see your *BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent vendor documentation*.
2. Configure the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent.
3. Install a BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE for Linux or Unix in relay mode to parse and forward events to QRadar. For more information, see your *BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE vendor documentation*.
4. Configure syslog for BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE.
5. Optional. Configure the log source in QRadar.

## Configure the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent

Before you can forward events to IBM QRadar, you must specify the file source for Microsoft ISA or Microsoft TMG events in the Syslog-*ng* Agent collects.

If your Microsoft ISA or Microsoft TMG appliance is generating event files for the Web Proxy Server and the Firewall Service, both files can be added.

## Configuring the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent file source

Use the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent file source to define the base log directory and files that are to be monitored by the Syslog-*ng* Agent.

### Procedure

1. From the **Start** menu, select **All Programs > syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows > Configure syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows**.  
The **Syslog-*ng* Agent** window is displayed.
2. Expand the **Syslog-*ng* Agent Settings** pane, and select **File Sources**.
3. Select the **Enable** radio button.
4. Click **Add** to add your Microsoft ISA and TMG event files.
5. From the **Base Directory** field, click **Browse** and select the folder for your Microsoft ISA or Microsoft TMG log files.
6. From the **File Name Filter** field, click **Browse** and select a log file that contains your Microsoft ISA or Microsoft TMG events.  
**Note:** The **File Name Filter** field supports the wild card (\*) and question mark (?) characters, which help you to find log files that are replaced, when they reach a specific file size or date.
7. In the **Application Name** field, type a name to identify the application.
8. From the **Log Facility** list, select **Use Global Settings**.
9. Click **OK**.

To add additional file sources, repeat steps 4 to 9.

10. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

The event configuration is complete. You are now ready to configure a syslog destinations and formatting for your Microsoft TMG and ISA events.

Web Proxy Service events and Firewall Service events are stored in individual files by Microsoft ISA and TMG.

## Configuring a BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent syslog destination

The event logs captured by Microsoft ISA or TMG cannot be parsed by the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows, so you must forward your logs to a BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Premium Edition (PE) for Linux or UNIX.

### About this task

To forward your TMG and ISA event logs, you must specify the IP address for your PE relay and configure a message template for the LEEF format. The BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE acts as an intermediate syslog server to parse the events and to forward the information to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. From the **Start** menu, select **All Programs > syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows > Configure syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows**.

The **Syslog-*ng* Agent** window is displayed.

2. Expand the **Syslog-*ng* Agent Settings** pane, and click **Destinations**.

3. Double-click **Add new Server**.

4. On the **Server** tab, click **Set Primary Server**.

5. Configure the following parameters:

- For the **Server Name** type the IP address of your BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE relay.
- For the **Server Port** type 514 as the TCP port number for events that are forwarded to your BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE relay.

6. Click the **Messages** tab.

7. From the **Protocol** list, select **Legacy BSD Syslog Protocol**.

8. From the **File Message Format** pane, in the **Message Template** field, type the following code:

`${FILE_MESSAGE} ${TZOFFSET}`

9. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

The destination configuration is complete. You are now ready to filter comment lines from the event log.

## Filtering the log file for comment lines

The event log file for Microsoft ISA or Microsoft TMG might contain comment markers. Comments must be filtered from the event message.

### Procedure

1. From the **Start** menu, select **All Programs > Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows > Configure syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows**.

The **Syslog-*ng* Agent** window is displayed.

2. Expand the **Syslog-*ng* Agent Settings** pane, and select **Destinations**.

3. Right-click on your IBM QRadar **Syslog destination** and select **Event Filters > Properties**.

The **Global event filters Properties** window is displayed.

4. Configure the following values:

- From the **Global file filters** pane, select **Enable**.
  - From the **Filter Type** pane, select **Black List Filtering**.
5. Click **OK**.
6. From the **Filter List** menu, double-click **Message Contents**.
- The **Message Contents Properties** window is displayed.
7. From the **Message Contents** pane, select **Enable**.
8. In the **Regular Expression** field, type the following regular expression:
- `^#`
9. Click **Add**.
10. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

The event messages with comments are no longer forwarded.

**Note:** You might need to restart Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows service to begin syslog forwarding. For more information, see your *BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent documentation*.

## Configuring a BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE Relay

The BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows sends Microsoft TMG and ISA event logs to a Balabit Syslog-*ng* PE installation, which is configured in relay mode.

### About this task

The relay mode installation is responsible for receiving the event log from the BalaBit Syslog-*ng* Agent for Windows, parsing the event logs in to the LEEF format, then forwarding the events to IBM QRadar by using syslog.

To configure your BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE Relay, you must:

- Install BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE for Linux or Unix in relay mode. For more information, see your BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE vendor documentation.
- Configure syslog on your Syslog-*ng* PE relay.

The BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE formats the TMG and ISA events in the LEEF format based on the configuration of your *syslog.conf* file. The *syslog.conf* file is responsible for parsing the event logs and forwarding the events to QRadar.

### Procedure

- Using SSH, log in to your BalaBit Syslog-*ng* PE relay command-line interface (CLI).
  - Edit the following file:
- ```
/etc/syslog-ng/etc/syslog.conf
```
- From the destinations section, add an IP address and port number for each relay destination.

For example,

```
##### # destinations
destination d_messages { file("/var/log/messages"); };
destination d_remote_tmgfw { tcp("QRadar_IP" port(QRadar_PORT)
log_disk_fifo_size(10000000) template(t_tmgfw)); };
destination d_remote_tmgtmgweb { tcp("QRadar_IP" port(QRadar_PORT)
log_disk_fifo_size(10000000) template(t_tmgtmgweb)); };
```

Where:

*QRadar\_IP* is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

*QRadar\_Port* is the port number that is required for QRadar to receive syslog events. By default, QRadar receives syslog events on port 514.

4. Save the syslog configuration changes.
5. Restart Syslog-ng PE to force the configuration file to be read.

The BalaBit Syslog-ng PE configuration is complete. Syslog events that are forwarded from the BalaBit Syslog-ng relay are automatically discovered by QRadar as Microsoft Windows Security Event Logs on the Log Activity tab. For more information, see the *IBM QRadar Users Guide*.

**Note:** When you are using multiple syslog destinations, messages are considered to be delivered when they successfully arrive at the primary syslog destination.

## Syslog log source parameters for BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft ISA or TMG Events

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft ISA or TMG Events log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft ISA or TMG Events:

| Table 218. Syslog log source parameters for the BalaBit IT Security for Microsoft ISA or TMG Events DSM |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                               | Value                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                                                                  | Type a name for the log source.                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source Description</b>                                                                           | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                  | Microsoft <b>ISA</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                           | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                            | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for Microsoft ISA or Microsoft Threat Management Gateway events from the BalaBit Syslog-ng Agent. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 31. Barracuda

IBM QRadar supports a range of Barracuda devices.

## Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall

You can integrate Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall with IBM QRadar.

The Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall DSM for QRadar accepts both mail syslog events and web syslog events from Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall appliances.

Mail syslog events contain the event and action that is taken when the firewall processes email. Web syslog events record information on user activity, and configuration changes that occur on your Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall appliance.

### Before you begin

Syslog messages are sent to QRadar from Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall by using UDP port 514. You must verify that any firewalls between QRadar and your Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall appliance allow UDP traffic on port 514.

## Configuring syslog event forwarding

You can configure syslog forwarding for Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall web interface.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab.
3. From the **Advanced** menu, select **Advanced Networking**.
4. In the **Mail Syslog** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
5. Click **Add**.
6. In the **Web Interface Syslog** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
7. Click **Add**.

## Syslog log source parameters for Barracuda Spam Firewall

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall:

| Table 219. Syslog log source parameters for the Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall DSM |                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                                    | <b>Value</b>                                         |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                                              | Type a name for your log source.                     |
| <b>Log Source Description</b>                                                       | Type a description for the log source.               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                              | <b>Barracuda Spam &amp; Virus Firewall</b>           |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                       | <b>Syslog</b>                                        |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                        | Type the IP address or host name for the log source. |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Barracuda Spam and Virus Firewall sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall sample message when you use the syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** This sample event shows that a message is blocked because the user doesn't exist.

```
Apr 11 11:24:37 2012 barracuda.firewall.test inbound/pass1[25713]: user[192.168.0.1]
1334157877-03f828647122cb90001-hUkLV9 1334157877 1334157877 RECV admin1@qradar.example.com
x7ZYJv5uCwenuD/3xNuYx0cYIAkqev1HLIZSj4XeuV0ySIB0B8EwFiQ91pD3MAgI 2 8 No such user (x7ZYJv5uCwenuD/
3xNuYx0cYIAkqev1HLIZSj4XeuV0ySIB0B8EwFiQ91pD3MAgI)
```

| Table 220. Highlighted values in the Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall event |                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                          | Highlighted values in the event payload                               |
| Event ID                                                                   | Blocked Message is extracted from the <b>Event ID</b> field in QRadar |
| Event Category                                                             | No such user                                                          |
| Source IP                                                                  | 192.168.0.1                                                           |
| Username                                                                   | x7ZYJv5uCwenuD/3xNuYx0cYIAkqev1HLIZSj4XeuV0ySIB0B8EwFiQ91pD3MAgI      |
| Device time                                                                | Apr 11 11:24:37 2012                                                  |

**Sample 2:** This sample event shows that a message is blocked because of political intentions.

```
<23>scan[9097]: user[192.168.0.1] 1366829265-05f5cb11fe1b9a50001-wlKzsS 1366829265 1366829266
SCAN ENC admin2@qradar.example.com qIWHXoYEpfP+Ut0/6KYPsBB/+f368IWmkt7vCt/
wP0iySIB0B8EwFiQ91pD3MAgI - 2 70 example.org SZ:3117 Subj: Random Email Subject Line
```

| Table 221. Highlighted values in the Barracuda Spam & Virus Firewall sample event |                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                                 | Highlighted values in the event payload                                        |
| Event ID                                                                          | Blocked Message is extracted from the <b>Event ID</b> field in QRadar          |
| Event Category                                                                    | Intent - political is extracted from the <b>Event Category</b> field in QRadar |
| Source IP                                                                         | 192.168.0.1                                                                    |
| Username                                                                          | qIWHXoYEpfP+Ut0/6KYPsBB/+f368IWmkt7vCt/ wP0iySIB0B8EwFiQ91pD3MAgI              |

## Barracuda Web Application Firewall

The IBM QRadar DSM for Barracuda Web Application Firewall collects syslog LEEF and custom events from Barracuda Web Application Firewall devices.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Barracuda Web Application Firewall DSM:

| Table 222. Barracuda Web Application Firewall DSM specifications |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Specification                                                    | Value     |
| Manufacturer                                                     | Barracuda |

*Table 222. Barracuda Web Application Firewall DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DSM name                    | Web Application Firewall                                                                                                                                 |
| RPM file name               | DSM-BarracudaWebApplicationFirewall-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                               |
| Supported versions          | V7.0.x and later                                                                                                                                         |
| Protocol type               | Syslog                                                                                                                                                   |
| QRadar recorded event types | System<br>Web<br>Access<br>Audit                                                                                                                         |
| Automatically discovered?   | If LEEF-formatted payloads, the log source is automatically discovered.<br>If custom-formatted payloads, the log source is not automatically discovered. |
| Included identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                                                      |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.barracuda.com">Barracuda Networks website</a> ( <a href="https://www.barracuda.com">https://www.barracuda.com</a> )                 |

To collect syslog events from Barracuda Web Application Firewall, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Barracuda Web Application Firewall DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
2. Configure your Barracuda Web Application Firewall device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. Add a Barracuda Web Application Firewall log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values that are required for Barracuda Web Application Firewall event collection:

*Table 223. Barracuda Web Application Firewall log source parameters*

| Parameter              | Value                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Barracuda Web Application Firewall |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                             |

## Configuring Barracuda Web Application Firewall to send syslog events to QRadar

Configure your Barracuda Web Application Firewall appliance to send syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

Verify that firewalls between the Barracuda appliance and QRadar allow UDP traffic on port 514.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Barracuda Web Application Firewall web interface.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab.
3. From the **Advanced** menu, select **Export Logs**.
4. Click **Add Syslog Server**.
5. Configure the parameters:

| Option                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Name</b>                        | The name of the QRadar Console or Event Collector                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Syslog Server</b>               | The IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Port</b>                        | The port that is associated with the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.<br>If syslog messages are sent by UDP, use the default port, 514.                            |
| <b>Connection Type</b>             | The connection type that transmits the logs from the Barracuda Web Application Firewall to the QRadar Console or Event Collector. UDP is the default protocol for syslog communication. |
| <b>Validate Server Certificate</b> | No                                                                                                                                                                                      |

6. In the **Log Formats** pane, select a format from the list box for each log type.
  - If you are using newer versions of Barracuda Web Application Firewall, select **LEEF 1.0 (QRadar)**.
  - If you are using older versions of Barracuda Web Application Firewall, select **Custom Format**.
7. Click **Save Changes**.

## Configuring Barracuda Web Application Firewall to send syslog events to QRadar for devices that do not support LEEF

If your device does not support LEEF, you can configure syslog forwarding for Barracuda Web Application Firewall.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Barracuda Web Application Firewall web interface.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab.
3. From the **Advanced** menu, select **Export logs**.
4. Click **Syslog Settings**.
5. Configure a syslog facility value for the following options:

| Option                            | Description                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Web Firewall Logs Facility</b> | Select a syslog facility between <b>Local0</b> and <b>Local7</b> . |
| <b>Access Logs Facility</b>       | Select a syslog facility between <b>Local0</b> and <b>Local7</b> . |
| <b>Audit Logs Facility</b>        | Select a syslog facility between <b>Local0</b> and <b>Local7</b> . |
| <b>System Logs Facility</b>       | Select a syslog facility between <b>Local0</b> and <b>Local7</b> . |

Setting a syslog unique facility for each log type allows the Barracuda Web Application Firewall to divide the logs in to different files.

6. Click **Save Changes**.
7. In the **Name** field, type the name of the syslog server.
8. In the **Syslog** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
9. From the **Log Time Stamp** option, select **Yes**.
10. From the **Log Unit Name** option, select **Yes**.
11. Click **Add**.
12. From the **Web Firewall Logs Format** list box, select **Custom Format**.
13. In the **Web Firewall Logs Format** field, type the following custom event format:  
`t=%t|ad=%ad|ci=%ci|cp=%cp|au=%au`
14. From the **Access Logs Format** list box, select **Custom Format**.
15. In the **Access Logs Format** field, type the following custom event format:  
`t=%t|p=%p|s=%s|id=%id|ai=%ai|ap=%ap|ci=%ci|cp=%cp|si=%si|sp=%sp|cu=%cu`
16. From the **Audit Logs Format** list box, select **Custom Format**.
17. In the **Audit Logs Format** field, type the following custom event format:  
`t=%t|trt=%trt|an=%an|li=%li|lp=%lp`
18. Click **Save Changes**.
19. From the navigation menu, select **Basic > Administration**
20. From the System/Reload/Shutdown pane, click **Restart**.

## Results

The syslog configuration is complete after your Barracuda Web Application Firewall restarts. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Barracuda Web Application Firewall are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Barracuda Web Filter

---

You can integrate Barracuda Web Filter appliance events with IBM QRadar.

The Barracuda Web Filter DSM for IBM QRadar accepts web traffic and web interface events in syslog format that are forwarded by Barracuda Web Filter appliances.

Web traffic events contain the events, and any actions that are taken when the appliance processes web traffic. Web interface events contain user login activity and configuration changes to the Web Filter appliance.

### Before you begin

Syslog messages are forward to QRadar by using UDP port 514. You must verify that any firewalls between QRadar and your Barracuda Web Filter appliance allow UDP traffic on port 514.

## Configuring syslog event forwarding

Configure syslog forwarding for Barracuda Web Filter.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Barracuda Web Filter web interface.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab.
3. From the **Advanced** menu, select **Syslog**.
4. From the **Web Traffic Syslog** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
5. Click **Add**.

6. From the **Web Interface Syslog** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

7. Click **Add**.

The syslog configuration is complete.

## Syslog log source parameters for Barracuda Web Filter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Barracuda Web Filter log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Barracuda Web Filter:

| Table 224. Syslog log source parameters for the Barracuda Web Filter DSM |                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                | Value                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                                   | The name of your log source.                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Description</b>                                            | Type a description for your log source.                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                   | <b>Barracuda Web Filter</b>                                                                                               |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                            | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                             | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Barracuda Web Filter appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 32. BeyondTrust PowerBroker

The IBM QRadar DSM for BeyondTrust PowerBroker logs all events to a multi-line format in a single event log that is viewed by using Beyond Trust's *pblog* utility.

To integrate BeyondTrust PowerBroker with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM RPM on your QRadar Console.
2. Configure BeyondTrust PowerBroker to communicate with QRadar. See [Configuring BeyondTrust PowerBroker to communicate with QRadar](#).

For more information about TLS syslog log source parameters, see [TLS syslog protocol configuration options](#).

## Related concepts

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

[“BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM specifications” on page 356](#)

The following table describes the specifications for the BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM.

[“BeyondTrust PowerBroker sample event message” on page 356](#)

Use this sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring BeyondTrust PowerBroker to communicate with QRadar” on page 354](#)

BeyondTrust *pblogs* must be reformatted by using a script and then forwarded to IBM QRadar. You need to download and configure a script for your BeyondTrust PowerBroker appliance before you can forward events to QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for BeyondTrust PowerBroker

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a BeyondTrust PowerBroker log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from BeyondTrust PowerBroker:

| Table 225. Syslog log source parameters for the BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                   | Value                                  |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                      | <b>BeyondTrust PowerBroker</b>         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                               | <b>Syslog</b>                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                | Type a unique IP address or host name. |

Table 225. Syslog log source parameters for the BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM (continued)

| Parameter                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Store Event Payload</b> | Select this check box to enable or disable QRadar from storing the event payload.<br><br>Automatically discovered log sources use the default value from the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list in the <b>System Settings</b> window, which is accessible on the <b>Admin</b> tab. However, when you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically discovered log source, you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source. |

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## TLS Syslog log source parameters for BeyondTrust PowerBroker

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a BeyondTrust PowerBroker log source on the QRadar Console by using the TLS Syslog protocol.

When using the TLS Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect TLS Syslog events from BeyondTrust PowerBroker:

Table 226. TLS Syslog log source parameters for the BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>BeyondTrust PowerBroker</b>         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>TLS Syslog</b>                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type a unique IP address or host name. |

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring BeyondTrust PowerBroker to communicate with QRadar

BeyondTrust *pblogs* must be reformatted by using a script and then forwarded to IBM QRadar. You need to download and configure a script for your BeyondTrust PowerBroker appliance before you can forward events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Download the following file from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>):  
`pbforwarder.pl.gz`
2. Copy the file to the device that hosts BeyondTrust PowerBroker.

**Note:** Perl 5.8 must be installed on the device that hosts BeyondTrust PowerBroker.

3. Type the following command to extract the file:

```
gzip -d pbforwarder.pl.gz
```

4. Type the following command to set the script file permissions:

```
chmod +x pbforwarder.pl
```

5. Use SSH to log in to the device that hosts BeyondTrust PowerBroker.

The credentials that are used need to have read, write, and execute permissions for the log file.

6. Type the appropriate command parameters:

*Table 227. Command parameters*

| Parameters | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>-h</b>  | The <b>-h</b> parameter defines the syslog host that receives the events from BeyondTrust PowerBroker. This is the IP address of your QRadar Console or QRadar Event Collector.                       |
| <b>-t</b>  | The <b>-t</b> parameter defines that the command-line is used to tail the log file and monitor for new output from the listener.<br>For PowerBroker, this command must be specified as "pblog -l -t". |
| <b>-p</b>  | The <b>-p</b> parameter defines the TCP port to be used when forwarding events. If nothing is specified, the default is port 514.                                                                     |
| <b>-H</b>  | The <b>-H</b> parameter defines the host name or IP address for the syslog header of all sent events. This should be the IP address of the BeyondTrust PowerBroker.                                   |
| <b>-r</b>  | The <b>-r</b> parameter defines the directory name where you want to create the process ID (.pid) file. The default is /var/run.<br>This parameter is ignored if <b>-D</b> is specified.              |
| <b>-l</b>  | The <b>-l</b> parameter defines the directory name where you want to create the lock file. The default is /var/lock.<br>This parameter is ignored if <b>-D</b> is specified.                          |
| <b>-D</b>  | The <b>-D</b> parameter defines that the script runs in the foreground. The default setting is to run as a daemon and log all internal messages to the local syslog server.                           |
| <b>-f</b>  | The <b>-f</b> parameter defines the syslog facility and optionally, the severity for messages that are sent to the Event Collector.<br>If no value is specified, user.info is used.                   |
| <b>-a</b>  | The <b>-a</b> parameter enables an AIX® compatible <i>ps</i> method. This command is only needed when you run BeyondTrust PowerBroker on AIX systems.                                                 |
| <b>-d</b>  | The <b>-d</b> parameter enables debug logging.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>-v</b>  | The <b>-v</b> parameter displays the script version information.                                                                                                                                      |

7. Type the following command to start the pbforwarder.pl script.

```
pbforwarder.pl -h <IP address> -t "pblog -l -t"
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar or Event Collector.

8. Type the following command to stop the pbforwarder.pl script:

```
kill -QUIT `cat /var/run/pbforwarder.pl.pid`
```

9. Type the following command to reconnect the pbforwarder.pl script:

```
kill -HUP `cat /var/run/pbforwarder.pl.pid`
```

QRadar automatically detects and creates a log source from the syslog events that are forwarded from a BeyondTrust PowerBroker.

## BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM.

| Table 228. BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                         | Value                                                                                                                                    |
| Manufacturer                                          | BeyondTrust                                                                                                                              |
| DSM name                                              | BeyondTrust PowerBroker                                                                                                                  |
| RPM file name                                         | DSM-BeyondTrustPowerBroker-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                        |
| Supported versions                                    | 4.0                                                                                                                                      |
| Protocol                                              | Syslog, TLS syslog                                                                                                                       |
| Event format                                          | System, Application                                                                                                                      |
| Recorded event types                                  | All events                                                                                                                               |
| Automatically discovered?                             | Yes                                                                                                                                      |
| Includes identity?                                    | No                                                                                                                                       |
| Includes custom properties?                           | No                                                                                                                                       |
| More information                                      | <a href="https://www.beyondtrust.com/products/powerbroker/">BeyondTrust web page (https://www.beyondtrust.com/products/powerbroker/)</a> |

## BeyondTrust PowerBroker sample event message

Use this sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message for the BeyondTrust PowerBroker DSM:

*Table 229. BeyondTrust PowerBroker sample syslog message*

| <b>Event name</b>       | <b>Low level category</b> | <b>Sample log message</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Finish pbrun terminated | Information               | <pre>&lt;14&gt;Feb 15 13:23:09 qradar4292 pbforwarder.pl: DEVICETYPE = PowerBroker EVENTID = PB    EVENTCAT = unknown DDATE =      USER =      SRC = DST =      EVENT_HEADER = ac15208e4eaddff b1BB002 Finish pbrun terminated: signal 1 (Hangup) unknown signal code  event = "Finish"   exitdate = "2011/10/30" exitstatus = "pbrun terminated: signal 1 (Hangup) unknown signal code"  exittime = "21:01:49"  i18n_exitdate = "10/30/11 "  i18n_exittime = "21:01:49" logpid = 22085786  uniqueid = "ac15208e4eaddfffb1BB002"</pre> |



---

# Chapter 33. BlueCat Networks Adonis

The BlueCat Networks Adonis DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events that are forwarded in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) by using syslog from BlueCat Adonis appliances that are managed with BlueCat Proteus.

QRadar supports BlueCat Networks Adonis appliances by using version 6.7.1-P2 and later.

You might be required to include a patch on your BlueCat Networks Adonis to integrate DNS and DHCP events with QRadar. For more information, see [KB-4670](#) and your *BlueCat Networks documentation*.

## Supported event types

---

IBM QRadar is capable of collecting all relevant events related to DNS and DHCP queries.

This includes the following events:

- DNS IPv4 and IPv6 query events
- DNS name server query events
- DNS mail exchange query events
- DNS text record query events
- DNS record update events
- DHCP discover events
- DHCP request events
- DHCP release events

## Event type format

---

The LEEF format consists of a pipe ( | ) delimited syslog header and a space delimited event payload.

For example:

```
Aug 10 14:55:30 <Server> LEEF:1.0|BCN|Adonis|6.7.1|DNS_Query|cat=A_record  
src=<Source_IP_address> url=test.example.com
```

If the syslog events forwarded from your BlueCat Adonis appliances are not formatted similarly to the sample above, you must examine your device configuration. Properly formatted LEEF event messages are automatically discovered by the BlueCat Networks Adonis DSM and added as a log source to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

BlueCat Adonis must be configured to generate events in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) and to redirect the event output to QRadar using syslog.

BlueCat Networks provides a script on their appliances to assist you with configuring syslog. To complete the syslog redirection, you must have administrative or root access to the command line interface of the BlueCat Adonis or your BlueCat Proteus appliance. If the syslog configuration script is not present on your appliance, contact your BlueCat Networks representative.

## Configuring BlueCat Adonis

---

You can configure your BlueCat Adonis appliance to forward DNS and DHCP events to IBM QRadar SIEM.

### Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to your BlueCat Adonis appliance.

2. On the command-line interface type the following command to start the syslog configuration script:

```
/usr/local/bluecat/QRadar/setup-QRadar.sh
```

3. Type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

4. Type yes or no to confirm the IP address.

The configuration is complete when a success message is displayed.

The log source is added to QRadar as BlueCat Networks Adonis syslog events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab. If the events are not automatically discovered, you can manually configure a log source.

## Syslog log source parameters for BlueCat Networks Adonis

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Blue Cat Networks Adonis log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Blue Cat Networks Adonis:

| Table 230. Syslog log source parameters for the Blue Cat Networks Adonis DSM |                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                    | Value                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                                                       | The name of your log source.                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                                                | Type a description for your log source.                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                       | <b>BlueCat Networks Adonis</b>                                                                                               |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                 | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your BlueCat Networks Adonis appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 34. Blue Coat

IBM QRadar supports a range of Blue Coat products.

## Blue Coat SG

The IBM QRadar DSM for Blue Coat SG collects events from Blue Coat SG appliances.

The following table lists the specifications for the Blue Coat SG DSM:

| Table 231. Blue Coat SG DSM specifications |                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                              | Value                                                                                                                     |
| Manufacturer                               | Blue Coat                                                                                                                 |
| DSM name                                   | Blue Coat SG Appliance                                                                                                    |
| RPM file name                              | DSM-BlueCoatProxySG-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                |
| Supported versions                         | SG v4.x and later                                                                                                         |
| Protocol                                   | Syslog<br>Log File Protocol                                                                                               |
| Recorded event types                       | All events                                                                                                                |
| Automatically discovered?                  | No                                                                                                                        |
| Includes identity?                         | No                                                                                                                        |
| Includes custom properties?                | Yes                                                                                                                       |
| More information                           | <a href="http://www.bluecoat.com">Blue Coat website</a> ( <a href="http://www.bluecoat.com">http://www.bluecoat.com</a> ) |

To send events from Blue Coat SG to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Blue Coat SG DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your Blue Coat SG device to communicate with QRadar. Complete the following steps:
  - a. Create a custom event format.
  - b. Create a log facility.
  - c. Enable access logging.
  - d. Configure Blue Coat SG for either Log File protocol or syslog uploads.

The instructions provided describe how to configure Blue Coat SG by using a custom name-value pair format. However, QRadar supports the following formats:

- Custom Format
- SQUID
- NCSA
- main
- IM
- Streaming
- smartreporter

- bcreportermain\_v1
- bcreporterssl\_v1
- p2p
- SSL
- bcreportercifs\_v1
- CIFS
- MAPI

These standard formats can change between Blue Coat SG versions, which might keep them from being parsed correctly. When you configure Blue Coat SG by using a custom name-value pair format, parsing is more reliable.

### Related concepts

[Creating extra custom format key-value pairs](#)

[Log File log source parameters for Blue Coat SG](#)

### Related tasks

[Creating a log facility](#)

To use the custom log format that you created for IBM QRadar, you must associate the custom log format to a facility.

[Enabling access logging](#)

You must enable access logging on your Blue Coat SG device.

[Configuring Blue Coat SG for syslog](#)

To allow syslog event collection, you must configure your Blue Coat SG appliance to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

## Creating a custom event format

To collect events from Blue Coat SG, create a custom event format.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the **Blue Coat Management Console**.
2. Select **Configuration > Access Logging > Formats**.
3. Select **New**.
4. Type a format name for the custom format.
5. Select **Custom format string**.
6. Type the following custom format:



**Attention:** The line breaks in these examples will cause this configuration to fail. Copy the code blocks into a text editor, remove the line breaks, and paste as a single line in the **Custom Format** column.

```
Bluecoat|src=$(c-ip)|srcport=$(c-port)|dst=$(cs-uri-address)
|dstport=$(cs-uri-port)|username=$(cs-username)|devicetime=$(gmttime)
|s-action=$(s-action)|sc-status=$(sc-status)|cs-method=$(cs-method)
|time-taken=$(time-taken)|sc-bytes=$(sc-bytes)|cs-bytes=$(cs-bytes)
|cs-uri-scheme=$(cs-uri-scheme)|cs-host=$(cs-host)|cs-uri-path=$(cs-uri-path)
|cs-uri-query=$(cs-uri-query)|cs-uri-extension=$(cs-uri-extension)
|cs-auth-group=$(cs-auth-group)|rs(Content-Type)=$(rs(Content-Type))
|cs(User-Agent)=$(cs(User-Agent))|cs(Referer)=$(cs(Referer))
|sc-filter-result=$(sc-filter-result)|filter-category=$(sc-filter-category)
|cs-uri=$(cs-uri)
```

7. Select **Log Last Header** from the list.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click **Apply**.

**Note:** The custom format for QRadar supports more key-value pairs by using the Blue Coat ELFF format. For more information, see [“Creating extra custom format key-value pairs” on page 368](#).

## What to do next

You are ready to create a log facility on your Blue Coat device.

### Related tasks

[Creating a log facility](#)

To use the custom log format that you created for IBM QRadar, you must associate the custom log format to a facility.

## Creating a log facility

To use the custom log format that you created for IBM QRadar, you must associate the custom log format to a facility.

### Procedure

1. Select **Configuration > Access Logging > Logs**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Configure the following parameters:

| Parameter          | Description                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Name</b>    | A name for the log facility.        |
| <b>Log Format</b>  | The custom format you that created. |
| <b>Description</b> | A description for the log facility. |

4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Apply**.

### Related tasks

[Enabling access logging](#)

You must enable access logging on your Blue Coat SG device.

## Enabling access logging

You must enable access logging on your Blue Coat SG device.

### Procedure

1. Select **Configuration > Access Logging > General**.
2. Select the **Enable Access Logging** check box.
3. Optional: If you use Blue Coat SGOS 6.2.11.2 Proxy Edition, complete the following steps:
  - a) Select **Config > Policy > Visual Policy Manager**.
  - b) In the **Policy** section, add **Web Access Layer for Logging**.
  - c) Select **Action > Edit** and enable logging to the log facility.
4. Click **Apply**.

### Related concepts

[Creating extra custom format key-value pairs](#)

## Configuring Blue Coat SG for FTP uploads

To collect Blue Coat SG events using FTP, configure the Blue Coat SC to upload events to a FTP server using the Blue Coat upload client.

### Procedure

1. Select **Configuration > Access Logging > Logs > Upload Client**.
2. From the **Log** list, select the log that contains your custom format.
3. From the **Client type** list, select **FTP Client**.
4. Select the **text file** option.
5. Click **Settings**.
6. From the **Settings For** list, select **Primary FTP Server**.
7. Configure the following values:

| Parameter       | Description                                                                     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Host</b>     | The IP address of the FTP server that you want to forward the Blue Coat events. |
| <b>Port</b>     | The FTP port number.                                                            |
| <b>Path</b>     | The directory path for the log files.                                           |
| <b>Username</b> | The user name to access the FTP server.                                         |

8. Click **OK**.
9. Select the **Upload Schedule** tab.
10. From the **Upload the access log** option, select **Periodically**.
11. Configure the **Wait time between connect attempts** option.
12. Select to upload the log file to the FTP daily or on an interval.
13. Click **Apply**.

## Syslog log source parameters for Blue Coat SG

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Blue Coat SG log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Blue Coat SG:

| Table 232. Syslog log source parameters for the Blue Coat SG DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                 | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                                           | Type a name of your log source.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                                    | Type a description for your log source.                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                           | <b>Blue Coat SG Appliance</b>                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                    | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                     | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are recommended as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source. |

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Log File log source parameters for Blue Coat SG

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Blue Coat SG log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from Blue Coat SG:

| Table 233. Log File log source parameters for the Blue Coat SG DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                          | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                                             | Type a name of your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                                      | Type a description for your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                             | <b>Blue Coat SG Appliance</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                      | <b>Log File</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                       | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are recommended as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Service Type</b>                                                | From the list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP.<br><br>The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.                                                         |
| <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>                                       | Type the IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Remote Port</b>                                                 | Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected Service Type. The valid range is 1 - 65535.<br><br>The options include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li><li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li><li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li></ul><br>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value. |
| <b>Remote User</b>                                                 | Type the user name necessary to log in to the host that contains your event files.<br><br>The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Remote Password</b>                                             | Type the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Confirm Password</b>                                            | Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 233. Log File log source parameters for the Blue Coat SG DSM (continued)

| Parameter                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SSH Key File</b>      | If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the Service Type, this parameter gives you the option to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Remote Directory</b>  | Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.<br><br>For FTP only. If your log files are in the remote user's home directory, you can leave the remote directory blank. This is to support operating systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Recursive</b>         | Select this check box if you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory. By default, the check box is clear.<br><br>The Recursive option is ignored if you configure SCP as the Service Type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b>  | If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the Service Type, this option gives you the option to configure the regular expression (regex) required to filter the list of files that are specified in the Remote Directory. All matching files are included in the processing.<br><br>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that end with .log, type the following:<br><br>.*/.log<br><br>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information, see the following website: <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a> |
| <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> | This option appears only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the Service Type. The <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> parameter gives you the option to define the file transfer mode when you retrieve log files over FTP.<br><br>From the list, select the transfer mode that you want to apply to this log source:<br><br>You must select <b>NONE</b> for the Processor parameter and <b>LINEBYLINE</b> the Event Generator parameter when you use ASCII as the FTP Transfer Mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>SCP Remote File</b>   | If you select <b>SCP</b> as the Service Type you must type the file name of the remote file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Start Time</b>        | Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. For example, type 00:00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.<br><br>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24 hour clock, in the following format: HH:MM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 233. Log File log source parameters for the Blue Coat SG DSM (continued)

| Parameter                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Recurrence</b>                          | Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).<br><br>For example, type 2H if you want the remote directory to be scanned every 2 hours from the start time. The default is 1H.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Run On Save</b>                         | Select this check box if you want the log file protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> .<br><br>After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the log file protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.<br><br>Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File</b> parameter.                                                                                                               |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                        | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 to 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Processor</b>                           | If the files located on the remote host are stored in a zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format, select the processor that allows the archives to be expanded and contents processed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b> | Select this check box to track and ignore files that have already been processed by the log file protocol.<br><br>QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine if a file has been previously processed by the log file protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the log file protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that have not been previously processed are downloaded.<br><br>This option only applies to FTP and SFTP Service Types. |
| <b>Change Local Directory?</b>             | Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar system for storing downloaded files during processing.<br><br>We recommend that you leave this check box clear. When this check box is selected, the Local Directory field is displayed, which allows you to configure the local directory to use for storing files.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Event Generator</b>                     | From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select LineByLine.<br><br>The Event Generator applies additional processing to the retrieved event files. Each line of the file is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

### Related concepts

#### Blue Coat SG

The IBM QRadar DSM for Blue Coat SG collects events from Blue Coat SG appliances.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Blue Coat SG for syslog

To allow syslog event collection, you must configure your Blue Coat SG appliance to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

**Note:** When you send syslog events to multiple syslog destinations, a disruption in availability in one syslog destination might interrupt the stream of events to other syslog destinations from your Blue Coat SG appliance.

### Procedure

1. Select **Configuration > Access Logging > Logs > Upload Client**.
2. From the **Log** list, select the log that contains your custom format.
3. From the **Client type** list, select **Custom Client**.
4. Click **Settings**.
5. From the **Settings For** list, select **Primary Custom Server**.
6. In the **Host** field, type the IP address for your QRadar system.
7. In the **Port** field, type 514.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Select the **Upload Schedule** tab.
10. From the **Upload the access log** list, select **Continuously**.
11. Click **Apply**.

## Creating extra custom format key-value pairs

Use the Extended Log File Format (ELFF) custom format to forward specific Blue Coat data or events to IBM QRadar.

The custom format is a series of pipe-delimited fields that start with the **Bluecoat |** field and contains the **\$ (Blue Coat ELFF)** parameter.

For example:

```
Bluecoat|src=$(c-ip)|srcport=$(c-port)|dst=$(cs-uri-address)|dstport=$(cs-uri-port)|username=$(cs-username)|devicetime=$(gmttime)|s-action=$(s-action)|sc-status=$(sc-status)|cs-method=$(cs-method)
```

| Table 234. Custom Format examples |                              |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Blue Coat ELFF Parameter          | QRadar Custom Format Example |
| sc-bytes                          | \$(sc-bytes)                 |
| rs(Content-type)                  | \$(rs(Content-Type))         |

For more information about available Blue Coat ELFF parameters, see your Blue Coat appliance documentation.

## Blue Coat SG sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Blue Coat SG sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that access was denied by a filter.

```
2016-11-07 13:13:54 44 172.28.51.1 407 TCP_DENIED 2251 492 GET http clients5.example.com 80 /  
complete/search ?hl=de-DE&q=t&client=ie8&inputencoding=UTF-8&outputencoding=UTF-8 - - - -  
"Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1; Trident/7.0; rv:11.0) like Gecko" DENIED "Search Engines/Portals" -  
192.168.165.34
```

| Table 235. Highlighted values in the Blue Coat SG event |                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                       | Highlighted values in the event payload                     |
| Event ID                                                | <b>TCP_DENIED</b>                                           |
| Event Category                                          | For this DSM, the value in QRadar is always <b>WebProxy</b> |
| Source IP                                               | <b>172.28.51.1</b>                                          |
| Destination IP                                          | <b>192.168.165.34</b>                                       |
| Destination port                                        | <b>80</b>                                                   |

## Blue Coat Web Security Service

The IBM QRadar DSM for Blue Coat Web Security Service collects events from the Blue Coat Web Security Service.

The following table describes the specifications for the Blue Coat Web Security Service DSM:

| Table 236. Blue Coat Web Security Service DSM specifications |                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                | Value                                                                                                                        |
| Manufacturer                                                 | Blue Coat                                                                                                                    |
| DSM name                                                     | Blue Coat Web Security Service                                                                                               |
| RPM file name                                                | DSM-BlueCoatWebSecurityService-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                        |
| Event format                                                 | Blue Coat ELFF                                                                                                               |
| Recorded event types                                         | Access                                                                                                                       |
| Automatically discovered?                                    | No                                                                                                                           |
| Includes identity?                                           | No                                                                                                                           |
| Includes custom properties?                                  | No                                                                                                                           |
| More information                                             | <a href="https://www.bluecoat.com">Blue Coat website</a> ( <a href="https://www.bluecoat.com">https://www.bluecoat.com</a> ) |

To integrate Blue Coat Web Security Service with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API Protocol RPM
  - Blue Coat Web Security Service DSM RPM
2. Configure Blue Coat Web Security Service to allow QRadar access to the Sync API.
3. Add a Blue Coat Web Security Service log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Blue Coat Web Security Service event collection:

Table 237. Blue Coat Web Security Service log source parameters

| Parameter                                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol Configuration                      | The protocol that is used to receive events from the Blue Coat Web Security Service. You can specify the following protocol configuration options:<br>Blue Coat Web Security Service REST API (recommended)<br>Forwarded                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| API Username                                | The API user name that is used for authenticating with the Blue Coat Web Security Service. The API user name is configured through the Blue Coat Threat Pulse Portal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Password                                    | The password that is used for authenticating with the Blue Coat Web Security Service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Confirm Password                            | The password that is used for authenticating with the Blue Coat Web Security Service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Use Proxy                                   | When you configure a proxy, all traffic for the log source travels through the proxy for QRadar to access the Blue Coat Web Security Service.<br><br>Configure the <b>Proxy IP or Hostname</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, you can leave the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields blank. |
| Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s) | Select <b>Yes</b> for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Recurrence                                  | You can specify the frequency of data collection. The format is M/H/D for Minutes/Hours/Days. The default is 5 M.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EPS Throttle                                | The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Configuring Blue Coat Web Security Service to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from Blue Coat Web Security Service, you must create an API key for IBM QRadar. If an API key exists, Blue Coat Web Security Service is already configured.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Blue Coat Threat Pulse portal.
2. Switch to **Service** mode.
3. Click **Account Maintenance > MDM, API Keys**.
4. Click **Add API key**, type a user name and password for the API key, and then click **Add**.

You need the user name and password when you configure the log source for the API.

## Blue Coat Web Security Service sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

### Blue Coat Web Security Service sample message when you use the Blue Coat Web Security REST API protocol

**Important:** Due to formatting, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

```
source-log-file=cloud_26754_20190506090002.log.gz x-bluecoat-request-tenant-id=26754 date=2019-05-06 time=09:03:46 x-bluecoat-appliance-name="AA11-aaa1_test" time-taken=13
  c-ip=10.10.10.11 cs-userdn=OS\estUser cs-auth-group=- x-exception-id=- sc-filter-result=OBSERVED
  cs-categories="Technology/Internet;Web Ads/Analytics" cs(Referer)=- sc-status=200
  s-action=TCP_NC_MISS cs-method=GET rs(Content-Type)=application/json cs-uri-scheme=https cs-host=domain.test
  cs-uri-port=443 cs-uri-path=/settings/v2.0/analog/ASAP_VES
  cs-uri-query=?os=windows&osver=10.0.17134.1.amd64fre.rs4_release.180410-1804&deviceid=%1111111111111111%7D
  cs-uri-extension=- cs(User-Agent)="OneSet tingsQuery" s-ip=192.168.15.66 sc-bytes=835 cs-bytes=255 x-data-leak-detected=- x-virus-id=- x-bluecoat-location-id=0 x-bluecoat-location-name="client" x-bluecoat-access-type=client_connector x-bluecoat-application-name=" -" x-bluecoat-application-operation="-" r-ip=10.10.10.
  12 r-supplier-country="Ireland" x-rs-certificate-validate-status=CERT_VALID
  x-rs-certificate-observed-errors=none x-cs-ocsp-error=- x-rs-ocsp-error=- x-rs-connection-negotiated-ssl-version=TLSv1.2 x-rs-connection-negotiated-cipher=ECDSA-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256 x-rs-connection-negotiated-cipher-size=128 x-rs-certificate-hostname=domain.test x-rs-certificate-hostname-categories="Technology/Internet;Web Ads/Analytics" x-cs-connection-negotiated-ssl-version=TLSv1.2 x-cs-connection-negotiated-cipher=ECDSA-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384 x-cs-connection-negotiated-cipher-size=256 x-cs-certificate-subject=- cs-icap-status=ICAP_NOT_SCANNED cs-icap-error-details=- s-supplier-ip=10.10.10.12 s-supplier-country=- s-supplier-failures=- x-cs-client-ip-country="Test Country" cs-threat-risk=- x-rs-certificate-hostname=e-threat-risk=unlicensed x-client-agent-type=unified-agent x-client-os=architecture=x86_64%20name=Windows%2010%20Enterprise%20version=10.0.17134 x-client-agent-sw=4 .10.3.225009 x-client-device-id=11111111-fcd7-4e60-b92b-111111111111 x-client-device-name=TestName01 x-client-device-type=- x-client-security-posture-details=- x-client-security-posture-risk-score=- x-bluecoat-reference-id=- x-sc-connection-issuer-keyring=SSL_Intercept_1 x-sc-connection-issuer-keyring-alias=- x-cloud-rs=- x-bluecoat-placeholder=- cs(X-Requested-With)=- x-bluecoat-transaction-uuid=fdc8d949880e442a-0000000000bda1726-000000005ccff872
```

Table 238. Highlighted fields

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                     |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>s-action</b><br>If the <b>s-action</b> field doesn't contain a valid value, the <b>cs-method</b> field is used. |
| Source IP         | <b>c-ip</b>                                                                                                        |
| Destination IP    | <b>r-ip</b>                                                                                                        |
| Destination Port  | <b>cs-uri-port</b>                                                                                                 |
| Device Time       | <b>date + time</b>                                                                                                 |
| Username          | <b>cs-userdn</b>                                                                                                   |



# Chapter 35. Box

The IBM QRadar DSM for Box collects enterprise events from a Box enterprise account.

The following table describes the specifications for the Box DSM:

| Table 239. Box DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                     | Value                                                                                                                                  |
| Manufacturer                      | Box                                                                                                                                    |
| DSM name                          | Box                                                                                                                                    |
| RPM file name                     | DSM-BoxBox-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                      |
| Supported versions                | N/A                                                                                                                                    |
| Protocol                          | Box REST API                                                                                                                           |
| Event format                      | JSON                                                                                                                                   |
| Recorded event types              | Administrator and enterprise events<br>Box Shield Alerts                                                                               |
| Automatically discovered?         | No                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes identity?                | Yes                                                                                                                                    |
| Includes custom properties?       | No                                                                                                                                     |
| More information                  | For more information, see the Box link to the public site website ( <a href="https://www.box.com/home">https://www.box.com/home</a> ). |

To integrate Box with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Box REST API Protocol RPM
  - Box DSM RPM
2. Configure your Box enterprise account for API access.
3. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Box event collection:

Table 240. Box log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Box                                                                                    |
| Protocol Configuration | Box REST API                                                                           |
| Client ID              | Generated in the <b>OAuth2 parameters</b> pane of the Box administrator configuration. |
| Client Secret          | Generated in the <b>OAuth2 parameters</b> pane of the Box administrator configuration. |

Table 240. Box log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Key ID                                      | Generated in the <b>Public Key Management</b> pane after you submit the public key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Enterprise ID                               | Used for access token request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Private Key File Name                       | The private key file name in the /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/box/ directory in QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Use Proxy                                   | If QRadar accesses the Box API by using a proxy, select the Use Proxy check box.<br>If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.<br>If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields. |
| Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s) | Select <b>Yes</b> for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| EPS Throttle                                | The maximum number of events per second.<br>The default is 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Recurrence                                  | The time interval between log source queries to the Box API for new events. The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).<br>The default is 10 minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                   |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Box to communicate with QRadar

To retrieve administrator logs from your Box enterprise account, you must configure Box and your IBM QRadar Console.

### Before you begin

You must have a developer account.

Generate a private/public RSAkey pair for the JSON Web Token (JWT) assertion.

1. Open an SSH session to the QRadar Console.

- For a private key, type the following command:

```
openssl genrsa -out box_private_key.pem 2048
```

- For a public key, type the following command:

```
openssl rsa -pubout -in box_private_key.pem -out box_public_key.pem
```

**Note:**

Save a copy of the public key. You are required to paste the contents of the public key into the **Add Public Key** text box when you configure Box for API access.

- Convert the private key to DER by typing the following command on one line:

```
openssl pkcs8 -topk8 -inform PEM -outform DER  
-in box_private_key.pem -out box_private_key.der -nocrypt
```

2. Store the private key on your managed host in QRadar.

- Create a directory that is named box in the opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates/ directory in QRadar.
- Copy the private key .DER file to the opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates/box directory that you created. Do not store the private key in any other location.
- Configure the log source by using only the file name of the private key file in the opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates/box directory. Ensure that you type the file name correctly in the **Private Key File Name** field when you configure the log source.

**Important:** Copy the private key to the opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates/box directory before you configure the log source. If you configure the log source before you store the private key, an error message is displayed.

## Procedure

- Log in to the Box **Developers** portal (<http://developers.box.com/>). You now have access to the Admin and Box Consoles.
  - Create an application for your QRadar appliance by clicking **Create New App**.
  - Select **Enterprise Integration**, and then click **Next**.
  - In the **Authentication Method** pane, select **OAuth2.0 with JWT (Server Authentication)**, and then click **Next**.
  - In the field, type a name for the App, and then click **create App**.
  - Click **View Your App**.
  - From the **OAuth2** parameters pane, copy and record the **client ID** and the **client secret**. You need the **client ID** and the **client secret** when you add a log source in QRadar.
  - In the Application Access pane, select **Enterprise** property, and then configure the following parameters.

*Table 241. User Access Settings parameters*

| Parameter            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authentication Type: | Server Authentication (OAuth2.0 with JWT)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| User Access:         | All Users                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Scopes:              | <b>Content</b><br>Read and write all files and folders that are stored in Box.<br><b>Enterprise</b><br><b>Manage an enterprise's properties</b> Allows the application to view and edit enterprise attributes and reports; edit and delete device pinners.<br><b>Important:</b> If you don't select the correct scopes, Box API displays an error message. |

2. Submit the public key, and then generate the key ID.

- From the navigation menu, select **Configuration**.

- b) From the **Add and Manage Public Keys** list, select **Add a Public Key**.
  - c) Open the public key file that you copied from QRadar, and then paste the contents of the public key file in the **Add Public Key** text box.
  - d) Click **Verify and Save**, and then copy and record the **key ID**. You will need the **key ID** when you add the log source in QRadar.
  - e) To ensure that the properties are stored on the server, click **Save**.
3. Record your Box Enterprise ID.
- a) Log in to the Admin Console, and then click **Account Settings > Business Settings**.
  - b) To locate your Enterprise ID, click the **Account Info** tab.
4. Authorize your application.
- a) Log in to the Box Console, and then click **Account Settings > Business Settings**.
  - b) Click the **Apps** tab.
  - c) In the **Custom Applications** pane, click **Authorize New App**.
  - d) In the **App Authorization** window, type the API key, and then click **Next**. Verify that the access level is **All Users**. The API key is the **client ID** that you recorded.
  - e) Click **Authorize**.

For more information about configuring Box to communicate with QRadar, see the [Box website https://docs.box.com/docs/configuring-box-platform](https://docs.box.com/docs/configuring-box-platform)).

## What to do next

Verify that QRadar is configured to receive events from your Box DSM. If QRadar is configured correctly, no error messages appear in the **Edit a log source** window.

## Box sample event messages

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Box sample messages when you use the Box REST protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that the user *User Name*, from IP address *10.0.0.1*, added an application key to Box.

```
{"source": {"type": "application", "name": "QRadarBox", "api_key": "aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa", "created_by": {"type": "user", "id": "262196057", "name": "User Name", "login": "user.name@domain.test"}, "created_at": "2016-02-10T07:49:07-08:00", "event_id": "403702014", "event_type": "APPLICATION_PUBLIC_KEY_ADDED", "ip_address": "10.0.0.1", "type": "event", "session_id": null, "additional_details": null}
```

| Table 242. Highlighted fields |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| QRadar field name             | Highlighted payload field name |
| Username                      | name                           |
| Device Time                   | created_at                     |
| Event ID                      | event_type                     |
| Source IP Address             | ip_address                     |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that a Suspicious Location alert was generated based on Download activity by the user *Some name*.

```
{"source": null, "created_by": {"type": "user", "id": "2", "name": "Unknown User", "login": ""}, "action_by": null, "created_at": "2019-12-20T11:38:56-08:00", "event_id": "97f1b31f-f143-4777-81f8-1b557b39ca33",
```

```

"event_type": "SHIELD_ALERT", "ip_address": "10.1.2.3", "type": "event", "session_id": null, "additional_details": {"shield_alert": {"rule_category": "Suspicious Locations", "rule_id": "123", "rule_name": "Suspicious Location", "risk_score": 60, "alert_summary": {"alert_activities": [{"occurred_at": "2019-12-20T11:37:05-08:00", "event_type": "Download", "item_name": "xyz.txt", "item_type": "file", "item_id": "127", "item_path": "ABC/DEF", "ip_info": {"ip": "10.2.3.4", "latitude": "44.9727", "longitude": "-65.8609", "registrar": "Registrant Company Name", "country_code": "CA", "city_name": "Saint John", "region_name": "New Brunswick"}, "service_name": "Box Excel Online Previewer"}]}, "alert_id": 2398, "priority": "medium", "user": {"id": 2320, "name": "Some name", "email": "some@domain.test"}, "link": "https://app.box.com/master/shield/alerts/123412341234", "created_at": "2019-12-20T11:37:15-08:00"}}

```

*Table 243. Highlighted fields*

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Time       | <b>created_at</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Source IP Address | <b>ip_address</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Event ID          | <b>rule_category</b><br>When the <b>event_type</b> value is <b>SHIELD_ALERT</b> , a Box Shield alert is indicated and the <b>rule_category</b> field is used for the <b>Event ID</b> .                                                       |
| Severity          | <b>risk_score</b><br>The <b>risk_score</b> field severity value range is 1 - 100. In QRadar, the severity value range is 1 - 10. QRadar divides the <b>risk_score</b> field severity value by 10, and then rounds it to the nearest integer. |
| Username          | <b>name</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



# Chapter 36. Bridgewater

The Bridgewater Systems DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant events that are forwarded from Bridgewater AAA Service Controller devices by using syslog.

## Configuring Syslog for your Bridgewater Systems Device

You must configure your Bridgewater Systems appliance to send syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Bridgewater Systems device command-line interface (CLI).
2. To log operational messages to the RADIUS and Diameter servers, open the following file:

`/etc/syslog.conf`

3. To log all operational messages, uncomment the following line:

`local1.info /WideSpan/logs/oplog`

4. To log error messages only, change the `local1.info /WideSpan/logs/oplog` line to the following line:

`local1.err /WideSpan/logs/oplog`

**Note:** RADIUS and Diameter system messages are stored in the `/var/adm/messages` file.

5. Add the following line:

`local1.*@<IP address>`

Where `<IP address>` is the IP address your QRadar Console.

6. The RADIUS and Diameter server system messages are stored in the `/var/adm/messages` file. Add the following line for the system messages:

`<facility>*@<IP address>`

Where:

`<facility>` is the facility that is used for logging to the `/var/adm/messages` file.

`<IP address>` is the IP address of your QRadar Console.

7. **Save** and exit the file.

8. Send a hang-up signal to the syslog daemon to make sure that all changes are enforced:

`kill -HUP `cat /var/run/syslog.pid``

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Bridgewater Systems appliance events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by your Bridgewater Systems appliance are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for Bridgewater Systems

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Bridgewater Systems log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Bridgewater:

*Table 244. Syslog log source parameters for the Bridgewater Systems DSM*

| <b>Parameter</b>              | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source name</b>        | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source description</b> | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>Bridgewater Systems AAA Service Controller</b>                                                                        |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Bridgewater Systems appliance. |

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 37. Brocade Fabric OS

IBM QRadar can collect and categorize syslog system and audit events from Brocade switches and appliances that use Fabric OS V7.x.

To collect syslog events, you must configure your switch to forward syslog events. Each switch or appliance must be configured to forward events.

Events that you forward from Brocade switches are automatically discovered. A log source is configured for each switch or appliance that forwards events to QRadar.

## Configuring syslog for Brocade Fabric OS appliances

To collect events, you must configure syslog on your Brocade appliance to forward events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your appliance as an admin user.
2. To configure an address to forward syslog events, type the following command:

```
syslogdipadd <IP address>
```

Where *<IP address>* is the IP address of the QRadar Console, Event Processor, Event Collector, or all-in-one system.

3. To verify the address, type the following command:

```
syslogdipshow
```

### Results

As the Brocade switch generates events the switch forwards events to the syslog destination you specified. The log source is automatically discovered after enough events are forwarded by the Brocade appliance. It typically takes a minimum of 25 events to automatically discover a log source.

### What to do next

Administrators can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the log source is created on the QRadar Console and that the **Log Activity** tab displays events from the Brocade appliance.

## Brocade Fabric OS sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Brocade Fabric OS sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event shows that a simple network management protocol (SNMP) login occurred. An IP address is displayed when the login occurs over a remote connection.

```
<190>Nov 3 15:08:04 brocade.fabricos.test raslogd: AUDIT, 2020/11/03-15:08:04 (CET),  
[SNMP-3020], INFO, SECURITY, NONE/admin/NONE/None/CLI, aa_111/aaaa_11/AAA 128,  
7.4.2e, , , , , , Event: Login, Info: SNMP login attempt via IP: 10.236.171.12, Time: Tue Nov  
3 15:08:01 2020
```

Table 245. Highlighted values in the Brocade Fabric OS event

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | SNMP-3020                               |

*Table 245. Highlighted values in the Brocade Fabric OS event (continued)*

| <b>QRadar field name</b> | <b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b> |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Source IP</b>         | <b>10.236.171.12</b>                           |

# Chapter 38. CA Technologies

IBM QRadar supports a number of CA Technologies DSMs.

## CA ACF2

The CA Access Control Facility (ACF2) DSM collects events from a CA Technologies ACF2 image on an IBM z/OS mainframe by using IBM Security zSecure.

When you use a zSecure process, events from the System Management Facilities (SMF) can be transformed into Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events. These events can be sent near real-time by using UNIX Syslog protocol or IBM QRadar can retrieve the LEEF event log files by using the Log File protocol and then process the events. When you use the Log File protocol, you can schedule QRadar to retrieve events on a polling interval, which enables QRadar to retrieve the events on the schedule that you define.

To collect CA ACF2 events, complete the following steps:

1. Verify that your installation meets any prerequisite installation requirements. For more information about prerequisite requirements, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1 Prerequisites](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/prereqs\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html)).
2. Configure your IBM z/OS image to write events in LEEF format. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/setup\\_data\\_prep\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html)).
3. Create a log source in QRadar for CA ACF2.
4. If you want to create a custom event property for CA ACF2 in QRadar, for more information, see the [IBM Security Custom Event Properties for IBM z/OS technical note](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf) ([http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM\\_zOS\\_CustomEventProperties.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf)).

### Before you begin

Before you can configure the data collection process, you must complete the basic zSecure installation process and complete the post-installation activities to create and modify the configuration.

The following prerequisites are required:

- You must ensure parmlib member IFAPRDxx is enabled for IBM Security zSecure Audit on your z/OS® image.
- The SCKRLOAD library must be APF-authorized.
- If you are using the direct SMF INMEM real-time interface, you must have the necessary software installed (APAR OA49263) and set up the SMFPRMxx member to include the INMEM keyword and parameters. If you decide to use the CDP interface, you must also have CDP installed and running. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1: Procedure for near real-time](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/smf\\_proc\\_real\\_time\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html)).
- You must configure a process to periodically refresh your CKFREEZE and UNLOAD data sets.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must configure a SFTP, FTP, or SCP server on your z/OS image for QRadar to download your LEEF event files.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must allow SFTP, FTP, or SCP traffic on firewalls that are located between QRadar and your z/OS image.

For instructions on installing and configuring zSecure, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200) (<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200>).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Create a log source for near real-time event feed

The Syslog protocol enables IBM QRadar to receive System Management Facilities (SMF) events in near real-time from a remote host.

The following DSMs are supported:

- IBM z/OS
- IBM CICS®
- IBM RACF®
- IBM DB2
- CA Top Secret
- CA ACF2

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source for your DSM on the QRadar console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for event collection for your DSM:

| <i>Table 246. Log source parameters</i> |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                        | <b>Value</b>                                 |
| Log Source type                         | Select your DSM name from the list.          |
| Protocol Configuration                  | Syslog                                       |
| Log Source Identifier                   | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

## Log File log source parameter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2 log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File Protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2:

| <i>Table 247. Log File log source parameters</i> |                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                 | <b>Value</b>                           |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                           | Type a name for your log source.       |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                    | Type a description for the log source. |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                           | Select your DSM name.                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                    | <b>Log File</b>                        |

Table 247. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | <p>Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are suggested as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.</p> <p>For example, if your network contains multiple devices, such as multiple z/OS images or a file repository that contains all of your event logs, you must specify a name, IP address, or host name for the image or location that uniquely identifies events for the DSM log source. This specification enables events to be identified at the image or location level in your network that your users can identify.</p> |
| <b>Service Type</b>          | <p>From the <b>Service Type</b> list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SFTP - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• FTP - File Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• SCP - Secure Copy</li> </ul> <p>The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.</p>                                                                           |
| <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> | <p>Type the IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Remote Port</b>           | <p>Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected <b>Service Type</b>. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The options include ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li> <li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li> <li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li> </ul> <p>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 247. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Remote User</b>      | Type the user name or user ID necessary to log in to the system that contains your event files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If your log files are on your IBM z/OS image, type the user ID necessary to log in to your IBM z/OS. The user ID can be up to 8 characters in length.</li> <li>If your log files are on a file repository, type the user name necessary to log in to the file repository. The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Remote Password</b>  | Type the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Confirm Password</b> | Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>SSH Key File</b>     | If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter gives you the option to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Remote Directory</b> | Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Recursive</b>        | If you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory, select this check box. By default, the check box is clear.<br>If you configure SCP as the Service Type, the Recursive option is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b> | If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , you can configure the regular expression (regex) needed to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b> . All matching files are included in the processing.<br><br>The IBM z/OS mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure Audit writes event files by using the pattern: <product_name>.<timestamp>.gz<br><br>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that start with zOS and end with .gz, type the following code:<br><br>zOS.*\.gz<br><br>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information about regex, see <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">Lesson: Regular Expressions</a> . ( <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a> ) |

Table 247. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> | <p>This option displays only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>. From the list, select <b>Binary</b>.</p> <p>The binary transfer mode is needed for event files that are stored in a binary or compressed format, such as zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.</p>                                                                                              |
| <b>SCP Remote File</b>   | If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Start Time</b>        | <p>Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. For example, type 00 : 00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.</p> <p>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.</p>     |
| <b>Recurrence</b>        | <p>Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).</p> <p>For example, type 2H if you want the remote directory to be scanned every 2 hours from the start time. The default is 1H.</p>                                                                                     |
| <b>Run On Save</b>       | <p>If you want the Log File protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b>, select this check box.</p> <p>After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the Log File protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.</p> <p>Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the Ignore Previously Processed File parameter.</p> |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>      | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Processor</b>         | <p>From the list, select <b>gzip</b>.</p> <p>Processors enable event file archives to be expanded and contents are processed for events. Files are processed after they are downloaded to QRadar. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.</p>                                                                                                          |

Table 247. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b> | Select this check box to track and ignore files that are already processed by the Log File protocol.<br><br>QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether a file is previously processed by the Log File protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the Log File protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that are not previously processed are downloaded.<br><br>This option applies only to FTP and SFTP service types. |
| <b>Change Local Directory?</b>             | Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar for storing downloaded files during processing.<br><br>It is suggested that you leave this check box clear. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives you the option to configure the local directory to use for storing files.                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Event Generator</b>                     | From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LineByLine</b> .<br><br>The Event Generator applies more processing to the retrieved event files. Each line is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Integrate CA ACF2 with IBM QRadar by using audit scripts

The CA Access Control Facility (ACF2) DSM collects events and audit transactions on the IBM mainframe with the Log File protocol.

`QexACF2.load.trs` is a TERSED file that contains a PDS loadlib with the QEXACF2 program. A TERSED file is similar to a zip file and requires you to use the TRSMAIN program to decompress the contents. The TRSMAIN program is available from [IBM Support](#) ([www.ibm.com/support](http://www.ibm.com/support)).

To upload a TRS file from a workstation, you must preallocate a file with the following DCB attributes: DSORG=PS, RECFM=FB, LRECL= 1024, BLKSIZE=6144. The file transfer type must be BINARY APPEND. If the transfer type is TEXT or TEXT APPEND, then the file cannot decompress properly.

After you upload the file to the mainframe into the allocated dataset, the TERSED file can be UNPACKED with the TRSMAIN utility by using the sample JCL also included in the tar package. A return code of 0008 from the TRSMAIN utility indicates that the dataset is not recognized as a valid TERSED file. This code (0008) error might be the result of the file not being uploaded to the mainframe with the correct DCB attributes, or because the transfer was not performed with the BINARY APPEND transfer mechanism.

After you have successfully UNPACKED the loadlib file, you can run the QEXACF2 program with the sample JCL file. The sample JCL file is contained in the tar collection. To run the QEXACF2 program, you must modify the JCL to your local naming conventions and JOB card requirements. You might also need to use the STEPLIB DD if the program is not placed in a LINKLISTED library.

To integrate CA ACF2 events into IBM QRadar:

1. The IBM mainframe records all security events as Service Management Framework (SMF) records in a live repository.
2. The CA ACF2 data is extracted from the live repository with the SMF dump utility. The SMF file contains all of the events and fields from the previous day in raw SMF format.
3. The QexACF2.loadtrs program pulls data from the SMF formatted file. The QexACF2.loadtrs program pulls only the relevant events and fields for QRadar and writes that information in a compressed format for compatibility. The information is saved in a location accessible by QRadar.
4. QRadar uses the Log File protocol source to retrieve the output file information on a scheduled basis. QRadar then imports and processes this file.

## Configuring CA ACF2 that uses audit scripts to integrate with IBM QRadar

IBM QRadar uses scripts to audit events from CA ACF2 installations, which are collected by using the log file protocol.

### Procedure

1. From the IBM support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>), download the following compressed file:

```
qexacf2_bundled.tar.gz
```

2. On a Linux operating system, extract the file:

```
tar -zxvf qexacf2_bundled.tar.gz
```

The following files are contained in the archive:

- QexACF2.JCL.txt - Job Control Language file
- QexACF2.loadtrs - Compressed program library (requires IBM TRSMAIN)
- trsmain sample JCL.txt - Job Control Language for TRSMAIN to decompress the .trs file

3. Load the files onto the IBM mainframe by using the following methods:

Upload the sample QexACF2\_trsmain\_JCL.txt and QexACF2.JCL.txt files by using the TEXT protocol.

4. Upload the QexACF2.loadtrs file by using a BINARY mode transfer and append to a preallocated data set. The QexACF2.loadtrs file is a terced file that contains the executable file (the mainframe program QexACF2). When you upload the .trs file from a workstation, preallocate a file on the mainframe with the following DCB attributes: DSORG=PS, RECFM=FB, LRECL=1024, BLKSIZE=6144. The file transfer type must be binary mode and not text.

**Note:** QexACF2 is a small C mainframe program that reads the output of the TSSUTIL (EARLOUT data) line by line. QexACF2 adds a header to each record that contains event information, for example, record descriptor, the date, and time. The program places each field into the output record, suppresses trailing blank characters, and delimits each field with the pipe character. This output file is formatted for QRadar and the blank suppression reduces network traffic to QRadar. This program does not consume CPU or I/O disk resources.

5. Customize the trsmain sample\_JCL.txt file according to your installation-specific parameters.

**Example:** Jobcard, data set naming conventions, output destinations, retention periods, and space requirements.

The trsmain sample\_JCL.txt file uses the IBM utility TRSMAIN to extract the program that is stored in the QexACF2.loadtrs file.

An example of the QexACF2\_trsmain\_JCL.txt file includes the following information:

```
//TRSMAIN JOB (yourvalidjobcard),Q1labs,
// MSGCLASS=V
//DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//D1 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXACF2.LOAD.TRS
// UNIT=SYSDA,
```

```

// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10))
//TRSMAIN EXEC PGM=TRSMAIN,PARM='UNPACK'
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=12901,RECFM=FBA)
//INFILE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXACF2.LOAD.TRS
//OUTFILE DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
// DSN=<yourhlq>.LOAD,
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10,5),RLSE),UNIT=SYSDA
//

```

The .trs input file is an IBM TERSE formatted library and is extracted by running the JCL, which calls the TRSMAIN. This terSED file, when extracted, creates a PDS linklib with the QexACF2 program as a member.

6. You can STEPLIB to this library or choose to move the program to one of the LINKLIBs that are in LINKLST. The program does not require authorization.
7. After you upload, copy the program to an existing link listed library or add a STEPLIB DD statement with the correct data set name of the library that will contain the program.
8. The QexACF2\_jcl.txt file is a text file that contains a sample JCL. You must configure the job card to meet your configuration.

The QexACF2\_jcl.txt sample file includes:

```

//QEXACF2 JOB (T,JXPO,JKSD0093),DEV,NOTIFY=Q1JACK,
// MSGCLASS=P,
// REGION=0M
//*
//**QEXACF2 JCL VERSION 1.0 OCTOBER, 2010
//*
//***** Change below dataset names to sites specific datasets names*

```

```

//QEXACF2 JOB (T,JXPO,JKSD0093),DEV,NOTIFY=Q1JACK,
// MSGCLASS=P,
// REGION=0M
//*
//**QEXACF2 JCL VERSION 1.0 OCTOBER, 2010
//*
//***** Change below dataset names to sites specific datasets names*
//***** Change below dataset names to sites specific datasets names*
//SET1 SET SMFIN='MVS1.SMF.RECORDS(0)',
// QEXOUT='Q1JACK.QEXACF2.OUTPUT',
// SMFOUT='Q1JACK.ACF2.DATA'
//*****
//* Delete old datasets *
//*****
//DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//DD1 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=&SMFOUT,
// UNIT=SYSDA,
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10)),
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)
//DD2 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=&QEXOUT,
// UNIT=SYSDA,
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10)),
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)
//*****
//* Allocate new dataset *
//*****
//ALLOC EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//DD1 DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),DSN=&QEXOUT,
// SPACE=(CYL,(100,100)),
// DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=1028,BLKSIZE=6144)
//*****
//* Execute ACFRPTPP (Report Preprocessor GRO) to extract ACF2*
//* SMF records *
//*****
//PRESCAN EXEC PGM=ACFRPTPP
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
//RECMAN1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SMFIN
//SMFFLT DD DSN=&SMFOUT,SPACE=(CYL,(100,100)),DISP=(,CATLG),
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=8192,BLKSIZE=40960),
// UNIT=SYSALLDA
//*****
//* execute QEXACF2 *
//*****

```

```

//EXTRACT EXEC PGM=QEXACF2,DYNAMNBR=10,
// TIME=1440
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=Q1JACK.C.LOAD
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY

//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//CFG DD DUMMY
//ACFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SMFOUT
//ACFOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&QEXOUT
//*****+
//FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K
//INPUT DD *
<IPADDR>
<USER>
<PASSWORD>
PUT '<ACFOUT>' EARL_<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE>/<ACFOUT>
QUIT
//OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//*

```

- After the output file is created, schedule a job to transfer the output file to an interim FTP server. The output file is forwarded to an interim FTP server.

You must configure the following parameters in the sample JCL to successfully forward the output to an interim FTP server:

**Example:**

```

//FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K
//INPUT DD *
<IPADDR>
<USER>
<PASSWORD>
PUT '<ACFOUT>' EARL_<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE>/<ACFOUT>
QUIT
//OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

```

Where:

<IPADDR> is the IP address or host name of the interim FTP server to receive the output file.

<USER> is the user name that is needed to access the interim FTP server.

<PASSWORD> is the password that is needed to access the interim FTP server.

<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE> is the destination of the mainframe or interim FTP server that receives the output.

**Example:**

```
PUT 'xxxxxx.xxxxxxx.OUTPUT.C320' /<IP_address>/ACF2/QEXACF2.OUTPUT.C320
```

<QEXOUTDSN> is the name of the output file that is saved to the interim FTP server.

You are now ready to configure the Log File protocol.

- Schedule QRadar to retrieve the output file from CA ACF2.

If the zOS platform is configured to serve files through FTP, SFTP, or allow SCP, then no interim FTP server is needed and QRadar can pull the output file directly from the mainframe. The following text must be commented out using ///\* or deleted from the QexACF2\_jcl.txt file:

```

//FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K
//INPUT DD *
<IPADDR>
<USER>
<PASSWORD>
PUT '<ACFOUT>' EARL_<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE>/<ACFOUT>
QUIT
//OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

```

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## CA SiteMinder

The CA SiteMinder DSM collects and categorizes authorization events from CA SiteMinder appliances with syslog-*ng*.

The CA SiteMinder DSM accepts access and authorization events that are logged in smaccess.log and forwards the events to IBM QRadar by using syslog-*ng*.

## Syslog log source parameters for CA SiteMinder

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CA SiteMinder log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from CA SiteMinder:

| Table 248. Syslog log source parameters for the CA SiteMinder DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                                            | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                                     | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                            | <b>CA SiteMinder</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                     | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                      | Type the IP address or host name for your CA SiteMinder appliance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Enabled</b>                                                    | Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, this check box is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Credibility</b>                                                | From the list, type the credibility value of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.<br><br>The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source device. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Target Event Collector</b>                                     | From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Coalescing Events</b>                                          | Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.<br><br>Automatically discovered log sources use the default value that is configured in the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list in the <b>System Settings</b> window, which is accessible on the <b>Admin</b> tab. However, when you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically discovered log source that you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source. For more information, see the IBM QRadar <i>Administration Guide</i> . |

Table 248. Syslog log source parameters for the CA SiteMinder DSM (continued)

| Parameter                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Store Event Payload</b> | Select this check box to enable or disable QRadar from storing the event payload.<br><br>Automatically discovered log sources use the default value from the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list in the <b>System Settings</b> window, which is accessible on the <b>Admin</b> tab. When you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically discovered log source that you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source. For more information, see the IBM QRadar Administration Guide. |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Syslog-*ng* for CA SiteMinder

You must configure your CA SiteMinder appliance to forward syslog-*ng* events to your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

#### About this task

IBM QRadar can collect syslog-*ng* events from TCP or UDP syslog sources on port 514.

To configure syslog-*ng* for CA SiteMinder:

#### Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to your CA SiteMinder appliance as a root user.
2. Edit the syslog-*ng* configuration file.

/etc/syslog-*ng*.conf

3. Add the following information to specify the access log as the event file for syslog-*ng*:

```
source s_siteminder_access
{ file("/opt/apps/siteminder/sm66/siteminder/log/smaccess.log"); };
```

4. Add the following information to specify the destination and message template:

```
destination d_remote_q1_siteminder {
    udp("<QRadar IP>" port(514) template ("$PROGRAM $MSG\n"));
};
```

Where <QRadar IP> is the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

5. Add the following log entry information:

```
log {
    source(s_siteminder_access);
    destination(d_remote_q1_siteminder);
};
```

6. Save the syslog-*ng*.conf file.
7. Type the following command to restart syslog-*ng*:

service syslog-*ng* restart

After the syslog-ng service restarts, the CA SiteMinder configuration is complete. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by CA SiteMinder are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## CA Top Secret

---

The CA Top Secret DSM collects events from a CA Technologies Top Secret image on an IBM z/OS mainframe by using IBM Security zSecure.

When you use a zSecure process, events from the System Management Facilities (SMF) can be transformed into Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events. These events can be sent near real-time by using UNIX Syslog protocol or IBM QRadar can retrieve the LEEF event log files by using the Log File protocol and then process the events. When you use the Log File protocol, you can schedule QRadar to retrieve events on a polling interval, which enables QRadar to retrieve the events on the schedule that you define.

To collect CA Top Secret events, complete the following steps:

1. Verify that your installation meets any prerequisite installation requirements. For more information about prerequisite requirements, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1 Prerequisites](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/prereqs\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html)) .
2. Configure your IBM z/OS image to write events in LEEF format. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/setup\\_data\\_prep\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html)).
3. Create a log source in QRadar for CA Top Secret.
4. If you want to create a custom event property for CA Top Secret in QRadar, for more information, see the [IBM Security Custom Event Properties for IBM z/OS technical note](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf) ([http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM\\_zOS\\_CustomEventProperties.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf)).

### Before you begin

Before you can configure the data collection process, you must complete the basic zSecure installation process and complete the post-installation activities to create and modify the configuration.

The following prerequisites are required:

- You must ensure parmlib member IFAPRDxx is enabled for IBM Security zSecure Audit on your z/OS image.
- The SCKRLOAD library must be APF-authorized.
- If you are using the direct SMF INMEM real-time interface, you must have the necessary software installed (APAR OA49263) and set up the SMFPRMxx member to include the INMEM keyword and parameters. If you decide to use the CDP interface, you must also have CDP installed and running. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1: Procedure for near real-time](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/smf\\_proc\\_real\\_time\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html))
- You must configure a process to periodically refresh your CKFREEZE and UNLOAD data sets.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must configure a SFTP, FTP, or SCP server on your z/OS image for QRadar to download your LEEF event files.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must allow SFTP, FTP, or SCP traffic on firewalls that are located between QRadar and your z/OS image.

For instructions on installing and configuring zSecure, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200) (<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200>).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Log File log source parameter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2 log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File Protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2:

| Table 249. Log File log source parameters |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                    | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source description</b>             | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                    | Select your DSM name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>             | <b>Log File</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>              | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are suggested as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.<br><br>For example, if your network contains multiple devices, such as multiple z/OS images or a file repository that contains all of your event logs, you must specify a name, IP address, or host name for the image or location that uniquely identifies events for the DSM log source. This specification enables events to be identified at the image or location level in your network that your users can identify. |
| <b>Service Type</b>                       | From the <b>Service Type</b> list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SFTP - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• FTP - File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• SCP - Secure Copy</li></ul><br>The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.                                                                                   |
| <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>              | Type the IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 249. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Remote Port</b>      | <p>Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected <b>Service Type</b>. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The options include ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li> <li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li> <li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li> </ul> <p>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.</p>                                                           |
| <b>Remote User</b>      | <p>Type the user name or user ID necessary to log in to the system that contains your event files.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If your log files are on your IBM z/OS image, type the user ID necessary to log in to your IBM z/OS. The user ID can be up to 8 characters in length.</li> <li>• If your log files are on a file repository, type the user name necessary to log in to the file repository. The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Remote Password</b>  | Type the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Confirm Password</b> | Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>SSH Key File</b>     | If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter gives you the option to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Remote Directory</b> | Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Recursive</b>        | <p>If you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory, select this check box. By default, the check box is clear.</p> <p>If you configure SCP as the Service Type, the Recursive option is ignored.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table 249. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b>  | <p>If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>, you can configure the regular expression (regex) needed to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b>. All matching files are included in the processing.</p> <p>The IBM z/OS mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure Audit writes event files by using the pattern: &lt;product_name&gt;.&lt;timestamp&gt;.gz</p> <p>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that start with zOS and end with .gz, type the following code:</p> <pre>zOS.*\.gz</pre> <p>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information about regex, see <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">Lesson: Regular Expressions</a>. (<a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a>)</p> |
| <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> | <p>This option displays only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>. From the list, select <b>Binary</b>.</p> <p>The binary transfer mode is needed for event files that are stored in a binary or compressed format, such as zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>SCP Remote File</b>   | If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Start Time</b>        | <p>Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. For example, type 00:00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.</p> <p>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Recurrence</b>        | <p>Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).</p> <p>For example, type 2H if you want the remote directory to be scanned every 2 hours from the start time. The default is 1H.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

Table 249. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Run On Save</b>                         | If you want the Log File protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> , select this check box.<br><br>After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the Log File protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.<br><br>Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File</b> parameter.                                                                                                 |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                        | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Processor</b>                           | From the list, select <b>gzip</b> .<br><br>Processors enable event file archives to be expanded and contents are processed for events. Files are processed after they are downloaded to QRadar. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b> | Select this check box to track and ignore files that are already processed by the Log File protocol.<br><br>QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether a file is previously processed by the Log File protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the Log File protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that are not previously processed are downloaded.<br><br>This option applies only to FTP and SFTP service types. |
| <b>Change Local Directory?</b>             | Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar for storing downloaded files during processing.<br><br>It is suggested that you leave this check box clear. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives you the option to configure the local directory to use for storing files.                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Event Generator</b>                     | From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LineByLine</b> .<br><br>The Event Generator applies more processing to the retrieved event files. Each line is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Create a log source for near real-time event feed

The Syslog protocol enables IBM QRadar to receive System Management Facilities (SMF) events in near real-time from a remote host.

The following DSMs are supported:

- IBM z/OS
- IBM CICS
- IBM RACF
- IBM DB2
- CA Top Secret
- CA ACF2

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source for your DSM on the QRadar console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for event collection for your DSM:

| Table 250. Log source parameters |                                              |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                        | Value                                        |
| Log Source type                  | Select your DSM name from the list.          |
| Protocol Configuration           | Syslog                                       |
| Log Source Identifier            | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

## Integrate CA Top Secret with IBM QRadar by using audit scripts

The CA Top Secret DSM collects events and audit transactions on the IBM mainframe with the Log File protocol.

IBM QRadar records all relevant and available information from the event.

To integrate CA Top Secret events into QRadar:

1. The IBM mainframe records all security events as Service Management Framework (SMF) records in a live repository.
2. At midnight, the CA Top Secret data is extracted from the live repository by using the SMF dump utility. The SMF file contains all of the events and fields from the previous day in raw SMF format.
3. The qextopsloadlib program pulls data from the SMF formatted file. The qextopsloadlib program only pulls the relevant events and fields for QRadar and writes that information in a condensed format for compatibility. The information is saved in a location accessible by QRadar.
4. QRadar uses the Log File protocol source to retrieve the output file information on a scheduled basis. QRadar then imports and processes this file.

## Configuring CA Top Secret that uses audit scripts to integrate with IBM QRadar

The CA Top Secret DSM collects events and audit transactions on the IBM mainframe by using the Log File protocol.

### Procedure

1. From the IBM support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>), download the following compressed file:  
`qextops_bundled.tar.gz`

2. On a Linux operating system, extract the file:

```
tar -zxvf qextops_bundled.tar.gz
```

The following files are contained in the archive:

- qextops\_jcl.txt
- qextopsloadlib.trs
- qextops\_trsmain\_JCL.txt

3. Load the files onto the IBM mainframe by using any terminal emulator file transfer method.

Upload the sample qextops\_trsmain\_JCL.txt and qextops\_jcl.txt files by using the TEXT protocol.

4. Upload the qextopsloadlib.trs file by using a BINARY mode transfer. The qextopsloadlib.trs file is a terced file that contains the executable (the mainframe program qextops). When you upload the .trs file from a workstation, preallocate a file on the mainframe with the following DCB attributes: DSORG=PS, RECFM=FB, LRECL=1024, BLKSIZE=6144. The file transfer type must be binary mode and not text.

**Note:** Qextops is a small C mainframe program that reads the output of the TSSUTIL (EARLOUT data) line by line. Qextops adds a header to each record that contains event information, for example, record descriptor, the date, and time. The program places each field into the output record, suppresses trailing blank characters, and delimits each field with the pipe character. This output file is formatted for QRadar and the blank suppression reduces network traffic to QRadar. This program does not consume CPU or I/O disk resources.

5. Customize the qextops\_trsmain\_JCL.txt file according to your installation-specific requirements.

The qextops\_trsmain\_JCL.txt file uses the IBM utility TRSMAIN to extract the program that is stored in the qextopsloadlib.trs file.

An example of the qextops\_trsmain\_JCL.txt file includes:

```
//TRSMAIN JOB (yourvalidjobcard),Q1labs,  
// MSGCLASS=V  
//DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14  
//D1 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXTOPS.TRS  
// UNIT=SYSDA,  
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10))  
//TRSMAIN EXEC PGM=TRSMAIN,PARM='UNPACK'  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=12901,RECFM=FBA)  
//INFILE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXTOPS.TRS  
//OUTFILE DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),  
// DSN=<yourhlq>.LOAD,  
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10,5),RLSE),UNIT=SYSDA  
//
```

You must update the file with your installation specific information for parameters, such as, jobcard, data set naming conventions, output destinations, retention periods, and space requirements.

The .trs input file is an IBM TERSE formatted library and is extracted by running the JCL, which calls the TRSMAIN. This terced file, when extracted, creates a PDS linklib with the qextops program as a member.

6. You can STEPLIB to this library or choose to move the program to one of the LINKLIBs that are in the LINKLST. The program does not require authorization.
7. Following the upload, copy the program to an existing link listed library or add a STEPLIB DD statement with the correct data set name of the library that contains the program.
8. The qextops\_jcl.txt file is a text file that contains a sample JCL. You must configure the job card to meet your configuration.

The qextops\_jcl.txt sample file includes:

```
//QEXTOPS JOB (T,JXPO,JKSD0093),DEV,NOTIFY=Q1JACK,  
// MSGCLASS=P,  
// REGION=0M
```

```

//*
//**QEXTOPS JCL version 1.0 September, 2010
//*
//***** Change below dataset names to sites specific datasets names*
//***** Change below dataset names to sites specific datasets names*
//SET1 SET TSSOUT='Q1JACK.EARLOUT.ALL',
// EARLOUT='Q1JACK.QEXTOPS.PROGRAM.OUTPUT'
//***** Delete old datasets *
//*****

```

```

DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//DD1 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=&TSSOUT,
// UNIT=SYSDA,
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10)),
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)
//DD2 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=&EARLOUT,
// UNIT=SYSDA,
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10)),
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)
//***** Allocate new dataset *
//***** Allocate new dataset *
//ALLOC EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//DD1 DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),DSN=&EARLOUT,
// SPACE=(CYL,(100,100)),
// DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=1028,BLKSIZE=6144)
//***** Execute Top Secret TSSUTIL utility to extract smf records*
//***** Execute Top Secret TSSUTIL utility to extract smf records*
//REPORT EXEC PGM=TSSUTIL
//SMFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SMFIN1
//SMFIN1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SMFIN2
//UTILOUT DD DSN=&UTILOUT,
// DISP=(,CATLG),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(50,10),RLSE),
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=0)
//EARLOUT DD DSN=&TSSOUT,
// DISP=(NEW,CATLG),UNIT=SYSDA,
// SPACE=(CYL,(200,100),RLSE),
// DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=456,BLKSIZE=27816)
//UTILIN DD *
NOLEGEND
REPORT EVENT(ALL) END
/*
//***** Extract SMF records
//EXTRACT EXEC PGM=QEXTOPS,DYNAMNBR=10,
// TIME=1440
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=Q1JACK.C.LOAD
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//CFG DD DUMMY
//EARLIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&TSSOUT
//EARLOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&EARLOUT
//***** FTP parameters
//FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K
//INPUT DD *
<IPADDR>
<USER>
<PASSWORD>
PUT '<EARLOUT>' EARL_<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE>/<QUIT
//OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

```

- After the output file is created, schedule a job to transfer the output file to an interim FTP server.  
The output file is forwarded to an interim FTP server.

You must configure the following parameters in the sample JCL to successfully forward the output to an interim FTP server:

**Example:**

```

//FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K
//INPUT DD *
<IPADDR>
<USER>
<PASSWORD>
PUT '<EARLOUT>' EARL_<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE>/<EARLOUT>

```

```
QUIT  
//OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

Where:

<IPADDR> is the IP address or host name of the interim FTP server to receive the output file.

<USER> is the user name that is needed to access the interim FTP server.

<PASSWORD> is the password that is needed to access the interim FTP server.

<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE> is the destination of the mainframe or interim FTP server that receives the output.

**Example:**

```
PUT 'xxxxxx.xxxxxxx.OUTPUT.C320' /<IP_address>/CA/QEXTOPS.OUTPUT.C320
```

<QEXTOUTDSN> is the name of the output file that is saved to the interim FTP server.

You are now ready to configure the Log File protocol.

10. Schedule QRadar to collect the output file from CA Top Secret.

If the zOS platform is configured to serve files through FTP, SFTP, or allow SCP, then no interim FTP server is needed and QRadar can pull the output file directly from the mainframe. The following text must be commented out using ///\* or deleted from the qextops\_jcl.txt file:

```
//FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K  
//INPUT DD *  
<IPADDR>  
<USER>  
<PASSWORD>  
PUT '<EARLOUT>' EARL_<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE>/<EARLOUT>  
QUIT  
//OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

# Chapter 39. Carbon Black

Several Carbon Black DSMs can be integrated with IBM QRadar

## Carbon Black

The IBM QRadar DSM for Carbon Black collects endpoint protection events from a Carbon Black server.

The following table describes the specifications for the Carbon Black DSM:

| Table 251. Carbon Black DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                              | Value                                                                                                                                    |
| Manufacturer                               | Carbon Black                                                                                                                             |
| DSM name                                   | Carbon Black                                                                                                                             |
| RPM file name                              | DSM-CarbonBlackCarbonBlack-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                        |
| Supported versions                         | 5.1 and later                                                                                                                            |
| Protocol                                   | Syslog                                                                                                                                   |
| Recorded event types                       | Watchlist hits                                                                                                                           |
| Automatically discovered?                  | Yes                                                                                                                                      |
| Includes identity?                         | No                                                                                                                                       |
| Includes custom properties?                | No                                                                                                                                       |
| More information                           | <a href="https://www.carbonblack.com/products/cb-response/">Carbon Black website (https://www.carbonblack.com/products/cb-response/)</a> |

To integrate Carbon Black with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Carbon Black DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
2. Configure your Carbon Black device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Carbon Black log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Carbon Black event collection:

Table 252. Carbon Black log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value        |
|------------------------|--------------|
| Log Source type        | Carbon Black |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog       |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring Carbon Black to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from Carbon Black, you must install and configure cb-event-forwarder to send Carbon Black events to IBM QRadar.

## Before you begin

Install the Carbon Black Enterprise RPM and ensure that it is running. You can install the cb-event-forwarder on any 64-bit Linux computer that is running CentOS 6.x. It can be installed on the same computer as the Carbon Black server, or on another computer. If you are forwarding many events, for example, all file modifications, registry modifications, or both, to QRadar, install cb-event-forwarder on a separate server. If you are not forwarding many events to QRadar, you can install the cb-event-forwarder on the Carbon Black server.

If you are installing the cb-event-forwarder on a computer other than the Carbon Black server, you must configure the Carbon Black server:

1. Ensure that TCP port 5004 is open through the iptables firewall on the Carbon Black server. The event-forwarder connects to TCP port 5004 on the Carbon Black server to connect to the Cb message bus.
2. Get the RabbitMQ user name and password from the /etc/cb/cb.conf file on the Carbon Black server. Search for the RabbitMQUser and RabbitMQPassword variables and note their values.

## About this task

You can find the following instructions, source code, and quick start guide on the [GitHub website](https://github.com/carbonblack/cb-event-forwarder/) (<https://github.com/carbonblack/cb-event-forwarder/>).

## Procedure

1. If it is not already installed, install the CbOpenSource repository:

```
cd /etc/yum.repos.d  
curl -o https://opensource.carbonblack.com/release/x86_64/CbOpenSource.repo
```

2. Install the RPM for cb-event-forwarder:

```
yum install cb-event-forwarder
```

3. Modify the /etc/cb/integrations/event-forwarder/cb-event-forwarder.conf file to include `udpout=<QRadar_IP_address>:514`, and then specify LEEF as the output format: `output_format=leef`.
4. If you are installing on a computer other than the Carbon Black server, copy the RabbitMQ user name and password into the `rabbit_mq_username` and `rabbit_mq_password` variables in the /etc/cb/integrations/event-forwarder/cb-event-forwarder.conf file. In the `cb_server_hostname` variable, enter the host name or IP address of the Carbon Black server.
5. Ensure that the configuration is valid by running the cb-event-forwarder in check mode:  
`/usr/share/cb/integrations/event-forwarder/cb-event-forwarder -check`.  
If valid, the message `Initialized` output displays. If there are errors, the errors are printed to your screen.
6. Choose the type of event that you want to capture.

By default, Carbon Black publishes the all feed and watchlist events over the bus. If you want to capture raw sensor events or all binaryinfo notifications, you must enable those features in the /etc/cb/cb.conf file.

- To capture raw sensor events, edit the `DatastoreBroadcastEventTypes` option in the /etc/cb/cb.conf file to enable broadcast of the raw sensor events that you want to export.
- To capture binary observed events, edit the `EnableSolrBinaryInfoNotifications` option in the /etc/cb/cb.conf file and set it to `True`.

7. If any variables were changed in /etc/cb/cb.conf, restart the Carbon Black server: "service cb-enterprise restart".
8. Start the cb-event-forwarder service by using the initctl command: `initctl start cb-event-forwarder`.

**Note:** You can stop the cb-event-forwarder service by using the initctl command: `initctl stop cb-event-forwarder`.

## Carbon Black sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Carbon Black sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows a watchlist query that is matching a process.

```
LEEF:1.0|CB|CB|5.1|alert.watchlist.hit.query.process|alert_severity=50.625
alert_type=watchlist.hit.query.process alliance_score_sistrust=-100 cb_server=None
childproc_count=1 comms_ip=192.168.230.5 computer_name=W7-LOW
created_time=2015-10-29T04:33:06.713157Z crossproc_count=0 feed_id=-1 feed_name=My
Watchlists feed_rating=3.0 filmod_count=0 group=Default Group hostname=W7-LOW
interface_ip=192.168.230.5 ioc_attr={"highlights": ["PREPREPREacord32.exePOSTPOSTPOST"]}
ioc_confidence=0.5 ioc_type=query md5=AD7B9C14083B52BC532FBA5948342B98
modload_count=14 netconn_count=0 os_type=windows
process_guid=00000016-0000-0804-01d1-17153be2e8cd process_name=cmd.exe
process_path=c:\windows\system32\cmd.exe regmod_count=0 report_score=75 segment_id=1
sensor_criticality=3.0 sensor_id=22 status=Unresolved timestamp=1446093201.95
type=alert.watchlist.hit.query.process unique_id=3ee47556-3e8e-4232-b975-30ba7fbf0037
username=BIT9SEAD\user10 watchlist_id=11 watchlist_name=Unusual Parents
```

Table 253. Highlighted values in the Carbon Black sample event

| QRadar field name | Highlighted field names or values in the event payload         |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <code>alert.watchlist.hit.query.process</code>                 |
| Event Category    | For this DSM, the value in QRadar is always <b>CarbonBlack</b> |
| Source IP         | <code>interface_ip</code>                                      |
| Username          | <code>username</code>                                          |
| Device time       | <code>created_time</code>                                      |

## Carbon Black Bit9 Parity

To collect events, you must configure your Carbon Black Bit9 Parity device to forward syslog events in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Carbon Black Bit9 Parity console with Administrator or PowerUser privileges.
2. From the navigation menu on the left side of the console, select **Administration > System Configuration**.

The **System Configuration** window is displayed.

3. Click **Server Status**.

The **Server Status** window is displayed.

4. Click **Edit**.
5. In the **Syslog address** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

6. From the **Syslog format** list, select **LEEF (Q1Labs)**.

7. Select the **Syslog enabled** check box.

8. Click **Update**.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to IBM QRadar as Carbon Black Bit9 Parity events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Carbon Black Bit9 Parity are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Carbon Black Bit9 Parity

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Carbon Black Bit9 Parity log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Carbon Black Bit9 Parity:

| Table 254. Syslog log source parameters for the Carbon Black Bit9 Parity DSM |                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                    | Value                                                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                       | Carbon Black Bit9 Parity                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                | Syslog                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                 | The IP address or host name for the Carbon Black Bit9 Parity device. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Bit9 Security Platform

Use the IBM QRadar SIEM DSM for Carbon Black Bit9 Security Platform to collect events from Carbon Black Bit9 Parity devices.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Bit9 Security Platform DSM:

| Table 255. DSM specifications for Bit9 Security Platform |                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                            | Value                                                                |
| Manufacturer                                             | Carbon Black                                                         |
| DSM name                                                 | Bit9 Security Platform                                               |
| RPM file name                                            | DSM-Bit9Parity-build_number.noarch.rpm                               |
| Supported versions                                       | V6.0.2 and up                                                        |
| Event format                                             | Syslog                                                               |
| Supported event types                                    | All events                                                           |
| Automatically discovered?                                | Yes                                                                  |
| Included identity?                                       | Yes                                                                  |
| More information                                         | <a href="http://www.bit9.com">Bit9 website (http://www.bit9.com)</a> |

To integrate Bit9 Security Platform with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the Bit9 Security Platform DSM RPM.

- Configure your Bit9 Security Platform device to enable communication with QRadar. You must create a syslog destination and forwarding policy on the Bit9 Security Platform device.
- If QRadar does not automatically detect Bit9 Security Platform as a log source, create a Bit9 Security Platform log source on the QRadar Console. Use the following Bit9 Security Platform values to configure the log source parameters:

|                        |                                                                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source Identifier  | The IP address or host name of the Bit9 Security Platform device |
| Log Source Type        | Bit9 Security Platform                                           |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                                           |

#### Related tasks

- [“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)  
[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Carbon Black Bit9 Security Platform to communicate with QRadar

Configure your Carbon Black Bit9 Security Platform device to forward events to IBM QRadar in LEEF format.

### Procedure

- Log in to the Carbon Black Bit9 Security Platform console with Administrator or PowerUser privileges.
- From the navigation menu, select **Administration > System Configuration**.
- Click **Server Status** and click **Edit**.
- In the **Syslog address** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- From the **Syslog format** list, select **LEEF (Q1Labs)**.
- Select the **Syslog enabled** check box and click **Update**.



# Chapter 40. Centrify

IBM QRadar supports a range of Centrify devices.

## Centrify Identity Platform

The IBM QRadar DSM for Centrify Identity Platform collects logs from a Centrify Identity Platform.

To integrate Centrify Identity Platform with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Centrify Redrock REST API Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Centrify Identity Platform DSM RPM
2. Configure your Centrify Identity Platform to communicate with QRadar.
3. Add a Centrify Identity Platform log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the Centrify Redrock REST API protocol parameters that require specific values to collect events from Centrify Identity Platform:

*Table 256. Centrify Redrock REST API protocol log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Centrify Identity Platform |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Centrify Redrock REST API  |

For a complete list of Centrify Redrock REST API protocol parameters and their values, see [Centrify Redrock REST API protocol configuration options](#).

### Related concepts

[“Centrify Identity Platform DSM specifications” on page 409](#)

The following table describes the specifications for the Centrify Identity Platform DSM.

[“Centrify Identity Platform sample event message” on page 411](#)

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring Centrify Identity Platform to communicate with QRadar” on page 410](#)

## Centrify Identity Platform DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Centrify Identity Platform DSM.

*Table 257. Centrify Identity Platform DSM specifications*

| Specification | Value                                                               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer  | Centrify                                                            |
| DSM name      | Centrify Identity Platform                                          |
| RPM file name | DSM-CentrifyIdentityPlatform-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |

Table 257. Centrify Identity Platform DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported versions          | N/A                                                                                                                                                                |
| Protocol                    | Centrify Redrock REST API                                                                                                                                          |
| Event format                | JSON                                                                                                                                                               |
| Recorded event types        | SaaS<br>Core<br>Internal<br>Mobile                                                                                                                                 |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                 |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.centrify.com/why-centrify/centrify-identity-platform">Centrify website (https://www.centrify.com/why-centrify/centrify-identity-platform)</a> |

## Configuring Centrify Identity Platform to communicate with QRadar

To send events to QRadar from your Centrify Identity Platform, create a user role and configure a user policy on your Centrify Identity Platform. The QRadar user can then create a log source in QRadar.

### Before you begin

Ensure that you have the Tenant ID and admin login details that are supplied by Centrify. Ensure that you have the correct user permissions for the Centrify admin portal to complete the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Centrify Identity Platform admin portal.
2. Create a Centrify Identity Platform user role:
  - a) From the navigation pane, click **Roles > Add Role**.
  - b) In the **Name** field, type the name for the role.
  - c) Select **Members**, and then click **Add**.
  - d) In the **Add Members** window, search for the user name to assign to the role, and then select the member.
  - e) Click **Add**.
  - f) Select **Administrative Rights**, and then click **Add**.
  - g) From the **Description** list, select **Read Only System Administrator**.
  - h) Click **Save**.
3. Create an authentication profile:
  - a) From the navigation pane, click **Settings > Authentication**.
  - b) From the **Platform** menu, click **Authentication Profiles**.
  - c) Click **Add Profile**, and then type a name for the profile in the **Profile Name** field.
  - d) From the **Challenge 1** pane in the **Authentication Mechanisms** window, select **Password**.
  - e) From the **Challenge Pass-Through Duration** list, select **30 minutes**, and then click **OK**. The default is 30 minutes.

**Important:** Do not select any options from the **Challenge 2** pane in the **Authentication Mechanisms** window. Select options only from the **Challenge 1** pane.

4. Configure a user policy:

- a) From the navigation pane, click **Policies > Add Policy Set**.
- b) From the **Policy Setting** pane, type a name for the policy in the **Name** field.
- c) From the **Policy Assignment** pane, click **Specified Roles**.
- d) Click **Add**.
- e) From the **Select Role** window, select the role that you created in Step 2 from the **Role** list, and then click **Add**.
- f) From the **Policy Settings** menu, select **Login Policies > Centrify Portal**.
- g) From the **Enable authentication policy controls** window, select **Yes**.
- h) From the **Default Profile** pane, select the authentication profile that you created in Step 3 from the **Default Profile** list.
- i) Click **Save**.

**Note:** If you have difficulty when configuring your Centrify Identity Platform to communicate with QRadar, contact your Centrify administrator or your Centrify contact.

## Centrify Identity Platform sample event message

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when using the Centrify Identity Platform REST API protocol for the Centrify Identity Platform DSM:

| Table 258. Centrify Identity Platform sample message supported by Centrify Identity Platform. |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                                                                    | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Cloud.Core.Login.<br>MultiFactorChallenge                                                     | User Login Attempt | {"RequestIsMobileDevice": false, "AuthMethod": "MultiAuth", "Level": "Error", "UserGuid": "c2c7bcc6-9560-44e0-8dff-5be221cd37ee", "Mechanism": "EMail", "Tenant": "AAM0428", "FromIPAddress": "<IP address>", "ID": "772c2e1908a4f11b.W03.c5ab.a936852233b2232d", "RequestDeviceOS": "Windows", "EventType": "Cloud.Core.Login.MultiFactorChallenge", "RequestHostName": "192.0.2.1", "ThreadType": "RestCall", "UserName": "username@example.com", "NormalizedUser": "username@example.com", "WhenLogged": "/Date(1472679431199)/", "WhenOccurred": "/Date(1472679431199)/", "Target": "username@example.com"} |

## Centrify Infrastructure Services

The IBM QRadar DSM for Centrify Infrastructure Services collects events from Centrify Infrastructure Services standard logs.

The following table describes the specifications for the Centrify Infrastructure Services DSM:

| Table 259. Centrify Infrastructure Services DSM specifications |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Specification                                                  | Value                            |
| Manufacturer                                                   | Centrify                         |
| DSM name                                                       | Centrify Infrastructure Services |

*Table 259. Centrify Infrastructure Services DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPM file name               | DSM-CentrifyInfrastructureServices-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                  |
| Supported versions          | Centrify Infrastructure Services 2017                                                                                                                      |
| Protocol                    | Syslog, TLS Syslog and WinCollect                                                                                                                          |
| Event format                | name-value pair (NVP)                                                                                                                                      |
| Recorded event types        | Audit Events                                                                                                                                               |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                        |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                         |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                         |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.centrify.com/support/documentation/server-suite/">Centrify website (https://www.centrify.com/support/documentation/server-suite/)</a> |

To integrate Centrify Infrastructure Services with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of Centrify Infrastructure Services DSM RPM on your QRadar Console.
- Note:** If you use the WinCollect protocol configuration option, install the latest WinCollect agent bundle (.sfs file) on your QRadar Console.
2. To send syslog or Windows events to QRadar, configure your UNIX, Linux, or Windows device where the Centrify Infrastructure Services standard logs are available.
  3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Centrify Infrastructure Services log source on the QRadar Console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Centrify Infrastructure Services:

*Table 260. Centrify Infrastructure Services log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Centrify Infrastructure Services                                                                                                |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IP address or host name of the UNIX, Linux, or Windows device that sends Centrify Infrastructure Services events to QRadar. |

4. Optional: To add a Centrify Infrastructure Services log source to receive Syslog events from network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding, configure the log source on the QRadar Console to use the TLS Syslog protocol.

*Table 261. Centrify Infrastructure Services TLS Syslog log source parameters*

| Parameter              | Value                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Centrify Infrastructure Services             |
| Protocol Configuration | TLS Syslog                                   |
| Log Source Identifier  | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

*Table 261. Centrify Infrastructure Services TLS Syslog log source parameters (continued)*

| Parameter     | Value                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| TLS Protocols | Select the version of TLS that is installed on the client. |

**Note:** To receive encrypted Syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding, configure a log source to use the TLS Syslog protocol.

#### Related concepts

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring WinCollect agent to collect event logs from Centrify Infrastructure Services

You can forward Windows events to IBM QRadar by using WinCollect.

To forward Windows events by using WinCollect, install WinCollect agent on a Windows host. Download the WinCollect agent setup file from the [IBM Support website](#) (<https://www.ibm.com/support>). Add a Centrify Infrastructure Services log source and assign it to the WinCollect agent.

The following table describes the values that are required for the WinCollect log source parameters.

*Table 262. WinCollect log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Centrify Infrastructure Services                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | WinCollect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IP address or host name of the Windows machine from which you want to collect Windows events. The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Local System</b>           | Select the <b>Local System</b> check box to disable the remote collection of events for the log source. The log source uses local system credentials to collect and forward logs to QRadar.<br><br>You need to configure the <b>Domain</b> , <b>Username</b> , and <b>Password</b> parameters if remote collection is required. |

Table 262. WinCollect log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Event Rate Tuning Profile</b>       | <p>For the default polling interval of 3000 ms, the approximate Events per second (EPS) rates attainable are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Default (Endpoint): 33-50 EPS</li> <li>• Typical Server: 166-250 EPS</li> <li>• High Event Rate Server: 416-625 EPS</li> </ul> <p>For a polling interval of 1000 ms, the approximate EPS rates are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Default (Endpoint): 100-150 EPS</li> <li>• Typical Server: 500-750 EPS</li> <li>• High Event Rate Server: 1250-1875 EPS</li> </ul> <p>For more information about tuning WinCollect, go to the <a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21672193">IBM Support website</a> (<a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21672193">http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21672193</a>).</p> |
| <b>Polling Interval (ms)</b>           | The interval, in milliseconds, between times when WinCollect polls for new events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Application or Service Log Type</b> | Select <b>None</b> for the <b>Application or Service Log Type</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Standard Log Types</b>              | <p>Do not enable the check box for any of the log types.</p> <p>Select <b>No Filtering</b> as the log filter type for the following log types: <b>Security</b>, <b>System</b>, <b>Application</b>, <b>DNS Server</b>, <b>File Replication Service</b>, and <b>Directory Service</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Event Types</b>                     | You must select at least one event type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 262. WinCollect log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>XPath Query</b>                     | <p>To forward only Centrify Audit events, you must specify the XPath filter. The query is in XML format and can be created by using Custom View Properties of Microsoft Event Viewer.</p> <p>For more information about creating an XPath query, go to the <a href="#">Creating a custom view documentation</a> on the IBM Support website (<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.0/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/t_ug_wincollect_creating_customview.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.0/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/t_ug_wincollect_creating_customview.html</a>).</p> <p><b>Important:</b> When you create the custom view, ensure that the <b>By Source</b> option is selected. From the <b>Event sources</b> list, select the application name of the Centrify Audit Events.</p> <p>Example XPath query:</p> <pre>&lt;QueryList&gt; &lt;Query Id="0" Path="Application"&gt; &lt;SelectPath="Application"&gt;*[System [Provider[@Name='Centrify AuditTrail V2']]］&lt;/Select&gt; &lt;/Query&gt; &lt;/QueryList&gt;</pre> |
| <b>Enable Active Directory Lookups</b> | Do not select the check box.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>WinCollectAgent</b>                 | Select your WinCollect agent from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Target Internal Destination</b>     | Use any managed host with an event processor component as an internal destination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

For more information about WinCollect log source parameters, go to the [Common WinCollect log source parameters documentation](#) on the IBM Support website ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS\\_SHR/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/r\\_ug\\_wincollect\\_comon\\_parameters.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/r_ug_wincollect_comon_parameters.html)).

## Configuring Centrify Infrastructure Services on a UNIX or Linux device to communicate with QRadar

You can configure your UNIX or Linux device to send audit events to IBM QRadar. The audit events are available locally in the syslog event logs where the Centrify Infrastructure Services is installed and configured.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Centrify Infrastructure Services device.
2. Ensure that syslog or rsyslog is installed:
  - To verify that syslog is installed, type `service syslog status`.
  - To verify that rsyslog is installed, type `service rsyslog status`.
3. If syslog or rsyslog is not installed, install them by using your preferred method based on your UNIX or Linux device. For example, you can type the following command to install rsyslog on a Linux device:
 

```
yum install rsyslog
```
4. To forward events to your QRadar Event Collector, open the `rsyslog.conf` file or the `syslog.conf` file that is located in `/etc/` directory, and then add the following line:

```
:msg, contains, "AUDIT_TRAIL" @@<QRadar Event Collector IP>:514
```

**Example:** :msg, contains, "AUDIT\_TRAIL" @@127.0.0.1:514

5. Restart the syslog or rsyslog service:

- If you are using syslog, type `service syslog restart`.
- If you are using rsyslog, type `service rsyslog restart`.

**Note:** The Centrify Linux agent might forward some Linux system messages with the Audit Trail logs. If no specific category is found, the Linux OS log source type in QRadar discovers the Linux messages and normalizes them as stored.

## Centrify Infrastructure Services sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table shows sample event messages from Centrify Infrastructure Services:

| Table 263. Centrify Infrastructure Services sample message |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                                 | Low-level category            | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Remote login success                                       | Remote Access Login Succeeded | <13>May 09 20:58:48<br>127.1.1.1 AgentDevice=WindowsLog<br>AgentLogFile=Application_Plugin<br>Version=7.2.6.39 Source=Centrify<br>AuditTrail V2 Computer=Centrify<br>WindowsAgent.Centrify.lab<br>OriginatingComputer=127.1.1.1<br>User=user Domain<br>=CENTRIFY EventID=1234 EventID<br>Code=1234 EventType=4 Event<br>Category=4 RecordNumber=1565<br>TimeGenerated=1494374321<br>TimeWritten=1494374321<br>Level=Informational Keywords=<br>ClassicTask=None Opcode=Info<br>Message=Product: Centrify<br>Suite Category: Direct<br>Authorize - Windows Event name:<br>Remote login success Message:<br>User successfully logged on<br>remotely using role 'Windows<br>Login/CentrifyTest'. May 09<br>16:58:41 centrifywindowsagent.<br>centrify.lab dzagent[2008]:<br>INFO AUDIT_TRAIL Centrify Suite<br> DirectAuthorize - Windows <br>1.0 3 Remote login success 5<br> user=username userSid=domain<br>\username sessionId=6 centrify<br>EventID=6003 DAInst=N/A DASess<br>ID=N/A role=Windows Login/<br>CentrifyTest desktopguid=7678b3<br>5e-00d0-4ddf-88f5-6626b8b1ec4b |
| The user logged in to the system successfully              | User Login Success            | <38>May 4 23:45:19<br>hostname adclient[1472]: INFO AUDIT _TRAIL Centrify Suite Centrify Commands 1.0 200 The user login to the system successfully 5 user =user pid=1234 utc=1493952319951 centrifyEventID=18200 DASessID=c6b7551c-31ea-8743-b870-cdef47393d07 DAInst=Default Installation status=SUCCESS service =sshd tty=/dev/pts/2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

---

# Chapter 41. Check Point

Several Check Point products can be integrated with IBM QRadar.

The following products are supported:

- Firewall
- SmartDefense
- IPS
- Anti Malware
- Anti-Bot
- Antivirus
- Mobile Access
- DDoS Protector
- Security Gateway/Management
- Threat Emulation
- URL Filtering
- DLP
- Application Control
- Identity Logging
- VPN
- Endpoint Security
- VPN-1 and FireWall-1

Depending on your Operating System, the procedures for the Check Point device might vary. The documented procedures are based on the Check Point SecurePlatform Operating system.

## Integrate Check Point by using OPSEC

---

This section describes how to ensure that IBM QRadar accepts Check Point events using Open Platform for Security (OPSEC/LEA).

To integrate Check Point OPSEC/LEA with QRadar, you must create two Secure Internal Communication (SIC) files and enter the information in to QRadar as a Check Point log source.

### Check Point configuration overview

To integrate Check Point with QRadar, you must complete the following procedures in sequence:

1. Add QRadar as a host for Check Point.
2. Add an OPSEC application to Check Point.
3. Locate the Log Source Secure Internal Communications DN.
4. In QRadar, configure the OPSEC LEA protocol.
5. Verify the OPSEC/LEA communications configuration.

## Adding a Check Point Host

You can add IBM QRadar as a host in Check Point SmartCenter:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Check Point SmartCenter user interface.
2. Select **Objects > New Host**.
3. Enter the information for your Check Point host:
  - **Object Name** - Specify a name for the host. For example, QRadar.
  - **IP address** - The IP address of QRadar
4. Click **OK**.

### What to do next

[Creating an OPSEC Application Object](#)

## Creating an OPSEC Application Object

After you add IBM QRadar as a host in Check Point SmartCenter, you can create the OPSEC Application Object.

### Procedure

1. Open the Check Point SmartConsole user interface.
2. Select **Objects > More Object Types > Server > OPSEC Application > New Application**.
3. Configure your OPSEC Application:
  - a) Configure the following **OPSEC Application Properties** parameters.

*Table 264. OPSEC Application Properties*

| Parameter       | Value                                                               |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name            | Specify a name for the OPSEC application. For example, QRadar-OPSEC |
| Host            | QRadar                                                              |
| Client Entities | LEA                                                                 |

- b) Click **Communication**.
- c) In the **One-time password** field, type the password that you want to use.
- d) In the **Confirm one-time password** field, type the password that you used for **One-time password**.
- e) Click **Initialize**.
- f) Click **Close**.
4. Select **Menu > Install Policy**
5. Click **Publish & Install**.
6. Click **Install**.
7. Select **Menu > Install Database**.
8. Click **Install**.

**Note:** The SIC value is required for the OPSEC Application Object SIC attribute parameter when you configure the Check Point log source in QRadar. The value can be found by viewing the OPSEC Application Object after it is created.

The OPSEC Application Object resembles the following example:

CN=QRadar=OPSEC,0=cpmodule..tdfaaz

## Results

If you have issues after you install the database policy, contact your system administrator to restart Check Point services on the central SmartCenter server that hosts the policy files. After services restart, the updated policies are pushed to all Check Point appliances.

## Locating the log source SIC

After you create the OPSEC Application Object, you can locate the Log Source SIC from the Check Point SmartConsole.

### Procedure

1. Select **Objects > Object Explorer**.
2. In the Categories tree, select **Gateways and Servers** under **Networks Objects**.
3. Select your Check Point Log Host object.
4. Copy the Secure Internal Communication (SIC).

**Important:** Depending on your Check Point version, the **Communication** button displays the SIC attribute. You can locate the SIC attribute from the Check Point Management Server command-line interface. You must use the **cPCA\_client lsCert** command from the command-line interface of the Management Server to display all certificates.

**Important:** The Log Source SIC Attribute resembles the following example:  
cn=cp\_mgmt,o=cpmodule...tdfaaz. For more information, see your *Check Point Command Line Interface Guide*.

You must now install the Security Policy from the Check Point SmartConsole user interface.

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure the OPSEC LEA protocol.

## OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for Check Point

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Check Point log source on the QRadar Console by using the OPSEC/LEA protocol.

When using the OPSEC/LEA protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect OPSEC/LEA events from Check Point:

| Table 265. OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for the Check Point DSM |                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                          | Value                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                             | <b>Check Point</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                      | <b>OPSEC/LEA</b>                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                       | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Check Point devices. |

For a complete list of OPSEC/LEA protocol parameters and their values, see “[OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration options](#)” on page 150.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Edit your OPSEC communications configuration

This section describes how to modify your Check Point configuration to allow OPSEC communications on non-standard ports.

It also explains how to configure communications in a clear text, unauthenticated stream, and verify the configuration in IBM QRadar.

### Change your Check Point Custom Log Manager (CLM) IP address

If your Check Point configuration includes a Check Point Custom Log Manager (CLM), you might eventually need to change the IP address for the CLM, which impacts any of the automatically discovered Check Point log sources from that CLM in QRadar. When you manually add the log source for the CLM by using the OPSEC/LEA protocol, all Check Point firewalls that forward logs to the CLM are automatically discovered by QRadar. These automatically discovered log sources cannot be edited. If the CLM IP address changes, you must edit the original Check Point CLM log source that contains the OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration and update the server IP address and log source identifier.

After you update the log source for the new Check Point CLM IP address, then any new events reported from the automatically discovered Check Point log sources are updated.

**Important:** Do not delete and re-create your Check Point CLM or automatically discovered log sources in QRadar. Deleting a log source does not delete event data, but can make finding previously recorded events more difficult.

## Changing the default port for OPSEC LEA communication

Change the default port (18184) on which OPSEC LEA communicates.

### Procedure

- At the command-line prompt of your Check Point SmartCenter Server, type the following command to stop the firewall services:

```
cpstop
```

- Depending on your Check Point SmartCenter Server operating system, open the following file:

- Linux - \$FWDIR\conf\fwopsec.conf
- Windows - %FWDIR%\conf\fwopsec.conf

The default contents of this file are as follows:

```
# The VPN-1 default settings are:  
# # sam_server auth_port 0 # sam_server port 18183  
# # lea_server auth_port 18184 # lea_server port 0  
# # ela_server auth_port 18187 # ela_server port 0  
# # cpmi_server auth_port 18190  
# # uaa_server auth_port 19191 # uaa_server port 0 #
```

- Change the default **lea\_server auth\_port** from 18184 to another port number.
- Remove the hash (#) mark from that line.

#### Example:

```
lea_server auth_port 18888 # lea_server port 0
```

- Save and close the file.
- Type the following command to start the firewall services:

```
cpstart
```

## Configuring OPSEC LEA for unencrypted communications

You can configure the OPSEC LEA protocol for unencrypted communications:

### Procedure

1. At the command-line prompt of your Check Point SmartCenter Server, stop the firewall services by typing the following command:

```
cpstop
```

2. Depending on your Check Point SmartCenter Server operating system, open the following file:

- Linux - \$FWDIR\conf\fwopsec.conf
- Windows - %FWDIR%\conf\fwopsec.conf

3. Change the default **lea\_server auth\_port** from 18184 to 0.

4. Change the **default lea\_server port** from 0 to 18184.

5. Remove the hash (#) marks from both lines.

#### Example:

```
lea_server auth_port 0 lea_server port 18184
```

6. Save and close the file.

7. Type the following command to start the firewall services:

```
cpstart
```

## Integrate Check Point by using syslog

---

This section describes how to ensure that the IBM QRadar Check Point DSMs accept Check Point events by using syslog.

Before you configure IBM QRadar to integrate with a Check Point device, you must take the following steps:

**Important:** If Check Point SmartCenter is installed on Microsoft Windows, you must integrate Check Point with QRadar by using OPSEC.

1. Type the following command to access the Check Point console as an expert user:

```
expert
```

A password prompt appears.

2. Type your expert console password. Press the Enter key.

3. Open the following file:

```
/etc/rc.d/rc3.d/S99local
```

4. Add the following lines:

```
$FWDIR/bin/fw log -ftn | /usr/bin/logger -p <facility>. <priority> /dev/null  
2>&1 &
```

Where:

- <facility> is a syslog facility, for example, local3.
- <priority> is a syslog priority, for example, info.

For example:

```
$FWDIR/bin/fw log -ftn | /usr/bin/logger -p local3.info > /dev/null 2>&1 &
```

5. Save and close the file.

6. Open the syslog.conf file.

7. Add the following line:

```
<facility>.<priority> <TAB><TAB>@<host>
```

Where:

- <facility> is the syslog facility, for example, local3. This value must match the value that you typed in Step 4.
- <priority> is the syslog priority, for example, info or notice. This value must match the value that you typed in Step 4.

<TAB> indicates you must press the Tab key.

<host> indicates the QRadar Console or managed host.

8. Save and close the file.

9. Enter the following command to restart syslog:

- In Linux: `service syslog restart`
- In Solaris: `/etc/init.d/syslog start`

10. Enter the following command:

```
nohup $FWDIR/bin/fw log -ftn | /usr/bin/logger -p <facility>.<priority>
> /dev/null 2>&1 &
```

Where:

- <facility> is a Syslog facility, for example, local3. This value must match the value that you typed in Step 4.
- <priority> is a Syslog priority, for example, info. This value must match the value that you typed in Step 4.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Check Point syslog events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Check Point to forward LEEF events to QRadar

To forward LEEF events to IBM QRadar, use the Check Point Log Exporter and configure a new target for the logs.

### Before you begin

Log Exporter can be installed on several versions of Check Point. Before you send events in LEEF format to QRadar, ensure that you have the correct version of Check Point and Log Exporter installed in your environment.

The following table describes where LEEF events are supported.

| Table 266. Check Point versions that support LEEF |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Check Point version                               | Comments                                                |
| 80.20                                             | Log Exporter is included in this version.               |
| 80.10                                             | Install Log Exporter and then install the hotfix after. |
| 77.30                                             | Install Log Exporter and then install the hotfix after. |

### Check Point 80.20

If you want to preserve the Log Exporter configuration before you upgrade to Check Point R80.20, follow the backup and restore Log Exporter instructions on the [Check Point website](#). (<https://www.checkpoint.com>)

[supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?  
eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk127653\).](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk127653)

#### Check Point R80.10

Ensure that Check Point version R80.10 is installed on the following servers:

- R80.10 Multi-Domain Log Server
- Security Management Server
- Log Server
- SmartEvent Server

You can install Log Exporter on version R80.10 Jumbo Hotfix Take 56 or later. The hotfix must be installed after Jumbo is installed. If you want to upgrade Jumbo, uninstall the hotfix, upgrade Jumbo, and then reinstall the hotfix. For more information, see the [installation topic on the Check Point website](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation) ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?  
eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation)).

#### Check Point R77.30

Ensure that Check Point version R77.30 is installed on the following servers:

- Multi-Domain server
- Multi-Domain Log Server
- Log Server
- SmartEvent Server

You can install Log Exporter on version R77.30 Jumbo Hotfix Take 292 or later. The hotfix must be installed after Jumbo is installed. If you want to upgrade Jumbo, uninstall the hotfix, upgrade Jumbo, and then reinstall the hotfix. For more information, see the [installation topic on the Check Point website](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation) ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?  
eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation)).

### Procedure

1. To access the expert mode on the Check Point Log Exporter console, type `expert`.
2. Click **Enter** and then follow the prompts.

The Event Hub Connection String contains the **Namespace Name**, the path to the Event Hub within the namespace, and the shared access signature (SAS) authentication information.

3. On the Check Point Log Exporter console, type the following command:

```
cp_log_export add name <name> [domain-server <domain-server>  
target-server <target-server IP address> target-port <target-port>  
protocol <(udp/tcp)> format <(syslog)/(cef)/(leef)> [optional arguments]
```

A new target directory and default files are created in the `$EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>` directory.

The following table shows sample parameters and their values.

Table 267. Sample target configuration

| Parameter     | Value               |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Name          | <service_name>      |
| Enabled       | True                |
| Target-server | <QRadar_IP_address> |
| Target-port   | 514                 |
| Protocol      | TCP                 |

*Table 267. Sample target configuration (continued)*

| Parameter        | Value                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Format</b>    | LEEF                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Read-mode</b> | Semi-unified<br>The default value for the Read-mode parameter is Semi-unified to ensure that complete data is collected. |

For more information about other commands, go to the [Check Point website](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Deployment Script Additional Commands) ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Deployment Script Additional Commands](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Deployment Script Additional Commands)).

4. To change a configuration, type `cp_log_export set`.
5. To verify a configuration in an existing deployment, type `cp_log_export show`.
6. To start Log Exporter automatically, type the following command: `cp_log_export restart`.

By default, Log Exporter doesn't start automatically.

## Results

If QRadar isn't receiving events from Check Point, try these troubleshooting tips:

- Check the `$EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>/conf/LeefFieldsMapping.xml` file for attributes-mapping issues.
- Check the `$EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>/conf/LeefFormatDefinition.xml` file for LEEF header-mapping issues.
- Check the file paths. File paths might change with Check Point updates. If a configuration file can't be found, contact your Check Point administrator.

For more troubleshooting information, see the [Troubleshooting Check Point Syslog LEEF Events from the Log Exporter \(cp\\_log\\_export\) Utility technote](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=ibm10876650) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=ibm10876650>).

## Syslog log source parameters for Check Point

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Check Point log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Check Point:

*Table 268. Syslog log source parameters for the Check Point DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>Check Point</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Check Point devices. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring QRadar to receive LEEF events from Check Point

New in 7.4.0 By default, Check Point LEEF events are mapped to the legacy OPSEC LEA event-mapping schema. If you want to change the way that IBM QRadar maps events, you can use the DSM Editor to disable legacy event mapping.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. In the **Data Sources** section, click **DSM Editor**.
3. From the **Select Log Source Type** window, select **Check Point** from the list, and click **Select**.
4. On the **Configuration** tab, set **Display DSM Parameters Configuration** to **on**.
5. From the **Event Collector** list, select the event collector for the log source.
6. Set **Disable legacy event mapping** to **on**.
7. Click **Save** and close out the DSM Editor.

### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for Check Point” on page 424](#)

[“TLS syslog log source parameters for Check Point” on page 427](#)

[“Syslog Redirect log source parameters for Check Point” on page 430](#)

## Integrating Check Point by using TLS Syslog

Before you can add a log source in IBM QRadar, you need to generate certificates on the QRadar Console and then copy the certificates on your Check Point device.

### Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to your QRadar Console.
2. Generate the root CA key by typing the following command:

```
openssl genrsa -out RootCA.key 2048
```

3. Generate the root CA pem by typing the following command:

```
openssl req -x509 -new -nodes -key RootCA.key -days 2048 -out RootCA.pem
```

**Important:** When prompted to provide Distinguished Name (DN) information about the certificate, you might want to use CheckpointRootCA as the **Common Name** value. The **Common Name** value can't be the same **Common Name** value that you use for any other certificates. All other fields are optional and can be left blank. However, if you purchase an SSL certificate from a certificate authority, you might need to configure more fields, such as **Organization** to accurately reflect your organization's information.

4. To generate the client key, type the following command:

```
openssl genrsa -out log_exporter.key 2048
```

**Important:** Do not share the client key with anyone.

5. To generate the client certificate sign request, type the following command:

```
openssl req -new -key log_exporter.key -out log_exporter.csr
```

**Important:** When prompted to provide Distinguished Name (DN) information about the certificate, you might want to use the Check Point IP address as the **Common Name** value. The **Common Name** value can't be the same **Common Name** value that you use for any other certificates. All other fields are optional and can be left blank. When you type a value for the **A challenge password** field, do not use special characters for the password. If you purchase an SSL certificate from a certificate

authority, you might need to configure more fields, such as **Organization** to accurately reflect your organization's information.

6. To sign the certificate by using the CA files, type the following command:

```
openssl x509 -req -in log_exporter.csr -CA RootCA.pem -CAkey RootCA.key -CAcreateserial -out log_exporter.crt -days 2048 -sha256
```

7. To convert the certificate to p12 format, type the following command:

```
openssl pkcs12 -inkey log_exporter.key -in log_exporter.crt -export -out log_exporter.p12
```

**Important:** When you type a value for the **Export password field**, do not use special characters for the password.

8. Generate the server key by typing the following command:

```
openssl genrsa -out syslogServer.key 2048
```

**Important:** Do not share the server key with anyone.

9. Generate the server certificate sign request by typing the following command:

```
openssl req -new -key syslogServer.key -out syslogServer.csr
```

**Important:** When prompted to provide Distinguished Name (DN) information about the certificate, you might want to use the QRadar IP address as the **Common Name** value. The **Common Name** value can't be the same **Common Name** value that you use for any other certificates. All other fields are optional and can be left blank. When you type a value for the **A challenge password** field, do not use special characters for the password. If you purchase an SSL certificate from a certificate authority, you might need to configure more fields, such as **Organization** to accurately reflect your organization's information.

10. To sign the certificate by using the CA files, type the following command:

```
openssl x509 -req -in syslogServer.csr -CA RootCA.pem -CAkey RootCA.key -CAcreateserial -out syslogServer.crt -days 2048 -sha256
```

11. To convert the server certificate and key to a p12 file, type the following command:

```
openssl pkcs12 -inkey syslogServer.key -in syslogServer.crt -export -out syslogServer.p12
```

**Important:** When you type a value for the **Enter Export Password** field, do not use special characters for the password.

12. Using SSH, log in to your Check Point device.

13. To access expert mode, type the following command:

Expert

14. Create a certs directory inside your deployment directory:

```
mkdir -p $EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>/certs
```

Where <deployment\_name> is the hostname of your QRadar Console.

15. Copy the RootCA.pem and log\_exporter.p12 that you created in Steps 3 and 7 to the directory that you created on your Check Point device in Step 13 by typing the following command:

```
scp root@qradar_ip:RootCA.pem log_exporter.p12 $EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>/certs/
```

16. Type the following commands:

```
chmod +r RootCA.pem
```

```
chmod +r log_exporter.p12
```

```
cp_log_export add name <deployment_name> target-server <QRadar_host_IP> protocol tcp
target-port <port_from_log_source_config> format leef encrypted true ca-cert $EXPORTERDIR/
targets/<deployment_name>/certs/RootCA.pem client-cert $EXPORTERDIR/targets/
<deployment_name>/certs/log_exporter.p12 client-secret <password_for_p12>
```

For more information about TLS configuration, see your [Check Point documentation](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#TLS Configuration) ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#TLS Configuration](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#TLS Configuration)).

## What to do next

Add a log source in QRadar by using the TLS Syslog protocol. For more information, see [TLS Syslog log source parameters for Check Point](#) and [Adding a log source](#).

## TLS syslog log source parameters for Check Point

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Check Point log source on the QRadar Console by using the TLS syslog protocol.

When using the TLS Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect TLS Syslog events from Check Point:

| <i>Table 269. TLS Syslog log source parameters for the Check Point DSM</i> |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                           | <b>Value</b>                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                     | <b>Check Point</b>                                                                                        |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                              | <b>TLS Syslog</b>                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                               | Type the IP address of your Check Point server as an identifier for events from your Check Point devices. |
| <b>TLS Listen Port</b>                                                     | 6514                                                                                                      |
| <b>Authentication Mode</b>                                                 | <b>TLS and Client Authentication</b>                                                                      |
| <b>Client Certificate Path</b>                                             | <full_path_to_file>/log_exporter.crt                                                                      |
| <b>Certificate Type</b>                                                    | <b>PKCS12 Certificate Chain and Password</b>                                                              |
| <b>PKCS12 Certificate Path</b>                                             | <full_path_to_the_file>/syslogServer.p12                                                                  |
| <b>PKCS12 Password</b>                                                     | The password for the PKCS12 Certificate.                                                                  |
| <b>Certificate Alias</b>                                                   | This field must be empty.                                                                                 |
| <b>Max Payload Length</b>                                                  | 4096                                                                                                      |
| <b>Maximum Connections</b>                                                 | 50                                                                                                        |

For a complete list of TLS Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see [TLS syslog protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

# Integration of Check Point Firewall events from external syslog forwarders

---

Check Point Firewall events can be forwarded from external sources, such as Splunk Forwarders, or other third-party syslog forwarders that send events to IBM QRadar.

When Check Point Firewall events are provided from external sources in syslog format, the events identify with the IP address in the syslog header. This identification causes events to identify incorrectly when they are processed with the standard syslog protocol. The syslog redirect protocol provides administrators a method to substitute an IP address from the event payload into the syslog header to correctly identify the event source.

To substitute an IP address, administrators must identify a common field from their Check Point Firewall event payload that contains the proper IP address. For example, events from Splunk Forwarders use `orig=` in the event payload to identify the original IP address for the Check Point firewall. The protocol substitutes in the proper IP address to ensure that the device is properly identified in the log source. As Check Point Firewall events are forwarded, QRadar automatically discovers and create new log sources for each unique IP address.

Substitutions are performed with regular expressions and can support either TCP or UDP syslog events. The protocol automatically configures iptables for the initial log source and port configuration. If an administrator decides to change the port assignment a Deploy Full Configuration is required to update the iptables configuration and use the new port assignment.

## Configuring Check Point to forward LEEF events to QRadar

To forward LEEF events to IBM QRadar, use the Check Point Log Exporter and configure a new target for the logs.

### Before you begin

Log Exporter can be installed on several versions of Check Point. Before you send events in LEEF format to QRadar, ensure that you have the correct version of Check Point and Log Exporter installed in your environment.

The following table describes where LEEF events are supported.

| Table 270. Check Point versions that support LEEF |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Check Point version                               | Comments                                                |
| 80.20                                             | Log Exporter is included in this version.               |
| 80.10                                             | Install Log Exporter and then install the hotfix after. |
| 77.30                                             | Install Log Exporter and then install the hotfix after. |

### Check Point 80.20

If you want to preserve the Log Exporter configuration before you upgrade to Check Point R80.20, follow the backup and restore Log Exporter instructions on the [Check Point website](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk127653). ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk127653](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk127653)).

### Check Point R80.10

Ensure that Check Point version R80.10 is installed on the following servers:

- R80.10 Multi-Domain Log Server
- Security Management Server
- Log Server
- SmartEvent Server

You can install Log Exporter on version R80.10 Jumbo Hotfix Take 56 or later. The hotfix must be installed after Jumbo is installed. If you want to upgrade Jumbo, uninstall the hotfix, upgrade Jumbo, and then reinstall the hotfix. For more information, see the [installation topic on the Check Point website](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation) ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation)).

### Check Point R77.30

Ensure that Check Point version R77.30 is installed on the following servers:

- Multi-Domain server
- Multi-Domain Log Server
- Log Server
- SmartEvent Server

You can install Log Exporter on version R77.30 Jumbo Hotfix Take 292 or later. The hotfix must be installed after Jumbo is installed. If you want to upgrade Jumbo, uninstall the hotfix, upgrade Jumbo, and then reinstall the hotfix. For more information, see the [installation topic on the Check Point website](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation) ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation)).

## Procedure

1. To access the expert mode on the Check Point Log Exporter console, type `expert`.
2. Click **Enter** and then follow the prompts.

The Event Hub Connection String contains the **Namespace Name**, the path to the Event Hub within the namespace, and the shared access signature (SAS) authentication information.

3. On the Check Point Log Exporter console, type the following command:

```
cp_log_export add name <name> [domain-server <domain-server>
target-server <target-server IP address> target-port <target-port>
protocol <(udp/tcp)> format <(syslog)/(cef)/(leef)> [optional arguments]
```

A new target directory and default files are created in the `$EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>` directory.

The following table shows sample parameters and their values.

Table 271. Sample target configuration

| Parameter     | Value                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name          | <service_name>                                                                                                           |
| Enabled       | True                                                                                                                     |
| Target-server | <QRadar_IP_address>                                                                                                      |
| Target-port   | 514                                                                                                                      |
| Protocol      | TCP                                                                                                                      |
| Format        | LEEF                                                                                                                     |
| Read-mode     | Semi-unified<br>The default value for the Read-mode parameter is Semi-unified to ensure that complete data is collected. |

For more information about other commands, go to the [Check Point website](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation) ([https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit\\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation](https://supportcenter.checkpoint.com/supportcenter/portal?eventSubmit_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Installation)).

eventSubmit\_doGoviewsolutiondetails=&solutionid=sk122323#Deployment Script Additional Commands).

4. To change a configuration, type `cp_log_export set`.
5. To verify a configuration in an existing deployment, type `cp_log_export show`.
6. To start Log Exporter automatically, type the following command: `cp_log_export restart`.  
By default, Log Exporter doesn't start automatically.

## Results

If QRadar isn't receiving events from Check Point, try these troubleshooting tips:

- Check the `$EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>/conf/LeefFieldsMapping.xml` file for attributes-mapping issues.
- Check the `$EXPORTERDIR/targets/<deployment_name>/conf/LeefFormatDefinition.xml` file for LEEF header-mapping issues.
- Check the file paths. File paths might change with Check Point updates. If a configuration file can't be found, contact your Check Point administrator.

For more troubleshooting information, see the [Troubleshooting Check Point Syslog LEEF Events from the Log Exporter \(cp\\_log\\_export\) Utility technote](#) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=ibm10876650>).

## Configuring QRadar to receive LEEF events from Check Point

**New in 7.4.0** By default, Check Point LEEF events are mapped to the legacy OPSEC LEA event-mapping schema. If you want to change the way that IBM QRadar maps events, you can use the DSM Editor to disable legacy event mapping.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. In the **Data Sources** section, click **DSM Editor**.
3. From the **Select Log Source Type** window, select **Check Point** from the list, and click **Select**.
4. On the **Configuration** tab, set **Display DSM Parameters Configuration** to **on**.
5. From the **Event Collector** list, select the event collector for the log source.
6. Set **Disable legacy event mapping** to **on**.
7. Click **Save** and close out the DSM Editor.

### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for Check Point” on page 424](#)

[“TLS syslog log source parameters for Check Point” on page 427](#)

[“Syslog Redirect log source parameters for Check Point” on page 430](#)

## Syslog Redirect log source parameters for Check Point

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Check Point log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog Redirect protocol.

When using the Syslog Redirect protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog Redirect events from Check Point:

| Table 272. Syslog Redirect log source parameters for the Check Point DSM |                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Parameter                                                                | Value              |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                   | <b>Check Point</b> |

Table 272. Syslog Redirect log source parameters for the Check Point DSM (continued)

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog Redirect                                                                                                |
| Log Source Identifier  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Check Point devices. |

For a complete list of Syslog Redirect protocol parameters and their values, see [Syslog Redirect protocol overview](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1)

You can configure IBM QRadar to integrate with a Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) device.

All events from Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) are parsed by using the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) DSM. You can integrate Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) using one of the following methods:

- “[Integrating syslog for Check Point Multi-Domain Management \(Provider-1\)](#)” on page 431
- “[Configuring OPSEC for Check Point Multi-Domain Management \(Provider-1\)](#)” on page 433

**Note:** Depending on your Operating System, the procedures for using the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) device can vary. The following procedures are based on the Check Point SecurePlatform operating system.

## Integrating syslog for Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1)

This method ensures that the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) events by using syslog.

### About this task

QRadar records all relevant Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) events.

Configure syslog on your Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) device:

### Procedure

1. Type the following command to access the console as an expert user:

expert

A password prompt is displayed.

2. Type your expert console password. Press the Enter key.

3. Type the following command:

csh

4. Select the wanted customer logs:

mdsenv <customer name>

5. Input the following command:

```
# nohup $FWDIR/bin/fw log -ftn | /usr/bin/logger -p <facility>. <priorty>
2>&1 &
```

Where:

- <facility> is a syslog facility, for example, local3.
- <priorty> is a syslog priority, for example, info.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as the Check Point Multi-Domain Management Provider-1 syslog events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Configuring QRadar to receive LEEF events from Check Point

New in 7.4.0 By default, Check Point LEEF events are mapped to the legacy OPSEC LEA event-mapping schema. If you want to change the way that IBM QRadar maps events, you can use the DSM Editor to disable legacy event mapping.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Admin** tab.
2. In the **Data Sources** section, click **DSM Editor**.
3. From the **Select Log Source Type** window, select **Check Point** from the list, and click **Select**.
4. On the **Configuration** tab, set **Display DSM Parameters Configuration** to **on**.
5. From the **Event Collector** list, select the event collector for the log source.
6. Set **Disable legacy event mapping** to **on**.
7. Click **Save** and close out the DSM Editor.

### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for Check Point” on page 424](#)

[“TLS syslog log source parameters for Check Point” on page 427](#)

[“Syslog Redirect log source parameters for Check Point” on page 430](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1)

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1):

| Table 273. Syslog log source parameters for the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) DSM |                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                            | Value                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                               | <b>Check Point</b>                                                                                    |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                        | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                         | Type the IP address or host name for your Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring OPSEC for Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1)

This method ensures that the IBM QRadar Check Point FireWall-1 DSM accepts Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) events by using OPSEC.

### About this task

In the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) Management Domain GUI (MDG), create a host object that represents the QRadar. The *lepipe* is the connection between the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) and QRadar.

To reconfigure the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) SmartCenter (MDG):

### Procedure

1. To create a host object, open the Check Point SmartDashboard user interface and select **Manage > Network Objects > New > Node > Host**.
2. Type the Name, IP address, and write comments if needed.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Select **Close**.
5. To create the OPSEC connection, select **Manage > Servers and OPSEC Applications > New > OPSEC Application Properties**.
6. Type a Name, and write comments if needed.  
The Name that you enter must be different than the name used in Step 2.
7. From the **Host** drop-down menu, select the QRadar **host object** that you created.
8. From **Application Properties**, select **User Defined** as the Vendor type.
9. From **Client Entries**, select **LEA**.
10. To configure the Secure Internal Communication (SIC) certificate, click **Communication** and enter an activation key.
11. Select **OK** and then **Close**.
12. To install the Policy on your firewall, select **Policy > Install > OK**.

### OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1)

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) log source on the QRadar Console by using the OPSEC/LEA protocol.

When using the OPSEC/LEA protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect OPSEC/LEA events from Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1):

| Table 274. OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for the Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) DSM |                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                               | Value                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                  | <b>Check Point</b>                                                                                                               |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                           | <b>OPSEC/LEA</b>                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                            | Type the IP address for the log source.<br><br>This value must match the value that you typed in the <b>Server IP</b> parameter. |

For a complete list of OPSEC/LEA protocol parameters and their values, see “[OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration options](#)” on page 150.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) sample messages when you use the LEEF protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows an informational event that was generated by the clock daemon.

```
LEEF:2.0|Check Point|Syslog|1.0|Check Point Log|cat=Syslog    devTime=1537528801      ifdir=
inbound    loguid={0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0}      origin=172.16.150.106      sequencenum=1      version=5
default_device_
message=<78>crond[30156]: (root) CMD (/usr/lib/sa/sa1 1 1)      facility=clock daemon
syslog_severity=Informational
```

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows an application control event that contains specific details about the application; such as the category, name, description, ID, and properties of the application. This sample also contains rules that determine who can access the application and the matched category that is matched by the rule base.

```
LEEF:2.0|Check Point|Application Control|1.0|Allow|cat=Application Control
devTime=1393855342
srcPort=35275    sev=8      ifdir=outbound      ifname=eth1-05
loguid={0x54f411c8,0x9,0xbd0317ac,0x1
87a}      origin=10.1.76.67      version=1      app_category=Network Protocols      app_desc=Telnet is a
ne
twork protocol used on the Internet or local area networks to provide a bidirectional interactive
text-oriented
communications facility using a virtual terminal connection. User data is interspersed in-band
with Telnet cont
rol information in an 8-bit byte oriented data connection over the Transmission Control Protocol
(TCP). Support
ed from: R75.      app_id=60095597      app_properties=Allows remote connect, High Risk, Network
Protocol
s      app_rule_id={C54A11A6-BDE9-11DF-9B35-C21D241F6A6A}      app_rule_name=Any Allow Log
app_sig_id=60
095597:1      appi_name=Telnet Protocol      dst=10.9.240.147      matched_category=Network
Protocols
o
rigin_sic_name=CN\\ny1,0\\ny..8ye75g      product=Application Control      proto=6
proxy_src_ip=10.0.36
.27      service=50008      src=10.0.36.27
```

# Chapter 42. Cilasoft QJRN/400

IBM QRadar collects detailed audit events from Cilasoft QJRN/400® software for IBM i.

To collect events, administrators can configure Cilasoft QJRN/400 to forward events with syslog, or optionally configure the integrated file system (IFS) to write events to a file. Syslog provides real-time events to QRadar and provides automatic log source discovery for administrators, which is the easiest configuration method for event collection. The IFS option provides an optional configuration to write events to a log file, which can be read remotely by using the log file protocol. QRadar supports syslog events from Cilasoft QJRN/400 V5.14.K and later.

To configure Cilasoft QJRN/400, complete the following tasks:

1. On your Cilasoft QJRN/400 installation, configure the Cilasoft Security Suite to forward syslog events to QRadar or write events to a file.
2. For syslog configurations, administrators can verify that the events forwarded by Cilasoft QJRN/400 are automatically discovered on the Log Activity tab.

Cilasoft QJRN/400 configurations that use IFS to write event files to disk are considered an alternative configuration for administrators that cannot use syslog. IFS configurations require the administrator to locate the IFS file and configure the host system to allow FTP, SFTP, or SCP communications. A log source can then be configured to use the log file protocol with the location of the event log file.

## Configuring Cilasoft QJRN/400

To collect events, you must configure queries on your Cilasoft QJRN/400 to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. To start the Cilasoft Security Suite, type the following command:

IJRN/QJRN

The account that is used to make configuration changes must have ADM privileges or USR privileges with access to specific queries through an **Extended Access** parameter.

2. To configure the output type, select one of the following options:

To edit several selected queries, type 2EV to access the Execution Environment and change the **Output Type** field and type SEM.

3. To edit large numbers of queries, type the command CHGQJQRYA and change the **Output Type** field and type SEM.

4. On the Additional Parameters screen, configure the following parameters:

Table 275. Cilasoft QJRN/400 output parameters

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Format</b> | Type *LEEF to configure the syslog output to write events in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).<br><br>LEEF is a special event format that is designed to for IBM QRadar. |

Table 275. Cilasoft QJRN/400 output parameters (continued)

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Output</b>     | To configure an output type, use one of the following parameters to select an output type:<br>*SYSLOG - Type this parameter to forward events with the syslog protocol. This option provides real-time events.<br>*IFS - Type this parameter to write events to a file with the integrated file system. This option requires the administrator to configure a log source with the log file protocol. This option writes events to a file, which can be read in only 15-minute intervals. |
| <b>IP Address</b> | Enter the IP address of your IBM QRadar system.<br>If an IP address for IBM QRadar is defined as a special value in the WRKQJVAL command, you can type *CFG.<br>Events can be forwarded to either the QRadar Console, an Event Collector, an Event Processor, or your IBM QRadar all-in-one appliance.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Port</b>       | Type 514 or *CFG as the port for syslog events.<br>By default, *CFG automatically selects port 514.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Tag</b>        | This field is not used by IBM QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Facility</b>   | This field is not used by IBM QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Severity</b>   | Select a value for the event severity.<br>For more information about severity that is assigned to *QRY destinations, look up the command <b>WRKQJFVAL</b> in your <i>Cilasoft documentation</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

For more information on Cilasoft configuration parameters, see the *Cilasoft QJRN/400 User's Guide*.

Syslog events that are forwarded to IBM QRadar are viewable on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cilasoft QJRN/400

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cilasoft QJRN/400 log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cilasoft QJRN/400:

Table 276. Syslog log source parameters for the Cilasoft QJRN/400 DSM

| Parameter              | Value             |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b> | Cilasoft QJRN/400 |

Table 276. Syslog log source parameters for the Cilasoft QJRN/400 DSM (continued)

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog<br><br>If Cilasoft QJRN/400 is configured to write events to the integrated file system with the *IFS option, the administrator must select <b>Log File</b> , and then configure the log file protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address of your Cilasoft QJRN/400 installation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Enabled</b>                | Select the <b>Enabled</b> check box to enable the log source.<br><br>By default, the check box is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Credibility</b>            | Select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.<br><br>The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Target Event Collector</b> | Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Coalescing Events</b>      | Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.<br><br>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in IBM QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.                                    |
| <b>Incoming Event Payload</b> | From the list, select the <b>Incoming Event Payload</b> encoder for parsing and storing the logs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Store Event Payload</b>    | Select the <b>Store Event Payload</b> check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.<br><br>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in IBM QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source. |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 43. Cisco

Several Cisco DSMs can be integrated with IBM QRadar.

## Cisco ACE Firewall

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco ACE Firewall collects syslog events from a Cisco ACE Firewall device.

QRadar accepts events that are forwarded from Cisco ACE Firewall by using the Syslog protocol. QRadar records all relevant events. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with an ACE firewall, you must configure your Cisco ACE Firewall to forward all device logs to QRadar.

### Configuring Cisco ACE Firewall

Before you can collect Cisco ACE Firewall logs in IBM QRadar, you must forward Cisco ACE device logs to QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco ACE device.
2. From the **Shell Interface**, select **Main Menu > Advanced Options > Syslog Configuration**.
3. The **Syslog Configuration** menu varies depending on whether there are any syslog destination hosts configured yet. If no syslog destinations are configured, create one by selecting the **Add First Server** option. Click **OK**.
4. Type the host name or IP address of the destination host and port in the **First Syslog Server** field. Click **OK**.

The system restarts with new settings. When finished, the Syslog server window displays the host that is configured.

5. Click **OK**.

The **Syslog Configuration** menu is displayed. Notice that options for editing the server configuration, removing the server, or adding a second server are now available.

6. If you want to add another server, click **Add Second Server**.

At any time, click the **View Syslog options** to view existing server configurations.

7. To return to the **Advanced** menu, click **Return**.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco ACE Firewall events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Cisco ACE Firewall appliances are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

### Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACE Firewall

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco ACE Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco ACE Firewall:

| Table 277. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ACE Firewall DSM |                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Parameter                                                              | Value              |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                 | Cisco ACE Firewall |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                          | Syslog             |

Table 277. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ACE Firewall DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco ACE Firewall. |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco ACS

The Cisco ACS DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog ACS events by using syslog and UDP multiline.

QRadar records all relevant and available information from the event. You can integrate Cisco ACS with QRadar by using one of the following methods:

- Configure your Cisco ACS device to directly send syslog to QRadar for Cisco ACS v5.x. See [“Configuring Syslog for Cisco ACS v5.x” on page 440](#).
- Configure your Cisco ACS device to directly send syslog to QRadar for Cisco ACS v4.x. See [“Configuring Syslog for Cisco ACS v4.x” on page 442](#).
- Configure your Cisco ACS device to directly send UDP multiline syslog to QRadar. See [“UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACS” on page 443](#)

## Configuring Syslog for Cisco ACS v5.x

The configuration of syslog forwarding from a Cisco ACS appliance with software version 5.x involves several steps.

### About this task

You must complete the following tasks:

### Procedure

- Create a Remote Log Target
- Configure global logging categories
- Configure a log source

## Creating a Remote Log Target

Creating a remote log target for your Cisco ACS appliance.

Log in to your Cisco ACS appliance.

On the navigation menu, click **System Administration > Configuration > Log Configuration > Remote Log Targets**.

The **Remote Log Targets** page is displayed.

Click **Create**.

Configure the following parameters:

*Table 278. Remote target parameters*

| Parameter          | Description                                            |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Name</b>        | Type a name for the remote syslog target.              |
| <b>Description</b> | Type a description for the remote syslog target.       |
| <b>Type</b>        | Select <b>Syslog</b> .                                 |
| <b>IP address</b>  | Type the IP address of QRadar or your Event Collector. |

Click **Submit**.

You are now ready to configure global policies for event logging on your Cisco ACS appliance.

## Configuring global logging categories

To configure Cisco ACS to forward log failed attempts to IBM QRadar:

### Procedure

1. On the navigation menu, click **System Administration > Configuration > Log Configuration > Global**.  
The **Logging Categories** window is displayed.
2. Select the **Failed Attempts** logging category and click **Edit**.
3. Click **Remote Syslog Target**.
4. From the **Available targets** window, use the arrow key to move the syslog target for QRadar to the **Selected targets** window.
5. Click **Submit**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACS v5.x

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco ACS v5.x log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco ACS v5.x:

*Table 279. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ACS DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco ACS                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or hostname for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco ACS appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Syslog for Cisco ACS v4.x

The configuration of syslog forwarding from a Cisco ACS appliance with software version 4.x involves a few steps.

### About this task

Complete the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Configure syslog forwarding
2. Configure a log source

## Configuring syslog forwarding for Cisco ACS v4.x

Configuration of an ACS device to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### About this task

Take the following steps to configure the ACS device to forward syslog events to QRadar

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco ACS device.
2. On the navigation menu, click **System Configuration**.

The **System Configuration** page opens.

3. Click **Logging**.

The logging configuration is displayed.

4. In the Syslog column for **Failed Attempts**, click **Configure**.

The **Enable Logging** window is displayed.

5. Select the **Log to Syslog Failed Attempts report** check box.

6. Add the following Logged Attributes:

- **Message-Type**
- **User-Name**
- **Nas-IP-Address**
- **Authen-Failure-Code**
- **Caller-ID**
- **NAS-Port**
- **Author-Data**
- **Group-Name**
- **Filter Information**
- **Logged Remotely**

7. Configure the following syslog parameters:

Table 280. Syslog parameters

| Parameter   | Description                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>IP</b>   | Type the IP address of QRadar.                                      |
| <b>Port</b> | Type the syslog port number of IBM QRadar. The default is port 514. |

*Table 280. Syslog parameters (continued)*

| Parameter                                | Description                                     |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Max message length (Bytes) - Type</b> | Type 1024 as the maximum syslog message length. |

**Note:** Cisco ACS provides syslog report information for a maximum of two syslog servers.

8. Click **Submit**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACS v4.x

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco ACS v4.x log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco ACS v4.x:

*Table 281. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ACS DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco ACS                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or hostname for the log source.<br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco ACS appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ACS

The Cisco ACS DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog events from Cisco ACS appliances with log sources that are configured to use the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol.

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco ACS log source on the QRadar Console by using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect UDP Multiline Syslog events from Cisco ACS:

*Table 282. UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ACS DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco ACS            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | UDP Multiline Syslog |

Table 282. UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ACS DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | The Packet IP address of the source data.<br><br>If you select <b>Show Advanced options</b> and you select the <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b> option, the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you have more than one Cisco ACS log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as <i>ciscoacs1</i> , the second log source as <i>ciscoacs2</i> , and the third log source as <i>ciscoacs3</i> .<br><br>For more information about using a gateway, see “ <a href="#">UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options</a> ” on page 175. |
| <b>Listen Port</b>           | The default port number that is used by QRadar to accept incoming UDP Multiline Syslog events is 517.<br><br>You can use a different port. The valid port range is 1 - 65535.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Message ID Pattern</b>    | \s(\d{10})\s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Event Formatter</b>       | Select <b>Cisco ACS Multiline</b> from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

For a complete list of UDP Multiline Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see “[UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options](#)” on page 175.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco ACS sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cisco ACS sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event is a passed authentication event.

```
<181>Jul 22 06:43:25 cisco.acs.test CSC0acs_Passed_Authentications 0082331393 3 0 2017-07-22
06:43:25.226 +00:00 1076613766 5203 NOTICE Device-Administration: Session Authorization
succeeded, ACSVersion=acs-192.168.0.1-B.462.x86_64, ConfigVersionId=149, Device IP
Address=10.129.16.29, DestinationIPAddress=10.20.64.165, DestinationPort=49,
UserName=qradar_user1 Protocol=Tacacs, RequestLatency=6, Type=Authorization, Privilege-Level=0,
Authen-Type=PAP, Service=PPP, User=qradar_user1 Port=ssh, Authen-Method=TacacsPlus, Service-
Argument=ppp, Protocol-Argument=ip, AcsSessionID=qradar/266281348/80642976,
AuthenticationIdentityStore=AD1, AuthenticationMethod=Lookup, SelectedAccessService=Default
Device Admin, SelectedShellProfile=F5-RW, IdentityGroup=IdentityGroup:All Groups:Network Admin,
Step=13005 , Step=15008 , Step=15004 , Step=15012 , Step=15041 , Step=15006 , Step=15013 ,
Step=24432 , Step=24325 , Step=24313 , Step=24319 , Step=24367 , Step=24367 , Step=24323 ,
Step=24326 , Step=24327 , Step=24351 , Step=24420 ,
```

| Table 283. Highlighted values in the Cisco ACS event |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                    | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                             | <b>Passed_Authentications</b>           |
| Source IP                                            | <b>10.129.16.29</b>                     |
| Destination IP                                       | <b>10.20.64.165</b>                     |
| Destination Port                                     | <b>49</b>                               |
| Username                                             | <b>qradar_user1</b>                     |

## Configuring Cisco Aironet to forward events

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Aironet accepts Cisco EMBLEM Format events by using Syslog.

### Procedure

1. Establish a connection to the Cisco Aironet device by using one of the following methods:

- Telnet to the wireless access point
- Access the console

2. Type the following command to access privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

3. Type the following command to access global configuration mode:

```
config terminal
```

4. Type the following command to enable message logging:

```
logging on
```

5. Configure the syslog facility. The default is local7.

```
logging <facility>
```

where <facility> is, for example, local7.

6. Type the following command to log messages to your QRadar:

```
logging <IP address>
```

where <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar.

7. Enable **timestamp** on log messages:

```
service timestamp log datatime
```

8. Return to privileged EXEC mode:

```
end
```

9. View your entries:

```
show running-config
```

10. Save your entries in the configuration file:

```
copy running-config startup-config
```

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco Aironet events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Cisco Aironet appliances are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Results

The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco Aironet events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Cisco Aironet appliances are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Aironet

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Aironet log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco Aironet:

| Table 284. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco Aironet DSM |                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                         | Value                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                            | Cisco Aironet                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                     | Syslog                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                      | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco Aironet appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco ASA

You can integrate a Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) with IBM QRadar.

A Cisco ASA DSM accepts events through syslog or NetFlow by using NetFlow Security Event Logging (NSEL). QRadar records all relevant events. Before you configure QRadar, you must configure your Cisco ASA device to forward syslog or NetFlow NSEL events.

Choose one of the following options:

- Forward events to QRadar by using syslog. See [“Integrate Cisco ASA Using Syslog” on page 446](#)
- Forward events to QRadar by using NetFlow (NSEL). See [“Integrate Cisco ASA for NetFlow by using NSEL” on page 448](#)

## Integrate Cisco ASA Using Syslog

Integrating Cisco ASA by using syslog involves the configuration of a log source, and syslog forwarding.

Use the following information to help you integrate Cisco ASA by using the syslog protocol:

- [“Configuring syslog forwarding” on page 446](#)
- [“Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ASA” on page 447](#)

## Configuring syslog forwarding

To configure Cisco ASA to forward syslog events, some manual configuration is required.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Cisco ASA device.
2. Type the following command to access privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

3. Type the following command to access global configuration mode:

```
conf t
```

4. Enable logging:

```
logging enable
```

5. Configure the logging details:

```
logging console warning
```

```
logging trap warning
```

```
logging asdm warning
```

**Note:** The Cisco ASA device can also be configured with `logging trap informational` to send additional events. However, this may increase the event rate (Events Per Second) of your device.

6. Type the following command to configure logging to IBM QRadar:

```
logging host <interface> <IP address>
```

Where:

- `<interface>` is the name of the Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance interface.

- `<IP address>` is the IP address of QRadar.

**Note:** Using the command `show interfaces` displays all available interfaces for your Cisco device.

7. Disable the output object name option:

```
no names
```

Disable the output object name option to ensure that the logs use IP addresses and not the object names.

8. Exit the configuration:

```
exit
```

9. Save the changes:

```
write mem
```

## Results

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco ASA syslog events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Cisco ASA are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco ASA

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco ASA log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco ASA:

| Table 285. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ASA DSM |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                     | Value                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                        | Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                 | Syslog                                  |

Table 285. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco ASA DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco ASA appliance. |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Integrate Cisco ASA for NetFlow by using NSEL

Integrating Cisco ASA for Netflow by using NSEL involves two steps.

Use the following information to help you integrate Cisco ASA for Netflow by using the NSEL protocol:

- [“Configuring NetFlow Using NSEL” on page 448](#)
- [“Cisco NSEL log source parameters for Cisco ASA” on page 449](#)

## Configuring NetFlow Using NSEL

You can configure Cisco ASA to forward NetFlow events by using NSEL.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Cisco ASA device command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to access privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

3. Type the following command to access global configuration mode:

```
conf t
```

4. Disable the output object name option:

```
no names
```

5. Type the following command to enable NetFlow export:

```
flow-export destination <interface-name> <ipv4-address or hostname> <udp-port>
```

Where:

- <interface-name> is the name of the Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance interface for the NetFlow collector.
- <ipv4-address or hostname> is the IP address or host name of the Cisco ASA device with the NetFlow collector application.
- <udp-port> is the UDP port number to which NetFlow packets are sent.

**Note:** IBM QRadar typically uses port 2055 for NetFlow event data on QRadar QFlow Collectors. You must configure a different UDP port on your Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance for NetFlow by using NSEL.

6. Type the following command to configure the NSEL class-map:

```
class-map flow_export_class
```

7. Choose one of the following traffic options:

To configure a NetFlow access list to match specific traffic, type the command:

```
match access-list flow_export_acl
```

8. To configure NetFlow to match any traffic, type the command:

```
match any
```

**Note:** The Access Control List (ACL) must exist on the Cisco ASA device before you define the traffic match option in “[Configuring NetFlow Using NSEL](#)” on page 448.

9. Type the following command to configure the NSEL policy-map:

```
policy-map flow_export_policy
```

10. Type the following command to define a class for the flow-export action:

```
class flow_export_class
```

11. Type the following command to configure the flow-export action:

```
flow-export event-type all destination <IP address>
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of QRadar.

**Note:** If you are using a Cisco ASA version before v8.3 you can skip “[Configuring NetFlow Using NSEL](#)” on page 448 as the device defaults to the flow-export destination. For more information, see your [Cisco ASA documentation](#).

12. Type the following command to add the service policy globally:

```
service-policy flow_export_policy global
```

13. Exit the configuration:

```
exit
```

14. Save the changes:

```
write mem
```

You must verify that your collector applications use the **Event Time** field to correlate events.

## Cisco NSEL log source parameters for Cisco ASA

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco ASA log source on the QRadar Console by using the Cisco NSEL protocol.

**Note:** Your system must be running the current version of the NSEL protocol to integrate with a Cisco ASA device that uses NetFlow and NSEL. The NSEL protocol is available on IBM Support, <http://www.ibm.com/support>, or through auto updates in QRadar.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Cisco NSEL events from Cisco ASA:

| Table 286. Cisco NSEL log source parameters for the Cisco ASA DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                            | Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                     | Cisco NSEL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                      | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco ASA appliance.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Collector Port</b>                                             | Type the UDP port number that is used by Cisco ASA to forward NSEL events. The valid range of the <b>Collector Port</b> parameter is 1-65535.<br><br>QRadar typically uses port 2055 for NetFlow event data on the QRadar QFlow Collector. You must define a different UDP port on your Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance for NetFlow that uses NSEL. |

For a complete list of Cisco NSEL protocol parameters and their values, see “Cisco NSEL protocol configuration options” on page 95.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco ASA sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cisco ASA sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that the Internet Key Exchange (IKE) protocol obtained an address for the client private IP address from DHCP, or from the address pool. The sample event message also shows that the IP address is assigned to the client.

```
Aug 11 08:10:34 cisco.asa.test %ASA-6-713228: Group = groupx, Username = userx, IP = 192.0.2.10,  
Assigned private IP address 192.0.2.11 to remote user
```

*Table 287. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload*

| QRadar field name   | Highlighted values in the event payload |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Event ID            | 713228                                  |
| Source IP           | 192.0.2.10                              |
| Username            | userx                                   |
| Post NAT Source IP  | 192.0.2.11                              |
| Identity IP         | 192.0.2.11                              |
| Identity Group Name | groupx                                  |
| Identity Username   | userx                                   |
| Device Time         | Aug 11 08:10:34                         |

## Cisco AMP

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Advanced Malware Protection (Cisco AMP) collects event logs from your Cisco AMP for Endpoints platform. The DSM for Cisco AMP uses the RabbitMQ protocol.

To integrate Cisco AMP with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.

**Important:** You need QRadar V7.2.8 Patch 9 (V7.2.8.20170726184122) or later to install the RabbitMQ Protocol RPM.

- Protocol Common RPM
- DSMCommon RPM
- RabbitMQ Protocol RPM
- Cisco AMP DSM RPM

2. Create a Cisco AMP Client ID and API key. Alternatively, you can request access to an already created event stream from your administrator. For more information about creating these values, go to the [Creating a Cisco AMP Client ID and API key procedure](#).

3. Create a Cisco AMP event stream. For more information about creating the event stream, go to the “[Creating a Cisco AMP event stream](#)” on page 452 procedure.
4. Add a Cisco AMP log source on the QRadar Console for a user to manage the Cisco AMP event stream.

#### Related concepts

[“Cisco AMP event stream configuration” on page 453](#)

Configure a log source in QRadar to manage a specific event stream that you want QRadar to collect events from.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Cisco AMP DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco AMP DSM.

| Table 288. Cisco AMP DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Manufacturer                            | Cisco                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| DSM                                     | Cisco AMP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| RPM name                                | DSM-CiscoAMP-QRadar_version-Build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Supported versions                      | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Protocol                                | RabbitMQ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Event format                            | Cisco AMP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Recorded event types                    | <p>All security events</p> <p>For a detailed list of supported events, go to the <a href="#">Cisco AMP for Endpoints API documentation</a>. (<a href="https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/api_actions/details?api_action=GET+%2Fv1%2Fevent_types&amp;api_host=api.amp.cisco.com&amp;api_resource=Event+Type&amp;api_version=v1">https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/api_actions/details?api_action=GET+%2Fv1%2Fevent_types&amp;api_host=api.amp.cisco.com&amp;api_resource=Event+Type&amp;api_version=v1</a>)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Network traffic is supported only for Data Flow Control (DCF) events.</p> |
| Automatically discovered?               | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Includes identity?                      | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Includes custom properties?             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| More information                        | <a href="#">Cisco website</a> ( <a href="https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/">https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Creating a Cisco AMP Client ID and API key for event queues

A Cisco AMP administrator must create a Client ID and an API key in the Cisco AMP for Endpoints portal. These keys are used to manage queues.

#### Before you begin

If you do not have administrator privileges, request the Client ID and API key values from your administrator. If you want QRadar to automatically manage the event stream, you need these values when you configure a log source in QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Cisco AMP for Endpoints portal as an administrator.
2. Click **Accounts > API Credentials**.
3. In the **API Credentials** pane, click **New API Credential**.
4. In the **Application name** field, type a name, and then select **Read & Write**.  
You must have read & write access to manage event streams on your Cisco AMP for Endpoints platform.
5. Click **Create**.
6. From the **API Key Details** section, copy the values for the **3rd Party API Client ID** and the **API Key**.  
You need these values to manage queues.

## What to do next

Create a Cisco AMP event stream.

### Related concepts

[“Cisco AMP event stream configuration” on page 453](#)

Configure a log source in QRadar to manage a specific event stream that you want QRadar to collect events from.

### Related tasks

[“Creating a Cisco AMP event stream” on page 452](#)

The Cisco AMP for Endpoints API returns the Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP) credentials in several Cisco AMP for Endpoints API query responses.

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating a Cisco AMP event stream

The Cisco AMP for Endpoints API returns the Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP) credentials in several Cisco AMP for Endpoints API query responses.

## Procedure

1. Download the curl command line tool from the [curl download website](#) (<https://curl.haxx.se/download.html>).
2. To create a Cisco AMP event stream, type the following command. You will need the parameter values when you configure a log source in QRadar.

```
curl -X POST -H 'accept: application/json' \
-H 'content-type: application/json' --compressed \
-H 'Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate' \
-d '{"name": "<STREAMNAME>", "event_type": [553648130, 554696714, \
554696715, 1091567628, 2165309453, 1090519054, 553648143, 2164260880, 570425394, \
553648149, 2164260884, 2181038130, 553648152, 2164260889, 553648151, 553648154, \
553648155, 2164260892, 2164260893, 553648158, 2164260895, 553648166, 2164260903, \
1003, 1004, 1005, 2164260866, 553648146, 553648147, 553648168, 553648150, 570425396, \
570425397, 570425398, 570425399, 1090524040, 1090524041, 1090519084, 1107296257, \
1107296258, 1107296261, 1107296262, 1107296263, 1107296264, 1107296266, 1107296267, \
1107296268, 1107296269, 1107296270, 1107296271, 1107296272, 1107296273, 553648170, \
553648171, 1107296274, 1107296275, 1107296276, 553648173, 2164260910, 554696756, \
554696757, 1091567670, 2165309495, 2164260914, 553648179, 2164260911, 553648176, \
1090519089, 1107296277, 1107296278, 1107296279, 1107296280, 1107296281, 1107296282, \
1090519096, 1090519097, 2164260922, 553648137, 553648135, 553648136, 1107296284, \
1107296283, 1090519103, 2164260931, 1090519107, 553648195, 553648196, 1090519081, \
1090519105, 1090519102, 553648199, 1090519112], \
"group_guid": ["<0a00a0aa-0000-000a-a000-0a0aa0a0aaa0>"]}' \
-u <CLIENTID:APIKEY> \
'https://api.amp.cisco.com/v1/event_streams'
```

Where:

- <STREAMNAME> is a name of your choosing for the event stream.

- <group\_guid> is the group GUID that you want to use to link to the <0a00a0aa-0000-000a-a000-0a0aa0a0aaa0> event stream.
- <CLIENTID:APIKEY> is the **Client ID** and the **API key** that you created.

If you are in the Asia Pacific Japan and China (APJC) region, change 'https://api.amp.cisco.com/v1/event\_streams' to 'https://api.apjc.amp.cisco.com/v1/event\_streams'.

If you are in the European region, change 'https://api.amp.cisco.com/v1/event\_streams' to 'https://api.eu.amp.cisco.com/v1/event\_streams'.

### Sample Query Response:

```
{
  "version": "v1.2.0",
  "metadata": {
    "links": {
      "self": "https://api.amp.cisco.com/v1/event_streams"
    }
  },
  "data": {
    "id": 2216,
    "name": "STREAMNAME",
    "group_guids": [
      "0a00a8aa-0000-000a-a000-0a0aa0a0aaa0"
    ],
    "event_types": [
      553648130,
      554696714
    ],
    "amqp_credentials": {
      "user_name": "1116-aa00a000000000000000a0",
      "queue_name": "event_stream_1116",
      "password": "0a0aa00a0a0aa000000a0000aa0000aa0a00000a",
      "host": "export-streaming.amp.cisco.com",
      "port": "443",
      "proto": "https"
    }
  }
}
```

## What to do next

Configure a log source in QRadar for a user to manage the Cisco AMP event stream.

### Related concepts

[“Cisco AMP event stream configuration” on page 453](#)

Configure a log source in QRadar to manage a specific event stream that you want QRadar to collect events from.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco AMP event stream configuration

Configure a log source in QRadar to manage a specific event stream that you want QRadar to collect events from.

To connect to a specific Cisco AMP event stream, you also need to have access to the Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP) credentials that are provided by the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API.

The Cisco AMP for Endpoints API is used to manage event streams. For more information about supported queries to manage the Cisco AMP for Endpoint API, see [Cisco AMP for Endpoints API](#) (<https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/>).

**Important:** If an issue occurs while you use the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API, contact your Cisco administrator for assistance. For Cisco contact information, see [Cisco Support](#) (<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/security/fireamp-endpoints/tsd-products-support-series-home.html>).

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API by using the RabbitMQ protocol:

| Table 289. RabbitMQ protocol log source parameters |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                             | <b>Cisco AMP</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                      | <b>RabbitMQ</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                       | Type a unique name for the log source.<br>The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If more than one Cisco AMP log source is configured, you might identify the first log source as <i>CiscoAMP1</i> , the second log source as <i>CiscoAMP2</i> , and so on. |
| <b>Event Format</b>                                | You must select <b>Cisco AMP</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                              | The IP address or host name that is used for the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API event stream. You can find the IP or host name in the <b>AMQP credentials</b> field. For more information about AMQP credentials, see <a href="#">Creating a Cisco AMP event stream</a> .                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Port</b>                                        | The port that is used for the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API event stream. You can find the port number in the <b>AMQP credentials</b> field. For more information about AMQP credentials, see <a href="#">Creating a Cisco AMP event stream</a> .                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Queue</b>                                       | The queue name that is used for the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API event stream. You can find the queue name value in the <b>AMQP credentials</b> field. For more information about the AMQP credentials, see “ <a href="#">Creating a Cisco AMP event stream</a> ” on page 452.                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Username</b>                                    | The user name that is used for the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API event stream. You can find the user name value in the <b>AMQP credentials</b> field. For more information about AMQP credentials, see “ <a href="#">Creating a Cisco AMP event stream</a> ” on page 452.                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Password</b>                                    | The password that is used for the Cisco AMP for Endpoints API event stream. You can find the password value in the <b>AMQP credentials</b> field. For more information about AMQP credentials, see “ <a href="#">Creating a Cisco AMP event stream</a> ” on page 452 .                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                                | The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 289. RabbitMQ protocol log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)</b> | Select <b>Yes</b> for QRadar to automatically download the server certificate and begin trusting the target server.<br>If you select <b>No</b> , server certificates are not retrieved. |

#### Related tasks

["Adding a log source"](#) on page 5

## Cisco AMP sample event message

Use this sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when you use the RabbitMQ protocol for the Cisco AMP DSM:

Table 290. Cisco AMP sample message supported by RabbitMQ protocol.

| Event name      | Low-level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Threat Detected | Misc Malware       | {"id":2833634772994537203,"timestamp":1283352936,"timestamp_nanoseconds":193372272,"date":"2030-10-29T17:11:20+00:00","event_type":"Threat Detected","event_type_id":1090519054,"detection":"Simple_Custom_Detection","detection_id":1923173113799513612,"connector_guid":"zzzzzzzz-zzzz-ZZZZ-ZZZZ-zzzzzzzz-zzzz","group_guids":["(zzzzzzzz-zzzz-ZZZZ-ZZZZ-zzzzzzzz-zzzz)"],"computer": {"connector_guid": "(zzzzzzzz-zzzz-ZZZZ-ZZZZ-zzzzzzzz-zzzz)", "host_name": "example", "external_ip": "192.0.2.0", "user": "pqrsDSP@Cisco-DSC", "active": true, "network_addresses": [{"ip": "192.0.2.111", "mac": "00-00-5E-00-00-00"}], "links": {"computer": "https://api.amp.cisco.com/v1/computers/zzzzzzzz-zzzz-ZZZZ-ZZZZ-zzzzzzzz-zzzz", "trajectory": "https://api.amp.cisco.com/v1/computers/30g39a2d-b213-4p89-91z5-32a13x28o1v7/trajectory", "group": "https://api.amp.cisco.com/v1/groups/zzzzzzzz-zzzz-ZZZZ-zzzzzzzz-zzzz"}, "file": {"disposition": "Blacklisted", "file_name": "filename.pdf or virus.pdf", "file_path": "C:\\\", "identity": {"sha256": "sha:256", "sha1": "sha:1", "md5": "md5"}, "parent": {"process_id": 9917, "disposition": "Clean", "file_name": "virus.exe", "identity": {"sha256": "sha:256", "sha1": "sha:1", "md5": "md5"}}}}} |

## Cisco CallManager

The Cisco CallManager DSM for IBM QRadar collects application events that are forwarded from Cisco CallManager devices that are using Syslog.

Before events can be received in QRadar, you must configure your Cisco Call Manager device to forward events. After you forward Syslog events from Cisco CallManager, QRadar automatically detects and adds Cisco CallManager as a log source.

## Configuring syslog forwarding

Before events can be received in QRadar, you must configure your Cisco CallManager device to forward events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco CallManager.
2. Select **System Enterprise > Parameters**.

The **Enterprise Parameters Configuration** is displayed.

3. In the **Remote Syslog Server Name** field, type the IP address of the QRadar Console.
4. From the **Syslog Severity For Remote Syslog messages** list, select **Informational**.

This option configures the severity level of the messages that are collected.

5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Apply Config**.

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure a syslog log source for Cisco CallManager.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco CallManager

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco CallManager log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco CallManager:

| Table 291. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco CallManager DSM |                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                             | Value                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                | Cisco CallManager                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                         | Syslog                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                          | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco CallManager device. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco CallManager sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cisco CallManager sample message when you use the syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a user is successfully added to a group.

```
<179>10499: : : 7454: cisco.callmanager.test Aug 21 2020 17:02:45 UTC : %UC_CALLMANAGER-3-  
DeviceUnregistered: %[DeviceName=DEVICENAME] [IPAddress=172.23.136.216] [Protocol=SIP]  
[DeviceType=550] [Description=Description] [Reason=13] [IPAddrAttributes=0]
```

[UNKNOWN\_PARAMNAME:LastSignalReceived=SIPStationDPrimaryLineTimeout] [AppID=Cisco CallManager]  
[ClusterID=Cluster-ID] [NodeID=NODEID]: **Device unregistered**

Table 292. Highlighted fields

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name       |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Log Source Time   | Aug 21 2020 17:02:45 UTC             |
| Event ID          | %UC_CALLMANAGER-3-DeviceUnregistered |
| IP address        | IPAddress                            |
| Event Category    | AppID                                |
| Event Name        | Device unregistered                  |

## Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Catalyst Switches running Cisco CatOS accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant device events. Before you configure a Cisco CatOS device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

### Configuring syslog forwarding for Cisco CatOS devices

Before you configure a Cisco CatOS device in IBM QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco CatOS user interface.
2. Type the following command to access privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

3. Configure the system to **timestamp** messages:

```
set logging timestamp enable
```

4. Type the following command with the IP address of IBM QRadar:

```
set logging server <IP address>
```

5. Limit messages that are logged by selecting a severity level:

```
set logging server severity <server severity level>
```

6. Configure the facility level to be used in the message. The default is local7.

```
set logging server facility <server facility parameter>
```

7. Enable the switch to send syslog messages to the QRadar.

```
set logging server enable
```

#### What to do next

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches:

| Table 293. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches DSM |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                | Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                         | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                          | <p>Type the IP address or host name for the log source.</p> <p>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switch device.</p> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event shows that a user logged in successfully.

```
<165>7622: Mar 12 09:19:27.675 PHT: %SEC_LOGIN-SW1-5-LOGIN_SUCCESS: Login Success [user: user1]
[Source: 172.20.40.35] [localport: 22] at 09:19:27 PHT Mon Mar 12 2018
```

| Table 294. Highlighted values in the Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches event |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                            | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                                     | <b>LOGIN_SUCCESS</b>                    |
| Username                                                                     | <b>user1</b>                            |
| Source IP                                                                    | <b>172.20.40.35</b>                     |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event shows that a user logged out successfully.

```
<166>7627: Mar 12 09:25:07.481 PHT: %SYS-SW1-6-LOGOUT: User qradar has exited tty session
3(172.20.40.35)
```

| Table 295. Highlighted values in the Cisco CatOS for Catalyst Switches sample event |                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                                   | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                                            | <b>LOGOUT</b>                           |
| Username                                                                            | <b>qradar</b>                           |
| Source IP                                                                           | <b>172.20.40.35</b>                     |

## Cisco Cloud Web Security

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Cloud Web Security (CWS) collects web usage logs from a Cisco Cloud Web Security (CWS) storage by using an Amazon S3 - compatible API.

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco Cloud Web Security DSM:

| Table 296. Cisco Cloud Web Security DSM specifications |                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                          | Value                                                                                                   |
| Manufacturer                                           | Cisco                                                                                                   |
| DSM name                                               | Cisco Cloud Web Security                                                                                |
| RPM file name                                          | DSM-CiscoCloudWebSecurity-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                        |
| Supported versions                                     | N/A                                                                                                     |
| Protocol                                               | Amazon AWS S3 REST API                                                                                  |
| Event format                                           | W3C                                                                                                     |
| Recorded event types                                   | All web usage logs                                                                                      |
| Automatically discovered?                              | No                                                                                                      |
| Includes identity?                                     | No                                                                                                      |
| Includes custom properties?                            | No                                                                                                      |
| More information                                       | <a href="https://www.cisco.com/go/cws">Cisco CWS product information (https://www.cisco.com/go/cws)</a> |

To integrate Cisco Cloud Web Security with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#), in the order that they are listed, on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Amazon AWS REST API Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Cisco Cloud Web Security DSM RPM
2. Enable Log Extraction in your Cisco ScanCenter (administration portal).
3. Add a Cisco Cloud Web Security log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Cisco Cloud Web Security event collection:

Table 297. Cisco Cloud Web Security log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Cisco Cloud Web Security                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Protocol Configuration | Amazon AWS S3 REST API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Log Source Identifier  | The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you configured more than one Cisco CWS log source, you might want to identify the first log source as ciscocws1, the second log source as ciscocws2, and the third log source as ciscocws13. |

Table 297. Cisco Cloud Web Security log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                          | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Signature Version</b>                           | Select <b>Signature Version 2</b> .<br>If your Cisco CWS API is using <b>Signature Version 4</b> , contact your system administrator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Region Name</b> (Signature V4 only)             | The region that is associated with the Amazon S3 bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Service Name</b> (Signature V4 only)            | Type s3. The name of the Amazon Web Service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Bucket Name</b>                                 | The name of the Cisco CWS bucket where the log files are stored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Endpoint URL</b>                                | <a href="https://vault.scansafe.com/">https://vault.scansafe.com/</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Public Key</b>                                  | The access key to enable log extraction from the Cisco CWS bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Access Key</b>                                  | The secret key to enable log extraction from the Cisco CWS bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Directory Prefix</b>                            | The location of the root directory on the Cisco CWS storage bucket from where the Cisco CWS logs are retrieved. For example, the root directory location might be cws-logs/.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>File Pattern</b>                                | .*?\.\txt\.\gz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Event Format</b>                                | <b>W3C</b> . The log source retrieves W3C text formatted events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Use Proxy</b>                                   | When a proxy is configured, all traffic for the log source travels through the proxy so that QRadar can access the Amazon AWS S3 buckets.<br><br>Configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, leave the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields blank. |
| <b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)</b> | If you select <b>Yes</b> , QRadar downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Recurrence</b>                                  | Specifies how often the Amazon AWS S3 REST API Protocol connects to the Cisco CWS API to check for new files, and retrieves them if they exist. The format is M/H/D for Minutes/Hours/ Days. The default is 5 M.<br><br>Every access to an AWS S3 bucket incurs a monetary cost to the account that owns the bucket. Therefore, a smaller recurrence value increases the cost.           |

The following table shows a sample event message from Cisco Cloud Web Security:

Table 298. Cisco Cloud Web Security sample message

| Event name     | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c:comp - block | Access Denied      | <pre>2016-08-22 18:22:34 GMT &lt;IP_address1&gt; &lt;IP_address1&gt;     GET      http      www.example.com     80       /           Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1; WOW64; rv:45.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/45.0   -     0     0     0 &lt;IP_address2&gt;  c:comp Block all      block    category Computers and Internet &lt;IP_address1&gt; 0             Unknown</pre> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Cloud Web Security to communicate with QRadar

To send events from Cloud Web Security to IBM QRadar, you must enable log extraction in Cisco CWS ScanCenter.

### Before you begin

The log extraction service must be enabled and provisioned for your company. You must have super user administrator privileges to access the **Log Extraction** page.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco ScanCenter account.
2. Click the **Admin** tab to view the administration menus.
3. From the **Your Account** menu, click **Log Extraction**.
4. In the **Actions** column in the **Credentials** area, click **Issue Key**.
5. In the **Warning** dialog box, click **Issue & Download**.

A key pair is issued and the `keypair.csv` file is downloaded.

The **Access Key** and **Last issued** column values are updated. The secret key does not display in the user interface (UI).

6. Open the `keypair.csv` file and make a copy of the **accessKey** and **secretKey**.

The `keypair.csv` file contains a 20 character string access key and a 40 character string secret key. The key pair values that you copied are used when you configure the log source in QRadar.

7. From the **Connection Details** pane, copy and record the values in the **Endpoint** and **Bucket** columns.

The connection details values that you copied are used when you configure the log source in QRadar.

### What to do next

Configure the log source in QRadar.

For more information about Cisco CWS log extraction, see the *Cisco ScanCenter Administrator Guide, Release 5.2* on the [Cisco website](#) (<https://search.cisco.com/search?query=cisco%20scancenter%20administrator%20guide&locale=enUS&tab=Cisco>).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco CSA

---

You can integrate a Cisco Security Agent (CSA) server with IBM QRadar.

The Cisco CSA DSM accepts events by using syslog, SNMPv1, and SNMPv2. QRadar records all configured Cisco CSA alerts.

## Configuring syslog for Cisco CSA

Configuration of your Cisco CSA server to forward events.

### About this task

Take the following steps to configure your Cisco CSA server to forward events:

### Procedure

1. Open the **Cisco CSA** user interface.
2. Select **Events > Alerts**.
3. Click **New**.

The **Configuration View** window is displayed.

4. Type in values for the following parameters:

- **Name** - Type a name that you want to assign to your configuration.
- **Description** - Type a description for the configuration. This step is not a requirement.

5. From the **Send Alerts**, select the event set from the list to generate alerts.

6. Select the **SNMP** check box.

7. Type a Community name.

The Community name that is entered in the CSA user interface must match the Community name that is configured on IBM QRadar. This option is only available for the SNMPv2 protocol.

8. For the **Manager IP address** parameter, type the IP address of QRadar.

9. Click **Save**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco CSA

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco CSA log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco CSA devices:

| Table 299. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco CSA DSM |                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                     | Value                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                        | Cisco CSA                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                 | Syslog                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco CSA device. |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Cisco Firepower Management Center

---

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Firepower Management Center collects Cisco Firepower Management Center events by using the eStreamer API service.

Cisco Firepower Management Center is formerly known as Cisco FireSIGHT Management Center.

QRadar supports Cisco Firepower Management Center V 5.2 to V 6.4.

## Configuration overview

To integrate QRadar with Cisco Firepower Management Center, you must create certificates in the Firepower Management Center interface, and then add the certificates to the QRadar appliances that receive eStreamer event data.

If your deployment includes multiple Cisco Firepower Management Center appliances, you must copy the certificate for each appliance that sends eStreamer events to any temporary location on the QRadar Event Collector. The certificate allows the Cisco Firepower Management Center appliance and the QRadar Console or QRadar Event Collectors to communicate by using the eStreamer API to collect events.

To integrate QRadar with Cisco Firepower Management Center, complete the following steps:

1. Create the eStreamer certificate on your Firepower Management Center appliance. For more information about creating eStreamer certificates, see [“Creating Cisco Firepower Management Center 5.x and 6.x certificates” on page 465](#).
2. Import a Cisco Firepower Management Center certificate in QRadar. For more information about importing a certificate, see [“Importing a Cisco Firepower Management Center certificate in QRadar” on page 466](#).
3. Add a Cisco Firepower Management Center log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about Cisco Firepower Management Center log source parameters, see [“Cisco Firepower Management Center log source parameters” on page 467](#).

## Supported event types

QRadar supports the following event types from Cisco Firepower Management Center:

- Discovery Events
- Correlation and White List Events
- Impact Flag Alerts
- User Activity
- Malware Events
- File Events
- Connection Events
- Intrusion Events
- Intrusion Event Packet Data
- Intrusion Event Extra Data

Intrusion events that are categorized by the Cisco Firepower Management Center DSM in QRadar use the same QRadar Identifiers (QIDs) as the Snort DSM to ensure that all intrusion events are categorized properly.

Intrusion events in the 1,000,000 - 2,000,000 range are user-defined rules in Cisco Firepower Management Center. User-defined rules that generate events are added as an **Unknown** event in QRadar, and include additional information that describes the event type. For example, a user-defined event can identify as **Unknown:Buffer Overflow** for Cisco Firepower Management Center.

The following table provides sample event messages for the Cisco Firepower Management Center DSM:

| Event name                        | Low level category       | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Login Change Event           | Computer Account Changed | <pre>DeviceType=Estreamer DeviceAddress =&lt;IP_address&gt; CurrentTime=150774 0597988 netmapId=0 recordTyp e=USER_LOGIN_CHANGE_EVENT record Length=142 timestamp=01 May 201 5 12:13:50 detectionEngineRef= 0 ipAddress=&lt;IP_address&gt; MACAddres s=&lt;MAC_address&gt; hasIPv6=true eventSecond=1430491035 eve ntMicroSecond=0 eventType=USER_ LOGIN_INFORMATION fileNumber=00 000000 filePosition=00000000 ipV6Address=&lt;IPv6_address&gt; userLoginInformation.timestamp= 1430491035 userLoginInformati on.ipv4Address=&lt;IP_address&gt; userLog inInformation.userName=username userLoginInformation.userRef=0 userLoginInformation.protocol Ref=710 userLoginInformation.ema il= userLoginInformation.ipv6Ad dress=&lt;IP_address&gt; userLoginIn formation.loginType=0 userLogi nInformation.reportedBy=IPAddress"</pre> |
| User Removed Change Event         | User Account Removed     | <pre>DeviceType=Estreamer DeviceAddress =&lt;IP_address&gt; CurrentTime=15077 43344985 netmapId=0 recordTyp e=USER_REMOVED_CHANGE_EVENT reco rdLength=191 timestamp=21 Sep 201 7 14:53:14 detectionEngineRef= 0 ipAddress=&lt;IP_address&gt; MACAddress =&lt;MAC_address&gt; hasIPv6=true eventSecond=1506016392 event MicroSecond=450775 eventType=DELE TE_USER_IDENTITY fileNumber=0000 0000 filePosition=00000000 ip V6Address=&lt;IPv6_address&gt; userIn formation.id=1 userInformatio n.userName=username userInformati on.protocol=710 userInformation .firstName=firstname userInformation .lastName=lastname userInformation .email=EmailAddress userInformation.department=R esearch userInformation.phone =000-000-0000</pre>                                                                                           |
| INTRUSION EVENT EXTRA DATA RECORD | Information              | <pre>DeviceType=Estreamer DeviceAddress =&lt;IP_address&gt; CurrentTime=150774 0690263 netmapId=0 recordType= INTRUSION_EVENT_EXTRA_DATA_RECORD r ecordLength=49 timestamp=01 May 20 15 15:32:53 eventExtraData.eventId= 393275 eventExtraData.eventSecond= 1430505172 eventExtraData.managed Device.managedDeviceId=6 eventExtr aData.managedDevice.name=manageddevic e.&lt;Server&gt;.example.com eventExtraData .extraDataType.eventExtraDataType.ty pe=10 eventExtraData.extraDataType.n ame=HTTP Hostname eventExtraData.extraDataType .eventExtraDataType.encoding=String eventExtraData.extraData= www.example.com</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 300. Cisco Firepower Management Center sample messages supported by the Cisco Firepower Management Center device.  
(continued)

| Event name      | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RUA User record | Information        | <pre>DeviceType=Estreamer DeviceAddress =&lt;IP_address&gt; CurrentTime=15077 40603372 netmapId=0 recordTyp e=RUA_USER_RECORD recordLength= 21 timestamp=11 Oct 2017 13:50: 02 userRef=2883 protocolRef= 710 userName=UserName</pre> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Creating Cisco Firepower Management Center 5.x and 6.x certificates

IBM QRadar requires a certificate for every Cisco Firepower Management Center appliance in your deployment. Certificates are generated in pkcs12 format and must be converted to a keystore and a truststore file, which are usable by QRadar appliances.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco Firepower Management Center interface.
  - If you are using version 5.x, select **System > Local > Registration**.
  - If you are using version 6.x, select **System > Integration**.
2. Click the **eStreamer** tab.
3. Select the types of events that you want Cisco Firepower Management Center to send to QRadar, and then click **Save**.

The following image lists the types of events that Cisco Firepower Management Center sends to QRadar.

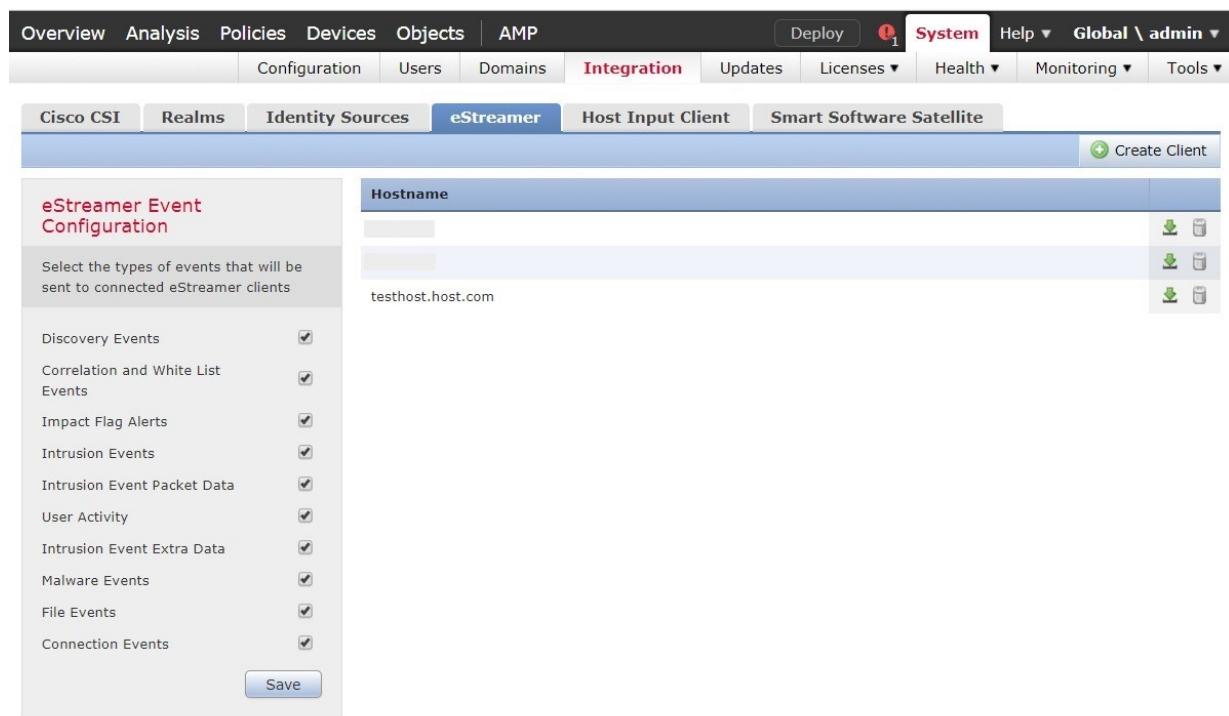


Figure 21. Cisco Firepower Management Center eStreamer Event Configuration

4. Click **Create Client** in the upper right side of the window.
  5. In the **Hostname** field, type the IP address or host name, depending on which of the following conditions applies to your environments.
    - If you use a QRadar Console or you use a QRadar All-in-One appliance to collect eStreamer events, type the IP address or host name of your QRadar Console.
    - If you use a QRadar Event Collector to collect eStreamer events, type the IP address or host name for the Event Collector.
    - If you use QRadar High Availability (HA), type the virtual IP address.
  6. In the **Password** field, type a password for your certificate. If you choose to provide a password, the password is required to import the certificate.
  7. Click **Save**.
- The new client is added to the eStreamer Client list and the host can communicate with the eStreamer API on port 8302.
8. Click **Download Certificate** for your host to save the pkcs12 certificate to a file location.
  9. Click **OK** to download the file.

## What to do next

You are now ready to import your Cisco Firepower Management Center certificate to your QRadar appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Importing a Cisco Firepower Management Center certificate in QRadar” on page 466](#)

The `estreamer-cert-import.pl` script for QRadar converts your pkcs12 certificate file to a keystore and truststore file and copies the certificates to your QRadar appliance. Repeat this procedure for each Firepower Management Center pkcs12 certificate that you need to import to your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

## Importing a Cisco Firepower Management Center certificate in QRadar

The `estreamer-cert-import.pl` script for QRadar converts your pkcs12 certificate file to a keystore and truststore file and copies the certificates to your QRadar appliance. Repeat this procedure for each Firepower Management Center pkcs12 certificate that you need to import to your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

### Before you begin

You must have `root` or `su - root` privileges to run the `estreamer-cert-import.pl` import script.

### About this task

The `estreamer-cert-import.pl` import script is stored on your QRadar Event Collector when you install the Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol.

The script converts and imports only 1 pkcs12 file at a time. You are required to import a certificate only for the QRadar appliance that receives the Firepower Management Center events. For example, after the Firepower Management Center event is categorized and normalized by an Event Collector in a QRadar deployment, it is forwarded to the QRadar Console. In this scenario, you would import a certificate to the Event Collector.

When you import a new certificate, existing Firepower Management Center certificates on the QRadar appliance are renamed to `estreamer.keystore.old` and `estreamer.truststore.old`.

### Procedure

1. Log in as the root user by using SSH on the QRadar appliance that will receive the events.

2. Copy the downloaded certificate from your Firepower Management Center appliance to a temporary directory on the QRadar Event Collector.
3. Type the following command to import your pkcs12 file.

```
/opt/qradar/bin/estreamer-cert-import.pl -f <pkcs12_absolute_filepath> options
```

The **-f** parameter is required. All other parameters that are described in the following table are optional.

*Table 301. Import script command parameters*

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>-f</b> | Identifies the file name of the pkcs12 files to import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>-o</b> | Overrides the default eStreamer name for the keystore and truststore files. Use the <b>-o</b> parameter when you integrate multiple Firepower Management Center devices. For example, /opt/qradar/bin/estreamer-cert-import.pl -f <file name> -o <IP_address><br>The import script creates the following files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /opt/qradar/conf/&lt;IP_address&gt;.keystore</li> <li>• /opt/qradar/conf/&lt;IP_address&gt;.truststore</li> </ul> |
| <b>-d</b> | Enables verbose mode for the import script. Verbose mode is intended to display error messages for troubleshooting purposes when pkcs12 files fail to import properly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>-p</b> | Specifies a password if a password was provided when you generated the pkcs12 file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>-v</b> | Displays the version information for the import script.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>-h</b> | Displays a help message about using the import script.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Results

The import script displays the location where the import files were copied.

### Example:

```
[root@VM199-22 ~]# /opt/qradar/bin/estreamer-cert-import.pl -f yourCertificate.pkcs12 -o 61estreamer
Successfully generated truststore file [/opt/qradar/conf/61estreamer.truststore].
Successfully generated keystore file [/opt/qradar/conf/61estreamer.keystore].
```

*Figure 22. Sample import script output*

## Cisco Firepower Management Center log source parameters

When you add a Cisco Firepower Management Center log source on the QRadar Console by using the Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Cisco Firepower Management Center events from the eStreamer API service.

*Table 302. Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol log source parameters for the Cisco Firepower Management Center DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco Firepower Management Center |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Cisco Firepower eStreamer         |

For a complete list of Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol parameters and their values, see [Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco Firepower Threat Defense

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) collects syslog events from a Cisco Firepower Threat Defense appliance. The syslog events that are collected by the Cisco Firepower Threat Defense DSM were previously collected by the Cisco Firepower Management Center DSM.

QRadar collects the following event types from Cisco Firepower Threat Defense appliances:

- Device health and network-related logs from FTD devices
- Connection, security intelligence, and intrusion logs from FTD devices
- Logs for file and malware events.

For more information about syslog message types for Cisco Firepower Threat Defense, see [Firepower Syslog Message Types](#) on the Cisco website. ([https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/analyze\\_events\\_using\\_external\\_tools.html#id\\_85461](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/analyze_events_using_external_tools.html#id_85461))

To integrate Cisco Firepower Threat Defense with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Cisco Firepower Threat Defense DSM RPM
  - Cisco Firewall Devices DSM RPM
2. Configure your Cisco Firepower Threat Defense device to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring Cisco Firepower Threat Defense to communicate with QRadar](#).
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Firepower Threat Defense log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco Firepower Threat Defense DSM specifications

When you configure the Cisco Firepower Threat Defense, understanding the specifications for the Cisco Firepower Threat Detection DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Cisco Firepower Threat Defense is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco Firepower Threat Defense DSM.

Table 303. Cisco Firepower Threat Defense DSM specifications

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer                | Cisco                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DSM name                    | Cisco Firepower Threat Defense                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| RPM file name               | DSM-CiscoFirepowerThreatDefense-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Supported version           | 6.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Protocol                    | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Event format                | Syslog<br>Comma-separated values (CSV)<br>Name-value pair (NVP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Recorded event types        | Intrusion<br>Connection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/analyze_events_using_external_tools.html">Firepower Management Center Configuration Guide, Version 6.6</a> ( <a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/analyze_events_using_external_tools.html">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/analyze_events_using_external_tools.html</a> ) |

## Configuring Cisco Firepower Threat Defense to communicate with QRadar

To send intrusion or connection events to QRadar by using the syslog protocol, you need to enable external logging and configure basic settings on your Cisco Firepower appliance.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco Firewall appliance.
2. Enable external logging. For more information, see [FTD Platform Settings That Apply to Security Event Syslog Messages](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/platform_settings_for_firepower_threat_defense.html#id_84926) ([https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/platform\\_settings\\_for\\_firepower\\_threat\\_defense.html#id\\_84926](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/platform_settings_for_firepower_threat_defense.html#id_84926)).
3. Enable Logging Destinations. For more information, see [FTD Platform Settings That Apply to Security Event Syslog Messages](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/platform_settings_for_firepower_threat_defense.html#id_84926) ([https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/platform\\_settings\\_for\\_firepower\\_threat\\_defense.html#id\\_84926](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/platform_settings_for_firepower_threat_defense.html#id_84926)).
4. Deploy changes. For more information, see [Deploy Configuration Changes](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/policy_management.html#task_75E181687ECF4EFC8EB6AF4509C20C0B) ([https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/policy\\_management.html#task\\_75E181687ECF4EFC8EB6AF4509C20C0B](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/660/configuration/guide/fpmc-config-guide-v66/policy_management.html#task_75E181687ECF4EFC8EB6AF4509C20C0B)).

### What to do next

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source in QRadar. For more information, see [Adding a log source](#).

## Cisco Firepower Threat Defense sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Cisco Firepower Threat Defense sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample shows an intrusion event that has a Generator ID (GID) and Snort IDs (SID).

```
Aug 14 08:59:30 192.168.0.7 SFIMS : %FTD-5-430001: Protocol: tcp, SrcIP: 10.1.1.57, DstIP: 10.5.12.209, SrcPort: 2049, DstPort: 746, Priority: 1, GID: 1, SID: 648, Revision: 18, Message: \"INDICATOR-SHELLCODE x86 NOOP\", Classification: Executable Code was Detected, User: No Authentication Required, ACPolicy: test, NAPPolicy: Balanced Security and Connectivity, InlineResult: Blocked
```

```
Aug 14 08:59:30 192.168.0.7 SFIMS : %FTD-5-430001: Protocol: tcp, SrcIP: 10.1.1.57, DstIP: 10.5.12.209, SrcPort: 2049, DstPort: 746, Priority: 1, GID: 1, SID: 648, Revision: 18, Message: \"INDICATOR-SHELLCODE x86 NOOP\", Classification: Executable Code was Detected, User: No Authentication Required, ACPolicy: test, NAPPolicy: Balanced Security and Connectivity, InlineResult: Blocked
```

| Table 304. Highlighted fields |                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>QRadar field name</b>      | <b>Highlighted payload field name</b>                                                                |
| <b>Event ID</b>               | As an intrusion event, a concatenation of the <b>GID</b> and <b>SID</b> is used.                     |
| <b>Category</b>               | As an intrusion event, the category is set to Snort.                                                 |
| <b>Device Time</b>            | If not provided in the DSM, <b>Aug 14 08:59:30</b> is taken from the syslog header.                  |
| <b>Source IP</b>              | <b>SrcIP</b>                                                                                         |
| <b>Destination IP</b>         | <b>DstIP</b>                                                                                         |
| <b>Source Port</b>            | <b>SrcPort</b>                                                                                       |
| <b>Destination Port</b>       | <b>DstPort</b>                                                                                       |
| <b>Protocol</b>               | <b>Protocol</b>                                                                                      |
| <b>Severity</b>               | <b>5</b><br>The value in this field is converted and mapped to an appropriate QRadar severity value. |

## Cisco FWSM

You can integrate Cisco Firewall Service Module (FWSM) with IBM QRadar.

The Cisco FWSM DSM for QRadar accepts FWSM events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant Cisco FWSM events.

### Configuring Cisco FWSM to forward syslog events

To integrate Cisco FWSM with IBM QRadar, you must configure your Cisco FWSM appliances to forward syslog events to QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Use a console connection, telnet, or SSH, to log in to the Cisco FWSM.
2. Enable logging:

```
logging on
```

3. Change the logging level:

```
logging trap <level>
```

Where <level> is set from levels 1-7. By default, the logging trap level is set to 3 (error).

4. Designate QRadar as a host to receive the messages:

```
logging host [interface] ip_address [tcp[/port] / udp[/port]] [format emblem]
```

For example:

```
logging host dmz1 192.0.2.1
```

Where 192.0.2.1 is the IP address of your QRadar system.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco FWSM

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco FWSM log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco FWSM :

*Table 305. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco FWSM DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco Firewall Services Module (FWSM)                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco FWSM device. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco Identity Services Engine

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) collects device events from Cisco ISE appliances by using the UDP multiline syslog protocol.

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco Identity Services Engine DSM:

*Table 306. Cisco Identity Services Engine DSM specifications*

| Specification      | Value                                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer       | Cisco                                               |
| DSM name           | Cisco Identity Services Engine                      |
| RPM file name      | DSM-CiscoISE-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions | 1.1 to 2.2                                          |
| Protocol           | UDP Multiline Syslog                                |

*Table 306. Cisco Identity Services Engine DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event format                | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Recorded event types        | Device events                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| More information            | Cisco website ( <a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/identity-services-engine/index.html">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/identity-services-engine/index.html</a> ) |

To integrate Cisco ISE with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console. RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>):
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Cisco Identity Services Engine DSM RPM
2. Configure your Cisco ISE appliance to send UDP multiline syslog events to QRadar.
3. Add a Cisco Identity Services Engine log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Cisco ISE:

*Table 307. Cisco Identity Services Engine log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco Identity Service Engine                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | UDP Multiline Syslog                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IP address or host name of the Cisco Identity Service Engine device that sends UDP Multiline Syslog events to QRadar. |

Table 307. Cisco Identity Services Engine log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Listen Port</b>        | <p>Type 517 as the port number used by QRadar to accept incoming UDP Multiline Syslog events. The valid port range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> UDP Multiline Syslog events can be assigned to any port that is not in use, except for port 514. The default port that is assigned to the UDP Multiline protocol is UDP port 517. For a list of ports that are used by QRadar, see <i>Common ports and servers used by QRadar</i> in the <i>IBM QRadar Administration Guide</i> or in the <i>IBM Knowledge Center</i> (<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.0/com.ibm.qradar.doc/c_qradar_adm_ports_and_servers.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.0/com.ibm.qradar.doc/c_qradar_adm_ports_and_servers.html</a>).</p> <p>To edit a saved configuration to use a new port number, complete the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Listen Port</b> field, type the new port number for receiving UDP Multiline Syslog events.</li> <li>Click <b>Save</b>.</li> </ol> <p>The port update is complete and event collection starts on the new port number.</p> |
| <b>Message ID Pattern</b> | <p>Type the following regular expression (regex) to filter the event payload messages:</p> <p>CISE_\S+ (\d{10})</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

For a complete list of UDP multiline syslog protocol parameters and their values, see [UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options](#).

4. Configure a remote logging target on your Cisco ISE appliance.
5. Configure the event logging categories on your Cisco ISE appliance.

### Related concepts

[“UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options” on page 175](#)

To create a single-line syslog event from a multiline event, configure a log source to use the UDP multiline protocol. The UDP multiline syslog protocol uses a regular expression to identify and reassemble the multiline syslog messages into single event payload.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring a remote logging target in Cisco ISE” on page 474](#)

To forward syslog events to IBM QRadar, you must configure your Cisco ISE appliance with a remote logging target.

[“Configuring logging categories in Cisco ISE” on page 474](#)

The Cisco Identity Services Engine DSM for IBM QRadar collects syslog events from multiple event logging categories. To define which events are forwarded to QRadar, you must configure each event logging category on your Cisco ISE appliance.

## Configuring a remote logging target in Cisco ISE

To forward syslog events to IBM QRadar, you must configure your Cisco ISE appliance with a remote logging target.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco ISE Administration Interface.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Administration > System > Logging > Remote Logging Targets**.
3. Click **Add**, and then configure the following parameters:

| Option                | Description                                                                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Name</b>           | Type a unique name for the remote target system.                                          |
| <b>Description</b>    | You can uniquely identify the target system for users.                                    |
| <b>IP Address</b>     | Type the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.                             |
| <b>Port</b>           | Type 517 or use the port value that you specified in your Cisco ISE log source for QRadar |
| <b>Facility Code</b>  | From the <b>Facility Code</b> list, select the syslog facility to use for logging events. |
| <b>Maximum Length</b> | Type 1024 as the maximum packet length allowed for the UDP syslog message.                |

4. Click **Submit**.

### What to do next

Configure the logging categories that are forwarded by Cisco ISE to QRadar.

## Configuring logging categories in Cisco ISE

The Cisco Identity Services Engine DSM for IBM QRadar collects syslog events from multiple event logging categories. To define which events are forwarded to QRadar, you must configure each event logging category on your Cisco ISE appliance.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco ISE Administration Interface.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Administration > System > Logging > Logging Categories**.

The following list shows the supported event logging categories for the IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Identity Services Engine:

- AAA audit
- Failed attempts
- Passed authentication
- AAA diagnostics
- Administrator authentication and authorization
- Authentication flow diagnostics
- Identity store diagnostics
- Policy diagnostics
- Radius diagnostics

- Guest
- Accounting
- Radius accounting
- Administrative and operational audit
- Posture and client provisioning audit
- Posture and client provisioning diagnostics
- Profiler
- System diagnostics
- Distributed management
- Internal operations diagnostics
- System statistics

3. Select an event logging category, and then click **Edit**.
4. From the **Log Severity** list, select a severity for the logging category.
5. In the **Target** field, add your remote logging target for QRadar to the **Select** box.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Repeat this process for each logging category that you want to forward to QRadar.

Events that are forwarded by Cisco ISE are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar.

## Cisco Identity Services Engine sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Cisco Identity Services Engine sample message when you use the UDP multiline syslog protocol

The following sample event shows that the endpoint failed authentication several times for the same scenario and was rejected.

```
<181>Aug  9 07:36:33 cisco.ise.test CISE_Failed_Attempts 0038700411 4 0 2018-08-09 07:36:3
3.085 +00:00 0762919669 5449 NOTICE RADIÙS: Endpoint failed authentication of the same scenario
severa
1 times and was rejected, ConfigVersionId=582, Device IP Address=172.23.104.125, Device
Port=43017, De
stinationIPAddress=172.23.100.5, DestinationPort=1812, RadiusPacketType=AccessRequest,
UserName=qradar
, Protocol=Radius, NetworkDeviceName=TE-ST-TES-TTE-ST1, User-Name=12a3412341b2 NAS-IP-
Address=172.23.1
04.125, NAS-Port=8, Service-Type=Framed, Framed-MTU=1300,
State=37CPMSessionID=7d6817ac01e6f8114dee6b5
b\;42SessionID=cisco.ise.test/319421106/32782955\;, Called-Station-ID=00-00-5E-00-53-83:LOFIMO,
Callin
g-Station-ID=00-00-5E-00-53-A2, NAS-Identifier=TE-ST-TES-TTE-ST1 Acct-Session-Id=5b6bee4d/
00:00:5E:00:
53:64/33045704, NAS-Port-Type=Wireless - IEEE 802.11, Tunnel-Type=(tag=0) VLAN, Tunnel-Medium-
Type=(ta
g=0) 802, Tunnel-Private-Group-ID=(tag=0) 40, Chargeable-User-Identity=\}, Location-
Capable=00:00:00:01,
```

## Cisco IDS/IPS

You can integrate a Cisco IDS/IPS security device with IBM QRadar.

The Cisco IDS/IPS DSM for IBM QRadar collects Cisco IDS/IPS for events by using the Security Device Event Exchange (SDEE) protocol.

The SDEE specification defines the message format and the protocol that is used to communicate the events that are generated by your Cisco IDS/IPS security device. QRadar supports SDEE connections by polling directly to the IDS/IPS device and not the management software, which controls the device.

**Note:** You must have security access or web authentication on the device before you connect to QRadar.

After you configure your Cisco IDS/IPS device, you must configure the SDEE protocol in QRadar. When you configure the SDEE protocol, you must define the URL that is used to access the device. An example of a URL that defines the device is <https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/sdee-server>.

You must use http or https in the URL, which is specific to your Cisco IDS version.

- When you use RDEP (for Cisco IDS 4.0), ensure that the URL has /cgi-bin/event-server at the end of the URL. An example URL is <https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/event-server>.
- When you use SDEE/CIDEE (for Cisco IDS 5.x and later), ensure that the URL has /cgi-bin/sdee-server at the end of the URL. An example URL is <https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/sdee-server>.

## SDEE log source parameters for Cisco IDS/IPS

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Intrusion Prevention System (IPS) log source on the QRadar Console by using the Security Device Event Exchange (SDEE) protocol.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SDEE events from Cisco IDS/IPS devices:

| <i>Table 308. SDEE log source parameters for the Cisco IDS/IPS DSM</i> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                 | Cisco Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                          | SDEE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                           | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the SDEE event source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco IDS/IPS device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>URL</b>                                                             | Type the URL address to access the log source.<br><br>You must use an http or https in the URL. Here are some examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If you are using SDEE/CIDEE (for Cisco IDS v5.x and later), check that /cgi-bin/sdee-server is at the end of the URL. For example, <a href="https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/sdee-server">https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/sdee-server</a>.</li><li>• If you are using RDEP (for Cisco IDS v4.0), check that /cgi-bin/event-server is at the end of the URL. For example, <a href="https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/event-server">https://www.example.com/cgi-bin/event-server</a>.</li></ul> |
| <b>Username</b>                                                        | Type the user name.<br><br>This user name must match the SDEE URL user name that is used to access the SDEE URL. The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Password</b>                                                        | Type the user password.<br><br>This password must match the SDEE URL password that is used to access the SDEE URL. The password can be up to 255 characters in length.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 308. SDEE log source parameters for the Cisco IDS/IPS DSM (continued)

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Events / Query</b>         | Type the maximum number of events to retrieve per query.<br>The valid range is 0 - 501 and the default is 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Force Subscription</b>     | Select this check box if you want to force a new SDEE subscription.<br><br>The check box forces the server to drop the least active connection and accept a new SDEE subscription connection for this log source. By default, the check box is selected. Clearing the check box continues with any existing SDEE subscription. |
| <b>Severity Filter Low</b>    | Select this check box if you want to configure the severity level as low.<br><br>Log sources that support SDEE return only the events that match this severity level. By default, the check box is selected.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Severity Filter Medium</b> | Select this check box if you want to configure the severity level as medium.<br><br>Log sources that support SDEE return only the events that match this severity level. By default, the check box is selected.                                                                                                                |
| <b>Severity Filter High</b>   | Select this check box if you want to configure the severity level as high.<br><br>Log sources that support SDEE return only the events that match this severity level. By default, the check box is selected.                                                                                                                  |

For a complete list of SDEE protocol parameters and their values, see “[SDEE protocol configuration options](#)” on page 155.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco IOS

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco IOS accepts Cisco IOS events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant events.

The following Cisco switches and routers are automatically discovered as Cisco IOS series devices, and their events are parsed by the DSM for Cisco IOS:

- Cisco 12000 Series Routers
- Cisco 6500 Series Switches
- Cisco 7600 Series Routers
- Cisco Carrier Routing System
- Cisco Integrated Services Router.

Make sure that all access control lists (ACLs) are set to LOG.

## Configuring Cisco IOS to forward events

You can configure a Cisco IOS-based device to forward events.

### About this task

Take the following steps to configure your Cisco device:

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco IOS Server, switch, or router.
2. Type the following command to log in to the router in privileged-exec:

```
enable
```

3. Type the following command to switch to configuration mode:

```
conf t
```

4. Type the following commands:

```
logging <IP address>
```

```
logging source-interface <interface>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of the IBM QRadar host and the SIM components.
- <interface> is the name of the interface, for example, dmz, lan, ethernet0, or ethernet1.

5. Type the following to configure the priority level:

```
logging trap warning
```

```
logging console warning
```

Where *warning* is the priority setting for the logs.

6. Configure the syslog facility:

```
logging facility syslog
```

7. Save and exit the file.

8. Copy the running-config to startup-config by typing the following command:

```
copy running-config startup-config
```

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco IOS events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Cisco IOS-based devices are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco IOS

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco IOS log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from a Cisco IOS device:

Table 309. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco IOS DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Select one of the following devices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cisco IOS</li> <li>Cisco 12000 Series Routers</li> <li>Cisco 6500 Series Switches</li> <li>Cisco 7600 Series Routers</li> <li>Cisco Carrier Routing System</li> <li>Cisco Integrated Services Router</li> </ul> |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco IOS device.                                                                                                                                                    |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco IOS sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cisco IOS sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** This sample event shows that a TCP session is dropped.

```
<190>2116989: cisco-ios.test: Aug 1 13:42:04.497: %IOSXE-6-PLATFORM: SIP1: cpp_cp: QFP:0.0
Thread:001 TS:00006808302886264846 %FW-6-DROP_PKT: Dropping tcp pkt from Vlan100 10.1.2.230:12321
=> 172.16.3.20:42150(target:class)-(ESP-DMVPN:class-default) due to Policy drop:classify result
with ip ident 1203 tcp flag 0x2, seq 1227798955, ack 0
```

Table 310. Highlighted values in the Cisco IOS event

| QRadar field name       | Highlighted values in the event payload |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>         | <b>%FW-6-DROP_PKT</b>                   |
| <b>Event Category</b>   | <b>IOS</b>                              |
| <b>Source IP</b>        | <b>10.1.2.230</b>                       |
| <b>Source Port</b>      | <b>12321</b>                            |
| <b>Destination IP</b>   | <b>172.16.3.20</b>                      |
| <b>Destination Port</b> | <b>42150</b>                            |
| <b>Protocol</b>         | <b>6</b>                                |

**Sample 2:** This sample event shows the opening of an inspection session. The message is issued at the start of each inspected session and it records the source and destination addresses, and ports.

```
<190>1321321: cisco-ios.test: Jul 12 15:42:06.035: %IOSXE-6-PLATFORM: SIP1: cpp_cp: QFP:0.0
Thread:001 TS:00005087480388332015 %FW-6-SESS_AUDIT_TRAIL_START: (target:class)-(DMVPN-
```

ESP:CLS\_ESP-Out):Start tcp session: initiator (**192.168.150.120:49290**) -- responder (**10.40.0.27:20000**) from Tunnel1

| Table 311. Highlighted values in the Cisco IOS sample event |                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                           | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                    | <b>SESS_AUDIT_TRAIL_START</b>           |
| Event Category                                              | <b>IOS</b>                              |
| Source IP                                                   | <b>192.168.150.120:49290</b>            |
| Source Port                                                 | <b>49290</b>                            |
| Destination IP                                              | <b>10.40.0.27</b>                       |
| Destination Port                                            | <b>20000</b>                            |
| Protocol                                                    | <b>6</b>                                |

## Cisco IronPort

IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco IronPort retrieves logs from the following Cisco products: Cisco IronPort, Cisco Email Security Appliance (ESA), and Cisco Web Security Appliance (WSA). The Cisco IronPort DSM retrieves web content filtering events (W3C format), Text Mail Logs, and System Logs.

To integrate Cisco IronPort with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/>) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Log File Protocol RPM
  - Cisco IronPort DSM RPM
2. Configure Cisco IronPort to communicate with QRadar.
3. Optional: Add a Cisco IronPort log source by using the Log File protocol.
4. Optional: Add a Cisco IronPort log source by using the Syslog protocol.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco IronPort DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco IronPort DSM.

| Table 312. Cisco IronPort DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                | Value                                                                                                                                          |
| Manufacturer                                 | Cisco                                                                                                                                          |
| DSM name                                     | Cisco IronPort                                                                                                                                 |
| RPM file name                                | DSM-CiscoIronPort-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                       |
| Supported versions                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cisco IronPort: V5.5, V6.5, V7.1, V7.5</li><li>• Cisco ESA: V10.0</li><li>• Cisco WSA: V10.0</li></ul> |

*Table 312. Cisco IronPort DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol                    | Syslog: Cisco IronPort, Cisco WSA<br>Log File Protocol: Cisco IronPort, Cisco ESA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Event format                | W3C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Recorded event types        | Text Mail Logs, System Logs, Web Content, Filtering Events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | <a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/email-security/index.html">Cisco Email Security Appliance</a> ( <a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/email-security/index.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/email-security/index.html</a> )<br><a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/web-security-appliance/index.html">Cisco Web Security Appliance</a> ( <a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/web-security-appliance/index.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/security/web-security-appliance/index.html</a> ) |

## Configuring Cisco IronPort appliances to communicate with QRadar

Complete the configuration on Cisco IronPort appliances so that they can send events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. To configure your Cisco IronPort Appliance to push Web Content Filter events, you must configure a log subscription for the Web Content Filter that uses the W3C format. For more information, see your Cisco IronPort documentation.
2. To configure your Cisco Email Security Appliance (ESA) to push message data, anti-virus events, you must configure a log subscription. For more information, see the [Cisco ESA documentation: Configuring Log Subscriptions](#) ([https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/esa/esa10-0/ESA\\_10-0\\_User\\_Guide.pdf](https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/esa/esa10-0/ESA_10-0_User_Guide.pdf)).
3. To configure your Cisco Web Security Appliance (WSA) to push Web Proxy filtering and traffic monitoring activity events, you must configure a log subscription. For more information, see the [Cisco WSA documentation: Adding and Editing Log Subscriptions](#) ([https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/wsa/wsa\\_10-0/WSA\\_10-1-0\\_UserGuide.pdf](https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/wsa/wsa_10-0/WSA_10-1-0_UserGuide.pdf)).

**Note:** When you add a log subscription on your Cisco Web Security Appliance (WSA), the **Log Style** parameter value must be **Squid**.

## Configuring a Cisco IronPort and Cisco ESA log source by using the log file protocol

You can configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Cisco IronPort and Cisco Email Security Appliance (ESA) can communicate with QRadar by using the log file protocol.

### Procedure

Configure a Cisco IronPort log source on the QRadar Console by using the log file protocol. The following tables describe the Log File log source parameters that require specific values for retrieving logs from Cisco IronPort and Cisco ESA.

Table 313. Cisco IronPort log source parameters for Log File

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Cisco IronPort                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Protocol Configuration | Log File Protocol                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Log Source Identifier  | The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value, including the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> parameter, and doesn't need to reference a specific server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Service Type           | <p>From the list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP.</p> <p>The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP</b> or <b>Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.</p>                           |
| Remote IP or Hostname  | Type the IP address or host name of the device that contains the event log files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Remote Port            | <p>Type the port that is used to communicate with the remote host. The valid range is 1 - 65535. The options include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li> <li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li> <li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li> </ul> <p>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.</p> |
| Remote User            | Type the user name necessary to log in to the host that contains the event files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Remote Password        | Type the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Confirm Password       | Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SSH Key File           | <p>If the system is configured to use key authentication, type the path to the SSH key.</p> <p>When an SSH key file is used, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 313. Cisco IronPort log source parameters for Log File (continued)

| Parameter        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Remote Directory | <p>Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved. The directory path is relative to the user account that is used to log in.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>For FTP only. If the log files are in the remote user's home directory, you can leave the remote directory blank. A blank remote directory field supports systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.</p>                                                                                                                   |
| Recursive        | <p>Select this check box to enable the file pattern to search sub folders. By default, the check box is clear.</p> <p>This option is ignored for SCP file transfers.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| FTP File Pattern | <p>Must use a regular expression that matches the log files that are generated.</p> <p>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that end with .log, type the following command: .*\.log.</p> <p>For more information, see the <a href="http://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">Oracle Java documentation</a> (<a href="http://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a>).</p> |
| Start Time       | <p>Type the time of day for the log source to start the file import.</p> <p>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Recurrence       | <p>Type a time interval to determine how frequently the remote directory is scanned for new event log files. The minimum value is 15 minutes.</p> <p>The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, a recurrence of 2H scans the remote directory every 2 hours.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Run On Save      | <p>Select this check box to start the log file import immediately after the administrator saves the log source.</p> <p>After the first file import, the log file protocol follows the start time and recurrence schedule that is defined by the administrator.</p> <p>When selected, this check box clears the list of previously downloaded and processed files.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 313. Cisco IronPort log source parameters for Log File (continued)

| Parameter                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EPS Throttle                        | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that the protocol cannot exceed.<br>The valid range is 100 - 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Processor                           | From the list, select <b>gzip</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Ignore Previously Processed File(s) | Select this check box to track files that were processed by the log file protocol. QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine if a file was previously processed by the log file protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the log file protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that weren't previously processed are downloaded.<br><br>This option only applies to FTP and SFTP Service Types. |
| Change Local Directory?             | Select this check box to define the local directory on the QRadar Console for storing downloaded files during processing.<br><br>Administrators can leave this check box clear for more configurations. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed so that you can configure the local directory to use for storing files.                                                                                             |
| Event Generator                     | W3C. The Event Generator uses W3C to process the web content filter log files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| File Encoding                       | From the list box, select the character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Folder Separator                    | Type the character that is used to separate folders for your operating system. The default value is /.<br><br>Most configurations can use the default value in <b>Folder Separator</b> field.<br><br>This field is intended for operating systems that use a different character to define separate folders. For example, periods that separate folders on mainframe systems.                                                                              |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring a Cisco IronPort and Cisco WSA log source by using the Syslog protocol

You can configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that the Cisco IronPort Appliance and Cisco Web Security Appliance (WSA) can communicate with QRadar by using the Syslog protocol.

### Procedure

Configure a Cisco IronPort log source on the QRadar Console by using Syslog. The following tables describe the Syslog log source parameters that require specific values for retrieving logs from Cisco IronPort and Cisco WSA.

| Table 314. Cisco IronPort log source parameters for Syslog |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Log Source type                                            | Cisco IronPort                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Protocol Configuration                                     | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Log Source Identifier                                      | <p>The IPv4 address or host name that identifies the log source.</p> <p>If your network contains multiple devices that are attached to a single management console, specify the IP address of the individual device that created the event. A unique identifier, such as an IP address, prevents event searches from identifying the management console as the source for all of the events.</p> |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco IronPort sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar. Replace the sample IP addresses, etc. with your own content.

The following table shows a sample event message from Cisco IronPort:

| Table 315. Cisco IronPort sample message supported by the Cisco IronPort device |                    |                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                                                      | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                |
| Mailserver_info                                                                 | Information        | Mon Apr 17 19:57:20<br>2003 Info: MID 6 ICID<br>5 From:<br><username@example.com> |

Table 315. Cisco IronPort sample message supported by the Cisco IronPort device (continued)

| Event name  | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TCP_CONNECT | Information        | <pre> timestamp=1296564861. 465 x-latency=72 cip= 127.0.0.1 xresultcodehttpstatus= TCP_MISS_ SSL7200 scbytes= 0 csmethod= TCP_CONNE CT csurl=192.0.2.1:443 cs-username=- xhierarchyorigin= DIRECT/192.0.2.1 cs(MIME_type) =- xacltag= DECRYPT_W BCAT_7-DefaultGroup- DefaultGroup-NONENONE- NONEDefaultGroup </pre> |

## Cisco Meraki

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Meraki collects Syslog events from a Cisco Meraki device.

To integrate Cisco Meraki with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the Cisco Meraki DSM RPM on your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your Cisco Meraki device to send Syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Meraki log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Cisco Meraki:

Table 316. Cisco Meraki Syslog log source parameters

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco Meraki                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | <p>The IPv4 address or host name that identifies the log source.</p> <p>If your network contains multiple devices that are attached to a single management console, specify the IP address of the individual device that created the event. A unique identifier, such as an IP address, prevents event searches from identifying the management console as the source for all of the events.</p> |

**Tip:** Cisco Meraki does not send events with RFC3164 or RFC5424 headers. As a result, log sources are auto discovered with the log source identifier of the packet IP of the event instead of the hostname or IP address that is in the header. Use the Syslog redirect protocol to use the value in the header instead of the value in the packet IP. For more information, see the [QRadar: Syslog Redirect Protocol FAQ documentation](#) on the support website (<https://www.ibm.com/support/pages/qradar-syslog-redirect-protocol-faq>).

### Related concepts

[Configure Cisco Meraki to communicate with IBM QRadar](#)

To collect Cisco Meraki events, configure your Cisco Meraki device to send Syslog events to QRadar.

#### [Cisco Meraki sample event messages](#)

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

#### **Related tasks**

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

#### **Related reference**

##### [Cisco Meraki DSM specifications](#)

When you configure the Cisco Meraki DSM, understanding the specifications for the Cisco Meraki DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what protocol to use before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

## Cisco Meraki DSM specifications

When you configure the Cisco Meraki DSM, understanding the specifications for the Cisco Meraki DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what protocol to use before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco Meraki DSM.

| Table 317. Cisco Meraki DSM specifications |                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                              | Value                                                                                                                |
| Manufacturer                               | Cisco                                                                                                                |
| DSM name                                   | Cisco Meraki                                                                                                         |
| RPM file name                              | DSM-CiscoMeraki-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                               |
| Supported versions                         | N/A                                                                                                                  |
| Protocol                                   | Syslog                                                                                                               |
| Event format                               | Syslog                                                                                                               |
| Recorded event types                       | Events<br>Flows<br>security_event ids_alerted                                                                        |
| Automatically discovered?                  | Yes                                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?                         | No                                                                                                                   |
| Includes custom properties?                | No                                                                                                                   |
| More information                           | <a href="#">Cisco Meraki product information</a> ( <a href="https://Meraki.cisco.com">https://Meraki.cisco.com</a> ) |

#### **Related concepts**

##### [Cisco Meraki](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Meraki collects Syslog events from a Cisco Meraki device.

## Configure Cisco Meraki to communicate with IBM QRadar

To collect Cisco Meraki events, configure your Cisco Meraki device to send Syslog events to QRadar.

Configure Cisco Meraki to communicate with QRadar by following the *Syslog Server Overview and Configuration* steps on the [Cisco Meraki website](#) ([https://documentation.meraki.com/zGeneral\\_Administration/Monitoring\\_and\\_Reportin/Syslog\\_Server\\_Overview\\_and\\_Configuration](https://documentation.meraki.com/zGeneral_Administration/Monitoring_and_Reportin/Syslog_Server_Overview_and_Configuration)).

## Related concepts

### Cisco Meraki

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Meraki collects Syslog events from a Cisco Meraki device.

## Cisco Meraki sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cisco Meraki sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows an outbound flow event that is used to initiate an IP session. It also shows the source, destination, and port number values along with the firewall rule that they matched.

```
<134>1 1515988859.626061236 appliance flows src=172.21.84.107 dst=10.52.193.137  
mac=5C:E0:C5:22:85:E4 protocol=tcp  
sport=50395 dport=443 pattern: allow all
```

| Table 318. Highlighted fields |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| QRadar field name             | Highlighted payload field name |
| Source IP                     | <b>src</b>                     |
| Destination IP                | <b>dst</b>                     |
| Destination MAC               | <b>mac</b>                     |
| Protocol                      | <b>protocol</b>                |
| Source Port                   | <b>sport</b>                   |
| Destination Port              | <b>dport</b>                   |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows a security event that is generated when an array out of bounds write attempt is made. It also shows the source, destination, port numbers, destination MAC and protocol values.

```
<134>1 1516050030.553653046 cisco.meraki.test security_event ids_alerted signature=1:45148:1  
priority=1 timestamp=1516050030.236281 dhost=00:00:5E:00:53:BC direction=ingress  
protocol=tcp/ip src=10.79.70.235:80  
dst=172.21.47.130:61019 message: BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer  
Array out of bounds write attempt
```

| Table 319. Highlighted fields |                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name             | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                                       |
| Event ID                      | <b>signature</b>                                                                                                                     |
| Source IP                     | <b>src</b>                                                                                                                           |
| Source Port                   | The value that is used for the <b>Source Port</b> displays after the colon in the <b>src</b> value. For example, <b>80</b> .         |
| Destination IP                | <b>dst</b>                                                                                                                           |
| Destination Port              | The value that is used for the <b>Destination Port</b> displays after the colon in the <b>dst</b> value. For example, <b>61019</b> . |
| Destination MAC               | <b>dhost</b>                                                                                                                         |
| Protocol                      | <b>protocol</b>                                                                                                                      |

## Related concepts

### Cisco Meraki

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Meraki collects Syslog events from a Cisco Meraki device.

## Related information

[QRadar: Syslog Redirect Protocol FAQ](#)

## Cisco NAC

The Cisco NAC DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant audit, error, failure events, quarantine, and infected system events. Before you configure a Cisco NAC device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

## Configuring Cisco NAC to forward events

You can configure Cisco NAC to forward syslog events:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Cisco NAC user interface.
2. In the Monitoring section, select **Event Logs**.
3. Click the **Syslog Settings** tab.
4. In the **Syslog Server Address** field, type the IP address of your IBM QRadar.
5. In the **Syslog Server Port** field, type the syslog port number. The default is 514.
6. In the **System Health Log Interval** field, type the frequency, in minutes, for system statistic log events.
7. Click **Update**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco NAC

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco NAC log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco NAC devices :

| Table 320. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco NAC DSM |                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                     | Value                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                        | Cisco NAC appliance                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                 | Syslog                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco NAC device. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco Nexus

---

The Cisco Nexus DSM for IBM QRadar supports alerts from Cisco NX-OS devices.

Syslog is used to forward events from Cisco Nexus to QRadar. Before you can integrate events with QRadar, you must configure your Cisco Nexus device to forward syslog events.

### Configuring Cisco Nexus to forward events

You can configure syslog on your Cisco Nexus server to forward events:

#### Procedure

1. Type the following command to switch to configuration mode:

```
config t
```

2. Type the following commands:

```
logging server <IP address> <severity>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console.
  - <severity> is the severity level of the event messages, that range 0 - 7 in value.
- For example, `logging server 192.0.2.1 6` forwards information level (6) syslog messages to 192.0.2.1.

3. Type the following command to configure the interface for sending syslog events:

```
logging source-interface loopback
```

4. Type the following command to save your current configuration as the startup configuration:

```
copy running-config startup-config
```

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to IBM QRadar as Cisco Nexus events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Cisco Nexus are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

### Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Nexus

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Nexus log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco Nexus devices :

| Table 321. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco Nexus DSM |                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                       | Value                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                          | Cisco Nexus                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                   | Syslog                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                    | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco Nexus device. |

For information about configuring a Virtual Device Context (VDC) on your Cisco Nexus device, see your vendor documentation.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco Nexus sample event message

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

### Cisco Nexus sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a pluggable authentication module (PAM) authentication failed event.

```
<187>Jul 1 15:21:27 <domain> : 2014 Jul 1 15:21:27.206 CEST: %AUTHPRIV-3-SYSTEM_MSG:  
pam_aaa:Authentication failed for user <user> from <IP> - sshd[XXXX]
```

The following sample shows a Radius error message.

```
<187>XXXX: 2016 Jun 30 22:05:09 GMTuno: %RADIUS-3-RADIUS_ERROR_MESSAGE: RADIUS server <IP> failed  
to respond
```

## Cisco Pix

---

You can integrate Cisco Pix security appliances with IBM QRadar.

The Cisco Pix DSM for QRadar accepts Cisco Pix events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant Cisco Pix events.

## Configuring Cisco Pix to forward events

You can configure Cisco Pix to forward events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco PIX appliance by using a console connection, telnet, or SSH.
2. Type the following command to access Privileged mode:

```
enable
```

3. Type the following command to access Configuration mode:

```
conf t
```

4. Enable logging and time stamp the logs:

```
logging on
```

```
logging timestamp
```

5. Set the log level:

```
logging trap warning
```

6. Configure logging to IBM QRadar:

```
logging host <interface> <IP address>
```

Where:

- <interface> is the name of the interface, for example, DMZ, LAN, ethernet0, or ethernet1.
- <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar host.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco Pix Firewall events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Cisco Pix Firewalls are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Pix

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Pix Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco Pix Firewall devices :

| Table 322. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco Pix DSM |                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                     | Value                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                        | Cisco Pix Firewall                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                 | Syslog                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco Pix Firewall. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco Stealthwatch

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Stealthwatch receives events from a Cisco Stealthwatch device.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Cisco Stealthwatch DSM:

| Table 323. Cisco Stealthwatch DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manufacturer                                     | Cisco                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DSM name                                         | Cisco Stealthwatch                                                                                                                                                           |
| RPM file name                                    | DSM-CiscoStealthwatch-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                 |
| Supported versions                               | 6.8                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Protocol                                         | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Event format                                     | LEEF                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Recorded event types                             | Anomaly, Data Hoarding, Exploitation, High Concern Index, High DDoS Source Index, High Target Index, Policy Violation, Recon, High DDoS Target Index, Data Exfiltration, C&C |
| Automatically discovered?                        | Yes                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Includes identity?                               | No                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes Custom properties?                      | No                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information                                 | <a href="http://www.cisco.com">Cisco Stealthwatch website (http://www.cisco.com)</a>                                                                                         |

To integrate Cisco Stealthwatch with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not configured, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Cisco Stealthwatch DSM RPM
- Configure your Cisco Stealthwatch device to send syslog events to QRadar.
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Stealthwatch log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Cisco Stealthwatch event collection:

*Table 324. Cisco Stealthwatch Syslog log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Cisco Stealthwatch                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                  |
| <b>Log Source</b>             | A unique identifier for the log source. |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Cisco Stealthwatch to communicate with QRadar

Cisco Stealthwatch can forward events of different message types, including customized syslog messages, to third parties.

#### Procedure

- Log in to the Stealthwatch Management Console (SMC) as an administrator.
- In the menu bar, click **Configuration > Response Management**.
- From the **Actions** section in the **Response Management** menu, click **Add > Syslog Message**.
- In the Add Syslog Message Action window, configure the following parameters:

| Parameter         | Value                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Name</b>       | The name for the syslog message action.       |
| <b>Enabled</b>    | This check box is enabled by default.         |
| <b>IP Address</b> | The IP address of the QRadar Event Collector. |
| <b>Port</b>       | The default port is port 514.                 |
| <b>Format</b>     | Select <b>Syslog Formats</b> .                |

- Enter the following custom format:

```
LEEF:2.0|Lancope|Stealthwatch|6.8|{alarm_type_id}|0x7C|src={source_ip}
|dst={target_ip}|dstPort={port}|proto={protocol}|msg={alarm_type_
description}|fullmessage={details}|start={start_active_time}|end=
{end_active_time}|cat={alarm_category_name}|alarmID={alarm_id}|
sourceHG={source_host_group_names}|targetHG={target_host_group_
names}|sourceHostSnapshot={source_url}|targetHostSnapshot={target_
url}|flowCollectorName={device_name}|flowCollectorIP={device_ip}|
domain={domain_name}|exporterName={exporter_hostname}|exporterIP
Address ={exporter_ip}|exporterInfo={exporter_label}|targetUser=
{target_username}|targetHostname={target_hostname}|sourceUser=
{source_username}|alarmStatus={alarm_status}|alarmSev=
{alarm_severity_name}
```

- Select the custom format from the list and click **OK**.

**Note:** Use the **Test** button to send test message to QRadar

7. Click **Response Management > Rules**.
8. Click **Add** and select **Host Alarm**.
9. Provide a rule name in the **Name** field.
10. Create rules by selecting values from the **Type** and **Options** menus. To add more rules, click the ellipsis icon. For a Host Alarm, combine as many possible types in a statement as possible.
11. In the **Action** dialog, select **IBM QRadar syslog action** for both **Active** and **Inactive** conditions. The event is forwarded to QRadar when any predefined condition is satisfied.

## Cisco Stealthwatch sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cisco Stealthwatch sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that watch port is active.

```
<134>Sep 12 14:03:02 cisco.stealthwatch.test StealthWatch[4969]: LEEF:2.0|Lancope|Stealthwatch|6.8|13|0x7C|src=10.243.54.38|dst=10.100.11.12|dstPort=784|proto=6|msg=A watched port number has become active.|fullmessage=IANA-Unassigned (784/tcp) from 10.100.11.12|start=2019-09-12T14:02:30Z|end=|cat=Watch Port Active|alarmID=3X-1F6B-86U2-YUUR-7|sourceHG=Country|targetHG=Catch All|sourceHostSnapshot=https://10.36.52.20/test-page/test.html#/host/10.243.54.38|targetHostSnapshot=https://10.36.52.20/landing-page/abc.html#/host/10.100.11.12|flowCollectorName=flow|flowCollectorIP=10.20.25.23|domain=abcd.ab.example.test|exporterName=|exporterIPAddress =|exporterInfo=|targetUser=|targetHostname=|sourceUser=|alarmStatus=ACTIVE|alarmSev=Major
```

| Table 325. Highlighted values in the Cisco Stealthwatch sample event message |                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                            | Highlighted fields and values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                                     | 13                                                 |
| Event Category                                                               | Watch Port Active                                  |
| Source IP                                                                    | src                                                |
| Destination IP                                                               | dst                                                |
| Destination Port                                                             | dstPort                                            |
| Protocol                                                                     | proto                                              |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that there is suspicious activity.

```
<134>Sep 12 13:19:27 cisco.stealthwatch.test StealthWatch[4969]: LEEF:2.0|Lancope|Stealthwatch|6.8|99|0x7C|src=10.10.10.10|dst=10.237.198.232|dstPort=80|proto=6|msg=The host has been observed doing something bad to another host.|fullmessage=Source Host is http (80/tcp) client to target.host.name (10.237.198.232)|start=2019-09-05T08:48:34Z|end=2019-09-05T08:48:34Z|cat=Anomaly|alarmID=3Y-13Y1-QJJ2-YYA9-U|sourceHG=Department, Inside|targetHG=target, Outside|sourceHostSnapshot=https://10.10.10.20/some/path|targetHostSnapshot=https://10.10.10.20/some/path|flowCollectorName=Collector|flowCollectorIP=10.10.10.20|domain=Corporate Domain|exporterName=exporter.host.name|exporterIPAddress =10.20.30.40|exporterInfo=exporter.host.name (10.20.30.40)|targetUser=admin|targetHostname=www.host.test|sourceUser=admin|alarmStatus=ACTIVE|alarmSev=Critical
```

| Table 326. Highlighted values in the Cisco Stealthwatch sample event message |                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                            | Highlighted fields and values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                                     | 99                                                 |
| Event Category                                                               | Anomaly                                            |
| Source IP                                                                    | src                                                |

Table 326. Highlighted values in the Cisco Stealthwatch sample event message (continued)

| QRadar field name | Highlighted fields and values in the event payload |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Destination IP    | <b>dst</b>                                         |
| Destination Port  | <b>dstPort</b>                                     |
| Protocol          | <b>proto</b>                                       |

## Cisco Umbrella

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Umbrella collects DNS logs from Cisco Umbrella storage by using an Amazon S3 compatible API.

To integrate Cisco Umbrella with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console in the order that they are listed.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Amazon AWS REST API Protocol RPM
  - Cisco Cloud Web Security DSM RPM
  - Cisco Umbrella DSM RPM
- [Configure your Cisco Umbrella to communicate with QRadar.](#)
- Add a Cisco Umbrella log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Cisco Umbrella event collection.

Table 327. Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Cisco Umbrella                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Protocol Configuration | Amazon AWS S3 REST API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Log Source Identifier  | Type a unique name for the log source.<br><br>The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you configured more than one Cisco Umbrella log source, you might want to identify the first log source as <code>ciscoumbrella1</code> , the second log source as <code>ciscoumbrella2</code> , and the third log source as <code>ciscoumbrella3</code> . |
| Signature Version      | Select <b>AWSSIGNATUREV2</b> or <b>AWSSIGNATURE4</b> .<br><br><b>AWSSIGNATUREV2</b> does not support all Amazon AWS regions. If you are using a region that supports only <b>AWSSIGNATUREV4</b> , you must choose <b>AWSSIGNATUREV4</b> from the list.<br><br><b>Note:</b> If you need to create a log source to retrieve events from multiple regions, you must choose <b>AWSSIGNATUREV4</b> .                                                                                                             |

Table 327. Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                          | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Region Name</b> (Signature V4 only)             | The region that is associated with the Amazon S3 bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Bucket Name</b>                                 | The name of the AWS S3 bucket where the log files are stored. For example, the bucket name might be cisco-managed-us-west-1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Endpoint URL</b>                                | <code>https://s3.amazonaws.com/&lt;bucketname&gt;</code><br>The Endpoint URL can be different depending on the device configurations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Authentication Method</b>                       | <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b><br>Standard authentication that can be used from anywhere.<br><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b><br>If your QRadar managed host is running in an AWS EC2 instance, choosing this option will use the IAM Role from the instance metadata assigned to the instance for authentication and no keys are required. This method will <b>only</b> work for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container. |
| <b>Access Key ID</b>                               | The public access key that is required to access the AWS S3 bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Secret Key</b>                                  | The private access key that is required to access the AWS S3 bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Directory Prefix</b>                            | <code>&lt;path&gt;/</code><br>The location of the root directory on the Cisco Umbrella storage bucket from where the Cisco Umbrella logs are retrieved. For example, the root directory location might be dnslogs/.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>File Pattern</b>                                | <code>.*?\.\csv\.\gz</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Event Format</b>                                | Select <b>Cisco Umbrella CSV</b> from the list. The log source retrieves CSV formatted events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Use Proxy</b>                                   | If QRadar accesses the Amazon Web Service by using a proxy, enable the check box.<br><br>If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.                                                                         |
| <b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificate(s)</b> | If you select <b>Yes</b> , QRadar automatically downloads the server certificate and begin trusting the target server. This option can be used to initialize a newly created log source, obtain certificates, and replace expired certificates.                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 327. Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Recurrence</b>   | How often the Amazon AWS S3 REST API Protocol connects to the Amazon cloud API, checks for new files, and retrieves them if they exist. Every access to an AWS S3 bucket incurs a cost to the account that owns the bucket. Therefore, a smaller recurrence value increases the cost.<br><br>Type a time interval to determine how frequently the remote directory is scanned for new event log files. The minimum value is 1 minute. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example: 2H = 2 hours, 15M = 15 minutes. |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b> | The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

#### Related concepts

[“Configure Cisco Umbrella to communicate with QRadar” on page 497](#)

IBM QRadar collects Cisco Umbrella events from an Amazon S3 bucket. You need to configure your Cisco Umbrella to forward events to QRadar.

[“Cisco Umbrella DSM specifications” on page 497](#)

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco Umbrella DSM.

[“Cisco Umbrella sample event messages” on page 498](#)

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configure Cisco Umbrella to communicate with QRadar

IBM QRadar collects Cisco Umbrella events from an Amazon S3 bucket. You need to configure your Cisco Umbrella to forward events to QRadar.

Follow the procedures that are mentioned in Cisco online documentation to configure your Cisco Umbrella:

[Configuring QRadar for use with Cisco Umbrella Log Management in AWS S3 \(<https://support.umbrella.com/hc/en-us/articles/231248488-Configuring-QRadar-for-use-with-Cisco-Umbrella-Log-Management-in-AWS-S3>\)](#)

## Cisco Umbrella DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Cisco Umbrella DSM.

| Table 328. Cisco Umbrella DSM specifications |                |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Specification                                | Value          |
| Manufacturer                                 | Cisco          |
| DSM name                                     | Cisco Umbrella |

| Table 328. Cisco Umbrella DSM specifications (continued) |                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                            | Value                                                                                                         |
| RPM file name                                            | DSM-CiscoUmbrella-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                      |
| Supported versions                                       | N/A                                                                                                           |
| Protocol                                                 | Amazon AWS S3 REST API                                                                                        |
| Event format                                             | Cisco Umbrella CSV                                                                                            |
| Recorded event types                                     | Audit                                                                                                         |
| Automatically discovered?                                | No                                                                                                            |
| Includes identity?                                       | No                                                                                                            |
| Includes custom properties?                              | No                                                                                                            |
| More information                                         | <a href="https://umbrella.cisco.com">Cisco Umbrella product information page (https://umbrella.cisco.com)</a> |

## Cisco Umbrella sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following tables provide sample event messages for the Cisco Umbrella DSM:

| Table 329. Cisco Umbrella sample syslog message |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                      | Low level category      | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| NOERROR                                         | 18081 (DNS In Progress) | <pre>{"sourceFile": "test_2017-11-17-15-30-dcd8.csv.gz", "EventType": "DNSLog", "Timestamp": "2017-11-17 15:30:27", "MostGranularIdentity": "Test", "Identities": "Test", "InternalIp": "&lt;IP_address&gt;", "ExternalIp": "&lt;External_IP_address&gt;", "Action": "Allowed", "QueryType": "28(AAAA)", "ResponseCode": "NOERROR", "Domain": "abc.aws.amazon.com.", "Categories": "Ecommerce/Shopping"}</pre> |

| Table 330. Cisco Umbrella sample event message |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                     | Low level category      | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| NOERROR                                        | 18081 (DNS In Progress) | <pre>"2015-01-16 17:48:41", "ActiveDirectoryUserName", "ActiveDirectoryUserName", "ADSite", "Network", "&lt;IP_address1&gt;", "&lt;IP_address2&gt;", "Allowed", "1 (A)", "NOERROR", "domain-visited.com.", "Chat, Photo Sharing, Social Networking, Allow List"</pre> |

# Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator

---

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator accepts Cisco VPN Concentrator events by using syslog.

## About this task

QRadar records all relevant events. Before you can integrate with a Cisco VPN concentrator, you must configure your device to forward syslog events to QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to add a syslog server to your configuration:

```
set logging server <IP address>
```

Where *<IP address>* is the IP address of QRadar or your Event Collector.

3. Type the following command to enable system messages to be logged to the configured syslog servers:

```
set logging server enable
```

4. Set the facility and severity level for syslog server messages:

- `set logging server facility <server_facility_parameter>`
- `set logging server severity <server_severity_level>`

## Results

The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco VPN Concentrator events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco VPN 3000 Series Concentrator log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco VPN 3000 Series Concentrator devices:

| Table 331. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator DSM |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                          | Cisco VPN 3000 Series Concentrator                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                   | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                    | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco VPN 3000 Series Concentrator devices. |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers

---

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers collects events that are forwarded from Cisco Wireless LAN Controller devices by using Syslog or SNMPv2.

If you collect events from Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers, select the best collection method for your configuration. The Cisco Wireless LAN Controller DSM for QRadar supports both syslog and SNMPv2 events. However, syslog provides all available Cisco Wireless LAN Controller events, whereas SNMPv2 sends only a limited set of security events to QRadar.

## Configuring syslog for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller

You can configure the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco Wireless LAN Controller interface.
2. Click the **Management** tab.
3. From the menu, select **Logs > Config**.
4. In the **Syslog Server IP Address** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console.
5. Click **Add**.
6. From the **Syslog Level** list, select a logging level.

The **Information** logging level allows the collection of all Cisco Wireless LAN Controller events above the **Debug** logging level.

7. From the **Syslog Facility** list, select a facility level.
8. Click **Apply**.
9. Click **Save Configuration**.

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure a syslog log source for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Wireless LAN Controller log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers:

| Table 332. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller DSM |                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                         | Value                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                            | Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                     | Syslog                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                      | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br><br>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco Wireless LAN Controller. |
| <b>Enabled</b>                                                                    | Select the <b>Enabled</b> check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.                                                      |

Table 332. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller DSM (continued)

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Credibility</b>            | From the list, select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.<br><br>The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Target Event Collector</b> | From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Coalescing Events</b>      | Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.<br><br>Automatically discovered log sources use the default value that is configured in the <b>Coalescing Events</b> drop-down list in the QRadar <b>Settings</b> window on the <b>Admin</b> tab.<br><br>However, when you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically-discovered log source, you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source. For more information on settings, see the <i>IBM QRadar Administration Guide</i> . |
| <b>Incoming Event Payload</b> | From the list, select the incoming payload encoder for parsing and storing the logs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Store Event Payload</b>    | Select this check box to enable or disable QRadar from storing the event payload.<br><br>Automatically discovered log sources use the default value from the <b>Store Event Payload</b> drop-down list in the QRadar <b>Settings</b> window on the <b>Admin</b> tab.<br><br>However, when you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically-discovered log source that you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source.                                                                                         |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring SNMPv2 for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller

SNMP event collection for Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers allows the capture of events for IBM QRadar

#### About this task

The following events are collected:

- SNMP Config Event
- bsn Authentication Errors
- LWAPP Key Decryption Errors

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Cisco Wireless LAN Controller interface.
2. Click the **Management** tab.
3. From the menu, select **SNMP > Communities**.

You can use the one of the default communities that are created or create a new community.

4. Click **New**.
  5. In the **Community Name** field, type the name of the community for your device.
  6. In the **IP Address** field, type the IP address of QRadar.
- The IP address and IP mask that you specify is the address from which your Cisco Wireless LAN Controller accepts SNMP requests. You can treat these values as an access list for SNMP requests.
7. In the **IP Mask** field, type a subnet mask.
  8. From the **Access Mode** list, select **Read Only** or **Read/Write**.
  9. From the **Status** list, select **Enable**.
  10. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

## What to do next

You are now ready to create a SNMPv2 trap receiver.

## Configuring a trap receiver for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller

Trap receivers that are configured on Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers define where the device can send SNMP trap messages.

## About this task

To configure a trap receiver on your Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, take the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Click the **Management** tab.
2. From the menu, select **SNMP > Trap Receivers**.
3. In the **Trap Receiver Name** field, type a name for your trap receiver.
4. In the **IP Address** field, type the IP address of IBM QRadar.

The IP address you specify is the address to which your Cisco Wireless LAN Controller sends SNMP messages. If you plan to configure this log source on an Event Collector, you want to specify the Event Collector appliance IP address.

5. From the **Status** list, select **Enable**.
6. Click **Apply** to commit your changes.
7. Click **Save Configuration** to save your settings.

## What to do next

You are now ready to create a SNMPv2 log source in QRadar.

## SNMPv2 log source parameters for Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Wireless LAN Controller log source on the QRadar Console by using the SNMPv2 protocol.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SNMPv2 events from Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers:

Table 333. SNMPv2 log source parameters for the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller DSM

| Parameter                            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>               | Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>        | SNMPv2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>         | <p>Type the IP address or host name for the log source.</p> <p>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Community</b>                     | <p>Type the SNMP community name that is needed to access the system that contains the SNMP events. The default is Public.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b> | <p>Select the <b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b> check box.</p> <p>This option allows the SNMP event payload to be constructed by using name-value pairs instead of the standard event payload format. OIDs in the event payload are needed to process SNMPv2 or SNMPv3 events from certain DSMs.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Enabled</b>                       | <p>Select the <b>Enabled</b> check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Credibility</b>                   | <p>From the list, select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.</p> <p>The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Target Event Collector</b>        | <p>From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Coalescing Events</b>             | <p>Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.</p> <p>Automatically discovered log sources use the default value that is configured in the <b>Coalescing Events</b> drop-down in the QRadar <b>Settings</b> window on the <b>Admin</b> tab.</p> <p>However, when you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically discovered log source, you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source.</p> |

Table 333. SNMPv2 log source parameters for the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller DSM (continued)

| Parameter                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Store Event Payload</b> | Select this check box to enable or disable QRadar from storing the event payload.<br><br>Automatically discovered log sources use the default value from the <b>Store Event Payload</b> dropdown in the QRadar <b>Settings</b> window on the <b>Admin</b> tab.<br><br>However, when you create a new log source or update the configuration for an automatically discovered log source, you can override the default value by configuring this check box for each log source. |

For a complete list of SNMPv2 protocol parameters and their values, see [“SNMPv2 protocol configuration options” on page 157](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cisco Wireless Services Module

You can integrate a Cisco Wireless Services Module (WiSM) device with IBM QRadar.

A Cisco WiSM DSM for QRadar accepts events by using syslog. Before you can integrate QRadar with a Cisco WiSM device, you must configure Cisco WiSM to forward syslog events.

## Configuring Cisco WiSM to forward events

You can configure Cisco WiSM to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller user interface.
2. Click **Management > Logs > Config**.  
The **Syslog Configuration** window is displayed.
3. In the **Syslog Server IP Address** field, type the IP address of the QRadar host that receives the syslog messages.
4. Click **Add**.
5. Using the **Syslog Level** list, set the severity level for filtering syslog messages to the syslog servers by using one of the following severity levels:
  - **Emergencies** - Severity level 0
  - **Alerts** - Severity level 1 (Default)
  - **Critical** - Severity level 2
  - **Errors** - Severity level 3
  - **Warnings** - Severity level 4
  - **Notifications** - Severity level 5
  - **Informational** - Severity level 6
  - **Debugging** - Severity level 7

If you set a syslog level, only those messages whose severity level is equal to or less than the selected syslog level are sent to the syslog server. For example, if you set the syslog level to

**Warnings** (severity level 4), only those messages whose severity is 0 - 4 are sent to the syslog servers.

6. From the **Syslog Facility** list, set the facility for outgoing syslog messages to the syslog server by using one of the following facility levels:

- **Kernel** - Facility level 0
- **User Process** - Facility level 1
- **Mail** - Facility level 2
- **System Daemons** - Facility level 3
- **Authorization** - Facility level 4
- **Syslog** - Facility level 5 (default value)
- **Line Printer** - Facility level 6
- **USENET** - Facility level 7
- **Unix-to-Unix Copy** - Facility level 8
- **Cron** - Facility level 9
- **FTP Daemon** - Facility level 11
- **System Use 1** - Facility level 12
- **System Use 2** - Facility level 13
- **System Use 3** - Facility level 14
- **System Use 4** - Facility level 15
- **Local Use 0** - Facility level 16
- **Local Use 1** - Facility level 17
- **Local Use 2** - Facility level 18
- **Local Use 3** - Facility level 19
- **Local Use 4** - Facility level 20
- **Local Use 5** - Facility level 21
- **Local Use 6** - Facility level 22
- **Local Use 7** - Facility level 23

7. Click **Apply**.

8. From the **Buffered Log Level** and the **Console Log Level** lists, select the severity level for log messages sent to the controller buffer and console by using one of the following severity levels:

- **Emergencies** - Severity level 0
- **Alerts** - Severity level 1
- **Critical** - Severity level 2
- **Errors** - Severity level 3 (default value)
- **Warnings** - Severity level 4
- **Notifications** - Severity level 5
- **Informational** - Severity level 6
- **Debugging** - Severity level 7

If you set a logging level, only those messages whose severity is equal to or less than that level are logged by the controller. For example, if you set the logging level to **Warnings** (severity level 4), only those messages whose severity is 0 - 4 are logged.

9. Select the **File Info** check box if you want the message logs to include information about the source file. The default value is enabled.

10. Select the **Proc Info** check box if you want the message logs to include process information. The default value is disabled.

11. Select the **Trace Info** check box if you want the message logs to include trace back information. The default value is disabled.
12. Click **Apply** to commit your changes.
13. Click **Save Configuration** to save your changes.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Cisco WiSM events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded by Cisco WiSM are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Cisco WiSM

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cisco Wireless Services Module (WiSM) log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Cisco WiSM devices:

| Table 334. Syslog log source parameters for the Cisco Wireless Services Module DSM |                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                          | Value                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                             | Cisco Wireless Services Module (WiSM)                                                                                                                |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                      | Syslog                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                       | <p>Type the IP address or host name for the log source.</p> <p>The identifier helps you determine which events came from your Cisco WiSM device.</p> |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 44. Citrix

The Citrix NetScaler DSM for IBM QRadar accepts all relevant audit log events by using syslog.

The Citrix Access Gateway DSM accepts access, audit, and diagnostic events that are forwarded from your Citrix Access Gateway appliance by using syslog.

## Citrix Access Gateway

Configure Syslog on your Citrix Access Gateway to forward events to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Citrix Access Gateway web interface.
2. Click the **Access Gateway Cluster** tab.
3. Select **Logging/Settings**.
4. In the **Server** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
5. From the **Facility** list, select a syslog facility level.
6. In the **Broadcast interval (mins)**, type 0 to continuously forward syslog events to QRadar.
7. Click **Submit** to save your changes.

### Results

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Citrix Access Gateway events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Citrix Access Gateway are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Citrix Access Gateway

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Citrix Access Gateway log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Citrix Access Gateway:

| Table 335. Syslog log source parameters for the Citrix Access Gateway DSM |                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                 | Value                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                    | <b>Citrix Access Gateway</b>                                                                                               |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                             | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                              | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Citrix Access Gateway appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Citrix NetScaler

---

To integrate Citrix NetScaler events with IBM QRadar, you must configure Citrix NetScaler to forward syslog events.

## Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to your Citrix NetScaler device as a root user.
2. Type the following command to add a remote syslog server:

```
add audit syslogAction <ActionName> <IP Address> -serverPort 514 -logLevel Info -dateFormat DDMMMYYYY
```

Where:

<ActionName> is a descriptive name for the syslog server action.

<IP Address> is the IP address or host name of your QRadar Console.

**Example:**

```
add audit syslogAction action-QRadar 192.0.2.1 -serverPort 514  
-logLevel Info -dateFormat DDMMMYYYY
```

3. Type the following command to add an audit policy:

```
add audit syslogPolicy <PolicyName> <Rule> <ActionName>
```

Where:

<PolicyName> is a descriptive name for the syslog policy.

<Rule> is the rule or expression the policy uses. The only supported value is ns\_true.

<ActionName> is a descriptive name for the syslog server action.

**Example:**

```
add audit syslogPolicy policy-QRadar ns_true action-QRadar
```

4. Type the following command to bind the policy globally:

```
bind system global <PolicyName> -priority <Integer>
```

Where:

<PolicyName> is a descriptive name for the syslog policy.

<Integer> is a number value that is used to rank message priority for multiple policies that are communicating by using syslog.

**Example:**

```
bind system global policy-QRadar -priority 30
```

When multiple policies have priority (represented by a number value that is assigned to them) the lower number value is evaluated before the higher number value.

5. Type the following command to save the Citrix NetScaler configuration.

```
save config
```

6. Type the following command to verify that the policy is saved in your configuration:

```
sh system global
```

**Note:** For information on configuring syslog by using the Citrix NetScaler user interface, see <http://support.citrix.com/article/CTX121728> or your vendor documentation.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Citrix NetScaler events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded by Citrix NetScaler are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Citrix NetScaler

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Citrix NetScaler log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Citrix NetScaler:

| Table 336. Syslog log source parameters for the Citrix NetScaler DSM |                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                            | Value                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                               | <b>Citrix NetScaler</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                        | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                         | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Citrix NetScaler devices. |

### Related tasks

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Citrix NetScaler sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Citrix NetScaler sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a successful SSL handshake.

```
<135> 12/04/2017:17:21:00 GMT citrix.netScaler.test 0-PPE-1 : SSLLOG SSL_HANDSHAKE_SUCCESS
5743593 0 : SPCBID 87630 - ClientIP 172.25.184.157 - ClientPort 19849 - VserverServiceIP
10.254.14.94 - VserverServicePort 443 - ClientVersion TLSv1.2 - CipherSuite "RC4-MD5 TLSv1.2 Non-
Export 128-bit" - Session Reuse
```

| Table 337. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                         | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| <b>Event ID</b>                                                           | <b>SSL_HANDSHAKE_SUCCESS</b>            |
| <b>Source IP</b>                                                          | <b>172.25.184.157</b>                   |
| <b>Source Port</b>                                                        | <b>19849</b>                            |
| <b>Destination IP</b>                                                     | <b>10.254.14.94</b>                     |
| <b>Destination Port</b>                                                   | <b>443</b>                              |
| <b>Device Time</b>                                                        | <b>12/04/2017:17:21:00 GMT</b>          |



# Chapter 45. Cloudera Navigator

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cloudera Navigator collects events from Cloudera Navigator.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Cloudera Navigator DSM:

| Table 338. Cloudera Navigator DSM specifications |                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                    | Value                                                                               |
| Manufacturer                                     | Cloudera                                                                            |
| DSM name                                         | Cloudera Navigator                                                                  |
| RPM file name                                    | DSM-ClouderaNavigator-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                        |
| Supported versions                               | v2.0                                                                                |
| Protocol                                         | Syslog                                                                              |
| Recorded event types                             | Audit events for HDFS, HBase, Hive, Hue, Cloudera Impala, Sentry                    |
| Automatically discovered?                        | Yes                                                                                 |
| Includes identity?                               | No                                                                                  |
| Includes custom properties?                      | No                                                                                  |
| More information                                 | <a href="http://www.cloudera.com">Cloudera Navigator website (www.cloudera.com)</a> |

To integrate Cloudera Navigator with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Cloudera Navigator DSM RPM
2. Configure your Cloudera Navigator device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cloudera Navigator log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Cloudera Navigator event collection:

Table 339. Cloudera Navigator log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Cloudera Navigator                                                                                                                             |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                                                                                                                         |
| Log Source Identifier  | The IP address or host name in the Syslog header. Use the packet IP address, if the Syslog header does not contain an IP address or host name. |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring Cloudera Navigator to communicate with QRadar

---

You can configure Cloudera Navigator device to send JSON format syslog events to IBM QRadar.

## Before you begin

Ensure that Cloudera Navigator can access port 514 on the QRadar system.

## About this task

When you install Cloudera Navigator, all audit logs are collected automatically. However, you must configure Cloudera Navigator to send audits logs to QRadar by using syslog.

## Procedure

1. Do one of the following tasks:
  - Click **Clusters > Cloudera Management Service > Cloudera Management Service**.
  - On the **Status** tab of the **Home** page, click the **Cloudera Management Service** link in **Cloudera Management Service** table.
2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
3. Search for **Navigator Audit Server Logging Advanced Configuration Snippet**.
4. Depending on the format type, enter one of the following values in the **Value** field:
  - `log4j.logger.auditStream = TRACE,SYSLOG`
  - `log4j.appenders.SYSLOG = org.apache.log4j.net.SyslogAppender`
  - `log4j.appenders.SYSLOG.SyslogHost = <QRadar Hostname>`
  - `log4j.appenders.SYSLOG.Facility = Local2`
  - `log4j.appenders.SYSLOG.FacilityPrinting = true`
  - `log4j.additivity.auditStream = false`
5. Click **Save Changes**.

# Chapter 46. Cloudflare Logs

The IBM QRadar DSM for Cloudflare Logs collects Amazon AWS S3 REST API events from a Cloudflare instance.

To integrate Cloudflare Logs with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Amazon Web Services Protocol RPM
  - Amazon AWS S3 REST API Protocol RPM
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Cloudflare Logs DSM RPM
2. Configure your Cloudflare instance to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring Cloudflare Logs to forward logs to an Amazon AWS S3 bucket](#).
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cloudflare Logs log source on the QRadar Console.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Cloudflare Logs DSM specifications

When you configure Cloudflare Logs, understanding the specifications for the Cloudflare Logs DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported protocol for Cloudflare Logs is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Cloudflare Logs DSM.

| <i>Table 340. Cloudflare Logs DSM specifications</i> |                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                        | Value                                                                                                                               |
| Manufacturer                                         | Cloudflare                                                                                                                          |
| DSM name                                             | Cloudflare Logs                                                                                                                     |
| RPM file name                                        | DSM-CloudflareLogs-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                           |
| Protocol                                             | Amazon AWS S3 REST API                                                                                                              |
| Event format                                         | JSON                                                                                                                                |
| Recorded event types                                 | HTTP events, Firewall events                                                                                                        |
| Automatically discovered?                            | Yes                                                                                                                                 |
| Includes identity?                                   | No                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes custom properties?                          | No                                                                                                                                  |
| More information                                     | <a href="https://www.cloudflare.com">Cloudflare website</a> ( <a href="https://www.cloudflare.com">https://www.cloudflare.com</a> ) |

# Configuring Cloudflare Logs to forward logs to an Amazon AWS S3 bucket

---

IBM QRadar collects Cloudflare Log events from an Amazon S3 bucket.

## Before you begin

Configure your Cloudflare instance to push to an AWS S3 bucket by creating a Logpush job. For more information, see [Manage via the Cloudflare UI](https://developers.cloudflare.com/logs/logpush/logpush-dashboard) (<https://developers.cloudflare.com/logs/logpush/logpush-dashboard>).

To create a Logpush job to send Firewall events, you need to configure and manage jobs by using the Logpush API. For more information, see [Manage via the Logpush API](https://developers.cloudflare.com/logs/logpush/logpush-configuration-api) (<https://developers.cloudflare.com/logs/logpush/logpush-configuration-api>).

## About this task

If the Logpush job is created in the Cloudflare UI or by using the Logpush REST API, you must complete the following procedure.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the [Cloudflare UI](https://dash.cloudflare.com/login) (<https://dash.cloudflare.com/login>).
2. Select the site where you are configuring logs.
3. Click **Analysis > Logs**.
4. If the **Pushing** switch is in the off position, toggle the switch On.
5. Click **Edit** and then ensure that the appropriate fields are selected, based on which data set is selected.
  - HTTP requests - **ClientRequestMethod**, **Client IP**, **ClientSrcPort**, **EdgeResponseStatus**, **EdgeStartTimestamp**
  - Firewall events - **Action**, **Datetime**, **ClientIP**

## What to do next

[Create an SQS Queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated Notifications](#)

## Create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications

---

Before you can add a log source in IBM QRadar, you must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

Complete the following procedures:

1. [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect](#).
2. [Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the ObjectCreated notifications](#) from the S3 Bucket that you used in Step 1.
3. [Setting up SQS queue permissions](#).
4. [Creating ObjectCreated notifications](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect

You must find and note the region for S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**, and then go to **S3**.
3. From the **AWS Region** column in the **Buckets** list, note the region where the bucket that you want to collect data from is located. You need the region for the **Region Name** parameter value when you add a log source in IBM QRadar.
4. Enable the check box beside the bucket name, and then from the panel that opens to the right, click **Copy Bucket ARN** to copy the value to the clipboard. Save this value or leave it on the clipboard. You need this value when you set up SQS queue permissions.

## What to do next

[“Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications” on page 231.](#)

## Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications

You must create an SQS queue and configure S3 ObjectCreated notifications in the AWS Management Console when using the Amazon AWS REST API protocol.

### Before you begin

You must complete [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect](#). The SQS Queue must be in the same region as the AWS S3 bucket that the queue is collecting from.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Click **Services**, and then go to the Simple Queue Service Management Console.
3. In the upper right of the window, change the region to where the bucket is located. You noted this value when you completed the [Finding the S3 Bucket that contains the data that you want to collect](#) procedure.
4. Select **Create New Queue**, and then type a value for the **Queue Name**.
5. Click **Standard Queue**, select **Configure Queue**, and then change the default values for the following **Queue Attributes**.
  - Default Visibility Timeout - 60 seconds (You can use a lower value. In the case of load balanced collection, duplicate events might occur with values of less than 30 seconds. This value can't be 0.)
  - Message Retention Period - 14 days (You can use a lower value. In the event of an extended collection, data might be lost.)

Use the default value for the remaining **Queue Attributes**.

More options such as **Redrive Policy** or **SSE** can be used depending on the requirements for your AWS environment. These values should not affect collection of data.

Queue Attributes

|                                   |                                  |                |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Default Visibility Timeout</b> | <input type="text" value="60"/>  | <b>seconds</b> | Value must be between 0 seconds and 12 hours.   |
| <b>Message Retention Period</b>   | <input type="text" value="14"/>  | <b>days</b>    | Value must be between 1 minute and 14 days.     |
| <b>Maximum Message Size</b>       | <input type="text" value="256"/> | <b>KB</b>      | Value must be between 1 and 256 KB.             |
| <b>Delivery Delay</b>             | <input type="text" value="0"/>   | <b>seconds</b> | Value must be between 0 seconds and 15 minutes. |
| <b>Receive Message Wait Time</b>  | <input type="text" value="0"/>   | <b>seconds</b> | Value must be between 0 and 20 seconds.         |

---

Picture © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

## 6. Select **Create Queue**.

### What to do next

[Setting up SQS queue permissions](#)

## Setting up SQS queue permissions

You must set up SQS queue permissions for users to access the queue.

### Before you begin

You must complete “[Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive ObjectCreated notifications](#)” on page [231](#).

### About this task

You can set the SQS queue permissions by using either the Permissions Editor or a JSON policy document.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
2. Go to the SQS Management Console, and then select the queue that you created from the list.
3. From the **Properties** window, select **Details**, and record the **ARN** field value.

Example: **arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:MySQSQueueName**

4. Optional: Set the SQS queue permissions by using the Permissions Editor.
  - a) From the **Properties** window, select **Permissions > Add a Permission**, and then configure the following parameters:

*Table 341. Permission parameters*

| Parameter        | Value                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>Effect</b>    | Click <b>Allow</b> .                     |
| <b>Principal</b> | Click <b>Everybody (*)</b> .             |
| <b>Actions</b>   | From the list, select <b>SendMessage</b> |

- b) Click **Add Conditionals (Optional)**, and then configure the following parameters:

Table 342. Add Conditionals (Optional) parameters

| Parameter        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Qualifier</b> | None                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Condition</b> | <b>ARNLike</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Key</b>       | Type aws:SourceArn.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Value</b>     | The ARN of the S3 bucket from when you completed the “ <a href="#">Finding the S3 bucket that contains the data that you want to collect</a> ” on page 231 procedure.<br>Example: aws:s3:::my-example-s3bucket |

- c) Click **Add Condition > Add Permission**.
5. Optional: Set the SQS queue permissions by using a JSON Policy Document.
- In the **Properties** window, select **Edit Policy Document (Advanced)**.
  - Copy and paste the following JSON policy into the **Edit Policy Document** window:
- Copy and paste might not preserve the white space in the JSON policy. The white space is required. If the white space is not preserved when you paste the JSON policy, paste it into a text editor and restore the white space. Then, copy and paste the JSON policy from your text editor into the **Edit Policy Document** window.

```
{
  "Version": "2008-10-17",
  "Id": "example-ID",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "example-statement-ID",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "*"
      },
      "Action": "SQS:SendMessage",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:MySQSQueueName",
      "Condition": {
        "ArnLike": {
          "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::my-example-s3bucket"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

6. Click **Review Policy**. Ensure that the data is correct, and then click **Save Changes**.

## What to do next

[“Creating ObjectCreated notifications” on page 234](#)

## Creating ObjectCreated notifications

Configure ObjectCreated notifications for the folders that you want to monitor in the bucket.

### Procedure

- Log in to the AWS Management Console as an administrator.
- Click **Services**, go to **S3**, and then select a bucket.
- Click the **Properties** tab, and in the **Events** pane, click **Add notification**. Configure the parameters for the new event.

The following table shows an example of an ObjectCreated notification parameter configuration:

Table 343. Example: New ObjectCreated notification parameter configuration

| Parameter | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name      | Type a name of your choosing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Events    | Select <b>All object create events</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Prefix    | AWSLogs/<br><br><b>Tip:</b> You can choose a prefix that contains the data that you want to find, depending on where the data is located and what data that you want to go to the queue. For example, AWSLogs/, CustomPrefix/AWSLogs/, AWSLogs/123456789012/.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Suffix    | json.gz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Send to.  | SQS queue<br><br><b>Tip:</b> You can send the data from different folders to the same or different queues to suit your collection or QRadar tenant needs. Choose one or more of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Different folders that go to different queues</li> <li>• Different folders from different buckets that go to the same queue</li> <li>• Everything from a single bucket that goes to a single queue</li> <li>• Everything from multiple buckets that go to a single queue</li> </ul> |
| SQS       | The <b>Queue Name</b> from step 4 of <a href="#">Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the Object Create notifications</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Create event notification

The notification configuration identifies the events you want Amazon S3 to publish and the destinations where you want Amazon S3 to send the notifications. [Learn more](#)

### General configuration

Event name  
NewS3ObjectToSQS

Event name can contain up to 255 characters.

Prefix - optional  
Limit the notifications to objects with key starting with specified characters.  
AWSLogs/

Example. This value must match the location of the data that you want to collect.

Suffix - optional  
Limit the notifications to objects with key ending with specified characters.  
.json.gz

Example. Enter a value so that you can filter out unwanted files that match the prefix.

### Event types

Specify at least one type of event for which you want to receive notifications. [Learn more](#)

All object create events  
s3:ObjectCreated:  
  
-  Put  
s3:ObjectCreated:Put  
  
-  Post  
s3:ObjectCreated:Post  
  
-  Copy  
s3:ObjectCreated:Copy  
  
-  Multipart upload completed  
s3:ObjectCreated:CompleteMultipartUpload

Figure 23. Example: Events

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

In the preceding example of a parameter configuration, notifications are created for AWSLogs / off the root of the bucket. When you use this configuration, All ObjectCreated events trigger a notification. If there are multiple accounts and regions in the bucket, everything gets processed. In this example, json.gz is used. This file type can change depending on the data that you are collecting. Depending on the content in your bucket, you can omit the extension or choose an extension that matches the data you are looking for in the folders that you have events set up for.

After approximately 5 minutes, the queue that contains data displays. In the **Messages Available** column, you can view the number of messages.

| Messages Available |
|--------------------|
| 2,799              |

Figure 24. Number of available messages

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

4. Click **Services**, then go to **Simple Queue Services**.
5. Right-click the **Queue Name** from step 4 of Creating the SQS queue that is used to receive the Object Create notifications, then select **View/Delete Messages** to view the messages.

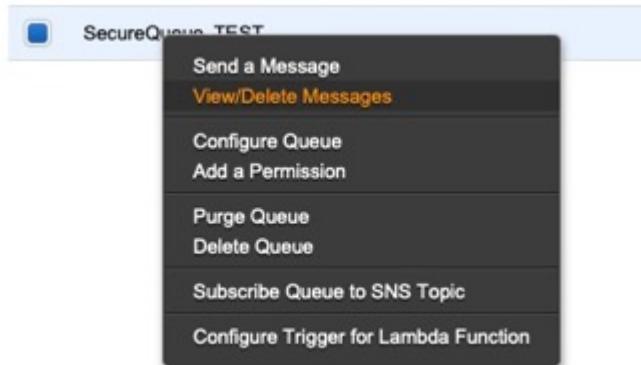


Figure 25. SecureQueue TEST list

Picture: © 2019 Amazon.com Inc. or its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

Sample message:

```
{  
    "Records": [  
        {  
            "eventVersion": "2.1",  
            "eventSource": "aws:s3",  
            "awsRegion": "us-east-2",  
            "eventTime": "2018-12-19T01:51:03.251Z",  
            "eventName": "ObjectCreated:Put",  
            "userIdentity": {  
                "principalId": "AWS:AIDAIZLCFC5TZD36YHNZY"  
            },  
            "requestParameters": {  
                "sourceIPAddress": "52.46.82.38"  
            },  
            "responseElements": {  
                "x-amz-request-id": "6C05F1340AA50D21",  
                "x-amz-id-2": "9e8KovdAUJwmYu1qnEv+uri08T0vQ+U0pkPnFYLE6agmJSn745  
/T3/tVs0Low/vXonTdATvW23M="  
            },  
            "s3": {  
                "s3SchemaVersion": "1.0",  
                "configurationId": "test_SQS_Notification_1",  
                "bucket": {  
                    "name": "myBucketName",  
                    "ownerIdentity": {  
                        "principalId": "A2SGQBYRFBZET"  
                    },  
                    "arn": "arn:aws:s3:::myBucketName"  
                },  
                "object": {  
                    "key": "AWSLogs/123456789012/CloudTrail/eu-west-  
3/2018/12/19/123456789012_CloudTrail_eu-west-3_TestAccountTrail  
_us-east-2_20181219T014838Z.json.gz",  
                    "size": 713,  
                    "eTag": "1ff1209e4140b4ff7a9d2b922f57f486",  
                    "sequencer": "005C19A40717D99642"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

6. Click **Services**, then navigate to **IAM**.
7. Set a **User** or **Role** permission to access the SQS queue and for permission to download from the target bucket. The user or user role must have permission to read and delete from the SQS queue. For information about adding, managing and changing permissions for IAM users, see the [IAM Users](#)

documentation ([https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id\\_users.html](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id_users.html)). After QRadar reads the notification, and then downloads and processes the target file, the message must be deleted from the queue.

Sample Policy:

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [  
                "sqs>DeleteMessage",  
                "sqs>ReceiveMessage",  
                "s3:GetObject"  
            ],  
            "Resource": [  
                "arn:aws:s3:::<bucket_name>/AWSLogs/*",  
                "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:<AWS_account_number>:<queue_name>"  
            ]  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

You can add multiple buckets to the S3 queue. To ensure that all objects are accessed, you must have a trailing /\* at the end of the folder path that you added.

You can add this policy directly to a user, a user role, or you can create a minimal access user with **sts:AssumeRole** permissions only. When you configure a log source in QRadar, configure the **assume Role ARN** parameter for QRadar to assume the role. To ensure that all files waiting to be processed in a single run (emptying the queue) can finish without retries, use the default value of 1 hour for the **API Session Duration** parameter.

When you use assumed roles, ensure that the ARN of the user that is assuming the rule is in the **Trusted Entities** for that role. From the **Trusted entities** pane, you can view the trusted entities that can assume the role. In addition, the user must have permission to assume roles in that (or any) account.

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",  
            "Resource": "*"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

The following image example shows a sample Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source configuration in QRadar. Use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameter values for your DSM when you configure your log source.

**[ AWS Authentication Configuration ]**

|                                                                         |                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier *</b>                                          | cloudTrailTest                            |
| <b>Authentication Method * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>    | Assume IAM Role                           |
| <b>Access Key ID * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>            | AKIAAABCCDDEEFF1122                       |
| <b>Secret Key * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>               | ***** <span style="float: right;"></span> |
| <b>Assume Role ARN * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>          | arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/My_Test_R  |
| <b>Assume Role Session Name * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b> | QRadarAWSsession                          |

---

**[ AWS S3 Collection Configuration ]**

|                                                                     |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>S3 Collection Method * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b> | SQS Event Notifications                   |
| <b>SQS Queue URL * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>        | https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/1234! |
| <b>Region Name * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>          | us-east-1                                 |
| <b>Event Format * <span style="color: blue;">(i)</span></b>         | AWS CloudTrail JSON                       |

Figure 26. Example: Amazon AWS CloudTrail log source configuration in QRadar

### What to do next

[“Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account” on page 238](#)

## Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account

You must have your AWS user account access key and the secret access key values before you can configure a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your [IAM console](https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/) (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>).
2. Select **Users** from left navigation pane and then select your user name from the list.
3. Click the **Security Credentials** tab, and in the **Access Keys** section, click **Create access key**.
4. From the window that displays after the access key and corresponding secret access key are created, download the CSV file that contains the keys or copy and save the keys.

**Tip:** Save the Access key ID and Secret access key and use them when you configure a log source in QRadar.

You can view the Secret access key only when it is created.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for Cloudflare Logs

If IBM QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Cloudflare Logs log source on the QRadar Console by using the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol.

When you use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Amazon AWS S3 REST API events from Cloudflare Logs:

| Table 344. Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for the Cloudflare Logs DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                              | Cloudflare Logs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                       | Amazon AWS S3 REST API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                        | Type a unique name for the log source.<br>The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you have more than one Cloudflare Logs log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as Cloudflare1, the second log source as Cloudflare2, and the third log source as Cloudflare3.                                                                                                               |
| <b>Authentication Method</b>                                                        | <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b><br>Standard authentication that can be used from any location.<br>For more information about configuring security credentials, see <a href="#">Configuring security credentials for your AWS user account</a> .<br><b>EC2 Instance IAM Role</b><br>If your managed host is running on an AWS EC2 instance, choose this option to use the IAM Role from the instance metadata that is assigned to the instance for authentication; no keys are required. This method works only for managed hosts that are running within an AWS EC2 container. |

Table 344. Amazon AWS S3 REST API log source parameters for the Cloudflare Logs DSM (continued)

| Parameter                            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Access Key ID</b>                 | If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the Authentication Method, configure the <b>Access Key ID</b> parameter.<br><br>The Access Key ID is generated when you configure the security credentials for your AWS user account. This value is also the Access Key ID that is used to access the AWS S3 bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Secret Key</b>                    | If you selected <b>Access Key ID / Secret Key</b> for the Authentication Method, configure the <b>Secret Key</b> parameter.<br><br>The Secret Key is generated when you configure the security credentials for your AWS user account. This value is also the Secret Key ID that is used to access the AWS S3 bucket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>S3 Collection Method</b>          | Select <b>SQS Event Notifications</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>SQS Queue URL</b>                 | Type the full URL , beginning with https://, of the SQS queue that is set up to receive notifications for ObjectCreate events from S3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Region Name</b>                   | The region that the S3 Bucket is in. Example: us-east-1, eu-west-1, ap-northeast-3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Event Format</b>                  | Select <b>LINEBYLINE</b> from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b>   | Select this option for the collected events to flow through the QRadar Traffic Analysis engine and for QRadar to automatically detect one or more log sources.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Identifier Pattern</b> | This option is available when you set <b>Use as a Gateway Log Source</b> is set to yes.<br><br>Use this option if you want to define a custom Log Source Identifier for events being processed. This field accepts key value pairs to define the custom Log Source Identifier, where the key is the Identifier Format String, and the value is the associated regex pattern. You can define multiple key value pairs by entering a pattern on a new line. When multiple patterns are used, they are evaluated in order until a match is found and a custom Log Source Identifier can be returned. |
| <b>Show Advanced Options</b>         | Select this option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>File Pattern</b>                  | This option is available when Show Advanced Options is set to yes.<br><br>Type a regex for the file pattern that matches the files that you want to pull; for example, .*?\.\log \.gz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

For a complete list of Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol parameters and their values, see [Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol configuration options..](#)

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Cloudflare Logs sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Cloudflare Logs sample messages when you use the Amazon AWS S3 REST API protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that an HTTP GET request is sent to the hostname host.domain.test, and the server response is status code 200.

```
{"ClientIP":"10.0.0.1","ClientRequestHost":"host.domain.test","ClientRequestMethod":"GET",
"ClientRequestURI":"/cdn-cgi/images/cf-icon-
cloud.png","EdgeEndTimestamp":"2020-10-13T19:49:36Z","EdgeResponseBytes":1895,
"EdgeResponseStatus":200,"EdgeStartTimestamp":"2020-10-13T19:49:36Z","RayID":"5e1b95b9ea390cc5",
"WAFAction":"unknown","WAFFlags":"0","WAFMatchedVar":"",
"WAFProfile":"unknown","WAFRuleID":"",
"WAFRuleMessage":"",
"CacheCacheStatus":"unknown",
"CacheResponseBytes":0,"CacheResponseStatus":0,"CacheTieredFill":false,"ClientASN":855,"ClientCountry":
:"xx","ClientDeviceType":"desktop",
"ClientIPClass":"noRecord","ClientRequestBytes":1049,"ClientRequestPath":"/cdn-cgi/images/cf-icon-
cloud.png","ClientRequestProtocol":"HTTP/1.1",
"ClientRequestReferer":"http://host.domain.test/cdn-cgi/styles/
main.css","ClientRequestUserAgent":"Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X
10_15_7) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/86.0.4240.75 Safari/
537.36","ClientSSLCipher":"NONE","ClientSSLProtocol":"none",
"ClientSrcPort":53851,"ClientXRequestedWith":"",
"EdgeColoCode":EWR,"EdgeColoID":11,
"EdgePathingOp":"unknown",
"EdgePathingSrc":"undef","EdgePathingStatus":cloudflareInternalEndpoint,"EdgeRateLimitAction":",
,"EdgeRateLimitID":0,"EdgeRequestHost":"",
"EdgeResponseCompressionRatio":1,"EdgeResponseContentType":image/
png,"EdgeServerIP":","FirewallMatchesActions":[] ,
"FirewallMatchesRuleIDs":[] , "FirewallMatchesSources":[] ,
"OriginIP":"","OriginResponseBytes":0,"OriginResponseHTTPExpires":"",
"OriginResponseHTTPLastModified":"",
"OriginResponseStatus":0,"OriginResponseTime":0,"OriginSSLProtocol":unknown,"ParentRayID":00",
"SecurityLevel":unk,"WorkerCPUTime":0,
"WorkerStatus":unknown,"WorkerSubrequest":false,"WorkerSubrequestCount":0,"ZoneID":304427638}
```

Table 345. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>ClientRequestMethod + EdgeResponseStatus</b><br>For HTTP Request events as shown in the sample, the Event ID is constructed by using the <b>ClientRequestMethod</b> field and the <b>EdgeResponseStatus</b> field. They are concatenated together with an underscore between the fields. |
| Source IP         | <b>ClientIP</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Source Port       | <b>ClientSrcPort</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Device Time       | <b>EdgeStartTimestamp</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that an HTTP request matches a firewall rule and the connection request is dropped by the firewall.

```
{"Datetime":"2020-11-12T02:52:18Z","RayName":5f0cf4c5fc8ce76c,"Source":firewallrules",
"RuleId":6e40b9ea4da54b22a112626996d311f,"Action":drop,"EdgeColoName":EWR,
```

```
"ClientIP":"10.0.0.1","ClientCountryName":"xx","ClientASNDescription":"ASN-DESCRIPTION",
"UserAgent":"curl/
7.29.0","ClientRequestHTTPMethodName":"GET","ClientRequestHTTPHost":"host.domain.test"}
```

*Table 346. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload*

| <b>QRadar field name</b> | <b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b> |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>          | <b>Action</b>                                  |
| <b>Source IP</b>         | <b>ClientIP</b>                                |
| <b>Device Time</b>       | <b>Datetime</b>                                |

# Chapter 47. CloudPassage Halo

The CloudPassage Halo DSM for IBM QRadar can collect event logs from the CloudPassage Halo account.

The following table identifies the specifications for the CloudPassage Halo DSM:

| Table 347. CloudPassage Halo DSM Specifications |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                   | Value                                                                                 |
| Manufacturer                                    | CloudPassage                                                                          |
| DSM name                                        | CloudPassage Halo                                                                     |
| RPM file name                                   | DSM-CloudPassageHalo-build_number.noarch.rpm                                          |
| Supported versions                              | All                                                                                   |
| Event format                                    | Syslog, Log file                                                                      |
| QRadar recorded event types                     | All events                                                                            |
| Automatically discovered?                       | Yes                                                                                   |
| Included identity?                              | No                                                                                    |
| More information                                | <a href="http://www.cloudpassage.com">CloudPassage website (www.cloudpassage.com)</a> |

To integrate CloudPassage Halo with QRadar, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the latest versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - CloudPassage Halo RPM
2. Configure your CloudPassage Halo to enable communication with QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect CloudPassage Halo as a log source, create a CloudPassage Halo log source on the QRadar Console.

## Configuring CloudPassage Halo for communication with QRadar

To collect CloudPassage Halo events, download and configure the CloudPassage Halo Event Connector script to send syslog events to QRadar.

### Before you begin

Before you can configure the Event Connector, you must create a read-only CloudPassage API key. To create a read-only key, log in to your CloudPassage Portal and click **Add New Key** on the **Site Administration** window.

### About this task

The Event Connector script requires Python 2.6 or later to be installed on the host on which the Event Connector script runs. The Event Connector makes calls to the CloudPassage Events API, which is available to all Halo subscribers.

**Note:** You can configure the CloudPassage Halo Event Collect to write the events to file for QRadar to retrieve by using the Log File Protocol, however, this method is not recommended.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the CloudPassage Portal.

2. Go to **Settings > Site Administration**.
3. Click the **API Keys** tab.
4. Click **Show** for the key you want to use.
5. Copy the key ID and secret key into a text file.

Ensure that the file contains only one line, with the key ID and the secret key separated by a vertical bar/pipe (|), for example, `your_key_id|your_secret_key`. If you want to retrieve events from multiple Halo accounts, add an extra line for each account.

6. Save the file as `haloEvents.auth`.
7. Download the Event Connector script and associated files from <https://github.com/cloudpassage/halo-event-connector-python>.
8. Copy the following files to a Linux or Windows system that has Python 2.6 (or later) installed:

- `haloEvents.py`
- `cpapi.py`
- `cputils.py`
- `remote_syslog.py` (use this script only if you deploy the Event Connector on Windows and you want to send events through syslog)
- `haloEvents.auth`

9. Set the environment variables on the Linux or Windows system:

- On Linux, include the full path to the Python interpreter in the PATH environment variable.
- On Windows, set the following variables:
  - Set the PATH variable to include the location of `haloEvents.py` and the Python interpreter.
  - Set the PYTHONPATH variable to include the location of the Python libraries and the Python interpreter.

10. To send events through syslog with the Event Connector is deployed on a Windows system, run the `haloEvents.py` script with the **--leefsyslog=<QRadar IP>** switch:

```
haloEvents.py --leefsyslog=192.0.2.1
```

By default, the Event Connector retrieves existing events on initial connection and then retrieves only new events thereafter. To start event retrieval from a specific date, rather than retrieving all historical events on startup, use the **--starting=<date>** switch, where date is in the YYYY-MM-DD format:

```
haloEvents.py --leefsyslog=192.0.2.1 --starting=2014-04-02
```

11. To send events through syslog and deploy the Event Connector on a Linux system, configure the local logger daemon.

- a) To check which logger the system uses, type the following command:

```
ls -d /etc/*syslog*
```

Depending on what Linus distribution you have, the following files might be listed:

- – `rsyslog.conf`
- `syslog-ng.conf`
- `syslog.conf`

- b) Edit the appropriate .conf file with relevant information for your environment.

Example configuration for `syslog-ng`:

```
source s_src {
    file("/var/log/leefEvents.txt");
};

destination d_qradar {
    udp("qradar_hostname" port(514));
};

log {
```

```
    source(s_src); destination(d_qradar);
};
```

- c) To run the `haloEvents.py` script with the `--leeffile=<filepath>` switch, type the following command:

```
haloEvents.py --leeffile=/var/log/leefEvents.txt
```

You can include `--starting=YYYY-MM-DD` switch to specify the date from which you want events to be collected for on initial startup.

**Notice:** As an alternative to using syslog, you can write events to a file for QRadar to retrieve by using the Log File protocol. For Windows or Linux to write the events to a file instead, use the `--leeffile=<filename>` switch to specify the file to write to.

## Syslog log source parameters for CloudPassage Halo

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CloudPassage Halo log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from CloudPassage Halo:

*Table 348. Syslog log source parameters for the CloudPassage Halo DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>CloudPassage Halo</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your CloudPassage Halo devices. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Log File log source parameters for CloudPassage Halo

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CloudPassage Halo log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from CloudPassage Halo:

*Table 349. Log File log source parameters for the CloudPassage Halo DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>CloudPassage Halo</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Log File</b>                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your CloudPassage Halo devices. |

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

**Related tasks**

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 48. CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric

The IBM QRadar DSM for CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric collects events from the CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric service.

The following table describes the specifications for the CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric DSM:

| Table 350. CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                 | Value                                                                                                                                                           |
| Manufacturer                                                  | CloudLock                                                                                                                                                       |
| DSM name                                                      | CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric                                                                                                                                 |
| RPM file name                                                 | DSM-CloudLockCloudSecurityFabric-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                         |
| Supported versions                                            | NA                                                                                                                                                              |
| Protocol                                                      | Syslog                                                                                                                                                          |
| Event format                                                  | Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)                                                                                                                                |
| Recorded event types                                          | Incidents                                                                                                                                                       |
| Automatically discovered?                                     | Yes                                                                                                                                                             |
| Includes identity?                                            | No                                                                                                                                                              |
| Includes custom properties?                                   | No                                                                                                                                                              |
| More information                                              | <a href="https://www.cloudlock.com/products/">Cloud Cybersecurity</a> ( <a href="https://www.cloudlock.com/products/">https://www.cloudlock.com/products/</a> ) |

To integrate CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console in the order that they are listed:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric DSM RPM
2. Configure your CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric service to send Syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric event collection:

Table 351. CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                          |

The following table provides a sample event message for the CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric DSM:

Table 352. CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric sample message supported by the CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric service

| Event name   | Low level category  | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| New Incident | Suspicious Activity | LEEF: 1.0 Cloudlock API v2 Incidents match_count=2 sev=1 entity_id=ebR4q6DxvA entity_origin_type=document group=None url=https://example.com/a/path/file/d/<File_path_ID>view?usp=drivesdk CloudLockID=xxxxxxxxxx updated_at=2016-01-20T15:42:15.128356+0000 entity_owner_email=user@example.com cat=NEW entity_origin_id=<File_path_ID> entity_mime_type=text/plain devTime=2016-01-20T15:42:14.913178+0000 policy=Custom Regex resource=confidential.txt usrName=Admin Admin realm=domain policy_id=xxxxxxxxxx devTimeFormat=yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSSSZ |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric to communicate with QRadar

You can configure CloudLock Cloud Security Fabric to communicate with QRadar by using a Python script.

### Before you begin

- To collect incidents from CloudLock, a script that makes CloudLock API calls is required. This script collects incidents and converts them to Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).
- Python is required.

### Procedure

1. Generate a CloudLock API token. To generate an API token in CloudLock, open the Settings. Go to the **Integrations** panel. Copy the Access token that appears on the page.
2. Go to the [CloudLock Support website](https://www.cloudlock.com/support/) (<https://www.cloudlock.com/support/>). Open a support case to obtain the `cl_sample_incidents.py` file and then schedule the script for event collection.

# Chapter 49. Correlog Agent for IBM z/OS

The CorreLog Agent for IBM z/OS DSM for IBM QRadar can collect event logs from your IBM z/OS servers. The following table identifies the specifications for the CorreLog Agent for IBM z/OS DSM:

| Specification                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer                     | CorreLog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DSM name                         | CorreLog Agent for IBM z/OS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| RPM file name                    | DSM-CorreLogzOSAgent_qradar-version_build-number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Supported versions               | 7.1<br>7.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Protocol                         | Syslog LEEF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| QRadar recorded events           | All events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Automatically discovered         | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Includes identity                | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Includes custom event properties | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| More information                 | <a href="https://correlog.com/solutions-and-services/sas-correlog-mainframe.html">Correlog website</a> ( <a href="https://correlog.com/solutions-and-services/sas-correlog-mainframe.html">https://correlog.com/solutions-and-services/sas-correlog-mainframe.html</a> ) |

To integrate CorreLog Agent for IBM z/OS DSM with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent CorreLog Agent for IBM z/OS RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each CorreLog Agent instance, configure your CorreLog Agent system to enable communication with QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the DSM, create a log source on the QRadar Console for each CorreLog Agent system you want to integrate. Configure all the required parameters, but use the following table for specific Correlog values:

| Parameter              | Description                |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Log Source Type        | CorreLog Agent for IBM zOS |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                     |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring your CorreLog Agent system for communication with QRadar

---

For the procedure to configure your Correlog Agent system for communication with QRadar, see the CZA - CorreLog Agent for z/OS manual that you received from CorreLog with your Agent for z/OS software distribution.

## About this task

Use the following sections of the CZA - CorreLog Agent for z/OS manual:

- General considerations in **Section 1: Introduction**.
- Procedure in **Section 2: Installation**.
- Procedure in the **Section 3: Configuration**.

Ensure that you complete the **Tailoring the Installation for a Proprietary Syslog Extension/IBM QRadar instructions**.

When you start the CorreLog agent, if QRadar does not collect z/OS events, see the **Troubleshooting topic in Section 3**.

- If you want to customize the optional CorreLog Agent parameter file, review QRadar normalized event attributes in **Appendix G: Fields**.

# Chapter 50. CrowdStrike Falcon

The IBM QRadar DSM for CrowdStrike Falcon collects Syslog events that are forwarded by a Falcon SIEM Connector.

To integrate CrowdStrike Falcon with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - CrowdStrike Falcon DSM RPM
2. Configure your Falcon SIEM connector to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring CrowdStrike Falcon to communicate with QRadar](#).
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CrowdStrike Falcon log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for CrowdStrike Falcon](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## CrowdStrike Falcon DSM specifications

When you configure CrowdStrike Falcon understanding the specifications for the CrowdStrike Falcon DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of CrowdStrike Falcon is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the CrowdStrike Falcon DSM.

| <i>Table 353. CrowdStrike Falcon DSM specifications</i> |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Specification</b>                                    | <b>Value</b>                                                     |
| Manufacturer                                            | CrowdStrike                                                      |
| DSM name                                                | CrowdStrike Falcon                                               |
| RPM file name                                           | DSM-CrowdStrikeFalconHost-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Protocol                                                | Syslog                                                           |
| Event format                                            | LEEF, JSON                                                       |

Table 353. CrowdStrike Falcon DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recorded event types        | Incident summary<br>Detection summary<br>Authentication<br>Detection status update<br>Uploaded IoCs<br>Network containment<br>IP whitelisting<br>Policy management<br>CrowdStrike store<br>Falcon firewall management<br>Real time response<br>Event streams |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | CrowdStrike Falcon Platform website ( <a href="https://www.crowdstrike.com/endpoint-security-products/falcon-platform/">https://www.crowdstrike.com/endpoint-security-products/falcon-platform/</a> )                                                        |

## Configuring CrowdStrike Falcon to communicate with QRadar

To send LEEF events from CrowdStrike Falcon to IBM QRadar, you must install and configure Falcon SIEM connector.

### Before you begin

You must have Falcon Administrator privileges to generate API credentials.

### Procedure

- Obtain a Client ID, Client Secret key and Base URL to configure Falcon SIEM Connector.
  - Log in to your CrowdStrike Falcon.
  - From the Falcon menu, in the **Support** pane, click **API Clients and KeysSelect**.
  - Click **Add new API client**.
  - In the **API SCOPES** pane, select **Event streams** and then enable the **Read** option.
  - To save your changes, click **Add**.
  - Record the **Client ID**, **Client Secret** and **Base URL** values.
- Install the Falcon SIEM Connector. You must have **Admin (root)** privileges.

**Note:** The SIEM Connector must be deployed on premise, on a system that has one of the following operating systems:

- CentOS/RHEL 6.x - 7.x (64 bit)
- Ubuntu 14.x (64 bit)

- Ubuntu 16.04 (64-bit)
  - Ubuntu 18.04 (64-bit)
- a) Download the RPM installer package for your operating system to your Linux server.
- b) To install the package, type one of the following commands:
- If you have a CentOS operating system, type the `sudo rpm -Uvh <installer package>` command.
  - If you have a Ubuntu operating system, type the `sudo dpkg -i <installer package>` command.

The Falcon SIEM Connector installs in the `/opt/crowdstrike/` directory by default.

A service is created in the `/etc/init.d/cs.falconhoseclientd/` directory.

### 3. Configure the SIEM Connector to forward LEEF events to QRadar.

The configuration files are located in the `/opt/crowdstrike/etc/` directory.

- Rename `cs.falconhoseclient.leef.cfg` to `cs.falconhoseclient.cfg` for LEEF configuration settings. The SIEM Connector uses `cs.falconhoseclient.cfg` configuration by default.

The following table describes some of the key parameter values for forwarding LEEF events to QRadar.

| <i>Table 354. Key parameter values</i> |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Key</b>                             | <b>Description</b>                                                                                | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| version                                | The version of authentication to be used. In this case, it is the API Key Authentication version. | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| api_url                                | The SIEM connector connects to this endpoint URL.                                                 | Specify one of the following values based on your Cloud. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>https://api.crowdstrike.com/sensors/entities/datafeed/v2</code> (US-1)</li> <li>• <code>https://api.us-2.crowdstrike.com/sensors/entities/datafeed/v2</code> (US-2)</li> <li>• <code>https://api.eu-1.crowdstrike.com/sensors/entities/datafeed/v2</code> (EU-1)</li> <li>• <code>https://api.laggar.gcw.crowdstrike.com/sensors/entities/datafeed/v2</code> (US-GOV-1)</li> </ul> |
| app_id                                 | An arbitrary string identifier for connecting to Falcon Streaming API.                            | Any string. For example, FHAPI-LEEF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| client_id                              | The client_id value is used as the credential for client verification.                            | Obtained at Step 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| client_secret                          | The client_secret value is used as the credential for client verification.                        | Obtained at Step 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

Table 354. Key parameter values (continued)

| Key                   | Description                                                                       | Value                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| send_to_syslog_server | To enable or disable Syslog push to Syslog server, set the flag to true or false. | True                                                                                                                               |
| host                  | The IP or host name of the SIEM.                                                  | The QRadar SIEM IP or host name where the Connector is forwarding the LEEF events.                                                 |
| header_delim          | Header prefix and fields are delimited by this value.                             | The value must be a pipe ( ).                                                                                                      |
| field_delim           | The delimiter value that is used to separate key-value pairs.                     | The value must be a tab (\t).                                                                                                      |
| time_fields           | This datetime field value is converted to a specified time format.                | The default field is devTime (device time). If a custom LEEF key is used for setting the device time, use a different field name . |

4. To start the SIEM Connector service, type one of the following one of the following commands:
  - If you have a CentOS operating system, type the `sudo service cs.falconhoseclientd start` command.
  - If you have a Ubuntu 14.x operating system, type the `sudo start cs.falconhoseclientd` command.
  - If you have a Ubuntu 16.04 or later operating system, type the `sudo systemctl start cs.falconhoseclientd.service` command.
5. Optional: If you want to stop the SIEM Connector service, type one of the following commands:
  - If you have a CentOS operating system, type the `sudo service cs.falconhoseclientd stop` command.
  - If you have a Ubuntu 14.x operating system, type the `sudo stop cs.falconhoseclientd` command.
  - If you have a Ubuntu 16.04 or later operating system, type the `sudo systemctl stop cs.falconhoseclientd.service` command.
6. Optional: If you want to restart the SIEM Connector service, type one of the following commands:
  - If you have a CentOS operating system, type the `sudo service cs.falconhoseclientd restart` command.
  - If you have a Ubuntu 14.x operating system, type the `sudo restart cs.falconhoseclientd` command.
  - If you have an Ubuntu 16.04 or later operating system, type the `sudo systemctl restart cs.falconhoseclientd.service` command.

## What to do next

Add a Syslog log source in QRadar. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for CrowdStrike Falcon](#).

## Syslog log source parameters for CrowdStrike Falcon

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CrowdStrike Falcon log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from CrowdStrike Falcon Connector:

| Table 355. Syslog log source parameters for the CrowdStrike Falcon DSM |                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                              | Value                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                 | CrowdStrike Falcon                                                        |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                          | Syslog                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                           | The IP address or host name where the Falcon SIEM Connector is installed. |

For more information about the protocol parameters and their values, see [Adding a log source](#).

## CrowdStrike Falcon Host sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### CrowdStrike Falcon Host sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample shows a detection summary event that was generated when a known malware accessed a document on the host. This event contains the details of the document and the time that the document was accessed.

```
LEEF:1.0|CrowdStrike|FalconHost|1.0|Suspicious Activity| devTime=2016-06-09 02:57:28 src=10.1.1.1  
srcPort=49220 dst=10.1.1.2 domain=I cat=NetworkAccesses usrName=test devTimeFormat=yyyy-MM-dd  
HH:mm:ss connDir=0 dstPort=443 resource=<Resource> proto=TCP url=https://example.com/url
```

| Table 356. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payloads |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                          | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| <b>Event ID</b>                                                            | <b>Suspicious Activity</b>              |
| <b>Category</b>                                                            | <b>CrowdStrike + FalconHost</b>         |
| <b>Source IP</b>                                                           | <b>10.1.1.1</b>                         |
| <b>Source Port</b>                                                         | <b>49220</b>                            |
| <b>Destination IP</b>                                                      | <b>10.1.1.2</b>                         |
| <b>Destination Port</b>                                                    | <b>443</b>                              |
| <b>Event Time</b>                                                          | <b>2016-06-09 02:57:28</b>              |
| <b>Username</b>                                                            | <b>test</b>                             |



# Chapter 51. CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield

The IBM QRadar DSM for CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield for QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

To integrate CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield events with QRadar, you must manually create a log source to receive syslog events.

Before you can receive events in QRadar, you must configure a log source, then configure your CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield to forward syslog events. Syslog events that are forwarded from CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield devices are not automatically discovered. QRadar can receive syslog events on port 514 for both TCP and UDP.

## Configuring syslog for CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield

To configure your CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield device to forward syslog events:

### Procedure

1. Log in to your CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield device.
2. Configure the following System Configuration parameters:

**Important:** You must have CRYPTOCard Operator access with the assigned default Super-Operator system role to access the System Configuration parameters.

- `log4j.appenders.<protocol>` - Directs the logs to a syslog host where:
  - `<protocol>` is the type of log appender, that determines where you want to send logs for storage. The options are as follows: ACC, DBG, or LOG. For this parameter, type the following entry:  
`org.apache.log4j.net.SyslogAppender`
- `log4j.appenders.<protocol>.SyslogHost <IP address>` - Type the IP address or host name of the syslog server where:
  - `<Protocol>` is the type of log appender, that determines where you want to send logs for storage. The options are as follows: ACC, DBG, or LOG.
  - `<IP address>` is the IP address of the IBM QRadar host to which you want to send logs.

Specify the `IP address` parameter after the `log4j.appenders.<protocol>` parameter is configured.

The configuration is complete. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield:

| Table 357. Syslog log source parameters for the CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield DSM |                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                    | Value                   |
| Log Source type                                                              | CRYPTOCard CRYPTOShield |
| Protocol Configuration                                                       | Syslog                  |

*Table 357. Syslog log source parameters for the CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield DSM (continued)*

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your CRYPTOCard CRYPTO-Shield devices. |

**Related tasks**

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 52. CyberArk

IBM QRadar provides DSMs to support several different CyberArk devices.

## CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics

The IBM QRadar DSM for CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics collects events from a CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics device.

The following table describes the specifications for the CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics DSM:

| Table 358. CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics DSM specifications |                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                      | Value                                                                            |
| Manufacturer                                                       | CyberArk                                                                         |
| DSM name                                                           | CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics                                             |
| RPM file name                                                      | DSM-CyberArkPrivilegedThreatAnalytics-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm     |
| Supported versions                                                 | V3.1                                                                             |
| Protocol                                                           | Syslog                                                                           |
| Recorded event types                                               | Detected security events                                                         |
| Automatically discovered?                                          | Yes                                                                              |
| Includes identity?                                                 | No                                                                               |
| Includes custom properties?                                        | No                                                                               |
| More information                                                   | <a href="http://www.cyberark.com">CyberArk website (http://www.cyberark.com)</a> |

To integrate CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
2. Configure your CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics event collection:

Table 359. CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                               |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics to communicate with QRadar

To collect all events from CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server and configure the syslog format. The CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics device sends syslog events that are formatted as Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

### Procedure

1. On the CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics machine, go to the /opt/tomcat/diamond-resources/local/ directory, and open the systemparm.properties file in a text editor such as vi.
2. Uncomment the `syslog_outbound` property and then edit the following parameters:

| Parameter       | Value                                             |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Host</b>     | The host name or IP address of the QRadar system. |
| <b>Port</b>     | 514                                               |
| <b>Protocol</b> | UDP                                               |
| <b>Format</b>   | QRadar                                            |

The following is an example of the `syslog_outbound` property:

```
syslog_outbound=[{"host": "SIEM_MACHINE_ADDRESS", "port": 514, "format": "QRadar", "protocol": "UDP"}]
```

The following is an example of the `syslog_outbound` property specifying multiple syslog recipients, separated by commas:

```
syslog_outbound=[{"host": "SIEM_MACHINE_ADDRESS", "port": 514, "format": "QRadar", "protocol": "UDP"}, {"host": "SIEM_MACHINE_ADDRESS1", "port": 514, "format": "QRadar", "protocol": "UDP"}, ...]
```

3. Save the `systemparm.properties` configuration file, and then close it.
4. Restart CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics.

## CyberArk Vault

The CyberArk Vault DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog that is formatted for Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

QRadar records both user activities and safe activities from the CyberArk Vault in the audit event logs. CyberArk Vault integrates with QRadar to forward audit logs by using syslog to create a detailed log of privileged account activities.

### Event type format

CyberArk Vault must be configured to generate events in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) and to forward these events by using syslog. The LEEF format consists of a pipe ( | ) delimited syslog header, and tab separated fields in the log payload section.

If the syslog events from CyberArk Vault are not formatted properly, examine your device configuration or software version to ensure that your appliance supports LEEF. Properly formatted LEEF event messages are automatically discovered and added as a log source to QRadar.

## Configuring syslog for CyberArk Vault

To configure CyberArk Vault to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar, you must edit a file to specify parameters.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your CyberArk device.
2. Edit the DBParm.ini file.
3. Configure the following parameters:

*Table 360. Syslog parameters*

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SyslogServerIP</b>          | Type the IP address of QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>SyslogServerPort</b>        | Type the UDP port that is used to connect to QRadar. The default value is 514.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>SyslogMessageCodeFilter</b> | Configure which message codes are sent from the CyberArk Vault to QRadar. You can define specific message numbers or a range of numbers. By default, all message codes are sent for user activities and safe activities.<br><b>Example:</b> To define a message code of 1,2,3,30 and 5-10, you must type: 1,2,3,5-10,30. |
| <b>SyslogTranslatorFile</b>    | Type the file path to the LEEF.xsl translator file. The translator file is used to parse CyberArk audit records data in the syslog protocol.                                                                                                                                                                             |

4. Copy LEEF.xsl to the location specified by the **SyslogTranslatorFile** parameter in the DBParm.ini file.

### Results

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as CyberArk Vault events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded by CyberArk Vault are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for CyberArk Vault

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CyberArk Vault log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from CyberArk Vault:

*Table 361. Syslog log source parameters for the CyberArk Vault DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>CyberArk Vault</b> |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Syslog</b>         |

*Table 361. Syslog log source parameters for the CyberArk Vault DSM (continued)*

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your CyberArk Vault devices. |

**Related tasks**

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 53. CyberGuard Firewall/VPN Appliance

The CyberGuard Firewall VPN Appliance DSM for IBM QRadar accepts CyberGuard events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant CyberGuard events for CyberGuard KS series appliances that are forwarded by using syslog.

## Configuring syslog events

To configure a CyberGuard device to forward syslog events:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the CyberGuard user interface.
2. Select the **Advanced** page.
3. Under **System Log**, select **Enable Remote Logging**.
4. Type the IP address of IBM QRadar.
5. Click **Apply**.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as CyberGuard events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded by CyberGuard appliances are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for CyberGuard

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a CyberGuard log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from CyberGuard:

| Table 362. Syslog log source parameters for the CyberGuard DSM |                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                      | Value                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                         | <b>CyberGuard TSP Firewall/VPN</b>                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                  | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                   | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your CyberGuard devices. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)



# Chapter 54. Damballa Failsafe

The Failsafe DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog events by using the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF), enabling QRadar to record all relevant Damballa Failsafe events.

Damballa Failsafe must be configured to generate events in Log Event Extended Format(LEEF) and forward these events by using syslog. The LEEF format consists of a pipe ( | ) delimited syslog header, and tab separated fields in the log event payload.

If the syslog events that are forwarded from your Damballa Failsafe are not correctly formatted in LEEF format, you must check your device configuration or software version to ensure that your appliance supports LEEF. Properly formatted LEEF event messages are automatically discovered and added as a log source to QRadar.

## Configuring syslog for Damballa Failsafe

To collect events, you must configure your Damballa Failsafe device to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Damballa Failsafe Management Console.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Setup > Integration Settings**.
3. Click the QRadar tab.
4. Select **Enable Publishing to IBM QRadar**.
5. Configure the following options:
  - **Hostname** - Type the IP address or Fully Qualified Name (FQN) of your QRadar Console.
  - **Destination Port** - Type 514. By default, QRadar uses port 514 as the port for receiving syslog events.
  - **Source Port** - This input is not a requirement. Type the Source Port your Damballa Failsafe device uses for sending syslog events.
6. Click **Save**.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Damballa Failsafe events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded by Damballa Failsafe are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Damballa Failsafe

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Damballa Failsafe log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Damballa Failsafe:

| Table 363. Syslog log source parameters for the Damballa Failsafe DSM |                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Parameter                                                             | Value                    |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                | <b>Damballa Failsafe</b> |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                         | <b>Syslog</b>            |

*Table 363. Syslog log source parameters for the Damballa Failsafe DSM (continued)*

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Damballa Failsafe devices. |

**Related tasks**

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 55. DG Technology MEAS

The IBM QRadar DSM for DG Technology MEAS can collect event logs from your DG Technology MEAS servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the DG Technology MEAS DSM:

| Table 364. DSM Specifications for DG Technology MEAS |                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                        | Value                                                                                                                            |
| Manufacturer                                         | DG Technology                                                                                                                    |
| Log source type                                      | DG Technology MEAS                                                                                                               |
| RPM file name                                        | DSM-DGTechnologyMEAS-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                     |
| Supported versions                                   | 8.x                                                                                                                              |
| Protocol configuration                               | LIEEEF Syslog                                                                                                                    |
| Supported event types                                | Mainframe events                                                                                                                 |
| Automatically discovered?                            | Yes                                                                                                                              |
| Includes identity?                                   | No                                                                                                                               |
| Includes custom event properties                     | No                                                                                                                               |
| More information                                     | <a href="http://www.dgtechllc.com">DG Technology website</a> ( <a href="http://www.dgtechllc.com">http://www.dgtechllc.com</a> ) |

To integrate DG Technology MEAS DSM with QRadar, use the following procedures:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent DG Technology MEAS RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each instance of DG Technology MEAS, configure your DG Technology MEAS system to enable communication with QRadar.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring your DG Technology MEAS system for communication with QRadar

To collect all audit logs and system events from DG Technology MEAS, you must specify QRadar as the syslog server.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your DG Technology MEAS server.
2. Type the following command:

```
java meas/MeasServer 41000 m=qwl lo=IP_address_of_QRadar_host
```

## **Results**

When QRadar receives events from your DG Technology MEAS, a log source is automatically created and listed on the **Log Sources** window.

---

# Chapter 56. Digital China Networks (DCN)

The Digital China Networks (DCN) DCS/DCRS Series DSM for IBM QRadar can accept events from Digital China Networks (DCN) switches by using syslog.

IBM QRadar records all relevant IPv4 events that are forwarded from DCN switches. To integrate your device with QRadar, you must configure a log source, then configure your DCS or DCRS switch to forward syslog events.

## Supported Appliances

The DSM supports the following DCN DCS/DCRS Series switches:

- DCS - 3650
- DCS - 3950
- DCS - 4500
- DCRS - 5750
- DCRS - 5960
- DCRS - 5980
- DCRS - 7500
- DCRS - 9800

## Configuring a DCN DCS/DCRS Series Switch

---

To collect events, you must configure your DCN DCS/DCRS Series switch in IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your DCN DCS/DCRS Series Switch command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to access the administrative mode:

```
enable
```

3. Type the following command to access the global configuration mode:

```
config
```

The command-line interface displays the configuration mode prompt:

```
Switch(Config)#
```

4. Type the following command to configure a log host for your switch:

```
logging <IP address> facility <local> severity <level>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar Console.
- <local> is the syslog facility, for example, local0.
- <level> is the severity of the syslog events, for example, informational. If you specify a value of informational, you forward all information level events and later (more severe), such as, notifications, warnings, errors, critical, alerts, and emergencies.

For example,

```
logging <IP_address> facility local0 severity informational
```

5. Type the following command to save your configuration changes:

```
write
```

The configuration is complete. You can verify the events that are forwarded to QRadar by viewing events in the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for DCN DCS/DCRS Series switches

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a DCN DCS/DCRS Series switches log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from DCN DCS/DCRS Series switches:

| Table 365. Syslog log source parameters for the DCN DCS/DCRS Series switches DSM |                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                        | Value                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                           | <b>DCN DCS/DCRS Series</b>                                                                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                    | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                     | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your DCN DCS/DCRS Series switches devices. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 57. Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock

The IBM QRadar DSM for Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock collects logs from your Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock servers.

The following table describes the specifications for the Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock DSM:

| Table 366. Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Manufacturer                                                         | Enterprise-IT-Security.com                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| DSM name                                                             | Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| RPM file name                                                        | DSM-EnterpriseITSecuritySFSherlock-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Supported versions                                                   | v8.1 and later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Event format                                                         | Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Recorded event types                                                 | All_Checks, DB2_Security_Configuration, JES_Configuration, Job_Entry_System_Attack, Network_Parameter, Network_Security, No_Policy, Resource_Access_Viol, Resource_Allocation, Resource_Protection, Running_System_Change, Running_System_Security, Running_System_Status, Security_Dbbase_Scan, Security_Dbbase_Specialty, Security_Dbbase_Status, Security_Parm_Change, Security_System_Attack, Security_System_Software, Security_System_Status, SF-Sherlock, Sherlock_Diverse, Sherlock_Diverse, Sherlock_Information, Sherlock_Specialties, Storage_Management, Subsystem_Scan, Sysplex_Security, Sysplex_Status, System_Catalog, System_File_Change, System_File_Security, System_File_Specialty, System_Log_Monitoring, System_Module_Security, System_Process_Security, System_Residence, System_Tampering, System_Volumes, TSO_Status, UNIX_OMVS_Security, UNIX_OMVS_System, User Defined_Monitoring, xx_Resource_Prot_Templ |
| Automatically discovered?                                            | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Includes identity?                                                   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Includes custom properties?                                          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| More information                                                     | <a href="http://www.enterprise-it-security.com">Enterprise-IT-Security website</a> ( <a href="http://www.enterprise-it-security.com">http://www.enterprise-it-security.com</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

To integrate Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock DSM RPM
  - DSM Common RPM
2. Configure your Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock device to send syslog events to QRadar.

3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock event collection:

*Table 367. Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock log source parameters*

| Parameter              | Value                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                 |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Enterprise-IT-Security.com SF-Sherlock to communicate with QRadar

Before you can send SF-Sherlock events and assessment details to QRadar, implement the SF-Sherlock 2 QRadar connection kit.

### About this task

The information that is sent to QRadar can be defined and selected in detail. Regardless of the selected transfer method, all information reaches QRadar as LEEF-formatted records.

### Procedure

1. Install the UMODQR01 and UMODQR02 SF-Sherlock SMP/E user modifications by using the corresponding SHERLOCK.SSHKSAMP data set members.
2. If you send SF-Sherlock’s LEEF records to a QRadar syslog daemon, which is generally the preferred transfer method, you must install the SF-Sherlock universal syslog message router in the USS environment of z/OS. You will find all installation details within the UNIXCMDL member of the SHERLOCK.SSHKSAMP data set.
3. Optional: If you transfer the logs by FTP or another technique, you must adapt the UMODQR01 user modification.
4. Enter the IP address for the QRadar LEEF syslog server, transfer method (UDP or TCP), and port number (514) in the QRADARSE member of SF-Sherlock’s `init-deck` parameter configuration file.
5. Allocate the QRadar related log data set by using the ALLOCQRG job of the SHERLOCK.SSHKSAMP data set. It is used by the SHERLOCK started procedure (STC) to keep all QRadar LEEF records transferring to QRadar.
6. The QRDARTST member of the SHERLOCK.SSHKSAMP data set can be used to test the SF-Sherlock 2 QRadar message routing connection. If QRadar receives the test events, the implementation was successful.
7. Enable the SF-Sherlock 2 QRadar connection in your SF-Sherlock installation by activating QRADAR00 (event monitoring) and optionally, the QRADAR01 (assessment details) `init-deck` members, through the already prepared ADD QRADARxx statements within the \$BUILD00 master control member.
8. Refresh or recycle the SHERLOCK started procedure to activate the new master control member that enables the connection of SF-Sherlock to QRadar.

# Chapter 58. Epic SIEM

The IBM QRadar DSM for Epic SIEM can collect event logs from your Epic SIEM.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Epic SIEM DSM:

| Table 368. Epic SIEM DSM specifications |                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                           | Value                                                                  |
| Manufacturer                            | Epic                                                                   |
| DSM name                                | Epic SIEM                                                              |
| RPM file name                           | DSM-EpicSIEM-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                    |
| Supported versions                      | Epic 2014, Epic 2015, Epic 2017                                        |
| Event format                            | LEEF                                                                   |
| Recorded event types                    | Audit<br>Authentication                                                |
| Automatically discovered?               | Yes                                                                    |
| Includes identity?                      | Yes                                                                    |
| Includes custom properties?             | No                                                                     |
| More information                        | <a href="http://www.epic.com/">Epic website (http://www.epic.com/)</a> |

To integrate Epic SIEM DSM with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Epic SIEM DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
2. Configure your Epic SIEM device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Epic SIEM log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Epic SIEM event collection:

Table 369. Epic SIEM log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value     |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Log Source type        | Epic SIEM |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog    |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Epic SIEM 2014 to communicate with QRadar

To collect syslog events from Epic SIEM 2014, you must add an external syslog server for the IBM QRadar host.

### Procedure

1. If all web services are not enabled for your instance of Interconnect, complete the following steps to run the required **SendSIEMSyslogAudit** service:
  - a) To access the **Interconnect Configuration Editor**, click **Start > Epic 2014 > Interconnect > your\_instance > Configuration Editor**.
  - b) In the **Configuration Editor**, select the **Business Services** form.
  - c) On the **Service Category** tab, click **SendSIEMSyslogAudit**.
  - d) Click **Save**
2. Log in to your Epic server.
3. Click **Epic System Definitions (%ZeUSTBL) > Security > Auditing Options > SIEM Syslog Settings > SIEM Syslog Configuration**.
4. Use the following table to configure the parameters:

| Parameter          | Description                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SIEM Host</b>   | The host name or IP address of the QRadar appliance. |
| <b>SIEM Port</b>   | 514                                                  |
| <b>SIEM Format</b> | LEEF (Log Event Extended Format).                    |

5. From the **SIEM Syslog Settings** menu, click **SIEM Syslog** and set it to enabled.  
The SIEM Syslog Sending daemon is automatically started when the environment is set to **runlevel Up** or when you enable **SIEM Syslog**.
6. If you want to stop the daemon, from the **SIEM Syslog Settings** menu, click **SIEM Syslog** and set it to disabled.  
**Important:** If you stop the daemon when the syslog setting is enabled, the system continues to log data without purging. If you want to stop the daemon when the syslog setting is enabled, contact your Epic representative or your system administrator.

## Configuring Epic SIEM 2015 to communicate with QRadar

To collect events in IBM QRadar, you must configure the messaging queue values on your Epic SIEM 2015 system.

### Procedure

1. From the command line, select **Interconnect Administrator's Menu > Messaging Queues Setup**.
2. Type an asterisk (\*) to create the EMPSYNC queue.
3. Enter the queue values identified in the following table for each of the prompts.

Table 370. Queue values for EMPSYNC prompts

| Prompt     | Value                     |
|------------|---------------------------|
| Queue ID   | Type an ID for the queue. |
| Queue Name | EMPSYNC                   |
| Descriptor | EMPSYNC                   |

*Table 370. Queue values for EMPSYNC prompts (continued)*

| Prompt                                                                  | Value                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Run on Node                                                             | Press the <b>Enter</b> key. The value is automatically populated. |
| IC Servers                                                              | Press the <b>Enter</b> key, without typing a value.               |
| Edit advanced settings for this queue?                                  | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Does this queue handle synchronous outgoing messages?                   | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Associate this descriptor with a queue type for outgoing communication? | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Queue Type                                                              | <b>EMP</b>                                                        |

4. Type an asterisk (\*) to create the EMPASYNC queue.
5. Enter the queue values identified in the following table for each of the prompts.

*Table 371. Queue values for EMPASYNC prompts*

| Prompt                                                                  | Value                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Queue ID                                                                | Type an ID for the queue.                                         |
| Queue Name                                                              | EMPASYNC                                                          |
| Descriptor                                                              | EMPASYNC                                                          |
| Run on Node                                                             | Press the <b>Enter</b> key. The value is automatically populated. |
| IC Servers                                                              | Press the <b>Enter</b> key, without typing a value.               |
| Edit advanced settings for this queue?                                  | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Does this queue handle synchronous outgoing messages?                   | <b>No</b>                                                         |
| Associate this descriptor with a queue type for outgoing communication? | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Queue Type                                                              | <b>EMP</b>                                                        |

6. Deploy a new interconnect instance by using Kuiper.
7. Access the **Interconnect Configuration Editor** in Windows, by clicking **Start > Epic 2015 > Interconnect > your\_instance > Configuration Editor**.
8. Select the **General Web Service Host** role.
9. In **Cache Connections**, manually add the queue by the queue type, **EMP**.
10. Set the number of threads to **2**.  
For more information about thread count recommendations, refer to your Epic documentation.  
**Important:** Do not enable any services on the **Business Services** tab.
11. Log in to your Epic server.
12. Click **Epic System Definitions (%ZeUSTBL) > Security > Auditing Options > SIEM Syslog Settings**.
13. Select **SIEM Syslog Configuration**, and then configure the following parameters:

| Parameter        | Value                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SIEM Host</b> | Your QRadar Event Collector host name or IP address. |

| Parameter                               | Value                            |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>SIEM Port</b>                        | 514                              |
| <b>SIEM Format</b>                      | LEEF (Log Event Extended Format) |
| <b>Check Application Layer Response</b> | Disable                          |

14. Return to the **SIEM Syslog Settings Menu**.

15. Select **SIEM Syslog** and set it to **Enabled**.

**Note:** The SIEM Syslog Sending daemon is automatically started when the environment is set to **runlevel Up** or when you enable **SIEM Syslog**. If you want to stop the daemon, from the **SIEM Syslog Settings** menu, click **SIEM Syslog** and set it to **Disabled**.

## Configuring Epic SIEM 2017 to communicate with QRadar

To collect events in IBM QRadar, you must configure the messaging queue values on your Epic SIEM 2017 system.

### Procedure

1. From the command line, select **Interconnect Administrator's Menu > Messaging Queues Setup**.
2. Type an asterisk (\*) to create the EMPSYNC queue.
3. Enter the queue values identified in the following table for each of the prompts.

*Table 372. Queue values for EMPSYNC prompts*

| Prompt                                                                  | Value                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Queue ID                                                                | Type an ID for the queue.                                         |
| Queue Name                                                              | EMPSYNC                                                           |
| Descriptor                                                              | EMPSYNC                                                           |
| Run on Node                                                             | Press the <b>Enter</b> key. The value is automatically populated. |
| IC Servers                                                              | Press the <b>Enter</b> key, without typing a value.               |
| Edit advanced settings for this queue?                                  | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Does this queue handle synchronous outgoing messages?                   | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Associate this descriptor with a queue type for outgoing communication? | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Queue Type                                                              | <b>EMP</b>                                                        |

4. Type an asterisk (\*) to create the EMPASYNC queue.

5. Enter the queue values identified in the following table for each of the prompts.

*Table 373. Queue values for EMPASYNC prompts*

| Prompt     | Value                     |
|------------|---------------------------|
| Queue ID   | Type an ID for the queue. |
| Queue Name | EMPASYNC                  |
| Descriptor | EMPASYNC                  |

Table 373. Queue values for EMPASYNC prompts (continued)

| Prompt                                                                  | Value                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Run on Node                                                             | Press the <b>Enter</b> key. The value is automatically populated. |
| IC Servers                                                              | Press the <b>Enter</b> key, without typing a value.               |
| Edit advanced settings for this queue?                                  | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Does this queue handle synchronous outgoing messages?                   | <b>No</b>                                                         |
| Associate this descriptor with a queue type for outgoing communication? | <b>Yes</b>                                                        |
| Queue Type                                                              | <b>EMP</b>                                                        |

6. Deploy a new interconnect instance by using Kuiper.
7. Access the **Interconnect Configuration Editor** in Windows, by clicking **Start > Epic 2017 > Interconnect > your\_instance > Configuration Editor**.
8. Select the **General Web Service Host** role.
9. In **Cache Connections**, manually add the queue by the queue type, **EMP**.
10. Set the number of threads to **2**.

For more information about thread count recommendations, see your Epic documentation.

**Important:** Do not enable any services on the **Business Services** tab.

11. Log in to your Epic server.
12. Click **Epic System Definitions (%ZeUSTBL) > Security > Auditing Options > SIEM Syslog Settings**.
13. Select **SIEM Syslog Configuration**, and then configure the following parameters:

| Parameter                               | Value                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SIEM Host</b>                        | Your QRadar Event Collector host name or IP address. |
| <b>SIEM Port</b>                        | 514                                                  |
| <b>SIEM Format</b>                      | LEEF (Log Event Extended Format)                     |
| <b>Check Application Layer Response</b> | Disable                                              |

14. Return to the **SIEM Syslog Settings Menu**.
15. If you want to reduce traffic that comes in to your SIEM system, disable the auditing events that your system does not require:
  - a) Click **SIEM Syslog Configuration Options > Edit Events List**.
  - b) From the **Edit Events List**, select **T** for each event that you want to disable.
  - c) Click **Q** to quit.
16. Select **SIEM Syslog** and set it to **Enabled**.

**Note:** The SIEM Syslog Sending daemon is automatically started when the environment is set to **runlevel Up** or when you enable **SIEM Syslog**. If you want to stop the daemon, from the **SIEM Syslog Settings** menu, click **SIEM Syslog** and set it to **Disabled**.



# Chapter 59. ESET Remote Administrator

The IBM QRadar DSM for ESET Remote Administrator collects logs from ESET Remote Administrator.

The following table describes the specifications for the ESET Remote Administrator DSM:

| Table 374. ESET Remote Administrator DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Manufacturer                                            | ESET                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| DSM name                                                | ESET Remote Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| RPM file name                                           | DSM-ESETRemoteAdministrator-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Supported versions                                      | 6.4.270                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Protocol                                                | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Event format                                            | Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Recorded event types                                    | Threat<br>Firewall aggregated<br>Host Intrusion Protection System (HIPS)<br>aggregated<br>Audit                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Automatically discovered?                               | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes identity?                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes custom properties?                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| More information                                        | <a href="https://www.eset.com/us/support/download/business/remote-administrator-6">ESET website</a> ( <a href="https://www.eset.com/us/support/download/business/remote-administrator-6">https://www.eset.com/us/support/download/business/remote-administrator-6</a> ) |

To integrate ESET Remote Administrator with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) in the order that they are listed, on your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - ESET Remote Administrator DSM RPM
2. Configure your ESET Remote Administrator server to send LEEF formatted syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an ESET Remote Administrator log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for ESET Remote Administrator event collection:

Table 375. ESET Remote Administrator log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                                                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | ESET Remote Administrator                                             |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                                                |
| Log Source Identifier  | The IP address or host name of the ESET Remote Administration server. |

4. To check that QRadar parses the events correctly, review the following sample event message.

The following table shows a sample event message from ESET Remote Administrator:

*Table 376. ESET Remote Administrator sample message*

| Event name        | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Native user login | User Login Success | <14>1 2016-08-15T14:52:31.888Z<br>hostname ERAserver 28021 - -<br>LEEF:1.0 ESET RemoteAdministrator<br> <Version> Native user login cat=<br>ESET RA Audit Event sev=2 devTime<br>=Aug 15 2016 14:52:31 devTime<br>Format=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss src=<br><Source_IP_address> domain=Native user<br>action=Login attempt target=<br>username detail=Native user<br>'username' attempted to<br>authenticate. result=Success |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring ESET Remote Administrator to communicate with QRadar

Configure your ESET Remote Administrator (ERA) server to send LEEF formatted syslog events to IBM QRadar.

#### About this task

To complete the configuration, you must enable the Syslog server, and then configure the logging settings.

#### Note:

The required parameters listed in the following steps are configured in the **Server Settings** pane. To see a graphic, go to the ESET website. ([http://help.eset.com/era\\_admin/64/en-US/index.html?admin\\_server\\_settings\\_export\\_to\\_syslog.htm](http://help.eset.com/era_admin/64/en-US/index.html?admin_server_settings_export_to_syslog.htm))

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your ERA web console.
2. In the **Admin** navigation pane, click **Server Settings**.
3. In the **SYSLOG SERVER** area, select the **Use Syslog server** check box.
4. In the **Host** field, type the host name for your QRadar Event Collector.
5. In the **Port** field, type 514.
6. In the **LOGGING** area, select the **Export logs to Syslog** check box.
7. From the **Exported logs format** list, select **LEEF**.
8. Click **Save**.

# Chapter 60. Exabeam

The IBM QRadar DSM for Exabeam collects events from an Exabeam device.

The following table describes the specifications for the Exabeam DSM:

| Table 377. Exabeam DSM specifications |                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                         | Value                                                                                                                |
| Manufacturer                          | Exabeam                                                                                                              |
| DSM name                              | Exabeam                                                                                                              |
| RPM file name                         | DSM-ExabeamExabeam-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                            |
| Supported versions                    | 1.7 and v2.0                                                                                                         |
| Recorded event types                  | Critical<br>Anomalous                                                                                                |
| Automatically discovered?             | Yes                                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?                    | No                                                                                                                   |
| Includes custom properties?           | No                                                                                                                   |
| More information                      | <a href="http://www.exabeam.com">Exabeam website</a> ( <a href="http://www.exabeam.com">http://www.exabeam.com</a> ) |

To integrate Exabeam with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Exabeam DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
2. Configure your Exabeam device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Exabeam log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Exabeam event collection:

Table 378. Exabeam log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value   |
|------------------------|---------|
| Log Source type        | Exabeam |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog  |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Exabeam to communicate with QRadar

To collect syslog events from Exabeam, you must add a destination that specifies QRadar as the syslog server.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Exabeam user interface ([https://<Exabeam\\_IP>:8484](https://<Exabeam_IP>:8484)).
2. Select [#setup](https://<Exabeam_IP>:8484) at the end of the url address.

[https://<Exabeam\\_IP>:8484/#setup](https://<Exabeam_IP>:8484/#setup)

3. In the **Navigation** pane, click **Incident Notification**.
4. Select **Send via Syslog** and configure the following syslog parameters.

| Parameter                     | Description                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>IP Address or Hostname</b> | The IP address of the QRadar Event Collector . |
| <b>Protocol</b>               | TCP                                            |
| <b>Port</b>                   | 514                                            |
| <b>Syslog Severity Level</b>  | Emergency                                      |

## Exabeam sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Exabeam sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a critical Exabeam event. A high risk user session is detected.

```
<85>Apr 06 22:03:02 exabeam.exabeam.test Exabeam: timestamp="2015-04-21T15:55:21.503+08:00"
id="testUser-20140402150331" url="http://localhost:8484/#sessions/userx-20140402150331"
score= "105" start_time="2014-04-02T15:03:31+0800" end_time="1970-01-01T08:00:00+0800"
status="open" user="userx" src_host="test-host01-userx" src_ip="192.0.150.7" accounts="testUser"
labels="" assets="test-host01-userx" zones="test.zone.test" top_reasons="First logon to
workstation for user,First logon to network zone,Abnormal logon to network zone for group"
reasons_count="10" events_count="1" alerts_count="0"
```

Table 379. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload

| QRadar field name  | Highlighted values in the event payload                              |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>    | <b>105</b> is critical and is extracted from the <b>score</b> value. |
| <b>Source IP</b>   | <b>192.0.150.7</b>                                                   |
| <b>Username</b>    | <b>userx</b>                                                         |
| <b>Device Time</b> | <b>2015-04-21T15:55:21.503+08:00</b>                                 |

# Chapter 61. Extreme

IBM QRadar accepts events from a range of Extreme DSMs.

## Extreme 800-Series Switch

The Extreme 800-Series Switch DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant audit, authentication, system, and switch events. Before you configure your Extreme 800-Series Switch in QRadar, you must configure your switch to forward syslog events.

### Configuring your Extreme 800-Series Switch

Configuring the Extreme 800-Series Switch to forward syslog events.

#### About this task

To manually configure the Extreme 800-Series Switch:

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Extreme 800-Series Switch command-line interface.

You must be a system administrator or operator-level user to complete these configuration steps.

2. Type the following command to enable syslog:

```
enable syslog
```

3. Type the following command to create a syslog address for forwarding events to QRadar:

```
create syslog host 1 <IP address> severity informational facility local7  
udp_port 514 state enable
```

Where: <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

4. Type the following command to forward syslog events by using an IP interface address:

```
create syslog source_ipif <name> <IP address>
```

Where:

- <name> is the name of your IP interface.
- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Extreme 800-Series Switch events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Extreme 800-Series Switches are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

### Syslog log source parameters for Extreme 800-Series Switches

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Extreme 800-Series Switches log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Extreme 800-Series Switches:

| Table 380. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme 800-Series Switches DSM |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                       | Value                     |
| Log Source type                                                                 | Extreme 800-Series Switch |

Table 380. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme 800-Series Switches DSM (continued)

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                                                                                                         |
| Log Source Identifier  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Extreme 800-Series Switches devices. |

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Extreme Dragon

The Extreme Dragon DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Extreme events by using syslog to record all relevant Extreme Dragon events.

#### About this task

To configure your QRadar Extreme Dragon DSM, use the following procedure:

#### Procedure

1. Create an Alarm Tool policy by using a Syslog notification rule. See [“Creating a Policy for Syslog” on page 568](#).
2. Configure the log source within QRadar. See [“Syslog log source parameters for Extreme Dragon” on page 570](#).
3. Configure Dragon Enterprise Management Server (EMS) to forward syslog messages. See [“Configure the EMS to forward syslog messages” on page 570](#).

## Creating a Policy for Syslog

This procedure describes how to configure an Alarm Tool policy by using a syslog notification rule in the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) message format.

#### About this task

LEEF is the preferred message format for sending notifications to Dragon Network Defense when the notification rate is high or when IPv6 addresses are displayed. If you do not want to use syslog notifications in LEEF format, refer to your *Extreme Dragon documentation* for more information.

To configure Extreme Dragon with an Alarm Tool policy by using a syslog notification rule, complete the following steps:

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the Extreme Dragon EMS.
2. Click the **Alarm Tool** icon.
3. Configure the Alarm Tool Policy:

In the **Alarm Tool Policy View > Custom Policies** menu tree, right-click and select **Add Alarm Tool Policy**.

4. In the **Add Alarm Tool Policy** field, type a policy name.

For example:

QRadar

5. Click **OK**.
  6. In the menu tree, select **QRadar**.
  7. To configure the event group:
    - Click the **Events Group** tab.
  8. Click **New**.
- The **Event Group Editor** is displayed.
9. Select the event group or individual events to monitor.
  10. Click **Add**.
- A prompt is displayed.
11. Click **Yes**.
  12. In the right column of the **Event Group Editor**, type Dragon-Events.
  13. Click **OK**.
  14. Configure the Syslog notification rule:
    - Click the **Notification Rules** tab.
  15. Click **New**.
  16. In the name field, type QRadar-RuleSys.
  17. Click **OK**.
  18. In the **Notification Rules** pane, select the newly created QRadar-**RuleSys** item.
  19. Click the **Syslog** tab.
  20. Click **New**.
- The **Syslog Editor** is displayed.
21. Update the following values:
    - **Facility** - Using the **Facility** list, select a facility.
    - **Level** - Using the **Level** list, select **notice**.
    - **Message** - Using the **Type** list, select **LEEF**.
- ```
LEEF:Version=1.0|Vendor|Product|ProductVersion|eventID|devTime|  
proto|src|sensor|dst|srcPort|dstPort|direction|eventData|
```
- The LEEF message format delineates between fields by using a pipe delimiter between each keyword.
22. Click **OK**.
  23. Verify that the notification events are logged as separate events:
    - Click the **Global Options** tab.
  24. Click the **Main** tab.
  25. Make sure that **Concatenate Events** is not selected.
  26. Configure the alarm information:
    - Click the **Alarms** tab.
  27. Click **New**.
  28. Type values for the parameters:
    - **Name** - Type QRadar-**Alarm**.
    - **Type** - Select **Real Time**.
    - **Event Group** - Select Dragon-Events.
    - **Notification Rule** - Select the QRadar-**RuleSys** check box.
  29. Click **OK**.

30. Click **Commit**.
31. Navigate to the **Enterprise View**.
32. Right-click on the **Alarm Tool** and select **Associate Alarm Tool Policy**.
33. Select the newly created QRadar **policy**. Click **OK**.
34. In the **Enterprise** menu, right-click the policy and select **Deploy**.

You are now ready to configure a syslog log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Extreme Dragon

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Extreme Dragon log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Extreme Dragon:

Table 381. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme Dragon DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Extreme Dragon Network IPS</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Extreme Dragon devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configure the EMS to forward syslog messages

Starting with Dragon Enterprise Management Server (EMS) v7.4.0 appliances, you must use syslog-ng for forwarding events to a Security and Information Manager such as IBM QRadar.

Syslogd has been replaced by syslog-ng in Dragon EMS v7.4.0 and later.

To configure EMS to forward syslog messages, you must choose one of the following:

- If you are using syslog-ng and Extreme Dragon EMS v7.4.0 and later, see “[Configuring syslog-ng Using Extreme Dragon EMS V7.4.0 and later](#)” on page 570.
- If you are using syslod and Extreme Dragon EMS v7.4.0 and below, see “[Configuring syslod Using Extreme Dragon EMS V7.4.0 and earlier](#)” on page 571.

## Configuring syslog-ng Using Extreme Dragon EMS V7.4.0 and later

This section describes the steps to configure syslog-ng in non-encrypted mode and syslod to forward syslog messages to IBM QRadar.

### About this task

If you are using encrypted syslog-ng, refer to your *Extreme documentation*.

Do not run both syslog-ng and syslod at the same time.

To configure syslog-ng in non-encrypted mode:

## Procedure

1. On your EMS system, open the following file:

```
/opt/syslog-ng/etc/syslog-ng.conf
```

2. Configure a **Facility** filter for the Syslog notification rule.

For example, if you selected **facility** local1:

```
filter filt_facility_local1 {facility(local1);};
```

3. Configure a **Level** filter for the Syslog notification rule.

For example, if you selected **level** notice:

```
filter filt_level_notice {level(notice);};
```

4. Configure a destination statement for the QRadar.

For example, if the IP address of the QRadar is 192.0.2.1 and you want to use syslog port of 514, type:

```
destination siem { tcp("192.0.2.1" port(514));};
```

5. Add a log statement for the notification rule:

```
log { source(s_local); filter (filt_facility_local1); filter (filt_level_notice); destination(siem);};
```

6. Save the file and restart syslog-*ng*.

```
cd /etc/rc.d ./rc.syslog-ng stop ./rc.syslog-ng start
```

7. The Extreme Dragon EMS configuration is complete.

## Configuring syslogd Using Extreme Dragon EMS V7.4.0 and earlier

If your Dragon Enterprise Management Server (EMS) is using a version earlier than V7.4.0 on the appliance, you must use syslogd for forwarding events to a Security and Information Manager such as IBM QRadar.

## Procedure

1. On the Dragon EMS system, open the following file:

```
/etc/syslog.conf
```

2. Add a line to forward the **facility** and **level** you configured in the syslog notification rule to QRadar.

For example, to define the **facility** local1 and **level** notice:

```
local1.notice @<IP address>
```

Where:

<IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar system.

3. Save the file and restart syslogd.

```
cd /etc/rc.d ./rc.syslog stop ./rc.syslog start
```

The Extreme Dragon EMS configuration is complete.

## Extreme HiGuard Wireless IPS

The Extreme HiGuard Wireless IPS DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant events by using syslog

Before you configure the Extreme HiGuard Wireless IPS device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

## Configuring Enterasys HiGuard

To configure the device to forward syslog events:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the HiGuard Wireless IPS user interface.
2. In the left navigation pane, click **Syslog**, which allows the management server to send events to designated syslog receivers.

The **Syslog Configuration** pane is displayed.

3. In the **System Integration Status** section, enable syslog integration.

Enabling syslog integration allows the management server to send messages to the configured syslog servers. By default, the management server enables syslog.

The **Current Status** field displays the status of the syslog server. The choices are: **Running** or **Stopped**. An error status is displayed if one of the following occurs:

- One of the configured and enabled syslog servers includes a host name that cannot be resolved.
- The management server is stopped.
- An internal error occurred. If this error occurs, contact Enterasys Technical Support.

4. From **Manage Syslog Servers**, click **Add**.

The **Syslog Configuration** window is displayed.

5. Type values for the following parameters:

- **Syslog Server (IP Address/Hostname)** - Type the IP address or host name of the syslog server where events are sent.

**Note:** Configured syslog servers use the DNS names and DNS suffixes configured in the **Server initialization and Setup Wizard** on the HWMH Config Shell.

- **Port Number** - Type the port number of the syslog server to which HWMH sends events. The default is 514.
- **Message Format** - Select **Plain Text** as the format for sending events.
- **Enabled?** - Select **Enabled?** if you want events to be sent to this syslog server.

6. Save your configuration.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to IBM QRadar as HiGuard events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Enterasys HiGuard are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Extreme HiGuard

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Extreme HiGuard log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Extreme HiGuard:

Table 382. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme HiGuard DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Extreme HiGuard</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>

Table 382. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme HiGuard DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Extreme HiGuard devices.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Extreme HiPath Wireless Controller

The Extreme HiPath Wireless Controller DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant events by using syslog.

QRadar supports the following Extreme HiPath Wireless Controller events:

- Wireless access point events
- Application log events
- Service log events
- Audit log events

## Configuring your HiPath Wireless Controller

To integrate your Extreme HiPath Wireless Controller events with IBM QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

#### About this task

To forward syslog events to QRadar:

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the HiPath Wireless Assistant.
2. Click **Wireless Controller Configuration**.  
The **HiPath Wireless Controller Configuration** window is displayed.
3. From the menu, click **System Maintenance**.
4. From the **Syslog section**, select the **Syslog Server IP** check box and type the IP address of the device that receives the syslog messages.
5. Using the **Wireless Controller Log Level** list, select **Information**.
6. Using the **Wireless AP Log Level** list, select **Major**.
7. Using the **Application Logs** list, select **local.0**.
8. Using the **Service Logs** list, select **local.3**.
9. Using the **Audit Logs** list, select **local.6**.
10. Click **Apply**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Extreme HiPath

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Extreme HiPath log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Extreme HiPath:

Table 383. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme HiPath DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Extreme HiPath</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Extreme HiPath devices.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Extreme Matrix Router

The Extreme Matrix Router DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Extreme Matrix events by using SNMPv1, SNMPv2, SNMPv3, and syslog.

#### About this task

You can integrate Extreme Matrix Router version 3.5 with QRadar. QRadar records all SNMP events, syslog login, logout, and login failed events. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with Extreme Matrix, you must take the following steps:

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the switch/router as a privileged user.
2. Type the following command:

```
set logging server <server number> description <description> facility <facility> ip_addr <IP address> port <port> severity <severity>
```

Where:

- <server number> is the server number with values 1 - 8.
- <description> is a description of the server.
- <facility> is a syslog facility, for example, local0.
- <IP address> is the IP address of the server that receives the syslog messages.
- <port> is the default UDP port that the client uses to send messages to the server. Use port 514 unless otherwise stated.
- <severity> is the server severity level with values 1 - 9, where 1 indicates an emergency, and 8 is debug level.

For example:

```
set logging server 5 description ourlogserver facility local0 ip_addr 192.0.2.1 port 514 severity 8
```

3. You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

Select **Extreme Matrix E1 Switch** from the **Log Source Type** list.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Extreme Matrix K/N/S Series Switch

---

The Extreme Matrix Series DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant Matrix K-Series, N-Series, or S-Series standalone device events.

## About this task

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Matrix K-Series, N-Series, or S-Series, take the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Extreme Matrix device command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following commands:

```
a. set logging server 1 ip-addr <IP Address of Event Processor> state enable  
b. set logging application RtrAcl level 8  
c. set logging application CLI level 8  
d. set logging application SNMP level 8  
e. set logging application Webview level 8  
f. set logging application System level 8  
g. set logging application RtrFe level 8  
h. set logging application Trace level 8  
i. set logging application RtrLSNat level 8  
j. set logging application FlowLimt level 8  
k. set logging application UPN level 8  
l. set logging application AAA level 8  
m. set logging application Router level 8  
n. set logging application AddrNtfy level 8  
o. set logging application OSPF level 8  
p. set logging application VRRP level 8  
q. set logging application RtrArpProc level 8  
r. set logging application LACP level 8  
s. set logging application RtrNat level 8  
t. set logging application RtrTwcb level 8  
u. set logging application HostDoS level 8  
v. set policy syslog extended-format enable
```

For more information on configuring the Matrix Series routers or switches, consult your vendor documentation.

3. You are now ready to configure the log sources in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from an Extreme Matrix Series device, select **Extreme Matrix K/N/S Series Switch** from the **Log Source Type** list.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Extreme NetSight Automatic Security Manager

---

The Extreme NetSight Automatic Security Manager DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

## About this task

QRadar records all relevant events. Before you configure an Extreme NetSight Automatic Security Manager device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

To configure the device to send syslog events to QRadar:

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Automatic Security Manager user interface.
2. Click the **Automated Security Manager** icon to access the **Automated Security Manager Configuration** window.

**Note:** You can also access the **Automated Security Manager Configuration** window from the **Tool** menu.

3. From the left navigation menu, select **Rule Definitions**.

4. Choose one of the following options:

If a rule is configured, highlight the rule. Click **Edit**.

5. To create a new rule, click **Create**.

6. Select the **Notifications** check box.

7. Click **Edit**.

The **Edit Notifications** window is displayed.

8. Click **Create**.

The **Create Notification** window is displayed.

9. Using the **Type** list, select **Syslog**.

10. In the **Syslog Server IP/Name** field, type the IP address of the device that receives syslog traffic.

11. Click **Apply**.

12. Click **Close**.

13. In the **Notification** list, select the notification that is configured.

14. Click **OK**.

15. You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from an Extreme NetSight Automatic Security Manager device, select **Extreme NetsightASM** from the **Log Source Type** list.

For more information about your Extreme NetSight Automatic Security Manager device, see your vendor documentation.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Extreme NAC

---

The Extreme NAC DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant events.

For details on configuring your Extreme NAC appliances for syslog, consult your vendor documentation. After the Extreme NAC appliance is forwarding syslog events to QRadar, the configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Extreme NAC events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded by Extreme NAC appliances are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Extreme NAC

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Extreme NAC log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Extreme NAC:

Table 384. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme NAC DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Extreme NAC</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Extreme NAC devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring Extreme stackable and stand-alone switches

The Extreme stackable and stand-alone switches DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

### About this task

QRadar records all relevant events. Before you configure an Extreme stackable and stand-alone switches device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

To configure the device to forward syslog events to QRadar:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Extreme stackable and stand-alone switch device.
2. Type the following command:

```
set logging server <index> [ip-addr <IP address>] [facility <facility>]  
[severity <severity>] [descr <description>] [port <port>] [state <enable |  
disable>]
```

Where:

- <index> is the server table index number (1 - 8) for this server.
- <IP address> is the IP address of the server you want to send syslog messages. You do not have to enter an IP address. If you do not define an IP address, an entry in the Syslog server table is created with the specified index number, and a message is displayed indicating that there is no assigned IP address.
- <facility> is a syslog facility. Valid values are local0 to local7. You do not have to enter a facility value. If the value is not specified, the default value that is configured with the **set logging default** command is applied.
- <description> is a description of the facility/server. You do not have to enter a description.
- <port> is the default UDP port that the client uses to send messages to the server. If not specified, the default value that is configured with the **set logging default** command is applied. You do not have to enter a port value.

- <enable | disable> enables or disables this facility/server configuration. You do not have to choose an option. If the state is not specified, it does not default to either enable or disable.
- <severity> is the server severity level that the server will log messages. The valid range is 1 - 8. If not specified, the default value that is configured with the **set logging** default command is applied. You do not have to input a severity value. The following are valid values:
  - 1: Emergencies (system is unusable)
  - 2: Alerts (immediate action needed)
  - 3: Critical conditions
  - 4: Error conditions
  - 5: Warning conditions
  - 6: Notifications (significant conditions)
  - 7: Informational messages
  - 8: Debugging message

3. You can now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from an Extreme stackable and stand-alone switch device:

From the **Log Source Type** list, select one of the following options:

- **Extreme stackable and stand-alone switches**
- **Extreme A-Series**
- **Extreme B2-Series**
- **Extreme B3-Series**
- **Extreme C2-Series**
- **Extreme C3-Series**
- **Extreme D-Series**
- **Extreme G-Series**
- **Extreme I-Series**

For more information about your Extreme stackable and stand-alone switches, see your vendor documentation.

#### **Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## **Extreme Networks ExtremeWare**

---

The Extreme Networks ExtremeWare DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant Extreme Networks ExtremeWare and Extremeware XOS device events by using syslog.

To integrate QRadar with an ExtremeWare device, you must configure a log source in QRadar, then configure your Extreme Networks ExtremeWare and Extremeware XOS devices to forward syslog events. For more information, see [How to configure a syslog server](https://gtacknowledge.extremenetworks.com/articles/How_To/How-to-configure-a-syslog-server) ([https://gtacknowledge.extremenetworks.com/articles/How\\_To/How-to-configure-a-syslog-server](https://gtacknowledge.extremenetworks.com/articles/How_To/How-to-configure-a-syslog-server)). QRadar does not automatically discover or add log sources for syslog events from ExtremeWare appliances.

#### **Related tasks**

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Extreme Networks ExtremeWare

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Extreme Networks ExtremeWare log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Extreme Networks ExtremeWare:

Table 385. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme Networks ExtremeWare DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Extreme Networks ExtremeWare Operating System (OS)</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Extreme Networks ExtremeWare devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Extreme XSR Security Router

The Extreme XSR Security Router DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

### About this task

QRadar records all relevant events. Before you configure an Extreme XSR Security Router in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

For more information about your Extreme XSR Security Router, see your vendor documentation.

To configure the device to send syslog events to QRadar:

### Procedure

1. Using Telnet or SSH, log in to the XSR Security Router command-line interface.

2. Type the following commands to access config mode:

a. enable

b. config

3. Type the following command:

```
logging <IP address> low
```

Where: <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar.

4. Exit from config mode.

```
exit
```

5. Save the configuration:

```
copy running-config startup-config
```

You are now ready to configure the log sources in QRadar.

### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for Extreme XSR Security Router” on page 580](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Extreme XSR Security Router

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Extreme XSR Security Router log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Extreme XSR Security Router:

Table 386. Syslog log source parameters for the Extreme XSR Security Router DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Extreme XSR Security Routers</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Extreme XSR Security Router devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 62. F5 Networks

IBM QRadar accepts events from a range of F5 Networks DSMs.

## F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM

The F5 Networks BIG-IP Advanced Firewall Manager (AFM) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog events that are forwarded from F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM systems in name-value pair format.

### About this task

QRadar can collect the following events from F5 BIG-IP appliances with Advanced Firewall Managers:

- Network events
- Network Denial of Service (DoS) events
- Protocol security events
- DNS events
- DNS Denial of Service (DoS) events

Before you can configure the Advanced Firewall Manager, you must verify that your BIG-IP appliance is licensed and provisioned to include Advanced Firewall Manager.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your BIG-IP appliance Management Interface.
2. From the navigation menu, select **System > License**.
3. In the **License Status** column, verify that the Advanced Firewall Manager is licensed and enabled.
4. To enable the Advanced Firewall Manager, select **System > Resource > Provisioning**.
5. From the **Provisioning** column, select the check box and select **Nominal** from the list.
6. Click **Submit** to save your changes.

## Configuring a logging pool

A logging pool is used to define a pool of servers that receive syslog events. The pool contains the IP address, port, and a node name that you provide.

### Procedure

1. From the navigation menu, select **Local Traffic > Pools**.
2. Click **Create**.
3. In the **Name** field, type a name for the logging pool.  
For example, Logging\_Pool.
4. From the **Health Monitor** field, in the **Available** list, select **TCP** and click **<<**.  
This clicking action moves the TCP option from the Available list to the Selected list.
5. In the **Resource** pane, from the **Node Name** list, select **Logging\_Node** or the name you defined in “Configuring a logging pool” on page 581.
6. In the **Address** field, type the IP address for the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
7. In the **Service Port** field, type 514.
8. Click **Add**.
9. Click **Finish**.

## Creating a high-speed log destination

The process to configure logging for BIG-IP AFM requires that you create a high-speed logging destination.

### Procedure

1. From the navigation menu, select **System > Logs > Configuration > Log Destinations**.
2. Click **Create**.
3. In the **Name** field, type a name for the destination.  
For example, Logging\_HSL\_dest.
4. In the **Description** field, type a description.
5. From the **Type** list, select **Remote High-Speed Log**.
6. From the **Pool Name** list, select a logging pool from the list of remote log servers.  
For example, Logging\_Pool.
7. From the **Protocol** list, select **TCP**.
8. Click **Finish**.

## Creating a formatted log destination

The formatted log destination is used to specify any special formatting that is required on the events that are forwarded to the high-speed logging destination.

### Procedure

1. From the navigation menu, select **System > Logs > Configuration > Log Destinations**.
2. Click **Create**.
3. In the **Name** field, type a name for the logging format destination.  
For example, Logging\_Format\_dest.
4. In the **Description** field, type a description.
5. From the **Type** list, select **Remote Syslog**.
6. From the **Syslog Format** list, select **Syslog**.
7. From the **High-Speed Log Destination** list, select your high-speed logging destination.  
For example, Logging\_HSL\_dest.
8. Click **Finished**.

## Creating a log publisher

Creating a publisher allows the BIG-IP appliance to publish the formatted log message to the local syslog database.

### Procedure

1. From the navigation menu, select **System > Logs > Configuration > Log Publishers**.
2. Click **Create**.
3. In the **Name** field, type a name for the publisher.  
For example, Logging\_Pub.
4. In the **Description** field, type a description.
5. From the **Destinations** field, in the Available list, select the log destination name that you created in [“Configuring a logging pool” on page 581](#) and click **<<** to add items to the Selected list.

This clicking action moves your logging format destination from the Available list to the Selected list. To include local logging in your publisher configuration, you can add **local-db** and **local-syslog** to the Selected list.

## Creating a logging profile

Use the Logging profile to configure the types of events that your Advanced Firewall Manager is producing and to associate these events with the logging destination.

### Procedure

1. From the navigation menu, select **Security > Event Logs > Logging Profile**.
2. Click **Create**.
3. In the **Name** field, type a name for the log profile.  
For example, Logging\_Profile.
4. In the **Network Firewall** field, select the **Enabled** check box.
5. From the **Publisher** list, select the log publisher that you configured.  
For example, Logging\_Pub.
6. In the **Log Rule Matches** field, select the **Accept**, **Drop**, and **Reject** check boxes.
7. In the **Log IP Errors** field, select the **Enabled** check box.
8. In the **Log TCP Errors** field, select the **Enabled** check box.
9. In the **Log TCP Events** field, select the **Enabled** check box.
10. In the **Storage Format** field, from the list, select **Field-List**.
11. In the **Delimiter** field, type , (comma) as the delimiter for events.
12. In the **Storage Format** field, select all of the options in the **Available Items** list and click <<. This clicking action moves all of the Field-List options from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list.
13. In the **IP Intelligence** pane, from the **Publisher** list, select the log publisher that you configured.  
For example, Logging\_Pub.
14. Click **Finished**.

## Associating the profile to a virtual server

The log profile you created must be associated with a virtual server in the **Security Policy** tab. This association allows the virtual server to process your network firewall events, along with local traffic.

### About this task

Take the following steps to associate the profile to a virtual server.

### Procedure

1. From the navigation menu, select **Local Traffic > Virtual Servers**.
2. Click the name of a virtual server to modify.
3. From the **Security** tab, select **Policies**.
4. From the **Log Profile** list, select **Enabled**.
5. From the **Profile** field, in the **Available** list, select **Logging\_Profile** or the name you specified in “[Creating a logging profile](#)” on page 583 and click <<. This clicking action moves the Logging\_Profile option from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list.
6. Click **Update** to save your changes.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to IBM QRadar as F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM syslog events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM:

Table 387. Syslog log source parameters for the F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

## F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM sample message when you use the syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a connection was dropped by the firewall.

```
<134>Apr 30 19:22:53 f5networks.bigipafm.test 1 2019-04-30T19:22:53.800131+02:00 testCompany tmm 13301 23003142 [F5@12276 date_time="Apr 30 2019 19:22:52" bigip_mgmt_ip="10.13.101.251" hostname="testCompany" context_type="Virtual Server" context_name="/Common/V1_VmUAG_8443" ip_intelligence_policy_name="/Common/V1_VmUAG.app/V1_VmUAG_ip_intelligence" source_ip="192.168.0.1" dest_ip="172.16.0.1" source_port="8080" dest_port="8443" vlan="/Common/Vlan290" ip_protocol="TCP" route_domain="1" ip_in_telligence_threat_name="windows_exploits,spam_sources" action="Drop" attack_type="custom_category" translated_source_ip="" translated_dest_ip="" translated_source_port="" translated_dest_port="" translated_vlan="" translated_ip_protocol="" translated_route_domain="" sa_translation_type="" sa_translation_pool="" flow_id="0000000000000000"] "Apr 30 2019 19:22:52", "10.13.101.251", "testCompany", "", "", "", "", "Virtual Server", "/Common/V1_VmUAG_8443", "/Common/V1_VmUAG.app/V1_VmUAG_ip_intelligence", "192.168.0.1", "172.16.0.1", "8080", "8443", "/Common/Vlan290", "TCP", "1", "windows_exploits,spam_sources", "Drop", "custom_category", "", "", "", "", "", "", "", "0000000000000000"
```

## F5 Networks BIG-IP APM

---

The F5 Networks BIG-IP Access Policy Manager (APM) DSM for IBM QRadar collects access and authentication security events from a BIG-IP APM device by using syslog.

To configure your BIG-IP LTM device to forward syslog events to a remote syslog source, choose your BIG-IP APM software version:

- [“Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM V11.x to V14.x” on page 585](#)
- [“Configuring a Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM 10.x” on page 585](#)

### Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM V11.x to V14.x

You can configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM V11.x to V14.x.

#### About this task

To configure a remote syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM V11.x to V14.x take the following steps:

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the command-line of your F5 BIG-IP device.
2. Type the following command to add a single remote syslog server:

```
tmsh syslog remote server {<Name> {host <IP address>}}
```

Where:

- <Name> is the name of the F5 BIG-IP APM syslog source.
- <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar Console.

For example,

```
bigpipe syslog remote server {BIGIP_APM {host 192.0.2.1}}
```

3. Type the following to save the configuration changes:

```
tmsh save sys config partitions all
```

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as F5 Networks BIG-IP APM events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by F5 Networks BIG-IP APM are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar.

### Configuring a Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM 10.x

You can configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM 10.x

#### About this task

To configure a remote syslog for F5 BIG-IP APM 10.x take the following steps:

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the command-line of your F5 BIG-IP device.
2. Type the following command to add a single remote syslog server:

```
bigpipe syslog remote server {<Name> {host <IP address>}}
```

Where:

- <Name> is the name of the F5 BIG-IP APM syslog source.
- <IP address> is the IP address of QRadar Console.

For example,

```
bigpipe syslog remote server {BIGIP_APM {host 192.0.2.1}}
```

3. Type the following to save the configuration changes:

```
bigpipe save
```

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to IBM QRadar as F5 Networks BIG-IP APM events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by F5 Networks BIG-IP APM are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP APM

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a F5 Networks BIG-IP APM log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from F5 Networks BIG-IP APM:

Table 388. Syslog log source parameters for the F5 Networks BIG-IP APM DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>F5 Networks BIG-IP APM</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your F5 Networks BIG-IP APM devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## F5 Networks BIG-IP APM sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

## F5 Networks BIG-IP APM sample message when you use the syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that an ACL is matched. It also shows that the TCP traffic from 192.168.194.160:54636 to 172.16.0.12:4446 is allowed.

```
<173>Oct 25 11:52:34 f5networks.bigipapm.test notice tmm[20338]: 01580002:5: /path/to_file
123:Common:b77e0b8e: allow ACL: /path/to_other_file_123:2 packet: tcp 192.168.194.160:54636 ->
172.16.0.12:4446
```

## F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM

The IBM QRadar F5 Networks BIG-IP Application Security Manager (ASM) DSM collects web application security events from BIG-IP ASM appliances by using syslog.

### About this task

To forward syslog events from an F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM appliance to QRadar, you must configure a logging profile.

A logging profile can be used to configure remote storage for syslog events, which can be forwarded directly to QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM appliance user interface.
  2. In the **navigation** pane, select **Application Security > Options**.
  3. Click **Logging Profiles**.
  4. Click **Create**.
  5. From the **Configuration** list, select **Advanced**.
  6. Type a descriptive name for the **Profile Name** property.
  7. Optional: Type a **Profile Description**.

If you do not want data logged both locally and remotely, clear the **Local Storage** check box.
  8. Select the **Remote Storage** check box.
  9. From the **Type** list, select 1 of the following options:
    - a) In BIG-IP ASM V12.1.2 or earlier, select **Reporting Server**.
    - b) In BIG-IP ASM V13.0.0 or later, select **key-value pairs**.
  10. From the **Protocol** list, select **TCP**.
  11. In the **IP Address** field, type the IP address of the QRadar Console and in the **Port** field, type a port value of 514.
  12. Select the **Guarantee Logging** check box.

**Note:** Enabling the **Guarantee Logging** option ensures the system log requests continue for the web application when the logging utility is competing for system resources. Enabling the **Guarantee Logging** option can slow access to the associated web application.
  13. Select the **Report Detected Anomalies** check box to allow the system to log details.
  14. Click **Create**.
- The display refreshes with the new logging profile. The log source is added to QRadar as F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded by F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM are displayed on the Log Activity tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM:

Table 389. Syslog log source parameters for the F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM DSM	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

## F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM sample message when you use the syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a distributed attack event.

```
<134>Jul 25 11:47:52 f5networks.asm.test ASM:software_version="14.1.0",current_mitigation="alarm",unit_hostname="f5networks.asm.test",management_ip_address="10.192.138.11",management_ip_address_s_2="",operation_mode="Transparent",date_time="2019-07-25 11:41:38",policy_apply_date="2019-07-23 15:24:21",policy_name="/Common/extranet_sonstige",vs_name="/Common/extranet-t.qradar.example.test_443",ano_maly_attack_type="Distributed Attack",uri="/qradar.example.test",attack_status="ongoing",detection_mod_e="Number of Failed Logins Increased",severity="Emergency",mitigated_entity_name="username",mitigated_entity_value="exnyjtgk",mitigated_ipaddr_geo="N/A",attack_id="2508639270",mitigated_entity_failed_logins="0",mitigated_entity_failed_logins_threshold="3",mitigated_entity_total_mitigations="0",mitigated_entity_passed_challenges="0",mitigated_entity_passed_captchas="0",mitigated_entity_rejected_logins="0",leaked_username_login_attempts="0",leaked_username_failed_logins="0",leaked_username_time_of_last_login_attempt="2497667872",normal_failed_logins="78",detected_failed_logins="70",failed_logins_threshold="100",normal_login_attempts="91",detected_login_attempts="78",login_attempts_matching_leaked_credentials="0",total_login_attempts="60",total_client_side_integrity_challenges="0",total_captcha_challenges="0",total_blocking_page_challenges="0",total_passed_client_side_integrity_challenges="0",total_passed_captcha_challenges="0",total_drops="0",total_successful_mitigations="0",protocol="HTTPS",login_attempts_matching_leaked_credentials_threshold="100",login_stress="73"
```

## F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM

The F5 Networks BIG-IP Local Traffic Manager (LTM) DSM for IBM QRadar collects networks security events from a BIG-IP device by using syslog.

Before events can be received in QRadar, you must configure a log source for QRadar, and then configure your BIG-IP LTM device to forward syslog events. Create the log source before events are forwarded as QRadar does not automatically discover or create log sources for syslog events from F5 BIG-IP LTM appliances.

## F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM DSM specifications

When you configure F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM, understanding the specifications for the F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM DSM.

Table 390. F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	F5 Networks
DSM name	F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM

Table 390. F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM DSM specifications (continued)	
Specification	Value
RPM file name	DSM-F5NetworksBigIP-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported version	9.4.2 to 14.x
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	Syslog, CSV
Recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.f5.com/services/resources">F5 Networks product resources</a> ( <a href="https://www.f5.com/services/resources">https://www.f5.com/services/resources</a> )

## Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM

Add a F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM:

Table 391. Syslog log source parameters for the F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring syslog forwarding in BIG-IP LTM

You can configure your BIG-IP LTM device to forward syslog events.

You can configure syslog for the following BIG-IP LTM software version:

- “[Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V11.x to V14.x](#)” on page 589
- “[Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V10.x](#)” on page 590
- “[Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V9.4.2 to V9.4.8](#)” on page 591

## Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V11.x to V14.x

You can configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM 11.x to V14.x.

### About this task

To configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V11.x to V14.x take the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Log in to the command-line of your F5 BIG-IP device.
2. To log in to the Traffic Management Shell (tmsh), type the following command:

```
tmsh
```

3. To add a syslog server, type the following command:

```
modify /sys syslog remote-servers add {<Name> {host <IP address> remote-port 514}}
```

Where:

- <Name> is a name that you assign to identify the syslog server on your BIG-IP LTM appliance.
- <IP address> is the IP address of IBM QRadar.

For example,

```
modify /sys syslog remote-servers add {BIGIPsyslog {host 192.0.2.1 remote-port 514}}
```

4. Save the configuration changes:

```
save /sys config
```

Events that are forwarded from your F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM appliance are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar.

## Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V10.x

You can configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V10.x.

### About this task

To configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V10.x take the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Log in to the command line of your F5 BIG-IP device.
2. Type the following command to add a single remote syslog server:

```
bigpipe syslog remote server {<Name> {host <IP_address>}}
```

Where:

- <Name> is the name of the F5 BIG-IP LTM syslog source.
- <IP\_address> is the IP address of IBM QRadar.

For example:

```
bigpipe syslog remote server {BIGIPsyslog {host 192.0.2.1}}
```

3. Save the configuration changes:

```
bigpipe save
```

**Note:** F5 Networks modified the syslog output format in BIG-IP V10.x to include the use of local/ before the host name in the syslog header. The syslog header format that contains local/ is not supported in QRadar, but a workaround is available to correct the syslog header. For more information, see <http://www.ibm.com/support>.

Events that are forwarded from your F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM appliance are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar.

## Configuring Remote Syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V9.4.2 to V9.4.8

You can configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V9.4.2 to V9.4.8.

### About this task

To configure syslog for F5 BIG-IP LTM V9.4.2 to V9.4.8 take the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the command-line of your F5 BIG-IP device.
2. Type the following command to add a single remote syslog server:

```
bigpipe syslog remote server <IP address>
```

Where: <IP address> is the IP address of IBM QRadar.

For example:

```
bigpipe syslog remote server 192.0.2.1
```

3. Type the following to save the configuration changes:

```
bigpipe save
```

The configuration is complete. Events that are forwarded from your F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM appliance are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar.

## F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM sample event messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows a Pool member's monitor status.

```
<133>Nov 5 14:01:50 f5networks.bigip.test notice mcpd[5281]: 01070638:5: Pool member  
2001:20:5004:1606::89:8790 monitor status down.
```

Table 392. Highlighted fields	
QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	<b>01070638</b> is extracted from the event.
Destination IP v6	<b>2001:20:5004:1606::89</b> is extracted from the event.
Destination Port	<b>8790</b> is extracted from the event.
Device Time	<b>Nov 5 14:01:50</b> is extracted from the event.

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that IP-INTELLIGENCE accepted a packet.

```
<134>Apr 23 08:16:55 f5networks.bigip.test info tmm[1286]: 23003142  
"/", "10.240.252.242", "hostname.test", "", "", "", "Virtual Server", "/Common/TEST-  
TESTA.AA.local_HTTPS_VIP", "/Common/IP-Intelligence-  
ALL", "192.168.146.233", "10.243.32.100", "47707", "443", "/Common/  
VLAN-332", "TCP", "0", "scanners,windows_exploits,spam_sources", "Accept", "custom_category",  
"", "", "", "", "", "", "", "", "", "0000000000000000"
```

Table 393. Highlighted fields	
QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	<b>Accept</b> is extracted from the event.

Table 393. Highlighted fields (continued)

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Source IP	<b>192.168.146.233</b> is extracted from the event.
Source Port	<b>47707</b> is extracted from the event.
Destination IP	<b>10.243.32.100</b> is extracted from the event.
Destination Port	<b>443</b> is extracted from the event.
Protocol	<b>TCP</b> is extracted from the event.
Device Time	<b>Apr 23 08:16:55</b> is extracted from the event.

## F5 Networks FirePass

The F5 Networks FirePass DSM for IBM QRadar collects system events from an F5 FirePass SSL VPN device using syslog.

By default, remote logging is disabled and must be enabled in the F5 Networks FirePass device. Before receiving events in QRadar, you must configure your F5 Networks FirePass device to forward system events to QRadar as a remote syslog server.

### Configuring syslog forwarding for F5 FirePass

To forward syslog events from an F5 Networks BIG-IP FirePass SSL VPN appliance to IBM QRadar, you must enable and configure a remote log server.

#### About this task

The remote log server can forward events directly to your QRadar Console or any Event Collector in your deployment.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the F5 Networks FirePass Admin Console.
2. On the navigation pane, select **Device Management > Maintenance > Logs**.
3. From the **System Logs** menu, select the **Enable Remote Log Server** check box.
4. From the **System Logs** menu, clear the **Enable Extended System Logs** check box.
5. In the **Remote host** parameter, type the IP address or host name of your QRadar.
6. From the **Log Level** list, select **Information**.

The **Log Level** parameter monitors application level system messages.

7. From the **Kernel Log Level** list, select **Information**.

The **Kernel Log Level** parameter monitors Linux kernel system messages.

8. Click **Apply System Log Changes**.

The changes are applied and the configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as F5 Networks FirePass events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar.

### Syslog log source parameters for F5 Networks FirePass

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a F5 Networks FirePass log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from F5 Networks FirePass:

Table 394. Syslog log source parameters for the F5 Networks FirePass DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>F5 Networks FirePass</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your F5 Networks FirePass devices.

**Related tasks**

[Adding a log source](#)



# Chapter 63. Fair Warning

The Fair Warning DSM for IBM QRadar retrieves event files from a remote source by using the log file protocol.

QRadar records event categories from the Fair Warning log files about user activity that is related to patient privacy and security threats to medical records. Before you can retrieve log files from Fair Warning, you must verify that your device is configured to generate an event log. Instructions for generating the event log can be found in your *Fair Warning documentation*.

When you configure the log file protocol, make sure that the host name or IP address that is configured in the Fair Warning system is the same as configured in the **Remote Host** parameter in the log file protocol configuration.

## Log File log source parameters for Fair Warning

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Fair Warning log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from Fair Warning:

Table 395. Log File log source parameters for the Fair Warning DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Fair Warning</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Log File</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Fair Warning devices.
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	Type a regular expression that matches the log files that are generated by the Fair Warning system.
<b>Remote Directory</b>	Type the path to the directory that contains logs from your Fair Warning device.
<b>Event Generator</b>	<b>Fair Warning</b>

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)



# Chapter 44. Fasoo Enterprise DRM

The IBM QRadar DSM for Fasoo Enterprise DRM (Digital Rights Management) collects logs from a Fasoo Enterprise DRM device.

The following table describes the specifications for the Fasoo Enterprise DRM DSM:

Table 396. Fasoo Enterprise DRM DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Fasoo
DSM name	Fasoo Enterprise DRM
RPM file name	DSM-FasooFED-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	5.0
Protocol	JDBC
Event format	name-value pair (NVP)
Recorded event types	Usage events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://en.fasoo.com/Fasoo-Enterprise-DRM">Fasoo website (http://en.fasoo.com/Fasoo-Enterprise-DRM)</a>

To integrate Fasoo Enterprise DRM with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - JDBC Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - FasooFED DSM RPM
2. Configure a log source to connect to the Fasoo Enterprise DRM database and retrieve event.
3. Add a Fasoo Enterprise DRM log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect event from Fasoo Enterprise DRM:

Table 397. Fasoo Enterprise DRM JDBC log source parameters

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Fasoo Enterprise DRM
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	JDBC

Table 397. Fasoo Enterprise DRM JDBC log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
<b>Database Type</b>	From the list, select the type of the Fasoo Enterprise DRM database.
<b>Database Name</b>	The name of the Fasoo Enterprise DRM database.
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the Fasoo Enterprise DRM database server.
<b>Port</b>	The port number that is used by the database server.
<b>Username</b>	The user name that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database. The password can be up to 255 characters in length.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	The confirmation password must be identical to the password that you typed for the <b>Password</b> parameter.
<b>Authentication Domain</b>	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.  The domain for MSDE that is a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.
<b>Database Instance</b>	The database instance, if required. MSDE databases can include multiple SQL server instances on one server.  When a non-standard port is used for the database or access is blocked to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter must be blank in the log source configuration.
<b>Predefined Query</b> (Optional)	Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.
<b>Table Name</b>	view_fut_log  The name of the view that includes the event records.

Table 397. Fasoo Enterprise DRM JDBC log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Select List</b>	Type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view.  The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events.
<b>Compare Field</b>	log_date  The <b>Compare Field</b> is used to identify new events that are added between queries to the table.
<b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional)	Type the start date and time for database polling in the following format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm, with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Select the check box if you want to use prepared statements.  Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Polling Interval</b>	The amount of time between queries to the event table. The default polling interval is 10 seconds. You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values that are entered without an H or M poll in seconds.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default value is 20000 EPS.
<b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.  MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database.
<b>Database Cluster Name</b>	If you selected <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> , the <b>Database</b> parameter displays. If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure named pipe communication functions properly.

Table 397. Fasoo Enterprise DRM JDBC log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Use NTLMv2</b>	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.  Select this option if you want MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they are communicating with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. This option does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.  Does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.
<b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>	If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> .
<b>Use SSL</b>	Select this option if your connection supports SSL.
<b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b>	If you selected <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> , the <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> parameter is displayed.  You must type the host name for the Microsoft SQL server.

For more information about configuring JDBC parameters, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#)

- Verify that QRadar is configured correctly.

The following table shows a sample normalized event message from Fasoo Enterprise DRM:

Table 398. Fasoo Enterprise DRM sample message

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
Edit - successful	Update Activity Succeeded	<pre> log_id: "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx" log_date: "2016-03-21 14:17:36.000" log_type: "1"      product: "1" purpose: "16"      usage_result: "1" license_status: "0" ip: "&lt;Numeric&gt;" user_code: "usercode" user_name: "username" user_dept_code: "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx" user_dept_name: "userdeptname" position_code: "P001" position_name: "Employee" content_code: "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx" current_content_name: "New Microsoft PowerPoint Presentation.pptx" content_name: "New Microsoft PowerPoint Presentation.pptx" sec_level_code: "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx" sec_level_name: "Basic" system_code: "NULL" system_name: "NULL" owner_code: "ownercode" owner_name: "ownername" owner_dept_code: "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx" owner_dept_name: "ownerdeptname" content_create-date: "2016-03-21 03:41:28.000" entry_date: "2016-03-21 13:18:26.670" </pre>

#### Related tasks

["Adding a DSM" on page 4](#)

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Configuring Fasoo Enterprise DRM to communicate with QRadar

For IBM QRadar to collect log event data, you must create a database view.

### Before you begin

The script in this procedure is only intended for MS SQL Servers. For other database types, modifications to the script will be required for the target database type.

### Procedure

1. Log in to SQL Server Management Studio.
2. Create a custom view in your Fasoo database.

```

USE fed5;
GO
CREATE VIEW view_fut_log
AS
SELECT
dbo.fut_log.log_id,
dbo.fut_log.log_date,
dbo.fut_log.log_type,
dbo.fut_log.product,

```

```
dbo.fut_log.purpose,
dbo.fut_log.usage_result,
dbo.fut_log.license_status,
dbo.fut_log.ip,
dbo.fut_user.user_code,
dbo.fut_user.user_name,
dbo.fut_user.user_dept_code,
dbo.fut_user.user_dept_name,
dbo.fut_log.position_code,
dbo.fut_log.position_name,
dbo.fut_content.content_code,
dbo.fut_content.current_content_name,
dbo.fut_content.content_name,
dbo.fut_content.sec_level_code,
dbo.fut_content.sec_level_name,
dbo.fut_content.system_code,
dbo.fut_content.system_name,
dbo.fut_log.owner_code,
dbo.fut_log.owner_name,
dbo.fut_log.owner_dept_code,
dbo.fut_log.owner_dept_name,
dbo.fut_content.content_create_date,
dbo.fut_log.entry_date
FROM dbo.fut_log
INNER JOIN dbo.fut_user
ON dbo.fut_log.user_id =
dbo.fut_user.user_id
INNER JOIN dbo.fut_content
ON dbo.fut_log.content_id =
dbo.fut_content.content_id
GO
```

# Chapter 65. Fidelis XPS

The Fidelis XPS DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events that are forwarded in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) from Fidelis XPS appliances by using syslog.

QRadar can collect all relevant alerts that are triggered by policy and rule violations that are configured on your Fidelis XPS appliance.

## Event type format

Fidelis XPS must be configured to generate events in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) and forward these events by using syslog. The LEEF format consists of a pipe ( | ) delimited syslog header, and tab separated fields that are positioned in the event payload.

If the syslog events forwarded from your Fidelis XPS are not formatted in LEEF format, you must examine your device configuration or software version to ensure that your appliance supports LEEF. Properly formatted LEEF event messages are automatically discovered and added as a log source to QRadar.

## Configuring Fidelis XPS

You can configure syslog forwarding of alerts from your Fidelis XPS appliance.

### Procedure

1. Log in to CommandPost to manage your Fidelis XPS appliance.
2. From the navigation menu, select **System > Export**.

A list of available exports is displayed. The list is empty the first time you use the export function.

3. Select one of the following options:

- Click **New** to create a new export for your Fidelis XPS appliance.
- Click **Edit** next to an export name to edit an existing export on your Fidelis XPS appliance.

The **Export Editor** is displayed.

4. From the **Export Method** list, select **Syslog LEEF**.
5. In the **Destination** field, type the IP address or host name for IBM QRadar.

For example, 192.0.2.1:::514

The **Destination** field does not support non-ASCII characters.

6. From **Export Alerts**, select one of the following options:
  - **All alerts** - Select this option to export all alerts to QRadar. This option is resource-intensive and it can take time to export all alerts.
  - **Alerts by Criteria** - Select this option to export specific alerts to QRadar. This option displays a new field where you can define your alert criteria.
7. From **Export Malware Events**, select **None**.
8. From **Export Frequency**, select **Every Alert / Malware**.
9. In the **Save As** field, type a name for your export.
10. Click **Save**.
11. Optional: To verify that events are forwarded to QRadar, you can click **Run Now**.

**Run Now** is intended as a test tool to verify that alerts selected by criteria are exported from your Fidelis appliance. This option is not available if you selected to export all events in [“Configuring Fidelis XPS” on page 603](#).

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Fidelis XPS syslog events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Fidelis XPS are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Fidelis XPS

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Fidelis XPS log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Fidelis XPS:

<i>Table 399. Syslog log source parameters for the Fidelis XPS DSM</i>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Fidelis XPS</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Fidelis XPS devices.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 66. FireEye

The IBM QRadar DSM for FireEye accepts syslog events in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) and Common Event Format (CEF).

This DSM applies to FireEye CMS, MPS, EX, AX, NX, FX, and HX appliances. QRadar records all relevant notification alerts that are sent by FireEye appliances.

The following table identifies the specifications for the FireEye DSM.

Table 400. FireEye DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	FireEye
DSM name	FireEye MPS
Supported versions	CMS, MPS, EX, AX, NX, FX, and HX
RPM file name	DSM-FireEyeMPS-QRadar_version-Build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	<b>Syslog and TLS Syslog</b>
Event Format	Common Event Format (CEF). CEF:0 is supported.
QRadar recorded event types	All relevant events
Auto discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.fireeye.com">FireEye website</a> ( <a href="http://www.fireeye.com">www.fireeye.com</a> )

To integrate FireEye with QRadar, use the following procedures:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the DSM Common and FireEye MPS RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Download and install the latest TLS Syslog Protocol RPM on QRadar.
3. For each instance of FireEye in your deployment, configure the FireEye system to forward events to QRadar.
4. For each instance of FireEye, create an FireEye log source on the QRadar Console. The following tables explain how to configure a log source in Syslog and TLS Syslog for FireEye.

Table 401. Configuring the Syslog log source protocols for FireEye

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>FireEye</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your device.

Table 402. Configuring the TLS Syslog log source protocols for FireEye

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	<b>FireEye</b>

Table 402. Configuring the TLS Syslog log source protocols for FireEye (continued)

Parameter	Description
Protocol Configuration	<b>TLS Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your device.
<b>TLS Listen Port</b>	The default TLS listen port is 6514.
<b>Authentication Mode</b>	The mode by which your TLS connection is authenticated. If you select the TLS and Client Authentication option, you must configure the certificate parameters.
<b>Certificate Type</b>	The type of certificate to use for authentication. If you select the <b>Provide Certificate</b> option, you must configure the file paths for the server certificate and the private key.
<b>Provided Server Certificate Path</b>	The absolute path to the server certificate.
<b>Provided Private Key Path</b>	The absolute path to the private key. <b>Note:</b> The corresponding private key must be a DER-encoded PKCS8 key. The configuration fails with any other key format.
<b>Maximum Connections</b>	The Maximum Connections parameter controls how many simultaneous connections the TLS Syslog protocol can accept for each Event Collector.  The connection limit across all TLS syslog log source configurations is 1000 connections for each Event Collector. The default for each device connection is 50.  <b>Note:</b> Automatically discovered log sources that share a listener with another log source, such as if you use the same port on the same event collector, count only one time towards the limit.

Look at “[Adding a log source](#)” on page 5 for more common parameters that occur in Syslog and “[TLS syslog protocol configuration options](#)” on page 169 for more TLS Syslog protocol-specific parameters and their configurations.

### Related tasks

“[Configuring your FireEye HX system for communication with QRadar](#)” on page 607

To enable FireEye HX to communicate with IBM QRadar, configure your FireEye HX appliance to forward syslog events.

“[Configuring your FireEye system for communication with QRadar](#)” on page 607

To enable FireEye to communicate with IBM QRadar, configure your FireEye appliance to forward syslog events.

“[Adding a DSM](#)” on page 4

“[Adding a log source](#)” on page 5

## Configuring your FireEye system for communication with QRadar

---

To enable FireEye to communicate with IBM QRadar, configure your FireEye appliance to forward syslog events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the FireEye appliance by using the CLI.
2. To activate configuration mode, type the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
```
3. To enable rsyslog notifications, type the following command:

```
fenotify rsyslog enable
```
4. To add QRadar as an rsyslog notification consumer, type the following command:

```
fenotify rsyslog trap-sink QRadar
```
5. To specify the IP address for the QRadar system that you want to receive rsyslog trap-sink notifications, type the following command:

```
fenotify rsyslog trap-sink QRadar address <QRadar_IP_address>
```
6. To define the rsyslog event format, type the following command:

```
fenotify rsyslog trap-sink QRadar prefer message format leef
```
7. To save the configuration changes to the FireEye appliance, type the following command:

```
write memory
```

### Related tasks

[“Configuring your FireEye HX system for communication with QRadar” on page 607](#)

To enable FireEye HX to communicate with IBM QRadar, configure your FireEye HX appliance to forward syslog events.

## Configuring your FireEye HX system for communication with QRadar

---

To enable FireEye HX to communicate with IBM QRadar, configure your FireEye HX appliance to forward syslog events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the FireEye HX appliance by using the CLI.
2. To activate configuration mode, type the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
```
3. To add a remote syslog server destination, type the following commands:

```
logging <remote_IP_address> trap none
logging <remote_IP_address> trap override class cef priority info
```
4. To save the configuration changes to the FireEye HX appliance, type the following command:

```
write mem
```

# Configuring a FireEye log source in QRadar

IBM QRadar automatically creates a log source after your QRadar Console receives FireEye events. If QRadar does not automatically discover FireEye events, you can manually add a log source for each instance from which you want to collect event logs.

## About this task

### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar
2. Click the **Admin** tab.
3. On the navigation menu, click **Data Sources**.
4. Click the **Log Sources** icon.
5. Click **Add**.
6. From the **Log Source Type** list, select **FireEye**.
7. Using the **Protocol Configuration** list, select **Syslog**.
8. In the **Log Source Identifier** field, type the IP address or host name of the FireEye appliance.
9. Configure the remaining parameters.
10. Click **Save**.
11. On the **Admin** tab, click **Deploy Changes**.

## FireEye sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### FireEye sample message when you use the Syslog or TLS syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that an Indicator of Compromise (IOC) was detected.

```
<149>Jul 23 18:54:24 fireeye.mps.test cef[5159]: CEF:0|fireeye|HX|4.8.0|IOC Hit Found|IOC Hit Found|10|rt=Jul 23 2019 16:54:24 UTC dvchost=fireeye.mps.test categoryDeviceGroup=/IDS categoryDeviceType=Forensic Investigation categoryObject=/Host cs1Label=Host Agent Cert Hash cs1=fwvqcmXUHVcbm4AFK01cim dst=192.168.1.172 dmac=00-00-5e-00-53-00 dhost=test-host1 dntdom=test deviceCustomLabel=Agent Last Audit deviceCustomDate1=Jul 23 2019 16:54:22 UTC cs2Label=FireEye Agent Version cs2=29.7.0 cs5Label=Target GMT Offset cs5=+PT2H cs6Label=Target OS cs6=Windows 10 Pro 17134 externalId=17688554 start=Jul 23 2019 16:53:18 UTC categoryOutcome=/ Success categorySignificance=/Compromise categoryBehavior=/Found cs7Label=Resolution cs7=ALERT cs8Label=Alert Types cs8=exc act=Detection IOC Hit msg=Host test-host1 IOC compromise alert categoryTupleDescription=A Detection IOC found a compromise indication. cs4Label=IOC Name cs4=SVCHOST SUSPICIOUS PARENT PROCESS
```

Table 403. Highlighted values in the FireEye event payload

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>IOC Hit Found</b>
Event Category	FireEyeMPS (extracted from the event content)
Destination IP	<b>192.168.1.172</b>
Destination MAC	<b>00-00-5e-00-53-00</b>
Log Source Time	<b>Jul 23 2019 16:54:24 UTC</b>

# Chapter 67. Forcepoint

IBM QRadar supports a range of Forcepoint DSMs.

FORCEPOINT is formerly known as Websense.

## Related concepts

WebsenseQRadar supports a range of Websense DSMs.

## Forcepoint Stonesoft Management Center

The IBM QRadar DSM for Forcepoint Stonesoft Management Center collects events from a StoneGate device by using syslog.

The following table describes the specifications for the Stonesoft Management Center DSM:

Table 404. Stonesoft Management Center DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	FORCEPOINT
DSM name	Stonesoft Management Center
RPM file name	DSM-StonesoftManagementCenter-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	5.4 to 6.1
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	Management Center, IPS, Firewall, and VPN events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.forcepoint.com">FORCEPOINT website (https://www.forcepoint.com)</a>

To integrate FORCEPOINT Stonesoft Management Center with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Stonesoft Management Center DSM RPM
2. Configure your StoneGate device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Stonesoft Management Center log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Stonesoft Management Center:

Table 405. Stonesoft Management Center log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Stonesoft Management Center
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

*Table 405. Stonesoft Management Center log source parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Value
Log Source Identifier	Type a unique name for the log source.

- Verify that QRadar is configured correctly.

The following table shows a sample normalized event message from Stonesoft Management Center:

*Table 406. Stonesoft Management Center sample message*

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
Generic_UDP-Rugged-Director-Denial-Of-Service	Misc DoS	<pre>LEEF:1.0 FORCEPOINT  IPS 5.8.5 Generic_UDP-Rugged- Director-Denial-Of-Service dev TimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss srcMAC=00:00:00:00:00:00 sev=2 dstMAC=00:00:00:00:00:00 00:00:00 devTime=Feb 23 2017 10:13:58 proto=17 dstPort= 00000 srcPort=00000 dst= 127.0.0.1 src=127.0.0.1 action=Permit logicalInter face=NY2-1302-DMZ_IPS_ASA_Primary sender="username" Sensor</pre>

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring FORCEPOINT Stonesoft Management Center to communicate with QRadar

Configure Stonesoft Management Center to communicate with QRadar by editing the LogServerConfiguration.txt file. Configuring the text file allows Stonesoft Management Center to forward events in LEEF format by using syslog to QRadar.

### Procedure

- Log in to the appliance that hosts your Stonesoft Management Center.
- Stop the Stonesoft Management Center Log Server.
- In Windows, select one of the following methods to stop the Log Server.
  - Stop the Log Server in the Windows **Services** list.
  - Run the batch file <installation path>/bin/sgStopLogSrv.bat.
- In Linux - To stop the Log Server in Linux, run the script <installation path>/bin/sgStopLogSrv.sh
- Edit the LogServerConfiguration.txt file. The configuration file is located in the following directory:  
`<installation path>/data/LogServerConfiguration.txt`
- Configure the following parameters in the LogServerConfiguration.txt file:

*Table 407. Log server configuration options*

Parameter	Value	Description
SYSLOG_EXPORT_FORMAT	LEEF	Type LEEF as the export format to use for syslog.

Table 407. Log server configuration options (continued)

Parameter	Value	Description
SYSLOG_EXPORT_ALERT	YES   NO	Type one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes - Exports alert entries to QRadar by using the syslog protocol.</li><li>• No - Alert entries are not exported.</li></ul>
SYSLOG_EXPORT_FW	YES   NO	Type one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes - Exports firewall and VPN entries to QRadar by using the syslog protocol.</li><li>• No - Firewall and VPN entries are not exported.</li></ul>
SYSLOG_EXPORT_IPS	YES   NO	Type one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yes - Exports IPS logs to QRadar by using the syslog protocol.</li><li>• No - IPS logs are not exported.</li></ul>
SYSLOG_PORT	514	Type 514 as the UDP port for forwarding syslog events to QRadar.
SYSLOG_SERVER_ADDRESS	QRadar IPv4 Address	Type the IPv4 address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

6. Save the LogServerConfiguration.txt file.

7. Start the Log Server.

- Windows - Type <installation path>/bin/sgStartLogSrv.bat.
- Linux - Type <installation path>/bin/sgStartLogSrv.sh.

For detailed configuration instructions, see the StoneGate Management Center Administrator's Guide.

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure a traffic rule for syslog.

**Note:** A firewall rule is only required if your QRadar Console or Event Collector is separated by a firewall from the Stonesoft Management Server. If no firewall exists between the Stonesoft Management Server and QRadar, you need to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Configuring a syslog traffic rule for FORCEPOINT Stonesoft Management Center

If your Stonesoft Management Center and QRadar are separated by a firewall in your network, you must modify your firewall or IPS policy to allow traffic between the Stonesoft Management Center and QRadar.

### Procedure

1. From the Stonesoft Management Center, select one of the following methods for modifying a traffic rule.
  - **Firewall policies** - Select **Configuration > Configuration > Firewall**.
  - **IPS policies** - Select **Configuration > Configuration > IPS**.

- Select the type of policy to modify.
  - Firewall** - Select **Firewall Policies > Edit Firewall Policy**.
  - IPS** - Select **IPS Policies > Edit Firewall Policy**.
- Add an IPv4 Access rule by configuring the following parameters for the firewall policy:

Parameter	Value
<b>Source</b>	Type the IPv4 address of your Stonesoft Management Center Log server.
<b>Destination</b>	Type the IPv4 address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
<b>Service</b>	Select <b>Syslog (UDP)</b> .
<b>Action</b>	Select <b>Allow</b> .
<b>Logging</b>	Select <b>None</b> .

**Note:** In most cases, you might want to set the logging value to **None**. Logging syslog connections without configuring a syslog filter can create a loop. For more information, see the *StoneGate Management Center Administrator's Guide*.

- Save your changes and then refresh the policy on the firewall or IPS.

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Forcepoint Sidewinder

Forcepoint Sidewinder is formerly known as McAfee Firewall Enterprise. The IBM QRadar DSM for Forcepoint Sidewinder collects logs from a Forcepoint Sidewinder Firewall Enterprise device by using the Syslog protocol.

To integrate Forcepoint Sidewinder with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the Forcepoint Sidewinder DSM RPM on your QRadar Console.
- Configure Forcepoint Sidewinder to communicate with QRadar.
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Forcepoint Sidewinder log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Forcepoint Sidewinder event collection:

*Table 408. Forcepoint Sidewinder log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Forcepoint Sidewinder
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

### Related concepts

["Configure Forcepoint Sidewinder to communicate with QRadar" on page 613](#)

Before you can configure QRadar to integrate with Forcepoint Sidewinder, you must configure syslog on your Forcepoint Sidewinder Firewall Enterprise device.

### Related tasks

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

["Adding a DSM" on page 4](#)

## Forcepoint Sidewinder DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Forcepoint Sidewinder DSM.

Table 409. Forcepoint Sidewinder DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Forcepoint
DSM name	Forcepoint Sidewinder
RPM file name	DSM-ForcepointSidewinder-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V6.1
Event format	Syslog
Recorded event types	Forcepoint Sidewinder audit events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.forcepoint.com">Forcepoint website</a> ( <a href="https://www.forcepoint.com">https://www.forcepoint.com</a> )

## Configure Forcepoint Sidewinder to communicate with QRadar

Before you can configure QRadar to integrate with Forcepoint Sidewinder, you must configure syslog on your Forcepoint Sidewinder Firewall Enterprise device.

When you configure your Forcepoint Sidewinder device to forward syslog events to QRadar, export the logs in Sidewinder Export Format (SEF).

For more information about configuring your Forcepoint Sidewinder device, see the [Forcepoint Sidewinder Administration Guide](https://www.websense.com/content/support/library/si/v70/mgmt_si_70103_ag_a_en-us.pdf) ([https://www.websense.com/content/support/library/si/v70/mgmt\\_si\\_70103\\_ag\\_a\\_en-us.pdf](https://www.websense.com/content/support/library/si/v70/mgmt_si_70103_ag_a_en-us.pdf)).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Forcepoint Sidewinder sample event message

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when you use the Syslog protocol for the Forcepoint Sidewinder DSM:

Table 410. Forcepoint Sidewinder sample message supported by Forcepoint Sidewinder.

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
nettraffic@status_conn_close	Firewall Session Closed	<pre>&lt;131&gt;May 16 11:41:11 auditd: date= "May 16 15:41:11 2006 GMT",fac=f_ftpproxy, area=a_server,type=t_nettraffic,pri=p_major, pid=2718,ruid=0,euid=0,pgid=2718,logid=0,cmd =pftp,domain=PFTx,edomain=PFTx,srcip=192.168 .0.1,srcport=4597,srcburb=internal,dstip=192 .168.0.2,dstport=21,dstburb=external,protocol =6,bytes_written_to_client=0,bytes_written_ to_server=0,service_name=pftp,reason="closi ng connection",status=conn_close,acl_id= default-outgoingrule,cache_hit=0,remote_ logname=anonymous,request_command=QUIT,req uest_status=1,start_time="Tue May 16 11:41 :06 2006",netsessid=4469f2920002870e</pre>

## Forcepoint TRITON

The Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway DSM for IBM QRadar supports events for web content from several Forcepoint TRITON solutions, including Web Security, Web Security Gateway, Web Security Gateway Anywhere, and V-Series appliances.

### About this task

Forcepoint TRITON collects and streams event information to QRadar by using the Forcepoint Multiplexer component. Before you configure QRadar, you must configure the Forcepoint TRITON solution to provide LEEF formatted syslog events.

Before you can configure Forcepoint TRITON Web Security solutions to forward events to QRadar, you must ensure that your deployment contains a Forcepoint Multiplexer.

The Forcepoint Multiplexer is supported on Windows, Linux, and on Forcepoint V-Series appliances.

To configure a Forcepoint Multiplexer on a Forcepoint Triton or V-Series appliance:

### Procedure

1. Install an instance of Forcepoint Multiplexer for each Forcepoint Policy Server component in your network.
  - For Microsoft Windows - To install the Forcepoint Multiplexer on Windows, use the TRITON Unified Installer. The Triton Unified Installer is available for download at <http://www.myforcepoint.com>.
  - For Linux - To install the Forcepoint Multiplexer on Linux, use the Web Security Linux Installer. The Web Security Linux Installer is available for download at <http://www.myforcepoint.com>.
 For information on adding a Forcepoint Multiplexer to software installations, see your *Forcepoint Security Information Event Management (SIEM) Solutions* documentation.
2. Enable the Forcepoint Multiplexer on a V-Series appliance that is configured as a full policy source or user directory and filtering appliance:
  - a) Log in to your Forcepoint TRITON Web Security Console or V-Series appliance.
3. From the Appliance Manager, select **Administration > Toolbox > Command Line Utility**.
4. Click the **Forcepoint Web Security** tab.
5. From the **Command** list, select **multiplexer**, then use the **enable** command.
6. Repeat “Forcepoint TRITON” on page 614 and “Forcepoint TRITON” on page 614 to enable one Multiplexer instance for each Policy Server instance in your network.

If more than one Multiplexer is installed for a Policy Server, only the last installed instance of the Forcepoint Multiplexer is used. The configuration for each Forcepoint Multiplexer instance is stored by its Policy Server.

## What to do next

You can now configure your Forcepoint TRITON appliance to forward syslog events in LEEF format to QRadar.

## Configuring syslog for Forcepoint TRITON

To collect events, you must configure syslog forwarding for Forcepoint TRITON.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Forcepoint TRITON Web Security Console.
2. On the **Settings** tab, select **General > SIEM Integration**.
3. Select the **Enable SIEM integration for this Policy Server** check box.
4. In the **IP address or hostname** field, type the IP address of your QRadar.
5. In the **Port** field, type 514.
6. From the **Transport protocol** list, select either the **TCP** or **UDP** protocol option.

QRadar supports syslog events for TCP and UDP protocols on port 514.

7. From the **SIEM format** list, select **syslog/LEEF (QRadar)**
8. Click **OK** to cache any changes.
9. Click **Deploy** to update your Forcepoint TRITON security components or V-Series appliances.

The Forcepoint Multiplexer connects to Forcepoint Filtering Service and ensures that event log information is provided to QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Forcepoint TRITON

When you add a Forcepoint TRITON log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Forcepoint TRITON:

Table 411. Syslog log source parameters for the Forcepoint TRITON DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for your log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Forcepoint V Series
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier or events from Forcepoint TRITON or V-series appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

# Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite

The Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite DSM for IBM QRadar supports Forcepoint V-Series appliances and the Data Security Suite (DSS) software.

## Configuring syslog for Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite

The Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite DSM accepts events using syslog. Before you can integrate IBM QRadar you, must enable the Forcepoint V-Series appliance to forward syslog events in the Data Security Suite (DSS) Management Console.

### Procedure

1. Select **Policies > Policy Components > Notification Templates**.
2. Select an existing Notification Template or create a new template.
3. Click the **General** tab.
4. Click **Send Syslog Message**.
5. Select **Options > Settings > Syslog** to access the Syslog window.

The syslog window enables administrators to define the IP address/host name and port number of the syslog in their organization. The defined syslog receives incident messages from the Forcepoint Data Security Suite DSS Manager.

6. The syslog is composed of the following fields:

```
DSS Incident|ID={value}|action={display value - max}|  
urgency= {coded}|  
policy categories={values,,,}|source={value-display name}|  
destinations={values...}|channel={display name}|  
matches= {value}|details={value}
```

- Max length for policy categories is 200 characters.
- Max length for destinations is 200 characters.
- Details and source are reduced to 30 characters.

7. Click **Test Connection** to verify that your syslog is accessible.

### What to do next

You can now configure the log source in QRadar. The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as OSSEC events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by OSSEC are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite:

Table 412. Syslog log source parameters for the Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite DSM

Parameter	Value
Log Source Name	Type a name for your log source.
Log Source Description	Type a description for the log source.
Log Source Type	Forcepoint V Series

Table 412. Syslog log source parameters for the Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite DSM.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a protected cloud app request was forwarded.

```
<159>Jul 21 14:38:55 forcepoint.vseries.test LEEF:1.0|Forcepoint|Security|8.5.0|
transaction:permitted|sev=1    cat=147    usrName=-    loginID=-    src=10.104.165.142
srcPort=54983    srcBytes=1773    dstBytes=1819    dst=172.16.9.3    dstPort=443    proxyStatus-
code=200    serverStatus-code=200    duration=152    method=POST    disposition=1069
contentType=text/xml; charset\=UTF-8    reason=-    policy=-    role=8    userAgent=Google Update/
1.3.35.452;winhttp;cup-ecdsa    url=https://update.domain.test/service/update2?cup2key
\=10:1538947168&cup2hreq\=c111111ce1111111111e1a111c111d1ca111f11a1cf1efbb11b111111a1
logRecordSource=OnPrem
```

Table 413. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
<b>Event ID</b>	The <b>Event ID</b> is mapped from the <b>disposition</b> value of <b>1069</b> .
<b>Event Category</b>	The <b>Event Category</b> is mapped from the <b>cat</b> value of <b>147</b> .
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>10.104.165.142</b>
<b>Source Port</b>	<b>54983</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>172.16.9.3</b>
<b>Destination Port</b>	<b>443</b>
<b>Severity</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>Jul 21 14:38:55</b>

## Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

The Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway DSM for IBM QRadar supports events for web content on Forcepoint V-Series appliances with the Content Gateway software.

The Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway DSM accepts events using syslog to stream events or by using the log file protocol to provide events to QRadar. Before you can integrate your appliance with QRadar, you must select one of the following configuration methods:

- To configure syslog for your Forcepoint V-Series, see [Configure Syslog for Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite](#).

- To configure the log file protocol for your Forcepoint V-Series, see [Log file protocol for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway](#).

## Configure syslog for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

The Forcepoint V-Series DSM supports Forcepoint V-Series appliances that run the Forcepoint Content Gateway on Linux software installations.

Before you configure IBM QRadar, you must configure the Forcepoint Content Gateway to provide LEEF formatted syslog events.

## Configuring the Management Console for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

You can configure event logging in the Content Gateway Manager.

### Procedure

1. Log into your Forcepoint Content Gateway Manager.
2. Click the **Configure** tab.
3. Select **Subsystems > Logging**.

The **General Logging Configuration** window is displayed.

4. Select **Log Transactions and Errors**.
5. Select **Log Directory** to specify the directory path of the stored event log files.

The directory that you define must exist and the Forcepoint user must have read and write permissions for the specified directory.

The default directory is /opt/WGC/logs.

6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click the **Custom** tab.
8. In the **Custom Log File Definitions** window, type the following text for the LEEF format.

```
<LogFormat>
    <Name = "leef"/>
    <Format = "LEEF:1.0|Forcepoint|WCG|7.6|
%<wsds>|cat=%<wc>
src=%<chi> devTime=%<cqtn>
devTimeFormat=dd/MMM/yyyy:HH:mm:ss Z
http-username=%<caun> url=%<cquc>
method=%<cqhm> httpversion=%<cqhv>
cacheCode=%<crc>dstBytes=%<sscl> dst=%<pqsi>
srcBytes=%<pscl> proxy-status-code=%<pssc>
server-status-code=%<sssc> usrName=%<wui>
duration=%<ttms>"/>
</LogFormat>
```

```
<LogObject>
    <Format = "leef"/>
    <Filename = "leef"/>
</LogObject>
```

**Note:** The fields in the LEEF format string are *tab separated*. You might be required to type the LEEF format in a text editor and then cut and paste it into your web browser to retain the tab separations. The definitions file ignores extra white space, blank lines, and all comments.

9. Select **Enabled** to enable the *custom logging* definition.
10. Click **Apply**.

### What to do next

You can now enable event logging for your Forcepoint Content Gateway.

## Enabling Event Logging for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

If you are using a Forcepoint V-Series appliance, contact Forcepoint Technical Support to enable this feature.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the command-line Interface (CLI) of the server running Forcepoint Content Gateway.
2. Add the following lines to the end of the /etc/rc.local file:

```
( while [ 1 ] ; do tail -n1000 -F /opt/WCG/logs/leef.log |  
nc <IP Address> 514 sleep 1 done ) &
```

Where <IP Address> is the IP address for IBM QRadar.

3. To start logging immediately, type the following command:

```
nohup /bin/bash -c "while [ 1 ] ; do  
tail -F /opt/WCG/logs/leef.log | nc <IP Address> 514;  
sleep 1; done" &
```

**Note:** You might need to type the logging command in “[Enabling Event Logging for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway](#)” on page 619 or copy the command to a text editor to interpret the quotation marks.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as syslog events from Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway are automatically discovered. Events forwarded by Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway:

Table 414. Syslog log source parameters for the Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Forcepoint V Series
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Log file protocol for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

The log file protocol allows IBM QRadar to retrieve archived log files from a remote host.

The Forcepoint V-Series DSM supports the bulk loading of log files from your Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway using the log file protocol to provide events on a scheduled interval. The log files contain transaction and error events for your Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway:

## Configuring the Content Management Console for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

Configure event logging in the Content Management Console.

### Procedure

1. Log into your Forcepoint Content Gateway interface.
2. Click the **Configure** tab.
3. Select **Subsystems > Logging**.
4. Select **Log Transactions and Errors**.
5. Select **Log Directory** to specify the directory path of the stored event log files.

The directory you define must already exist and the Forcepoint user must have read and write permissions for the specified directory.

The default directory is /opt/WGC/logs .

6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click the **Formats** tab.
8. Select **Netscape Extended Format** as your format type.
9. Click **Apply**.

### What to do next

You can now enable event logging for your Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway.

## Log File log source parameters for Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway:

Table 415. Log File log source parameters for the Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Forcepoint V Series</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Log File</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway devices.
<b>Service Type</b>	<b>Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP)</b>
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	extended.log_.*.old
<b>Remote Directory</b>	/opt/WCG/logs
<b>Event Generator</b>	<b>LINEBYLINE</b>

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that access is blocked by websense.

```
<159>Jul 16 16:37:26 forcepoint.vseries.test LEEF:1.0|Forcepoint|Security|8.5.31  
transaction:blocked|sev=7      cat=1504    usrName=qradar1    loginID=qradar1    src=10.223.7.33  
srcPort=34311    srcBytes=0    dstBytes=0    dst=10.10.10.10    dstPort=443    proxyStatus-  
code=403    serverStatus-code=0    duration=66    method=POST    disposition=1064  
contentType=-    reason=0-17336-Generic.Content.Web.RTSS    policy=Super Administrator**IM Chat  
and Conferencing Policy    role=8    userAgent=Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1; Win64; x64)  
AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/74.0.3729.169 Safari/537.36    url=https://  
www.qradar.example.test/psettings/jobs/profile-shared-with-recruiter logRecordSource=  
%<logRecordSource>
```

Table 416. Highlighted values in the Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway event payload

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	disposition
Category	cat
Source IP	src
Source Port	srcPort
Destination IP	dst
Destination Port	dstPort
Username	usrName

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that access is permitted by websense.

```
<159>Jun 25 10:45:18 forcepoint.vseries.test LEEF:1.0|Forcepoint|Security|8.5.31  
transaction:permitted|sev=1      cat=209    usrName=testUser    loginID=testID  
src=10.252.88.231    srcPort=7434    srcBytes=636    dstBytes=63385    dst=10.10.10.10  
dstPort=443    proxyStatus-code=200    serverStatus-code=200    duration=32    method=GET  
disposition=1065    contentType=text/html; charset\=utf-8    reason=0-14057-  
Generic.Content.Web.RTSS    policy=testPolicy Videos from testCompany    role=8  
userAgent=Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/  
72.0.3626.121 Safari/537.36    url=https://www.qradar.example.test/watch?v\=VsxpUZaggcw  
logRecordSource=%<logRecordSource>
```

Table 417. Highlighted values in the Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway event payload

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	disposition
Category	cat
Source IP	src
Source Port	srcPort
Destination IP	dst
Destination Port	dstPort
Username	usrName



# Chapter 68. ForeScout CounterACT

The ForeScout CounterACT DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events from CounterACT using syslog.

QRadar records the following ForeScout CounterACT events:

- Denial of Service (DoS)
- Authentication
- Exploit
- Suspicious
- System

## Syslog log source parameters for ForeScout CounterACT

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a ForeScout CounterACT log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from ForeScout CounterACT:

Table 418. Syslog log source parameters for the ForeScout CounterACT DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	ForeScout CounterACT
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your ForeScout CounterACT appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring the ForeScout CounterACT Plug-in

Before you configure IBM QRadar, you must install a plug-in for your ForeScout CounterACT appliance and configure ForeScout CounterACT to forward syslog events to QRadar.

### About this task

To integrate QRadar with ForeScout CounterACT, you must download, install, and configure a plug-in for CounterACT. The plug-in extends ForeScout CounterACT and provides the framework for forwarding LEEF events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. From the [ForeScout website](https://www.forescout.com) (<https://www.forescout.com>), download the plug-in for ForeScout CounterACT.
2. Log in to your ForeScout CounterACT appliance.

3. From the CounterACT Console toolbar, select **Options > Plugins > Install**. Select the location of the plug-in file.  
The plug-in is installed and displayed in the **Plug-ins** pane.
4. From the **Plug-ins** pane, select the QRadar plug-in and click **Configure**.  
The **Add** QRadar wizard is displayed.
5. In the **Server Address** field, type the IP address of QRadar.
6. From the **Port** list, select **514**.
7. Click **Next**.
8. From the **Assigned CounterACT devices** pane, choose one of the following options:
  - **Default Server** - Select this option to make all devices on this ForeScout CounterACT, forward events to QRadar.
  - **Assign CounterACT devices** - Select this option to assign which individual devices that are running on ForeScout CounterACT forward events to QRadar. The Assign CounterACT devices option is only available if you have one or more ForeScout CounterACT servers.
9. Click **Finish**.  
The plug-in configuration is complete. You are now ready to define the events that are forwarded to QRadar by ForeScout CounterACT policies.

## Configuring ForeScout CounterACT Policies

---

ForeScout CounterACT policies test conditions to trigger management and remediation actions on the appliance.

### About this task

The plug-in provides an extra action for policies to forward the event to the IBM QRadar by using syslog. To forward events to QRadar, you must define a CounterACT policy that includes the QRadar update action.

The policy condition must be met at least one time to initiate an event send to QRadar. You must configure each policy to send updates to QRadar for events you want to record.

### Procedure

1. Select a policy for ForeScout CounterACT.
2. From the **Actions tree**, select **Audit > Send Updates** to QRadar Server.
3. From the **Contents** tab, configure the following value:  
Select the **Send host property results** check box.
4. Choose one of the type of events to forward for the policy:
  - **Send All** - Select this option to include all properties that are discovered for the policy to QRadar.
  - **Send Specific** - Select this option to select and send only specific properties for the policy to QRadar.
5. Select the **Send policy status** check box.
6. From the **Trigger** tab, select the interval ForeScout CounterACT uses for forwarding the event to QRadar:
  - **Send when the action starts** - Select this check box to send a single event to QRadar when the conditions of your policy are met.
  - **Send when information is updated** - Select this check box to send a report when there is a change in the host properties that are specified in the **Contents** tab.

- **Send periodically every** - Select this check box to send a reoccurring event to QRadar on an interval if the policy conditions are met.

7. Click **OK** to save the policy changes.

8. Repeat this process to configure any additional policies with an action to send updates to QRadar.

The configuration is complete. Events that are forwarded by ForeScout CounterACT are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## ForeScout CounterACT sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### ForeScout CounterACT sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that an authentication certificate issuer is detected.

```
LEEF:1.0|ForeScout|CounterACT|8.0.1-99|agent_auth_issuer|cat=Property    sev=1
src=10.84.144.14    usrName=testUser    srcMAC=00:00:5E:00:53:00    domain=testDomain
identHostName=testHostName    Folder_Name=Authentication    Property_Name=Authentication
Certificate_Issuer    devTime=Mar 7 2019 07:50:32.000 EST    devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy
HH:mm:ss.SSS z    Property_Value=\DC=BLAH\DC=testDomain\CN=testDomain2-CA
```

*Table 419. Highlighted values in the Forescout CounterACT sample event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>agent_auth_issuer</b>
Category	<b>Property</b>
Source IP	<b>10.84.144.14</b>
Username	<b>testUser</b>
Device Time	<b>Mar 7 2019 07:50:32.000 EST</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows when the last credentials succeeded on this host.

```
LEEF:1.0|ForeScout|CounterACT|8.0.1-99|cached_credentials|cat=Property    sev=1
src=192.168.74.25    usrName=qradar1    srcMAC=00:00:5E:00:53:C8    domain=testDomain
identHostName=D-q1labs1    Folder_Name=    Property_Name=Last credentials to succeed on this
host    devTime=Mar 26 2019 15:56:14.000 PDT    devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss.SSS z
Property_Value=admin1@example.test2001:db8:4D1C:A2FA:3EC9:C66D:8522:B7A4
```

*Table 420. Highlighted values in the Forescout CounterACT sample event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>cached_credentials</b>
Category	<b>Property</b>
Source IP	<b>192.168.74.25</b>
Username	<b>qradar1</b>
Device Time	<b>Mar 26 2019 15:56:14.000 PDT</b>



# Chapter 69. Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway

The IBM QRadar SIEM DSM for Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway collects events from Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway and Fortinet FortiAnalyzer products.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway DSM:

Table 421. Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Fortinet
DSM name	Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway
RPM file name	DSM-FortinetFortiGate-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	FortiOS 6.4 and earlier
Protocol	Syslog Syslog Redirect
Recorded event types	All events
Auto discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	Yes
More information	<a href="http://www.fortinet.com">Fortinet website</a> ( <a href="http://www.fortinet.com">http://www.fortinet.com</a> )

To integrate Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway DSM with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
2. Download and install the Syslog Redirect protocol RPM to collect events through Fortinet FortiAnalyzer. When you use the Syslog Redirect protocol, QRadar can identify the specific Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway firewall that sent the event.
3. For each instance of Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway, configure your Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway system to send syslog events to QRadar.
4. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source for Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway, you can manually add the log source. For the protocol configuration type, select **Syslog**, and then configure the parameters.
5. If you want QRadar to receive events from Fortinet FortiAnalyzer, manually add the log source. For the protocol configuration type, select **Syslog Redirect**, and then configure the parameters.

The following table lists the specific parameter values that are required for Fortinet FortiAnalyzer event collection:

Parameter	Value
Log Source Identifier Regex	<code>devname="?([\w-]+)</code>
Listen Port	<b>517</b>
Protocol	<b>UDP</b>

For more information about configuring Syslog Redirect protocol parameters, see [Syslog Redirect protocol overview](#).

### Related concepts

[Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway sample event messages](#)

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

### Related tasks

[Configuring a syslog destination on your Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway device](#)

To forward Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway events to IBM QRadar, you must configure a syslog destination.

[Configuring a syslog destination on your Fortinet FortiAnalyzer device](#)

To forward Fortinet FortiAnalyzer events to IBM QRadar, you must configure a syslog destination.

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring a syslog destination on your Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway device

To forward Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway events to IBM QRadar, you must configure a syslog destination.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the command line on your Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway appliance.
2. Type the following commands, in order, replacing the variables with values that suit your environment.

```
config log syslogd setting
set status enable
set facility <facility_name>
set csv {disable | enable}
set port <port_integer>
set reliable enable
set server <IP_address>
end
example: set facility syslog
```

**Note:** If you set the value of `reliable` as `enable`, it sends as TCP; if you set the value of `reliable` as `disable`, it sends as UDP.

### What to do next

Your deployment might have multiple Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway instances that are configured to send event logs to FortiAnalyzer. If you want to send FortiAnalyzer events to QRadar, see [Configuring a syslog destination on your Fortinet FortiAnalyzer device](#).

# Configuring a syslog destination on your Fortinet FortiAnalyzer device

---

To forward Fortinet FortiAnalyzer events to IBM QRadar, you must configure a syslog destination.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your FortiAnalyzer device.
2. On the **Advanced** tree menu, select **Syslog Forwarder**.
3. On the toolbar, click **Create New**.
4. Configure the **Syslog Server** parameters:

Parameter	Description
<b>Port</b>	The default port is 514.

5. Click **OK**.

## Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway sample event messages

---

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

### Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway sample messages when you use the Syslog or the Syslog Redirect protocol

**Important:** Due to formatting, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

**Sample 1:** The following sample shows an attempt to use a remote-access vulnerability that affects Microsoft Exchange Server. A remote attacker uses the vulnerability by sending an email with a meeting request that contains specially crafted vCal and iCal calendar data. As a result, the attacker might be able to take control of a vulnerable system.

```
<185>date=2011-05-09 time=14:31:07 devname=exampleDeviceName device_id=EXAMPLEDEVID2 log_id=0987654321 type=ips subtype=signature pri=alert severity=high carrier_ep="N/A" profilegroup="N/A" profiletype="N/A" profile="Example_Profile" src=10.10.10.10 dst=10.20.20.20 src_int=exampleVlan2 dst_int=exampleVlan1 policyid=4 identidx=0 serial=123456 status=detected proto=6 service=smtp vd="exampleDomain" count=1 src_port=50000 dst_port=8080 attack_id=11897 sensor=exampleSensor ref=url.example.test user="N/A" group=Example_Group incident_serialno=1234567890 msg="email: MS.Exchange.Mail. Calender.Buffer.Overflow"
```

Table 422. Highlighted fields

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	<b>attack_id</b>
Source IP	<b>src</b>
Source Port	<b>src_port</b>
Destination IP	<b>dst</b>
Destination Port	<b>dst_port</b>
Protocol	<b>proto</b>
Policy	<b>policyid</b>
Device Time	<b>date + time</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample shows that routing information has changed.

```
date=2020-09-17 time=01:36:20 logid="0100022921" type="event"
  subtype="system" level="critical" vd="root" eventtime=1600331781108372788 tz="-0700"
logdesc="Routing information changed" name="Google_Ping" interface="TEST-INF1" status="down"
msg="Static route on interface TEST-INF1 may be removed by health-check Google_Ping. Route:
(10.10.10.27->
10.10.8.8 ping-down)"
```

Table 423. Highlighted fields	
QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	<b>logdesc + level</b>
Device Time	<b>date + time</b>

**Sample 3:** The following sample shows that a firewall is allowed.

```
date=2020-09-10 time=05:01:35 logid="0000000013" type=
"traffic" subtype="forward" level="notice" vd="root" eventtime=1599739296076496743 tz="-0700"
srcip=192.168.14.111 srcport=54923 srcintf="internal" srcintfrole=
"lan" dstip=192.168.14.112 dstport=80 dstintf="wan1" dstintfrole=
"wan" srccountry="Reserved" dstcountry="Test Country" sessionid=53159 proto=6 action=
"close" policyid=1 policytype="policy" poluuid="a9b81e06-c6a0-51e8-e434-a05c75d5ad74"
policyname="Internet_Access" service="HTTP" trandisp="snat" transip=172.16.72.26
transport=54923 appid=17735 app="Facebook_Apps" appcat="Social.Media" apprisk="medium"
applist="default" duration=187 sentbyte=2333 rcvdbyte=2585 sentpkt=42 rcvdpkt=42 vwlid
=6 vwlservice="Facebook-Instagram" vwlquality="Seq_num(1 wan1), alive, sla(0x1), cfg_order(0),
cost(10),
selected" utmaction="allow" countapp=1 sentdelta=1092 rcvddelta=780 utmref=65515-3302
```

Table 424. Highlighted fields	
QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	<b>utmaction</b>
Source IP	<b>srcip</b>
Source Port	<b>srcport</b>
Destination IP	<b>dstip</b>
Destination Port	<b>dstport</b>
Pre NAT Source IP	<b>srcip</b>
Pre NAT Source Port	<b>srcport</b>
Post NAT Source IP	<b>transip</b>
Post NAT Source Port	<b>transport</b>
Protocol	<b>proto</b>
Policy	<b>policyid</b>
Duration Seconds	<b>duration</b>
Device Time	<b>date + time</b>

### Related concepts

Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway

The IBM QRadar SIEM DSM for Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway collects events from Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway and Fortinet FortiAnalyzer products.

# Chapter 70. Foundry FastIron

You can integrate a Foundry FastIron device with IBM QRadar to collect all relevant events using syslog. To do this you must configure syslog and your log source.

## Configuring syslog for Foundry FastIron

To integrate IBM QRadar with a Foundry FastIron RX device, you must configure the appliance to forward syslog events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Foundry FastIron device command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to enable logging:

```
logging on
```

Local syslog is now enabled with the following defaults:

- Messages of all syslog levels (Emergencies - Debugging) are logged.
- Up to 50 messages are retained in the local syslog buffer.
- No syslog server is specified.

3. Type the following command to define an IP address for the syslog server:

```
logging host <IP Address>
```

Where <IP Address> is the IP address of your QRadar.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Foundry FastIron

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Foundry FastIron log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Foundry FastIron:

Table 425. Syslog log source parameters for the Foundry FastIron DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Foundry FastIron
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Foundry FastIron appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 71. FreeRADIUS

The IBM QRadar DSM for FreeRADIUS collects events from your FreeRADIUS device.

The following table lists the specifications for the FreeRADIUS DSM:

Table 426. FreeRADIUS DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	FreeRADIUS
DSM name	FreeRADIUS
RPM file name	DSM-FreeRADIUS-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V2.x
Event format	Syslog
Recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	FreeRADIUS website ( <a href="http://freeradius.org">http://freeradius.org</a> )

To send logs from FreeRADIUS to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the FreeRADIUS DSM RPM from the IBM Support Website onto your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your FreeRADIUS device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a FreeRADIUS log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for FreeRADIUS event collection:

Table 427. FreeRADIUS log source parameters	
Parameter	Value
Log Source type	FreeRADIUS
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

## Configuring your FreeRADIUS device to communicate with QRadar

Configure FreeRADIUS to send logs to the syslog daemon of the host and configure the daemon to send events to QRadar.

### Before you begin

You must have a working knowledge of syslog configuration and the Linux distribution.

### About this task

FreeRADIUS has multiple distributions. Some files might not be in the same locations that are described in this procedure. For example, the location of the FreeRADIUS startup script is based on distribution. Conceptually, the configuration steps are the same for all distributions.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the system that hosts FreeRADIUS.
2. Edit the /etc/freeradius/radius.conf file.
3. Change the text in the file to match the following lines:

```
logdir = syslog
Log_destination = syslog
log{
    destination = syslog
    syslog_facility = daemon
    stripped_names = no
    auth = yes
    auth_badpass = no
    auth_goodpass = no
}
```

4. Edit the /etc/syslog.conf file.
5. To configure log options, add the following text.

```
# .=notice logs authentication messages (L_AUTH).
# <facility_name>.=notice
@<IP_address_of_QRadar_Event_Collector_or_QRadar_Console>

# .=err logs module errors for FreeRADIUS.
#<facility_name>.=err
@<IP_address_of_QRadar_Event_Collector_or_QRadar_Console>

# .* logs messages to the same target.
# <facility_name>./*
@<IP_address_of_QRadar_Event_Collector_or_QRadar_Console>
```

An example syslog facility name is *local1*. You can rename it.

To configure a log option, remove the comment tag (#) from one of the active lines that contains an @ symbol.

6. If the configuration change does not load automatically, restart the syslog daemon. The method to restart the syslog daemon depends on the distribution that is used. The following table lists possible methods.

Operating system distribution	Command to restart daemon
Red Hat Enterprise Linux	service syslog restart
Debian Linux or Ubuntu Linux	/etc/init.d/syslog restart
FreeBSD operating system	/etc/rc.d/syslogd restart

7. Add the following options to the FreeRADIUS startup script:

- -l syslog
- -g <facility\_name>

The -g value must match the facility name in Step 5.

8. Restart FreeRADIUS.

---

# Chapter 72. Generic

IBM QRadar supports a range of Generic DSMs.

## Generic Authorization Server

The generic authorization server DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant generic authorization events by using syslog.

You need to configure QRadar to interpret the incoming generic authorization events, and manually create a log source.

## Configuring event properties

To configure IBM QRadar to interpret the incoming generic authorization events:

### Procedure

1. Forward all authentication server logs to your QRadar system.

For information on forwarding authentication server logs to QRadar, see your *generic authorization server vendor documentation*.

2. Open the following file:

```
/opt/QRadar/conf/genericAuthServer.conf
```

Make sure you copy this file to systems that host the Event Collector and the QRadar Console.

3. Restart the Tomcat server:

```
service tomcat restart
```

A message is displayed indicating that the Tomcat server is restarted.

4. Enable or disable regular expressions in your patterns by setting the **regex\_enabled** property. By default, regular expressions are disabled.

For example:

```
regex_enabled=false
```

When you set the **regex\_enabled** property to **false**, the system generates regular expressions (regex) based on the tags you entered when you try to retrieve the corresponding data values from the logs.

When you set the **regex\_enabled** property to **true**, you can define custom regex to control patterns. These regex configurations are applied directly to the logs and the first captured group is returned. When you define custom regex patterns, you must adhere to regex rules, as defined by the Java programming language. For more information, see the following website: <http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/>

To integrate the generic authorization server with QRadar, make sure that you specify the classes directly instead of using the predefined classes. For example, the digit class `(/\d/)` becomes `/[0-9]/`. Also, instead of using numeric qualifiers, rewrite the expression to use the primitive qualifiers `(/?/, /*/ and /+/)`.

5. Review the file to determine a pattern for successful login:

For example, if your authentication server generates the following log message for accepted packets:

```
Jun 27 12:11:21 expo sshd[19926]: Accepted password for root from  
<IP_address> port 1727 ssh2
```

The pattern for successful login is:

Accepted password

6. Add the following entry to the file:

```
login_success_pattern=<login success pattern>
```

Where: <*login success pattern*> is the pattern that is determined in [“Configuring event properties ” on page 635.](#)

For example:

```
login_success_pattern=Accepted password
```

All entries are case insensitive.

7. Review the file to determine a pattern for login failures.

For example, if your authentication server generates the following log message for login failures:

```
Jun 27 12:58:33 expo sshd[20627]: Failed password for root from  
<IP_address> port 1849 ssh2
```

The pattern for login failures is Failed password.

8. Add the following to the file:

```
login_failed_pattern=<login failure pattern>
```

Where: <*login failure pattern*> is the pattern that is determined for login failure.

For example:

```
login_failed_pattern=Failed password
```

All entries are case insensitive.

9. Review the file to determine a pattern for logout:

For example, if your authentication server generates the following log message for logout:

```
Jun 27 13:00:01 expo su(<Username>) [22723]: session closed for user genuser
```

The pattern for logout is session closed.

10. Add the following to the genericAuthServer.conf file:

```
logout_pattern=<logout pattern>
```

Where: <*logout pattern*> is the pattern that is determined for logout in [“Configuring event properties ” on page 635.](#)

For example:

```
logout_pattern=session
```

All entries are case insensitive.

11. Review the file to determine a pattern, if present, for source IP address and source port.

For example, if your authentication server generates the following log message:

```
Jun 27 12:11:21 expo sshd[19926]: Accepted password for root from  
<IP_address> port 1727 ssh2
```

The pattern for source IP address is from and the pattern for source port is port.

12. Add an entry to the file for source IP address and source port:

```
source_ip_pattern=<source IP pattern>
```

```
source_port_pattern=<source port pattern>
```

Where: <*source IP pattern*> and <*source port pattern*> are the patterns that are identified in [“Configuring event properties ” on page 635](#) for source IP address and source port.

For example:

```
source_ip_pattern=from  
source_port_pattern=port
```

13. Review the file to determine whether a pattern exists for user name.

For example:

```
Jun 27 12:11:21 expo sshd[19926]: Accepted password for root from  
<IP_address> port 1727 ssh2
```

The pattern for user name is `for`.

14. Add an entry to the file for the user name pattern:

For example:

```
user_name_pattern=for
```

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Generic Authorization Server

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Generic Authorization Server log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Generic Authorization Server:

Table 428. Syslog log source parameters for the Generic Authorization Server DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Configurable Authentication
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your generic authorization appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Generic Firewall

The generic firewall server DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant events.

Configure QRadar to interpret the incoming generic firewall events, and manually create a log source.

## Configuring event properties

Configuration of IBM QRadar to interpret the incoming generic firewall events.

### About this task

Use the following procedure to configure event properties:

## Procedure

1. Forward all firewall logs to your QRadar.

For information on forwarding firewall logs from your generic firewall to QRadar, see your firewall vendor documentation.

2. Open the following file:

```
/opt/QRadar/conf/genericFirewall.conf
```

Make sure you copy this file to systems that host the Event Collector and the QRadar Console.

3. Restart the Tomcat server:

```
service tomcat restart
```

A message is displayed indicating that the Tomcat server is restarted.

4. Enable or disable regular expressions in your patterns by setting the **regex\_enabled** property. By default, regular expressions are disabled.

For example:

```
regex_enabled=false
```

When you set the **regex\_enabled** property to `false`, the system generates regular expressions based on the tags you entered while you try to retrieve the corresponding data values from the logs.

When you set the **regex\_enabled** property to `true`, you can define custom regex to control patterns. These regex configurations are directly applied to the logs and the first captured group is returned. When you define custom regex patterns, you must adhere to regex rules, as defined by the Java programming language. For more information, see the following website: <http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/>

To integrate a generic firewall with QRadar, make sure that you specify the classes directly instead of using the predefined classes. For example, the digit class `(/\d/)` becomes `/[0-9]/`. Also, instead of using numeric qualifiers, rewrite the expression to use the primitive qualifiers `(?/,/*/` and `+/)`.

5. Review the file to determine a pattern for accepted packets.

For example, if your device generates the following log messages for accepted packets:

```
Aug. 5, 2005 08:30:00 Packet accepted. Source IP: <Source_IP_address>
Source Port: 80 Destination IP: <Destination_IP_address> Destination Port:
80 Protocol: tcp
```

The pattern for accepted packets is `Packet accepted`.

6. Add the following to the file:

```
accept_pattern=<accept pattern>
```

Where: `<accept pattern>` is the pattern that is determined in [“Configuring event properties” on page 637](#). For example:

```
accept pattern=Packet accepted
```

Patterns are case insensitive.

7. Review the file to determine a pattern for denied packets.

For example, if your device generates the following log messages for denied packets:

```
Aug. 5, 2005 08:30:00 Packet denied. Source IP: <Source_IP_address> Source
Port: 21 Destination IP: <Destination_IP_address> Destination Port: 21
Protocol: tcp
```

The pattern for denied packets is `Packet denied`.

8. Add the following to the file:

```
deny_pattern=<deny pattern>
```

Where: <deny pattern> is the pattern that is determined in “Configuring event properties ” on page 637.

Patterns are case insensitive.

9. Review the file to determine a pattern, if present, for the following parameters:

- source ip
- source port
- destination ip
- destination port
- protocol

For example, if your device generates the following log message:

```
Aug. 5, 2005 08:30:00 Packet accepted. Source IP: <Source_IP_address>
Source Port: 80 Destination IP: <Destination_IP_address> Destination Port:
80 Protocol: tcp
```

The pattern for source IP is Source IP.

10. Add the following to the file:

- source\_ip\_pattern=<source ip pattern>
- source\_port\_pattern=<source port pattern>
- destination\_ip\_pattern=<destination ip pattern>
- destination\_port\_pattern=<destination port pattern>
- protocol\_pattern=<protocol pattern>

Where: <source ip pattern>, <source port pattern>, <destination ip pattern>, <destination port pattern>, and <protocol pattern> are the corresponding patterns that are identified in “Configuring event properties ” on page 637.

**Note:** Patterns are case insensitive and you can add multiple patterns. For multiple patterns, separate by using a # symbol.

11. Save and exit the file.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Generic Firewall

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Generic Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Generic Firewall:

Table 429. Syslog log source parameters for the Generic Firewall DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Configurable Firewall Filter
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your generic firewall appliance.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 73. genua genugate

The IBM QRadar DSM for genua genugate collects events from a genua genugate device.

genua genugate produces logs from third-party software such as openBSD and sendMail. The genua genugate DSM provides basic parsing for the logs from these third-party devices. To achieve more specific parsing for these logs, install the specific DSM for that device.

The following table lists the specifications for the genua genugate DSM:

Table 430. genua genugate DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	genua
DSM name	genua genugate
RPM file name	DSM-GenuaGenugate-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	8.2 and later
Protocol	Syslog
Recorded event types	General error messages High availability General relay messages Relay-specific messages genua programs/daemons EPSI Accounting Daemon - gg/src/acctd Configfw FWConfig ROFWConfig User-Interface Webserver
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.genua.de/en/solutions/high-resistance-firewall-genugate.html">genua website</a> ( <a href="https://www.genua.de/en/solutions/high-resistance-firewall-genugate.html">https://www.genua.de/en/solutions/high-resistance-firewall-genugate.html</a> )

To send genua genugate events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - genua genugate DSM RPM
2. Configure your genua genugate device to send syslog events to QRadar.

3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a genua genugate log source on the QRadar Console. Configure all required parameters and use the following table to identify specific values for genua genugate:

*Table 431. genua genugate log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	genua genugate
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

**Related tasks**

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring genua genugate to send events to QRadar](#)

Configure genua genugate to send events to IBM QRadar.

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring genua genugate to send events to QRadar

---

Configure genua genugate to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to genua genugate.
2. Click **System > Sysadmin > Logging page**.
3. In the IBM QRadar **IP Address** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
4. Select the **Accounting to External** check box.
5. Click **OK**.

# Chapter 74. Google Cloud Audit Logs

The IBM QRadar DSM for Google Cloud Audit Logs collects JSON events from a Google Cloud service.

To integrate Google Cloud Audit Logs with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - GoogleCloudAudit DSM RPM
  - DSM Common RPM
  - GoogleCloudPubSub protocol RPM
  - GoogleCommon protocol RPM
  - Protocol Common RPM
2. Configure your Google Cloud Audit Logs service to send events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source for Google Cloud Audit Logs on the QRadar Console.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Google Cloud Audit Logs DSM specifications

When you configure the Google Cloud Audit Logs, understanding the specifications for the Google Cloud Audit Logs DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported services of Google Cloud Audit Logs is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Google Cloud Audit Logs DSM.

<i>Table 432. Google Cloud Audit Logs DSM specifications</i>	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Google
DSM name	Google Cloud Audit Logs
RPM file name	DSM-GoogleCloudAudit-7.4-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported services	Google Compute Engine Identity Access Management Identity Platform Cloud Storage
Protocol	Google Cloud Pub/Sub
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	Storage, list, update
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No

Table 432. Google Cloud Audit Logs DSM specifications (continued)

Specification	Value
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://cloud.google.com/logging/docs/audit">Google Cloud Audit Logs documentation (https://cloud.google.com/logging/docs/audit)</a>

## Configuring Google Cloud Audit Logs to communicate with QRadar

Before you can add a log source in IBM QRadar, you must set up a functioning Pub/Sub system on your Google Cloud console.

### Procedure

1. Create a Google account. For more information, see [Create a Google Account \(https://support.google.com/accounts/answer/27441?hl=en\)](https://support.google.com/accounts/answer/27441?hl=en).
2. Set up a Pub/Sub system on your Google Cloud console. For more information, see [Quickstart: building a functioning Pub/Sub system \( https://cloud.google.com/pubsub/docs/quickstart-py-mac\)](https://cloud.google.com/pubsub/docs/quickstart-py-mac).

**Important:** When you create service account credentials on the Google Cloud platform, use the following service account credentials:

```
{  
  "type": "service_account",  
  "project_id": "<project_id>",  
  "private_key_id": "<private_key_id>",  
  "private_key": "<private_key>",  
  "client_email": "<client_email>",  
  "client_id": "1111111111111111",  
  "auth_uri": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth",  
  "token_uri": "https://oauth2.googleapis.com/token",  
  "auth_provider_x509_cert_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v1/certs",  
  "client_x509_cert_url": "< client_x509_cert_url >"  
}
```

### What to do next

Add a log source in QRadar. For more information, see [Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol log source parameters for Google Cloud Audit Logs](#).

## Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol log source parameters for Google Cloud Audit Logs

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Google Cloud Audit Logs log source on the QRadar Console by using the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol.

When using the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Google Cloud Pub/Sub events from Google Cloud Audit Log Service:

Table 433. Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol log source parameters for the Google Cloud Audit Log DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Google Cloud Audit Logs
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Google Pub/Sub Protocol

*Table 433. Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol log source parameters for the Google Cloud Audit Log DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Use the IP address as a identifier for events from your Google Cloud Audit Log Service. The log source identifier must be a unique value.

For a complete list of Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol parameters and their values, see [Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol configuration options..](#)

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Google Cloud Audit Logs sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Google Cloud Audit Logs sample message when you use the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol

The following sample event message shows the retrieval of a list of objects that match the criteria provided, and is the result of an action that was taken by Google Cloud Storage.

```
{"insertId": "a1aaaaa11aaa", "logName": "projects/clover-pciprod/logs/cloudaudit.googleapis.com%2Fdata_access", "protoPayload": {"@type": "type.googleapis.com/google.cloud.audit.AuditLog", "authenticationInfo": {"principalEmail": "user@test"}, "authorizationInfo": [{"granted": true, "permission": "storage.objects.list", "resource": "projects/_/buckets/rivus-file-cache-clover-pciprod", "resourceAttributes": {}}], "methodName": "storage.objects.list", "requestMetadata": {"callerIp": "10.135.0.42", "callerNetwork": "/compute.googleapis.com/projects/clover-vpc-pci/global/networks/_unknown", "callerSuppliedUserAgent": "Clover Google-API-Java-Client Google-HTTP-Java-Client/1.28.0 (gzip),gzip(gfe)", "destinationAttributes": {}, "requestAttributes": {"auth": {}}, "time": "2020-04-08T23:35:14.487672816Z"}, "resourceLocation": {"currentLocations": [{"location": {}}], "resourceName": "projects/_/buckets/rivus-file-cache-clover-pciprod", "serviceName": "storage.googleapis.com", "status": {}}, "receiveTimestamp": "2020-04-08T23:35:15.981168264Z", "resource": {"labels": {"bucket_name": "rivus-file-cache-clover-pciprod", "location": "location", "project_id": "clover-pciprod"}, "type": "gcs_bucket"}, "severity": "INFO", "timestamp": "2020-04-08T23:35:14.483227095Z"}}
```

*Table 434. Highlighted fields*

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>MethodName</b>
<b>Event Category</b>	<b>serviceName</b>
<b>Logsource Time</b>	<b>receivedTimestamp</b>
<b>Username</b>	<b>authenticationInfo + principalEmail</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>requestMetadata + callerIp</b>

### Google Cloud Audit Logs sample message when you use the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol

The following sample event message shows the modification of an object's information and is the result of an action that was taken by Google Cloud Storage.

```
{"insertId": "a1aaaaa11aaa", "logName": "projects/clover-pciprod/logs/cloudaudit.googleapis.com%2Fdata_access", "protoPayload": {"@type": "type.googleapis.com/google.cloud.audit.AuditLog",
```

```

"authenticationInfo": {"principalEmail": "user@test"}, "authorizationInfo": [{"granted": true, "permission": "storage.objects.update", "resource": "projects/_/buckets/rivus-file-cache-clover-pciprod/objects/NORTH_ADJUSTMENT/2020/04/08/USER#A11AAA.11111111.111111.test.example", "resourceAttributes": {}}], "methodName": "storage.objects.update", "requestMetadata": {"callerIp": "10.135.0.42", "callerNetwork": "//compute.googleapis.com/projects/clover-vpc-pci/global/networks/_unknown_"}, "callerSuppliedUserAgent": "Clover Google-API-Java-Client Google-HTTP-Java-Client/1.28.0 (gzip),gzip(gfe)", "destinationAttributes": {}, "requestAttributes": {"auth": {}, "time": "2020-04-08T23:35:26.176068572Z"}, "resourceLocation": {"currentLocations": [{"location": ""}], "resourceName": "projects/_/buckets/rivus-file-cache-clover-pciprod/objects/NORTH_ADJUSTMENT/2020/04/08/USER#A11AAA.11111111.111111.test.example"}, "serviceName": "storage.googleapis.com", "status": {}, "receiveTimestamp": "2020-04-08T23:35:27.212247517Z", "resource": {"labels": {"bucket_name": "rivus-file-cache-clover-pciprod"}, "location": "location", "project_id": "clover-pciprod"}, "type": "gcs_bucket"}, "severity": "INFO", "timestamp": "2020-04-08T23:35:26.171189525Z"}

```

*Table 435. Highlighted fields*

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	principalEmail
Event Category	methodName
Logsource Time	callerIp
Username	serviceName
Source IP	timestamp

# Chapter 75. Google Cloud Platform Firewall

The IBM QRadar DSM for Google Cloud Platform Firewall collects Google Cloud Pub/Sub events from a Google Cloud Platform Firewall service.

To integrate Google Cloud Platform Firewall with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the IBM support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Google Cloud Firewall Platform DSM RPM
  - Protocol GoogleCloudPubSub RPM
  - Protocol GoogleCommon RPM
2. Configure your Google Cloud Platform Firewall service to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring Google Cloud Platform Firewall to communicate with QRadar](#).
3. Add a Google Cloud Platform Firewall log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for Google Cloud Platform Firewall](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Google Cloud Platform Firewall DSM specifications

When you configure the Google Cloud Platform Firewall DSM, understanding the specifications for the Google Cloud Platform Firewall DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what protocol to use for Google Cloud Platform Firewall before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Google Cloud Platform Firewall DSM.

Table 436. Google Cloud Platform Firewall DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Google
DSM name	Google Cloud Platform Firewall
RPM file name	DSM-GoogleCloudPlatformFirewall-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Google Cloud Pub Sub
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	Firewall Allow, Firewall Deny
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://cloud.google.com/vpc/docs/firewall-rules-logging">Google Cloud Firewall Rules Logging overview documentation</a> ( <a href="https://cloud.google.com/vpc/docs/firewall-rules-logging">https://cloud.google.com/vpc/docs/firewall-rules-logging</a> )

# Configuring Google Cloud Platform Firewall to communicate with QRadar

---

Before you can add a log source in IBM QRadar, you must set up a functioning Pub/Sub system on your Google Cloud console.

## Procedure

1. Create a Google account. For more information, see [Create a Google Account](https://support.google.com/accounts/answer/27441?hl=en) (<https://support.google.com/accounts/answer/27441?hl=en>).
2. Set up a Pub/Sub system on your Google Cloud console. For more information, see [Quickstart: building a functioning Pub/Sub system](https://cloud.google.com/pubsub/docs/quickstart-py-mac) (<https://cloud.google.com/pubsub/docs/quickstart-py-mac>).

**Important:** When you create service account credentials on the Google Cloud platform, use the following service account credentials:

```
{  
  "type": "service_account",  
  "project_id": "<project_id>",  
  "private_key_id": "<private_key_id>",  
  "private_key": "<private_key>",  
  "client_email": "<client_email>",  
  "client_id": "11111111111111111111",  
  "auth_uri": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth",  
  "token_uri": "https://oauth2.googleapis.com/token",  
  "auth_provider_x509_cert_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v1/certs",  
  "client_x509_cert_url": "< client_x509_cert_url >"  
}
```

## What to do next

Add a log source in QRadar. For more information, see [Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for Google Cloud Platform Firewall](#).

## Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for Google Cloud Platform Firewall

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Google Cloud Platform Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol.

When using the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Google Cloud Pub/Sub events from Google Cloud Platform Firewall:

Table 437. Google Cloud Pub/Sub log source parameters for the Google Cloud Platform Firewall DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Google Cloud Platform Firewall
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Google Cloud Pub/Sub
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Use the IP address as an identifier for events from your Google Cloud Platform Firewall service. The log source identifier must be a unique value.

For a complete list of Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol parameters and their values, see [Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Google Cloud Platform Firewall sample message when you use the Google Cloud Pub/Sub protocol

The following sample event message shows that traffic is allowed by Google Cloud Platform Firewall.

```
{"insertId": "a11aaaa1aa1aa1", "jsonPayload": {"remote_location": {"country": "country", "continent": "continent"}, "instance": {"project_id": "qradar-gcp-blog-demo", "region": "country", "zone": "country-c", "vm_name": "instance-1"}, "disposition": "ALLOWED", "vpc": {"subnetwork_name": "qradar-a11aaaa1aa1aa1-1", "project_id": "qradar-gcp-blog-demo", "vpc_name": "qradar-a11aaaa1aa1aa1-1"}, "rule_details": {"reference": "network:qradar-a11aaaa1aa1aa1-1/firewall:allow-ssh", "priority": 65534, "direction": "INGRESS", "ip_port_info": [{"port_range": ["22"], "ip_protocol": "TCP"}], "source_range": ["0.0.0.0/0"], "action": "ALLOW"}, "connection": {"protocol": 6, "dest_port": 22, "dest_ip": "10.128.0.2", "src_port": 61572, "src_ip": "10.52.43.69"}, "resource": {"type": "gce_subnetwork", "labels": {"project_id": "qradar-gcp-blog-demo", "subnetwork_id": "8495198078164383457", "subnetwork_name": "qradar-a11aaaa1aa1aa1-1"}, "location": "country-c"}, "timestamp": "2020-08-19T22:01:42.473623155Z", "logName": "projects/qradar-gcp-blog-demo/logs/compute.googleapis.com%2Ffirewall", "receiveTimestamp": "2020-08-19T22:01:50.856989345Z"}
```

Table 438. Highlighted fields

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	<b>disposition</b>
Logsource Time	<b>timestamp</b>
Source IP	<b>connection + src_ip</b>
Source Port	<b>connection + src_port</b>
Destination IP	<b>connection + dest_ip</b>
Destination Port	<b>connection + dest_port</b>



# Chapter 76. Google G Suite Activity Reports

The IBM QRadar DSM for Google G Suite Activity Reports receives JSON events from the Google G Suite Activity Reports API.

**Important:** Google G Suite Activity Reports is supported in QRadar 7.3.2.6, build number 20191022133252 or later.

To integrate Google G Suite Activity Reports with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Google Common RPM
  - Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol RPM
  - Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM RPM
2. Configure your Google G Suite Activity Reports device to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [“Configuring Google G Suite Activity Reports to communicate with QRadar” on page 652](#).
3. Add a Google G Suites Activity Reports log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about configuring the log source, see [“Google G Suite Activity Reports log source parameters” on page 655](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Related information

[t\\_logsource\\_add.dita#AddingALogSource](#)

## Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM specifications

When you configure Google G Suite Activity Reports, understanding the specifications for the Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what protocol to use before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM.

Table 439. Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Google
DSM name	Google G Suite Activity Reports
RPM file name	DSM-GoogleGSuite-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	Admin, drive, login, user accounts
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No

Table 439. Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM specifications (continued)

Specification	Value
More information	<a href="https://developers.google.com/admin-sdk/reports/v1/get-start/getting-started">Google G Suite Admin SDK Reports API (https://developers.google.com/admin-sdk/reports/v1/get-start/getting-started)</a>

### Related concepts

[“Google G Suite Activity Reports” on page 651](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Google G Suite Activity Reports receives JSON events from the Google G Suite Activity Reports API.

## Configuring Google G Suite Activity Reports to communicate with QRadar

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you must assign a role to a user, create a custom role with reports access, create a service account and grant API access to a service account in Google G Suite.

You must be a Google administrator with the ability to manage users. If you do not have access, contact your Google administrator.

## Assign a role to a user

### Procedure

1. Log in to the [Google Admin console](#) (<https://admin.google.com>), and then click **Users** to access the **Users** page.

The screenshot shows the Google Admin console interface. The top navigation bar has 'Google Admin' and a search bar. Below it, a blue header bar says 'Users'. The main content area has a title 'Users (Showing all users)' with sub-options: 'Add new user', 'Bulk upload users', 'Download users', and 'More'. A 'More' dropdown arrow is visible. Below this is a table with columns: Name, Email, Status, Last sign in, and Email usage. The table contains three rows for 'Test 1', 'Test 2', and 'Test 3', each with a small profile icon and the email address 'test1@example.page', 'test2@example.page', and 'test3@example.page' respectively. All three users are listed as 'Active'.

Figure 27. Google Admin users

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

2. Click the name of the user that you want to grant access to.

The screenshot shows the Google Admin console interface for a specific user. The top navigation bar has 'Google Admin' and a search bar. Below it, a blue header bar says 'Users > Test User'. The main content area has a title 'Test User' with the email 'test1@example.page'. It shows the user is 'Active' and last signed in '3 months ago'. On the left, there's a sidebar with options: 'RESET PASSWORD', 'RENAME USER', and 'MORE'. The main panel has sections: 'Mail storage' (0 GB), 'Drive storage' (0 GB), 'Docs owned' (1), 'User information' (with a note: 'This user profile is incomplete. Add contact information for Test, like a secondary email address and a phone number'), 'User details' (with a note: 'User details are not available for this user'), 'Security' (with '2-step verification: OFF' noted as 'Not enforced and not enabled for Test'), 'Application-specific password' (0 created), and 'Connected applications' (0 connected). At the bottom, there are links for 'Password settings' and 'Application integrations'.

Figure 28. Google Admin user

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

3. Click in the **Admin roles and privileges** section to open the **Admin roles and privileges** page, and then click **Edit** to assign a role that includes reports access for the selected user.

The screenshot shows the 'Admin roles and privileges' page. On the left, there's a sidebar with a user profile for 'Test User' (louise.kennedy@example.page), 'Organizational Unit' (Whalespace), and options like 'RESET PASSWORD', 'RENAME USER', and 'MORE'. The main area is titled 'Admin roles and privileges' with a sub-section 'Roles'. It says 'Manage admin roles for Test. Assign pre-built roles or create custom roles with specific privileges.' Below this, there's a table with columns 'Role name', 'Scope of role', and 'Assigned state'. The table lists several roles: 'User Management Admin' (User Management Administrator), 'Services Admin' (Services Administrator), 'Help Desk Admin' (Help Desk Administrator), 'Groups Admin' (Groups Administrator), 'Super Admin' (Google Apps Administration Super Role), and 'User\_Service\_Accounts\_Reports' (User\_Service\_Accounts\_Reports). All roles have 'Not assigned' in the 'Assigned state' column.

*Figure 29. Admin roles and privileges*

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

4. Optional: If the **Super Admin** role was not used in Step 3, create a new role that has reports access. By default, the **Super Admin** role has this privilege.
- Click **CREATE CUSTOM ROLE**.
  - On the **Admin roles** page, click **CREATE A NEW ROLE**.

The screenshot shows the 'Admin roles' page with a search bar at the top. Below it, there's a section for 'CREATE A NEW ROLE' with a 'User Management Admin' role selected. This role is described as 'Role to create, delete and update users'. Below this, there are tabs for 'Admins' and 'Privileges'. Under 'Admins', there are 'ASSIGN ADMINS' and 'UNASSIGN ADMINS' buttons. Under 'Privileges', there are buttons for 'ASSIGN PRIVILEGES' and 'UNASSIGN PRIVILEGES'.

*Figure 30. Create a new role*

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

- On the **Privileges** tab, select the **Reports** check box, and then click **Save**.

The screenshot shows the 'Admin roles' page with the 'CREATE A NEW ROLE' button and a search bar. Below this, there are sections for 'System Roles' (Super Admin, User Management Admin, Services Admin, Help Desk Admin, Groups Admin) and 'User Created Roles' (test). Under 'User Created Roles', there's a 'Privileges' tab which is currently selected. In the 'Admin Console Privileges' section, there are several checkboxes: 'Organizational Units', 'Users' (with sub-options 'User Security Management', 'Security Settings', 'Groups', and 'Domain Settings'), and 'Reports'. The 'Reports' checkbox is checked.

*Figure 31. New role privileges*

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

This role appears in the roles section as an option when you assign a role to a user.

## Create a service account with viewer access

---

### Procedure

1. On the [Google Cloud Platform \(GCP\) APIs & Services page](https://console.cloud.google.com/apis/dashboard) (<https://console.cloud.google.com/apis/dashboard>), click **Credentials**.
2. Select **Create credentials** > **Service account key**.
3. From the **Service account** list, select **New service account**.
4. In the **Service account name** field, type a name for the service account.
5. From the **Select a role** list, select **Project > Viewer**.

The screenshot shows the 'Create service account key' dialog box. At the top, there's a back arrow and the title 'Create service account key'. Below that, there are fields for 'Service account' (set to 'New service account'), 'Service account name' (containing 'example'), 'Role' (set to 'Select a role'), and 'Service account ID' (containing '@test-project.iam.gserviceaccount.com'). A note about 'Key type' explains it's a JSON file for private keys. Two options are shown: 'JSON' (selected) and 'P12' (with a note about backward compatibility). At the bottom are 'Create' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 32. Create service account key

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

The **Service account ID** field is automatically populated.

6. Select **JSON** for the **Key type**, and click **Create**.

A JSON file that contains the service account credentials downloads to your computer. When prompted to open or save the file, save the file to a location of your choice. You need the contents of the JSON file for the **Service Account Credentials** parameter value when you add a log source in QRadar.

## Grant API client access to a service account

---

### Procedure

1. On Google Admin, click **Security** > **Advanced settings** > **Manage API Client Access**.

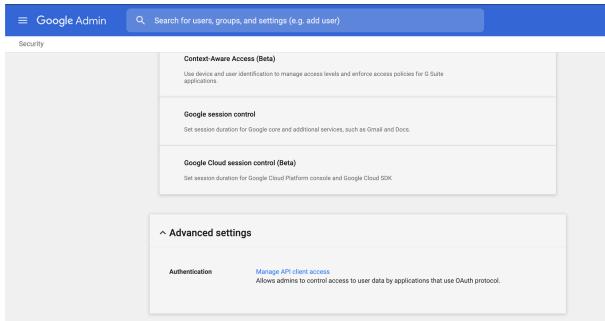


Figure 33. Manage API Client access

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

2. In the **Client Name** field, enter the value from the **client\_id** field in the JSON file that you downloaded in Step 3. In the **One or More API Scopes** field, type `https://www.googleapis.com/auth/admin.reports.readonly`.

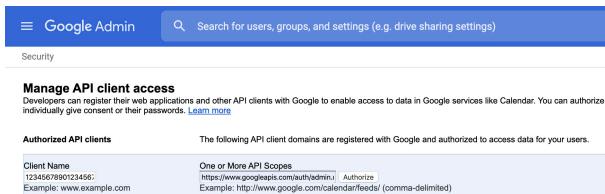


Figure 34. One or More API Scopes field

Picture: ©2018 Google LLC, used with permission. Google and the Google logo are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

## What to do next

Add a Google G Suite Activity Reports log source on the QRadar Console by using the Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API. For more information, see [“Google G Suite Activity Reports log source parameters” on page 655](#).

## Google G Suite Activity Reports log source parameters

When you add a Google G Suite Activity Reports log source on the QRadar Console by using the Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API, there are specific parameters you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Google G Suite Activity Reports events from Google G Suite.

Table 440. Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol log source parameters for the Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Google G Suite Activity Reports
<b>Protocol Type</b>	Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API

*Table 440. Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol log source parameters for the Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Service Account Credentials</b>	<p>Authorizes access to Google's APIs for retrieving the events.</p> <p>Copy and paste the contents of the JSON formatted file that you downloaded when you completed “Configuring Google G Suite Activity Reports to communicate with QRadar” on page 652.</p>

For a complete list of Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol parameters and their values, see [Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol options](#).

#### Related concepts

[“Google G Suite Activity Reports” on page 651](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Google G Suite Activity Reports receives JSON events from the Google G Suite Activity Reports API.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Google G Suite Activity Reports sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides sample event messages when you use the Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol for the Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM.

*Table 441. Google G Suite Activity Reports sample message supported by Google G Suite Activity Reports.*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Login_success	User login success	<pre>{"actor":{"email":"xxx@xxxxxx.xxx","profileId":"xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"}, "etag": "\"3InmzELrmhMYx7Wvxlz3Nl1OopE/m2bw4uWdX1HjVQ4P1Az5ED46P4w\"", "events": [{"name": "login_success", "parameters": [{"name": "login_type", "value": "google_password"}, {"multiValue": ["password"]}], "name": "login_challenge_method"}, {"boolValue": false, "name": "is_suspicious"}], "type": "login"}}, "id": {"applicationName": "login", "customerId": "xxxxxx", "time": "2019-05-22T20:03:42.047Z", "uniqueQualifier": "239837479183"}, "ipAddress": "&lt;IP_address&gt;", "kind": "admin#reports#activity"}</pre>

Table 441. Google G Suite Activity Reports sample message supported by Google G Suite Activity Reports. (continued)

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
edit	Update Activity Succeeded	<pre>{   "actor": {     "email": "xxx@xxxxxx.xxx",     "profileId": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",     "etag": "\\"3InmzELrmhMYx7Wvx1z3N1     10opE/9tDfe88oL_ydXHALurRrMoRrLH4\\",     "events": [       {         "name": "edit",         "parameters": [           {             "boolValue": true,             "name": "primary_event"           },           {             "boolValue": true,             "name": "billable"           }         ],         "name": "doc_id",         "value": "1rLEPjwJTItDL08LKhU0Q1GxWE7yzNWRicV         rRQ0KfN9Y"       },       {         "name": "doc_type",         "value": "document"       },       {         "name": "doc_title",         "value": "Untitleddocument"       },       {         "name": "visibility",         "value": "private"       },       {         "name": "owner",         "value": "xxx@xxxxxx.xxx"       },       {         "boolValue": false,         "name": "owner_is_team_drive"       }     ],     "type": "access"   },   "id": {     "applicationName": "drive",     "customerId": "xxxxxx",     "time": "2019-06-03T16:38:11.461Z",     "uniqueQualifier": "6949699212699371308"   },   "ipAddress": "&lt;IP_address&gt;",   "kind": "admin#reports#activity" }</pre>

## Troubleshooting Google G Suite Activity Reports

To resolve issues with the Google G Suite Activity Reports DSM, use the troubleshooting and support information. Errors can be found by using the protocol testing tools in the QRadar Log Source Management app.

### General troubleshooting

The following steps apply to all user input. The general troubleshooting procedure contains the first steps to follow for any errors with the Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol. Many of the errors related to the Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API protocol can be solved with these basic steps.

1. Check for any spelling mistakes or unnecessary characters in the **User Account** field.
2. Reenter all fields.
3. Create a service account credential file and enter it into the **Service Account Credentials** field.

For more information, see:

- ["Invalid private keys" on page 657](#)
- ["Authorization errors" on page 658](#)
- ["Invalid email or username errors" on page 658](#)
- ["Invalid JSON formatting" on page 659](#)
- ["Network errors" on page 659](#)
- ["Google G Suite Activity Reports FAQ" on page 659](#)

### Invalid private keys

#### Symptoms

Error: "An I/O operation failed or was interrupted. For further details, see the "Raw Error Message" and the additional messages"

Error: "List of potentially invalid parameters: Service Account Credentials"

Error: "Unexpected exception reading PKCS data"

## Causes

These errors indicate that the Service Account Credentials contain an invalid private key value. This error is commonly caused by issues with the value that is entered into the **Service Account** field.

## Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your invalid private key error.

1. Check for any spelling mistakes or unnecessary characters in the **User Account** field.
2. Reenter all fields.
3. Create a service account credential file and enter it into the **Service Account Credentials** field.

## Authorization errors

### Symptoms

Error: "An I/O operation failed or was interrupted. For further details see the “Raw Error Message” and the additional messages”

Error: "List of potentially invalid parameters : Service Account Credentials"

Error: "Client is unauthorized to retrieve access tokens using this method, or client not authorized for any of the scopes requested."

### Causes

These errors relate to service account authorization. Authorization issues commonly occur when required permissions are not provided to the service account or user account. The service account needs domain-wide read access. The user account requires reports access.

## Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your authorization error.

1. Verify that the service account is correctly configured with domain-wide services.
2. Ensure that the user account has a role with reports access.

## Invalid email or username errors

### Symptoms

Error: "An I/O operation failed or was interrupted."

Error: "error\_description" : "Not a valid email or user ID."

Error: "List of potentially invalid parameters : User Account and Service Account Credentials"

### Causes

These errors usually occur if the provided user account doesn't exist, or the **client\_email** field within the service account credentials is invalid. A common reason for this error is typographical errors in the user account field.

## Resolving the problem

Ensure that the user account exists.

## Invalid JSON formatting

### Symptoms

Error: "Service Account Credentials don't appear to be in a valid json format."

Error: "An error occurred indicating a json parsing problem. Usually used when non-well-formed content (content that does not conform to JSON syntax as per specification) is encountered. For further details see the "Raw Error Message" and the additional messages"

Error: "Invalid UTF-8 start byte"

Error: "An error occurred indicating a json parsing problem. Usually used when non-well-formed content (content that does not conform to JSON syntax as per specification) is encountered. For further details see the "Raw Error Message" and the additional messages"

### Causes

These errors occur when the service account credentials are not in a valid JSON format.

### Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your invalid JSON formatting error.

1. Verify that the service account credentials are in a valid JSON format.

**Tip:** An online JSON formatter can identify problems with the JSON format.

2. If the error persists, generate a new service account credentials key.

## Network errors

### Symptoms

Error: "Error obtaining sample events :: Network is unreachable (connect failed)"

### Causes

IBM QRadar cannot connect to Google servers to receive Google G Suite Activity Reports events. This error can be related to many network issues, including proxy issues.

### Resolving the problem

Follow these steps to resolve your network error.

1. Ensure that the target event collector has access to the internet.
2. Ensure that there are no network configurations that are blocking access to Google Admin. Contact your network administrator if you are unable to connect to Google Admin.
3. Check that the network can access the following hosts:
  - googleapis.com:443
  - oauth2.googleapis.com:443

## Google G Suite Activity Reports FAQ

Use these frequently asked questions and answers to help you understand Google G Suite Activity Reports.

- ["Why does the service account need domain-wide read access?" on page 660](#)
- ["Why does the user account need reports access?" on page 660](#)

- “[Why does Google G Suite Activity Reports use service accounts to authorize access instead of other authentication methods?](#)” on page 660
- “[What types of events are collected by the Google G Suite Activity Reports API?](#)” on page 660
- “[Why do you need a user account if you have service account credentials?](#)” on page 660
- “[What does a standard Service Account Credentials file look like?](#)” on page 660
- “[What host and ports are used by this protocol?](#)” on page 661
- “[Are there any alternatives to the officially documented authorization method?](#)” on page 661

## **Why does the service account need domain-wide read access?**

The domain-wide read access allows the service account to impersonate a user. Without domain-wide read access, the service account is unable to obtain reports access.

## **Why does the user account need reports access?**

The events that the Google Activity Reports protocol retrieves all come from the reports function of Google Admin. This access is required to retrieve any events from the Google Activity Reports API.

## **Why does Google G Suite Activity Reports use service accounts to authorize access instead of other authentication methods?**

The following document contains a section that is named “Service accounts,” which explains in detail the difference between service accounts and other methods of authorization. Service accounts are different from other methods of authorization because they can act without requiring user consent. Service accounts are intended for server to server communications. For more information, see [Using OAuth 2.0 to Access Google APIs](#) (<https://developers.google.com/identity/protocols/OAuth2>).

## **What types of events are collected by the Google G Suite Activity Reports API?**

This protocol collects only admin, user accounts, login, and drive events. These events are detailed in the reports section of the [G Suite Admin SDK Activities list](#) (<https://developers.google.com/admin-sdk/reports/v1/reference/activities/list>).

## **Why do you need a user account if you have service account credentials?**

For a service account to have access to the reports API it needs to impersonate an existing user. For more information, see [domain-wide delegation](#) (<https://developers.google.com/admin-sdk/directory/v1/guides/delegation>).

## **What does a standard Service Account Credentials file look like?**

In a real Service Account Credentials file, the empty fields are populated with values that are related to the service account.

```
{
  "type": "service_account",
  "project_id": "",
  "private_key_id": "",
  "private_key": "-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----\n=\n-----END PRIVATE KEY-----\n",
  "client_email": "",
  "client_id": "",
  "auth_uri": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth",
  "token_uri": "https://oauth2.googleapis.com/token",
  "auth_provider_x509_cert_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v1/certs",
  "client_x509_cert_url": ""
}
```

## **What host and ports are used by this protocol?**

The following hosts and ports are used by this protocol:

<b>Host</b>	<b>Description</b>
oauth2.googleapis.com:443	Authentication server used by Google to authenticate API access.
googleapis.com:443	Googles API server. Used to access the Google G Suite Activity Reports API.

## **Are there any alternatives to the officially documented authorization method?**

The Google G Suite Activity Reports API requires both a user account and a service account. Due to these restrictions, it is not possible to delegate the required permissions to just the service account or just the user account. If the offered authorization method is not satisfactory, contact IBM Support.

[\(Back to top\)](#)



# Chapter 77. Great Bay Beacon

The Great Bay Beacon DSM for IBM QRadar supports syslog alerts from the Great Bay Beacon Endpoint Profiler.

QRadar records all relevant Endpoint security events. Before you can integrate Great Bay Beacon with QRadar, you must configure your Great Bay Beacon Endpoint Profiler to forward syslog event messages to QRadar.

## Configuring syslog for Great Bay Beacon

You can configure your Great Bay Beacon Endpoint Profiler to forward syslog events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Great Bay Beacon Endpoint Profiler.
2. To create an event, select **Configuration > Events > Create Events**.

A list of currently configured events is displayed.

3. From the **Event Delivery Method** pane, select the **Syslog** check box.
4. To apply your changes, select **Configuration Apply Changes > Update Modules**.
5. Repeat “[Configuring syslog for Great Bay Beacon](#)” on page 663 to configure all of the events that you want to monitor in IBM QRadar.

6. Configure QRadar as an external log source for your Great Bay Beacon Endpoint Profiler.

For information on configuring QRadar as an external log source, see the *Great Bay Beacon Endpoint Profiler Configuration Guide*.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Great Bay Beacon

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Great Bay Beacon log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Great Bay Beacon:

Table 442. Syslog log source parameters for the Great Bay Beacon DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Great Bay Beacon
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Great Bay Beacon appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 78. HBGary Active Defense

The HBGary Active Defense DSM for IBM QRadar accepts several event types that are forwarded from HBGary Active Defense devices, such as access, system, system configuration, and policy events.

Events from Active Defense are forwarded in the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) to QRadar using syslog. Before you can configure QRadar, you must configure a route for your HBGary Active Defense device to forward events to a syslog destination.

## Configuring HBGary Active Defense

You can configure a route for syslog events in Active Defense for QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Active Defense Management Console.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Settings > Alerts**.
3. Click **Add Route**.
4. In the **Route Name** field, type a name for the syslog route you are adding to Active Defense.
5. From the **Route Type** list, select **LEEF (Q1 Labs)**.
6. In the **Settings** pane, configure the following values:
  - **Host** - Type the IP address or hostname for your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
  - **Port** - Type 514 as the port number.
7. In the **Events** pane, select any events that you want to forward to QRadar.
8. Click **OK** to save your configuration changes.

The Active Defense device configuration is complete. You are now ready to configure a log source in QRadar. For more information on configuring a route in Active Defense, see your *HBGary Active Defense User Guide*.

## Syslog log source parameters for HBGary Active Defense

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a HBGary Active Defense log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from HBGary Active Defense:

Table 443. Syslog log source parameters for the HBGary Active Defense DSM	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	HBGary Active Defense
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

*Table 443. Syslog log source parameters for the HBGary Active Defense DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for your HBGary Active Defense device. The IP address or host name identifies your HBGary Active Defense device as a unique event source in QRadar.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 79. H3C Technologies

IBM QRadar accepts events from a range of H3C Technologies DSMs.

## H3C Comware Platform

The IBM QRadar DSM for the H3C Comware Platform collects events from a number of network devices from H3C Technologies. QRadar supports H3C Switches, H3C Routers, H3C Wireless LAN Devices, and H3C IP Security Devices.

The following table describes the specifications for the H3C Comware Platform DSM:

Table 444. H3C Comware Platform DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	H3C Technologies Co., Limited
DSM name	H3C Comware Platform, H3C Switches, H3C Routers, H3C Wireless LAN Devices, and H3C IP Security Devices.
RPM file name	DSM-H3CComware-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V7
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	NVP
Recorded event types	System
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.h3c.com">H3C Technologies</a> ( <a href="http://www.h3c.com">http://www.h3c.com</a> )

To integrate H3C Comware Platform, H3C Switches, H3C Routers, H3C Wireless LAN Devices, or H3C IP Security Devices with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the H3C Comware Platform DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your H3C Comware Platform router or device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a H3C Comware Platform log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for H3C Comware Platform event collection:

Table 445. H3C Comware Platform log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	H3C Comware Platform
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

The following table provides a sample syslog event message for the H3C Comware Platform DSM:

Table 446. H3C Comware Platform sample syslog message

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
A user's AAA request is rejected	AAA Session Denied	<188>Jun 14 17:11:11 2013 HP %%10AAA/5/AAA_FAILURE: -AAAType=AUTHOR-AAADomain =domain1-Service=login- UserName=cwf@system; AAA is failed.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring H3C Comware Platform to communicate with QRadar

To collect H3C Comware Platform events, enable syslog settings and configure a log host. H3C Switches, H3C Routers, H3C Wireless LAN Devices, and H3C IP Security Devices are supported by QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the **command line** interface by using the console port, or by using Telnet or SSH. For more information about login methods, see the *Logging into the CLI* section in the configuration guide for your H3C devices.
2. To access the system view, type the `<system_name> system-view` command.
3. To enable the syslog settings, type the following commands in the order that they are listed.
  - a. `info-center source default loghost deny`
  - b. `info-center source AAA loghost level informational`
  - c. `info-center source ACL loghost level informational`
  - d. `info-center source FIPS loghost level informational`
  - e. `info-center source HTTPD loghost level informational`
  - f. `info-center source IKE loghost level informational`
  - g. `info-center source IPSEC loghost level informational`
  - h. `info-center source LOGIN loghost level informational`
  - i. `info-center source LS loghost level informational`
  - j. `info-center source PKI loghost level informational`
  - k. `info-center source PORTSEC loghost level informational`
  - l. `info-center source PWDCTL loghost level informational`
  - m. `info-center source RADIUS loghost level informational`
  - n. `info-center source SHELL loghost level informational`
  - o. `info-center source SNMP loghost level informational`
  - p. `info-center source SSHS loghost level informational`
  - q. `info-center source TACACS loghost level informational`
  - r. `info-center loghost <QRadar Event Collector IP> 514`
4. To exit the system view, type the `quit <system_name>` command.

---

# Chapter 80. Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor (FIM)

You can use the Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor (FIM) DSM with IBM QRadar to collect detailed file integrity events from your network.

QRadar supports syslog events that are forwarded from Lexicon File Integrity Monitor installations that use Lexicon mesh v3.1 and later. The syslog events that are forwarded by Lexicon FIM are formatted as Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events by the Lexicon mesh service.

To integrate Lexicon FIM events with QRadar, you must complete the following tasks:

1. On your Honeycomb installation, configure the Lexicon mesh service to generate syslog events in LEEF.
2. On your Honeycomb installation, configure any Lexicon FIM policies for your Honeycomb data collectors to forward FIM events to your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
3. On your QRadar Console, verify that a Lexicon FIM log source is created and that events are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.
4. Optional. Ensure that no firewall rules block communication between your Honeycomb data collectors and the QRadar Console or Event Collector that is responsible for receiving events.

## Supported Honeycomb FIM event types logged by QRadar

---

The Honeycomb FIM DSM for IBM QRadar can collect events from several event categories.

Each event category contains low-level events that describe the action that is taken within the event category. For example, file rename events might have a low-level category of either file rename successful or file rename failed.

The following list defines the event categories that are collected by QRadar for Honeycomb file integrity events:

- Baseline events
- Open file events
- Create file events
- Rename file events
- Modify file events
- Delete file events
- Move file events
- File attribute change events
- File ownership change events

QRadar can also collect Windows and other log files that are forwarded from Honeycomb Lexicon. However, any event that is not a file integrity event might require special processing by a custom log source type or a log source extension in QRadar.

## Configuring the Lexicon mesh service

---

To collect events in a format that is compatible with IBM QRadar, you must configure your Lexicon mesh service to generate syslog events in LEEF.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Honeycomb LexCollect system that is configured as the dbContact system in your network deployment.

2. Locate the Honeycomb installation directory for the `installImage` directory.

For example, `c:\Program Files\Honeycomb\installImage\data`.

3. Open the `mesh.properties` file.

If your deployment does not contain Honeycomb LexCollect, you can edit `mesh.properties` manually.

For example, `c:\Program Files\mesh`

4. To export syslog events in LEEF, edit the **formatter** field.

For example, `formatter=leef`.

5. Save your changes.

The mesh service is configured to output LEEF events. For information about the Lexicon mesh service, see your *Honeycomb documentation*.

## Syslog log source parameters for Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor:

Table 447. Syslog log source parameters for the Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Honeycomb Lexicon FIM installation. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> must be unique value.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.

*Table 447. Syslog log source parameters for the Honeycomb Lexicon File Integrity Monitor DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Incoming Event Payload</b>	From the list, select the incoming payload encoder for parsing and storing the logs.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 81. Hewlett Packard (HP)

IBM QRadar can be integrated with several Hewlett Packard (HP) DSMs.

## HP Network Automation

The IBM QRadar DSM for HP Network Automation collects events from HP Network Automation software.

The following table describes the specifications for the HP Network Automation DSM:

Table 448. HP Network Automation DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Hewlett Packard
DSM name	HP Network Automation
RPM file name	DSM-HPNetworkAutomation-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V10.11
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	All operational and configuration network events.
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.hpe.com/software/na">Hewlett Packard Network Automation</a> ( <a href="http://www.hpe.com/software/na">http://www.hpe.com/software/na</a> )

To integrate HP Network Automation software with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) in the order that they are listed, on your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon DSM RPM
  - HP Network Automation DSM RPM
2. Configure your HP Network Automation software to send LEEF events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an HP Network Automation log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for HP Network Automation event collection:

Table 449. HP Network Automation log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	HP Network Automation
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	The IP address or host name of the device from where QRadar collects HP Network Automation events.

The following table shows a sample LEEF message from the HP Network Automation DSM:

Table 450. HP Network Automation sample message supported by the HP Network Automation software

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
Device Snapshot	Information	<pre> LEEF:1.0 HP Network Automation v10 Device Snapshot  devTime=Wed Jul 06 08:26:45 UTC 2016 devTimeFormat=EEE MMM dd HH:mm:ss Z yyyy src=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt; eventId=11111111 usrName=UserName eventText=Snapshot of configuration taken </pre>

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring HP Network Automation Software to communicate with QRadar

Configure HP Network Automation Software to send LEEF events to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

You must have administrator access to the HP Network Automation Software user interface.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the HP Network Automation Software user interface.
2. In the **Admin** menu, select **Event Notification & Response Rules**.
3. Click **New Event Notification & Response Rule**.
4. Configure the parameters for HP Network Automation.

The following table describes the parameter values to send LEEF events to QRadar:

Parameter	Value
<b>Add Email and Event Rule named</b>	You can use any string. For example, QRadar_logs.
<b>To take this action</b>	Select <b>Send Syslog Message</b> from the list.
<b>When the following events occur</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select all of the events.</li> <li>b. Enable the <b>of any importance</b> button.</li> <li>c. To take action for For Policy No-Compliance events, enable the <b>for all policies</b> button.</li> </ol>
<b>Rule Status</b>	Enable the <b>Active</b> button.
<b>Syslog Hostname</b>	QRadar host name or IP address.
<b>Syslog Port</b>	514
<b>Syslog Message</b>	<pre> LEEF:1.0 HP Network Automation v10  \$EventType\$ devTime= \$EventDate\$ devTimeFormat=EE E MMM dd HH:mm:ss Z yyyy      src=\$IPAddress\$ eventId=\$EventID\$ usrName=\$EventUserName\$</pre>

Parameter	Value
	<pre>eventText= \$EventText\$</pre> <p><b>Note:</b> All event attributes are tab delimited. For example, devTime, devTimeFormat, and more. Copy the <b>Syslog Message</b> value into a text editor, and then verify that the attributes are tab delimited and remove any new line characters.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The version number v10 in the LEEF header can be replaced with the exact version of your HP Network Automation software. If you change any other components of the format string, events might not normalize or unknown events might occur.</p>

5. Click **Save**.

## HP ProCurve

You can integrate an HP ProCurve device with IBM QRadar to record all relevant HP Procurve events using syslog.

### About this task

Take the following steps to configure your HP ProCurve device to forward syslog events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log into the HP ProCurve device.
2. Type the following command to make global configuration level changes.

`config`

If successful, the CLI will change to the following prompt:

`ProCurve(config)#`

3. Type the following command:

`logging <syslog-ip-addr>`

Where: `<syslog-ip-addr>` is the IP address of QRadar.

4. To exit config mode, press **CTRL+Z**.
5. Type the following command: `write mem` to save the current configuration to the startup configuration for your HP ProCurve device.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for HP ProCurve

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a HP ProCurve log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from HP ProCurve:

Table 451. Syslog log source parameters for the HP ProCurve DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.

*Table 451. Syslog log source parameters for the HP ProCurve DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	HP ProCurve
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for your HP ProCurve appliance.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## HP Tandem

You can integrate an HP Tandem device with IBM QRadar. An HP Tandem device accepts SafeGuard Audit file events by using a log file protocol source.

#### About this task

A log file protocol source allows QRadar to retrieve archived log files from a remote host. The HP Tandem DSM supports the bulk loading of log files by using the log file protocol source.

When you configure your HP Tandem device to use the log file protocol, ensure that the host name or IP address that is configured in the HP Tandem device and in the Remote Host parameter are the same.

The SafeGuard Audit file names use the following format:

Annnnnnn

The single alphabet character A is followed by a seven-digit decimal integer nnnnnnn, which increments by 1 each time a name is generated in the same audit pool.

You are now ready to configure the log source and protocol in QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. From the **Log Source Type** list, select **HP Tandem**.
2. To configure the log file protocol, from the **Protocol Configuration** list, select **Log File**.
3. From the **Event Generator** list, select **HPTANDEM**

**Note:** Your system must be running the current version of the log file protocol to integrate with an HP Tandem device:

For more information about HP Tandem, see your vendor documentation.

## Hewlett Packard Unix (HP-UX)

To forward events from Hewlett Packard Unix (HP-UX) to IBM QRadar, configure your HP-UX device to send syslog events to QRadar.

#### About this task

You can configure syslog on your HP-UX device to forward events to QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the HP-UX device command-line interface.
2. Open the following file:

/etc/syslog.conf

3. Add the following line:

<facility>.<level><destination>

Where:

- <facility> is auth.
- <level> is info.
- <destination> is the IP address of the QRadar Console.

4. Save and exit the file.

5. Type the following command to ensure that syslogd enforces the changes to the syslog.conf file.

kill -HUP `cat /var/run/syslog.pid`

**Note:** Back quotation marks are used in the command-line.

## What to do next

Add a log source in QRadar.

### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for Hewlett Packard UniX \(HP-UX\)” on page 677](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Hewlett Packard UniX (HP-UX)

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Hewlett Packard UniX log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Hewlett Packard UniX :

Table 452. Syslog log source parameters for the Hewlett Packard UniX DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Hewlett Packard UniX
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for your Hewlett Packard UniX device.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 82. Huawei

IBM QRadar can integrate with several Huawei DSMs.

## Huawei AR Series Router

The Huawei AR Series Router DSM for IBM QRadar can accept events from Huawei AR Series Routers by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant IPv4 events that are forwarded from Huawei AR Series Router. To integrate your device with QRadar, you must create a log source, then configure your AR Series Router to forward syslog events.

### Supported routers

The DSM supports events from the following Huawei AR Series Routers:

- AR150
- AR200
- AR1200
- AR2200
- AR3200

### Syslog log source parameters for Huawei AR Series Router

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Huawei AR Series Router log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Huawei AR Series Router:

Table 453. Syslog log source parameters for the Huawei AR Series Router DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Huawei AR Series Router
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address, host name, or name for the log source as an identifier for your Huawei AR Series Router.  Each log source that you create for your Huawei AR Series Router must include a unique identifier, such as an IP address or host name.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Your Huawei AR Series Router

To forward syslog events to IBM QRadar, you must configure your Huawei AR Series Router as an information center, then configure a log host.

### About this task

The log host that you create for your Huawei AR Series Router can forward events to your QRadar Console or an Event Collector.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Huawei AR Series Router command line Interface (CLI).

2. Type the following command to access the system view:

```
system-view
```

3. Type the following command to enable the information center:

```
info-center enable
```

4. Type the following command to send informational level log messages to the default channel:

```
info-center source default channel loghost log level informational debug state off trap state off
```

5. Optional: To verify your Huawei AR Series Router source configuration, type the command:

```
display channel loghost
```

6. Type the following command to configure the IP address for QRadar as the log host for your switch:

```
info-center loghost <IP address> facility <local>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

- <local> is the syslog facility, for example, local0.

For example,

```
info-center loghost <IP_address> facility local0
```

7. Type the following command to exit the configuration:

```
quit
```

The configuration is complete. You can verify events that are forwarded to QRadar by viewing events on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Huawei S Series Switch

The Huawei S Series Switch DSM for IBM QRadar can accept events from Huawei S Series Switch appliances by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant IPv4 events that are forwarded from Huawei S Series Switches. To integrate your device with QRadar, you must configure a log source, then configure your S Series Switch to forward syslog events.

### Supported switches

The DSM supports events from the following Huawei S Series Switches:

- S5700
- S7700
- S9700

## Syslog log source parameters for Huawei S Series Switch

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Huawei S Series Switch log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Huawei S Series Switch:

Table 454. Syslog log source parameters for the Huawei S Series Switch DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Huawei S Series Switch
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>Type the IP address, host name, or name for the log source as an identifier for your Huawei S Series Switch.</p> <p>Each log source that you create for your Huawei S Series Switch must include a unique identifier, such as an IP address or host name.</p>

### Related tasks

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Configuring Your Huawei S Series Switch

To forward syslog events to IBM QRadar, you must configure your Huawei S Series Switch as an information center, then configure a log host.

### About this task

The log host that you create for your Huawei S Series Switch can forward events to your QRadar Console or an Event Collector.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Huawei S Series Switch command line Interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to access the system view:

```
system-view
```

3. Type the following command to enable the information center:

```
info-center enable
```

4. Type the following command to send informational level log messages to the default channel:

```
info-center source default channel loghost log level informational debug  
state off trap state off
```

5. Optional: To verify your Huawei S Series Switch source configuration, type the command:

```
display channel loghost
```

6. Type the following command to configure the IP address for QRadar as the log host for your switch:

```
info-center loghost <IP address> facility <local>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <local> is the syslog facility, for example, local0.

For example,

```
info-center loghost <IP_address> facility local0
```

7. Type the following command to exit the configuration:

```
quit
```

The configuration is complete. You can verify events that are forwarded to QRadar by viewing events on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Huawei S Series Switch sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

### Huawei S Series Switch sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

**Important:** Due to formatting, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

The following event shows that the source MAC address in the ARP packet is invalid.

```
May 22 2012 09:43:39huawei.sserieswitch.test%%01SECE/3/ARPS_DROP_PACKET_SRC_MAC(1):  
Invalidsourcemacaddress.(SourceMAC=0000-0000-0000,SourceIP=10.10.10.11,SourceInterface=  
XGigabitEthernet5/0/0,DropTime=2012/05/22 09:43:39)
```

Table 455. Highlighted fields	
QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	<b>SECE/3/ARPS_DROP_PACKET_SRC_MAC</b> The Event ID is extracted from the payload header.
Source IP	<b>SourceIP</b> The Source IP can be the <b>SourceAddress</b> , <b>SourceIP</b> , or <b>Source</b> fields, which are available in the payload.
Source MAC	<b>SourceMAC</b>
Device Time	<b>May 22 2012 09:43:39</b> The device time is extracted from the payload header.

# Chapter 83. HyTrust CloudControl

The IBM QRadar DSM for HyTrust CloudControl collects events from HyTrust CloudControl devices.

The following table lists the specifications for the HyTrust CloudControl DSM:

Table 456. HyTrust CloudControl DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Hytrust
DSM name	HyTrust CloudControl
RPM file name	DSM-HyTrustCloudControl-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V3.0.2 through V3.6.0
Protocol	Syslog
Recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.hytrust.com">Hytrust web site</a> ( <a href="http://www.hytrust.com">http://www.hytrust.com</a> )

To collect HyTrust CloudControl events, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - HyTrust CloudControl DSM RPM
2. Configure your HyTrust CloudControl device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a HyTrust CloudControl log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values that are required for HyTrust CloudControl event collection:

Table 457. HyTrust CloudControl log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	HyTrust CloudControl
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

## Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring HyTrust CloudControl to communicate with QRadar](#)

To collect HyTrust CloudControl events, you must configure your third-party device to send events to IBM QRadar

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring HyTrust CloudControl to communicate with QRadar

---

To collect HyTrust CloudControl events, you must configure your third-party device to send events to IBM QRadar

### Procedure

1. Log in to HyTrust CloudControl.
2. From the HTA Management Console, select **Configuration > Logging**.
3. From the **HTA Logging Aggregation options**, select **External**.
4. From the **Logging Aggregation Template Type** options, select either **Proprietary** or **CEF**.
5. In the **HTA Syslog Servers** field, type the IP address for QRadar.

# Chapter 84. IBM

IBM QRadar supports a number of IBM DSMs.

## IBM AIX

IBM QRadar provides the IBM AIX Audit and IBM AIX Server DSMs to collect and parse audit or operating system events from IBM AIX devices.

### IBM AIX Server DSM overview

The IBM AIX Server DSM collects operating system and authentication events using syslog for users that interact or log in to your IBM AIX appliance.

The following table identifies the specifications for both IBM AIX DSM Server:

Table 458. IBM AIX Server DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM names	IBM AIX Server
RPM file names	DSM-IBMAIXServer-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V5.X, V6.X, and V7.X
Protocol type	Syslog
QRadar recorded event types	Login or logoff events Session opened or session closed events Accepted password and failed password events Operating system events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
More information	<a href="http://www.ibm.com/">IBM website (http://www.ibm.com/)</a>

To integrate IBM AIX Server events with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - IBM AIX Server DSM RPM
2. Configure your IBM AIX Server device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. Configure a syslog-based log source for your IBM AIX Server device. Use the following protocol-specific parameters:

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	IBM AIX Server
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

## Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring your IBM AIX Server device to send syslog events to QRadar](#)

[Adding a log source](#)

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring your IBM AIX Server device to send syslog events to QRadar” on page 686](#)

## Configuring your IBM AIX Server device to send syslog events to QRadar

### Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM AIX appliance as a root user.
2. Open the /etc/syslog.conf file.
3. To forward the system authentication logs to QRadar, add the following line to the file:

```
auth.info @QRadar_IP_address
```

A tab must separate auth.info and the IP address of QRadar.

For example:

```
##### begin /etc/syslog.conf
mail.debug /var/adm/maillog
mail.none /var/adm/maillog
auth.notice /var/adm/authlog
lpr.debug /var/adm/lpd-errs
kern.debug /var/adm/messages
*.emerg;*.alert;*.crit;*.warning;*.err;*.notice;*.info /var/adm/messages
auth.info      @<IP_address>
##### end /etc/syslog.conf
```

4. Save and exit the file.
5. Restart the syslog service:

```
refresh -s syslogd
```

## IBM AIX Server sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## IBM AIX Server sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that the sshd connection is closed.

```
<38>Nov 21 16:19:05 ibm.aix.test sshd[7471482]: Connection closed by 10.5.88.146 [preauth]
```

Table 459. Highlighted fields	
QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
Event ID	sshd + Connection closed (extracted from the payload)
Device Time	Nov 21 16:19:05
Source IP	10.5.88.146

## IBM AIX Audit DSM overview

The IBM AIX Audit DSM collects detailed audit information for events that occur on your IBM AIX appliance.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM AIX Audit DSM:

Table 460. IBM AIX Audit DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM names	IBM AIX Audit
RPM file names	DSM-IBMAIXAudit-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V6.1 and V7.1
Protocol type	Syslog Log File Protocol
QRadar recorded event types	Audit events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.ibm.com/">IBM website (http://www.ibm.com/)</a>

To integrate IBM AIX Audit events with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. Download the latest version of the IBM AIX Audit DSM from the [IBM Support Website](#).
2. For syslog events, complete the following steps:
  - a. Configure your IBM AIX Audit device to send syslog events to QRadar. See “[Configuring IBM AIX Audit DSM to send syslog events to QRadar](#)” on page 689.
  - b. If QRadar does not automatically discover the log source, add an IBM AIX Audit log source. Use the following IBM AIX Audit-specific values in the log source configuration:

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Type</b>	IBM AIX Audit
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

3. For log file protocol events, complete the following steps:
  - a. Configure your IBM AIX Audit device to convert audit logs to the log file protocol format.
  - b. Configure a log file protocol-based log source for your IBM AIX Audit device. Use the following protocol-specific values in the log source configuration:

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Type</b>	IBM AIX Audit
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Log File

Parameter	Value
<b>Service Type</b>	The protocol to retrieve log files from a remote server.  <b>Important:</b> If you select the SCP and SFTP service type, ensure that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> parameter has the SFTP subsystem enabled.
<b>Remote Port</b>	If the host for your event files uses a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, adjust the port value.
<b>SSH Key File</b>	If you select SCP or SFTP as the Service Type, use this parameter to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> parameter is ignored.
<b>Remote Directory</b>	The directory location on the remote host where the files are retrieved. Specify the location relative to the user account you are using to log in.  <b>Restriction:</b> For FTP only. If your log files are in a remote user home directory, leave the remote directory blank to support operating systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	The FTP file pattern must match the name that you assigned to your AIX audit files with the <b>-n</b> parameter in the audit script. For example, to collect files that start with AIX_AUDIT and end with your time stamp value, type <b>AIX_Audit_*</b> .
<b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>	ASCII is required for text event logs that are retrieved by the log file protocol by using FTP.
<b>Processor</b>	NONE
<b>Change Local Directory?</b>	Leave this check box clear.
<b>Event Generator</b>	LineByLine  The Event Generator applies more processing to the retrieved event files. Each line of the file is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.

## Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring IBM AIX Audit DSM to send syslog events to QRadar](#)

To collect syslog audit events from your IBM AIX Audit device, redirect your audit log output from your IBM AIX device to the IBM QRadar Console or Event Collector.

[Configuring IBM AIX Audit DSM to send log file protocol events to QRadar](#)

Configure the audit.pl script to run each time that you want to convert your IBM AIX audit logs to a readable event log format for QRadar.

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring IBM AIX Audit DSM to send syslog events to QRadar

To collect syslog audit events from your IBM AIX Audit device, redirect your audit log output from your IBM AIX device to the IBM QRadar Console or Event Collector.

### About this task

On an IBM AIX appliance, you can enable or disable classes in the audit configuration. The IBM AIX default classes capture a large volume of audit events. To prevent performance issues, you can tune your IBM AIX appliance to reduce the number of classes that are collected. For more information about audit classes, see your IBM AIX appliance documentation.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM AIX appliance.

2. Open the audit configuration file:

```
/etc/security/audit/config
```

3. Edit the Start section to disable the **binmode** element and enable the **streammode** element:

```
binmode = off
```

```
streammode = on
```

4. Edit the Classes section to specify which classes to audit.

5. Save the configuration changes.

6. Open the streamcmds file:

```
/etc/security/audit/streamcmds
```

7. Add the following line to the file:

```
/usr/sbin/auditstream | /usr/sbin/auditselect -m -e "command != logger && command != auditstream && command != auditpr && command != auditselect" | auditpr -t0 -h eclrRdi -v | awk -u 'NR%2{printf "%s ",$0;next}{print;}' | /usr/bin/logger -p local0.debug -r &
```

8. Save the configuration changes.

9. Edit the syslog configuration file to specify a debug entry and the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector:

```
*.debug @ip_address
```

**Tip:** A tab must separate \*.debug from the IP address.

10. Save the configuration changes.

11. Reload your syslog configuration:

```
refresh -s syslogd
```

12. Start the audit script on your IBM AIX appliance:

```
audit start
```

### What to do next

The IBM AIX Audit DSM automatically discovers syslog audit events that are forwarded from IBM AIX to QRadar and creates a log source. If the events are not automatically discovered, you can manually configure a log source.

# Configuring IBM AIX Audit DSM to send log file protocol events to QRadar

Configure the audit.pl script to run each time that you want to convert your IBM AIX audit logs to a readable event log format for QRadar.

## Before you begin

To use the audit script, you are required to install a version of Perl 5.8 or above on your IBM AIX appliance.

## About this task

This procedure requires you to configure two files:

### Audit configuration file

The audit configuration file identifies the event classes that are audited and the location of the event log file on your IBM AIX appliance. The IBM AIX default classes capture many audit events. To prevent performance issues, you can configure the classes in the audit configuration file. For more information about configuring audit classes, see your IBM AIX documentation.

### Audit script

The audit script uses the audit configuration file to identify which audit logs to read and converts the binary logs to single-line events that QRadar can read. The log file protocol can then retrieve the event log from your IBM AIX appliance and import the events to QRadar. The audit script uses the audit.pr file to convert the binary audit records to event log files QRadar can read.

Run the audit script each time that you want to convert your audit records to readable events. You can use a cron job to automate this process. for example, you can add 0 \* \* \* \* /audit.pl to allow the audit script to run hourly. For more information, see your system documentation.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM AIX appliance.
2. Configure the audit configuration file:
  - a) Open the audit configuration file:  
`etc/security/audit/config`
  - b) Edit the Start section to enable the **binmode** element.

```
binmode = on
```

- c) In the Start section, edit the configuration to determine which directories contain the binary audit logs.

The default configuration for IBM AIX auditing writes binary logs to the following directories:

```
trail = /audit/trail
bin1 = /audit/bin1
bin2 = /audit/bin2
binsize = 10240
cmds = /etc/security/audit/bincmds
```

In most cases, you do not have to edit the binary file in the bin1 and bin2 directories.

- d) In the Classes section, edit the configuration to determine which classes are audited. For information on configuring classes, see your IBM AIX documentation.
- e) Save the configuration changes.
3. Start auditing on your IBM AIX system:  
`audit start`
4. Install the audit script:
  - a) Access the IBM Support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>).
  - b) Download the audit.pl.gz file.

c) Copy the audit script to a folder on your IBM AIX appliance.

d) Extract the file:

```
tar -zxvf audit.pl.gz
```

e) Start the audit script:

```
./audit.pl
```

You can add the following parameters to modify the command:

Parameter	Description
<b>-r</b>	Defines the results directory where the audit script writes event log files for QRadar. If you do not specify a results directory, the script writes the events to the following /audit/results/ directory. The results directory is used in the <b>Remote Directory</b> parameter in the log source configuration uses this value. To prevent errors, verify that the results directory exists on your IBM AIX system.
<b>-n</b>	Defines a unique name for the event log file that is generated by audit script. The <b>FTP File Pattern</b> parameter in the log source configuration uses this name to identify the event logs that the log source must retrieve in QRadar
<b>-l</b>	Defines the name of the last record file.
<b>-m</b>	Defines the maximum number of audit files to retain on your IBM AIX system. By default, the script retains 30 audit files. When the number of audit files exceeds the value of the <b>-m</b> parameter, the script deletes the audit file with the oldest time stamp.
<b>-t</b>	Defines the directory that contains the audit trail file. The default directory is /audit/trail.

## What to do next

The IBM AIX Audit DSM automatically discovers log file protocol audit events that are forwarded from IBM AIX to QRadar and creates a log source. If the events are not automatically discovered, you can manually configure a log source.

## IBM i

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM i, formerly known as AS/400 iSeries, collects audit records and event information from IBM i systems.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM i DSM:

Table 461. IBM i DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM name	IBM i

*Table 461. IBM i DSM specifications (continued)*

Specification	Value
Supported versions	5R4
RPM file name	DSM-IBMi-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Log File Protocol Syslog
Event Format	Common Event Format (CEF). CEF:0 is supported.
Recorded event types	Audit records and events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.ibm.com/">IBM website (http://www.ibm.com/)</a>

To collect events from IBM i systems, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the IBM i DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your IBM i system to communicate with QRadar.
3. Add an IBM i log source on the QRadar Console by using the following table to configure the parameters that are required to collect IBM i events:

*Table 462. IBM i log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source Type	IBM i
Protocol Configuration	Log File  If you are using the PowerTech Interact or LogAgent for System i® software to collect CEF formatted syslog messages, you must select the <b>Syslog</b> option
Service Type	Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP)

### Related tasks

[Configuring IBM i to integrate with IBM QRadar](#)

You can integrate IBM i with IBM QRadar.

### Adding a DSM

[Configuring Townsend Security Alliance LogAgent to integrate with QRadar](#)

You can collect all audit logs and system events from Townsend Security Alliance LogAgent. You must configure Alliance LogAgent for the IBM QRadar LEEF and configure a destination that specifies QRadar as the syslog server.

### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

# Configuring IBM i to integrate with IBM QRadar

You can integrate IBM i with IBM QRadar.

## Procedure

1. From [IBM Fix Central](http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral) (<http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>), download the following file:  
**AJLIB.SAVF**
2. Copy the AJLIB.SAVF file to a computer or terminal that has FTP access to IBM i.
3. Create a generic online SAVF file on the IBM i by typing the following command:  
**CRTSAVF QGPL/SAVF**
4. Use FTP on the computer or terminal to replace the IBM i generic SAVF file with the AJLIB.SAVF file that you downloaded.

Type the following commands:

```
bin  
cd qgpl  
lcd c:\  
put ajlib.savf AJLIB  
quit
```

If you are transferring your SAVF file from another IBM i system, send the file by placing the FTP sub-command mode **BINARY** before the **GET** or **PUT** statement.

5. Restore the AJLIB file on IBM i by typing the following command:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AJLIB) DEV(*SAVF) SAVF(QGPL/AJLIB)
```

AJLIB provides the mapping and data transfer support that is needed to send IBM i audit journal entries to QRadar.

6. Run **AJLIB/SETUP**

The setup screen is used to configure AJLIB for FTP, SFTP, or a local path to receive the processed entries.

The server user ID is required for FTP or SFTP, and a password is required for FTP. While FTP handles line delimiter conversions, you set the line feed to the expected value for the type of system that receives the SFTP transfers.

7. If you want to use SFTP, run **AJLIB/GENKEY**.

This command generates the SSH key pair that is required for SFTP authentication. If the key pair exists, it is not replaced. If you want to generate a new key pair, before you run this command, remove the existing key files from the **/ajlib/.ssh** directory.

For more information about SSH key pair configuration on the IBM i , see <http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=nas8N1012710>

8. After you generate a key pair, use the following steps to enable the use of the key pair on the server:

- a) Copy the **id\_rsa.pub** file from the **/ajlib** directory to the SSH server, and then install it in the appropriate folder.
- b) Ensure that the SSH server is added to the **known\_hosts** file of the user profile that runs the **AJLIB/AUDITJRN** command.

9. Use the appropriate user profile to do the following steps:

- a) Start a PASE (Portable Application Solutions Environment) shell by typing the following command:

```
call qp2term
```

- b) Start a session with the SSH server by typing the following command:

```
ssh -T <user>@<serveraddress>
```

- c) If prompted, accept the system key, and enter a password.
- d) Type exit, to close the SSH session.

If you want to run these steps under a different IBM i profile than the one that runs the **AJLIB/AUDITRN** command, copy the .ssh directory and known\_hosts file to the home directory of the profile that is used to run this command.

10. To configure the filtering of specific entry types, use the **AJLIB/SETENTTYP** command.
11. Set up the data collection start date and time for the audit journal library (AJLIB) by typing the following command:

**AJLIB/DATETIME**

If you start the audit journal collector, a failure message is sent to QSYSOPR.

The setup function sets a default start date and time for data collection from the audit journal to 08:00:00 of the current day.

To preserve your previous start date and time information from a previous installation, you must run **AJLIB/DATETIME**. Record the previous start date and time and type those values when you run **AJLIB/SETUP**. The start date and time must contain a valid date and time in the six character system date and system time format. The end date and time must be a valid date and time or left blank.

12. Run **AJLIB/AUDITJRN**.

The audit journal collection program starts and sends the records to your remote FTP server: If the transfer to the FTP server fails, a message is sent to QSYSOPR. The process for starting **AJLIB/AUDITJRN** is typically automated by an IBM i job Scheduler, which collects records periodically.

If the FTP transfer is successful, the current date and time information is written into the start time for **AJLIB/DATETIME** to update the gather time, and the end time is set to blank. If the FTP transfer fails, the export file is erased and no updates are made to the gather date or time.

## What to do next

For more information about AJLIB field definitions, see [Commonly asked IBM i \(AS/400 iSeries\) DSM Integration Questions for QRadar](#) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/pages/node/246075>).

## Manually extracting journal entries for IBM i

You can run the DSPJRN command to extract journal entries for IBM i when an audit journal receiver chain is broken.

### About this task

Run the ALJIB/DATETIME command to set the Start Date to \*OUTF. This command forces the processing program to use the pre-built QTEMP/AUDITJRN outfile for parsing, instead of using the date time to extract journal entries. After you run the parsing program command AJLIB/AUDITJRN, the DATETIME is set to the new processing date.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM i system command-line interface (CLI).
2. Run **DSPJRN**.

The only changeable parameters in the following example are **RCVRNG** and **ENTTYP**. Do not change any other command parameters. Ensure that **ENTTP** matches the **AJLIB/SETENTTYP** command settings.

```
DSPJRN JRN(QSYS/QAUDJRN) RCVRNG(AUDRCV0001 AUDRCV0003)
JRNCD((T)) ENTTYP(*ALL)
OUTPUT(*OUTFILE) OUTFILEFMT(*TYPE5) OUTFILE(QTEMP/AUDITJRN)
ENTDTALEN(*VARLEN 16000 100)
```

3. To set the **Date Time** to use outfile **\*OUTF** support, run the **AJLIB/DATETIME** command.

```
DSPJRN Start and End Times

F3 EXIT Without Update
ENTER Exit With Update

Blank End Date and/or Time will use current Date and/or Time

Start Date *OUTF
Start Time 113109
End Date _____
End Time _____

F3=Exit
```

Figure 35. DSPJRN Start and End Times

#### 4. Run **AJLIB/AUDITJRN**.

### Results

The **DATETIME** is set to the next start date.

## Pulling Data when you use the Log File Protocol

You can configure IBM i as the log source, and to use the log file protocol in IBM QRadar:

### Procedure

1. To configure QRadar to receive events from an IBM i system, you must select the IBM i option from the **Log Source Type** list when you add a log source in QRadar.
2. To configure the log file protocol for the IBM i DSM, you must select the **Log File** option from the **Protocol Configuration** list and define the location of your FTP server connection settings.

**Note:** If you are using the PowerTech Interact or LogAgent for System i software to collect CEF formatted syslog messages, you must select the **Syslog** option from the **Protocol Configuration** list.

3. Use the log file protocol option that you select a secure protocol for transferring files, such as Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP).

### What to do next

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameter options, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring Townsend Security Alliance LogAgent to integrate with QRadar

You can collect all audit logs and system events from Townsend Security Alliance LogAgent. You must configure Alliance LogAgent for the IBM QRadar LEEF and configure a destination that specifies QRadar as the syslog server.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Townsend Security Alliance LogAgent appliance.
2. Add the **ALLSYL100** to your library list by typing the following command: **addlib allsy1100**.
3. To display the main menu select **go symain**.
4. Select the option for Configuration
5. Select **Configure Alliance LogAgent** and configure the following parameters.

Parameter	Description
<b>Interface version</b>	4=IBM QRadar LEEF
<b>Transmit</b>	1=Yes
<b>Data queue control</b>	1=Yes
<b>Format</b>	4=IBM QRadar LEEF

6. From the configuration menu, select **Work With TCP Clients**.
7. Select option 2 to change the **SYSLOGD** client and configure the following parameters.

Parameter	Description
<b>Status</b>	1=Active
<b>Autostart client</b>	1=Yes
<b>Remote IP address</b>	IP address of QRadar
<b>Remote port number</b>	514

8. From the **Configuration** menu, select **Start LogAgent Subsystem**. Events flow to QRadar.

## What to do next

After TCP services start, consider automatically starting the Alliance LogAgent subsystem by modifying your IPL QSTRUP program to include the following statements:

```
/* START ALLIANCE LOGAGENT */
QSYS/STRBS ALLSYL100/ALLSYL100
MONMSG MSGID(CPF0000)
```

For more information about installing and configuring for **Independent Auxiliary Storage Pool** operation, and more filter options for events, see your vendor documentation.

## IBM i sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

## IBM i sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a VMware Authenticated User event for all users whose identities were authenticated when they logged in.

```
<30>Jul 6 10:25:27 vmware.vcenter.test 1 2018-07-06T10:25:27.582296-04:00 testServer12
vmcad - - - t@139906496042752: VMCACheckAccessKrb: Authenticated user
user543.qradar.test@vsphere.local
```

## IBM BigFix

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM BigFix log source on the QRadar Console by using the IBM BigFix protocol.

IBM BigFix is formerly known as IBM Tivoli® Endpoint Manager.

When using the BigFix SOAP protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect BigFix SOAP events from IBM BigFix:

Table 463. BigFix SOAP log source parameters for the IBM BigFix DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	IBM BigFix
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	BigFix SOAP
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for your IBM BigFix appliance. The IP address or host name identifies your IBM BigFix as a unique event source in QRadar.
<b>Port</b>	Type the port number that is used to connect to the IBM BigFix by using the SOAP API.  By default, port 80 is the port number for communicating with IBM BigFix. If you are use HTTPS, you must update this field to the HTTPS port number for your network. Most configurations use port 443 for HTTPS communications.
<b>Use HTTPS</b>	Select this check box to connect by using HTTPS.  If you select this check box, the host name or IP address you specify uses HTTPS to connect to your IBM BigFix. If a certificate is required to connect by using HTTPS, you must copy any certificates that are required by the QRadar Console or managed host to the following directory:  /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates  QRadar support certificates with the following file extensions: .crt, cert, or .der. Copy any required certificates to the trusted certificates directory before you save and deploy your changes.
<b>Username</b>	Type the user name that is required to access your IBM BigFix.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access your IBM BigFix.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the password necessary to access your IBM BigFix.

For a complete list of BigFix SOAP protocol parameters and their values, see “[IBM BigFix SOAP protocol configuration options](#)” on page 108.

For more information about configuring QRadar to import IBM BigFix vulnerabilities assessment information, see the *IBM QRadar Vulnerability Assessment Configuration Guide*.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM BigFix Detect

The IBM BigFix Detect DSM for QRadar is deprecated.

## IBM Bluemix Platform

The IBM QRadar DSM for the IBM Bluemix Platform collects events logs from your Bluemix Platform.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Bluemix Platform DSM:

Table 464. IBM Bluemix Platform DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM name	IBM Bluemix Platform
RPM file name	DSM-IBMBluemixPlatform-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	N/A
Protocol	Syslog, TLS Syslog
Recorded event types	All System (Cloud Foundry) events, some application events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="#">IBM website for Bluemix</a> ( <a href="#">IBM website for Bluemix</a> )

To integrate IBM Bluemix Platform with QRadar, complete the following steps:

You must perform the installation, third-party configuration, and QRadar configuration procedures in the order. Installation must always be first, but you can invert the order of the other two procedures. In some cases, no action is required for the third-party configuration and you can omit the procedure.

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the IBM Bluemix Platform DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
2. Configure your IBM Bluemix Platform device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Bluemix Platform log source on the QRadar Console.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring IBM Bluemix Platform to communicate with QRadar

To collect IBM Bluemix Platform events, you must configure your third-party instance to send events to QRadar.

### Before you begin

You must have an app running in IBM Bluemix so that you can create log drains.

### Procedure

- From the Cloud Foundry command-line interface, type the following command to create a drain:

```
cf cups drain_name -l syslog://QRadar_IP_Address:514
```

Alternatively, use the following command:

```
cf cups drain_name -l syslog-tls://QRadar_IP_Address:1513
```

1513 is the port that is used to communicate with QRadar.

- Bind the service instance with the following command:

```
cf bind-service BusinessApp_name drain_name
```

## Integrating IBM Bluemix Platform with QRadar

In most installations, there is only the RPM. For installations where there are multiple RPMs required, (for example a PROTOCOL RPM and a DSMCommon RPM), ensure that the installation sequence reflects RPM dependency.

### Procedure

- If required, download and install the latest TLS Syslog RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console. You can install a protocol by using the procedure to manually install a DSM. If automatic updates are configured to install protocol updates, this procedure is not necessary.
- Download and install the latest DSMCommon RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console. If automatic updates are configured to install DSM updates, this procedure is not necessary.
- Download and install the latest IBM Bluemix Platform RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console. If automatic updates are configured to install DSM updates, this procedure is not necessary.

### What to do next

You must configure a IBM Bluemix log source in QRadar by using Syslog or Syslog TLS.

### Syslog log source parameters for IBM Bluemix Platform

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Bluemix® Platform log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from IBM Bluemix Platform:

Table 465. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Bluemix Platform DSM	
Parameter	Value
Log Source type	IBM Bluemix Platform

*Table 465. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Bluemix Platform DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address of the Bluemix Loggregator. <b>Important:</b> It might be necessary to include the IP address and the port, as the Log Source Identifier. For example, 192.0.2.1:1513.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

### TLS Syslog log source parameters for IBM Bluemix Platform

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Bluemix Platform log source on the QRadar Console by using the TLS Syslog protocol.

When using the TLS Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect TLS Syslog events from IBM Bluemix Platform:

*Table 466. TLS Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Bluemix Platform DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	IBM Bluemix Platform
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	TLS Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address of the Bluemix Loggregator. <b>Important:</b> It might be necessary to include the IP address and the port, as the Log Source Identifier. For example, 192.0.2.1:1513.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM CICS

The IBM CICS DSM collects events from IBM Custom Information Control System (CICS®) on an IBM z/OS® mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure.

When you use a zSecure process, events from the System Management Facilities (SMF) can be transformed into Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events. These events can be sent near real-time by using UNIX Syslog protocol or IBM QRadar can retrieve the LEEF event log files by using the Log File protocol and then process the events. When you use the Log File protocol, you can schedule QRadar to retrieve events on a polling interval, which enables QRadar to retrieve the events on the schedule that you define.

To collect IBM CICS events, complete the following steps:

1. Verify that your installation meets any prerequisite installation requirements. For more information about prerequisite requirements, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1 Prerequisites](#) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/prereqs\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html)) .
2. Configure your IBM z/OS image to write events in LEEF format. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](#) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/deployment.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/deployment.html)) .

[www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/setup\\_data\\_prep\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html)).

3. Create a log source in QRadar for IBM CICS.
4. If you want to create a custom event property for IBM CICS in QRadar, for more information, see the [IBM Security Custom Event Properties for IBM z/OS technical note](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf) ([http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM\\_zOS\\_CustomEventProperties.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf)).

## Before you begin

Before you can configure the data collection process, you must complete the basic zSecure installation process and complete the post-installation activities to create and modify the configuration.

The following prerequisites are required:

- You must ensure parmlib member IFAPRDxx is enabled for IBM Security zSecure Audit on your z/OS image.
- The SCKRLOAD library must be APF-authorized.
- If you are using the direct SMF INMEM real-time interface, you must have the necessary software installed (APAR OA49263) and set up the SMFPRMxx member to include the INMEM keyword and parameters. If you decide to use the CDP interface, you must also have CDP installed and running. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1: Procedure for near real-time](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/smf\\_proc\\_real\\_time\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html))
- You must configure a process to periodically refresh your CKFREEZE and UNLOAD data sets.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must configure a SFTP, FTP, or SCP server on your z/OS image for QRadar to download your LEEF event files.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must allow SFTP, FTP, or SCP traffic on firewalls that are located between QRadar and your z/OS image.

For instructions on installing and configuring zSecure, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200) (<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200>).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Create a log source for near real-time event feed

The Syslog protocol enables IBM QRadar to receive System Management Facilities (SMF) events in near real-time from a remote host.

The following DSMs are supported:

- IBM z/OS
- IBM CICS
- IBM RACF
- IBM DB2
- CA Top Secret
- CA ACF2

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source for your DSM on the QRadar console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for event collection for your DSM:

*Table 467. Log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Select your DSM name from the list.
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	Type a unique identifier for the log source.

## Log File log source parameter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2 log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File Protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2:

*Table 468. Log File log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	Select your DSM name.
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Log File</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are suggested as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.  For example, if your network contains multiple devices, such as multiple z/OS images or a file repository that contains all of your event logs, you must specify a name, IP address, or host name for the image or location that uniquely identifies events for the DSM log source. This specification enables events to be identified at the image or location level in your network that your users can identify.
<b>Service Type</b>	From the <b>Service Type</b> list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SFTP - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• FTP - File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• SCP - Secure Copy</li></ul> The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.

Table 468. Log File log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>	Type the IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.
<b>Remote Port</b>	<p>Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected <b>Service Type</b>. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The options include ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li> <li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li> <li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li> </ul> <p>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.</p>
<b>Remote User</b>	<p>Type the user name or user ID necessary to log in to the system that contains your event files.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If your log files are on your IBM z/OS image, type the user ID necessary to log in to your IBM z/OS. The user ID can be up to 8 characters in length.</li> <li>• If your log files are on a file repository, type the user name necessary to log in to the file repository. The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.</li> </ul>
<b>Remote Password</b>	Type the password necessary to log in to the host.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.
<b>SSH Key File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter gives you the option to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.
<b>Remote Directory</b>	Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.
<b>Recursive</b>	<p>If you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory, select this check box. By default, the check box is clear.</p> <p>If you configure SCP as the Service Type, the Recursive option is ignored.</p>

Table 468. Log File log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	<p>If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>, you can configure the regular expression (regex) needed to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b>. All matching files are included in the processing.</p> <p>The IBM z/OS mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure Audit writes event files by using the pattern: &lt;product_name&gt;.&lt;timestamp&gt;.gz</p> <p>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that start with zOS and end with .gz, type the following code:</p> <pre>zOS.*\.gz</pre> <p>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information about regex, see <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">Lesson: Regular Expressions</a>. (<a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a>)</p>
<b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>	<p>This option displays only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>. From the list, select <b>Binary</b>.</p> <p>The binary transfer mode is needed for event files that are stored in a binary or compressed format, such as zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.</p>
<b>SCP Remote File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.
<b>Start Time</b>	<p>Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. For example, type 00:00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.</p> <p>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.</p>
<b>Recurrence</b>	<p>Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).</p> <p>For example, type 2H if you want the remote directory to be scanned every 2 hours from the start time. The default is 1H.</p>

Table 468. Log File log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Run On Save</b>	If you want the Log File protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> , select this check box.  After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the Log File protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.  Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File</b> parameter.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.
<b>Processor</b>	From the list, select <b>gzip</b> .  Processors enable event file archives to be expanded and contents are processed for events. Files are processed after they are downloaded to QRadar. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.
<b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b>	Select this check box to track and ignore files that are already processed by the Log File protocol.  QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether a file is previously processed by the Log File protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the Log File protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that are not previously processed are downloaded.  This option applies only to FTP and SFTP service types.
<b>Change Local Directory?</b>	Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar for storing downloaded files during processing.  It is suggested that you leave this check box clear. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives you the option to configure the local directory to use for storing files.
<b>Event Generator</b>	From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LineByLine</b> .  The Event Generator applies more processing to the retrieved event files. Each line is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM DataPower

The IBM QRadar DSM collects event logs from your IBM DataPower® system.

IBM DataPower is formerly known as IBM WebSphere® DataPower.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM DataPower DSM.

Table 469. IBM DataPower DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM Name	DataPower
RPM file name	DSM-IBMDATAPOWER-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	FirmwareV6 and V7
Protocol	Syslog
QRadar recorded event types	All Events
Log source type in QRadar UI	IBM DataPower
Auto discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
For more information	<a href="http://www.ibm.com/">IBM web page</a> ( <a href="http://www.ibm.com/">http://www.ibm.com/</a> )

To send events from IBM DataPower to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the IBM DataPower DSM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each instance of IBM DataPower, configure the IBM DataPower system to communicate with QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover IBM DataPower, create a log source for each instance of IBM DataPower on the QRadar Console. Use the following IBM DataPower specific values:

Parameter	Value
Log Source Type	IBM DataPower
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring IBM DataPower to communicate with QRadar](#)

To collect IBM DataPower events, configure your third-party system to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

# Configuring IBM DataPower to communicate with QRadar

To collect IBM DataPower events, configure your third-party system to send events to IBM QRadar.

## Before you begin

Review the DataPower logging documents to determine which logging configuration changes are appropriate for your deployment. See [IBM Knowledge Center](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS9H2Y_7.0.0/com.ibm.dp.xi.doc/logtarget_logs.html?lang=en) ([http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS9H2Y\\_7.0.0/com.ibm.dp.xi.doc/logtarget\\_logs.html?lang=en](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS9H2Y_7.0.0/com.ibm.dp.xi.doc/logtarget_logs.html?lang=en)).

## Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM DataPower system.
2. In the search box on the left navigation menu, type **Log Target**.
3. Select the matching result.
4. Click **Add**.
5. In the **Main** tab, type a name for the log target.
6. From the **Target Type** list, select **syslog**.
7. In the **Local Identifier** field, type an identifier to be displayed in the **Syslog event payloads** parameter on the QRadar user interface.
8. In the **Remote Host** field, type the IP address or host name of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
9. In the **Remote Port** field, type 514.
10. Under **Event Subscriptions**, add a base logging configuration with the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<b>Event Category</b>	all
<b>Minimum Event Priority</b>	warning <b>Important:</b> To prevent a decrease in system performance, do not use more than one word for the <b>Minimum Event Priority</b> parameter.

11. Apply the changes to the log target.
12. Review and save the configuration changes.

## IBM DB2

The IBM DB2 DSM collects events from an IBM DB2 mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure.

When you use a zSecure process, events from the System Management Facilities (SMF) can be transformed into Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events. These events can be sent near real-time by using UNIX Syslog protocol or IBM QRadar can retrieve the LEEF event log files by using the Log File protocol and then process the events. When you use the Log File protocol, you can schedule QRadar to retrieve events on a polling interval, which enables QRadar to retrieve the events on the schedule that you define.

To collect IBM DB2 events, complete the following steps:

1. Verify that your installation meets any prerequisite installation requirements. For more information about prerequisite requirements, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1 Prerequisites](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/prereqs\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html)) .
2. Configure your IBM DB2 image to write events in LEEF format. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/setup\\_data\\_prep\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html)).

3. Create a log source in QRadar for IBM DB2.
4. If you want to create a custom event property for IBM DB2 in QRadar, for more information, see the [IBM Security Custom Event Properties for IBM z/OS technical note](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf) ([http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM\\_zOS\\_CustomEventProperties.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf)).

## Before you begin

Before you can configure the data collection process, you must complete the basic zSecure installation process and complete the post-installation activities to create and modify the configuration.

The following prerequisites are required:

- You must ensure parmlib member IFAPRDxx is enabled for IBM Security zSecure Audit on your z/OS image.
- The SCKRLOAD library must be APF-authorized.
- If you are using the direct SMF INMEM real-time interface, you must have the necessary software installed (APAR OA49263) and set up the SMFPRMxx member to include the INMEM keyword and parameters. If you decide to use the CDP interface, you must also have CDP installed and running. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1: Procedure for near real-time](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/smf\\_proc\\_real\\_time\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html))
- You must configure a process to periodically refresh your CKFREEZE and UNLOAD data sets.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must configure a SFTP, FTP, or SCP server on your z/OS image for QRadar to download your LEEF event files.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must allow SFTP, FTP, or SCP traffic on firewalls that are located between QRadar and your z/OS image.

For instructions on installing and configuring zSecure, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200) (<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200>).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Create a log source for near real-time event feed

The Syslog protocol enables IBM QRadar to receive System Management Facilities (SMF) events in near real-time from a remote host.

The following DSMs are supported:

- IBM z/OS
- IBM CICS
- IBM RACF
- IBM DB2
- CA Top Secret
- CA ACF2

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source for your DSM on the QRadar console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for event collection for your DSM:

*Table 470. Log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Select your DSM name from the list.
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	Type a unique identifier for the log source.

## Log File log source parameter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2 log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File Protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2:

*Table 471. Log File log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	Select your DSM name.
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Log File</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are suggested as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.  For example, if your network contains multiple devices, such as multiple z/OS images or a file repository that contains all of your event logs, you must specify a name, IP address, or host name for the image or location that uniquely identifies events for the DSM log source. This specification enables events to be identified at the image or location level in your network that your users can identify.
<b>Service Type</b>	From the <b>Service Type</b> list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SFTP - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• FTP - File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• SCP - Secure Copy</li></ul> The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.

Table 471. Log File log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>	Type the IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.
<b>Remote Port</b>	<p>Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected <b>Service Type</b>. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The options include ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li> <li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li> <li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li> </ul> <p>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.</p>
<b>Remote User</b>	<p>Type the user name or user ID necessary to log in to the system that contains your event files.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If your log files are on your IBM z/OS image, type the user ID necessary to log in to your IBM z/OS. The user ID can be up to 8 characters in length.</li> <li>• If your log files are on a file repository, type the user name necessary to log in to the file repository. The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.</li> </ul>
<b>Remote Password</b>	Type the password necessary to log in to the host.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.
<b>SSH Key File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter gives you the option to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.
<b>Remote Directory</b>	Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.
<b>Recursive</b>	<p>If you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory, select this check box. By default, the check box is clear.</p> <p>If you configure SCP as the Service Type, the Recursive option is ignored.</p>

Table 471. Log File log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	<p>If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>, you can configure the regular expression (regex) needed to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b>. All matching files are included in the processing.</p> <p>The IBM z/OS mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure Audit writes event files by using the pattern: &lt;product_name&gt;.&lt;timestamp&gt;.gz</p> <p>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that start with zOS and end with .gz, type the following code:</p> <pre>zOS.*\.gz</pre> <p>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information about regex, see <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">Lesson: Regular Expressions</a>. (<a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a>)</p>
<b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>	<p>This option displays only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>. From the list, select <b>Binary</b>.</p> <p>The binary transfer mode is needed for event files that are stored in a binary or compressed format, such as zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.</p>
<b>SCP Remote File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.
<b>Start Time</b>	<p>Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. For example, type 00:00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.</p> <p>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.</p>
<b>Recurrence</b>	<p>Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).</p> <p>For example, type 2H if you want the remote directory to be scanned every 2 hours from the start time. The default is 1H.</p>

Table 471. Log File log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Run On Save</b>	If you want the Log File protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> , select this check box.  After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the Log File protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.  Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File</b> parameter.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.
<b>Processor</b>	From the list, select <b>gzip</b> .  Processors enable event file archives to be expanded and contents are processed for events. Files are processed after they are downloaded to QRadar. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.
<b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b>	Select this check box to track and ignore files that are already processed by the Log File protocol.  QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether a file is previously processed by the Log File protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the Log File protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that are not previously processed are downloaded.  This option applies only to FTP and SFTP service types.
<b>Change Local Directory?</b>	Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar for storing downloaded files during processing.  It is suggested that you leave this check box clear. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives you the option to configure the local directory to use for storing files.
<b>Event Generator</b>	From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LineByLine</b> .  The Event Generator applies more processing to the retrieved event files. Each line is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Integrating IBM DB2 Audit Events

The IBM DB2 DSM allows you to integrate your DB2 audit logs into IBM QRadar for analysis.

The db2audit command creates a set of comma-delimited text files with a .del extension that defines the scope of audit data for QRadar when auditing is configured and enabled. Comma-delimited files created by the db2audit command include:

- audit.del
- checking.del
- context.del
- execute.del
- objmaint.del
- secmaint.del
- sysadmin.del
- validate.del

To integrate the IBM DB2 DSM with QRadar, you must:

1. Use the db2audit command to ensure the IBM DB2 records security events. See your *IBM DB2 vendor documentation* for more information.
2. Extract the DB2 audit data of events contained in the instance to a log file, depending on your version of IBM DB2.
3. Use the Log File protocol source to pull the output instance log file and send that information back to QRadar on a scheduled basis. QRadar then imports and processes this file.

### Related tasks

[“Extracting audit data for DB2 v8.x to v9.4” on page 713](#)

You can extract audit data when you are using IBM DB2 v8.x to v9.4.

[“Extracting audit data for DB2 v9.5” on page 714](#)

You can extract audit data when you are using IBM DB2 v9.5.

## Extracting audit data for DB2 v8.x to v9.4

You can extract audit data when you are using IBM DB2 v8.x to v9.4.

### Procedure

1. Log into a DB2 account with SYSADMIN privilege.
2. Type the following start command to audit a database instance:

```
db2audit start
```

For example, the start command response might resemble the following output:

```
AUD00001 Operation succeeded.
```

3. Move the audit records from the instance to the audit log:

```
db2audit flush
```

For example, the flush command response might resemble the following output:

```
AUD00001 Operation succeeded.
```

4. Extract the data from the archived audit log and write the data to .del files:

```
db2audit extract delasc
```

For example, an archive command response might resemble the following output:

```
AUD00001 Operation succeeded.
```

**Note:** Double-quotation marks ("") are used as the default text delimiter in the ASCII files, do not change the delimiter.

5. Remove non-active records:

```
db2audit prune all
```

6. Move the .del files to a storage location where IBM QRadar can pull the file. The movement of the comma-delimited (.del) files should be synchronized with the file pull interval in QRadar.

You are now ready to create a log source in QRadar to collect DB2 log files.

## Extracting audit data for DB2 v9.5

You can extract audit data when you are using IBM DB2 v9.5.

### Procedure

1. Log in to a DB2 account with SYSADMIN privilege.

2. Move the audit records from the database instance to the audit log:

```
db2audit flush
```

For example, the flush command response might resemble the following output:

```
AUD00001 Operation succeeded.
```

3. Archive and move the active instance to a new location for future extraction:

```
db2audit archive
```

For example, an archive command response might resemble the following output:

```
Node AUD Archived or Interim Log File Message
```

```
-----
```

```
- 0 AUD00001 dbsaudit.instance.log.0.20091217125028 AUD00001 Operation succeeded.
```

**Note:** In DB2 v9.5 and later, the archive command replaces the prune command.

The archive command moves the active audit log to a new location, effectively pruning all non-active records from the log. An archive command must be complete before an extract can be executed.

4. Extract the data from the archived audit log and write the data to .del files:

```
db2audit extract delasc from files db2audit.instance.log.0.200912171528
```

For example, an archive command response might resemble the following output:

```
AUD00001 Operation succeeded.
```

**Note:** Double-quotation marks ("") are used as the default text delimiter in the ASCII files, do not change the delimiter.

5. Move the .del files to a storage location where IBM QRadar can pull the file. The movement of the comma-delimited (.del) files should be synchronized with the file pull interval in QRadar.

You are now ready to create a log source in QRadar to collect DB2 log files.

## IBM DLC Metrics

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Disconnected Log Collector Metrics collects Syslog metric events from an IBM Disconnected Log Collector Metrics device.

To integrate IBM Disconnected Log Collector Metrics with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:

- DSM Common RPM

- IBM DLC Metrics DSM RPM
2. Configure your IBM Disconnected Log Collector Metrics device to send events to QRadar. For more information, see the [IBM Disconnected Log Collector documentation](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c_dlc_overview.html) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c\\_dlc\\_overview.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c_dlc_overview.html)).
  3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Disconnected Log Collector Metrics log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM DLC Metrics DSM specifications

When you configure IBM Disconnected Log Collector, understanding the specifications for the IBM DLC Metrics DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of IBM Disconnected Log Collector is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the IBM DLC Metrics DSM.

<i>Table 472. IBM DLC Metrics DSM specifications</i>	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM name	IBM DLC Metrics
RPM file name	<i>DSM-IBMDLCMetrics-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm</i>
Supported version	1.5
Protocol	Syslog, Forwarded
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	All DLC Metrics event types
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c_dlc_overview.html">IBM Disconnected Log Collector documentation</a> ( <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c_dlc_overview.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c_dlc_overview.html</a> )

## Configuring IBM Disconnected Log Collector to communicate with QRadar

To forward events to IBM QRadar, you must edit the configuration file on your Disconnected Log Collector (DLC) console.

### Before you begin

IBM Disconnected Log Collector must be configured to collect events and forward them to QRadar. For more information, see the [IBM Disconnected Log Collector documentation](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c_dlc_overview.html) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c\\_dlc\\_overview.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.dlc.doc/c_dlc_overview.html)).

## About this task

IBM Disconnected Log Collector 1.5 sends some metric events to QRadar to monitor some key statistics from your Disconnected Log Collector. Disconnected Log Collector sends 3 different metric events once every minute.

The following table describes the 3 metric event types that are sent to QRadar.

Table 473. Metric event types that are sent to QRadar		
Component name	Metric ID	Description
EventProcessingFilterQueue	SpillFilesCount	If the incoming event rate exceeds the capacity to process the events, the count increases.
ecs-dlc_dlc_TCP_TO_QRADAR	SpillFilesCount	If DLC is disconnected, or the incoming event rate exceeds outgoing EPS setting in DLC, the count increases.
Source Monitor	EventRate	The current eps rate that is collected by DLC.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Disconnected Log console. You must have permission to edit files and restart services.
2. Go to the /opt/ibm/si/services/dlc/conf/config.json file.
3. Change the line "DLCMetricsEventsEnabled":false" to "DLCMetricsEventsEnabled":true", and then save your changes.
4. To restart the Disconnected Log Collector service, type the following command:

```
systemctl restart dlc
```

## What to do next

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, [add a Forwarded log source on the QRadar Console](#).

## Forwarded Log source parameters for IBM DLC Metrics

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Disconnected Log Collector Metrics log source on the QRadar Console by using the Forwarded protocol.

When you use the Forwarded protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Forwarded events from IBM Disconnected Log Collector Metrics:

Table 474. Forwarded log source parameters for the IBM DLC Metrics DSM	
Parameter	Value
Log Source type	IBM DLC Metrics
Protocol Configuration	Forwarded
Log Source Identifier	The hostname of your IBM Disconnected Log Collector device. If Disconnected Log Collector is configured for TLS, add the UUID of the device. For example, qavm88-145.q11abs.lab277f291fdca9-4c59-978a-9d6deb0223b0.

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## IBM DLC Metrics sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

## IBM Disconnected Log Collector sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message is a standard IBM DLC Metrics message that contains data for one of the Disconnected Log Collector device metrics in the payload.

```
<134>1 2020-07-30T15:01:00.759-04:00 ibm.dlcmetrics.test DLC 6074 - - [NOT:0000006000][10.0.2.3/-] [-/-/-]LEEF:1.0|IBM|DLC|1.6.0.dev.0|DLCMetrics|  
src=10.0.2.3 InstanceID=c9fb78ae-41f5-4f8d-8d61-43a87b7e3bc0 ComponentType=sources  
ComponentName=Source Monitor MetricID=EventRate Value=96.6
```

Table 475. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload	
<b>QRadar field name</b>	<b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b>
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>DLCMetrics</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>10.0.2.3</b> is extracted from the <b>src</b> parameter.
<b>Device time</b>	<b>2020-07-30T15:01:00.759-04:00</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<b>ibm.dlcmetrics.test</b>

**Tip:** The **Event Category** value in QRadar is always **IBMDLCMetrics**.

## IBM Federated Directory Server

The IBM QRadar DSM collects events from IBM Federated Directory Server systems.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Federated Directory Server DSM:

Table 476. IBM Federated Directory Server DSM specifications	
<b>Specification</b>	<b>Value</b>
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM name	IBM Federated Directory Server
RPM file name	DSM-IBMFederated_DirectoryServer-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V7.2.0.2 and later
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	FDS Audit
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="#">Security Directory Server information in the IBM Knowledge Center (https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSVJJU/welcome.html)</a>

To send events from IBM Federated Directory Server to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - IBM Federated Directory Server DSM RPM
2. Configure QRadar monitoring on your IBM Federated Directory Server device.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Federated Directory Server log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for IBM Federated Directory Server event collection:

*Table 477. IBM Federated Directory Serve log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	IBM Federated Directory Server
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	The source IP or host name of the IBM Federated Directory Server.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring IBM Federated Directory Server to monitor security events](#)

Configure IBM Federated Directory Server to monitor security events, which are generated when an entry is added, modified, or deleted in the target

#### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring IBM Federated Directory Server to monitor security events

Configure IBM Federated Directory Server to monitor security events, which are generated when an entry is added, modified, or deleted in the target

### Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM Federated Directory Server.
2. In the navigation pane, under **Common Settings**, click **Monitoring**.
3. On the **Monitoring** page, click the QRadar tab.
4. To indicate that you want to monitor security events, on the QRadar page, select **Enabled**.
5. Configure the parameters
6. In the **Map file** field, specify the path and file name of the map file that configures the various QRadar LEEF attributes for the event.
7. Click **Select** to browse for the map file. The default value points to the LDAPSsync/QRadar.map file.
8. In the **Date format mask** field, specify a standard Java SimpleDateFormat mask to use for date values that are written in mapped LEEF attributes.

This value controls both the value of the **devTimeFormat** attribute and the formatting of date values in the event. The default value is the ISO 8601 standard mask, MMM dd yy HH:mm:ss, which creates a string, Oct 16 12 15:15:57.

## IBM Fiberlink MaaS360

The IBM Fiberlink® MaaS360® DSM for IBM QRadar can collect event logs from the Fiberlink MaaS360 console.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 DSM:

Table 478. IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 DSM Specification	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM name	IBM Fiberlink MaaS360
RPM file name	DSM-IBMFiberlinkMaaS360
Supported versions	N/A
Event format	LEEF
QRadar recorded event types	Compliance rule events Device enrollment events Action history events
Automatically discovered?	No
Included identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.maas360.com/">Fiberlink MaaS360 website (http://www.maas360.com/)</a>

To integrate IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 with QRadar, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the latest versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - IBM Fiberlink REST API Protocol RPM
  - IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 RPM
2. Configure your Fiberlink MaaS360 instance to enable communication with QRadar.
3. Add an IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 log source on the QRadar Console.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Fiberlink REST API log source parameters for IBM Fiberlink MaaS360

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 log source on the QRadar Console by using the IBM Fiberlink REST API protocol.

When using the IBM Fiberlink REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect IBM Fiberlink REST API events from IBM Fiberlink MaaS360:

Table 479. IBM Fiberlink REST API log source parameters for the IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	IBM Fiberlink MaaS360
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	IBM Fiberlink REST API
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a unique identifier for the log source. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be set to any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. You can set the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> to the same value as the Log Source Name. If you have more than one IBM Fiberlink MaaS360 log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as <i>fiberlink1</i> , the second log source as <i>fiberlink2</i> , and the third log source as <i>fiberlink3</i> .

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Guardium

IBM Guardium™ is a database activity and audit tracking tool for system administrators to retrieve detailed auditing events across database platforms.

These instructions require that you install the 8.2p45 fix for InfoSphere® Guardium. For more information about this fix, see the Fix Central website at <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/>.

IBM QRadar collects informational, error, alert, and warnings from IBM Guardium by using syslog. IBM QRadar receives IBM Guardium Policy Builder events in the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

QRadar can only automatically discover and map events of the default policies that ship with IBM Guardium. Any user configured events that are required are displayed as unknowns in QRadar and you must manually map the unknown events.

### Configuration overview

The following list outlines the process that is required to integrate IBM Guardium with QRadar.

1. Create a syslog destination for policy violation events. For more information, see “[Creating a syslog destination for events](#)” on page 721.
2. Configure your existing policies to generate syslog events. For more information, see “[Configuring policies to generate syslog events](#)” on page 722.
3. Install the policy on IBM Guardium. For more information, see “[Installing an IBM Guardium Policy](#)” on page 722.
4. Configure the log source in QRadar. For more information, see “[Syslog log source parameters for IBM Guardium](#)” on page 723.
5. Identify and map unknown policy events in QRadar. For more information, see “[Creating an event map for IBM Guardium events](#)” on page 723.

## Creating a syslog destination for events

To create a syslog destination for these events on IBM Guardium, you must log in to the command line interface (CLI) and define the IP address for IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to IBM Guardium as the default user.

Username: <username>

Password: <password>

2. Type the following command to configure the syslog destination for informational events:

```
store remote add daemon.info <IP address>:<port> <tcp|udp>
```

For example,

```
store remote add daemon.info <IP_address> tcp
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <port> is the syslog port number that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <tcp|udp> is the protocol that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

3. Type the following command to configure the syslog destination for warning events:

```
store remote add daemon.warning <IP address>:<port> <tcp|udp>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <port> is the syslog port number that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <tcp|udp> is the protocol that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

4. Type the following command to configure the syslog destination for error events:

```
store remote add daemon.err <IP address>:<port> <tcp|udp>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <port> is the syslog port number that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <tcp|udp> is the protocol that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

5. Type the following command to configure the syslog destination for alert events:

```
store remote add daemon.alert <IP address>:<port> <tcp|udp>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <port> is the syslog port number that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <tcp|udp> is the protocol that is used to communicate to the QRadar Console or Event Collector.

You are now ready to configure a policy for IBM InfoSphere Guardium.

## Configuring policies to generate syslog events

Policies in IBM Guardium are responsible for reacting to events and forwarding the event information to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Tools** tab.
2. From the left navigation, select **Policy Builder**.
3. From the **Policy Finder** pane, select an existing policy and click **Edit Rules**.
4. Click **Edit this Rule individually**.  
The **Access Rule Definition** is displayed.
5. Click **Add Action**.
6. From the **Action** list, select one of the following alert types:
  - **Alert Per Match** - A notification is provided for every policy violation.
  - **Alert Daily** - A notification is provided the first time a policy violation occurs that day.
  - **Alert Once Per Session** - A notification is provided per policy violation for unique session.
  - **Alert Per Time Granularity** - A notification is provided per your selected time frame.
7. From the **Message Template** list, select QRadar.
8. From **Notification Type**, select **SYSLOG**.
9. Click **Add**, then click **Apply**.
10. Click **Save**.
11. Repeat “Configuring policies to generate syslog events” on page 722 for all rules within the policy that you want to forward to QRadar.

For more information on configuring a policy, see your *IBM InfoSphere Guardium* vendor documentation. After you have configured all of your policies, you are now ready to install the policy on your IBM Guardium system.

**Note:** Due to the configurable policies, QRadar can only automatically discover the default policy events. If you have customized policies that forward events to QRadar, you must manually create a log source to capture those events.

## Installing an IBM Guardium Policy

Any new or edited policy in IBM Guardium must be installed before the updated alert actions or rule changes can occur.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Administration Console** tab.
2. From the left navigation, select **Configuration > Policy Installation**.
3. From the **Policy Installer** pane, select a policy that you modified in “Configuring policies to generate syslog events” on page 722.
4. From the **drop-down** list, select **Install and Override**.

A confirmation is displayed to install the policy to all Inspection Engines.

5. Click **OK**.

For more information on installing a policy, see your *IBM InfoSphere Guardium* vendor documentation. After you install all of your policies, you are ready to configure the log source in IBM QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for IBM Guardium

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Guardium log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from IBM Guardium:

Table 480. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Guardium DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	IBM Guardium
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the IBM InfoSphere Guardium appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating an event map for IBM Guardium events

Event mapping is required for a number of IBM Guardium events. Due to the customizable nature of policy rules, most events, except the default policy events do not contain a predefined IBM QRadar Identifier (QID) map to categorize security events.

### About this task

You can individually map each event for your device to an event category in QRadar. Mapping events allows QRadar to identify, coalesce, and track recurring events from your network devices. Until you map an event, all events that are displayed in the **Log Activity** tab for IBM Guardium are categorized as unknown. Unknown events are easily identified as the **Event Name** column and **Low Level Category** columns display Unknown.

As your device forwards events to QRadar, it can take time to categorize all of the events for a device, as some events might not be generated immediately by the event source appliance or software. It is helpful to know how to quickly search for unknown events. When you know how to search for unknown events, we suggest that you repeat this search until you are satisfied that most of your events are identified.

### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. Click the **Log Activity** tab.
3. Click **Add Filter**.
4. From the first list, select **Log Source**.
5. From the **Log Source Group** list, select the log source group or **Other**.

Log sources that are not assigned to a group are categorized as Other.

6. From the **Log Source** list, select your IBM Guardium log source.
7. Click **Add Filter**.

The **Log Activity** tab is displayed with a filter for your log source.

8. From the **View** list, select **Last Hour**.

Any events that are generated by the IBM Guardium DSM in the last hour are displayed. Events that are displayed as unknown in the **Event Name** column or **Low Level Category** column require event mapping in QRadar.

**Note:** You can save your existing search filter by clicking **Save Criteria**.

You are now ready to modify the event map.

## Modifying the event map

Modifying an event map allows for the manual categorization of events to a IBM QRadar Identifier (QID) map. Any event that is categorized to a log source can be remapped to a new QRadar Identifier (QID).

### About this task

IBM Guardium event map events that do not have a defined log source cannot be mapped to an event. Events without a log source display **SIM Generic Log** in the **Log Source** column.

### Procedure

1. On the **Event Name column**, double-click an unknown event for IBM Guardium.

The detailed event information is displayed.

2. Click **Map Event**.

3. From the **Browse for QID** pane, select any of the following search options to narrow the event categories for a QRadar Identifier (QID):

- From the **High-Level Category** list, select a high-level event categorization.
- For a full list of high-level and low-level event categories or category definitions, see the Event Categories section of the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.
- From the **Low-Level Category** list, select a low-level event categorization.
- From the **Log Source Type** list, select a log source type.

The **Log Source Type** list gives the option to search for QIDs from other log sources. Searching for QIDs by log source is useful when events are similar to another existing network device. For example, IBM Guardium provides policy events, you might select another product that likely captures similar events.

4. To search for a QID by name, type a name in the **QID/Name** field.

The **QID/Name** field gives the option to filter the full list of QIDs for a specific word, for example, policy.

5. Click **Search**.

A list of QIDs are displayed.

6. Select the QID you want to associate to your unknown event.

7. Click **OK**.

QRadar maps any additional events that are forwarded from your device with the same QID that matches the event payload. The event count increases each time that the event is identified by QRadar.

If you update an event with a new QRadar Identifier (QID) map, past events that are stored in QRadar are not updated. Only new events are categorized with the new QID.

## IBM IMS

The IBM Information Management System (IMS) DSM for IBM QRadar allows you to use an IBM mainframe to collect events and audit IMS database transactions.

To integrate IBM IMS events with QRadar, you must download scripts that allow IBM IMS events to be written to a log file.

Overview of the event collection process:

1. The IBM mainframe records all security events as Service Management Framework (SMF) records in a live repository.
2. The IBM IMS data is extracted from the live repository using the SMF dump utility. The SMF file contains all of the events and fields from the previous day in raw SMF format.
3. The qeximsloadlib.trs program pulls data from the SMF formatted file. The qeximsloadlib.trs program only pulls the relevant events and fields for QRadar and writes that information in a condensed format for compatibility. The information is saved in a location accessible by QRadar.
4. QRadar uses the log file protocol source to retrieve the output file information for QRadar on a scheduled basis. QRadar then imports and processes this file.

## Configuring IBM IMS

You can integrate IBM IMS with QRadar:

### Procedure

1. From the IBM support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>), download the following compressed file:

`QexIMS_bundled.tar.gz`

2. On a Linux-based operating system, extract the file:

`tar -zxf qexims_bundled.tar.gz`

The following files are contained in the archive:

- `qexims_jcl.txt` - Job Control Language file
- `qeximsloadlib.trs` - Compressed program library (requires IBM TRSMAIN)
- `qexims_trsmain_JCL.txt` - Job Control Language for TRSMAIN to decompress the .trs file

3. Load the files onto the IBM mainframe by using the following methods:

Upload the sample `qexims_trsmain_JCL.txt` and `qexims_jcl.txt` files by using the TEXT protocol.

4. Upload the `qeximsloadlib.trs` file by using BINARY mode transfer and append to a pre-allocated data set. The `qeximsloadlib.trs` file is a terced file that contains the executable (the mainframe program QexIMS). When you upload the .trs file from a workstation, pre-allocate a file on the mainframe with the following DCB attributes: DSORG=PS, RECFM=FB, LRECL= 1024, BLKSIZE=6144. The file transfer type must be binary mode and not text.

**Note:** QexIMS is a small C mainframe program that reads the output of the IMS log file (EARLOUT data) line by line. QexIMS adds a header to each record that contains event information, for example, record descriptor, the date, and time. The program places each field into the output record, suppresses trailing blank characters, and delimits each field with the pipe character. This output file is formatted for QRadar and the blank suppression reduces network traffic to QRadar. This program does not need much CPU or I/O disk resources.

5. Customize the `qexims_trsmain_JCL.txt` file according to your installation-specific information for parameters.

For example, jobcard, data set naming conventions, output destinations, retention periods, and space requirements.

The `qexims_trsmain_JCL.txt` file uses the IBM utility TRSMAIN to extract the program that is stored in the `qeximsloadlib.trs` file.

An example of the `qexims_trsmain_JCL.txt` file includes:

```
//TRSMAIN JOB (yourvalidjobcard),Q1labs,
// MSGCLASS=V
//DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 //D1 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXIMS.TRS
// UNIT=SYSDA, // SPACE=(CYL,(10,10))
```

```

//TRSMMAIN EXEC PGM=TRSMMAIN,PARM='UNPACK'
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=12901,RECFM=FBA)
//INFILE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXIMS.TRS
//OUTFILE DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
// DSN=<yourhlq>.LOAD, // SPACE=(CYL,(1,1,5),RLSE),UNIT=SYSDA
//

```

The .trs input file is an IBM TERSE formatted library and is extracted by running the JCL, which calls the TRSMMAIN. This tersed file, when extracted, creates a PDS linklib with the qexims program as a member.

6. You can STEPLIB to this library or choose to move the program to one of the LINKLIBs that are in LINKLST. The program does not require authorization.
7. The qexims\_jcl.txt file is a text file that contains a sample JCL. You must configure the job card to meet your configuration.

The qexims\_jcl.txt sample file includes:

```

//QEXIMS JOB (T,JXPO,JKSD0093),DEV,NOTIFY=Q1JACK,
// MSGCLASS=P,
// REGION=OM /* /*QEXIMS JCL VERSION 1.0 FEBRUARY 2011
/*
//***** Change dataset names to site specific dataset names *

//*****SET1 SET IMSOUT='Q1JACK.QEXIMS.OUTPUT',
// IMSIN='Q1JACK.QEXIMS.INPUT.DATA'
//***** Delete old datasets *
//*****DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 //DD1 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=&IMSOUT,
// UNIT=SYSDA, // SPACE=(CYL,(10,10)), // DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)
//***** Allocate new dataset
//*****ALLOC EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 //DD1 DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),DSN=&IMSOUT,
// SPACE=(CYL,(21,2)),
// DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=1028,BLKSIZE=6144)
//EXTRACT EXEC PGM=QEXIMS,DYNAMNBR=10,
// TIME=1440 //STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=Q1JACK.C.LOAD
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* //IMSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&IMSIN
//IMSOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&IMSOUT
//FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K /*INPUT DD *
//*<target server>
//*<USER>
//*<PASSWORD>
//*ASCII /*PUT '<IMSOUT>' /TARGET DIRECTORY/<IMSOUT>
//*QUIT
//*OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=* /*SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//*

```

8. After the output file is created, you must make one of the following choices:

- Schedule a job to transfer the output file to an interim FTP server.
- Each time the job completes, the output file is forwarded to an interim FTP server. You must configure the following parameters in the sample JCL to successfully forward the output to an interim FTP server:

For example:

```

//*FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K
//*INPUT DD *
//*<target server>
//*<USER>
//*<PASSWORD> /*ASCII /*PUT '<IMSOUT>'
/TARGET DIRECTORY/<IMSOUT>
//*QUIT /*OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*
//*SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

```

Where:

- <target server> is the IP address or host name of the interim FTP server to receive the output file.
- <USER> is the user name required to access the interim FTP server.
- <PASSWORD> is the password required to access the interim FTP server.
- <IMSOUT> is the name of the output file saved to the interim FTP server.

For example:

```
PUT 'Q1JACK.QEXIMS.OUTPUT.C320' /192.0.2.1/IMS/QEXIMS.OUTPUT.C320
```

**Note:** You must remove commented lines that begin with ///\* for the script to properly forward the output file to the interim FTP server.

You are now ready to configure the log file protocol.

#### 9. Schedule QRadar to retrieve the output file from IBM IMS.

If the mainframe is configured to serve files through FTP, SFTP, or allow SCP, then no interim FTP server is required and QRadar can pull the output file directly from the mainframe. The following text must be commented out using ///\* or deleted from the qexims\_jcl.txt file:

```
//*FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K /*INPUT DD *
//*<target server>
//*<USER> //*<PASSWORD> /*ASCII
//*PUT '<IMSOUT>
/<TARGET DIRECTORY>/<IMSOUT>
//*QUIT /*OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*
//*SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

You are now ready to configure the log file protocol.

## Log File log source parameters for IBM IMS

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM IMS log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM IMS:

Table 481. Log File log source parameters for the IBM IMS DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	IBM IMS
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Log File
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source. The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type.

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Informix Audit

The IBM Informix® Audit DSM allows IBM QRadar to integrate IBM Informix audit logs into QRadar for analysis.

QRadar retrieves the IBM Informix archived audit log files from a remote host using the log file protocol configuration. QRadar records all configured IBM Informix Audit events.

When configuring your IBM Informix to use the log file protocol, make sure the host name or IP address configured in the IBM Informix is the same as configured in the **Remote Host** parameter in the log file protocol configuration.

You are now ready to configure the log source and protocol in QRadar:

- To configure QRadar to receive events from an IBM Informix device, you must select the IBM Informix Audit option from the **Log Source Type** list.
- To configure the log file protocol, you must select the **Log File** option from the **Protocol Configuration** list.

Use a secure protocol for transferring files, such as Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP).

#### Related concepts

[“Log File protocol configuration options” on page 117](#)

To receive events from remote hosts, configure a log source to use the Log File protocol.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Lotus Domino

---

You can integrate an IBM Lotus® Domino® device with IBM QRadar. An IBM Lotus Domino device accepts events by using SNMP.

## Setting Up SNMP Services

Set up SNMP services on the IBM Lotus Domino server to accept events.

### Procedure

1. Install the Lotus Domino SNMP Agent as a service. From the command prompt, go to the Lotus \Domino directory and type the following command:  
`Insnmp -SC`
2. Confirm that the Microsoft SNMP service is installed.
3. Start the SNMP and LNSNMP services. From a command prompt, type the following commands:
  - `net start snmp`
  - `net start lnsnmp`
4. Select **Start > Program > Administrative Tools > Services** to open the **Services MMC**
5. Double-click on the **SNMP** service and select the **Traps** tab.
6. In the **Community name** field, type **public** and click **add to list**.
7. In the **Traps destinations** section, select **Add** and type the IP address of your IBM QRadar. Click **Add**.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Confirm that both SNMP agents are set to **Automatic** so they run when the server boots.

## Setting up SNMP in AIX

TCP/IP and SNMP must be properly installed and configured on the server before you set up SNMP in AIX.

### Before you begin

You must log in as a root user.

### Procedure

1. Stop the LNSNMP service with the following command:

- ```
linsnmp.sh stop
```
2. Stop the SNMP subsystem with the following command:

```
stopsrc -s snmpd
```

  3. Configure SNMP to accept LNSNMP as an SMUX peer. Add the following line to /etc/snmpd.conf
 "Lotus Notes Agent" 1.3.6.1.4.1.334.72 "NotesPasswd"
  4. Configure SNMP to accept an SMUX association from LNSNMP. Add the following line to /etc/snmpd.conf or /etc/snmpdv3.conf
 smux 1.3.6.1.4.1.334.72 NotesPasswd
  5. Start the SNMP subsystem with the following command:

```
startsrc -s snmpd
```

  6. Start the LNSNMP service with the following command:

```
linsnmp.sh start
```

  7. Create a link to the LNSNMP script
 ln -f -s /opt/ibm/lotus/notes/latest/ibmpow/linsnmp.sh /etc/linsnmp.rc
  8. Configure LNSNMP service to start during the system restart. Add the following line to the end of /etc/rc.tcpip
 /etc/linsnmp.rc start

## Starting the Domino Server Add-in Tasks

After you configure the SNMP services, you must start the Domino server add-in tasks for each Domino partition.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Domino Server console.
2. To support SNMP traps for Domino events, type the following command to start the Event Interceptor add-in task:
 

```
load intcpt
```
3. To support Domino statistic threshold traps, type the following command to start the Statistic Collector add-in task:
 

```
load collect
```
4. Arrange for the add-in tasks to be restarted automatically the next time that Domino is restarted. Add **intcpt** and **collect** to the *ServerTasks* variable in Domino's *NOTES.INI* file.

## Configuring SNMP Services

You can configure SNMP services:

### About this task

Configurations might vary depending on your environment. See your vendor documentation for more information.

### Procedure

1. Open the Domino Administrator utility and authenticate with administrative credentials.
2. Click the **Files** tab, and the **Monitoring Configuration** (*events4.nsf*) document.
3. Expand the **DDM Configuration** Tree and select **DDM Probes By Type**.
4. Select **Enable Probes**, and then select **Enable All Probes In View**.

**Note:** You might receive a warning when you complete this action. This warning is a normal outcome, as some of the probes require more configuration.

5. Select **DDM Filter**.

You can either create a new DDM Filter or edit the existing DDM Default Filter.

6. Apply the DDM Filter to enhanced and simple events. Choose to log all event types.

7. Depending on the environment, you can choose to apply the filter to all servers in a domain or only to specific servers.

8. Click **Save**. Close when finished.

9. Expand the **Event Handlers** tree and select **Event Handlers By Server**.

10. Select **New Event Handler**.

11. Configure the following parameters:

- **Basic - Servers to monitor:** Choose to monitor either all servers in the domain or only specific servers.
- **Basic - Notification trigger:** Any event that matches the criteria.
- **Event - Criteria to match:** Events can be any type.
- **Event - Criteria to match:** Events must be one of these priorities (Check all the boxes).
- **Event - Criteria to match:** Events can have any message.
- **Action - Notification method:** SNMP Trap.
- **Action - Enablement:** Enable this notification.

12. Click **Save**. Close when finished.

You are now ready to configure the log source in IBM QRadar.

## SNMPv2 log source parameters for IBM Lotus Domino

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Lotus Domino log source on the QRadar Console by using the SNMPv2 protocol.

When using the SNMPv2 protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SNMPv2 events from IBM Lotus Domino:

| Table 482. SNMPv2 log source parameters for the IBM Lotus Domino DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                               | IBM Lotus Domino                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                        | SNMPv2                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                         | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the SNMPv2 event source.<br><br>IP addresses or host names are recommended as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source. |

For a complete list of SNMPv2 protocol parameters and their values, see [“SNMPv2 protocol configuration options” on page 157](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Privileged Session Recorder

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Privileged Session Recorder can collect event logs from your IBM Privileged Session Recorder device.

The following table lists the specifications for the IBM Privileged Session Recorder DSM.

| Table 483. IBM Privileged Session Recorder specifications |                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                             | Value                                                               |
| Manufacturer                                              | IBM                                                                 |
| DSM name                                                  | Privileged Session Recorder                                         |
| RPM filename                                              | DSM-IBMPublicSessionRecorder                                        |
| Protocol                                                  | JDBC                                                                |
| QRadar recorded event types                               | Command Execution Audit Events                                      |
| Automatically discovered?                                 | No                                                                  |
| Includes identity?                                        | No                                                                  |
| More information                                          | <a href="http://www.ibm.com/">IBM website (http://www.ibm.com/)</a> |

To collect IBM Privileged Session Recorder events, use the following procedures:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol-JDBC RPM
  - IBM Privileged Session Recorder DSM RPM
2. On the IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager dashboard, obtain the database information for the Privileged Session Recorder data store and configure your IBM Privileged Session Recorder DB2 database to allow incoming TCP connections.
3. For each instance of IBM Privileged Session Recorder, create an IBM Privileged Session Recorder log source on the QRadar Console. Use the following table to define the Imperva SecureSphere parameters:

Table 484. IBM Privileged Session Recorder log source parameters

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source Type        | IBM Privileged Session Recorder                                                                            |
| Protocol Configuration | JDBC                                                                                                       |
| Log Source Identifier  | DATABASE@HOSTNAME                                                                                          |
| Database Type          | DB2                                                                                                        |
| Database Name          | The Session Recorder data store name that you configured on the IBM Privileged Identity Manager dashboard. |
| IP or Hostname         | The Session Recorder database server address.                                                              |
| Port                   | The port that is specified on IBM Privileged Identity Manager dashboard.                                   |
| Username               | The DB2 database user name                                                                                 |
| Password               | The DB2 database password                                                                                  |

Table 484. IBM Privileged Session Recorder log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter               | Description                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Predefined Query        | IBM Privileged Session Recorder                   |
| Use Prepared Statements | This option must be selected.                     |
| Start Date and Time     | The initial date and time for the JDBC retrieval. |

#### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring IBM Privileged Session Recorder to communicate with QRadar](#)

## Configuring IBM Privileged Session Recorder to communicate with QRadar

Before you can configure a log source in IBM Privileged Session Recorder for IBM QRadar, obtain the database information for the Privileged Session Recorder data store. You must also configure your IBM Privileged Session Recorder DB2 database to allow incoming TCP connections from QRadar.

IBM Privileged Session Recorder is a component of IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager web user interface.
2. Select the **Configure Privileged Identity Manager** tab.
3. Select **Database Server Configuration** in the **Manage External Entities** section.
4. In the table, double-click the **Session Recording data store** row in the **Database Server Configuration** column.
5. Record the following parameters to use when you configure a log source in QRadar:

| IBM Privileged Session Recorder Field | QRadar Log Source Field |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Hostname</b>                       | IP or Hostname          |
| <b>Port</b>                           | Port                    |
| <b>Database name</b>                  | Database Name           |
| <b>Database administrator ID</b>      | Username                |

## JDBC log source parameters for IBM Privileged Session Recorder

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Privileged Session Recorder log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from IBM Privileged Session Recorder:

Table 485. JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Privileged Session Recorder DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | IBM Privileged Session Recorder |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | JDBC                            |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [“JDBC protocol configuration options” on page 110](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Proventia

---

IBM QRadar supports IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector and IBM ISS Proventia DSMs.

### IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector

The IBM Proventia® Management SiteProtector DSM for IBM QRadar accepts SiteProtector events by polling the SiteProtector database.

The DSM allows QRadar to record Intrusion Prevention System (IPS) events and audit events directly from the IBM SiteProtector database.

**Note:** The IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector DSM requires the latest JDBC Protocol to collect audit events.

The IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector DSM for IBM QRadar can accept detailed SiteProtector events by reading information from the primary SensorData1 table. The SensorData1 table is generated with information from several other tables in the IBM SiteProtector database. SensorData1 remains the primary table for collecting events.

IDP events include information from SensorData1, along with information from the following tables:

- SensorDataAVP1
- SensorDataReponse1

Audit events include information from the following tables:

- AuditInfo
- AuditTrail

Audit events are not collected by default and make a separate query to the AuditInfo and AuditTrail tables when you select the **Include Audit Events** check box. For more information about your SiteProtector database tables, see your vendor documentation.

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with SiteProtector, we suggest that you create a database user account and password in SiteProtector for QRadar.

Your QRadar user must have read permissions for the SensorData1 table, which stores SiteProtector events. The JDBC - SiteProtector protocol allows QRadar to log in and poll for events from the database. Creating a QRadar account is not required, but it is recommended for tracking and securing your event data.

**Note:** Ensure that no firewall rules are blocking the communication between the SiteProtector console and QRadar.

### JDBC log source parameters for IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector:

| Table 486. JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector DSM |                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                | Value                                  |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                   | IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                            | JDBC                                   |

Table 486. JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Proventia Management SiteProtector DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [JDBC protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM ISS Proventia

The IBM Integrated Systems Solutions™ (ISS) Proventia DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant IBM Proventia® events by using SNMP.

#### Procedure

1. In the **Proventia Manager** user interface navigation pane, expand the **System node**.
  2. Select **System**.
  3. Select **Services**.
- The **Service Configuration** page is displayed.
4. Click the **SNMP** tab.
  5. Select **SNMP Traps Enabled**.
  6. In the **Trap Receiver** field, type the IP address of your QRadar you want to monitor incoming SNMP traps.
  7. In the **Trap Community** field, type the appropriate community name.
  8. From the **Trap Version** list, select the trap version.
  9. Click **Save Changes**.

You are now ready to configure QRadar to receive SNMP traps.

10. To configure QRadar to receive events from an ISS Proventia device. From the **Log Source Type** list, select **IBM Proventia Network Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)**.

For more information about your ISS Proventia device, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related concepts

[“SNMPv2 protocol configuration options” on page 157](#)

You can configure a log source to use the SNMPv2 protocol to receive SNMPv2 events.

[“SNMPv3 protocol configuration options” on page 158](#)

You can configure a log source to use the SNMPv3 protocol to receive SNMPv3 events.

## IBM QRadar Packet Capture

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM QRadar Packet Capture collects events from an IBM Security Packet Capture device.

The following table describes the specifications for the IBM QRadar Packet Capture DSM:

| Table 487. IBM QRadar Packet Capture DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Manufacturer                                            | IBM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DSM name                                                | IBM QRadar Packet Capture                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| RPM file name                                           | DSM-IBMQRadarPacketCapture-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Supported versions                                      | IBM QRadar Packet Capture V7.2.3 to V7.2.7<br>IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture V7.3.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Protocol                                                | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Event format                                            | LEEF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Recorded event types                                    | All events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Automatically discovered?                               | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Includes identity?                                      | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Includes custom properties?                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| More information                                        | IBM website ( <a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.8/com.ibm.qradar.doc/c_pcip_introduction.html">http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.8/com.ibm.qradar.doc/c_pcip_introduction.html</a> )<br>IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture knowledge center ( <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.8/kc_gen/toc-gen43.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.8/kc_gen/toc-gen43.html</a> ) |

To integrate IBM QRadar Packet Capture with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - IBM QRadar Packet Capture DSM RPM
2. Configure your IBM QRadar Packet Capture device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM QRadar Packet Capture log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from IBM QRadar Packet Capture:

Table 488. IBM QRadar Packet Capture log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Log Source type        | IBM QRadar Packet Capture |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                    |

- To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following tables to see examples of parsed event messages.

The following table shows a sample event message from IBM QRadar Packet Capture:

*Table 489. IBM QRadar Packet Capture sample message*

| Event name | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                       |
|------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Added | User Account Added | <pre>May 10 00:01:04 &lt;Server&gt; LEEF: 2.0 IBM QRadar Packet Capture 7.2.7.255-1G  UserAdded cat=Admin msg=User &lt;Username&gt; has been added</pre> |

The following table shows a sample event message from IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture:

*Table 490. IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture sample message*

| Event name                | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Packet Capture Statistics | Information        | <pre>&lt;14&gt;Mar 1 20:39:41 &lt;Server&gt; LEEF: 2.0 IBM Packet Capture 7.3.0 1 ^  captured_packets=8844869^captured_ _packets_udp=4077106^captured_ bytes_udp=379169082^total_packets =9090561^captured_bytes=27938019 18^captured_bytes_tcp=2379568101 ^compression_ratio=27.4^captured_ _packets_tcp=4356387^oldest_packet =2017-03-01T20:39:41.91555490Z^ total_bytes=2853950159</pre> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring IBM QRadar Packet Capture to communicate with QRadar

To collect IBM QRadar Packet Capture events, you must configure event forwarding to a remote syslog server.

### Procedure

- Using SSH, log in to your IBM QRadar Packet Capture device as the root user.
- Choose one of the following options to enable syslog.

a) Option 1: Open the /etc/rsyslog.conf file in a text editor such as vi:

```
vi /etc/rsyslog.conf
```

Then add the following line at the end of the file:

```
*.* @@<QRadar Event collector IP>:514
```

b) Option 2: Create the <filename>.conf file in the /etc/rsyslog.d/ directory, and then add the following line to the file that you created:

```
*.* @@<QRadar Event collector IP>:514
```

- Restart the Syslog service by typing the following command:

```
service rsyslog restart
```

The message logs are sent to the QRadar Event Collector and local copies are saved.

**Note:** QRadar parses only LEEF events for IBM QRadar Packet Capture. On the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar, the **Event Name** displays as **IBM QRadar Packet Capture Message** and the **Low Level Category** displays as **Stored** for all other events.

## What to do next

To verify that LEEF events are being logged on your IBM QRadar Packet Capture device, inspect /var/log/messages.

```
tail /var/log/messages
```

## Configuring IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture to communicate with QRadar

To collect IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture events, you must configure a remote Syslog server for your IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture appliance.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture appliance as administrator.
2. Click **Admin**.
3. In the **REMOTE SYSLOG SETUP** pane, enable **system logging**.
4. Enable the **UPD** or **TCP** protocol, depending on your transfer settings.
5. In the **Remote Syslog Server Port** field, type the port number that you want to use to send remote syslog events. The default port number for remote syslog is 514.
6. In the **Remote Syslog Server** field, type the IP address for your QRadar Event Collector to which you want to send events.
7. Click **Apply**.

**Note:** QRadar parses only LEEF events for IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture. On the **Log Activity** tab in QRadar, the **Event Name** displays as **IBM QRadar Packet Capture Message** and the **Low Level Category** displays as **Stored** for all other events.

## IBM RACF

The IBM RACF DSM collects events from an IBM z/OS mainframe by using IBM Security zSecure.

When you use a zSecure process, events from the System Management Facilities (SMF) can be transformed into Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events. These events can be sent near real-time by using UNIX Syslog protocol or IBM QRadar can retrieve the LEEF event log files by using the Log File protocol and then process the events. When you use the Log File protocol, you can schedule QRadar to retrieve events on a polling interval, which enables QRadar to retrieve the events on the schedule that you define.

To collect IBM RACF events, complete the following steps:

1. Verify that your installation meets any prerequisite installation requirements. For more information about prerequisite requirements, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1 Prerequisites](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/prereqs\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html)).
2. Configure your IBM z/OS image to write events in LEEF format. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/setup\\_data\\_prep\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html)).
3. Create a log source in QRadar for IBM RACF.

- If you want to create a custom event property for IBM RACF in QRadar, for more information, see the [IBM Security Custom Event Properties for IBM z/OS technical note](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf) ([http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM\\_zOS\\_CustomEventProperties.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf)).

## Before you begin

Before you can configure the data collection process, you must complete the basic zSecure installation process and complete the post-installation activities to create and modify the configuration.

The following prerequisites are required:

- You must ensure parmlib member IFAPRDxx is enabled for IBM Security zSecure Audit on your z/OS image.
- The SCKRLOAD library must be APF-authorized.
- If you are using the direct SMF INMEM real-time interface, you must have the necessary software installed (APAR OA49263) and set up the SMFPRMxx member to include the INMEM keyword and parameters. If you decide to use the CDP interface, you must also have CDP installed and running. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1: Procedure for near real-time](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/smf\\_proc\\_real\\_time\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html))
- You must configure a process to periodically refresh your CKFREEZE and UNLOAD data sets.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must configure a SFTP, FTP, or SCP server on your z/OS image for QRadar to download your LEEF event files.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must allow SFTP, FTP, or SCP traffic on firewalls that are located between QRadar and your z/OS image.

For instructions on installing and configuring zSecure, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200) (<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200>).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Log File log source parameter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2 log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File Protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2:

| <i>Table 491. Log File log source parameters</i> |                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                        | Value                                  |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                           | Type a name for your log source.       |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                    | Type a description for the log source. |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                           | Select your DSM name.                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                    | <b>Log File</b>                        |

Table 491. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | <p>Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are suggested as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.</p> <p>For example, if your network contains multiple devices, such as multiple z/OS images or a file repository that contains all of your event logs, you must specify a name, IP address, or host name for the image or location that uniquely identifies events for the DSM log source. This specification enables events to be identified at the image or location level in your network that your users can identify.</p> |
| <b>Service Type</b>          | <p>From the <b>Service Type</b> list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SFTP - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• FTP - File Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• SCP - Secure Copy</li> </ul> <p>The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.</p>                                                                           |
| <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> | <p>Type the IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Remote Port</b>           | <p>Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected <b>Service Type</b>. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The options include ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li> <li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li> <li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li> </ul> <p>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 491. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Remote User</b>      | <p>Type the user name or user ID necessary to log in to the system that contains your event files.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If your log files are on your IBM z/OS image, type the user ID necessary to log in to your IBM z/OS. The user ID can be up to 8 characters in length.</li> <li>If your log files are on a file repository, type the user name necessary to log in to the file repository. The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Remote Password</b>  | Type the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Confirm Password</b> | Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>SSH Key File</b>     | If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter gives you the option to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Remote Directory</b> | Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Recursive</b>        | <p>If you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory, select this check box. By default, the check box is clear.</p> <p>If you configure SCP as the Service Type, the Recursive option is ignored.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b> | <p>If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>, you can configure the regular expression (regex) needed to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b>. All matching files are included in the processing.</p> <p>The IBM z/OS mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure Audit writes event files by using the pattern: &lt;product_name&gt;.&lt;timestamp&gt;.gz</p> <p>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that start with zOS and end with .gz, type the following code:</p> <pre>zOS.*\.gz</pre> <p>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information about regex, see <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">Lesson: Regular Expressions</a>. (<a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a>)</p> |

Table 491. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> | This option displays only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> . From the list, select <b>Binary</b> .<br><br>The binary transfer mode is needed for event files that are stored in a binary or compressed format, such as zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.                                                                                             |
| <b>SCP Remote File</b>   | If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Start Time</b>        | Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. For example, type 00 : 00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.<br><br>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.      |
| <b>Recurrence</b>        | Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).<br><br>For example, type 2H if you want the remote directory to be scanned every 2 hours from the start time. The default is 1H.                                                                                      |
| <b>Run On Save</b>       | If you want the Log File protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> , select this check box.<br><br>After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the Log File protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.<br><br>Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the Ignore Previously Processed File parameter. |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>      | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Processor</b>         | From the list, select <b>gzip</b> .<br><br>Processors enable event file archives to be expanded and contents are processed for events. Files are processed after they are downloaded to QRadar. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.                                                                                                          |

Table 491. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b> | Select this check box to track and ignore files that are already processed by the Log File protocol.<br><br>QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether a file is previously processed by the Log File protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the Log File protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that are not previously processed are downloaded.<br><br>This option applies only to FTP and SFTP service types. |
| <b>Change Local Directory?</b>             | Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar for storing downloaded files during processing.<br><br>It is suggested that you leave this check box clear. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives you the option to configure the local directory to use for storing files.                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Event Generator</b>                     | From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LineByLine</b> .<br><br>The Event Generator applies more processing to the retrieved event files. Each line is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Create a log source for near real-time event feed

The Syslog protocol enables IBM QRadar to receive System Management Facilities (SMF) events in near real-time from a remote host.

The following DSMs are supported:

- IBM z/OS
- IBM CICS
- IBM RACF
- IBM DB2
- CA Top Secret
- CA ACF2

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source for your DSM on the QRadar console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for event collection for your DSM:

Table 492. Log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Select your DSM name from the list.          |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                       |
| Log Source Identifier  | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

## Integrate IBM RACF with IBM QRadar by using audit scripts

The IBM RACF DSM collects events and audit transactions on the IBM mainframe with the Log File protocol.

QRadar records all relevant and available information from the event.

**Note:** zSecure integration is the only integration that provides custom events to the log source. Custom events can be displayed even when you collect events by using the Native QEXRACF integration.

Use the following procedure to integrate the IBM RACF events into QRadar:

1. The IBM mainframe system records all security events as Service Management Framework (SMF) records in a live repository.
2. At midnight, the IBM RACF data is extracted from the live repository by using the SMF dump utility. The RACFICE utility IRRADU00 (an IBM utility) creates a log file that contains all of the events and fields from the previous day in an SMF record format.
3. The QEXRACF program pulls data from the SMF formatted file. The program pulls only the relevant events and fields for QRadar and writes that information in a condensed format for compatibility. The information is also saved in a location accessible by QRadar.
4. QRadar uses the Log File protocol source to pull the QEXRACF output file and retrieves the information on a scheduled basis. QRadar then imports and processes this file.

## Configuring IBM RACF that uses audit scripts to integrate with IBM QRadar

IBM QRadar uses scripts to audit events from IBM RACF installations, which are collected by using the Log File protocol.

### Procedure

1. Download the `qexracf_bundled.tar.gz` from the [IBM support website](#).
2. On a Linux-based operating system, use the following command to extract the file:

```
tar -zxvf qexracf_bundled.tar.gz
```

The following files are contained in the archive:

- `qexracf_jcl.txt`
- `qexracfloadlib.trs`
- `qexracf_trsmain_JCL.txt`

3. Load the files onto the IBM mainframe by using any terminal emulator file transfer method.

Upload the `qexracf_trsmain_JCL.txt` and `qexracf_jcl.txt` files by using the TEXT protocol.

Upload the `QexRACF_loadlib.trs` file by using binary mode and append to a preallocated data set. The `QexRACF_loadlib.trs` file is a terced file that contains the executable (the mainframe program QEXRACF).

When you upload the `.trs` file from a workstation, preallocate a file on the mainframe with the following DCB attributes: DSORG=PS, RECFM=FB, LRECL=1024, BLKSIZE=6144. The file transfer type must be binary mode and not text.

4. Customize the `qexracf_trsmain_JCL.txt` file according to your installation-specific requirements.

The `qexracf_trsmain_JCL.txt` file uses the IBM utility Trsmain to decompress the program that is stored in the QexRACF loadlib.`.trs` file.

The following is an example of the `qexracf_trsmain_JCL.txt` file includes the following code:

```
//TRSMAIN JOB (yourvalidjobcard),Q1labs,  
// MSGCLASS=V //DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14  
//D1 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXRACF.TRS // UNIT=SYSDA,  
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10))  
//TRSMAIN EXEC PGM=TRSMAIN,PARM='UNPACK'  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=12901,RECFM=FBA)  
//INFILE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<yourhlq>.QEXRACF.TRS  
//OUTFILE DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),  
// DSN=<yourhlq>.LOAD,  
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,10,5),RLSE),UNIT=SYSDA //
```

You must update the file with your installation specific information for parameters, such as, jobcard, data set naming conventions, output destinations, retention periods, and space needs.

The `.trs` input file is an IBM TERSE formatted library and is extracted by running the JCL, which calls the TRSMAIN. This terced file, when extracted, creates a PDS linklib with the QEXRACF program as a member.

5. You can STEPLIB to this library or choose to move the program to one of the LINKLIBs that are in the LINKLST. The program does not require authorization.
6. When the upload is complete, copy the program to an existing link listed library or add a STEPLIB DD statement that has the correct dataset name of the library that will contain the program.
7. The `qexracf_jcl.txt` file is a text file that contains a sample JCL deck to provide you with the necessary JCL to run the IBM IRRADU00 utility. This allows QRadar to obtain the necessary IBM RACF events. Configure the job card to meet your local standards.

An example of the `qexracf_jcl.txt` file has the following code.

```
//QEXRACF JOB (<your valid jobcard>),Q1LABS,  
// MSGCLASS=P, /* REGION=QM /*  
//**QEXRACF JCL version 1.0 April 2009 /*  
//*****  
//** Change below dataset names to sites specific datasets names *  
//*****  
//SET1 SET SMFOUT='<your hlq>.CUSTNAME.IRRADU00.OUTPUT',  
// SMFIN='<your SMF dump ouput dataset>',  
// QRACFOUT='<your hlq>.QEXRACF.OUTPUT'  
//*****  
//** Delete old datasets *  
//*****  
//DEL EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 //DD2 DD DISP=(MOD,DELETE),DSN=&QRACFOUT,  
// UNIT=SYSDA, /* SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)), /* DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)  
//*****  
//** Allocate new dataset *  
  
//*****  
//ALLOC EXEC PGM=IEFBR14  
//DD1 DD DISP=(NEW,CATLG),DSN=&QRACFOUT,  
// SPACE=(CYL,(1,10)),UNIT=SYSDA,  
// DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=1028,BLKSIZE=6144)  
//*****  
//** Execute IBM IRRADU00 utility to extract RACF smf records *  
//*****  
//IRRADU00 EXEC PGM=IFASMFDP  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//ADUPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//OUTDD DD DSN=&SMFOUT,SPACE=(CYL,(100,100)),DISP=(,CATLG),  
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=8192,BLKSIZE=40960),  
// UNIT=SYSALLDA  
//SMFDATA DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SMFIN  
//SMFOUT DD DUMMY  
//SYSIN DD *INDD(SMFDATA,OPTIONS(DUMP))  
OUTDD(SMFOUT,TYPE(30:83)) ABEND(NORETRY)  
USER2(IRRADU00) USER3(IRRADU86) /*  
//EXTRACT EXEC PGM=QEXRACF,DYNAMNBR=10,  
// TIME=1440  
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=  
<the loadlib containing the QEXRACF program if not in LINKLST>  
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY //SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
```

```

//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//RACIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SMFOUT
//RACOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&QRACFOUT //
//*****  

//** FTP Output file from C program (Qexracf) to an FTP server *
//** QRadar will go to that FTP Server to get file *
//** Note you need to replace <user>, <password>,<serveripaddr>*
//** <THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE> and <QEXRACFOUTDSN> *
//*****  

//*FTP EXEC PGM=FTP,REGION=3800K /*INPUT DD *
//*<FTPSERVERIPADDR>
//*<USER>
//*<PASSWORD>
//*ASCII /*PUT '<QEXRACFOUTDSN>'  

/<THEIPOFTHEMAINFRAMEDEVICE>/<QEXRACFOUTDSN>
//*QUIT /*OUTPUT DD SYSOUT=*
//*SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* /* */

```

8. After the output file is created, you must send this file to an FTP server.

This action ensures that every time you run the utility, the output file is sent to a specific FTP server for processing at the end of the script. If the z/OS platform is configured to serve files through FTP or SFTP, or allow SCP, then no interim server is needed and QRadar can pull those files directly from the mainframe. If an interim FTP server is needed, QRadar requires a unique IP address for each IBM RACF log source or they are joined as one system.

## IBM SAN Volume Controller

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM SAN Volume Controller collects events from IBM SAN Volume Controller.

The following table describes the specifications for the IBM SAN Volume Controller DSM:

| Table 493. IBM SAN Volume Controller DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Manufacturer                                            | IBM                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DSM name                                                | IBM SAN Volume Controller                                                                                                                                                               |
| RPM file name                                           | DSM-IBMSANVolumeController-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                       |
| Supported versions                                      | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Protocol                                                | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Event format                                            | CADF                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Recorded event types                                    | Activity, Control, and Monitor audit events                                                                                                                                             |
| Automatically discovered?                               | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes identity?                                      | No                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Includes custom properties?                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| More information                                        | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/storage/software/virtualization/svc/">IBM SAN Volume Controller website (http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/storage/software/virtualization/svc/)</a> |

To integrate IBM SAN Volume Controller with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#), in the order that they are listed, on your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - IBM SAN Volume Controller DSM RPM
- Configure your IBM SAN Volume Controller server to send syslog events to QRadar.

3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM SAN Volume Controller log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for IBM SAN Volume Controller event collection:

*Table 494. IBM SAN Volume Controller log source parameters*

| Parameter              | Value                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | IBM SAN Volume Controller                                            |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                                               |
| Log Source Identifier  | The IP address or host name of the IBM SAN Volume Controller server. |

4. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

The following table shows a sample event message for IBM SAN Volume Controller:

*Table 495. IBM SAN Volume Controller sample message*

| Event name        | Low level category        | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Backup Successful | Backup Activity Succeeded | <pre>Oct 12 20:02:33 Cluster_&lt;IP_address&gt; IBM2145: {"typeURI": "http://example.com/cloud/audit/1.0/event", "eventTime": "2016-10-12T20:02:30.000000+0000", "target": {     "typeURI": "service/storage/object",     "id": "0", "name": "username",     "observer": {"typeURI": "service/network/cluster/logger",         "id": "10032004394", "name": "username"}, "tags": ["Backup"],     "eventType": "activity",     "measurements": [{"metric": {"metricId": "www.example.com/svc/Cloud/Backup_Time/0000000000/000/0",         "name": "Time of backup being copied or restored", "unit": "YYMMDDHHMMSS"}, "result": "2016/10/12/20/02/30"}], "metric": {"metricId": "www.example.com/svc/Cloud/Backup_Generation_Number/0000000000/000/0", "name": "Volume backup generation number", "unit": "Natural Number"}, "result": "1"}, "initiator": {"typeURI": "service/network/node", "host": {"address": "&lt;IP_address&gt;"}, "attachments": [{"content": "6005076400C8010E50000000000000000", "typeURI": "text/plain", "name": "volume_uuid"}, {"id": "1", "name": "username", "reason": {"reasonCode": "200", "reasonType": "http://www.example.com/assignments/http-status-codes/http-status-codes.xml"}, "action": "backup", "outcome": "success", "id": "xxxxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxx-xxx"}]}</pre> |

## Related tasks

["Adding a DSM" on page 4](#)

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Configuring IBM SAN Volume Controller to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from IBM SAN Volume Controller, you must configure IBM SAN Volume Controller (SVC) cluster to send events to QRadar from a syslog server.

SVC cluster uses rsyslogd 5.8.10 on a Linux 6.4 based host.

### Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to the SVC cluster command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to configure a remote syslog server to send CADF events to QRadar:

```
svctask mksyslogserver -ip <QRadar_Event_Collector_IP_Address> error  
<on_or_off> -warning <on_or_off> -info <on_or_off> -cadf on
```

The following example shows a command that is used to configure a remote syslog server to send CADF events:

```
svctask mksyslogserver -ip 192.0.2.1 -error on -warning on -info on -cadf on
```

**Note:** The error and warning flags are CADF event types that SVC sends to syslog servers.

## IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On

You can use the IBM® Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On DSM for IBM QRadar to receive events that are forwarded by using syslog.

QRadar can collect events from IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On version 8.1 or 8.2.

Events that are forwarded by the IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On include audit, system, and authentication events.

Events are read from the following database tables and forwarded by using syslog:

- IMSLOGUserService
- IMSLOGUserAdminActivity
- IMSLOGUserActivity

All events that are forwarded to QRadar from IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On use ### as a syslog field-separator. IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On forwards events to QRadar by using UDP on port 514.

### Before you begin

To configure syslog forwarding for events, you must be an administrator or your user account must include credentials to access the IMS Configuration Utility.

Any firewalls that are configured between your IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On and QRadar are ideally configured to allow UDP communication on port 514. This configuration requires you to restart your IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On appliance.

## Configuring a log server type

IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On appliance requires you to configure a log server type to forward syslog formatted events:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the IMS Configuration Utility for IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On.  
For example, <https://localhost:9043/webconf>

- From the navigation menu, select **Advanced Settings > IMS Server > Logging > Log Server Information**.
- From the **Log server types** list, select **syslog**.
- Click **Add**.
- Click **Update** to save the configuration.

## Configuring syslog forwarding

To forward events to QRadar, you must configure a syslog destination on your IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On appliance.

### Procedure

- Log in to the IMS Configuration Utility for IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On. For example, <https://localhost:9043/webconf>.
- From the navigation menu, select **Advanced Settings > IMS Server > Logging > Syslog**.
- Configure the following syslog parameter options:

*Table 496. Syslog parameters*

| Field                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enable syslog</b>           | From the <b>Available Tables</b> list, you must select the following tables, and click <b>Add</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>logUserService</b></li> <li><b>logUserActivity</b></li> <li><b>logUserAdminActivity</b></li> </ul> |
| <b>Syslog server port</b>      | Type 514 as the port number used for forwarding events to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Syslog server hostname</b>  | Type the IP address or host name of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Syslog logging facility</b> | Type an integer value to specify the facility of the events that are forwarded to QRadar. The default value is 20.                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Syslog field-separator</b>  | Type <b>###</b> as the characters used to separate name-value pair entries in the syslog payload.                                                                                                                                                |

- Click **Update** to save the configuration.
- Restart your IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On appliance.

### Results

The log source is added to QRadar as IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On syslog events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On:

| <i>Table 497. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On DSM</i> |                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                                                                     | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                               | IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On                                                                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                        | Syslog                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                         | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your IBM Security Access Manager for Enterprise Single Sign-On appliance. |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile collects logs from an IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile device, and an IBM Identity as a Service (IDaaS) device.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile DSM:

| <i>Table 498. IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile DSM specifications</i> |                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Specification</b>                                                        | <b>Value</b>                                                                            |
| Manufacturer                                                                | IBM                                                                                     |
| DSM name                                                                    | IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile                                                  |
| RPM file name                                                               | DSM-IBMSecurityAccessManagerForMobile-7.x - Qradar_version-Buildbuild_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions                                                          | IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile v8.0.0<br>IBM IDaaS v2.0                         |
| Event Format                                                                | Common Base Event Format<br>Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)                            |

*Table 498. IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recorded event types        | IBM_SECURITY_AUTHN<br>IBM_SECURITY_TRUST<br>IBM_SECURITY_RUNTIME<br>IBM_SECURITY_CBA_AUDIT_MGMT<br>IBM_SECURITY_CBA_AUDIT RTE<br>IBM_SECURITY_RTSS_AUDIT_AUTHZ<br>IBM_SECURITY_SIGNING<br>CloudOE<br>Operations<br>Usage<br>IDaaS Appliance Audit<br>IDaaS Platform Audit |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| More information            | <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software">www.ibm.com/software</a> ( <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/access-mgr-mobile">http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/access-mgr-mobile</a> ).                                                               |

To integrate IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:

TLS Syslog Protocol RPM

IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile DSM RPM

2. Configure your IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile log source on the QRadar console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile and IBM Identity as a Service event collection:

*Table 499. IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile log source parameters*

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile or IBM Identity as a Service                                                                            |
| Protocol Configuration | TLS Syslog                                                                                                                                     |
| Log Source Identifier  | The IP address or host name in the Syslog header. Use the packet IP address, if the Syslog header does not contain an IP address or host name. |
| TLS Listen Port        | Type the port number to accept incoming TLS Syslog Event.                                                                                      |

4. Saving the log source creates a listen port for incoming TLS Syslog events and generates a certificate for the network devices. The certificate must be copied to any device on your network that can forward encrypted syslog. Additional network devices with a syslog-tls certificate file and the TLS listen port number can be automatically discovered as a TLS syslog log source in QRadar.

## Configuring IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile to communicate with QRadar

Configure IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile to send audit logs to IBM QRadar through TLS syslog.

### Before you begin

Ensure that IBM Security Access Manager for Mobile has access to QRadar for TLS syslog communication.

### Procedure

1. Select **Monitor Analysis and Diagnosis > Logs > Audit Configuration**.
2. Click the **Syslog** tab and enter the information in the following table.

| Field                                           | Value                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enable audit log</b>                         | Click <b>Enable audit log</b> .                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Enable verbose audit events</b>              | Click <b>Enable verbose audit events</b> .<br>Audit events that are not verbose do not contain the JSON payload, which contains details of user activity.    |
| <b>Location of syslog server</b>                | Select <b>On a remote server</b>                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Host</b>                                     | The QRadar server host name or IP.                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Port</b>                                     | The port number that you want to use for QRadar to accept incoming TLS syslog events.                                                                        |
| <b>Protocol</b>                                 | Select <b>TLS</b>                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Certificate database (truststore)</b>        | The truststore that validates the syslog server certificate.                                                                                                 |
| <b>Enable client certificate authentication</b> | Click <b>Enable client certificate authentication</b> .<br>The client can do client certificate authentication during the SSL handshake upon server request. |
| <b>Certificate database (keystore)</b>          | The keystore for client certificate authentication.                                                                                                          |
| <b>Certificate label</b>                        | The personal certificate for client certificate authentication                                                                                               |
| <b>Enable disk failover</b>                     | Clear <b>Enable disk failover</b> .                                                                                                                          |

3. Click **Save**.
4. Click **Click here to review the changes or apply them to the system** to review pending changes.
5. Click **Deploy Changes**.

The runtime server restarts automatically if any of the new changes require a restart.

## Configuring IBM IDaaS Platform to communicate with QRadar

You can enable IBM IDaaS Platform audit events to be generated in LEEF format on your IBM IDaaS console.

### Before you begin

Ensure that IBM IDaaS Platform is installed and configured on your WAS console.

### Procedure

1. Access the IDaaS Platform configuration file on your WAS console. <WAS\_home>/profiles/<profile\_name>/config/idaas/platform.config.properties
2. If the platform.config.properties file does not contain a set of audit properties, configure the following options:

| Property                                                                                 | Description                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>audit.enabled=true</b>                                                                | Audit property is enabled.                            |
| <b>audit.syslog.message.format=leef</b><br><b>audit.syslog.server=&lt;IP_address&gt;</b> | Valid type is LEEF.                                   |
| <b>audit.syslog.transport=TRANSPORT_UDP</b><br><b>audit.syslog.server.port=514</b>       | Transport values are TRANSPORT_UDP and TRANSPORT_TLS. |

3. Restart the IBM IDaaS Platform application on your WAS console.

## Configuring an IBM IDaaS console to communicate with QRadar

You can enable audit events to be generated in LEEF Syslog format on your IBM IDaaS console.

### Before you begin

Ensure that your IBM IDaaS console is installed and configured.

### Procedure

1. Select **Secure Access Control > Advanced Configuration**.
2. Type idaaS.audit.event in the **Filter** text box. The default format is Syslog.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Select **LEEFSyslog**
5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Deploy Changes**.

## IBM Security Directory Server

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Security Directory Server collects event logs from your IBM Security Directory Server.

To integrate IBM Security Directory Server with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - IBM Security Directory Server DSM RPM

- Configure each IBM Security Directory Server system in your network to enable communication with QRadar.
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Directory Server DSM specifications

When you configure the IBM Security Directory Server DSM, understanding the specifications for the IBM Security Directory Server DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what protocol to use before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Security Directory Server DSM:

| Table 500. IBM Security Directory Server DSM specifications |                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                               | Value                                                                                                   |
| Manufacturer                                                | IBM                                                                                                     |
| DSM                                                         | IBM Security Directory Server                                                                           |
| RPM file name                                               | DSM-IBMSecurityDirectoryServer-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                  |
| Supported version                                           | 6.3.1 or later                                                                                          |
| Protocol                                                    | Syslog (LEEF)                                                                                           |
| QRadar recorded events                                      | All relevant events                                                                                     |
| Automatically discovered                                    | Yes                                                                                                     |
| Includes identity                                           | Yes                                                                                                     |
| For more information                                        | <a href="https://www.ibm.com">IBM website</a> ( <a href="https://www.ibm.com">https://www.ibm.com</a> ) |

## Configuring IBM Security Directory Server to communicate with QRadar

IBM QRadar can collect LEEF formatted audit events from your IBM Security Directory Server.

### About this task

To configure IBM Security Directory Server to send logs to IBM QRadar, you must use the IBM Security Directory Server command line to add an auxiliary object class and then set values for the QRadar log management attributes.

### Procedure

- Create a file (file\_name) on the IBM Security Director Server with the following content:

```
dn: cn=Audit, cn=Log Management, cn=Configuration
changetype: modify
add: objectclass
objectclass: ibm-slapdQRadarConfig
```

- To add the auxiliary object class `ibm-slapdQRadarConfig` for QRadar configuration attributes to `cn=Audit,cn=Log Management,cn=Configuration`, run the following command:

```
# idsldapmodify -h host_name -p portnumber -D cn=RDN_value -w password  
-f file_name
```

3. Create a new file (`new_file`) with the following content:

```
dn: cn= specific_log_name, cn=Log Management, cn=configuration  
changetype: modify  
add:ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarEnabled  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarEnabled: true  
  
add:ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarHostName  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarHostName: host_name_of_qradar_instance  
  
add: ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarPort  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarPort: port_of_qradar_instance  
  
add: ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarMapFilesLocation  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarMapFilesLocation: directory_location_of_qradar_mapfiles
```

4. Replace the following values in the `new_file` content:

- Replace `host_name_of_qradar_instance` with the destination QRadar Event Collector hostname or IP address.
- Replace `port_of_qradar_instance` with 514.
- If IBM Security Directory Server V6.3.1 is installed, replace `directory_location_of_qradar_mapfiles` with `/opt/ibm/ldap/V6.3.1/idstools/idslogmgmt/`.
- If IBM Security Directory Server V6.4 is installed, replace `directory_location_of_qradar_mapfiles` with `/opt/ibm/ldap/V6.4/idstools/idslogmgmt/`.

For example:

```
dn: cn= specific_log_name, cn=Log Management, cn=configuration  
changetype: modify  
add:ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarEnabled  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarEnabled: true  
  
add:ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarHostName  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarHostName: qradar-collector.example.com  
  
add: ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarPort  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarPort: 514  
  
add: ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarMapFilesLocation  
ibm-slapdLogEventQRadarMapFilesLocation: /opt/ibm/ldap/V6.3.1/idstools/idslogmgmt/
```

5. To set the attribute values for QRadar integration, run the following command:

```
# idsldapmodify -h host_name -p portnumber -D cn=RDN_value -w password -f new_file
```

6. To start an instance, run the following command:

```
# ibmslapd -I <instance_name> -n
```

7. Optional: To start log management locally, run the following command:

```
# idslogmgmt -I <instance_name>
```

To start, get status, and stop log management remotely, run the following commands:

```
# ibmdirctl -D <adminDN> -w <password> -h <host_name> -p <administration server  
port number> startlogmgmt# ibmdirctl -D <adminDN> -w <password> -h <host_name> -p  
<administration server port number> statuslogmgmt# ibmdirctl -D <adminDN> -w <password>  
-h <host_name> -p <administration server port number> stoplogmgmt
```

## Syslog log source parameters for IBM Security Directory Server

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Directory Server log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from IBM Security Directory Server:

*Table 501. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Security Directory Server DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | IBM Security Directory Server |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                        |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Identity Governance

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Security Identity Governance collects audit events from IBM Security Governance servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Security Identity Governance DSM:

*Table 502. IBM Security Identity Governance (ISIG) DSM specifications*

| Specification               | Value                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer                | IBM                                                                      |
| DSM name                    | IBM Security Identity Governance                                         |
| RPM file name               | DSM-IBMSecurityIdentityGovernance-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions          | IBM Security Identity Governance V5.1.1                                  |
| Protocol                    | JDBC                                                                     |
| Event format                | NVP                                                                      |
| Recorded event types        | Audit                                                                    |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                       |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                       |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                       |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.ibm.com">IBM website (https://www.ibm.com)</a>      |

To integrate IBM Security Identity Governance with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console. If multiple DSM RPMs are required, the integration sequence must reflect the DSM RPM dependency.
  - IBM Security Identity Governance (ISIG) DSM RPM
  - JDBC Protocol RPM
2. Configure a JDBC log source to poll for events from your IBM Security Identity Governance database.
3. Ensure that no firewall rules block communication between QRadar and the database that is associated with IBM Security Identity Governance.

4. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Identity Governance log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for IBM Security Identity Governance event collection:

*Table 503. IBM Security Identity Governance DSM log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>        | Type a unique name for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Description</b> | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | IBM Security Identity Governance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |
| <b>Database Type</b>          | Select <b>Oracle</b> or <b>DB2</b> for the database that you want to use as the event source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Database Name</b>          | The name of the database to which you want to connect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>         | The IP address or host name of the IBM Security Governance database server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Port</b>                   | <p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 1521</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p>                                                                                                    |
| <b>Username</b>               | A user account for QRadar in the database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 503. IBM Security Identity Governance DSM log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Password</b>                | The password that is required to connect to the database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>        | Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Table Name</b>              | AUDIT_LOG                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Select List</b>             | *                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Compare Field</b>           | ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> | Enable the check box.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Start Date and Time</b>     | The initial date and time for database polling.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Polling Interval</b>        | The amount of time, in seconds, between queries to the database table. The default polling interval is 10 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>            | The number of events per second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default value is 20000 EPS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Security Mechanism</b>      | <p>From the list, select the security mechanism that is supported by your DB2 server. If you don't want to select a security mechanism, select <b>None</b>.</p> <p>The default is <b>None</b>.</p> <p>For more information about security mechanisms that are supported by DB2 environments, see the <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">IBM Support website</a> (<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html</a>)</p> |
| <b>Use Oracle Encryption</b>   | <p><i>Oracle Encryption and Data Integrity settings</i> is also known as <i>Oracle Advanced Security</i>.</p> <p>If selected, Oracle JDBC connections require the server to support similar Oracle Data Encryption settings as the client.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

For more information about configuring JDBC parameters, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#)

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## JDBC log source parameters for IBM Security Identity Governance

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM Security Identity Governance log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from IBM Security Identity Governance:

| Table 504. JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Security Identity Governance DSM |                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                          | Value                            |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                             | IBM Security Identity Governance |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                      | JDBC                             |
| <b>Table Name</b>                                                                  | AUDIT_LOG                        |
| <b>Compare Field</b>                                                               | ID                               |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Identity Manager

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Security Identity Manager accepts audit, recertification, and system events from IBM Security Identity Manager appliances.

To integrate IBM Security Identity Manager with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the DSM Common RPM on your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your IBM Security Identity Manager to send events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM Security Identity Manager log source on the QRadar Console.

To collect events with QRadar, you must have the IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC protocol that is installed, which allows QRadar to poll for event information in the ITIMDB database. IBM Security Identity Manager events are generated from the audit table along with several other tables from the database.

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with IBM Security Identity Manager, create a database user account and password in IBM Security Identity Manager for QRadar. Your QRadar user needs read permission for the ITIMDB database, which stores IBM Security Identity Manager events.

The IBM Security Identity Manager protocol allows QRadar to log in and poll for events from the database. Creating a QRadar account is not required, but it is suggested for tracking and securing your event data.

**Note:** Ensure that no firewall rules are blocking the communication between your IBM Security Identity Manager appliance and QRadar.

#### Related concepts

[“IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters for IBM Security Identity Manager” on page 758](#)

## IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters for IBM Security Identity Manager

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Identity Manager log source on the QRadar Console by using the IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC protocol.

When using the IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from IBM Security Identity Manager:

| <i>Table 505. IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Security Identity Manager DSM</i> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                                                                     | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                               | IBM Security Identity Manager                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                        | IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                         | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your IBM Security Identity Manager devices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Database Type</b>                                                                                                 | <p>From the <b>Database Type</b> list, select a database to use for the event source.</p> <p>The options include the following databases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DB2</b> - Select this option if DB2 is the database type on your IBM Security Identity Manager appliance. DB2 is the default database type.</li> <li>• <b>MSDE</b> - Select this option if MSDE is the database type on your IBM Security Identity Manager appliance.</li> <li>• <b>Oracle</b> - Select this option if Oracle is the database type on your IBM Security Identity Manager appliance.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Database Name</b>                                                                                                 | The name of the database to which you want to connect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                                                                                                | Type the IP address or host name of the IBM Security Identity Manager appliance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Port</b>                                                                                                          | <p>Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default that is displayed depends on the selected <b>Database Type</b>. The valid range is 0 - 65536. The default for DB2 is port 50000.</p> <p>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the database. The database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with QRadar.</p> <p>The default port number for all options include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> </ul> <p>If you define a database Instance when you use MSDE as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your configuration.</p> |
| <b>Username</b>                                                                                                      | Type the database user name. The user name can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The user name can also include underscores (_).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

*Table 505. IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Security Identity Manager DSM (continued)*

| Parameter                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Password</b>                       | Type the database password.<br>The password can be up to 255 characters in length.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Schema Name</b>                    | Type ISIMUSER in the <b>Schema Name</b> field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Table Name</b>                     | Type AUDIT_EVENT as the name of the table or view that includes the event records. If you change the value of this field from the default, events cannot be properly collected by the IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC protocol.<br><br>The table name can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) .                                   |
| <b>Select List</b>                    | Type * to include all fields from the table or view.<br><br>You can use a comma-separated list to define specific fields from tables or views, if needed for your configuration. The list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> parameter. The comma-separated list can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The list can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) . |
| <b>Compare Field</b>                  | Type TIMESTAMP to identify new events added between queries to the table by their time stamp.<br><br>The compare field can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The list can include the special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) .                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Start Date and Time (Optional)</b> | Configure the start date and time for database polling.<br><br>The <b>Start Date and Time</b> parameter must be formatted as yyyy-MM-dd HH: mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.                                                                                                                                                                                    |

*Table 505. IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Security Identity Manager DSM (continued)*

| Parameter                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Polling Interval</b>             | Type the polling interval in seconds, which is the amount of time between queries to the database table. The default polling interval is 30 seconds.<br><br>You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values without an H or M designator poll in seconds.                                                                                            |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                 | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default value is 20000 EPS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Authentication Domain</b>        | If you select <b>MSDE</b> as the <b>Database Type</b> , the <b>Authentication Domain</b> field is displayed. If your network is configured to validate users with domain credentials, you must define a Windows Authentication Domain. Otherwise, leave this field blank.<br><br>The authentication domain must contain alphanumeric characters. The domain can include the following special characters: underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.)                                    |
| <b>Database Instance</b>            | If you select <b>MSDE</b> as the <b>Database Type</b> , the <b>Database Instance</b> field is displayed.<br><br>Type the instance to which you want to connect, if you have multiple SQL server instances on one server.<br><br>If you use a non-standard port in your database configuration, or access to port 1434 for SQL database resolution is blocked, you must leave the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter blank in your configuration.                                        |
| <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> | If you select <b>MSDE</b> as the <b>Database Type</b> , the <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> check box is displayed. By default, this check box is clear.<br><br>Select this check box to use an alternative method to a TCP/IP port connection.<br><br>When you use Named Pipe connection, the user name and password must be the appropriate Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. Also, you must use the default Named Pipe. |

Table 505. IBM Security Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters for the IBM Security Identity Manager DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use NTLMv2</b>            | If you select <b>MSDE</b> as the <b>Database Type</b> , the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box is displayed.<br><br>Select the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box to force MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they communicate with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. The default value of the check box is selected.<br><br>If the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box is selected, it has no effect on MSDE connections to SQL servers that do not require NTLMv2 authentication. |
| <b>Database Cluster Name</b> | If you select the <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> check box, the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed. If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure Named Pipe communication functions properly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Network IPS (GX)

The IBM Security Network IPS (GX) DSM for IBM Security QRadar collects LEEF-based events from IBM Security Network IPS appliances by using the syslog protocol.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Security Network IPS (GX) DSM:

| Parameter                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer              | IBM                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DSM                       | Security Network IPS (GX)                                                                                                                                                 |
| RPM file name             | DSM-IBMSecurityNetworkIPS-QRadar_version-Build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                          |
| Supported versions        | v4.6 and later (UDP)<br>v4.6.2 and later (TCP)                                                                                                                            |
| Protocol                  | syslog (LEEF)                                                                                                                                                             |
| QRadar recorded events    | Security alerts (including IPS and SNORT)<br>Health alerts<br>System alerts<br>IPS events (Including security, connection, user defined, and OpenSignature policy events) |
| Automatically discovered? | Yes                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Includes identity?        | No                                                                                                                                                                        |

To integrate the IBM Security Network IPS (GX) appliance with QRadar, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the IBM Security Network IPS (GX) RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each instance of IBM Security Network IPS (GX), configure your IBM Security Network IPS (GX) appliance to enable communication with QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the log source, create a log source for each instance of IBM Security Network IPS (GX) on your network.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring your IBM Security Network IPS (GX) appliance for communication with QRadar

To collect events with QRadar, you must configure your IBM Security Network IPS (GX) appliance to enable syslog forwarding of LEEF events.

### Before you begin

Ensure that no firewall rules block the communication between your IBM Security Network IPS (GX) appliance and QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your IPS Local Management Interface.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Manage System Settings > Appliance > LEEF Log Forwarding**.
3. Select the **Enable Local Log** check box.
4. In the **Maximum File Size** field, configure the maximum file size for your LEEF log file.
5. From the Remote Syslog Servers pane, select the **Enable** check box.
6. In the **Syslog Server IP/Host** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
7. In the **TCP Port** field, type 514 as the port for forwarding LEEF log events.

**Note:** If you use v4.6.1 or earlier, use the **UDP Port** field.

8. From the event type list, enable any event types that are forwarded to QRadar.
9. If you use a TCP port, configure the **crm.leef.fullavp** tuning parameter:
  - a) From the navigation menu, select **Manage System Settings > Appliance > Tuning Parameters**.
  - b) Click **Add Tuning Parameters**.
  - c) In the **Name** field, type **crm.leef.fullavp**.
  - d) In the **Value** field, type **true**.
  - e) Click **OK**.

## Syslog log source parameters for IBM Security Network IPS (GX)

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Network IPS (GX) log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from IBM Security Network IPS (GX):

*Table 506. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Security Network IPS (GX) DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | IBM Security Network IPS (GX)                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your IBM Security Network IPS (GX) appliance. |

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM QRadar Network Security XGS

The IBM QRadar Network Security XGS DSM accepts events by using the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF), which enables IBM QRadar to record all relevant events.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM QRadar Network Security XGS DSM:

*Table 507. IBM QRadar Network Security XGS specifications*

| Specification            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer             | IBM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DSM                      | QRadar Network Security XGS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RPM file name            | DSM-IBMQRadarNetworkSecurityXGS-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch,rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Supported versions       | v5.0 with fixpack 7 to v5.4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Protocol                 | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Event format             | LEEF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| QRadar recorded events   | All relevant system, access, and security events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Automatically discovered | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Includes identity        | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| More information         | <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSHLHV_5.4.0/com.ibm.alps.doc/alps_collateral/alps_dochome_stg.htm">IBM QRadar Network Security (XGS) Knowledge Center (https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSHLHV_5.4.0/com.ibm.alps.doc/alps_collateral/alps_dochome_stg.htm)</a> |

Before you configure a Network Security XGS appliance in QRadar, you must configure remote syslog alerts for your IBM QRadar Network Security XGS rules or policies to forward events to QRadar.

# Configuring IBM QRadar Network Security XGS Alerts

All event types are sent to IBM QRadar by using a remote syslog alert object that is LEEF enabled.

## About this task

Remote syslog alert objects can be created, edited, and deleted from each context in which an event is generated. Log in to the IBM QRadar Network Security XGS local management interface as admin to configure a remote syslog alert object, and go to one of the following menus:

- **Manage > System Settings > System Alerts** (System events)
- **Secure > Network Access Policy** (Access events)
- **Secure > IPS Event Filter Policy** (Security events)
- **Secure > Intrusion Prevention Policy** (Security events)
- **Secure > Network Access Policy > Inspection > Intrusion Prevention Policy**

In the **IPS Objects**, the **Network Objects** pane, or the **System Alerts** page, complete the following steps.

## Procedure

1. Click **New > Alert > Remote Syslog**.
2. Select an existing remote syslog alert object, and then click **Edit**.
3. Configure the following options:

Table 508. Syslog configuration parameters

| Option                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Name</b>                         | Type a name for the syslog alert configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Remote Syslog Collector</b>      | Type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Remote Syslog Collector Port</b> | Type 514 for the <b>Remote Syslog Collector Port</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Remote LEEF Enabled</b>          | Select this check box to enable LEEF formatted events. This is a required field.<br><br>If you do not see this option, verify that you have software version 5.0 with fixpack 7 to v5.4 installed on your IBM QRadar Security Network appliance. |
| <b>Comment</b>                      | Typing a comment for the syslog configuration is optional.                                                                                                                                                                                       |

4. Click **Save Configuration**.

The alert is added to the **Available Objects** list.

5. To update your IBM QRadar Network Security XGS appliance, click **Deploy**.
6. Add the LEEF alert object for QRadar to the following locations:
  - One or more rules in a policy
  - **Added Objects** pane on the **System Alerts** page
7. Click **Deploy**

For more information about the Network Security XGS device, click **Help** in the QRadar Network Security XGS local management interface browser client window or access the online *IBM QRadar Network Security XGS documentation*.

## Syslog log source parameters for IBM QRadar Network Security XGS

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM QRadar Network Security XGS log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from IBM QRadar Network Security XGS:

*Table 509. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM QRadar Network Security XGS DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>        | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | IBM QRadar <b>Network Security XGS</b>                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your IBM QRadar Network Security XGS. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager collects events by using the JDBC protocol.

The following table identifies the specifications for the IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager DSM:

*Table 510. IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager DSM specifications*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer                | IBM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DSM name                    | IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RPM file name               | DSM-<br>IBMSecurityPrivilegedIdentityManager-<br>QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Supported versions          | V1.0.0 to V2.1.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Protocol                    | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Recorded event types        | Audit<br>Authentication<br>System                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSRQBP/welcome.html">IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager website</a><br>( <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSRQBP/welcome.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSRQBP/welcome.html</a> ) |

To collect events from IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - JDBC Protocol Rational® Portfolio Manager
  - IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager DSM RPM
- Configure IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager to communicate with QRadar.
- Add an IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for event collection:

*Table 511. IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters*

| Parameter                                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                   | Type a unique name for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b> | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                   | IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>            | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>             | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |
| <b>Database Type</b>                     | MSDE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Database Name</b>                     | The database name must match the database name that is specified in the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                    | Must match the value in the <b>Hostname</b> field in IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Port</b>                              | Must match the value in the <b>Port</b> field in IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Username</b>                          | Must match the value in the <b>Database administrator ID</b> field in IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Password</b>                          | The password that is used to connect to the database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Authentication Domain</b>             | <p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.</p> <p>The domain for MSDE databases that are a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 511. IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Database Instance</b>              | The database instance, if required. MSDE databases can include multiple SQL server instances on one server.<br><br>When a non-standard port is used for the database or access is blocked to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter must be blank in the log source configuration.                                         |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>               | Select <b>None</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Table Name</b>                     | <DB2ADMIN>.V_PIM_AUDIT_EVENT<br><br>Replace DB2ADMIN with the actual database schema name as identified in the <b>Database Administrator ID</b> parameter in IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Select List</b>                    | Type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Compare Field</b>                  | Identifies new events that are added to the table between queries. Type TIMESTAMP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b>        | Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. Select this check box.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Start Date and Time (Optional)</b> | Type the start date and time for database polling in the following format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.                                                                                                             |
| <b>Polling Interval</b>               | The amount of time between queries to the event table. Use the default <b>Polling Interval</b> value of <b>10</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                   | The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. Use the default <b>EPS Throttle</b> value of <b>20000</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>   | If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.<br><br>MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database. |

Table 511. IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Database Cluster Name</b>         | If you selected <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> , the <b>Database</b> parameter displays. If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure named pipe communication functions properly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Use NTLMv2</b>                    | If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.<br><br>Select this option if you want MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they are communicating with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. This option does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.<br><br>Does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication. |
| <b>Use SSL</b>                       | Select this option if your connection supports SSL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> | If you selected <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> , the <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> parameter is displayed.<br><br>You must type the host name for the Microsoft SQL server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager to communicate with QRadar

To communicate with IBM QRadar, the IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager DB2 database must have incoming TCP connections enabled.

### Procedure

1. Log in to IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager.
2. Click the **Configure Privileged Identity Manager** tab.
3. In the **Manage External Entities** pane, select **Database Server Configuration**.
4. Double-click the **Identity data store** row in the **Database Server Configuration** column.
5. Record the values for the following parameters. You need these values when you configure a log source in QRadar.
  - Host name
  - Port
  - Database name
  - Database Administrator ID

6. **Important:** If you are using ISPM 2.0.2 FP 6 and later, do not complete this step.

Create a view in IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager DB2 database in the same schema as identified in the **Database Administrator ID** parameter, by running the following SQL statement:

```
CREATE view V_PIM_AUDIT_EVENT
AS
SELECT
ae.ID, ae.itim_event_category as event_category, ae.ENTITY_NAME, service.NAME service_name,
ae.ENTITY_DN, ae.ENTITY_TYPE,
ae.ACTION_, ae.INITIATOR_NAME, ae.INITIATOR_DN, ae.CONTAINER_NAME, ae.CONTAINER_DN,
ae.RESULT_SUMMARY, ae.TIMESTAMP,
lease.POOL_NAME, lease.LEASE_DN, lease.LEASE_EXPIRATION_TIME, lease.JUSTIFICATION,
ae.COMMENTS, ae.TIMESTAMP2, ae.WORKFLOW_PROCESS_ID
FROM AUDIT_EVENT ae
LEFT OUTER JOIN AUDIT_MGMTLEASE lease ON (ae.id = lease.event_id)
LEFT OUTER JOIN SA_EVALUATION_CREDENTIAL cred ON (LOWER(ae.entity_dn) = LOWER(cred.DN))
LEFT OUTER JOIN V_SA_EVALUATION_SERVICE service ON (LOWER(cred.service_dn) =
LOWER(service.dn));
```

## IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager sample event message

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when you use the JDBC protocol for the IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager DSM:

*Table 512. IBM Security Privileged Identity Manager sample message supported by the IBM Security Privileged Identity DSM.*

| Event name                                           | Low-level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CredentialLease Management<br>GetPassword<br>SUCCESS | Information        | ID: "4988747757478318080" EVENT_CATEGORY: "CredentialLeaseManagement" ENTITY_NAME: "suser1" RESOURCE_NAME: "PIM 202 Data Tier" ENTITY_DN: "er globalid=8684147307608490000,ou=credentials,ou=cr edCatalog,erglobalid=00000000000000000000,ou=ibm, dc=com" ENTITY_TYPE: "Credential" ACTION: "GetPas sword" INITIATOR_NAME: "user" INITIATOR_DN: "eruid=user,ou=systemUser,ou=itim,ou=ibm,dc=com" CONTAINER_NAME: "USWest" CONTAINER_DN: "erglobalid=387 4502227230100000,ou=orgChart,erglobalid=0000000000 0000000000,ou=ibm,dc=com" RESULT_SUMMARY: "SUCCE SS" TIMESTAMP: "2018-10-05 17:17:05:320 GMT" POOL _NAME: "" LEASE_DN: "" LEASE_EXPIRATION_TIME: "" JUSTIFICATION: "" COMMENTS: "null" TIMESTAMP2: "n ull" IDP_NAME: "" SESSION_ID: "" TARGET: "" CLIE NT_IP: "" RECORDING_ID: "" CRED_TYPE: "PASSWORD" |

## IBM Security Trusteer

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Security Trusteer® collects HTTP Receiver events from an IBM Security Trusteer device.

To integrate IBM Security Trusteer with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - IBM Security Trusteer DSM RPM
  - HTTP Receiver Protocol RPM

- Contact your IBM Security Trusteer deployment manager to configure IBM Security Trusteer to forward events to QRadar.
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Trusteer log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Trusteer DSM specifications

When you configure the IBM Security Trusteer DSM, understanding the specifications for the IBM Security Trusteer DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of IBM Security Trusteer is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the IBM Security Trusteer DSM.

| <i>Table 513. IBM Security Trusteer DSM specifications</i> |                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Specification</b>                                       | <b>Value</b>                                                                                         |
| Manufacturer                                               | IBM                                                                                                  |
| DSM name                                                   | IBM Security Trusteer                                                                                |
| RPM file name                                              | DSM-IBMSecurityTrusteer-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                       |
| Supported version                                          | N/A                                                                                                  |
| Protocol                                                   | HTTP Receiver                                                                                        |
| Event format                                               | JSON                                                                                                 |
| Recorded event types                                       | Trusteer alerts                                                                                      |
| Automatically discovered?                                  | Yes                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?                                         | No                                                                                                   |
| Includes custom properties?                                | No                                                                                                   |
| More information                                           | <a href="#">IBM Trusteer Pinpoint Verify (https://www.ibm.com/products/trusteer-pinpoint-verify)</a> |

## HTTP Receiver log source parameters for IBM Security Trusteer

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM Security Trusteer log source on the QRadar Console by using the HTTP Receiver protocol.

When using the HTTP Receiver protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect HTTP Receiver events from IBM Security Trusteer:

| <i>Table 514. HTTP Receiver log source parameters for the IBM Security Trusteer DSM</i> |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                                        | <b>Value</b>          |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                  | IBM Security Trusteer |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                           | HTTP Receiver         |

Table 514. HTTP Receiver log source parameters for the IBM Security Trusteer DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | The IP address, hostname, or any name to identify the device.<br>The name must be unique for the log source type.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Listen Port</b>           | The port that is used by QRadar to accept incoming HTTP Receiver events. The port must match the port that is configured on your IBM Security Trusteer device. The default port is 12469.<br><b>Important:</b> Do not use port 514. Port 514 is used by the standard Syslog listener. |

For a complete list of HTTP Receiver protocol parameters and their values, see [HTTP Receiver protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## IBM Security Trusteer sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### IBM Security Trusteer sample messages when you use the HTTP Receiver protocol

#### Sample 1:

The following sample event message shows that the same device made multiple suspicious access attempts. It also shows that the event was generated from the user IP address 10.10.0.2.

```
{"feed_name": "account_takeover", "version": "9", "datetime": "2020-06-10 07:32:29", "event_id": "e783d0dc7ae", "last_user_ip": "10.0.0.2", "last_user_ipv6": null, "app_name": "trusteerqa_business", "detected_at": "http://host.domain2.test", "activity": "policy58", "translated_recommendation": null, "recommendation_reason_text": "Suspicious multiple accesses pattern from the same device", "recommendation_reason_id": 58, "risk_score": 950, "resolution_id": "qnuwkfqcdaojinseudfxbhftlimptpu", "policy_manager_recommendation": null, "policy_manager_reason": null, "policy_manager_reason_id": null, "policy_manager_risk_score": null, "persistent_device_id": "N/A", "new_device_indication_zero_one": 0, "country": null, "region": null, "city": null, "isp": null, "organization": null, "useragent": "Mozilla/5.0 (X11; Linux x86_64) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) HeadlessChrome/72.0.3626.121 Safari/537.36", "referrer": "", "x_forwarded_for": "10.0.0.2", "screen_resolution": null, "screen_dpi": 24, "screen_touch": 0, "client_time_zone": 0, "rapport_machine_id": "", "client_language": "en-US", "platform": "Linux x86_64", "cpu": "Linux x86_64", "os": "Linux", "accept_encoding": "gzip, deflate", "mimes": 0, "navigator_props": 4231119849, "browser_version": "72.0.3626", "client_charset": "UTF-8", "browser": "Chrome", "accept_charset": "", "accept_language": "", "network_data": "10.0.0.2", "plugins": 0, "malware_logical_name": "", "infection_severity": "high", "malware_signature": null, "formatted_is_targeted": "Maybe", "encrypted_user_id": "", "encryption_key_id": "trusteerqa.1.20110112-102448", "app_id": "multi_login_tma", "customer_session_id": "2s3as2jek91t98mb3mgkrt881", "persistent_user_id": "aaaabbccc0006"}
```

Table 515. Highlighted fields

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name    |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>   | <b>recommendation_reason_id</b>   |
| <b>Event Name</b> | <b>recommendation_reason_text</b> |

Table 515. Highlighted fields (continued)

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Source IP         | <b>last_user_ip</b>            |
| Device Time       | <b>datetime</b>                |

### Sample 2 (with IPv6):

The following sample event message shows that unusual activity from a suspicious device that uses the Tor browser was detected. It also shows that the event was generated from the user IP address 10.10.0.2.

```
{"feed_name": "account_takeover", "version": "9", "datetime": "2018-08-07 12:11:31", "event_id": "ecdc7245542", "last_user_ip": null, "last_user_ipv6": "2001:DB8:AAAA:BBBB:CCCC:DDDD:EEEE:FFFF", "app_name": "tma2", "detected_at": "https://host.domain.test", "activity": "login", "translated_recommendation": "Alert", "recommendation_reason_text": "Unusual activity from a suspicious device using the Tor browser", "recommendation_reason_id": 71, "risk_score": 114, "resolution_id": "zguiblxuursugnjtuawxhcwmixsfbs", "policy_manager_recommendation": null, "policy_manager_reason": null, "policy_manager_reason_id": null, "policy_manager_risk_score": null, "persistent_device_id": "N/A", "new_device_indication_zero_one": 0, "country": "US", "region": "99", "city": null, "isp": "This is some ISP text", "organization": "Test Organization", "useragent": "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1; Trident/7.0 ; rv:11.0) like Gecko", "referrer": "/test/test/TAF", "x_forwarded_for": "10.10.0.2", "screen_resolution": null, "screen_dpi": 8, "screen_touch": 5, "client_time_zone": 0, "rapport_machine_id": "-", "client_language": "tr-TR", "platform": "Linux x86_64", "cpu": "Linux x86_64", "os": "Windows 7", "accept_encoding": "gzip, deflate, br", "mimes": 0, "navigator_props": 4168486725, "browser_version": "11.0", "client_charset": "UTF-8", "browser": "IE", "accept_charset": "", "accept_language": "tr-TR, tr;q=0.8, en-US;q=0.5, en;q=0.3", "network_data": "10.10.0.2", "plugins": 3, "malware_logical_name": "", "infection_severity": "high", "malware_signature": null, "formatted_is_targeted": "Maybe", "encrypted_user_id": "14D007Bc5cABF5d B23a24CB6CEF7a903f677a43Fbf27EaC34d0b E3242477337f8CF38A65c357b34480AFaBaaC8aBc60d6F8c3B05fdcbB1eDBaaF5fCd5eb8b704Eeac1F05a0a9067cEb 9bc0AedA7aa9aF0016D1cA6C2AD3CEF6D22fb 6B9E976ffbCcD60652Ca4Fc2EA0A8559AD4bc0c4FfE7c3537Bc3fdacaC9a322c4fC96d5cb05320E7FBaead5E2a89aD 5DAbcBF4575e205bc5a0DF35e06c2026C3df1 D8728bAf1aD3120DC0", "encryption_key_id": "", "app_id": "tma2", "customer_session_id": "ADf9FbFe9C0 1FDc5251FdFeEDCe16Cfa", "persistent_use_r_id": "aaaabbbbcccc0002"}
```

Table 516. Highlighted fields

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name    |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>recommendation_reason_id</b>   |
| Event Name        | <b>recommendation_reason_text</b> |
| Source IP         | <b>last_user_ip</b>               |
| Device Time       | <b>datetime</b>                   |

## IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection

The IBM Security Trusteer Apex™ Advanced Malware Protection DSM collects and forwards event data from a Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection system to IBM QRadar.

QRadar collects the following items from the Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection system:

- Syslog events
- Log files (from an intermediary server that hosts flat feed files from the system.)
- Syslog events through SSL/TLS authentication

The following table lists the specifications for the IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection DSM:

Table 517. IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection DSM specifications

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer                | IBM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DSM name                    | IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RPM file name               | DSM-TrusteerApex-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Supported versions          | Syslog/LEEF event collection: Apex Local Manager 2.0.45<br>LEEF: ver_1303.1<br>Flat File Feed: v1, v3, and v4                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Protocol                    | Syslog<br>Log File<br>TLS Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Recorded event types        | Malware Detection<br>Exploit Detection<br>Data Exfiltration Detection<br>Lockdown for Java Event<br>File Inspection Event<br>Apex Stopped Event<br>Apex Uninstalled Event<br>Policy Changed Event<br>ASLR Violation Event<br>ASLR Enforcement Event<br>Password Protection Event                            |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| More information            | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/trusteer-apex-adv-malware">IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection website (<a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/trusteer-apex-adv-malware">http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/trusteer-apex-adv-malware</a>)</a> |

To configure IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection event collection, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Log File Protocol RPM
  - TLS Syslog Protocol RPM
  - IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection DSM RPM
2. Choose one of the following options:

- To send syslog events to QRadar, see “[Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events to QRadar](#)” on page 777.
  - To send syslog events by using TLS Syslog Protocol to QRadar, see “[Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send TLS Syslog events to QRadar](#)” on page 778
  - To collect log files from IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection through an intermediary server, see “[Configuring a Flat File Feed service](#)” on page 780.
3. If QRadar doesn't automatically discover the log source, add an IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection log source on the QRadar Console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection syslog event collection:

| <i>Table 518. IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection log source parameters for Syslog protocol</i> |                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                                                                   | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                             | IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                      | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                       | The IP address or host name from the syslog header. If the syslog header does not contain an IP address or a host name, use the packet IP address. |

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection TLS Syslog event collection:

| <i>Table 519. IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection log source parameters for TLS Syslog protocol</i> |                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                                                                       | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                                                                                                 | IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                          | <b>TLS Syslog</b>                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                           | The IP address or host name from the syslog header. If the syslog header doesn't contain an IP address or a host name, use the packet IP address. |
| <b>TLS Listen Port</b>                                                                                                 | The default port is 6514.                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Authentication Mode</b>                                                                                             | TLS                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Certificate Type</b>                                                                                                | Select the <b>Provide Certificate</b> option from the list.                                                                                       |

*Table 519. IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection log source parameters for TLS Syslog protocol (continued)*

| Parameter                               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Maximum Connections</b>              | The Maximum Connections parameter controls how many simultaneous connections the TLS Syslog protocol can accept for each Event Collector. For each Event Collector, there is a limit of 1000 connections across all TLS syslog log source configurations. The default for each device connection is 50.<br><br><b>Note:</b> Automatically discovered log sources that share a listener with another log source count only one time towards the limit. For example, the same port on the same event collector. |
| <b>TLS Protocols</b>                    | Select the version of TLS installed on the client from the drop down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Provided Server Certificate Path</b> | Absolute path of server certificate. For example, /opt/qradar/conf/trusted_certificates/apex-alm-tls.cert                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Provided Private Key Path</b>        | Absolute path of PKCS#8 private key. For example, /etc/pki/tls/private/apex-alm-tls.pk8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Important:** When you use the TLS syslog, and you want to use an FQDN to access the system, you must generate your own certificate for the listener, and then specify it in the TLS syslog configuration.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection log file collection:

*Table 520. IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection log source parameters for Log File Protocol*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Log File</b>                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IP address or host name of the server that hosts the Flat File Feed.               |
| <b>Service Type</b>           | <b>SFTP</b>                                                                            |
| <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>  | The IP address or host name of the server that hosts the Flat File Feed.               |
| <b>Remote Port</b>            | 22                                                                                     |
| <b>Remote User</b>            | The user name that you created for QRadar on the server that hosts the Flat File Feed. |
| <b>SSH Key File</b>           | If you use a password, leave this field blank.                                         |
| <b>Remote Directory</b>       | The log file directory where the Flat File Feed is stored.                             |

*Table 520. IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection log source parameters for Log File Protocol (continued)*

| Parameter                                | Value                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Recursive</b>                         | To avoid pulling the same file repeatedly to QRadar, do not select this option. |
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b>                  | "trusteer_feeds_.*?_[0-9]{8}_[0-9]*?\.csv"                                      |
| <b>Start Time</b>                        | The time that you want your log file protocol to start collecting log files.    |
| <b>Recurrence</b>                        | The polling interval for log file retrieval.                                    |
| <b>Run On Save</b>                       | Must be enabled.                                                                |
| <b>Processor</b>                         | <b>None</b>                                                                     |
| <b>Ignore Previously Processed Files</b> | Must be enabled.                                                                |
| <b>Event Generator</b>                   | <b>LINEBYLINE</b>                                                               |
| <b>File Encoding</b>                     | <b>UTF-8</b>                                                                    |

### Related concepts

[Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send TLS Syslog events to QRadar](#)

You can configure IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events through secure socket layer (SSL) or transport layer security (TLS) to IBM QRadar.

### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events to QRadar](#)

You can configure IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events to IBM QRadar.

[Configuring a Flat File Feed service](#)

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events to QRadar

You can configure IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

Install an Apex Local Manager on your Trusteer Management Application™ (TMA).

For more information about configuring your IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to communicate with QRadar, see:

- [IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection Local Manager - Hybrid Solution Reference Guide](#)
- [IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection Feeds Reference Guide](#)

**Note:** SSL/TLS authentication is not supported.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Trusteer Management Application (TMA).

2. Select **Apex Local Manager & SIEM Settings**.
3. Optional: If the Apex Local Manager wizard doesn't automatically display, click **Add**.
4. Type the name of the Apex Local Manager.
5. Select the **Enable** check box and click **Next**.
6. Type the server settings for QRadar and click **Next**.
7. Optional: If you use a separate syslog server for the Apex Local Manager system events, type the settings.
8. Click **Finish**.

## Configuring IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send TLS Syslog events to QRadar

You can configure IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send syslog events through secure socket layer (SSL) or transport layer security (TLS) to IBM QRadar.

Complete the following steps to establish a secure channel for transmitting logs between Apex Trusteer and QRadar:

1. Create TLS/SSL Server Certificates and private key.
2. Create Client Authentication certificates in a PKCS#12 container for Apex Local Manager.
3. Configure the QRadar log source for IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection.
4. Configure the Apex Local Manager(AML).

### Creating a TLS/SSL server certificate and private key

To establish a communication between QRadar and Apex Local Manager (ALM) by using TLS encryption, you must create a self-signed certificate with public and private key pairs.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar as a root user by using SSH.
2. Create a self-signed certificate. For example:

```
openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -days 3650 -sha512 -nodes -x509 -subj
"/C=US/ST=<State>/L=<City>/O=IBM Security/CN=qradar FQDN or ip address"
-keyout apex-alm-tls.key -out apex-alm-tls.cert
```

3. Convert the private key to the required DER encode PKCS#8 format:

```
openssl pkcs8 -topk8 -inform PEM -outform DER -in apex-alm-tls.key
-out apex-alm-tls.pk8 -nocrypt
```

#### Note:

- Use a unique filename if a certificate needs to be changed or updated.
- Put the certificate file in /opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates.
- Do not place the PKCS#8 formatted key file in /opt/qradar/conf/trusted\_certificates.



**Warning:** Make sure that you complete this step so that the connection works between ALM and QRadar.

## Creating Client Authentication certificates and keys for Apex Local Manager

Configuring an ALM for TLS Syslog authentication requires a PKCS#12 file that contains the certificate and private key.

### Procedure

1. Create a self-signed certificate and private key. For example,

```
openssl req -new -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -days 3650 -sha512 -nodes -x509 -subj "/C=US/ST=<State>/L=<City>/O=IBM/OU=IBM Security/CN=ALM FQDN or IP Address" -keyout alm-client-syslog-tls.key -out alm-client-syslog-tls.cert
```

2. Create the PKCS#12 container:

```
openssl pkcs12 -export -inkey alm-client-syslog-tls.key -in alm-client-syslog-tls.cert -out alm-client-syslog-tls.p12 -name "alm-client-syslog-tls"
```



**Attention:** Make note of the password that you entered. The password is required when you configure the Apex Local Manager.

## Configuring the Apex Local Manager

Configure the Apex Local Manager through a customer-assigned Apex Trusteer Management Application (TMA) original server.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Apex TMA.
2. From the left navigation menu, click the **Administration** accordion to expand the options available.
3. Click the **Apex Local Manager & SIEM Settings**.
4. Click **Add** and complete the following steps:
  - a) Select the option to enable this Apex Local Manager.
  - b) Enter a unique name.
5. Click **Next**.
6. From the **SIEM/Syslog Server Settings** page, provide a value for the following parameters:

Table 521. Apex Local Manager SIEM/Syslog server setting parameters

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type                       | IBM Security Q-Radar SIEM (LEEF)                                                                                    |
| Hostname                   | <fqdn of the Qradar appliance>                                                                                      |
| Port                       | Default is 6514.                                                                                                    |
| Protocol                   | <b>TCP with SSL/TLS</b>                                                                                             |
| PKCS#12 Upload File        | Upload the local PKCS#12 file                                                                                       |
| Encryption Password        | The password that was entered during the creation of the client authentication certificates for Apex Local Manager. |
| CA Certificate Upload File | Upload local certificate file. For example, apex-alm-tls.cert                                                       |

7. Click **Next**.

8. From the **System Events Setting** page, provide a value for the following parameters:

Table 522. System events setting parameters

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Hostname</b>                   | <QRadar FQDN or IP Address>                                                                                         |
| <b>Port</b>                       | Default is 6514                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol</b>                   | <b>Syslog with SSL/TLS</b>                                                                                          |
| <b>PKCS#12 Upload File</b>        | Upload the local PKCS#12 file. For example, alm-client-syslog.tls.p12                                               |
| <b>Encryption Password</b>        | The password that was entered during the creation of the client authentication certificates for Apex Local Manager. |
| <b>CA Certificate Upload File</b> | Upload local certificate file. For example, apex-alm-tls.cert                                                       |

9. Click **Finish** to save the configuration.

10. Select the new entry.

11. Copy the **Provisioning key**.

## What to do next

See "["Configuring the ALM instance" on page 780](#)"

## Configuring the ALM instance

Configure the ALM instance by using the provisioning key copied from the Apex Local Manager.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Apex Local Manager at:

`https://ipaddress:8443`

2. From the **General Settings** page, paste the provisioning key into the field and click the **Synchronize Settings**.

**Note:** A message will be displayed that states that the settings synchronized successfully.

3. Click the **Test Connection** to send test event to QRadar and validate the connection.

## Configuring a Flat File Feed service

For IBM QRadar to retrieve log files from IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection, you must set up a flat file feed service on an intermediary SFTP-enabled server. The service enables the intermediary server to host the flat files that it receives from IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection and allows for connections from external devices so that QRadar can retrieve the log files.

To configure IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send flat file feed to the intermediary server, contact IBM Trusteer support.

### About this task

Flat file feed use a CSV format. Each feed item is written to the file on a separate line, which contains several comma-separated fields. Each field contains data that describes the feed item. The first field in each feed line contains the feed type.

## Procedure

1. Enable an SFTP-enabled server and ensure that external devices can reach it.
2. Log in to the SFTP-enabled server.
3. Create a user account on the server for IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection.
4. Create a user account for QRadar.
5. Optional: Enable SSH key-based authentication.

## What to do next

After you set up the intermediary server, record the following details:

- Target SFTP server name and IP addresses
- SFTP server port (standard port is 22)
- The file path for the target directory
- SFTP user name if SSH authentication is not configured
- Upload frequency (from 1 minute to 24 hours)
- SSH public key in RSA format

IBM Trusteer support uses the intermediary server details when they configure IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection to send flat file feed.

## IBM Security Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator

---

IBM QRadar can collect and categorize malware, exploit, and data exfiltration detection events from Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator.

To collect syslog events, you must configure your Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator to forward syslog events to QRadar. Administrators can use the Apex L.E.A. management console interface to configure a syslog target for events. QRadar automatically discovers and creates log sources for syslog events that are forwarded from Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator appliances. QRadar supports syslog events from Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator V1304.x and later.

To integrate events with QRadar, administrators can complete the following tasks:

1. On your Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator appliance, configure syslog server.
2. On your QRadar system, verify that the forwarded events are automatically discovered.

## Configuring syslog for Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator

To collect events, you must configure a syslog server on your Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator to forward syslog events.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Trusteer Apex L.E.A. management console.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Configuration**.
3. To export the current Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator configuration, click **Export** and save the file.
4. Open the configuration file with a text editor.
5. From the `syslog.event_targets` section, add the following information:

```
{  
  host": "<QRadar IP address>", "port": "514", "proto": "tcp"  
}
```

6. Save the configuration file.

7. From the navigation menu, select **Configuration**.
8. Click **Choose file** and select the new configuration file that contains the event target IP address.
9. Click **Import**.

As syslog events are generated by the Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator, they are forwarded to the target specified in the configuration file. The log source is automatically discovered after enough events are forwarded to QRadar. It typically takes a minimum of 25 events to automatically discover a log source.

### What to do next

Administrators can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the log source is created. The **Log Activity** tab displays events from Trusteer Apex Local Event Aggregator.

## IBM Security Verify (formerly known as IBM Cloud Identity)

IBM Security Verify is formerly known as IBM Cloud Identity. The DSM RPM name remains as IBM Cloud Identity.

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Security Verify collects JSON events from an IBM Security Verify service.

To integrate IBM Security Verify with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol RPM
  - IBM Cloud Identity DSM RPM
2. Configure your IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [“Configuring IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar” on page 783](#).
3. Add an IBM Security Verify log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about IBM Security Verify log source parameters, see [“IBM Security Verify Event Service log source parameters for IBM Security Verify” on page 783](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Verify DSM Specifications

When you configure IBM Security Verify, understanding the specifications for the IBM Security Verify DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of IBM Security Verify is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the IBM Security Verify DSM.

| <i>Table 523. IBM Security Verify DSM specifications</i> |                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Specification</b>                                     | <b>Value</b>                                                |
| Manufacturer                                             | IBM                                                         |
| DSM name                                                 | IBM Security Verify                                         |
| RPM file name                                            | DSM-IBMcloudIdentity-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported version                                        | 1.0                                                         |
| Protocol                                                 | IBM Security Verify Event Service                           |

Table 523. IBM Security Verify DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event format                | JSON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Recorded event types        | Authentication, SSO, and Management                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSCT62/com.ibm.iamservice.doc/kc-homepage.html">IBM Security Verify documentation (https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSCT62/com.ibm.iamservice.doc/kc-homepage.html)</a> |

## Configuring IBM Security Verify server to send events to QRadar

To send JSON events to QRadar by using the REST API, you must create an API Client for the QRadar system that connects to the IBM Security Verify service.

### Procedure

1. Ensure that you can access your IBM Security Verify tenant's administrative portal.
  2. Complete the steps to generate credentials for use with the REST API in IBM Security Verify. For more information about the Getting Credentials procedure, see [Getting Started \(https://www.ibm.com/blogs/security-identity-access/getting-started-with-ibm-cloud-identity-rest-apis/\)](https://www.ibm.com/blogs/security-identity-access/getting-started-with-ibm-cloud-identity-rest-apis/).
- Important:** Record the **Client ID** and **Client Secret** values from the Getting Credentials procedure in Step 2. You need these values when you add a log source in QRadar.
3. Ensure that the API Client you use for the IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol has **Read reports** or **Manage reports** access permission.

### What to do next

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## IBM Security Verify Event Service log source parameters for IBM Security Verify

If IBM QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Security Verify log source on the QRadar Console by using the IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol.

When using the IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect IBM Security Verify Event Service events from IBM Security Verify:

Table 524. IBM Security Event Service log source parameters for the IBM Security Verify DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | IBM Security Verify                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | IBM Security Verify Event Service                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | <a href="https://&lt;your tenant&gt;.ice.ibmcloud.com/v1.0/applications">https://&lt;your tenant&gt;.ice.ibmcloud.com/v1.0/applications</a> |

For a complete list of IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol parameters and their values, see [IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol configuration options](#).

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## IBM Security Verify sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

The following table provides sample event messages when you use the IBM Security Verify Event Service protocol for the IBM Security Verify DSM.

| Table 525. IBM Security Verify sample messages supported by IBM Security Verify. |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                                                       | Low-level category        | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Created API Client Success                                                       | Create Activity Succeeded | <pre>{     "geoip": {         "continent_name": "North America",         "country_iso_code": "CA",         "country_name": "Canada",         "location": {             "lon": "-65.8609",             "lat": "44.9727"         }     },     "data": {         "result": "success",         "api_grant_type": "authorization_code",         "clientid": "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",         "performedby": "0000000AB1",         "performedby_type": "user",         "resource": "api_client",         "origin": "10.0.0.1",         "performedby_username": "username@domain.test",         "action": "created",         "devicetype": "Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10.14; rv:69.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/69.0",         "performedby_realm": "www.domain.test",         "target": "targetName"     },     "year": 2019,     "event_type": "management",     "month": 10,     "indexed_at": 1571149251435,     "@processing_time": 139,     "tenantid": "11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",     "tenantname": "tenant.host.domain.test",     "correlationid": "CORR_ID-22222222-2222-2222-2222-222222222222",     "servicename": "apisecurity",     "id": "33333333-3333-3333-3333-333333333333",     "time": 1571149251296,     "day": 15 }</pre> |

Table 525. IBM Security Verify sample messages supported by IBM Security Verify. (continued)

| Event name               | Low-level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Federation Login Success | User Login Success | <pre>{   "geoip": {     "continent_name": "North America",     "city_name": "Saint John",     "country_iso_code": "CA",     "country_name": "Canada",     "region_name": "New Brunswick",     "location": {       "lon": "-65.8609",       "lat": "44.9727"     }   },   "data": {     "sourceinstance": "tenant.host.domain.test",     "subject": "A1B2C3D4E5",     "origin": "10.0.0.1",     "devicetype": "Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10.14; rv:69.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/69.0",     "target": "https://tenant.host.domain.test/idaas/mtfim/sps/idaas/login/saml20/callback",     "result": "success",     "relaystate": "",     "subtype": "federation",     "primaryRealm": "cloudIdentityRealm",     "providerid": "https://domain.test/isam/sps/orgci/saml20",     "idAttribute": "userID",     "host": "saml_runtime",     "action": "login",     "sourcetype": "saml",     "realm": "tenant.host.domain.test",     "username": "username@domain.test"   },   "year": 2019,   "event_type": "authentication",   "month": 10,   "indexed_at": 1572466567428,   "@processing_time": 8,   "tenantid": "66666666-6666-6666-666666666666",   "tenantname": "tenant.host.domain.test",   "correlationid": "CORR_ID-77777777-7777-7777-7777-777777777777",   "servicename": "saml_runtime",   "id": "88888888-8888-8888-8888-888888888888",   "time": 1572466567420,   "day": 30 } </pre> |

Table 525. IBM Security Verify sample messages supported by IBM Security Verify. (continued)

| Event name        | Low-level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SSO Login Success | User Login Success | <pre>{   "geoip": {     "continent_name": "North America",     "country_iso_code": "CA",     "country_name": "Canada",     "location": {       "lon": "-65.8609",       "lat": "44.9727"     }   },   "data": {     "redirecturl": "UNKNOWN",     "origin": "10.0.0.1",     "count": 1,     "client_type": "public",     "userid": "A1B2C3D4E5",     "client_id": "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",     "devicetype": "Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10.14; rv:69.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/69.0",     "applicationname": "ROPC",     "result": "success",     "subtype": "oidc",     "grant_type": "password",     "grant_id": "11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",     "host": "oidc_rt",     "realm": "cloudIdentityRealm",     "applicationid": "00000000000000000001",     "client_name": "ROPC",     "applicationtype": "Custom Application",     "username": "username@domain.test"   },   "year": 2019,   "event_type": "sso",   "month": 10,   "indexed_at": 1572287745188,   "@processing_time": 16,   "tenantid": "CORR_ID-33333333-3333-3333-3333-333333333333",   "tenantname": "tenant.host.domain.test",   "correlationid": "CORR_ID-44444444-4444-4444-4444-444444444444",   "servicename": "oidc_rt",   "id": "55555555-5555-5555-5555-555555555555",   "time": 1572287745172,   "day": 28,   "application_info": {     "name": "AppName",     "type": "Custom Application"   } } </pre> |

## IBM Sense

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM Sense collects notable events from a local or external system that generates Sense events.

The following table describes the specifications for the IBM Sense DSM:

Table 526. IBM Sense DSM specifications

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer                | IBM                                                                                                                          |
| DSM name                    | IBM Sense                                                                                                                    |
| RPM file name               | DSM-IBMSense-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                          |
| Supported versions          | 1                                                                                                                            |
| Protocol                    | Syslog                                                                                                                       |
| Event format                | LEEF                                                                                                                         |
| Recorded event types        | User Behavior<br>User Geography<br>User Time<br>User Access<br>User Privilege<br>User Risk<br>Sense Offense<br>Resource Risk |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                          |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                           |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | <a href="http://www.ibm.com">IBM website</a> ( <a href="http://www.ibm.com">http://www.ibm.com</a> )                         |

To integrate IBM Sense with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - IBM Sense DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM

The following table shows a sample event message for IBM Sense:

Table 527. IBM Sense sample message.

| Event name      | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Behavior Change | User Behavior      | LEEF:2.0 IBM Sense 1.0 Behavior Change cat=User Behavior description= score= scoreType= confidence= primaryEntity= primaryEntityType= additionalEntity= additionalEntityType= beginningTimestamp= endTimestamp= sensorDomain= referenceId1= referenceId2= referenceId3= referenceId4= referenceURL= originalSenseEventName= |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Configuring IBM Sense to communicate with QRadar

The User Behavior Analytics (UBA) app uses the IBM Sense DSM to add user risk scores and offenses into QRadar. When the app is installed, an IBM Sense log source is automatically created and configured by the app. No user input or configuration is required.

## IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM SmartCloud® Orchestrator collects audit logs from the SmartCloud Orchestrator system.

The following table identifies specifications for the IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator DSM.

| Table 528. IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator specifications |                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                         | Value                                                                |
| Manufacturer                                          | IBM                                                                  |
| DSM name                                              | SmartCloud Orchestrator                                              |
| RPM file name                                         | DSM-IBMSmartCloudOrchestrator-Qradar_version_build number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions                                    | V2.3 FP1 and later                                                   |
| Protocol type                                         | IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator REST API                                 |
| QRadar recorded event types                           | Audit Records                                                        |
| Log source type in the QRadar UI                      | IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator                                          |
| Automatically discovered?                             | No                                                                   |
| Includes identity?                                    | Yes                                                                  |
| Includes custom properties                            | No                                                                   |
| More information                                      | <a href="http://ibm.com">http://ibm.com</a>                          |

To integrate IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMS from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator RPM
  - IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator RESTAPI protocol RPM
2. Create an IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator log source on the QRadar Console. Use the following values for the SmartCloud-specific parameters:

| Parameter              | Description                                                   |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source Type        | IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator.                                  |
| Protocol Configuration | IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator REST API                          |
| IP or Hostname         | The IP address or server name of the SmartCloud Orchestrator. |

No action is required on the IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator system. After you create the log source, QRadar starts collecting logs from IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Installing IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator

Integrate SmartCloud Orchestrator with IBM QRadar

### Procedure

1. Download and install the latest DSMCommon RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console. If automatic updates are configured to install DSM updates, this step is not necessary.
2. Download and install the latest IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator RESTAPI Protocol RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto to your QRadar Console.
3. Download and install the latest IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console. If automatic updates are configured to install DSM updates, this step is not necessary.

## IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator log source parameters

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator log source on the QRadar Console by using the IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator REST API protocol.

When using the IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator events:

| Table 529. IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator log source parameters |                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                    | Value                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                       | <b>IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator</b>                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                | IBM SmartCloud <b>Orchestrator REST API</b>                                                            |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                                        | The IP address or server name of the SmartCloud Orchestrator.                                          |
| <b>Username</b>                                              | The user name of the SmartCloud Orchestrator console user.                                             |
| <b>Password</b>                                              | The password of the SmartCloud Orchestrator console user.                                              |
| <b>Confirm Password</b>                                      | This option confirms that the password was entered correctly.                                          |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                                          | The maximum number of events per second for this log source (default 5000).                            |
| <b>Recurrence</b>                                            | How often this log source attempts to obtain data. Can be in Minutes, Hours, Days (default 5 minutes). |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business

---

The IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business DSM for IBM QRadar accepts access, audit, and HTTP events forwarded from IBM Tivoli Access Manager.

QRadar collects audit, access, and HTTP events from IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business by using syslog. Before you can configure QRadar, you must configure Tivoli Access Manager for e-business to forward events to a syslog destination.

Tivoli Access Manager for e-business supports WebSEAL, a server that applies fine-grained security policy to the Tivoli Access Manager protected Web object space. For more information about WebSEAL, see [IBM Tivoli Access Manager WebSEAL overview](http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/tividd/td/ITAME/SC32-1359-00/en_US/HTML/am51_webseal_guide10.htm#j1031993) ([http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/tividd/td/ITAME/SC32-1359-00/en\\_US/HTML/am51\\_webseal\\_guide10.htm#j1031993](http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/tividd/td/ITAME/SC32-1359-00/en_US/HTML/am51_webseal_guide10.htm#j1031993)).

## Configure Tivoli Access Manager for e-business

You can configure syslog on your Tivoli Access Manager for e-business to forward events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Tivoli Access Manager's IBM Security Web Gateway.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Secure Reverse Proxy Settings > Manage > Reverse Proxy**.

The **Reverse Proxy** pane is displayed.

3. From the **Instance column**, select an instance.
4. Click the **Manage** list and select **Configuration > Advanced**.

The text of the WebSEAL configuration file is displayed.

5. Locate the Authorization API Logging configuration.

The remote syslog configuration begins with `logcfg`.

For example, to send authorization events to a remote syslog server:

```
# logcfg = audit.azn:rsyslog server=<IP address>,port=514,log_id=<log name>
```

6. Copy the remote syslog configuration (`logcfg`) to a new line without the comment (#) marker.

7. Edit the remote syslog configuration.

For example,

```
logcfg = audit.azn:rsyslog server=<IP address>,port=514,log_id=<log name>
logcfg = audit.authn:rsyslog server=<IP address>,port=514,log_id=<log name>
logcfg = http:rsyslog server=<IP address>,port=514,log_id=<log name>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <Log name> is the name assigned to the log that is forwarded to QRadar. For example, `log_id=WebSEAL-log`.

8. Customize the `request.log` file.

For example,

```
request-log-format = isam-http-request-log|client-ip=%a|server-ip=%A|
client-logname=%l|remote-user=%u|time=%t|port=%p|protocol=%H|request-
method=%m|response-status=%s|url=%U|bytes=%b|remote-host=%h|request=%r
```

9. Click **Submit**.

The **Deploy** button is displayed in the navigation menu.

10. From the navigation menu, click **Deploy**.
11. Click **Deploy**.

You must restart the reverse proxy instance to continue.

12. From the **Instance** column, select your instance configuration.

13. Click the **Manage** list and select **Control > Restart**.

A status message is displayed after the restart completes. For more information on configuring a syslog destination, see your *IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business* vendor documentation. You are now ready to configure a log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business:

| Table 530. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                                                                       | Type a name of your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                                                                | Type a description for your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                       | IBM Tivoli <b>Access Manager for e-business</b>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                 | Type the IP address or host name for your IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business appliance. The IP address or host name identifies your IBM Tivoli Access Manager for e-business as a unique event source in QRadar. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM Tivoli Endpoint Manager

IBM Tivoli® Endpoint Manager is now known as IBM BigFix.

### Related concepts

[“IBM BigFix” on page 697](#)

## IBM WebSphere Application Server

The IBM WebSphere® Application Server DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events using the log file protocol source.

QRadar records all relevant application and security events from the WebSphere Application Server log files.

## Configuring IBM WebSphere

You can configure IBM WebSphere Application Server events for IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Using a web browser, log in to the IBM WebSphere administrative console.

2. Click **Environment > WebSphere Variables**.
3. Define Cell as the Scope level for the variable.
4. Click **New**.
5. Configure the following values:

- **Name** - Type a name for the cell variable.
- **Description** - Type a description for the variable (optional).
- **Value** - Type a directory path for the log files.

For example:

```
{QRADAR_LOG_ROOT} = /opt/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/Custom01/logs/  
QRadar
```

You must create the target directory that is specified in [“Configuring IBM WebSphere” on page 791](#) before proceeding.

6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **Save**.
8. You must restart the WebSphere Application Server to save the configuration changes.

**Note:** If the variable you created affects a cell, you must restart all WebSphere Application Servers in the cell before you continue.

## What to do next

You are now ready to customize the logging option for the IBM WebSphere Application Server DSM.

## Customizing the Logging Option

You must customize the logging option for each application server WebSphere uses and change the settings for the JVM Logs (Java Virtual Machine logs).

### Procedure

1. **Select Servers > Application Servers**.
2. Select your WebSphere Application Server to load the server properties.
3. **Select Logging and Tracing > JVM Logs**.
4. Configure a name for the JVM log files.

For example:

System.Out log file name:

```
 ${QRADAR_LOG_ROOT}/ ${WAS_SERVER_NAME}-SystemOut.log
```

System.Err log file name:

```
 ${QRADAR_LOG_ROOT}/ ${WAS_SERVER_NAME}-SystemErr.log
```

5. Select a time of day to save the log files to the target directory.
6. Click **OK**.
7. You must restart the WebSphere Application Server to save the configuration changes.

**Note:** If the JVM Logs changes affect the cell, you must restart all of the WebSphere Application Servers in the cell before you continue.

You are now ready to import the file into IBM QRadar using the log file protocol.

## Log File log source parameters for IBM WebSphere

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM WebSphere log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM WebSphere:

| Table 531. Log File log source parameters for the IBM WebSphere DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                                              | Type a name of your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source description</b>                                       | Type a description for your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                              | IBM WebSphere <b>Application Server</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                       | <b>Log File</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                        | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify your IBM WebSphere Application Server as an event source in QRadar. IP addresses or host names are recommended as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.<br><br>For example, if your network contains multiple IBM WebSphere Application Servers that provides logs to a file repository, specify the IP address or host name of the device that created the event log. This allows events to be identified at the device level in your network, instead of identifying the file repository. |
| <b>Service Type</b>                                                 | From the list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>SFTP</b> - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>FTP</b> - File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>SCP</b> - Secure Copy</li></ul><br>The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.                                                       |
| <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>                                        | Type the IP address or host name of your IBM WebSphere Application Server storing your event log files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Remote Port</b>                                                  | Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected Service Type. The valid range is 1 - 65535.<br><br>The options include FTP ports: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>FTP</b> - TCP Port 21</li><li>• <b>SFTP</b> - TCP Port 22</li><li>• <b>SCP</b> - TCP Port 22</li></ul><br>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.                                                                                                                                        |

Table 531. Log File log source parameters for the IBM WebSphere DSM (continued)

| Parameter               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Remote User</b>      | Type the user name necessary to log in to the host that contains your event files.<br>The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Remote Password</b>  | Type the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Confirm Password</b> | Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>SSH Key File</b>     | If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter allows for the definition of an SSH private key file.<br>The <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored when you provide an SSH Key File.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Remote Directory</b> | Type the directory location on the remote host to the cell and file path you specified in “Configuring IBM WebSphere” on page 791. This is the directory that you created containing your IBM WebSphere Application Server event files.<br>For FTP only. If your log files are located in the remote user's home directory, you can leave the remote directory blank. This is to support operating systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Recursive</b>        | Select this check box if you want the file pattern to search sub folders. By default, the check box is clear.<br>The <b>Recursive</b> option is ignored if you configure <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b> | If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this option allows for the configuration of the regular expression (regex) to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b> . All matching files are included in the processing.<br>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your JVM logs in “Customizing the Logging Option” on page 792. For example, to collect system logs, type the following code:<br><code>System.*\log</code><br>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information, see the following website: <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a> |

Table 531. Log File log source parameters for the IBM WebSphere DSM (continued)

| Parameter                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>                   | <p>This option appears only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>. The <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> parameter allows for the definition of the file transfer mode when log files are retrieved over FTP.</p> <p>From the list, select the transfer mode that you want to apply to this log source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Binary</b> - Select <b>Binary</b> for log sources that require binary data files or compressed zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.</li> <li>• <b>ASCII</b> - Select <b>ASCII</b> for log sources that require an ASCII FTP file transfer.</li> </ul> <p>You must select <b>None</b> for the Processor parameter and <b>LINEBYLINE</b> the <b>Event Generator</b> parameter when you use ASCII as the <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>.</p> |
| <b>SCP Remote File</b>                     | If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Start Time</b>                          | Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. This parameter functions with the <b>Recurrence</b> value to establish when and how often the <b>Remote Directory</b> is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Recurrence</b>                          | <p>Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, type 2H if you want the directory to be scanned every 2 hours. The default is 1H.</p> <p>When you schedule a log file protocol, select a recurrence time for the log file protocol shorter than the scheduled write interval of the WebSphere Application Server log files. This ensures that WebSphere events are collected by the log file protocol before the new log file overwrites the old event log.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Run On Save</b>                         | <p>Select this check box if you want the log file protocol to run immediately after you click Save. After the Run On Save completes, the log file protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.</p> <p>Selecting Run On Save clears the list of previously processed files for the Ignore Previously Processed File parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                        | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Processor</b>                           | If the files on the remote host are stored in a zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format, select the processor that allows the archives to be expanded and the contents to be processed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b> | <p>Select this check box to track files that are processed. Files that are previously processed are not processed a second time.</p> <p>This check box applies only to FTP and SFTP Service Types.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 531. Log File log source parameters for the IBM WebSphere DSM (continued)

| Parameter                      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Change Local Directory?</b> | Select this check box to define the local directory on your QRadar that you want to use for storing downloaded files during processing. We recommend that you leave the check box clear. When the check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives the option of configuring the local directory to use for storing files. |
| <b>Event Generator</b>         | From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>WebSphere Application Server</b> .<br>The Event Generator applies more processing, which is specific to retrieved event files for IBM WebSphere Application events.                                                                                                                                         |

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM WebSphere DataPower

IBM WebSphere DataPower is now known as IBM DataPower.

#### Related concepts

[IBM DataPower](#)

## IBM z/OS

The IBM z/OS DSM collects events from an IBM z/OS® mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure.

When you use a zSecure process, events from the System Management Facilities (SMF) can be transformed into Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events. These events can be sent near real-time by using UNIX Syslog protocol or IBM QRadar can collect the LEEF event log files by using the Log File protocol and then process the events. When you use the Log File protocol, you can schedule QRadar to collect events on a polling interval, which enables QRadar to collect the events on the schedule that you define.

To collect IBM z/OS events, complete the following steps:

1. Verify that your installation meets any prerequisite installation requirements. For more information about prerequisite requirements, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1 Prerequisites](#) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/prereqs\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/prereqs_qradar.html)).
2. Configure your IBM z/OS image to write events in LEEF format. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](#) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/setup\\_data\\_prep\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/setup_data_prep_qradar.html)).
3. Create a log source in QRadar for IBM z/OS.
4. If you want to create a custom event property for IBM z/OS in QRadar, for more information, see the [IBM Security Custom Event Properties for IBM z/OS technical note](#) ([http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM\\_zOS\\_CustomEventProperties.pdf](http://public.dhe.ibm.com/software/security/products/qradar/documents/71MR1/SIEM/TechNotes/IBM_zOS_CustomEventProperties.pdf)).

#### Before you begin

Before you can configure the data collection process, you must complete the basic zSecure installation process and complete the post-installation activities to create and modify the configuration.

The following prerequisites are required:

- You must ensure parmlib member IFAPRDxx is enabled for IBM Security zSecure Audit on your z/OS image.
- The SCKRLOAD library must be APF-authorized.
- If you are using the direct SMF INMEM real-time interface, you must have the necessary software installed (APAR OA49263) and set up the SMFPRMxx member to include the INMEM keyword and parameters. If you decide to use the CDP interface, you must also have CDP installed and running. For more information, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite 2.2.1: Procedure for near real-time](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html) ([http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS\\_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc\\_2.2.0/installation/smf\\_proc\\_real\\_time\\_qradar.html](http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS2RWS_2.2.1/com.ibm.zsecure.doc_2.2.0/installation/smf_proc_real_time_qradar.html))
- You must configure a process to periodically refresh your CKFREEZE and UNLOAD data sets.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must configure a SFTP, FTP, or SCP server on your z/OS image for QRadar to download your LEEF event files.
- If you are using the Log File protocol method, you must allow SFTP, FTP, or SCP traffic on firewalls that are located between QRadar and your z/OS image.

For instructions on installing and configuring zSecure, see the [IBM Security zSecure Suite: CARLa-Driven Components Installation and Deployment Guide](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200) (<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=pub1sc27277200>).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Create a log source for near real-time event feed

The Syslog protocol enables IBM QRadar to receive System Management Facilities (SMF) events in near real-time from a remote host.

The following DSMs are supported:

- IBM z/OS
- IBM CICS
- IBM RACF
- IBM DB2
- CA Top Secret
- CA ACF2

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source for your DSM on the QRadar console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for event collection for your DSM:

| <i>Table 532. Log source parameters</i> |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                               | Value                                        |
| Log Source type                         | Select your DSM name from the list.          |
| Protocol Configuration                  | Syslog                                       |
| Log Source Identifier                   | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

## Log File log source parameter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2 log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File Protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from IBM z/OS, IBM CICS, IBM RACF, IBM DB2, CA Top Secret, or CA ACF2:

| Table 533. Log File log source parameters |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source name</b>                    | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source description</b>             | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                    | Select your DSM name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>             | <b>Log File</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>              | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are suggested as they allow QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.<br><br>For example, if your network contains multiple devices, such as multiple z/OS images or a file repository that contains all of your event logs, you must specify a name, IP address, or host name for the image or location that uniquely identifies events for the DSM log source. This specification enables events to be identified at the image or location level in your network that your users can identify. |
| <b>Service Type</b>                       | From the <b>Service Type</b> list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SFTP - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• FTP - File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• SCP - Secure Copy</li></ul> The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server that is specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.                                                                                      |
| <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>              | Type the IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 533. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Remote Port</b>      | <p>Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected <b>Service Type</b>. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The options include ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTP - TCP Port 21</li> <li>• SFTP - TCP Port 22</li> <li>• SCP - TCP Port 22</li> </ul> <p>If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.</p>                                                           |
| <b>Remote User</b>      | <p>Type the user name or user ID necessary to log in to the system that contains your event files.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If your log files are on your IBM z/OS image, type the user ID necessary to log in to your IBM z/OS. The user ID can be up to 8 characters in length.</li> <li>• If your log files are on a file repository, type the user name necessary to log in to the file repository. The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Remote Password</b>  | Type the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Confirm Password</b> | Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>SSH Key File</b>     | If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter gives you the option to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Remote Directory</b> | Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Recursive</b>        | <p>If you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory, select this check box. By default, the check box is clear.</p> <p>If you configure SCP as the Service Type, the Recursive option is ignored.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table 533. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b>  | <p>If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>, you can configure the regular expression (regex) needed to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b>. All matching files are included in the processing.</p> <p>The IBM z/OS mainframe that uses IBM Security zSecure Audit writes event files by using the pattern: &lt;product_name&gt;.&lt;timestamp&gt;.gz</p> <p>The FTP file pattern that you specify must match the name that you assigned to your event files. For example, to collect files that start with zOS and end with .gz, type the following code:</p> <pre>zOS.*\.gz</pre> <p>Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information about regex, see <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">Lesson: Regular Expressions</a>. (<a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a>)</p> |
| <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> | <p>This option displays only if you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b>. From the list, select <b>Binary</b>.</p> <p>The binary transfer mode is needed for event files that are stored in a binary or compressed format, such as zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>SCP Remote File</b>   | If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Start Time</b>        | <p>Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. For example, type 00:00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.</p> <p>This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Recurrence</b>        | <p>Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).</p> <p>For example, type 2H if you want the remote directory to be scanned every 2 hours from the start time. The default is 1H.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

Table 533. Log File log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Run On Save</b>                         | If you want the Log File protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> , select this check box.<br><br>After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the Log File protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.<br><br>Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File</b> parameter.                                                                                                 |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                        | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Processor</b>                           | From the list, select <b>gzip</b> .<br><br>Processors enable event file archives to be expanded and contents are processed for events. Files are processed after they are downloaded to QRadar. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b> | Select this check box to track and ignore files that are already processed by the Log File protocol.<br><br>QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether a file is previously processed by the Log File protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the Log File protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that are not previously processed are downloaded.<br><br>This option applies only to FTP and SFTP service types. |
| <b>Change Local Directory?</b>             | Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar for storing downloaded files during processing.<br><br>It is suggested that you leave this check box clear. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives you the option to configure the local directory to use for storing files.                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Event Generator</b>                     | From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LineByLine</b> .<br><br>The Event Generator applies more processing to the retrieved event files. Each line is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## IBM zSecure Alert

---

The IBM QRadar DSM for IBM zSecure Alert collects Syslog events from a IBM zSecure Alert.

To integrate IBM zSecure Alert with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the DSM Common RPM on your QRadar Console:
2. Configure your IBM zSecure Alert to send events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a IBM zSecure Alert log source on the QRadar Console.

The alert configuration on your IBM zSecure Alert appliance determines which alert conditions you want to monitor and forward to QRadar. To collect events in QRadar, you must configure your IBM zSecure Alert appliance to forward events in a UNIX syslog event format by using the QRadar IP address as the destination. For information on configuring UNIX syslog alerts and destinations, see the *IBM Security zSecure Alert User Reference Manual*.

### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for IBM zSecure Alert” on page 802](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for IBM zSecure Alert

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an IBM zSecure Alert log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from IBM zSecure Alert:

| <i>Table 534. Syslog log source parameters for the IBM zSecure Alert DSM</i> |                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                    | Value                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                       | IBM zSecure Alert                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                | Syslog                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                 | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your IBM zSecure Alert. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

---

# Chapter 85. ISC BIND

The IBM QRadar DSM for Internet System Consortium (ISC) BIND collects Syslog events from your ISC BIND device.

Complete the following steps to configure ISC BIND to communicate with QRadar.

## About this task

You can configure syslog on your ISC BIND device to forward events to QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your ISC BIND device.
2. Open the following file to add a logging clause:

```
named.conf

logging {
    channel <channel_name> {
        syslog <syslog_facility>;
        severity <critical | error | warning | notice | info | debug [level ] | dynamic >;
        print-category yes;
        print-severity yes;
        print-time yes;
    };
    category queries {
        <channel_name>;
    };
    category notify {
        <channel_name>;
    };
    category network {
        <channel_name>;
    };
    category client {
        <channel_name>;
    };
}
```

For Example:

```
logging {
    channel QRadar {
        syslog local3;
```

```

severity info;
};

category queries {
QRadar;
};

category notify {
QRadar;
};

category network {
QRadar;
};

category client {
QRadar;
};

};

```

3. Save and exit the file.

4. Edit the syslog configuration to log to your QRadar using the facility you selected in [Chapter 85, “ISC BIND,” on page 803](#):

<syslog\_facility>.\* @<IP\_address>

Where <IP Address> is the IP address of your QRadar.

For example:

local3.\* @<IP\_address>

**Note:** QRadar only parses logs with a severity level of info or higher.

5. Restart the following services.

service syslog restart

service named restart

## What to do next

Add a log source in QRadar.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## ISC BIND DSM specifications

When you configure ISC BIND, understanding the specifications for the ISC BIND DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of ISC BIND is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the ISC BIND DSM.

| Table 535. ISC BIND DSM specifications |                                   |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Specification                          | Value                             |
| Manufacturer                           | Internet Systems Consortium (ISC) |

Table 535. ISC BIND DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DSM name                    | ISC BIND                                                                                                               |
| RPM file name               | DSM-IscBind-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                     |
| Supported versions          | 9.9, 9.11, 9.12                                                                                                        |
| Protocol                    | Syslog                                                                                                                 |
| Recorded event types        | All events                                                                                                             |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                    |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                     |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                     |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.isc.org/bind/">ISC BIND</a> ( <a href="https://www.isc.org/bind/">https://www.isc.org/bind/</a> ) |

## Syslog log source parameters for ISC BIND

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an ISC BIND log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from ISC Bind:

Table 536. Syslog log source parameters for the ISC Bind DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>        | Type a name for your log source.                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Description</b> | Type a description for the log source.                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | ISC Bind                                                                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your ISC Bind appliance. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## ISC BIND sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### ISC BIND sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows an address query.

```
<158>Sep 28 14:19:30 isc.bind.test named2[1885]: client @0a0a00000a0a00 203.0.113.2#35705 (abc-exam.d.example.com): query: test.example.com IN A +E(0)DC (192.168.10.70)
```

*Table 537. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload*

| <b>QRadar field name</b> | <b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b>               |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>          | <b>IN A</b>                                                  |
| <b>Source IP</b>         | <b>203.0.113.2</b>                                           |
| <b>Destination IP</b>    | <b>192.168.10.70</b>                                         |
| <b>Source Port</b>       | <b>35705</b>                                                 |
| <b>Device Time</b>       | <b>Sep 28 14:19:30</b> (extracted from date and time fields) |

# Chapter 86. Illumio Adaptive Security Platform

The IBM QRadar DSM for Illumio Adaptive Security Platform collects events from the Illumio Policy Compute Engine (PCE).

The following table describes the specifications for the Illumio Adaptive Security Platform DSM:

| Table 538. Illumio Adaptive Security Platform DSM specifications |                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                    | Value                                                                                                                   |
| Manufacturer                                                     | Illumio                                                                                                                 |
| DSM name                                                         | Illumio Adaptive Security Platform                                                                                      |
| RPM file name                                                    | DSM-IllumioAdaptiveSecurityPlatform-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                              |
| Supported versions                                               | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Protocol                                                         | Syslog                                                                                                                  |
| Event format                                                     | Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)                                                                                        |
| Recorded event types                                             | Audit<br>Traffic                                                                                                        |
| Automatically discovered?                                        | Yes                                                                                                                     |
| Includes identity?                                               | No                                                                                                                      |
| Includes custom properties?                                      | No                                                                                                                      |
| More information                                                 | <a href="https://www.illumio.com">Illumio website</a> ( <a href="https://www.illumio.com">https://www.illumio.com</a> ) |

To integrate Illumio Adaptive Security Platform with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto, in the order that they are listed, on your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Illumio Adaptive Security Platform DSM RPM
2. Configure your Illumio PCE to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Illumio Adaptive Security Platform log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Illumio Adaptive Security Platform event collection:

Table 539. Illumio Adaptive Security Platform log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Illumio Adaptive Security Platform      |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                  |
| Log Source Identifier  | A unique identifier for the log source. |

4. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

The following table shows a sample event message from Illumio Adaptive Security Platform:

Table 540. Illumio Adaptive Security Platform sample message

| Event name   | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| flow_allowed | Firewall Permit    | <pre>&lt;14&gt;1 2016-08-08T22:18:24.000+00:00 hostname1 illumio_pce/collector 5458 - - sec=694704.253 sev=INFO pid=5458 tid=14554040 rid=0 LEEF:2.0 Illumio  PCE 16.6.0 flow_allowed cat=flow _summary devTime=2016-08-08T15 :20:55:07:00 devTimeFormat= yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ssX proto=udp sev=1 src=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt; dst=&lt;Destin ation_IP_address&gt; dstPort=14000 srcBytes=0 dstBytes=15936 count=1 dir=I hostname= hostname2 intervalSec=3180 state=T workloadUUID=xxxxxxxx-xxxx -xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx</pre> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Illumio Adaptive Security Platform to communicate with QRadar

To forward events to IBM QRadar, you must configure Exporting Events to Syslog and Syslog Forwarding for your Illumio PCE.

#### Related tasks

[“Configuring Exporting Events to Syslog for Illumio PCE” on page 808](#)

All audit and traffic summaries are sent to syslog in JSON format by default. The default configuration must be updated so that the events are exported in LEEF format.

[“Configuring Syslog Forwarding for Illumio PCE” on page 809](#)

Because the PCE software exports logs to a local syslog, you must configure either rsyslog or syslog-ng service on each node in your PCE cluster to forward these logs to QRadar.

## Configuring Exporting Events to Syslog for Illumio PCE

All audit and traffic summaries are sent to syslog in JSON format by default. The default configuration must be updated so that the events are exported in LEEF format.

### Procedure

1. Stop the PCE software so that changes to the PCE `runtime_env.yml` file can be made.
2. Enable LEEF formatting by configuring the PCE `runtime_env.yml` parameter **syslog\_event\_export\_format**.

```
syslog_event_export_format:leef
```

3. Export traffic summaries to Syslog by configuring the PCE `runtime_env.yml` parameter **export\_flow\_summaries\_to\_syslog**:

```
export_flow_summaries_to_syslog:
  accepted
  potentially_blocked
  blocked
```

**Note:** By default, the PCE exports all audit events to Syslog. Therefore, no configuration is required to enable exporting audit events.

**Note:** The **export\_flow\_summaries\_to\_syslog** parameter should be considered experimental and the mechanism for configuring this feature might change in a future release.

4. Type the **./illumio-pce-env check** command to validate the syntax of the configuration file.
5. Start the PCE software.
6. Configure Syslog Forwarding.

## Configuring Syslog Forwarding for Illumio PCE

Because the PCE software exports logs to a local syslog, you must configure either rsyslog or syslog-ng service on each node in your PCE cluster to forward these logs to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. If you want to configure rsyslog, complete the following steps.
  - a) Edit the **/etc/rsyslog.conf** file by adding the following entries or uncomment if they are already present. Replace **<QRadar Event Collector IP>** with the IP address of the QRadar event collector:

```
#### LEEF (flow data, audit events) ####
if $syslogseverity <= 6 \
and $syslogtag startswith 'illumio_pce/collector[' \
and $msg contains 'LEEF:' \
and $msg contains '|Illumio|PCE|' \
and $msg contains 'cat=flow_summary' \
then @@<QRadar Event Collector IP>:514

if $syslogseverity <= 6 \
and $syslogtag startswith 'illumio_pce/' \
and $msg contains 'LEEF:' \
and $msg contains '|Illumio|PCE|' \
and $msg contains 'audit_events' \
then @@<QRadar Event Collector IP>:514
```

- b) Restart the rsyslog service.

```
service rsyslog restart
```

2. If you want to configure syslog-ng, complete the following steps.

- a) Edit the **/etc/syslog-ng/syslog-ng.conf** file by adding the following entries or uncomment if they are already present. Replace **<QRadar Event Collector IP>** with the IP address of the QRadar event collector:

```
#destination d_net { tcp("<QRadar Event
Collector IP>" port(514) flush_lines(1)); };
#log { source(s_src); filter(flow_events);
destination(d_net); };#log { source(s_src);
filter(audit_events); destination(d_net); };

#### LEEF (flow data, audit events) ####
filter flow_events {
level(info..emerg)
and program("^illumio_pce/collector$")
and message('LEEF:[^"]+\\|Illumio\\|PCE\\|')
and message('cat=flow_summary');
};

filter audit_events {
level(info..emerg)
and program("^illumio_pce/")
and message('LEEF:[^"]+\\|Illumio\\|PCE\\|')
and message('cat=[^ #]*audit_events');
};
```

- b) Restart the syslog-ng service.

```
service syslog-ng restart
```



# Chapter 87. Imperva Incapsula

The IBM QRadar DSM for Imperva Incapsula collects logs from an Imperva Incapsula service.

The following table describes the specifications for the Imperva Incapsula DSM:

| Table 541. Imperva Incapsula DSM specifications |                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                   | Value                                                                                           |
| Manufacturer                                    | Imperva                                                                                         |
| DSM name                                        | Imperva Incapsula                                                                               |
| RPM file name                                   | DSM-ImpervaIncapsula-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                     |
| Supported versions                              | N/A                                                                                             |
| Protocol                                        | Syslog                                                                                          |
| Event format                                    | LEEF                                                                                            |
| Recorded event types                            | Access events and Security alerts                                                               |
| Automatically discovered?                       | Yes                                                                                             |
| Includes identity?                              | No                                                                                              |
| Includes custom properties?                     | No                                                                                              |
| More information                                | <a href="https://www.incapsula.com/">Imperva Incapsula website (https://www.incapsula.com/)</a> |

To integrate Imperva Incapsula with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Imperva Incapsula DSM RPM
2. Configure the Log download utility to collect logs and then forward the logs to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Imperva Incapsula log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect event from Imperva Incapsula:

Table 542. Imperva Incapsula log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value             |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Log Source type        | Imperva Incapsula |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog            |

4. Verify that QRadar is configured correctly.

The following table shows a sample normalized event message from Imperva Incapsula:

Table 543. Imperva Incapsula sample message

| Event name | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| REQ_PASSED | Information        | <pre> LEEF:1.0  Incapsula  SIEMintegration  1.0 Normal  fileId=fid sourceServiceName =ssname siteid=siteid suid=suid requestClientAppl ication=reqcliapp cs2=true cs2Label=Javascrit pt_Support cs3=true cs3Label=C0 Support src=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt; cs1=NA cs1Label=Cap Support cs5Label=clappsig dproc=Browser cs6=Internet Explorer cs6Label=clapp calCountryOrRegion=[XX] cs7=xx.xx cs7Label=latitude cs8=xx.xx cs8Label=longitude Customer=customer start=start requestMethod=GET cn1=200 proto=HTTP cat=REQ_PASSED </pre> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Imperva Incapsula to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from Imperva Incapsula, a Python script is required.

The script, configuration files, and instructions, can be obtained from the [GitHub website](https://github.com/imperva/incapsula/logs-downloader) (<https://github.com/imperva/incapsula/logs-downloader>).

#### Procedure

1. Install the script dependencies by using a package manager such as apt-get or pip. The script dependencies must be installed on an intermediary server that is not QRadar. The following dependencies might require additional modules, depending on your operating system:
  - M2Crypto
  - loggerglue
  - crypto.cipher
2. To collect log events, run the script.
  - a) Create a new local directory or use the default directory to store the script configuration file. The `Settings.Config` file is stored in this local directory. The default directory is `/etc/incapsula/`

logs/config. To get the Settings.Config file, go to the [GitHub website](https://github.com/imperva/incapsula-logs-downloader) (<https://github.com/imperva/incapsula-logs-downloader>).

- b) Configure the parameter values for the Settings.Config configuration file.

*Table 544. Parameter values for the Settings.Config configuration file*

| Parameter          | Value                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| APIID              | Your API ID.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| APIKEY             | Your API key.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SAVE_LOCALLY       | A Yes or No value that instructs Incapsula whether to maintain the log files after they are processed. When set to No, the files are deleted.<br>The default is YES.             |
| PROCESS_DIR        | The directory where Incapsula automatically saves the logs after extracting them.<br>The default is /tmp/processed/                                                              |
| BASEURL            | The URL of your logs repository in the Incapsula cloud. This URL is displayed in the <b>Incapsula Administration Console Settings</b> window as the <b>Log Server URL</b> field. |
| USEPROXY           | Specify YES to use a proxy to download the files.<br>The default is NO.                                                                                                          |
| PROXYSERVER        | If you choose to use a proxy server, when you type the proxy URL, use the < <a href="https://1.1.1.1:8080">https://1.1.1.1:8080</a> > format.                                    |
| SYSLOG_ENABLE      | Type YES.<br>A Yes or No value that instructs Incapsula about whether to send the files by using syslog.<br>The default is YES.                                                  |
| SYSLOG_ADDRESS     | The IP address for QRadar                                                                                                                                                        |
| SYSLOG_PORT        | 514                                                                                                                                                                              |
| USE_CUSTOM_CA_FILE | In case the service's certificate is not in the bundle, the default is NO.                                                                                                       |
| CUSTOM_CA_FILE     | The file path for the custom certificate file.                                                                                                                                   |

3. Run the following command to start the LogsDownloader script and retrieve logs:

```
python LogsDownloader.py -c <path_to_config_folder> -l
<path_to_system_logs_folder> -v <system_logs_level>
```

The -c, -l, and -v parameters are optional. If the parameter values are not specified, the following table describes the default values that are used:

Table 545. LogsDownloader.py parameter values

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <path_to_config_folder>      | The default is /etc/incapsula/logs/config                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <path_to_system_logs_folder> | The <path_to_system_logs_folder> is the folder where the LogsDownloader.py script output log file is stored. This parameter does not refer to your Incapsula logs.<br>The default is /var/log/incapsula/logsDownloader/ |
| <system_logs_level>          | The logging level for the script output log. Supported values are info, debug, and error.<br>The default value is info.                                                                                                 |

**Note:**

- If the **SAVE\_LOCALLY** parameter is set to YES, the downloaded log files can be found in the PROCESS\_DIR directory.
- After the files are downloaded, the script saves the name of the last file it collects as LastKnownDownloadedFileDialog.txt in the <path\_to\_config\_folder> directory. If you want to collect all of the historical logs, you must delete this file.
- For more information about setting up an intermediary server, see Imperva Incapsula's [Web Protection - Log Integration](https://docs.imperva.com/bundle/cloud-application-security/page/settings/log-integration.htm) (<https://docs.imperva.com/bundle/cloud-application-security/page/settings/log-integration.htm>).

# Chapter 88. Imperva SecureSphere

The IBM QRadar DSM for Imperva SecureSphere collects all relevant syslog events from your Imperva SecureSphere devices.

The following table lists the specifications for the Imperva SecureSphere DSM:

| Table 546. Imperva SecureSphere DSM |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                       | Value                                                                                                                |
| Manufacturer                        | Imperva                                                                                                              |
| DSM name                            | SecureSphere                                                                                                         |
| RPM file name                       | DSM-ImpervaSecuresphere-QRadar-version-Build_number.noarch.rpm                                                       |
| Supported versions                  | v6.2 and v7.x to v13 Release Enterprise Edition (Syslog)<br>v9.5 to v13 (LEEF)                                       |
| Event format                        | syslog<br>LEEF                                                                                                       |
| QRadar recorded event types         | Firewall policy events                                                                                               |
| Automatically discovered?           | Yes                                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?                  | Yes                                                                                                                  |
| Includes custom properties?         | No                                                                                                                   |
| More information                    | <a href="http://www.imperva.com">Imperva website</a> ( <a href="http://www.imperva.com">http://www.imperva.com</a> ) |

To send events from Imperva SecureSphere devices to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Imperva SecureSphere DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each instance of Imperva SecureSphere, configure the Imperva SecureSphere appliance to communicate with QRadar. On your Imperva SecureSphere appliance, complete the following steps
  - a. Configure an alert action.
  - b. Configure a system event action.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the Imperva SecureSphere log source, create a log source for each instance of Imperva SecureSphere on your network. Use the following table to define the Imperva SecureSphere-specific parameters:

Table 547. Imperva SecureSphere log source parameters

| Parameter              | Description          |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Log Source Type        | Imperva SecureSphere |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog               |

## Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring an alert action for Imperva SecureSphere](#)

Configure your Imperva SecureSphere appliance to forward syslog events for firewall policy alerts to QRadar.

#### [Configuring a system event action for Imperva SecureSphere](#)

Configure your Imperva SecureSphere appliance to forward syslog system policy events to QRadar.

#### [Adding a log source](#)

##### [“Configuring an alert action for Imperva SecureSphere” on page 816](#)

Configure your Imperva SecureSphere appliance to forward syslog events for firewall policy alerts to QRadar.

##### [“Configuring a system event action for Imperva SecureSphere” on page 817](#)

Configure your Imperva SecureSphere appliance to forward syslog system policy events to QRadar.

##### [“Configuring Imperva SecureSphere V11.0 to V13 to send database audit records to QRadar” on page 819](#)

To send database audit records from Imperva SecureSphere V11.0 to V13 IBM QRadar, create a custom action set, add an action interface, and then configure an audit policy.

## Configuring an alert action for Imperva SecureSphere

Configure your Imperva SecureSphere appliance to forward syslog events for firewall policy alerts to QRadar.

### About this task

Use the following list to define a message string in the **Message** field for each event type you want to forward:



**Attention:** The line breaks in the code examples might cause this configuration to fail. For each alert, copy the code blocks into a text editor, remove the line breaks, and paste as a single line in the **Custom Format** column.

### Database alerts (V9.5 and V10 to V13)

```
LIEEEF:1.0|Imperva|SecureSphere|${SecureSphereVersion}|  
 ${Alert.alertType} ${Alert.immediateAction}|Alert ID=${Alert.dn}  
 |devTimeFormat=[see note]|devTime=${Alert.createTime}  
 |Alert type=${Alert.alertType}|src=${Alert.sourceIp}|usrName=$  
 {Event.struct.user.user}|Application name=${Alert.applicationName}  
 |dst=${Event.destInfo.serverIp}|Alert Description=${Alert.description}  
 |Severity=${Alert.severity}|Immediate Action=${Alert.immediateAction}  
 |SecureSphere Version=${SecureSphereVersion}
```

### File server alerts (V9.5 and V10 to V13)

```
LIEEEF:1.0|Imperva|SecureSphere|${SecureSphereVersion}|  
 ${Alert.alertType} ${Alert.immediateAction}|Alert ID=${Alert.dn}  
 |devTimeFormat=[see note]|devTime=${Alert.createTime}  
 |Alert type=${Alert.alertType}|src=${Alert.sourceIp} |usrName=  
 ${Event.struct.user.username}|Domain=${Event.struct.user.domain}  
 |Application name=${Alert.applicationName}|dst=${Event.destInfo.serverIp}  
 |Alert Description=${Alert.description}|Severity=${Alert.severity}  
 |Immediate Action=${Alert.immediateAction}|SecureSphere  
 Version=${SecureSphereVersion}
```

### Web application firewall alerts (V9.5 and V10 to V13)

```
LIEEEF:1.0|Imperva|SecureSphere|${SecureSphereVersion}|  
 ${Alert.alertType} ${Alert.immediateAction}|Alert ID=${Alert.dn}  
 |devTimeFormat=[see note]|devTime=${Alert.createTime}  
 |Alert type=${Alert.alertType}|src=${Alert.sourceIp}  
 |srcPort=${Event.sourceInfo.sourcePort}|usrName=${Alert.username}  
 |Application name=${Alert.applicationName}|dst=${Event.destInfo.serverIp}  
 |dstPort=${Event.destInfo.serverPort}|Service name=${Alert.serviceName}  
 |Event Description=${Alert.description}|Severity=${Alert.severity}  
 |Simulation Mode=${Alert.simulationMode}|Immediate Action=${Alert.immediateAction}
```

## All alerts (V6.2 and V7 to V13 Release Enterprise Edition)

```
DeviceType=ImpervaSecuresphere Alert|an=$!{Alert.alertMetadata.  
alertName}|at=SecuresphereAlert|sp=$!{Event.sourceInfo.sourcePort}  
|s=$!{Event.sourceInfo.sourceIp}|d=$!{Event.destInfo.serverIp}|dp=$!  
{Event.destInfo.serverPort}|u=$!{Alert.username}|g=$!  
{Alert.serverGroupName}|ad=$!{Alert.description}
```

**Note:** The **devTimeFormat** parameter does not include a value because you can configure the time format on the SecureSphere appliance. Review the time format of your SecureSphere appliance and specify the appropriate time format.

## Procedure

1. Log in to SecureSphere by using administrative privileges.
2. Click the **Policies** tab.
3. Click the **Action Sets** tab.
4. Generate events for each alert that the SecureSphere device generates:
  - a) Click **New** to create a new action set for an alert.
  - b) Move the action to the **Selected Actions** list.
  - c) Expand the **System Log** action group.
  - d) In the **Action Name** field, type a name for your alert action.
  - e) From the **Apply to event type** list, select **Any event type**.
  - f) Configure the following parameters:
    - In the **Syslog host** field, type the IP address of the QRadar appliance to which you want to send events.
    - In the **Syslog log level** list, select **INFO**.
    - In the **Message** field, define a message string for your event type.
  - g) In the **Facility** field, type **syslog**.
  - h) Select the **Run on Every Event** check box.
  - i) Click **Save**.
5. To trigger syslog events, associate each of your firewall policies to an alert action:
  - a) From the navigation menu, click **Policies > Security > Firewall Policy**.
  - b) Select the policy that you want to use for the alert action.
  - c) Click the **Policy** tab.
  - d) From the **Followed Action** list, select your new action and configure the parameters.

**Tip:** Configure established connections as either blocked, inbound, or outbound. Always allow applicable service ports.
  - e) Ensure that your policy is configured as enabled and is applied to the appropriate server groups.
  - f) Click **Save**.

## Configuring a system event action for Imperva SecureSphere

Configure your Imperva SecureSphere appliance to forward syslog system policy events to QRadar.

### About this task

Use the following list to define a message string in the **Message** field for each event type you want to forward:



**Attention:** The line breaks in the code examples might cause this configuration to fail. For each alert, copy the code blocks into a text editor, remove the line breaks, and paste as a single line in the **Custom Format** column.

### System events (V9.5 and V10 to V13)

```
LEEF:1.0|Imperva|SecureSphere|${SecureSphereVersion}|${Event.eventType}
|Event ID=${Event.dn}|devTimeFormat=[see note]|devTime=${Event.createTime}
|Event Type=${Event.eventType}|Message=${Event.message}
|Severity=${Event.severity.displayName}|usrName=${Event.username}
|SecureSphere Version=${SecureSphereVersion}
```

### Database audit records (V9.5 and V10 to V13)

```
LEEF:1.0|Imperva|SecureSphere|${SecureSphereVersion}
|${Event.struct.eventType}|Server Group=${Event.serverGroup}
|Service Name=${Event.serviceName}|Application Name=${Event.applicationName}|Source Type=${Event.sourceInfo.eventSourceType}
|User Type=${Event.struct.user.userType}|usrName=${Event.struct.user.user}|User Group=${Event.struct.userGroup}
|Authenticated=${Event.struct.user.authenticated}|App User=${Event.struct.applicationUser}|src=${Event.sourceInfo.sourceIp}
|Application=${Event.struct.application.application}|OS User=${Event.struct.osUser.osUser}|Host=${Event.struct.host.host}
|Service Type=${Event.struct.serviceType}|dst=${Event.destInfo.serverIp}|Event Type=${Event.struct.eventType}
|Operation=${Event.struct.operations.name}|Operation type=${Event.struct.operations.operationType}|Object name=${Event.struct.operations.objects.name}|Object type=${Event.struct.operations.objectType}|Subject=${Event.struct.operations.subjects.name}|Database=${Event.struct.databases.databaseName}|Schema=${Event.struct.databases.schemaName}|Table Group=${Event.struct.tableGroups.displayName}|Sensitive=${Event.struct.tableGroups.sensitive}|Privileged=${Event.struct.operations.privileged}|Stored Proc=${Event.struct.operations.storedProcedure}|Completed Successfully=${Event.struct.complete.completeSuccessful}|Parsed Query=${Event.struct.query.parsedQuery}|Bind Variables=${Event.struct.rawQuery.bindVariables}|Error=${Event.struct.complete.errorValue}|Response Size=${Event.struct.complete.responseSize}|Response Time=${Event.struct.complete.responseTime}|Affected Rows=${Event.struct.query.affectedRows}| devTimeFormat=[see note]
|devTime=${Event.createTime}
```

### All events (V6.2 and V7.x to V13 Release Enterprise Edition)

```
DeviceType=ImpervaSecuresphere Event|et=${Event.eventType}
|dc=Securesphere System Event|sp=${Event.sourceInfo.sourcePort}
|s=${Event.sourceInfo.sourceIp}|d=${Event.destInfo.serverIp}
|dp=${Event.destInfo.serverPort}|u=${Event.username}|t=${Event.createTime}|sev=${Event.severity}|m=${Event.message}
```

**Note:** The **devTimeFormat** parameter does not include a value because you can configure the time format on the SecureSphere appliance. Review the time format of your SecureSphere appliance and specify the appropriate time format.

## Procedure

1. Log in to SecureSphere by using administrative privileges.
2. Click the **Policies** tab.
3. Click the **Action Sets** tab.
4. Generate events for each alert that the SecureSphere device generates:
  - a) Click **New** to create a new action set for an alert.
  - b) Type a name for the new action set.
  - c) Move the action to the **Selected Actions** list.
  - d) Expand the **System Log** action group.

- e) In the **Action Name** field, type a name for your alert action.
  - f) From the **Apply to event type** list, select **Any event type**.
  - g) Configure the following parameters:
    - In the **Syslog host** field, type the IP address of the QRadar appliance to which you want to send events.
    - In the **Syslog log level** list, select **INFO**.
    - In the **Message** field, define a message string for your event type.
  - h) In the **Facility** field, type **syslog**.
  - i) Select the **Run on Every Event** check box.
  - j) Click **Save**.
5. To trigger syslog events, associate each of your system event policies to an alert action:
- a) From the navigation menu, click **Policies > System Events**.
  - b) Select or create the system event policy that you want to use for the alert action.
  - c) Click the **Followed Action** tab.
  - d) From the **Followed Action** list, select your new action and configure the parameters.
- Tip:** Configure established connections as either blocked, inbound, or outbound. Always allow applicable service ports.
- e) Click **Save**.

## Configuring Imperva SecureSphere V11.0 to V13 to send database audit records to QRadar

---

To send database audit records from Imperva SecureSphere V11.0 to V13 IBM QRadar, create a custom action set, add an action interface, and then configure an audit policy.

### Procedure

1. Create a custom action set:
  - a) Log in to your Imperva SecureSphere system.
  - b) In the **Main** workspace, select **Policies > Action Sets**.
  - c) In the **Action Sets** pane, click the green plus sign icon.
  - d) In the **Action Set** text box, type a name for the action set. For example, **QRadar SIEM**.
  - e) From the **Apply to event type** list, select **Audit**.
  - f) Click **Create**.
2. Add the action interface that you want to be part of the action set to the **Selected Actions** pane:
  - a) Click the green up arrow icon, and then select **Gateway System Log > log audit event to System Log (Gateway System Log)**.
  - b) Configure the following action interface parameters:

| Parameter | Value                                                                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name      | Type the name that you created for the action set. For example, <b>QRadar SIEM</b> .            |
| Protocol  | Select <b>UDP</b> .                                                                             |
| Host      | Type the IP address or the host name of the QRadar appliance for which you want to send events. |

| Parameter        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Port             | 514                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Syslog Log Level | Info                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Facility         | syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Message          |  <b>Attention:</b> The line breaks in the code example might cause this configuration to fail. For each alert, copy the code block below into a text editor, remove the line breaks, and paste as a single line in the <b>Message</b> field. <pre>L0EF:1.0 Imperva Secure Sphere \${SecureSphereVersion} \${Alert.alertType} \${Alert.immediateAction} Alert ID=\${Alert.dn} devTimeFormat=yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.S devTime=\${Alert.createTime} Alert type=\${Alert.alertType} src=\${Alert.sourceIp} usrName=\${Event.struct.user.user} Application name=\${Alert.applicationName} dst=\${Event.destInfo.serverIp} Alert Description=\${Alert.description} Severity=\${Alert.severity} Immediate Action=\${Alert.immediateAction} SecureSphere Version=\${SecureSphereVersion}</pre> |

- a) Select the **Run on Every Event** check box.
- 3. Configure an audit policy for the events that you want to send to QRadar:
  - a) In the Main workspace, click **Policies > Audit**.
  - b) Click **Create DB Service**.
  - c) Type a name for the policy.
  - d) Select **Use Existing**, and then select a policy from the list.
  - e) Click the **Match Criteria** tab, and then enter the criteria for the policy.
  - f) Click the **Apply To** tab, and then select the server group.
  - g) Click the **External Logger** tab.
  - h) From the **Syslog** list, select the **QRadar SIEM** that you configured.
  - i) Optional: If you select a pre-defined policy from the **Syslog** list, configure the **Apply to** and **External Logger** fields.
  - j) Click **Save**.

## What to do next

You must define an audit policy or configure a pre-defined policy for each type of audit event that you want to send to QRadar.

# Chapter 89. Infoblox NIOS

The IBM QRadar DSM for Infoblox NIOS collects Syslog events from an Infoblox NIOS device.

To integrate Infoblox NIOS with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Infoblox DSM RPM
2. Configure your Infoblox device to send syslog events to QRadar. For more information about sending syslog events from Infoblox, see your [Infoblox NIOS documentation](https://docs.infoblox.com/display/ILP/NIOS) (<https://docs.infoblox.com/display/ILP/NIOS>).
3. Add an Infoblox log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Infoblox NIOS:

*Table 548. Infoblox NIOS Syslog log source parameters*

| Parameter                         | Value                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>            | Type a unique name for the log source. |
| <b>Log Source Type</b> (Optional) | Type a description for the log source. |
| <b>Log Source type</b>            | Infoblox NIOS                          |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>     | Syslog                                 |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Infoblox NIOS DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Infoblox NIOS DSM.

*Table 549. Infoblox NIOS DSM specifications*

| Specification             | Value                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer              | Infoblox                                                                                                                                            |
| DSM name                  | Infoblox NIOS                                                                                                                                       |
| RPM file name             | <i>DSM-Infoblox_NIOS-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm</i>                                                                                     |
| Supported versions        | 6.x to 8.x                                                                                                                                          |
| Protocol                  | Syslog                                                                                                                                              |
| Event format              | Syslog                                                                                                                                              |
| Recorded event types      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISC Bind events</li><li>• Linux DHCP events</li><li>• Linux Server events</li><li>• Apache events</li></ul> |
| Automatically discovered? | No                                                                                                                                                  |

*Table 549. Infoblox NIOS DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| More information            | For information about configuring your Infoblox NIOS device to send Syslog events to QRadar, see your <a href="https://docs.infoblox.com/display/ILP/NIOS">Infoblox NIOS documentation</a> ( <a href="https://docs.infoblox.com/display/ILP/NIOS">https://docs.infoblox.com/display/ILP/NIOS</a> ). |

## Infoblox NIOS sample event message

---

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Infoblox NIOS sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows the response message that is received when querying on a record.

```
<30>May 3 16:30:50 infoblox.nios.test named[2259]: 03-May-2018 16:30:50.385 client
192.168.163.1#44783: view 3: UDP: query: www.example.com IN A response: NOERROR -A
www.example.com.
300 IN CNAME www.example.com.;
```

# Chapter 90. iT-CUBE agileSI

The iT-CUBE agileSI DSM for IBM QRadar can accept security-based and audit SAP events from agileSI installations that are integrated with your SAP system.

QRadar uses the event data that is defined as security risks in your SAP environment to generate offenses and correlate event data for your security team. SAP security events are written in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) to a log file produced by agileSI. QRadar retrieves the new events by using the SMB Tail protocol. To retrieve events from agileSI, you must create a log source by using the SMB Tail protocol and provide QRadar credentials to log in and poll the LEEF formatted agileSI event file. QRadar is updated with new events each time the SMB Tail protocol polls the event file for new SAP events.

## Configuring agileSI to forward events

To configure agileSI, you must create a logical file name for your events and configure the connector settings with the path to your agileSI event log.

### About this task

The location of the LEEF formatted event file must be in a location viewable by Samba and accessible with the credentials you configure for the log source in IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. In agileSI core system installation, define a logical file name for the output file that contains your SAP security events.

SAP provides a concept that gives you the option to use platform-independent logical file names in your application programs. Create a logical file name and path by using transaction "FILE" (Logical File Path Definition) according to your organization's requirements.

2. Log in to agileSI.

For example, `http://<sap-system-url:port>/sap/bc/webdynpro/itcube/ ccf?sap-client=<client>&sap-language=EN`

Where:

- `<sap-system-url>` is the IP address and port number of your SAP system, such as `<IP_address>:50041`.
- `<client>` is the agent in your agileSI deployment.

3. From the menu, click **Display/Change** to enable change mode for agileSI.

4. From the toolbar, select **Tools > Core Consumer Connector Settings**.

The Core Consumer Connector Settings are displayed.

5. Configure the following values:

From the **Consumer Connector** list, select **Q1 Labs**.

6. Select the **Active** check box.

7. From the **Connector Type** list, select **File**.

8. From the **Logical File Name** field, type the path to your logical file name you configured in "Configuring agileSI to forward events" on page 823.

For example, `/ITCUBE/LOG_FILES`.

The file that is created for the agileSI events is labeled `LEEFYYYYDDMM.TXT` where `YYYYDDMM` is the year, day, and month. The event file for the current day is appended with new events every time the extractor runs. *iT-CUBE* agileSI creates a new LEEF file for SAP events daily.

9. Click **Save**.

The configuration for your connector is saved. Before you can complete the agileSI configuration, you must deploy the changes for agileSI by using extractors.

10. From the toolbar, select **Tools > Extractor Management**.

The Extractor Management settings are displayed.

11. Click **Deploy all**.

The configuration for agileSI events is complete. You are now ready to configure a log source in QRadar.

## SMB Tail log source parameters for iT-CUBE agileSI

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an iT-CUBE agileSI log source on the QRadar Console by using the SMB Tail protocol.

When using the SMB Tail protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SMB Tail events from iT-CUBE agileSI:

| Table 550. SMB Tail log source parameters for the iT-CUBE agileSI DSM |                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                             | Value                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                                | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Description</b>                                         | Type a description for the log source.                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                                                | iT-CUBE agileSI                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                         | SMB Tail                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                          | Type the IP address, host name, or name for the log source as an identifier for your <i>iT-CUBE agileSI</i> events. |

For a complete list of SMB Tail protocol parameters and their values, see [c\\_logsource\\_SMBtailprotocol.dita](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 91. Itron Smart Meter

The Itron Smart Meter DSM for IBM QRadar collects events from an Itron Openway Smart Meter by using syslog.

The Itron Openway Smart Meter sends syslog events to QRadar by using Port 514. For details of configuring your meter for syslog, see your *Ittron Openway Smart Meter* documentation.

## Syslog log source parameters for Itron Smart Meter

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Itron Smart Meter log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Itron Smart Meter:

| Table 551. Syslog log source parameters for the Itron Smart Meter DSM |                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                             | Value                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                                | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source Description</b>                                         | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                                                | Itron Smart Meter                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                         | Syslog                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                          | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Itron Openway Smart Meter installation. |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 92. Juniper Networks

IBM QRadar supports a range of Juniper Networks DSMs.

## Juniper Networks AVT

The Juniper Networks Application Volume Tracking (AVT) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) protocol.

### About this task

QRadar records all relevant events. To integrate with Juniper Networks NSM AVT data, you must create a view in the database on the Juniper Networks NSM server. You must also configure the Postgres database configuration on the Juniper Networks NSM server to allow connections to the database since, by default, only local connections are allowed.

**Note:** This procedure is provided as a guideline. For specific instructions, see your vendor documentation.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Juniper Networks AVT device command-line interface (CLI).

2. Open the following file:

```
/var/netscreen/DevSvr/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf file
```

3. Add the following line to the end of the file:

```
host all all <IP address>/32 trust
```

Where: <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector that you want to connect to the database.

4. Reload the Postgres service:

```
su - nsm -c "pg_ctl reload -D /var/netscreen/DevSvr/pgsql/data"
```

5. As the Juniper Networks NSM user, create the view by using the following input:

```
create view strm_avt_view as SELECT a.name, a.category,
v.srcip,v.dstip,v.dstport, v."last", u.name as userinfo,
v.id, v.device, v.vlan,v.sessionid, v.bytecnt,v.pktcnt,
v."first" FROM avt_part v JOIN app a ON v.app =a.id
JOIN userinfo u ON v.userinfo = u.id;
```

The view is created.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## JDBC log source parameters for Juniper Networks AVT

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Juniper Networks AVT log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Juniper Networks AVT:

Table 552. JDBC log source parameters for the Juniper Networks AVT DSM

| Parameter       | Value                |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Log Source Type | Juniper Networks AVT |

Table 552. JDBC log source parameters for the Juniper Networks AVT DSM (continued)

| Parameter                      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>  | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Database Type</b>           | <b>Postgres</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Database Name</b>           | profilerDb                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>          | The IP address or host name of the SQL server that hosts the Juniper Networks AVT database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Username</b>                | Type the user name the log source can use to access the Juniper Networks AVT database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Password</b>                | Type the password the log source can use to access the Juniper Networks AVT database.<br><br>The password can be up to 255 characters in length.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>        | From the list, select <b>Juniper Networks AVT</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> | The <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> check box must be clear. The Juniper Networks AVT DSM does not support prepared statements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Polling Interval</b>        | Type the polling interval, which is the amount of time between queries to the view you created. The default polling interval is 10 seconds.<br><br>You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values that are entered without an H or M poll in seconds. |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>            | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default value is 20000 EPS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Note:** Selecting a parameter value greater than 5 for the **Credibility** parameter weights your Juniper Networks AVT log source with a higher importance that is compared to other log sources in QRadar.

For a complete list of JDBC parameters and their values, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Juniper Networks DDoS Secure

Juniper Networks DDoS Secure is now known as NCC Group DDoS Secure.

#### Related concepts

[“NCC Group DDoS Secure” on page 991](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for NCC Group DDoS Secure collects events from NCC Group DDoS Secure devices.

## Juniper Networks DX Application Acceleration Platform

---

The Juniper DX Application Acceleration Platform DSM for IBM QRadar uses syslog to receive events. QRadar records all relevant status and network condition events. Before you configure QRadar, you must configure your Juniper device to forward syslog events.

The Juniper Networks DX Platform product is end of life (EOL), and is no longer supported by Juniper.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Juniper DX user interface.
2. Browse to the wanted cluster configuration (Services - Cluster Name), Logging section.
3. Select the **Enable Logging** check box.
4. Select your log format.

QRadar supports Juniper DX logs by using the common and perf2 formats only.

5. Select the log delimiter format.

QRadar supports comma delimited logs only.

6. In the **Log Host** section, type the IP address of your QRadar system.
7. In the **Log Port** section, type the UDP port on which you want to export logs.
8. You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Configuring IBM QRadar to receive events from a Juniper DX Application Acceleration Platform

### About this task

You can configure QRadar to receive events from a Juniper DX Application Acceleration Platform.

### Procedure

From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Juniper DX Application Acceleration Platform** option.

### Related tasks

- [“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)  
[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Juniper Networks EX Series Ethernet Switch

---

The Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

### About this task

The Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch DSM supports Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switches running Junos OS. Before you can integrate QRadar with a Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch, you must configure your Juniper EX Series Switch to forward syslog events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch command line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command:

```
configure
```

3. Type the following command:

```
set system syslog host <IP address> <option> <level>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar.
- <level> is info, error, warning, or any.
- <option> is one of the following options from [Table 553 on page 830](#).

*Table 553. Juniper Networks EX Series switch options*

| Option                      | Description                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>any</b>                  | All facilities                                  |
| <b>authorization</b>        | Authorization system                            |
| <b>change-log</b>           | Configuration change log                        |
| <b>conflict-log</b>         | Configuration conflict log                      |
| <b>daemon</b>               | Various system processes                        |
| <b>dfc</b>                  | Dynamic flow capture                            |
| <b>explicit-priority</b>    | Include priority and facility in messages       |
| <b>external</b>             | Local external applications                     |
| <b>facility-override</b>    | Alternative facility for logging to remote host |
| <b>firewall</b>             | Firewall filtering system                       |
| <b>ftp</b>                  | FTP process                                     |
| <b>interactive-commands</b> | Commands run by the UI                          |
| <b>kernel</b>               | Kernel                                          |
| <b>log-prefix</b>           | Prefix for all logging to this host             |
| <b>match</b>                | Regular expression for lines to be logged       |
| <b>pfe</b>                  | Packet Forwarding Engine                        |
| <b>user</b>                 | User processes                                  |

For example:

```
set system syslog host <IP_address> firewall info
```

This command example configures the Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch to send info messages from firewall filter systems to your QRadar.

4. Repeat steps 1-3 to configure any additional syslog destinations and options. Each additional option must be identified by using a separate syslog destination configuration.
5. You are now ready to configure the Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch in QRadar.

# Configuring IBM QRadar to receive events from a Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch

You can configure QRadar to receive events from a Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch:

## Procedure

From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Juniper EX-Series Ethernet Switch** option.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Juniper Networks IDP

The Juniper IDP DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events using syslog. QRadar records all relevant Juniper IDP events.

## About this task

You can configure a sensor on your Juniper IDP to send logs to a syslog server:

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Juniper NSM user interface.
2. In NSM, double-click the **Sensor in Device Manager**.
3. Select **Global Settings**.
4. Select **Enable Syslog**.
5. Type the Syslog Server IP address to forward events to QRadar.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Use **Update Device** to load the new settings onto the IDP Sensor.

The format of the syslog message that is sent by the IDP Sensor is as follows:

```
<day id>, <record id>, <timeReceived>,
<timeGenerated>, <domain>, <domainVersion>,
<deviceName>, <deviceIpAddress>, <category>,
<subcategory>, <src zone>, <src interface>,
<src addr>, <src port>, <nat src addr>,
<nat src port>, <dstzone>, <dst interface>,
<dst addr>, <dst port>, <nat dst addr>,
<nat dst port>, <protocol>, <rule domain>,
<rule domainVersion>, <policyname>, <rulebase>,
<rulenumber>, <action>, <severity>,
<is alert>, <elapsed>, <bytes in>,
<bytes out>, <bytestotal>, <packet in>,
<packet out>, <packet total>, <repeatCount>,
<hasPacketData>, <varData Enum>, <misc-str>,
<user str>, <application str>, <uri str>
```

See the following syslog example:

```
[syslog@juniper.net dayId="20061012" recordId="0"
timeRecv="2006/10/12 21:52:21"
timeGen="2006/10/12 21:52:21" domain="" devDomVer2="0" device_ip="<IP_address>"
cat="Predefined" attack="TROJAN:SUBSEVEN:SCAN" srcZn="NULL" srcIntf="NULL"
srcAddr="<Source_IP_address>" srcPort="63396" natSrcAddr="NULL" natSrcPort="0"
dstZn="NULL" dstIntf="NULL" dstAddr="<Destination_IP_address>" dstPort="27374"
natDstAddr="NULL" natDstPort="0" protocol="TCP" ruleDomain="" ruleVer="5"
policy="Policy2" rulebase="IDS" ruleNo="4" action="NONE" severity="LOW"
alert="no" elaspedTime="0" inbytes="0" outbytes="0" totBytes="0" inPak="0"
outPak="0" totPak="0" repCount="0" packetData="no" varEnum="31"
misc="<017>'interface=eth2" user="NULL" app="NULL" uri="NULL"]
```

## Configure a log source

Juniper NSM is a central management server for Juniper IDP. You can configure IBM QRadar to collect and represent the Juniper IDP alerts as coming from a central NSM, or QRadar can collect syslog from the individual Juniper IDP device.

To configure QRadar to receive events from Juniper Networks Secure Access device:

From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Juniper Networks Intrusion Detection and Prevention (IDP)**.

. For more information about Juniper IDP, see your *Network and Security Manager* documentation.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Juniper Networks Infranet Controller

The Juniper Networks Infranet Controller DSM for IBM QRadar is now known as Pulse Secure Infranet Controller.

### Related concepts

[“Pulse Secure Infranet Controller” on page 1125](#)

The Pulse Secure Infranet Controller DSM for IBM QRadar accepts DHCP events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant events from a Pulse Secure Infranet Controller.

## Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN

The Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Juniper Firewall and VPN events by using UDP syslog.

### About this task

QRadar records all relevant firewall and VPN events.

**Note:** TCP syslog is not supported. You must use UDP syslog.

You can configure your Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN device to export events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your **Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN** user interface.
2. Select **Configuration > Report Settings > Syslog**.
3. Select the **Enable Syslog Messages** check box.
4. Type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
5. Click **Apply**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring IBM QRadar to receive events

### About this task

You can configure QRadar to receive events from a Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN device.

## Procedure

From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN** option.

For more information about your Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN device, see your Juniper documentation.

## Juniper Networks Firewall sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Juniper Networks Firewall and VPN sample message when you use the syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a user is successfully added to a group.

```
<164>TSSP-IM-VFW-008: NetScreen device_id=TSSP-IM-VFW-008 [Root]system-warning-00515: Admin user expect has logged on via Telnet from 10.12.2.5:37314 (2012-07-25 11:50:21)
```

| Table 554. Highlighted fields |                                            |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name             | Highlighted payload field name             |
| Source IP                     | <b>10.12.2.5</b>                           |
| Source Port                   | <b>37314</b>                               |
| Event Category                | <b>NetScreen device_id</b>                 |
| Event Name                    | <b>Admin + logged on via Telnet</b>        |
| Event ID                      | <b>Admin + user + logged on via Telnet</b> |

## Juniper Networks Junos OS

The Juniper Junos OS Platform DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events that use syslog, structured-data syslog, or PCAP (SRX Series only). QRadar records all valid syslog or structured-data syslog events.

### About this task

The Juniper Junos OS Platform DSM supports the following Juniper devices that are running Junos OS:

- Juniper M Series Multiservice Edge Routing
- Juniper MX Series Ethernet Services Router
- Juniper T Series Core Platform
- Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway

For information on configuring PCAP data that uses a Juniper Networks SRX Series appliance, see [“Configure the PCAP Protocol” on page 835](#).

**Note:** For more information about structured-data syslog, see RFC 5424 at the Internet Engineering Task Force: <http://www.ietf.org/>

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Juniper device, you must forward data to QRadar using syslog or structured-data syslog.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Juniper platform command-line interface (CLI).

2. Include the following syslog statements at the `set system` hierarchy level:

```
[set system] syslog {host (hostname) {facility <severity>; explicit-priority; any any; authorization any; firewall any; } source-address source-address; structured-data {brief;} }
```

The following table lists and describes the configuration setting variables to be entered in the syslog statement.

| List of Syslog Configuration Setting Variables |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>host</b>                                    | Type the IP address or the fully qualified host name of your QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Facility</b>                                | <p>Define the severity of the messages that belong to the named facility with which it is paired. Valid severity levels are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Any</li><li>• None</li><li>• Emergency</li><li>• Alert</li><li>• Critical</li><li>• Error</li><li>• Warning</li><li>• Notice</li><li>• Info</li></ul> <p>Messages with the specified severity level and higher are logged. The levels from emergency through info are in order from highest severity to lowest.</p> |
| <b>Source-address</b>                          | <p>Type a valid IP address configured on one of the router interfaces for system logging purposes.</p> <p>The source-address is recorded as the source of the syslog message send to QRadar. This IP address is specified in the <b>host</b> host name statement <code>set system syslog</code> hierarchy level; however, this is not for messages directed to the other routing engine, or to the TX Matrix platform in a routing matrix.</p>                                               |
| <b>structured-data</b>                         | Inserts structured-data syslog into the data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

The following devices are auto discovered by QRadar as a Juniper Junos OS Platform devices:

- Juniper M Series Multiservice Edge Routing
- Juniper MX Series Ethernet Services Router
- Juniper SRX Series
- Juniper EX Series Ethernet Switch
- Juniper T Series Core Platform

**Note:** Due to logging similarities for various devices in the JunOS family, expected events might not be received by the correct log source type when your device is automatically discovered. Review the

automatically created log source for your device and then adjust the configuration manually. You can add any missed log source type or remove any incorrectly added log source type.

#### Related concepts

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Juniper Junos OS

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Juniper Junos OS log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Juniper Junos OS:

| Table 555. Syslog log source parameters for the Juniper Junos OS DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Juniper JunOS Platform</li><li>Juniper M-Series Multiservice Edge Routing</li><li>Juniper MX-Series Ethernet Services Router</li><li>Juniper SRX-series</li><li>Juniper T-Series Core Platform</li></ul> |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                        | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

For more information about your Juniper device, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configure the PCAP Protocol

The Juniper SRX Series appliance supports forwarding of packet capture (PCAP) and syslog data to IBM QRadar.

Syslog data is forwarded to QRadar on port 514. The IP address and outgoing PCAP port number are configured on the Juniper Networks SRX Series appliance interface. The Juniper Networks SRX Series appliance must be configured in the following format to forward PCAP data:

<IP Address>:<Port>

Where,

- <IP Address> is the IP address of QRadar.
- <Port> is the outgoing port address for the PCAP data.

#### Note:

QRadar supports receiving PCAP data only from a single Juniper Networks SRX Series appliance for each event collector.

For more information about Configuring Packet Capture, see your *Juniper Networks Junos OS documentation*.

You are now ready to configure the new Juniper Networks SRX Log Source with PCAP protocol in QRadar.

#### Related concepts

[“PCAP Syslog Combination log source parameters for Juniper SRX Series” on page 836](#)

## PCAP Syslog Combination log source parameters for Juniper SRX Series

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Juniper SRX Series log source on the QRadar Console by using the PCAP Syslog Combination protocol.

QRadar detects the syslog data and adds the log source automatically. The PCAP data can be added to QRadar as Juniper SRX Series Services Gateway log source by using the PCAP Syslog combination protocol. Adding the PCAP Syslog Combination protocol after QRadar auto discovers the Junos OS syslog data adds a log source to your existing log source limit. Deleting the existing syslog entry, then adding the PCAP Syslog Combination protocol adds both syslog and PCAP data as single log source.

When using the PCAP Syslog Combination protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect PCAP Syslog Combination events from Juniper SRX Series:

| Table 556. PCAP Syslog Combination log source parameters for the Juniper SRX Series DSM |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                               | Value                               |
| Log Source type                                                                         | Juniper SRX-series Services Gateway |

For a complete list of PCAP Syslog Combination protocol parameters and their values, see [c\\_logsource\\_PCAPprotocol.dita](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Juniper Junos OS sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Juniper MX-Series Ethernet Services Router sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a member is successfully added to a group.

```
<166>Oct 14 10:16:59 juniper.mxseries.test (FPC Slot 5, PIC Slot 2) 2019-10-14 08:16:59:  
WifiAuleU5{WifiAuleU5A}JSERVICES_SESSION_CLOSE: application:none, domain.2051  
10.253.200.191:39718 [10.253.203.241:2268] -> 10.255.78.72:80 (TCP)
```

| Table 557. Highlighted fields |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| QRadar field name             | Highlighted payload field name |
| Log Source Time               | Oct 14 10:16:59                |
| Event ID                      | JSERVICES_SESSION_CLOSE        |
| IP address                    | 10.253.200.191                 |
| Source Port                   | 39718                          |

# **Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager**

---

The Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager (NSM) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Juniper Networks NSM and Juniper Networks Secure Service Gateway (SSG) logs. All Juniper SSG logs must be forwarded through Juniper NSM to QRadar. All other Juniper devices logs can be forwarded directly to QRadar.

For more information on advanced filtering of Juniper Networks NSM logs, see your *Juniper Networks* vendor documentation.

To integrate a Juniper Networks NSM device with QRadar, you must complete the following tasks:

- “[Configuring Juniper Networks NSM to export logs to syslog](#)” on page 837
- “[Juniper NSM log source parameters for Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager](#)” on page 837

## **Configuring Juniper Networks NSM to export logs to syslog**

Juniper Networks NSM uses the syslog server to export qualified log entries to syslog.

### **About this task**

Configuring the syslog settings for the management system defines only the syslog settings for the management system. It does not export logs from the individual devices. You can enable the management system to export logs to syslog.

### **Procedure**

1. Log in to the **Juniper Networks NSM** user interface.
2. From the **Action Manager** menu, select **Action Parameters**.
3. Type the IP address for the syslog server that you want to send qualified logs.
4. Type the syslog server facility for the syslog server to which you want to send qualified logs.
5. From the **Device Log Action Criteria** node, select the **Actions** tab.
6. Select **Syslog Enable** for **Category**, **Severity**, and **Action**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in IBM QRadar.

## **Juniper NSM log source parameters for Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager**

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager log source on the QRadar Console by using the Juniper NSM protocol.

When using the Juniper NSM protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Juniper NSM events from Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager:

| <i>Table 558. Juniper NSM log source parameters for the Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager DSM</i> |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                                                              | <b>Value</b>                                  |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                                                                                        | Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                 | Juniper NSM                                   |

*Table 558. Juniper NSM log source parameters for the Juniper Networks Network and Security Manager DSM (continued)*

| Parameter                             | Value                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>          | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.<br>The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> must be unique for the log source type.                       |
| <b>IP</b>                             | Type the IP address or host name of the Juniper Networks NSM server.                                                                                   |
| <b>Inbound Port</b>                   | Type the <b>Inbound Port</b> to which the Juniper Networks NSM sends communications. The valid range is 0 - 65536. The default is 514.                 |
| <b>Redirection Listen Port</b>        | Type the port to which traffic is forwarded. The valid range is 0 - 65,536. The default is 516.                                                        |
| <b>Use NSM Address for Log Source</b> | Select this check box to use the Juniper NSM management server IP address instead of the log source IP address. By default, the check box is selected. |

**Note:** In the QRadar interface, the Juniper NSM protocol configuration provides the option to use the Juniper Networks NSM IP address by selecting the **Use NSM Address for Log Source** check box. If you wish to change the configuration to use the originating IP address (clear the check box), you must log in to your QRadar Console, as a root user, and restart the Console (for an all-in-one system) or the Event Collector hosting the log sources (in a distributed environment) by using the **shutdown -r now** command.

For a complete list of Juniper NSM parameters and their values, see [c\\_logsource\\_NSMprotocol.dita](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Juniper Networks Secure Access

Juniper Networks Secure Access is now known as Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure.

#### Related concepts

[“Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure” on page 1125](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure collects syslog and WebTrends Enhanced Log File (WELF) formatted events from Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure mobile VPN devices.

## Juniper Networks Security Binary Log Collector

The Juniper Security Binary Log Collector DSM for IBM QRadar can accept audit, system, firewall, and intrusion prevention system (IPS) events in binary format from Juniper SRX or Juniper Networks J Series appliances.

The Juniper Networks binary log file format is intended to increase performance when large amounts of data are sent to an event log. To integrate your device with QRadar, you must configure your Juniper appliance to stream binary formatted events, then configure a log source in QRadar.

# Configuring the Juniper Networks Binary Log Format

The binary log format from Juniper SRX or J Series appliances are streamed to IBM QRadar by using the UDP protocol. You must specify a unique port for streaming binary formatted events, because the standard syslog port for QRadar cannot understand binary formatted events.

## About this task

The default port that is assigned to QRadar for receiving streaming binary events from Juniper appliances is port 40798.

**Note:** The Juniper Binary Log Collector DSM supports only events that are forwarded in Streaming mode. The Event mode is not supported.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Juniper SRX or J Series by using the command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to edit your device configuration:

```
configure
```

3. Type the following command to configure the IP address and port number for streaming binary formatted events:

```
set security log stream <Name> host <IP address> port <Port>
```

Where:

- <Name> is the name that is assigned to the stream.
- <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- <Port> is a unique port number that is assigned for streaming binary formatted events to QRadar. By default, QRadar listens for binary streaming data on port 40798. For a list of ports that are used by QRadar, see the *IBM QRadar Common Ports List technical note*.

4. Type the following command to set the security log format to binary:

```
set security log stream <Name> format binary
```

Where: <Name> is the name that you specified for your binary format stream in [“Configuring the Juniper Networks Binary Log Format” on page 839](#).

5. Type the following command to enable security log streaming:

```
set security log mode stream
```

6. Type the following command to set the source IP address for the event stream:

```
set security log source-address <IP address>
```

Where: <IP address> is the IP address of your Juniper SRX Series or Juniper J Series appliance.

7. Type the following command to save the configuration changes:

```
commit
```

8. Type the following command to exit the configuration mode:

```
exit
```

## What to do next

The configuration of your Juniper SRX or J Series appliance is complete. You can now configure a log source in QRadar.

## Juniper Security Binary Log Collector log source parameters for Juniper Networks Security Binary Log Collector

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Juniper Security Binary Log Collector log source on the QRadar Console by using the Juniper Security Binary Log Collector protocol.

When using the Juniper Security Binary Log Collector protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Juniper Security Binary Log Collector events from Juniper Security Binary Log Collector:

| Table 559. Juniper Security Binary Log Collector log source parameters for the Juniper Security Binary Log Collector DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                                                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                                                                                   | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source Description</b>                                                                                            | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                                                                                                   | Juniper Security Binary Log Collector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                            | Juniper Security Binary Log Collector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                             | Type an IP address or host name to identify the log source. The identifier address is the Juniper SRX or J Series appliance that generates the binary event stream.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Binary Collector Port</b>                                                                                             | <p>Specify the port number that is used by the Juniper Networks SRX or J Series appliance to forward incoming binary data to QRadar. The UDP port number for binary data is the same port that is configured in “Configuring the Juniper Networks Binary Log Format” on page 839, “Configuring the Juniper Networks Binary Log Format” on page 839.</p> <p>If you edit the outgoing port number for the binary event stream from your Juniper Networks SRX or J Series appliance, you must also edit your Juniper log source and update the <b>Binary Collector Port</b> parameter in QRadar.</p> <p>To edit the port:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In the <b>Binary Collector Port</b> field, type the new port number for receiving binary event data.</li><li>2. Click <b>Save</b>.</li></ol> <p>The port update is complete and event collection starts on the new port number.</p> |

For a complete list of Juniper Networks Security Binary Log Collector parameters and their values, see [c\\_logsource\\_JuniperSBLCprotocol.dita](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius

The Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog forwarded events from Windows when you run the WinCollect agent. You can also collect events from Linux-based operating systems by using the Syslog, TLS syslog, or the Log File protocol.

QRadar records all successful and unsuccessful login attempts. You can integrate Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius with QRadar by using one of the following methods:

- Configure Juniper Steel Belted-Radius to use WinCollect on Microsoft Windows operating systems. For more information, go to [Configuring Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius to forward Windows events to QRadar](#).
- Configure Juniper Steel-Belted Radius on Linux-based operating systems.
  - [Configuring Juniper Steel-Belted Radius by using the Syslog protocol](#).
  - [Configuring Juniper Steel-Belted Radius by using the TLS syslog protocol](#).
  - [Configuring Juniper Steel-Belted Radius by using the Log file protocol](#).

## Related concepts

[Configure Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius to forward Windows events to QRadar](#)  
You can forward Windows events to IBM QRadar by using WinCollect.

## Related tasks

[Configuring Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius to forward Syslog events to QRadar](#)

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, configure your Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius device to send Syslog events to QRadar.

[Configuring a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the Syslog protocol](#)

If you want to collect Juniper Steel-Belted Radius logs from a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius device, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Juniper Steel-Belted Radius can communicate with QRadar by using the Syslog protocol.

[Configuring a Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the TLS syslog protocol](#)

If you want to collect Juniper Steel-Belted Radius logs from a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius device, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Juniper Steel-Belted Radius can communicate with QRadar by using the TLS syslog protocol.

[Configuring a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the Log File protocol](#)

If you want to collect Juniper Steel-Belted Radius logs from Juniper Steel-Belted Radius, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Juniper Steel-Belted Radius can communicate with QRadar by using the Log File protocol.

## Related reference

[Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius DSM specifications](#)

The following table describes the specifications for the Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM.

## Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM.

| Table 560. Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius DSM specifications |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                      | Value                                                               |
| Manufacturer                                                       | Juniper Networks                                                    |
| DSM name                                                           | Juniper Steel-Belted Radius                                         |
| RPM file name                                                      | DSM-JuniperSteelBeltedRadius-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions                                                 | 5.x                                                                 |

Table 560. Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                    |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol                    | Syslog, TLS Syslog, Log File, and WinCollect Juniper SBR |
| Event format                |                                                          |
| Recorded event types        | All events                                               |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                      |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                      |
| Includes custom properties? | Yes                                                      |

#### Related concepts

##### [Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius](#)

The Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog forwarded events from Windows when you run the WinCollect agent. You can also collect events from Linux-based operating systems by using the Syslog, TLS syslog, or the Log File protocol.

## Configure Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius to forward Windows events to QRadar

You can forward Windows events to IBM QRadar by using WinCollect.

To forward Windows events by using WinCollect, install WinCollect agent on a Windows host. Download the WinCollect agent setup file from the [IBM Support website](#) (<https://www.ibm.com/support>). Add a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source and assign it to the WinCollect agent.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for the WinCollect log source parameters.

Table 561. Juniper Steel-Belted Radius WinCollect Juniper SBR log source parameters

| Parameter                              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>                 | <b>Juniper Steel-Belted Radius</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>          | <b>WinCollect Juniper SBR</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>           | The IP address or host name of the Windows device from which you want to collect Windows events. The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Local System</b>                    | Select the <b>Local System</b> check box to disable the remote collection of events for the log source. The log source uses local system credentials to collect and forward logs to QRadar.<br><br>You need to configure the <b>Domain</b> , <b>Username</b> , and <b>Password</b> parameters if remote collection is required. |
| <b>Polling Interval</b>                | The interval, in milliseconds, between times when WinCollect polls for new events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Enable Active Directory Lookups</b> | Do not select the check box.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>WinCollectAgent</b>                 | Select your WinCollect agent from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 561. Juniper Steel-Belted Radius WinCollect Juniper SBR log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                          | Value                                                                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Target Internal Destination</b> | Use any managed host with an event processor component as an internal destination. |

For more information about WinCollect log source parameters, go to the [Common WinCollect log source parameters documentation](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.6/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/r_ug_wincollect_comon_parameters.html) on the IBM Support website ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_7.2.6/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/r\\_ug\\_wincollect\\_comon\\_parameters.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.6/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/r_ug_wincollect_comon_parameters.html)).

### Related concepts

[Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius](#)

The Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog forwarded events from Windows when you run the WinCollect agent. You can also collect events from Linux-based operating systems by using the Syslog, TLS syslog, or the Log File protocol.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius to forward Syslog events to QRadar

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, configure your Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius device to send Syslog events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to your Juniper Steel-Belted Radius device, as a root user.

2. Edit the following file:

`/etc/syslog.conf`

3. Add the following information:

`<facility>.<priority>@<IP address>`

Where:

- `<facility>` is the syslog facility, for example, local3.
- `<priority>` is the syslog priority, for example, info.
- `<IP address>` is the IP address of QRadar.

4. Save the file.

5. From the command-line, type the following command to restart syslog:

`service syslog restart`

### What to do next

You are now ready to add a log source in QRadar.

### Related concepts

[Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius](#)

The Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog forwarded events from Windows when you run the WinCollect agent. You can also collect events from Linux-based operating systems by using the Syslog, TLS syslog, or the Log File protocol.

### Related tasks

[“Configuring a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the Syslog protocol” on page 844](#)

If you want to collect Juniper Steel-Belted Radius logs from a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius device, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Juniper Steel-Belted Radius can communicate with QRadar by using the Syslog protocol.

## Configuring a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the Syslog protocol

If you want to collect Juniper Steel-Belted Radius logs from a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius device, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Juniper Steel-Belted Radius can communicate with QRadar by using the Syslog protocol.

### Procedure

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Juniper Steel Belt Radius DSM RPM
  - 
  -
2. Configure your Juniper Steel-Belted Radius device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. Add a Syslog log source on the QRadar Console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Juniper Steel-Belted Radius by using the Syslog protocol:

*Table 562. Syslog protocol log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Description                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | Juniper Steel-Belted Radius |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                      |

### Related concepts

[Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius](#)

The Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog forwarded events from Windows when you run the WinCollect agent. You can also collect events from Linux-based operating systems by using the Syslog, TLS syslog, or the Log File protocol.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring a Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the TLS syslog protocol

If you want to collect Juniper Steel Belted-Radius logs from a Juniper Steel Belted-Radius device, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Juniper Steel-Belted Radius can communicate with QRadar by using the TLS syslog protocol.

### Procedure

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - TLS Syslog protocol RPM

- JuniperSteelBeltedRadius DSM RPM
- Add a TLS Syslog log source on the QRadar Console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Juniper Steel-Belted Radius by using the TLS syslog protocol:

*Table 563. TLS syslog protocol log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Description                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | <b>Juniper Steel-Belted Radius</b> |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>TLS Syslog</b>                  |

#### Related concepts

[Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius](#)

The Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog forwarded events from Windows when you run the WinCollect agent. You can also collect events from Linux-based operating systems by using the Syslog, TLS syslog, or the Log File protocol.

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring a Juniper Steel-Belted Radius log source by using the Log File protocol

If you want to collect Juniper Steel-Belted Radius logs from Juniper Steel-Belted Radius, configure a log source on the QRadar Console so that Juniper Steel-Belted Radius can communicate with QRadar by using the Log File protocol.

### Procedure

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Log File protocol RPM
  - JuniperSteelBeltedRadius DSM RPM
- Add a Log File protocol log source on the QRadar Console.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Juniper Steel-Belted Radius events from Juniper Steel-Belted Radius by using the Log File protocol:

*Table 564. Log File protocol log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Description                                                |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | <b>Juniper Steel-Belted Radius</b>                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Log File</b>                                            |
| <b>Service Type</b>           | <b>FTP</b>                                                 |
| <b>Remote Directory</b>       | The default directory is /opt/JNPRsblr/radius/authReports/ |
| <b>FTP File Pattern</b>       | .*\*.csv                                                   |

*Table 564. Log File protocol log source parameters (continued)*

| Parameter       | Description        |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| Event Generator | <b>Juniper SBR</b> |

#### Related concepts

[Juniper Networks Steel-Belted Radius](#)

The Juniper Steel-Belted Radius DSM for IBM QRadar accepts syslog forwarded events from Windows when you run the WinCollect agent. You can also collect events from Linux-based operating systems by using the Syslog, TLS syslog, or the Log File protocol.

[“Log File protocol configuration options” on page 117](#)

To receive events from remote hosts, configure a log source to use the Log File protocol.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Juniper Networks vGW Virtual Gateway

The Juniper Networks vGW Virtual Gateway DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog and NetFlow from your vGW management server or firewall.

The Juniper Networks vGW Virtual Gateway product is end of life (EOL), and is no longer supported by Juniper.

#### About this task

QRadar records all relevant events, such as admin, policy, IDS logs, and firewall events. Before you configure a Juniper Networks vGW Virtual Gateway in QRadar, you must configure vGW to forward syslog events.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Juniper Networks vGW user interface.
2. Select **Settings**.
3. From **Security Settings**, select **Global**.
4. From **External Logging**, select one of the following options:
  - **Send Syslog from vGW management server** - Central logging with syslog event provided from a management server.
  - **Send Syslog from Firewalls** - Distribute logging with each Firewall Security VM providing syslog events.

If you select the option **Send Syslog from vGW management server**, all events that are forwarded to QRadar contain the IP address of the vGW management server.

5. Type values for the following parameters:

*Table 565. Syslog parameters*

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syslog Server</b>      | Type the IP address of your vGW management server if you selected to <b>Send Syslog from vGW management server</b> . Or, type the IP address of QRadar if you selected <b>Send Syslog from Firewalls</b> . |
| <b>Syslog Server Port</b> | Type the port address for syslog. This port is typically port 514.                                                                                                                                         |

6. From the **External Logging** pane, click **Save**.

Only the changes that are made to the **External Logging** section are stored when you click **Save**. Any changes that are made to NetFlow require that you save by using the button within **NetFlow Configuration** section.

7. From the **NetFlow Configuration** pane, select the **enable** check box.

NetFlow does not support central logging from a vGW management server. From the **External Logging** section, you must select the option **Send Syslog from Firewalls**.

8. Type values for the following parameters:

| Table 566. Netflow parameters    |                                         |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                        | Description                             |
| <b>NetFlow collector address</b> | Type the IP address of QRadar.          |
| <b>Syslog Server Port</b>        | Type a port address for NetFlow events. |

**Note:** QRadar typically uses port 2055 for NetFlow event data on QFlow Collectors. You must configure a different NetFlow collector port on your Juniper Networks vGW Series Virtual Gateway for NetFlow.

9. From the **NetFlow Configuration**, click **Save**.

10. You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

QRadar automatically detects syslog events that are forwarded from Juniper Networks vGW. If you want to manually configure QRadar to receive syslog events:

From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Juniper vGW**.

For more information, see your *Juniper Networks vGW* documentation.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Juniper Networks Junos WebApp Secure

The Juniper WebApp Secure DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events that are forwarded from Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliances by using syslog.

Juniper Junos WebApp Secure provides incident logging and access logging events to QRadar. Before you can receive events in QRadar, you must configure event forwarding on your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure, then define the events that you want to forward.

## Configuring syslog forwarding

To configure a remote syslog server for Juniper Junos WebApp Secure, you must use SSH to connect to a configuration interface. You can use the configuration interface to set up or configure core settings on your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance.

### Procedure

1. Use SSH on port 2022 to log in to your Juniper Junos WebApp device.

`https://<IP address>:<port>`

Where:

- `<IP address>` is the IP address of your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance.
- `<Port>` is the port number of your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance configuration interface.

The default SSH configuration port is 2022.

- From the **Choose a Tool** menu, select **Logging**.
- Click **Run Tool**.
- From the **Log Destination** menu, select **Remote Syslog Server**.
- In the **Syslog Server** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- Click **Save**.
- From the **Choose a Tool** menu, select **Quit**.
- Type **Exit** to close your SSH session.

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure event logging on your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance.

## Configuring event logging

The Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance must be configured to determine which logs are forwarded to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

- Using a web browser, log in to the configuration site for your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance.

`https://<IP address>:<port>`

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance.
- <Port> is the port number of your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance.

The default configuration uses a port number of 5000.

- From the navigation menu, select **Configuration Manager**.
- From the configuration menu, select **Basic Mode**.
- Click the **Global Configuration** tab and select **Logging**.
- Click the link **Show Advanced Options**.
- Configure the following parameters:

Table 567. Juniper Junos WebApp Secure logging parameters

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Access logging: Log Level</b>                      | <p>Click this option to configure the level of information that is logged when access logging is enabled.</p> <p>The options include the following levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>0</b> - Access logging is disabled.</li> <li><b>1</b> - Basic logging.</li> <li><b>2</b> - Basic logging with headers.</li> <li><b>3</b> - Basic logging with headers and body.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Access logging is disabled by default. It is suggested that you enable access logging only for debugging purposes. For more information, see your <i>Juniper Junos WebApp Secure documentation</i>.</p> |
| <b>Access logging: Log requests before processing</b> | Click this option and select <b>True</b> to log the request before it is processed, then forward the event to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 567. Juniper Junos WebApp Secure logging parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Access logging: Log requests to access log after processing</b>   | Click this option and select <b>True</b> to log the request after it is processed. After Juniper Junos WebApp Secure processes the event, then it is forwarded to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Access logging: Log responses to access log after processing</b>  | Click this option and select <b>True</b> to log the response after it is processed. After Juniper Junos WebApp Secure processes the event, then the event is forwarded to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Access logging: Log responses to access log before processing</b> | Click this option and select <b>True</b> to log the response before it is processed, then forward the event to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Incident severity log level</b>                                   | Click this option to define the severity of the incident events to log. All incidents at or above the level that is defined are forwarded to QRadar. The options include the following levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0</b> - Informational level and later incident events are logged and forwarded.</li> <li>• <b>1</b> - Suspicious level and later incident events are logged and forwarded.</li> <li>• <b>2</b> - Low level and later incident events are logged and forwarded.</li> <li>• <b>3</b> - Medium level and later incident events are logged and forwarded.</li> <li>• <b>4</b> - High level and later incident events are logged and forwarded.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Log incidents to the syslog</b>                                   | Click this option and select <b>Yes</b> to enable syslog forwarding to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Juniper Junos WebApp Secure events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Juniper Junos WebApp Secure are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Juniper Networks Junos WebApp Secure

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Juniper Networks Junos WebApp Secure log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Juniper Networks Junos WebApp Secure:

Table 568. Syslog log source parameters for the Juniper Networks Junos WebApp Secure DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Type a name for your log source.                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Juniper Junos WebApp Secure                                                                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Juniper Junos WebApp Secure appliance. |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Juniper Networks WLC Series Wireless LAN Controller

---

IBM QRadar can collect and categorize syslog events from Juniper Networks WLC Series Wireless LAN Controllers.

To collect syslog events, you must configure your Juniper Networks Wireless LAN Controller to forward syslog events to QRadar. Administrators can use either the RingMaster interface or the command-line interface to configure syslog forwarding for their Juniper Networks Wireless LAN Controller appliance. QRadar automatically discovers and creates log sources for syslog events that are forwarded from Juniper Networks WLC Series Wireless LAN Controllers. QRadar supports syslog events from Juniper WLAN devices that run on Mobility System Software (MSS) V7.6.

To integrate Juniper WLC events with QRadar, administrators can complete the following tasks:

1. On your Juniper WLAN appliance, configure syslog server.
2. Use one of the following methods:
  - To use the RingMaster user interface to configure a syslog server, see [“Configuring a syslog server from the Juniper WLC user interface” on page 850](#).
  - To use the command-line interface to configure a syslog server, see [“Configuring a syslog server with the command-line interface for Juniper WLC” on page 851](#).
3. On your QRadar system, verify that the forwarded events are automatically discovered.

## Configuring a syslog server from the Juniper WLC user interface

To collect events, you must configure a syslog server on your Juniper WLC system to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the RingMaster software.
2. From the **Organizer** panel, select a Wireless LAN Controller.
3. From the **System** panel, select **Log**.
4. From the **Task** panel, select **Create Syslog Server**.
5. In the **Syslog Server** field, type the IP address of your QRadar system.
6. In the **Port** field, type 514.
7. From the **Severity Filter** list, select a severity.

Logging debug severity events can negatively affect system performance on the Juniper WLC appliance. It is a good practice for administrators to log events at the error or warning severity level and slowly increase the level to get the data you need. The default severity level is error.

8. From the **Facility Mapping** list, select a facility between local 0 - local 7.
9. Click **Finish**.

As events are generated by the Juniper WLC appliance, they are forwarded to the syslog destination you specified. The log source is automatically discovered after enough events are forwarded to QRadar. It typically takes a minimum of 25 events to automatically discover a log source.

### What to do next

Administrators can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the log source is created on the QRadar Console. The **Log Activity** tab displays events from the Juniper WLC appliance.

## Configuring a syslog server with the command-line interface for Juniper WLC

To collect events, configure a syslog server on your Juniper WLC system to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the command-line interface of the Juniper WLC appliance.
2. To configure a syslog server, type the following command:

```
set log server <ip-addr> [port 514 severity <severity-level> local-facility <facility-level>]
```

Example:

```
set log server 1.1.1.1 port 514 severity error local-facility local0.
```

3. To save the configuration, type the following command:

```
save configuration
```

As events are generated by the Juniper WLC appliance, they are forwarded to the syslog destination you specified. The log source is automatically discovered after enough events are forwarded to QRadar. It typically takes a minimum of 25 events to automatically discover a log source.

### What to do next

Administrators can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the log source is created. The **Log Activity** tab displays events from the Juniper WLC appliance.



# Chapter 93. Kaspersky

IBM QRadar supports a range of Kaspersky DSMs.

## Kaspersky CyberTrace

The IBM QRadar DSM for Kaspersky CyberTrace collects events from Kaspersky Feed Service.

To integrate Kaspersky CyberTrace with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Kaspersky CyberTrace DSM RPM
2. Install Kaspersky CyberTrace and configure Feed Service during the installation.
3. Integrate Kaspersky CyberTrace with QRadar.
  - a. Configure forwarding events from QRadar to Kaspersky CyberTrace.
  - b. Complete one of the following options.
    - Complete the verification test.
    - Install the Kaspersky Threat Feed App for QRadar from the [IBM X-Force® Exchange / App Exchange](https://exchange.xforce.ibmcloud.com/hub/?q=kasper) (<https://exchange.xforce.ibmcloud.com/hub/?q=kasper>).

4. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Kaspersky CyberTrace log source on the desired event collector. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Kaspersky CyberTrace event collection:

**Note:** You need to clear the **Coalescing Events** check box when you configure the log source.

*Table 569. Kaspersky CyberTrace log source parameters*

| Parameter              | Value                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Kaspersky CyberTrace      |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                    |
| Log Source Identifier  | KL_Threat_Feed_Service_V2 |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Kaspersky CyberTrace to communicate with QRadar

To enable Kaspersky CyberTrace to communicate with QRadar, install and configure the Threat Feed Service on a device.

### Before you begin

Before you install Kaspersky CyberTrace on a device, ensure that your device meets the hardware and software requirements. The requirements are specified in the [Kaspersky CyberTrace documentation](https://help.kaspersky.com/CyberTrace/1.0/en-US/162416.htm) (<https://help.kaspersky.com/CyberTrace/1.0/en-US/162416.htm>).

### About this task

You can install CyberTrace by using one of the following installation methods.

## RPM installation

For this installation you must run the **run.sh** installation script, which installs the RPM package and runs the configurator. The configurator completes an interactive setup of Feed Service, Feed Utility, and Log Scanner.

## DEB installation

The DEB installation is used on Linux systems that are based on Debian Linux. For this installation you must run the **run.sh** installation script, which installs the DEB package and runs the configurator. The configurator completes an interactive setup of Feed Service, Feed Utility, and Log Scanner.

## TGZ installation

For this installation, you manually unpack the TGZ archive to the /opt/kaspersky/ktfs directory, create symbolic links to the configuration files and startup scripts, and register Feed Service in crontab. Then, you must manually run the configurator binary file and accept the End User License Agreement. The configurator completes an interactive setup of Feed Service, Feed Utility, and Log Scanner.

## Procedure

1. Install CyberTrace by using the RPM/DEB method.
  - a) Unpack the distribution kit contents to any directory on your system. The RPM/DEB package, installation script, and documentation is unpacked to this directory.
  - b) Run the **run.sh** installation script. The installation script installs the RPM/DEB package, adds Feed Service to the list of services by using **chkconfig** or **systemd**, and then creates a cron job to update feeds every 30 minutes. Feed Service starts automatically on a system boot.  
After the RPM/DEB package is installed, the installation script automatically runs the configurator wizard.
2. To accept the End user License Agreement, print Yes. Use PgUp and PgDn keys to navigate. Press q to quit.
3. Specify the path to the certificate.
  - If you want to use a demo certificate, click **Enter**.
  - If you have a certificate for commercial feeds, specify the full path to it, and then click **Enter**.

**Note:** The certificate must be in PEM format. The user who runs the configurator binary file must have read permissions for this file. The configurator creates a copy of the certificate file and stores it in a different directory. If you want to replace the certificate file, you must run the configurator again.

4. Specify the proxy server settings by following the instructions. The specified proxy credentials are stored in encrypted form.

To remove the specified proxy settings and stop using a proxy, you must manually delete the **ProxySettings** element and all nested elements from the Feed Utility configuration files.

5. Specify the feeds that you want to use. The configurator obtains a list of feeds that are available for the certificate that you specified in Step 3.
6. Specifying the connection parameters. The configuration automatically checks whether the specified connection parameters are correct. For example, the configurator checks that the SIEM software is present at the address and port for outbound events.

The IP address must consist of four decimal octets that are separated by a dot. For example, 192.0.2.254 is a valid IP address.

The following connection parameters are included:

### IP address and port for incoming events

1. Feed Service listens on the specified address and port for incoming events.

### QRadar connection string

1. Feed Service sends outbound events to the specified IP address and port or UNIX socket.

7. After the installation is complete, you can change the setting by using CyberTrace Web. See the product online help for details.

## What to do next

Complete the verification test. For more information about the verification test, see “[Completing the verification test](#)” on page 855.

## Completing the verification test

The verification test is a procedure that is used to check the capabilities of Kaspersky CyberTrace and to confirm the accuracy of the integration.

### About this task

During this test you check to see whether events from QRadar are received by Feed Service, whether events from Feed Service are received by QRadar, and whether events are correctly parsed by Feed Service using the regular expressions.

The verification test file is a file that contains a set of events with URLs, IP addresses, and hashes. This file is located in the `./verification` directory in the distribution kit. The name of this file is `kl_verification_test.txt`.

### Procedure

1. Start Feed Service. For example, `/etc/init.d/kl_feed_service start`.
2. Ensure that the **KL\_Verification\_Tool** log source is added to QRadar, and routing rules are set in such a way that events from **KL\_Verification\_Tool** are sent to Feed Service.
3. Log in to the QRadar Console.
4. Click **Admin > Add Filter**.
5. From the **Parameter** list, select Log Source.
6. From the **Operator** list, select Equals.
7. From the **Log Source** list, in the **Value** group, select the required service name.
8. From the **View** list, select **Real Time** to clear the filter area. You can now browse the information about the service events.
9. In the Connection element of the Log Scanner configuration file `./log_scanner/log_scanner.conf`, specify the IPV4 address and port of your QRadar Event Collector.
10. Run Log Scanner to send the `kl_verification_test.txt` file to QRadar (`./log_scanner -p ../verification/kl_verification_test.txt`)

The expected results that are displayed by QRadar depend on the feeds that you use. The following table displays the verification results.

Table 570. Verification test results

| Feed used               | Detected objects                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Malicious URL Data Feed | <code>http://fakess123.nu</code><br><code>http://badb86360457963b90faac9ae17578ed.com</code><br>and many others, such as <code>kaspersky.com/test/wmuf</code> |
| Phishing URL Data Feed  | <code>http://fakess123ap.nu</code><br><code>http://e77716a952f640b42e4371759a661663.com</code>                                                                |

Table 570. Verification test results (continued)

| Feed used                       | Detected objects                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Botnet CnC URL Data Feed        | http://fakess123bn.nu<br>http://<br>a7396d61caffe18a4cffbb3b428c9b60.com                                                                            |
| IP Reputation Data Feed         | 192.0.2.0<br>192.0.2.3                                                                                                                              |
| Malicious Hash Data Feed        | FEAF2058298C1E174C2B79AFFC7CF4DF<br>44D88612FEA8A8F36DE82E1278ABB02F (The EICAR standard anti-virus test file.)<br>C912705B4BBB14EC7E78FA8B370532C9 |
| Mobile Malicious Hash Data Feed | 60300A92E1D0A55C7FDD360EE40A9DC1                                                                                                                    |
| Mobile Botnet Data Feed         | 001F6251169E6916C455495050A3FB8D (MD5 hash)<br>sdfed7233dsfg93acvbhl.su/steallallsms.php (URL mask)                                                 |
| P-SMS Trojan Data Feed          | FFAD85C453F0F29404491D8DAF0C646E (MD5 hash)                                                                                                         |
| Demo Botnet CnC URL Data Feed   | http://<br>5a015004f9fc05290d87e86d69c4b237.com<br>http://fakess123bn.nu                                                                            |
| Demo IP Reputation Data Feed    | 192.0.2.1<br>192.0.2.3                                                                                                                              |
| Demo Malicious Hash Data Feed   | 776735A8CA96DB15B422879DA599F474<br>FEAF2058298C1E174C2B79AFFC7CF4DF<br>44D88612FEA8A8F36DE82E1278ABB02F                                            |

## Configuring QRadar to forward events to Kaspersky CyberTrace

To have the Threat Feed Service check events that arrive in QRadar, you must configure QRadar to forward events to the Threat Feed Service.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the QRadar Console UI.
2. Click the **Admin** tab, and select **System Configuration > Forwarding Destinations**.
3. In the **Forwarding Destinations** window, click **Add**.
4. In the Forwarding Destination Properties pane, configure the Forwarding Destination Properties.

Table 571. Forwarding Destination parameters.

| Parameter           | Value                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                | An identifier for the destination. For example, KL_Threat_Feed_Service_V2                                         |
| Destination Address | IP address of the host that runs the Threat Feed Service.                                                         |
| Event Format        | JSON                                                                                                              |
| Destination Port    | The port that is specified in k1_feed_service.conf InputSetting > ConnectionString.<br>The default value is 9995. |
| Protocol            | TCP                                                                                                               |
| Profile             | Default profile                                                                                                   |

5. Click **Save**.
6. Click the **Admin** tab, and then select **System Configuration > Routing Rule**.
7. In the **Routing Rules** window, click **Add**.
8. In the **Routing Rules** window, configure the routing rule parameters.

Table 572. Routing Rules parameters

| Parameter                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                       | An identifier for the rule name. For example, KL_Threat_Feed_Service_V2.                                                                                                                             |
| Description                | Create a description for the routing rule that you are creating.                                                                                                                                     |
| Mode                       | Online                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Forwarding Event Collector | Select the event collector that is used to forward events to the Threat Feed Service.                                                                                                                |
| Data Source                | Events                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Event Filters              | Create a filter for the events that are going to be forwarded to the Threat Feed Service. To achieve maximum performance of the Threat Feed Service, only forward events that contain a URL or hash. |
| Routing Options            | Enable <b>Forward</b> , and then select the <forwarding_destination> that you created.                                                                                                               |

9. Click **Save**.

## Kaspersky CyberTrace DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Kaspersky CyberTrace DSM.

Table 573. Kaspersky CyberTrace DSM specifications

| Specification | Value         |
|---------------|---------------|
| Manufacturer  | Kaspersky Lab |

*Table 573. Kaspersky CyberTrace DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                          |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| DSM name                    | Kaspersky CyberTrace                                           |
| RPM file name               | DSM-KasperskyCyberTrace-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions          | 2.0                                                            |
| Protocol                    | Syslog                                                         |
| Event format                | LEEF                                                           |
| Recorded event types        | Detect, Status, Evaluation                                     |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                            |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                             |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                             |
| More information            | <a href="#">Kaspersky website</a>                              |

## Kaspersky CyberTrace sample event message

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when using the syslog protocol for the Kaspersky CyberTrace DSM:

*Table 574. Kaspersky CyberTrace sample event message*

| Event name              | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| KL_Mobile_BotnetCnc_URL | Botnet address     | <pre>Jul 10 10:10:14 KL_Threat_Feed_Service_v2 LEEF:1.0 Kaspersky Lab %DATE% KL_Threat_Feed _Service_v2 LEEF:1.0 Kapse skyLab Threat Feed Servi ce 2.0 %EVENT% %CONTEXT%  2.0 KL_Mobile_ BotnetCnc_URL  url=example.com/ xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx/xxx md5=- sha1=- sha256=- usrName= TestUser mask= xxxxxxxxxxxx.xxxx type=2 first_seen=04.01.2016 16:40 last_seen=27.01.2016 10:46 popularity=5</pre> |

## Kaspersky Security Center

The IBM QRadar DSM for Kaspersky Security Center can retrieve events directly from a database on your Kaspersky Security Center appliance or receive events from the appliance by using syslog.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Kaspersky Security Center DSM:

*Table 575. Kaspersky Security Center DSM specifications*

| Specification | Value                     |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Manufacturer  | Kaspersky                 |
| DSM name      | Kaspersky Security Center |

*Table 575. Kaspersky Security Center DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPM file name               | DSM-KasperskySecurityCenter-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                           |
| Protocol                    | JDBC: Versions 9.2-10.1<br>Syslog LEEF: Version 10.1                                                                         |
| Recorded event types        | Antivirus<br>Server<br>Audit                                                                                                 |
| Automatically discovered?   | No, if you use the JDBC protocol.<br>Yes, if you use the syslog protocol.                                                    |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                          |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | <a href="http://www.kaspersky.com">Kaspersky website</a> ( <a href="http://www.kaspersky.com">http://www.kaspersky.com</a> ) |

To send Kaspersky Security Center events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Kaspersky Security Center DSM
- Choose one of the following options:
  - If you use syslog, configure your Kaspersky Security Center to forward events to QRadar.
  - If you use the JDBC protocol, configure a JDBC log source to poll events from your Kaspersky Security Center database.
- Create a Kaspersky Security Center log source on the QRadar Console. Configure all required parameters, and use the following tables to configure the specific values that are required for Kaspersky Security Center event collection.
  - If you use syslog, configure the following parameters:

*Table 576. Kaspersky Security Center syslog log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>Kaspersky Security Center</b>                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>Syslog</b>                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events that are collected from your Kaspersky Security Center appliance. |

- If you use JDBC, configure the following parameters:

*Table 577. Kaspersky Security Center JDBC log source parameters*

| Parameter                                | Value                                  |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Description</b> (Optional) | Type a unique name for the log source. |

Table 577. Kaspersky Security Center JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Type</b>        | <b>Kaspersky Security Center</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>JDBC</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |
| <b>Database Type</b>          | <b>MSDE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Database Name</b>          | KAV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>         | The IP address or host name of the SQL server that hosts the Kaspersky Security Center database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Port</b>                   | <p>Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433. You must enable and verify that you can communicate by using the port that you specified in the <b>Port</b> field.</p> <p>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Kaspersky Security Center database. To be able to communicate with QRadar, the Kaspersky Security Center database must have incoming TCP connections enabled.</p> <p>If you define a database instance that uses MSDE as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your configuration.</p>                                                      |
| <b>Username</b>               | Type the user name the log source can use to access the Kaspersky Security Center database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Password</b>               | <p>Type the password the log source can use to access the Kaspersky Security Center database.</p> <p>The password can be up to 255 characters in length.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Confirm Password</b>       | Confirm the password that is used to access the database. The confirmation password must be identical to the password entered in the <b>Password</b> field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

Table 577. Kaspersky Security Center JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Authentication Domain</b>          | If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.<br>The domain for MSDE that is a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Database Instance</b>              | If you have multiple SQL server instances on your database server, type the database instance.<br>If you use a non-standard port in your database configuration, or block access to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, you must leave the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter blank in your configuration.                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>               | From the list, select <b>Kaspersky Security Center</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b>        | Select the <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> check box.<br>Prepared statements allow the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement one time, then run the SQL statement many times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, it is suggested that you use prepared statements.<br>Clearing this check box requires you to use an alternative method of querying that does not use pre-compiled statements. |
| <b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional) | Type the start date and time for database polling.<br>The <b>Start Date and Time</b> parameter must be formatted as yyyy-MM-dd HH: mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Polling Interval</b>               | Type the polling interval, which is the amount of time between queries to the view you created. The default polling interval is 10 seconds.<br>You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values that are entered without an H or M poll in seconds.                                                 |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                   | Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default value is 20000 EPS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 577. Kaspersky Security Center JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>  | If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.<br>MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database                                                                |
| <b>Database Cluster Name</b>         | If you select the <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> check box, the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed. If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure Named Pipe communication functions properly.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Use NTLMv2</b>                    | If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.<br>Select the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box.<br>This option forces MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they communicate with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication.<br>If the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box is selected, it has no effect on MSDE connections to SQL servers that do not require NTLMv2 authentication. |
| <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>            | If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Use SSL</b>                       | If your connection supports SSL communication, select <b>Use SSL</b> . This option requires extra configuration on your Kaspersky Security Center database and also requires administrators to configure certificates on both appliances.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> | If you selected <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> , the <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> parameter is displayed.<br>You must type the host name for the Microsoft SQL server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Note:** Selecting a parameter value greater than 5 for the **Credibility** parameter weights your Kaspersky Security Center log source with a higher importance that is compared to other log sources in QRadar.

For more information about configuring the JDBC protocol, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCProtocol.dita](#)

#### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Exporting syslog to QRadar from Kaspersky Security Center](#)

Configure Kaspersky Security Center to forward syslog events to your IBM QRadar Console or Event Collector.

#### [Creating a Database View for Kaspersky Security Center](#)

To collect audit event data, you must create a database view on your Kaspersky server that is accessible to IBM QRadar.

##### [Adding a log source](#)

##### [“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

##### [“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## **Creating a Database View for Kaspersky Security Center**

To collect audit event data, you must create a database view on your Kaspersky server that is accessible to IBM QRadar.

### **About this task**

To create a database view, you can download the `klsql2.zip` tool, which is available from Kaspersky or use another program that allows you to create database views. The instructions provided below define the steps required to create the `dbo.events` view using the Kaspersky Labs tool.

### **Procedure**

1. From the Kaspersky Labs website, download the `klsql2.zip` file:

[Creating SQL query in klsql2 utility](https://help.kaspersky.com/KSC/EventExport/en-US/141331.htm) (<https://help.kaspersky.com/KSC/EventExport/en-US/141331.htm>)

2. Copy `klsql2.zip` to your Kaspersky Security Center Administration Server.

3. Extract `klsql2.zip` to a directory.

4. The following files are included:

- `klsql2.exe`
- `src.sql`
- `start.cmd`

5. In any text editor, edit the `src.sql` file.

6. Clear the contents of the `src.sql` file.

7. Type the following Transact-SQL statement to create the `dbo.events` database view:

```
create view dbo.events as select e.nId, e.strEventType as 'EventId',
e.wstrDescription as 'EventDesc', e.tmRiseTime as 'DeviceTime',
h.nIp as 'SourceInt', e.wstrPar1, e.wstrPar2, e.wstrPar3,
e.wstrPar4, e.wstrPar5, e.wstrPar6, e.wstrPar7, e.wstrPar8,
e.wstrPar9 from dbo.v_akpub_ev_event e,
dbo.v_akpub_host h where e.strHostname = h.strName;
```

8. Save the `src.sql` file.

9. From the command line, navigate to the location of the `klsql2` files.

10. Type the following command to create the view on your Kaspersky Security Center appliance:

```
klsql2 -i src.sql -o result.xml
```

The `dbo.events` view is created. You can now configure the log source in QRadar to poll the view for Kaspersky Security Center events.

**Note:** Kaspersky Security Center database administrators should ensure that QRadar is allowed to poll the database for events using TCP port 1433 or the port configured for your log source. Protocol connections are often disabled on databases by default and additional configuration steps might be required to allow connections for event polling. Any firewalls located between Kaspersky Security Center and QRadar should also be configured to allow traffic for event polling.

# Exporting syslog to QRadar from Kaspersky Security Center

Configure Kaspersky Security Center to forward syslog events to your IBM QRadar Console or Event Collector.

## About this task

Kaspersky Security Center can forward events that are registered on the Administration Server, Administration Console, and Network Agent appliances.

## Procedure

1. Log in to Kaspersky Security Center.
2. In the console tree, expand the **Reports and notifications** folder.
3. Right-click **Events** and select **Properties**.
4. In the **Exporting events** pane, select the **Automatically export events to SIEM system database** check box.
5. In the **SIEM system** list, select **QRadar**.
6. Type the IP address and port for the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
7. Optional: To forward historical data to QRadar, click **Export archive** to export historical data.
8. Click **OK**.

# Chapter 94. Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i

The IBM QRadar DSM for Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i collects event logs from IBM i systems.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i DSM:

| Table 578. Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                     | Value                                                                                                                               |
| Manufacturer                                                      | Kisco Information Systems                                                                                                           |
| DSM name                                                          | Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i                                                                                                 |
| RPM file name                                                     | DSM-KiscoInformationSystemsSafeNetI-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                          |
| Supported versions                                                | V10.11                                                                                                                              |
| Protocol                                                          | Log File                                                                                                                            |
| Recorded event types                                              | All events                                                                                                                          |
| Automatically discovered?                                         | No                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?                                                | No                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes custom properties?                                       | No                                                                                                                                  |
| More information                                                  | <a href="http://www.kisco.com/safenet/summary.htm">Kisco Information Systems website (http://www.kisco.com/safenet/summary.htm)</a> |

To collect Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i events, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Log File Protocol RPM
  - Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i DSM RPM
2. Configure your Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i device to communicate with QRadar.
3. Add a Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i event collection:

Table 579. Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i                                                   |
| Protocol Configuration | Log File                                                                              |
| Service Type           | FTP                                                                                   |
| Remote IP or Hostname  | The IP or host name of Kisco Information systems SafeNet/i device.                    |
| Remote Port            | 21                                                                                    |
| Remote User            | The IBM i User ID that you created for QRadar in Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i. |

Table 579. Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter         | Value                   |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Remote Directory  | Leave this field empty. |
| FTP File Pattern  | . *                     |
| FTP Transfer Mode | BINARY                  |
| Processor         | NONE                    |
| Event Generator   | LINEBYLINE              |
| File Encoding     | US-ASCII                |

#### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i to communicate with QRadar](#)

To collect SafeNet/i events, configure your IBM i system to accept FTP GET requests from your QRadar through Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i.

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i to communicate with QRadar

To collect SafeNet/i events, configure your IBM i system to accept FTP GET requests from your QRadar through Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i.

#### About this task

Use the following table when you configure the FTP access settings:

Table 580. FTP access settings

| Parameter                   | Value             |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Initial Name Format         | *PATH             |
| Initial List Format         | *UNIX             |
| Initial Library             | *USRPRF           |
| Initial Home Directory Path | The IFS directory |

#### Procedure

1. Create an IFS directory on your IBM i system.
  - a) Log in to your IBM i system.
  - b) Create an IFS Directory to hold the Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i QRadar alert files.  
Example: /SafeNet/QRadar/  
c) Set up a user profile for QRadar to use to FTP into the IFS Directory through SafeNet/i.  
Example: QRADARUSER
2. Configure FTP access for the QRadar user profile.
  - a) Log in to Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i.
  - b) Type **GO SN7** and select **Work with User to Server Security**.
  - c) Type the user profile name that you created for QRadar, for example, QRADARUSER.

- d) Type 1 for the **FTP Server Request Validation** \*FTPSERVER and **FTP Server Logon** \*FTPLOGON3 servers.
- e) Press F3 and select **Work with User to FTP Statement Security** and type the user profile name again.
- f) Type 1 for the **List Files** and **Receiving Files** FTP operations.
- g) Press F4 and configure FTP access parameters for the user. See [Table 580 on page 866](#).
- h) Press F3 and select **Work with User to Long Paths**.
- i) Press F6 and provide the path to the IFS directory.  
Ensure that the path is followed by an asterisk, for example, /SafeNet/QRadar/\*
- j) Type X under the **R** column.
- k) Press F3 to exit.

3. Type CHGRDRSET and then press F4.

4. Configure the following parameters:

| <b>Paramter</b>                      | <b>Value</b>                                     |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Activate QRADAR Integration</b>   | Yes                                              |
| <b>This Host Identifier</b>          | The IP address or host name of the IBM i system. |
| <b>IFS Path to QRADAR Alert File</b> | Use the following format: /SafeNet/QRadar/       |

5. Type CHGNOTIFY and press F4.

6. Configure the following parameters:

| <b>Parameter</b>                 | <b>Value</b> |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Alert Notification Status</b> | On           |
| <b>Summarized Alerts?</b>        | Yes          |



# Chapter 95. Kubernetes Auditing

The IBM QRadar DSM for Kubernetes collects auditing events from a Kubernetes master node Kube-apiserver.

To integrate Kubernetes with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Kubernetes Auditing DSM RPM
2. Configure your Kubernetes master node Kube-apiserver to send events to QRadar.
3. Create a copy of the audit policy file. For more information, see Kubernetes documentation about [Audit Policy](#) (<https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/#audit-policy>).
4. Configure rsyslog on your Kubernetes master hosted Linux system. For more information about configuring rsyslog, see [Configuring rsyslog on a logging server](#) ([https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-us/red\\_hat\\_enterprise\\_linux/7/html/system\\_administrators\\_guide/s1-configuring\\_rsyslog\\_on\\_a\\_logging\\_server](https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-us/red_hat_enterprise_linux/7/html/system_administrators_guide/s1-configuring_rsyslog_on_a_logging_server)).
5. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Kubernetes Auditing log source on the QRadar Console.

**Note:** The Kubernetes auditing event payload can be over 32,000 bytes. The default QRadar syslog payload length is 4,096 bytes. You can increase the QRadar syslog payload size to 32,000 bytes. For more information about increasing the QRadar maximum payload size, see [QRadar: TCP Syslog Maximum Payload Message Length for QRadar Appliances](#) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/pages/qradar-tcp-syslog-maximum-payload-message-length-qradar-appliances>).

If Kubernetes audit events are larger than 32,000 bytes, the events are truncated by QRadar. To keep the events from being truncated, tune your Kubernetes audit policy to return less data.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring Kubernetes Auditing to communicate with QRadar” on page 870](#)

To collect all events from Kubernetes Auditing, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server.

## Kubernetes Auditing DSM specifications

When you configure Kubernetes Auditing, understanding the specifications for the Kubernetes Auditing DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Kubernetes is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Kubernetes Auditing DSM.

| Table 581. Kubernetes Auditing DSM specifications |                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                     | Value                                                         |
| Manufacturer                                      | Kubernetes                                                    |
| DSM name                                          | Kubernetes Auditing                                           |
| RPM file name                                     | DSM-KubernetesAuditing-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported version                                 | Kubernetes API 1.16                                           |

Table 581. Kubernetes Auditing DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol                    | Syslog                                                                                                                                            |
| Event format                | JSON                                                                                                                                              |
| Recorded event types        | RequestReceived, ResponseStarted, ResponseComplete                                                                                                |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                               |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                |
| Includes custom properties? | Yes                                                                                                                                               |
| More information            | <a href="https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/">https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/</a> |

## Configuring Kubernetes Auditing to communicate with QRadar

To collect all events from Kubernetes Auditing, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server.

### Before you begin

A Kubernetes cluster must be running on your system. For more information, see Kubernetes documentation about [Creating a single control-plane cluster with kubeadm](#) (<https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/production-environment/tools/kubeadm/create-cluster-kubeadm/>).

Create a copy of the Kubernetes audit policy file. For more information, see Kubernetes documentation about [Audit Policy](#) (<https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/#audit-policy>).

If you are using the Container or the Kubernetes content extensions, you need the QRadar audit policy file. For more information about the Container content extension, see [IBM® QRadar® Container Content Extension](#) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_7.3.3/com.ibm.extensions.doc/r\\_container.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.3/com.ibm.extensions.doc/r_container.html)). For more information about the Kubernetes content extension, see [IBM® QRadar® Container Kubernetes Extension](#) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_7.3.3/com.ibm.extensions.doc/r\\_kubernetes.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.3/com.ibm.extensions.doc/r_kubernetes.html)).

Make sure that rsyslog is installed and running on your system. For more information, see the [rsyslog documentation](#) (<https://www.rsyslog.com>).

### About this task

#### Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to your Kubernetes Auditing console.
2. In the `/etc/Kubernetes/maifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` file, define the **audit-policy-file** and **audit-log-path** parameters.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
  creationTimestamp: null
  labels:
    component: kube-apiserver
    tier: control-plane
  name: kube-apiserver
  namespace: kube-system
spec:
  containers:
  - command:
    - kube-apiserver
  ...
```

```
- --audit-policy-file=/etc/kubernetes/audit-policy.yaml  
- --audit-log-path=/var/log/apiserver/audit.log  
...
```

3. Configure the rsyslog /etc/rsyslog.conf file to forward events that are logged in the audit.log file to QRadar.

```
##### MODULES #####
...
$ModLoad imfile
# #### begin forwarding rule ####
$InputFileName /var/log/apiserver/audit.log
$InputFileSeverity notice
$InputFileFacility local0
$InputRunFileMonitor
local0.* @@QRADAR_EVENT_COLLECTOR_IP:514
```

4. Restart rsyslog by typing the following command: service rsyslog restart.

## Kubernetes Auditing log source parameters

---

When you add a Kubernetes Auditing log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Kubernetes Auditing:

*Table 582. Kubernetes Auditing Syslog log source parameters for the Kubernetes Auditing DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Kubernetes Auditing     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                  |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | IP address or host name |

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Kubernetes Auditing sample event message

---

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when you use the Syslog protocol for the Kubernetes Auditing DSM.

Table 583. Kubernetes Auditing sample message supported by the Kubernetes Auditing DSM

| Event name                   | Low-level category      | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Read the specified endpoints | Read Activity Succeeded | <pre> &lt;133&gt;Oct 21 10:37:55 test.example.com k8s-audit: {"kind": "Event", "apiVersion": "audit.k8s.io/v1", "level": "RequestResponse", "auditID": "d30b40b8-4f6a-4219-9828-a7f732518541", "stage": "ResponseComplete", "requestURI": "/api/v1/namespaces/default/endpoints/kubernetes", "verb": "get", "user": {"username": "system:apiserver", "uid": "0f440c21-a1c6-4ec3-84a4-50cd5dee2eb7", "groups": ["system:masters"]}, "sourceIPs": [ "::1"], "userAgent": "kube-apiserver/v1.15.2 (linux/amd64) kubernetes/f627830", "objectRef": {"resource": "endpoints", "namespace": "default", "name": "kubernetes", "apiVersion": "v1"}, "responseStatus": {"metadata": {}}, "code": 200}, "responseObject": {"kind": "Endpoints", "apiVersion": "v1", "metadata": {"name": "kubernetes", "namespace": "default", "selfLink": "/api/v1/namespaces/default/endpoints/kubernetes", "uid": "1104e39a-46d2-4c35-92d2-5206dc6be4d2", "resourceVersion": "156", "creationTimestamp": "2019-10-21T13:18:48Z"}, "subsets": [{"addresses": [{"ip": "192.0.2.0/24"}]}, {"ports": [{"name": "https", "port": 6443, "protocol": "TCP"}]}], "requestReceivedTimestamp": "2019-10-21T14:37:53.788926Z", "stageTimestamp": "2019-10-21T14:37:53.789945Z", "annotations": {"authorization.k8s.io/decision": "allow", "authorization.k8s.io/reason": ""}} </pre> |

# Chapter 96. Lastline Enterprise

The IBM QRadar DSM for Lastline Enterprise receives anti-malware events from Lastline Enterprise systems.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Lastline Enterprise DSM:

| Table 584. Lastline Enterprise DSM specifications |                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                     | Value                                                                                                                    |
| Manufacturer                                      | Lastline                                                                                                                 |
| DSM name                                          | Lastline Enterprise                                                                                                      |
| RPM file name                                     | DSM-LastlineEnterprise-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                            |
| Supported versions                                | 6.0                                                                                                                      |
| Protocol                                          | LEEF                                                                                                                     |
| Recorded event types                              | Anti-malware                                                                                                             |
| Automatically discovered?                         | Yes                                                                                                                      |
| Includes identity?                                | No                                                                                                                       |
| Includes custom properties?                       | No                                                                                                                       |
| More information                                  | <a href="http://www.lastline.com">Lastline website</a> ( <a href="http://www.lastline.com">http://www.lastline.com</a> ) |

To send Lastline Enterprise events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Lastline Enterprise DSM RPM
2. Configure your Lastline Enterprise device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Lastline Enterprise log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values that are required for Lastline Enterprise event collection:

Table 585. Lastline Enterprise log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value               |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| Log Source type        | Lastline Enterprise |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog              |

## Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring Lastline Enterprise to communicate with QRadar](#)

On the Lastline Enterprise system, use the SIEM settings in the notification interface to specify a SIEM appliance where Lastline can send events.

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring Lastline Enterprise to communicate with QRadar

---

On the Lastline Enterprise system, use the SIEM settings in the notification interface to specify a SIEM appliance where Lastline can send events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Lastline Enterprise system.
2. On the sidebar, click **Admin**.
3. Click **Reporting > Notifications**.
4. To add a notification, click the **Add a notification** (+) icon.
5. From the **Notification Type** list, select **SIEM**.
6. In the **SIEM Server Settings** pane, configure the parameters for your QRadar Console or Event Collector. Ensure that you select **LEEF** from the **SIEM Log Format** list.
7. Configure the triggers for the notification:
  - a) To edit existing triggers in the list, click the **Edit trigger** icon, edit the parameters, and click **Update Trigger**.
  - b) To add a trigger to the list, click the **Add Trigger** (+) icon, configure the parameters, and click **Add Trigger**.
8. Click **Save**.

---

# Chapter 97. Lieberman Random Password Manager

The Lieberman Random Password Manager DSM gives the option to integrate IBM QRadar with Lieberman Enterprise Random Password Manager and Lieberman Random Password Manager software by using syslog events in the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

## About this task

The Lieberman Random Password Manager uses Port 514 to forward syslog events to QRadar. QRadar records all relevant password management events. For information on configuring syslog forwarding, see your vendor documentation.

QRadar automatically detects syslog events that are forwarded from Lieberman Random Password Manager and Lieberman Enterprise Random Password Manager devices. However, if you want to manually configure QRadar to receive events from these devices:

## Procedure

From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Lieberman Random Password Manager**.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 98. LightCyber Magna

The IBM QRadar DSM for LightCyber Magna collects events from a LightCyber Magna device.

The following table describes the specifications for the LightCyber Magna DSM:

| Table 586. LightCyber Magna DSM specifications |                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                  | Value                                                                                    |
| Manufacturer                                   | LightCyber                                                                               |
| DSM name                                       | LightCyber Magna                                                                         |
| RPM file name                                  | DSM-LightCyberMagna-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                               |
| Supported versions                             | 3.9                                                                                      |
| Protocol                                       | Syslog                                                                                   |
| Event format                                   | LEEF                                                                                     |
| Recorded event types                           | C&C<br>Exfilt<br>Lateral<br>Malware<br>Recon                                             |
| Automatically discovered?                      | Yes                                                                                      |
| Includes identity?                             | No                                                                                       |
| Includes custom properties?                    | No                                                                                       |
| More information                               | <a href="https://www.lightcyber.com">LightCyber website (https://www.lightcyber.com)</a> |

To integrate LightCyber Magna with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - LightCyber Magna DSM RPM
2. Configure your LightCyber Magna device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a LightCyber Magna log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from LightCyber Magna:

Table 587. LightCyber Magna log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | LightCyber Magna                             |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                                       |
| Log Source Identifier  | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

4. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a normalized audit event message.

The following table shows a sample event message from LightCyber Magna:

| Table 588. LightCyber Magna sample message |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                 | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Suspicious Riskware                        | Misc Malware       | <pre>LEEF:2.0 LightCyber Magna  3.7.3.0 New indicator type=Riskware     sev=7    devTime=Sep 18 2016 08:26 :08    devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy     HH:mm:ss    devTimeEnd=Sep 29     2016 15:26:47 devTimeEndFormat=MMM     dd yyyy HH:mm:ss    msg=Riskware     alert (0 ) app=    dstPort=     usrName=        shostId=xxxxxxxx-     xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx     shost=PC04 src=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt; srcMAC=&lt;Source_MAC_address&gt;     status=Suspicious     filePath=c:\program files\ galaxy must\galaxy must.exe malwareName=W32.HfsAutoB.3DF2 fileHash=d836433d538d864d21a4e 0f7d66e30d2 externalId=16100 sdeviceExternalId=32373337 -3938-5A43-4A35-313030303336</pre> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring LightCyber Magna to communicate with QRadar

To collect LightCyber Magna events, configure your LightCyber Magna device to send syslog events to QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the LightCyber Magna interface as administrator.
2. Click **Configuration > Syslog**.
3. Enable **Yes**.
4. Configure the following parameters:

Table 589. LightCyber Magna configuration parameters

| Parameter       | Value                                                      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Host</b>     | The IP address or host name of the QRadar Event Collector. |
| <b>Port</b>     | 514                                                        |
| <b>Protocol</b> | TCP                                                        |
| <b>Format</b>   | LEEF                                                       |

5. Click **Save**.

# Chapter 99. Linux

IBM QRadar supports the a range of Linux DSMs.

## Linux DHCP

The Linux DHCP Server DSM for IBM QRadar accepts DHCP events using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant events from a Linux DHCP Server. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Linux DHCP Server, you must configure syslog within your Linux DHCP Server to forward syslog events to QRadar.

For more information on configuring your Linux DHCP Server, consult the man pages or associated documentation for your DHCP daemon.

### Syslog log source parameters for Linux DHCP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Linux DHCP log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Linux DHCP servers:

| Table 590. Syslog log source parameters for the Linux DHCP DSM |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                      | Value                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                         | Linux DHCP Server                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                  | Syslog                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                   | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Linux DHCP Server. |

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Linux DHCP sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Linux DHCP sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows the client determined that the offered configuration parameters are invalid and the client must begin the lease process again.

The following sample event message shows that the client has determined that the offered configuration parameters are invalid, the client must begin the lease process again.  
<30>Sep 25 15:23:34 gnu.linuxdhcp.test dhcpcd[28894]: **DHCPDECLINE** of **192.0.2.0** from **00-00-5E-00-53-00** (broker) via 192.0.2.1: abandoned

| Table 591. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                         | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                                  | <b>DHCPDECLINE</b>                      |

Table 591. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload (continued)

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Source IP         | <b>192.0.2.0</b>                        |
| Source MAC        | <b>00-00-5E-00-53-00</b>                |
| Device Time       | <b>Sep 25 15:23:34</b>                  |

## Linux IPTables

The Linux IPTables DSM for IBM QRadar accepts firewall IPTables events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant from Linux IPTables where the syslog event contains any of the following words: Accept, Drop, Deny, or Reject. Creating a customized log prefix in the event payload enables QRadar to easily identify IPTables behavior.

## Configuring IPTables

IPTables is a powerful tool, which is used to create rules on the Linux kernel firewall for routing traffic.

### About this task

To configure IPTables, you must examine the existing rules, modify the rule to log the event, and assign a log identifier to your IPTables rule that can be identified by IBM QRadar. This process is used to determine which rules are logged by QRadar. QRadar includes any logged events that include the words: accept, drop, reject, or deny in the event payload.

### Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to your Linux Server as a root user.
2. Edit the IPTables file in the following directory:

/etc/iptables.conf

**Note:** The file that contains the IPTables rules can vary according to the specific Linux operating system you are configuring. For example, a system using Red Hat Enterprise has the file in the /etc/sysconfig/iptables directory. Consult your *Linux operating system documentation* for more information about configuring IPTables.

3. Review the file to determine the IPTables rule you want to log.

For example, if you want to log the rule that is defined by the entry, use:

```
-A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j DROP
```

4. Insert a matching rule immediately before each rule you want to log:

```
-A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j DROP -A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j DROP
```

5. Update the target of the new rule to LOG for each rule you want to log, For example:

```
-A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j LOG -A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j DROP
```

6. Set the log level of the LOG target to a SYSLOG priority level, such as info or notice:

```
-A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j LOG --log-level info -A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j DROP
```

7. Configure a log prefix to identify the rule behavior. Set the log prefix parameter to :

Q1Target=<rule>

Where <rule> is one of the following: **fw\_accept**, **fw\_drop**, **fw\_reject**, or **fw\_deny**.

For example, if the rule that is logged by the firewall targets dropped events, the log prefix setting is:

Q1Target=fw\_drop

```
-A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j LOG --log-level info --log-prefix  
"Q1Target=fw_drop" -A INPUT -i eth0 --dport 31337 -j DROP
```

**Note:** You must have a trailing space before the closing quotation mark.

8. Save and exit the file.

9. Restart IPtables using the following command:

```
/etc/init.d/iptables restart
```

10. Open the `syslog.conf` file.

11. Add the following line:

```
kern.<log level>@<IP address>
```

Where:

- `<log level>` is the previously set log level.
- `<IP address>` is the IP address of QRadar.

12. Save and exit the file.

13. Restart the syslog daemon by using the following command:

```
/etc/init.d/syslog restart
```

After the syslog daemon restarts, events are forwarded to QRadar. IPtable events that are forwarded from Linux Servers are automatically discovered and displayed in the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Linux IPtables

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Linux IPtables log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Linux IPtables firewalls:

| Table 592. Syslog log source parameters for the Linux IPtables DSM |                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                          | Value                                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                             | Linux IPtables Firewall                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                      | Syslog                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                       | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Linux IPtables firewall. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Linux OS

The Linux OS DSM for IBM QRadar records Linux operating system events and forwards the events using syslog or syslog-ng.

If you are using syslog on a UNIX host, upgrade the standard syslog to a more recent version, such as, syslog-ng.

**Note:** Do not run both syslog and syslog-ng at the same time.

To integrate Linux OS with QRadar, select one of the following syslog configurations for event collection:

- “[Configuring syslog on Linux OS](#)” on page 882
- “[Configuring syslog-ng on Linux OS](#)” on page 883

You can also configure your Linux operating system to send audit logs to QRadar. For more information, see [“Configuring Linux OS to send audit logs” on page 883](#).

## Supported event types

The Linux OS DSM supports the following event types:

- cron
- HTTPS
- FTP
- NTP
- Simple Authentication Security Layer (SASL)
- SMTP
- SNMP
- SSH
- Switch User (SU)
- Pluggable Authentication Module (PAM) events.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring syslog on Linux OS

Configuring Linux OS to forward events by using the syslog protocol.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Linux OS device, as a root user.
2. Open the /etc/syslog.conf file and add the following facility information:

```
authpriv.*@<ip_address>
```

where:

<ip\_address> is the IP address of IBM QRadar.

3. Save the file.
4. Restart syslog by typing the following command:  
**service syslog restart**
5. Log in to the QRadar Console.
6. Add a Linux OS log source on the QRadar Console.

For more information about syslog, see the [Linux documentation](#) (<https://www.linux.com/what-is-linux/>).

## Configuring syslog-ng on Linux OS

If you are using syslog on a UNIX host to forward events, upgrade the standard syslog to syslog-ng, which is a more recent version.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Linux OS device, as a root user.
2. Open the /etc/syslog-ng/syslog-ng.conf file and add the following facility information:

```
source qr_source {  
    internal();  
    system();  
};  
filter qr_filter {  
    facility(auth, authpriv);  
};  
destination qr_destination {  
    tcp("<qradar_ip_address>" port(514));  
};  
log{  
    source(qr_source);  
    filter(qr_filter);  
    destination(qr_destination);  
};
```

where:

<qradar\_ip\_address> is the IP address of IBM QRadar.

3. Save the file.
4. Restart syslog-ng by typing the following command:  
**service syslog-ng restart**
5. Log in to the QRadar Console.
6. Add a Linux OS log source on the QRadar Console.

For more information about syslog-ng, see the [Linux documentation](https://www.linux.com/what-is-linux/) (<https://www.linux.com/what-is-linux/>).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Linux OS to send audit logs

Configure Linux OS to send audit logs to QRadar.

### About this task

This task applies to Red Hat® Enterprise Linux V6 operating systems.

If you use a SUSE, Debian, or Ubuntu operating system, see your vendor documentation for specific steps for your operating system.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Linux OS device, as a root user.
2. Type the following command:  
**yum install audit service auditd start chkconfig auditd on**
3. Open the /etc/audisp/plugins.d/syslog.conf file and verify that the parameters match the following values:  

```
active = yes direction = out path = builtin_syslog type = builtin args = LOG_LOCAL6 format = string
```
4. Open the /etc/rsyslog.conf file and add the following line at the end of the file:

```
local6.* @@<QRadar_Collector_IP_address>
```

5. Type the following commands:

```
service auditd restart  
service syslog restart
```

6. Log in to the QRadar Console.

7. Add a Linux OS log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Linux OS Sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Linux OS sample event messages when you use the syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows a PAM authentication failure for a user.

```
<118>Jul 7 15:54:13 kernel: Jul 7 15:54:13 gnu/linuxserver.test sshd[708]: error: PAM:  
authentication error for root from 172.16.197.55
```

| Table 593. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                         | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                                  | <b>authentication error</b>             |
| Source IP                                                                 | <b>172.16.197.55</b>                    |
| Username                                                                  | <b>root</b>                             |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message show that an incorrect or failed password was received from an invalid user.

```
<38>2015-06-24T14:15:51Z sshd[12239959]: Failed password for invalid user test from 192.168.8.75  
port 57436 ssh2
```

| Table 594. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                         | Highlighted values in the event payload |
| Event ID                                                                  | <b>Failed password</b>                  |
| Source IP                                                                 | <b>192.168.8.75</b>                     |
| Source Port                                                               | <b>57436</b>                            |
| Username                                                                  | <b>test</b>                             |

# Chapter 100. LOGbinder

Configure your LOGbinder system to send event logs to IBM QRadar.

The following LOGbinder systems are supported:

- [LOGbinder EX event collection from Microsoft Exchange Server.](#)
- [LOGbinder SP event collection from Microsoft SharePoint.](#)
- [LOGbinder SQL event collection from Microsoft SQL Server.](#)

## LOGbinder EX event collection from Microsoft Exchange Server

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Exchange Server can collect LOGbinder EX V2.0 events.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Microsoft Exchange Server DSM when the log source is configured to collect LOGbinder EX events:

| Table 595. LOGbinder for Microsoft Exchange Server |                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                      | Value                                                                                                                                      |
| Manufacturer                                       | Microsoft                                                                                                                                  |
| DSM name                                           | Microsoft Exchange Server                                                                                                                  |
| RPM file name                                      | DSM-MicrosoftExchange-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                               |
| Supported versions                                 | LOGbinder EX V2.0                                                                                                                          |
| Protocol type                                      | Syslog<br>LEEF                                                                                                                             |
| QRadar recorded event types                        | Admin<br>Mailbox                                                                                                                           |
| Automatically discovered?                          | Yes                                                                                                                                        |
| Included identity?                                 | No                                                                                                                                         |
| More information                                   | <a href="http://www.office.microsoft.com/en-us/exchange/">Microsoft Exchange website (http://www.office.microsoft.com/en-us/exchange/)</a> |

The Microsoft Exchange Server DSM can collect other types of events. For more information on how to configure for other Microsoft Exchange Server event formats, see the Microsoft Exchange Server topic in the *DSM Configuration Guide*.

To collect LOGbinder events from Microsoft Exchange Server, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#):
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Microsoft Exchange Server DSM RPM
2. Configure your LOGbinder EX system to send Microsoft Exchange Server event logs to QRadar.
3. If the log source is not automatically created, add a Microsoft Exchange Server DSM log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values that are required for LOGbinder EX event collection:

Table 596. Microsoft Exchange Server log source parameters for LOGbinder event collection

| Parameter              | Value                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Microsoft Exchange Server |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                    |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring your LOGbinder EX system to send Microsoft Exchange event logs to QRadar

To collect Microsoft Exchange LOGbinder events, you must configure your LOGbinder EX system to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

Configure LOGbinder EX to collect events from your Microsoft Exchange Server. For more information, see your LOGbinder EX documentation.

### Procedure

1. Open the **LOGbinder EX Control Panel**.
2. Double-click **Output** in the Configure pane.
3. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure for Syslog-Generic output:
    - a. In the Outputs pane, double-click **Syslog-Generic**.
    - b. Select the **Send output to Syslog-Generic** check box, and then enter the IP address and port of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
  - Configure for Syslog-LEEF output:
    - a. In the Outputs pane, double-click **Syslog-LEEF**.
    - b. Select the **Send output to Syslog-LEEF** check box, and then enter the IP address and port of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
4. Click **OK**.
5. To restart the LOGbinder service, click the **Restart** icon.

## LOGbinder SP event collection from Microsoft SharePoint

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft SharePoint can collect LOGbinder SP events.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Microsoft SharePoint DSM when the log source is configured to collect LOGbinder SP events:

Table 597. LOGbinder for Microsoft SharePoint specifications

| Specification      | Value                                                          |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer       | Microsoft                                                      |
| DSM name           | Microsoft SharePoint                                           |
| RPM file name      | DSM-MicrosoftSharePoint-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions | LOGbinder SP V4.0                                              |

*Table 597. LOGbinder for Microsoft SharePoint specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol type               | Syslog<br>LEEF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| QRadar recorded event types | All events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Included identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | <a href="http://office.microsoft.com/en-sg/sharepoint/">http://office.microsoft.com/en-sg/sharepoint/</a><br>( <a href="http://office.microsoft.com/en-sg/sharepoint/">http://office.microsoft.com/en-sg/sharepoint/</a> )<br><a href="http://www.logbinder.com/products/logbindersp/">http://www.logbinder.com/products/logbindersp/</a><br>( <a href="http://www.logbinder.com/products/logbindersp/">http://www.logbinder.com/products/logbindersp/</a> ) |

The Microsoft SharePoint DSM can collect other types of events. For more information about other Microsoft SharePoint event formats, see the Microsoft SharePoint topic in the *DSM Configuration Guide*.

To collect LOGbinder events from Microsoft SharePoint, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#):
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Microsoft SharePoint DSM RPM
2. Configure your LOGbinder SP system to send Microsoft SharePoint event logs to QRadar.
3. If the log source is not automatically created, add a Microsoft SharePoint DSM log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values that are required for LOGbinder event collection:

*Table 598. Microsoft SharePoint log source parameters for LOGbinder event collection*

| Parameter              | Value                |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Log Source type        | Microsoft SharePoint |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog               |

### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring your LOGbinder SP system to send Microsoft SharePoint event logs to QRadar](#)

To collect Microsoft SharePoint LOGbinder events, you must configure your LOGbinder SP system to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring your LOGbinder SP system to send Microsoft SharePoint event logs to QRadar

To collect Microsoft SharePoint LOGbinder events, you must configure your LOGbinder SP system to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Open the **LOGbinder SP Control Panel**.
2. Double-click **Output** in the Configure pane.

3. Choose one of the following options:

- Configure for Syslog-Generic output:
  - a. In the Outputs pane, double-click **Syslog-Generic**.
  - b. Select the **Send output to Syslog-Generic** check box, and then enter the IP address and port of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
- Configure for Syslog-LEEF output:
  - a. In the Outputs pane, double-click **Syslog-LEEF**.
  - b. Select the **Send output to Syslog-LEEF** check box, and then enter the IP address and port of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

4. Click **OK**.

5. To restart the LOGbinder service, click the **Restart** icon.

## LOGbinder SQL event collection from Microsoft SQL Server

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft SQL Server can collect LOGbinder SQL events.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Microsoft SQL Server DSM when the log source is configured to collect LOGbinder SQL events:

| Table 599. LOGbinder for Microsoft SQL Server specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Manufacturer                                                 | Microsoft                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DSM name                                                     | Microsoft SQL Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RPM file name                                                | DSM-MicrosoftSQL-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Supported versions                                           | LOGBINDER SQL V2.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Protocol type                                                | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| QRadar recorded event types                                  | All events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Automatically discovered?                                    | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Included identity?                                           | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| More information                                             | <a href="http://www.logbinder.com/products/logbindersql/">LogBINDER SQL website</a> ( <a href="http://www.logbinder.com/products/logbindersql/">http://www.logbinder.com/products/logbindersql/</a> )<br><a href="http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/server-cloud/products/sql-server/">Microsoft SQL Server website</a> ( <a href="http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/server-cloud/products/sql-server/">http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/server-cloud/products/sql-server/</a> ) |

The Microsoft SQL Server DSM can collect other types of events. For more information about other Microsoft SQL Server event formats, see the Microsoft SQL Server topic in the *DSM Configuration Guide*.

To collect LOGbinder events from Microsoft SQL Server, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#):
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Microsoft SQL Server DSM RPM
2. Configure your LOGbinder SQL system to send Microsoft SQL Server event logs to QRadar.

3. If the log source is not automatically created, add a Microsoft SQL Server DSM log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values that are required for LOGbinder event collection:

*Table 600. Microsoft SQL Server log source parameters for LOGbinder event collection*

| Parameter              | Value                |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Log Source type        | Microsoft SQL Server |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog               |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring your LOGbinder SQL system to send Microsoft SQL Server event logs to QRadar

To collect Microsoft SQL Server LOGbinder events, you must configure your LOGbinder SQL system to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

Configure LOGbinder SQL to collect events from your Microsoft SQL Server. For more information, see your LOGbinder SQL documentation.

### Procedure

1. Open the **LOGbinder SQL Control Panel**.
2. Double-click **Output** in the Configure pane.
3. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure for Syslog-Generic output:
    - a. In the Outputs pane, double-click **Syslog-Generic**.
    - b. Select the **Send output to Syslog-Generic** check box, and then enter the IP address and port of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
  - Configure for Syslog-LEEF output:
    - a. In the Outputs pane, double-click **Syslog-LEEF**.
    - b. Select the **Send output to Syslog-LEEF** check box, and then enter the IP address and port of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
4. Click **OK**.
5. To restart the LOGbinder service, click the **Restart** icon.



# Chapter 101. McAfee

IBM QRadar supports a range of McAfee products.

## JDBC log source parameters for McAfee Application/Change Control

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a McAfee Application/Change Control log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from McAfee Application/Change Control:

| Table 601. JDBC log source parameters for the McAfee Application/Change Control DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                                                              | <b>McAfee Application/Change Control</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                       | <b>JDBC</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                        | Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.<br><br>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2. |
| <b>Table Name</b>                                                                   | Type SCOR_EVENTS as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Select List</b>                                                                  | Type * for all fields from the table or view.<br><br>You can use a comma-separated list to define specific fields from tables or views, if it's needed for your configuration. The list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> parameter. The comma-separated list can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The list can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) .                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Compare Field</b>                                                                | Type AutoID as the compare field. The compare field is used to identify new events added between queries to the table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

For a complete list of Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator

The IBM QRadar DSM for McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator collects events from a McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator device.

The following table identifies the specifications for the McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator DSM:

| Table 602. McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                          | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manufacturer                           | McAfee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DSM name                               | McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| RPM file name                          | DSM-McAfeeEpo-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Supported versions                     | 3.5 to 5.10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Protocol                               | JDBC- supports versions 3.5 to 5.9<br>SNMPv1 - supports versions 3.5 to 5.9<br>SNMPv2 - supports versions 3.5 to 5.9<br>SNMPv3 - supports versions 3.5 to 5.9<br>TLS Syslog - supports version 5.10                                                                          |
| Recorded event types                   | AntiVirus events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Automatically discovered?              | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes identity?                     | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes custom properties?            | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information                       | <a href="http://www.mcafee.com/enterprise/en-us/products/epolicy-orchestrator.html">McAfee website</a> ( <a href="http://www.mcafee.com/enterprise/en-us/products/epolicy-orchestrator.html">http://www.mcafee.com/enterprise/en-us/products/epolicy-orchestrator.html</a> ) |

To integrate McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.
  - JDBC Protocol RPM
  - SNMP Protocol RPM
  - TLS Syslog Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator DSM RPM
2. Configure your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator device to send events to QRadar.
  - a. Add a registered server. If you are using the JDBC protocol, you don't need to add a registered server. For more information about registering servers, see the following procedures:
    - [Register syslog servers](https://docs.mcafee.com/bundle/epolicy-orchestrator-5.10.0-product-guide/page/GUID-5C5332B3-837A-4DDA-BE5C-1513A230D90A.html) (<https://docs.mcafee.com/bundle/epolicy-orchestrator-5.10.0-product-guide/page/GUID-5C5332B3-837A-4DDA-BE5C-1513A230D90A.html>)
    - [Register SNMP servers](https://docs.mcafee.com/bundle/epolicy-orchestrator-5.10.0-product-guide/page/GUID-F37CFF4C-B227-4545-8BC5-2DDC46504F90.html) (<https://docs.mcafee.com/bundle/epolicy-orchestrator-5.10.0-product-guide/page/GUID-F37CFF4C-B227-4545-8BC5-2DDC46504F90.html>)

- b. Configure SNMP notifications. If you are using the JDBC protocol or the TLS Syslog protocol, no further configuration is required. For more information about configuring SNMP notifications, see [Configuring SNMP notifications on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator](#).
- c. Install the Java Cryptography Extension for high-level SNMP decryption algorithms. For more information, see the following procedures:
- [Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator](#)
  - [Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on QRadar](#)

3. Add a McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator log source on the QRadar Console. The following tables describe the SNMPv1, SNMPv2, SNMPv3, JDBC, and TLS syslog protocol log source parameters that require specific values to collect events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.

The following table describes the SNMPv1 protocol log source parameters that require specific values to collect events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.

*Table 603. McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator SNMPv1 log source parameters*

| Parameter                                | Value                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                   | Type a unique name for the log source.       |
| <b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b> | Type a description for the log source.       |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                   | <b>McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator</b>           |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>            | <b>SNMPv1</b>                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>             | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

The following table describes the SNMPv2 protocol log source parameters that require specific values to collect events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.

*Table 604. McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator SNMPv2 log source parameters*

| Parameter                                | Value                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                   | Type a unique name for the log source.       |
| <b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b> | Type a description for the log source.       |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                   | <b>McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator</b>           |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>            | <b>SNMPv2</b>                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>             | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

For a complete list of SNMPv2 protocol log source parameters and their values, see [SNMPv2 protocol configuration options](#).

The following table describes the SNMPv3 protocol log source parameters that require specific values to collect events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.

*Table 605. McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator SNMPv3 log source parameters*

| Parameter                                | Value                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                   | Type a unique name for the log source.       |
| <b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b> | Type a description for the log source.       |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                   | <b>McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator</b>           |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>            | <b>SNMPv3</b>                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>             | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

For a complete list of SNMPv3 protocol log source parameters and their values, see [SNMPv3 protocol configuration options](#).

The following table describes the JDBC protocol log source parameters that require specific values to collect events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.

| Table 606. McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator JDBC log source parameters |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                            | Type a unique name for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b>                          | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                            | <b>McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                     | <b>JDBC</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Database Type</b>                                              | Select <b>MSDE</b> from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Table Name</b>                                                 | A table or view that includes the event records as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For ePolicy Orchestrator 3.x, type Events.</li><li>• For ePolicy Orchestrator 4.x, type EP0Events.</li><li>• For ePolicy Orchestrator 5.x, type EP0Events.</li></ul> |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol log source parameters and their values, see [JDBC protocol configuration options](#).

The following table describes the TLS syslog protocol log source parameters that require specific values to collect events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator.

| Table 607. McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator TLS syslog log source parameters |                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                               | Value                                  |
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                                                  | Type a unique name for the log source. |
| <b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b>                                | Type a description for the log source. |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                  | <b>McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator</b>     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                           | <b>TLS Syslog</b>                      |

For a complete list of TLS syslog log source parameters and their values, see [TLS syslog protocol configuration options](#).

## Related concepts

[“SNMPv2 protocol configuration options” on page 157](#)

You can configure a log source to use the SNMPv2 protocol to receive SNMPv2 events.

[“SNMPv3 protocol configuration options” on page 158](#)

You can configure a log source to use the SNMPv3 protocol to receive SNMPv3 events.

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

[“McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator sample event messages” on page 897](#)

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with QRadar.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## [“Configuring SNMP notifications on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator” on page 895](#)

To send SNMP events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator to IBM QRadar, you must configure SNMP notifications on your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator device.

## [“Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator” on page 896](#)

The Java™ Cryptography Extension (JCE) is a Java framework that is required for IBM QRadar to decrypt advanced cryptography algorithms for AES192 or AES256. The following information describes how to install Oracle JCE on your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator (McAfee ePO) device.

### **Related information**

[c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#)

## **Configuring SNMP notifications on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator**

To send SNMP events from McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator to IBM QRadar, you must configure SNMP notifications on your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator device.

### **Before you begin**

You must add a registered server to McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator before you complete the following steps. For more information, see [Register syslog servers](#) (<https://docs.mcafee.com/bundle/epolicy-orchestrator-5.10.0-product-guide/page/GUID-5C5332B3-837A-4DDA-BE5C-1513A230D90A.html>).

### **Procedure**

1. Select **Menu > Automation > Automatic Responses**.
2. Click **New Responses**, and then configure the following values.
  - a. Type a name and description for the response.
  - b. From the **Event group** list, select **ePO Notification Events**.
  - c. From the **Event type** list, select **Threats**.
  - d. From the **Status** list, select **Enabled**.
3. Click **Next**.
4. From the **Value** column, type a value to use for system selection, or click the ellipsis icon.
5. Optional: From the **Available Properties** list, select more filters to narrow the response results.
6. Click **Next**.
7. Select **Trigger this response for every event** and then click **Next**.

When you configure aggregation for your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator responses, do not enable throttling.

8. From the **Actions** list, select **Send SNMP Trap**.
9. Configure the following values:
  - a. From the list of SNMP servers, select the SNMP server that you registered when you added a registered server.
  - b. From the **Available Types** list, select **List of All Values**.
  - c. Click **>>** to add the event type that is associated with your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator version. Use the following table as a guide:

| Available Types                | Selected Types       | ePolicy Orchestrator Version |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Detected UTC                   | {listOfDetectedUTC}  | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Received UTC                   | {listOfReceivedUTC}  | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Detecting Product IPv4 Address | {listOfAnalyzerIPV4} | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Detecting Product IPv6 Address | {listOfAnalyzerIPV6} | 4.5, 5.9                     |

| Available Types               | Selected Types         | ePolicy Orchestrator Version |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| Detecting Product MAC Address | {listOfAnalyzerMAC}    | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Source IPv4 Address           | {listOfSourceIPV4}     | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Source IPv6 Address           | {listOfSourceIPV6}     | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Source MAC Address            | {listOfSourceMAC}      | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Source User Name              | {listOfSourceUserName} | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Target IPv4 Address           | {listOfTargetIPV4}     | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Target IPv6 Address           | {listOfTargetIPV6}     | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Target MAC                    | {listOfTargetMAC}      | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Target Port                   | {listOfTargetPort}     | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Threat Event ID               | {listOfThreatEventID}  | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Threat Event ID               | {listOfThreatEventID}  | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| Threat Severity               | {listOfThreatSeverity} | 4.5, 5.9                     |
| SourceComputers               |                        | 4.0                          |
| AffectedComputerIPs           |                        | 4.0                          |
| EventIDs                      |                        | 4.0                          |
| TimeNotificationSent          |                        | 4.0                          |

10. Click **Next**, and then click **Save**.

## What to do next

1. Add a log source in QRadar.
2. Install the Java Cryptography Extension for high-level SNMP decryption algorithms.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator” on page 896](#)

The Java™ Cryptography Extension (JCE) is a Java framework that is required for IBM QRadar to decrypt advanced cryptography algorithms for AES192 or AES256. The following information describes how to install Oracle JCE on your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator (McAfee ePO) device.

[“Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on QRadar” on page 897](#)

The Java Cryptography Extension (JCE) is a Java framework that is required for IBM QRadar to decrypt advanced cryptography algorithms for AES192 or AES256. The following information describes how to install Oracle JCE on your QRadar appliance.

## Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator

The Java™ Cryptography Extension (JCE) is a Java framework that is required for IBM QRadar to decrypt advanced cryptography algorithms for AES192 or AES256. The following information describes how to install Oracle JCE on your McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator (McAfee ePO) device.

### Procedure

1. Download the latest version of the JavaTM Cryptography Extension from the following website:

<https://www14.software.ibm.com/webapp/iwm/web/preLogin.do?source=jcesdk>

The JavaTM Cryptography Extension version must match the version of the Java™ installed on your McAfee ePO device.

2. Copy the JCE compressed file to the following directory on your McAfee ePO device:

```
<installation path to McAfee ePO>/jre/lib/security
```

## Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on QRadar

The Java Cryptography Extension (JCE) is a Java framework that is required for IBM QRadar to decrypt advanced cryptography algorithms for AES192 or AES256. The following information describes how to install Oracle JCE on your QRadar appliance.

### Procedure

1. Download the latest version of the Java Cryptography Extension from the following website:

<https://www14.software.ibm.com/webapp/iwm/web/preLogin.do?source=jcesdk>

The Java Cryptography Extension version must match the version of the Java that is installed on QRadar.

2. Extract the JCE file.

The following Java archive (JAR) files are included in the JCE download:

- local\_policy.jar
- US\_export\_policy.jar

3. Log in to your QRadar Console or QRadar Event Collector as a root user.

4. Copy the JCE JAR files to the following directory on your QRadar Console or Event Collector:

```
/store/configservices/staging/globalconfig/java_security
```

**Note:** The JCE JAR files are only copied to the system that receives the AES192 or AE256 encrypted files.

5. Restart the QRadar services by typing one of the following commands:

- If you are using QRadar 7.2.x, type service ecs-ec restart.
- If you are using QRadar 7.3.0, type systemctl restart ecs-ec.service.
- If you are using QRadar 7.3.1, type systemctl restart ecs-ec-ingress.service.

## McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator sample event message when you use the JDBC protocol

The following sample event message shows that a host intrusion was detected, but not handled.

```
AutoID: "231426750" AutoGUID: "995F348A-4CA3-4CEF-B259-5E678106884E" ServerID: "QRADARSERVER1"
ReceivedUTC: "2014-07-23 08:02:13.553" DetectedUTC: "2014-07-23 07:55:11.0" AgentGUID:
"2AB7C0C3-23C5-4FBD-B0A6-9A3A9B802A9E" Analyzer: "HOSTIPS_8000" AnalyzerName: "McAfee Host
Intrusion Prevention" AnalyzerVersion: "8.0.0" AnalyzerHostName: "QRADARANALYZER" AnalyzerIPV4:
"739325208" AnalyzerIPV6: "[B@e00e408" AnalyzerMAC: "001cc4e0e79e" AnalyzerDATVersion: "null"
AnalyzerEngineVersion: "null" AnalyzerDetectionMethod: "null" SourceHostName: "null" SourceIPV4:
"739325208" SourceIPV6: "[B@7d03cef5" SourceMAC: "00005E005300" SourceUserName: "QRADAR\SYSTEM"
SourceProcessName: "C:\WINNT\SYSTEM32\SERVICES.EXE" SourceURL: "file:///C:/WINNT
\SYSTEM32\SERVICES.EXE" TargetHostName: "QRADAR" TargetIPV4: "739325208" TargetIPV6:
"[B@cf5e07d2" TargetMAC: "00005E005300" TargetUserName: "null" TargetPort: "null" TargetProtocol:
"null" TargetProcessName: "null" TargetFileName: "null" ThreatCategory: "hip.Registry"
ThreatEventID: "18000" ThreatSeverity: "2" ThreatName: "915" ThreatType: "modify"
ThreatActionTaken: "hip.reaction.permit" ThreatHandled: "false" TheTimestamp: "[B@6d04e225"
```

## McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator sample message when you use the TLS Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that an infected file was deleted.

```
<29>1 2018-06-29T10:53:33.0Z mcafee.epo.test EP0Events - EventFwd [agentInfo@3401 tenantId="1" bpsId="1" tenantGUID="{00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000}" tenantNodePath="1\2"] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><EPOEvent><MachineInfo><MachineName>mcafee.epo.test</MachineName><AgentGUID>{890cc45c-7b89-11e8-1cd6-005056afc747}</AgentGUID><IPAddress>10.254.35.131</IPAddress><OSName>Windows Server 2012 R2</OSName><UserName>SYSTEM</UserName><TimeZoneBias>-330</TimeZoneBias><RawMACAddress>00-00-5E-00-53-00 through 00-00-5E-00-53-FF</RawMACAddress></MachineInfo><SoftwareInfo ProductName="McAfee Endpoint Security" ProductVersion="10.6.0" ProductFamily="TVD"><CommonFields><Analyzer>ENDP_AM_1060</Analyzer><AnalyzerName>McAfee Endpoint Security</AnalyzerName><AnalyzerVersion>10.6.0</AnalyzerVersion><AnalyzerHostName>mcafee.epo.test</AnalyzerHostName><AnalyzerEngineVersion>5900.7806</AnalyzerEngineVersion><AnalyzerDetectionMethod>On-Access Scan</AnalyzerDetectionMethod><AnalyzerDATVersion>3389.0</AnalyzerDATVersion></CommonFields><Event><EventID>1027</EventID><Severity>3</Severity><GMTTime>2018-06-29T10:52:58</GMTTime><CommonFields><ThreatCategory>av.detect</ThreatCategory><ThreatEventID>1027</ThreatEventID><ThreatSeverity>2</ThreatSeverity><ThreatName>Elspy.worm</ThreatName><ThreatType>virus</ThreatType><DetectedUTC>2018-06-29T10:52:58Z</DetectedUTC><ThreatActionTaken>IDS_ALERT_ACT_TAK_DEL</ThreatActionTaken><ThreatHandled>True</ThreatHandled><SourceHostName>mcafee.epo.test</SourceHostName><SourceProcessName>c:\Program Files\QRadar\file1.ext</SourceProcessName><TargetHostName>mcafee.epo.test</TargetHostName><TargetUserName>domain\admin</TargetUserName><TargetFileName>c:\Program Files\QRadar_v1\91</TargetFileName><CommonFields><CustomFields target="EPExtendedEventMT"><BladeName>IDS_BLADE_NAME_SPB</BladeName><AnalyzerContentCreationDate>2018-06-28T02:04:00Z</AnalyzerContentCreationDate><AnalyzerGTIQuery>False</AnalyzerGTIQuery><ThreatDetectedOnCreation>True</ThreatDetectedOnCreation><TargetName>91</TargetName><TargetPath>c:\Program Files\QRadar_v2\Desktop</TargetPath><TargetHash>ed066136978a05009cf30c35de92e08e</TargetHash><TargetFileSize>70</TargetFileSize><TargetModifyTime>2018-06-29T10:52:57Z</TargetModifyTime><TargetAccessTime>2018-06-29T10:52:57Z</TargetAccessTime><TargetCreateTime>2018-06-29T10:52:57Z</TargetCreateTime><Cleanable>True</Cleanable><TaskName>IDS_OAS_TASK_NAME</TaskName><FirstAttemptedAction>IDS_ALERT_THACT_ATT_CLE</FirstAttemptedAction><FirstActionStatus>True</FirstActionStatus><SecondAttemptedAction>IDS_ALERT_THACT_ATT_DEL</SecondAttemptedAction><SecondActionStatus>False</SecondActionStatus><AttackVectorType>4</AttackVectorType><DurationBeforeDetection>1</DurationBeforeDetection><NaturalLangDescription>IDS_NATURAL_LANG_OAS_DETECTION_DEL|TargetName=91|TargetPath=c:\Program Files\QRadar_v2\Desktop|ThreatName=Elspy.worm|SourceProcessName=c:\Program Files\QRadar\file1.ext|ThreatType=virus|TargetUserName=domain\admin</NaturalLangDescription><AccessRequested><DetectionMessage>IDS_OAS_DEFAULT_THREAT_MESSAGE</DetectionMessage><AMCoreContentVersion>3389.0</AMCoreContentVersion></CustomFields></Event></SoftwareInfo></EPOEvent>
```

## McAfee MVISION Cloud (formerly known as Skyhigh Networks Cloud Security Platform)

The IBM QRadar DSM for McAfee MVISION Cloud collects logs from a McAfee MVISION Cloud Platform.

McAfee MVISION Cloud is formerly known as Skyhigh Networks Cloud Security Platform.

The following table identifies the specifications for the McAfee MVISION Cloud DSM:

| Table 608. McAfee MVISION Cloud DSM specifications |                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                      | Value                                                                           |
| Manufacturer                                       | McAfee                                                                          |
| DSM name                                           | McAfee MVISION Cloud                                                            |
| RPM file name                                      | DSM-SkyhighNetworksCloudSecurityPlatform-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions                                 | 2.4 and 3.3                                                                     |
| Protocol                                           | Syslog                                                                          |

*Table 608. McAfee MVISION Cloud DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event format                | LEEF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Recorded event types        | Privilege Access, Insider Threat, Compromised Account, Access, Admin, Data, Policy, and Audit                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.mcafee.com/enterprise/en-ca/products/mvision-cloud.html">McAfee MVision Cloud</a> ( <a href="https://www.mcafee.com/enterprise/en-ca/products/mvision-cloud.html">https://www.mcafee.com/enterprise/en-ca/products/mvision-cloud.html</a> ) |

To integrate McAfee MVISION Cloud with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Skyhigh Networks Cloud Security Platform DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
2. Configure your McAfee MVISION Cloud device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a McAfee MVISION Cloud log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for McAfee MVISION Cloud event collection:

*Table 609. McAfee MVISION Cloud log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | McAfee MVISION Cloud                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IP address or host name of the McAfee MVISION Cloud that sends events to QRadar. |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring McAfee MVISION Cloud to communicate with QRadar

### Procedure

1. Log in to the McAfee Enterprise Connector administration interface.
2. Select **Enterprise Integration > SIEM Integration**.
3. Configure the following **SIEM SYSLOG SERVICE** parameters:

| Parameter              | Value                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>SIEM server</b>     | ON                               |
| <b>Format</b>          | Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) |
| <b>Syslog Protocol</b> | TCP                              |

| Parameter     | Value                   |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| Syslog Server | <QRadar IP or hostname> |
| Syslog Port   | 514                     |
| Send to SIEM  | new anomalies only      |

4. Click **Save**.

## McAfee MVISION Cloud sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### McAfee MVISION Cloud sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a CAP incident occurred.

```
<14>Dec 21 18:00:47 mcafee.mvision.test LEEF:1.0|McAfee|MVISION Cloud|4.0.2.1-SNAPSHOT|Incident|cat=Alert.Policy.CloudAccess devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss.SSS zzz devTime=Sep 18 2018 03:28:08.000 UTC usrName=user@user.example.com sev=10 activityName=[Created] actorIdType=USER incidentId=35227 riskSeverity=high collaborationSharedLink=false contentItemHierarchy=Confidential.docx contentItemId=AAAAAAA1 contentItemName=Confidential.docx informationContentItemParent=Confidential.docx FileSize=29344 contentItemType=FILE externalCollaborators=[] policyId=1 policyName=Enterprise DLP totalMatchCount=0 instanceId=4008 instanceName=Default response=[Deleted] serviceNames=[Slack] status=new updatedOn=Sep 25 2018 09:19:51.480 UTC
```

*Table 610. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload*

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload                                       |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>Incident</b>                                                               |
| Event Category    | <b>Alert.Policy.CloudAccess</b>                                               |
| Username          | <b>user@user.example.com</b>                                                  |
| Device Time       | <b>Sep 18 2018 03:28:08.000 UTC</b> (extracted from the date and time fields) |

## McAfee Network Security Platform (formerly known as McAfee Intrushield)

The IBM QRadar McAfee Network Security Platform DSM collects syslog events from a McAfee Network Security Platform device. QRadar records all relevant events.

To integrate McAfee Network Security Platform with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - McAfee Network Security Platform, DSM RPM
- To configure your McAfee Network Security Platform device to send events to QRadar, select your McAfee Network Security Platform device version.
  - [“Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 2.x - 5.x” on page 901](#).
  - [Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x](#).
  - [Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform v8x - 10x](#).

- [Configuring fault notification events for McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x](#)
  - [Configuring fault notification events for McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x](#)
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a McAfee Network Security Platform log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## McAfee Network Security Platform DSM specifications

When you configure the McAfee Network Security Platform, understanding the specifications for the McAfee Network Security Platform DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of McAfee Network Security Platform is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the McAfee Network Security Platform DSM.

| Table 611. McAfee Network Security Platform DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Manufacturer                                                   | McAfee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DSM name                                                       | McAfee Network Security Platform                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| RPM file name                                                  | <i>DSM-McAfeeNetworkSecurityPlatform - QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Supported version                                              | 2.x - 10.x                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Protocol                                                       | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Recorded event types                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alert notification events (McAfee Network Security Platform 2.x - 5.x)</li> <li>• Alert and fault notification events (McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 10.x)</li> </ul>                                                                                                          |
| Automatically discovered?                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Includes identity?                                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Includes custom properties?                                    | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| More information                                               | <a href="https://docs.mcafee.com/bundle/network-security-platform-9.2.x-product-guide/page/GUID-EAE8264B-F9B4-4DA4-9F10-479CCF277F3A.html">McAfee Network Security Platform documentation (https://docs.mcafee.com/bundle/network-security-platform-9.2.x-product-guide/page/GUID-EAE8264B-F9B4-4DA4-9F10-479CCF277F3A.html)</a> |

## Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 2.x - 5.x

To collect alert notification events from McAfee Network Security Platform, administrators must configure a syslog forwarder to send events to IBM QRadar.

#### Before you begin

To collect alert notification events from McAfee Network Security Platform, you need McAfee Network Security Platform Manager.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the **McAfee Network Security Platform Manager** user interface.
2. On the **Network Security Manager** dashboard, click **Configure**.
3. From the **Resource Tree**, click **root** node (Admin-Domain-Name).
4. Click **Alert Notification > Syslog Forwarder**.
5. Configure the **Syslog Server** details parameters.

| Parameter                      | Value |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| <b>Enable Syslog Forwarder</b> | Yes   |
| <b>Port</b>                    | 514   |

6. Click **Edit**.
7. Select one of the following versions:

Table 612. McAfee Network Security Platform 2.x - 5.x custom message formats

| Version                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unpatched McAfee Network Security Platform 2.x systems                            | <pre> \$ALERT_ID \$ALERT_TYPE \$ATTACK_TIME "\$ATTACK_NAME"<br/> \$ATTACK_ID \$ATTACK_SEVERITY \$ATTACK_SIGNATURE\$<br/> \$ATTACK_CONFIDENCE \$ADMIN_DOMAIN \$SENSOR_NAME\$<br/> \$INTERFACE \$SOURCE_IP \$SOURCE_PORT \$DESTINATION_IP\$<br/> \$DESTINATION_PORT </pre>                                                            |
| McAfee Network Security Platform that has patches applied to update to 3.x - 5.x. | <pre> \$IV_ALERT_ID \$IV_ALERT_TYPE \$IV_ATTACK_TIME\$<br/> "\$IV_ATTACK_NAME"<br/> \$IV_ATTACK_ID \$IV_ATTACK_SEVERITY \$IV_ATTACK_SIGNATURE\$<br/> \$IV_ATTACK_CONFIDENCE\$<br/> \$IV_ADMIN_DOMAIN \$IV_SENSOR_NAME \$IV_INTERFACE\$<br/> \$IV_SOURCE_IP \$IV_SOURCE_PORT\$<br/> \$IV_DESTINATION_IP \$IV_DESTINATION_PORT </pre> |

**Note:** The custom message string must be entered as a single line without carriage returns or spaces. McAfee Network Security Platform appliances that do not have software patches applied, use different message strings from patched systems. The format of the custom message must contain a dollar sign (\$) as a delimiter before and after each alert element. If you are missing a dollar sign for an element, the alert event might not be formatted properly.

If you are not sure which event message format to use, contact McAfee customer support.

8. Click **Save**.

When alert events are generated by McAfee Network Security Platform, they are forwarded to the syslog destination that you specified. The log source is automatically discovered after enough events are forwarded by the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance. It typically takes a minimum of 25 events to automatically discover a log source.

## What to do next

Administrators can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the log source is created on the QRadar Console and that the **Log Activity** tab displays events from the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance.

## Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x

To collect alert notification events from McAfee Network Security Platform, administrators must configure a syslog forwarder to send events to IBM QRadar

### Before you begin

To collect alert notification events from McAfee Network Security Platform, you need McAfee Network Security Platform Manager.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the **McAfee Network Security Platform Manager** user interface.
2. On the **Network Security Manager** dashboard, click **Configure**.
3. Expand the **Resource Tree** and then click **IPS Settings** node.
4. Click the **Alert Notification** tab.
5. On the **Alert Notification** menu, click the **Syslog** tab.
6. Configure the following parameters to forward alert notification events:

*Table 613. McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x alert notification parameters*

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enable Syslog Notification</b> | Select <b>Yes</b> to enable syslog notifications for McAfee Network Security Platform. You must enable this option to forward events to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Admin Domain</b>               | Select any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Current</b> - Select this check box to send syslog notifications for alerts in the current domain. This option is selected by default.</li><li>• <b>Children</b> - Select this check box to send syslog notifications for alerts in any child domains within the current domain.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Server Name or IP Address</b>  | The IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector. This field supports both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>UDP Port</b>                   | Type 514 as the UDP port for syslog events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Facility</b>                   | Select a syslog facility value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Severity Mapping</b>           | Select a value to map the <b>informational</b> , <b>low</b> , <b>medium</b> , and <b>high</b> alert notification levels to a syslog severity.<br>The options include the following levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Emergency</b> - The system is down or unusable.</li><li>• <b>Alert</b> - The system requires immediate user input or intervention.</li><li>• <b>Critical</b> - The system should be corrected for a critical condition.</li><li>• <b>Error</b> - The system has non-urgent failures.</li><li>• <b>Warning</b> - The system has a warning message that indicates an imminent error.</li><li>• <b>Notice</b> - The system has notifications, no immediate action required.</li><li>• <b>Informational</b> - Normal operating messages.</li></ul> |

Table 613. McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x alert notification parameters (continued)

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Send Notification If</b>           | Select the following check boxes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The attack definition has this notification option explicitly enabled</b></li> <li><b>The following notification filter is matched</b>, and From the list, select <b>Severity Informational and later</b>.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Notify on IPS Quarantine Alert</b> | Select <b>No</b> as the notify on IPS quarantine option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Message Preference</b>             | Select the <b>Customized</b> option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

- From the **Message Preference** field, click **Edit** to add a custom message filter.
- To ensure that alert notifications are formatted correctly, type the following message string:

```
|$IV_ALERT_ID|$IV_ALERT_TYPE|$IV_ATTACK_TIME$  
|"$IV_ATTACK_NAME$"|$IV_ATTACK_ID|$IV_ATTACK_SEVERITY$  
|$IV_ATTACK_SIGNATURE|$IV_ATTACK_CONFIDENCE|$IV_ADMIN_DOMAIN$  
|$IV_SENSOR_NAME|$IV_INTERFACE|$IV_SOURCE_IP|$IV_SOURCE_PORT$  
|$IV_DESTINATION_IP|$IV_DESTINATION_PORT|$IV_DIRECTION$  
|$IV_SUB_CATEGORY$
```

**Note:** The custom message string must be entered as a single line without carriage returns or spaces. McAfee Network Security Platform expects the format of the custom message to contain a dollar sign (\$) as a delimiter before and after each alert element. If you are missing a dollar sign for an element, then the alert event might not be formatted properly.

You might require a text editor to properly format the custom message string as a single line.

- Click **Save**.

As alert events are generated by McAfee Network Security Platform, they are forwarded to the syslog destination you specified. The log source is automatically discovered after enough events are forwarded by the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance. It typically takes a minimum of 25 events to automatically discover a log source.

## What to do next

Administrators can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the log source is created on the QRadar Console and that the **Log Activity** tab displays events from the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance.

## Configuring alert events for McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x

To collect alert notification events from McAfee Network Security Platform, administrators must configure a syslog forwarder to send events to IBM QRadar

### Before you begin

To collect alert notification events from McAfee Network Security Platform, you need McAfee Network Security Platform Manager.

### Procedure

- Log in to the **McAfee Network Security Platform Manager** user interface.
- Click the **Manager** tab.
- From the navigation menu, select **Setup > Notification > IPS Events > Syslog**.
- In the **Enable Syslog Notification** pane, select **Yes**

5. Click **Save**.
6. On the **Syslog** page, Click **New**. If you are using version 10.x, click the **+** sign.
7. On the **Add a Syslog Notification Profile** page, configure the following parameters:

*Table 614. McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x syslog notification profile parameters*

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Admin Domain</b>                | Select any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Current</b> - Send syslog notifications for alerts in the current domain. This option is selected by default.</li> <li>• <b>Children</b> - Include alerts for all child domains within the current domain. (Not applicable to NTBA)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Notification Profile Name</b>   | The name of the profile where notifications are sent from.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Target Server</b>               | Add a server profile: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Click <b>Add</b>.</li> <li>b. Type the target server profile name.</li> <li>c. Type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector</li> <li>d. From the <b>Protocol</b> list, select <b>UDP</b>.</li> <li>e. Type 514 in the <b>Port</b> field.</li> <li>f. Click <b>Save</b>.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Facility</b>                    | Select a syslog facility value from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Severity Mapping</b>            | Select a value to map the <b>informational</b> , <b>low</b> , <b>medium</b> , and <b>high</b> alert notification levels to a syslog severity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Emergency</b> - The system is down or unusable.</li> <li>• <b>Alert</b> - The system requires immediate user input or intervention.</li> <li>• <b>Critical</b> - The system should be corrected for a critical condition.</li> <li>• <b>Error</b> - The system has non-urgent failures.</li> <li>• <b>Warning</b> - The system has a warning message that indicates an imminent error.</li> <li>• <b>Notice</b> - The system has notifications, no immediate action required.</li> <li>• <b>Informational</b> - Normal operating messages.</li> <li>• <b>Debug</b> - Debug level messages.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Notify for All Alerts</b>       | Enable this option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Notify on Quarantine Events</b> | Disable this option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Table 614. McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x syslog notification profile parameters  
(continued)

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Message</b> | <p>To ensure that alert notifications are formatted correctly, type the following message string:</p> <pre> \$IV_ALERT_ID\$ \$IV_ALERT_TYPE\$ \$IV_ATTACK_TIME\$<br/> "\$IV_ATTACK_NAME\$" \$IV_ATTACK_ID\$ \$IV_ATTACK_SEVERITY\$<br/> \$IV_ATTACK_SIGNATURE\$ \$IV_ATTACK_CONFIDENCE\$ \$IV_ADMIN_DOMAIN\$<br/> \$IV_SENSOR_NAME\$ \$IV_INTERFACE\$ \$IV_SOURCE_IP\$ \$IV_SOURCE_PORT\$<br/> \$IV_DESTINATION_IP\$ \$IV_DESTINATION_PORT\$ \$IV_DIRECTION\$<br/> \$IV_SUB_CATEGORY\$</pre> <p><b>Note:</b> The custom message string must be entered as a single line without carriage returns or spaces. McAfee Network Security Platform expects the format of the custom message to contain a dollar sign (\$) as a delimiter before and after each alert element. If you are missing a dollar sign for an element, then the alert event might not be formatted properly.</p> <p>You might require a text editor to properly format the custom message string as a single line.</p> |

#### 8. Click **Save**.

The new notification profile displays on the **Syslog** page. As alert events are generated by McAfee Network Security Platform, they are forwarded to the syslog destination that you specified. The log source is automatically discovered in QRadar after enough events are forwarded by the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance. It typically takes a minimum of 25 events to automatically discover a log source.

#### What to do next

Administrators can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the log source is created on the QRadar Console and that the **Log Activity** tab displays events from the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance.

## Configuring fault notification events for McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x

To integrate fault notifications with McAfee Network Security Platform, you must configure your McAfee Network Security Platform to forward fault notification events.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the **McAfee Network Security Platform Manager** user interface.
2. On the **Network Security Manager** dashboard, click **Configure**.
3. Expand the **Resource Tree**, and then click **IPS Settings** node.
4. Click the **Fault Notification** tab.
5. From the **Alert Notification** menu, click the **Syslog** tab.
6. Configure the following parameters to forward fault notification events:

Table 615. McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x fault notification parameters

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enable Syslog Notification</b> | Select <b>Yes</b> to enable syslog notifications for McAfee Network Security Platform. You must enable this option to forward events to QRadar. |

Table 615. McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x fault notification parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Admin Domain</b>                       | Select any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Current</b> - Select this check box to send syslog notifications for alerts in the current domain. This option is selected by default.</li> <li><b>Children</b> - Select this check box to send syslog notifications for alerts in any child domains within the current domain.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Server Name or IP Address</b>          | Type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector. This field supports both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Port</b>                               | Type <b>514</b> as the port for syslog events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Facilities</b>                         | Select a syslog facility value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Severity Mapping</b>                   | Select a value to map the <b>informational</b> , <b>low</b> , <b>medium</b> , and <b>high</b> alert notification level to a syslog severity.<br>The options include the following levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Emergency</b> - The system is down or unusable.</li> <li><b>Alert</b> - The system requires immediate user input or intervention.</li> <li><b>Critical</b> - The system should be corrected for a critical condition.</li> <li><b>Error</b> - The system has non-urgent failures.</li> <li><b>Warning</b> - The system has a warning message that indicates an imminent error.</li> <li><b>Notice</b> - The system has notifications, no immediate action required.</li> <li><b>Informational</b> - Normal operating messages.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Forward Faults with severity level</b> | Select <b>Informational and later</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

7. From the **Message Preference** field, click **Edit** to add a custom message filter.

8. To ensure that fault notifications are formatted correctly, type the following message string:

`|%INTRUSHIELD-FAULT|$IV_FAULT_NAME|$IV_FAULT_TIME$|`

**Note:** The custom message string must be entered as a single line with no carriage returns. McAfee Network Security Platform expects the format of the custom message syslog information to contain a dollar sign (\$) delimiter before and after each element. If you are missing a dollar sign for an element, the event might not parse properly.

9. Click **Save**.

As fault events are generated by McAfee Network Security Platform, they are forwarded to the syslog destination that you specified.

## What to do next

You can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the **Log Activity** tab contains fault events from the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance.

# Configuring fault notification events for McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x

To integrate fault notifications with McAfee Network Security Platform, you must configure your McAfee Network Security Platform to forward fault notification events.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the **McAfee Network Security Platform Manager** user interface.
2. Click the **Manager** tab.
3. From the navigation menu, select **Setup > Notification > Faults > Syslog**.
4. On the **Syslog** page, configure the following parameters to forward fault notification events:

Table 616. McAfee Network Security Platform 8.x - 10.x fault notification parameters

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enable Syslog Notification</b> | Select <b>Yes</b> to enable syslog notifications for McAfee Network Security Platform. You must enable this option to forward events to QRadar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Admin Domain</b>               | Select any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Current</b> - Select this check box to send syslog notifications for alerts in the current domain. This option is selected by default.</li><li>• <b>Children</b> - Select this check box to send syslog notifications for alerts in any child domains within the current domain.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Server Name or IP Address</b>  | Type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector. This field supports both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Port</b>                       | Type <b>514</b> as the port for syslog events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Facilities</b>                 | Select a syslog facility value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Severity Mapping</b>           | Select a value to map the <b>informational</b> , <b>low</b> , <b>medium</b> , and <b>high</b> alert notification level to a syslog severity.<br>The options include the following levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Emergency</b> - The system is unusable.</li><li>• <b>Alert</b> - The system requires immediate user input or intervention.</li><li>• <b>Critical</b> - The system should be corrected for a critical condition.</li><li>• <b>Error</b> - The system has non-urgent failures.</li><li>• <b>Warning</b> - The system displays a warning message that indicates an imminent error.</li><li>• <b>Notice</b> - The system has notifications, no immediate action required.</li><li>• <b>Informational</b> - Normal operating messages.</li><li>• <b>Debug</b> - Debug level messages</li></ul> |
| <b>Forward Faults</b>             | Select <b>Informational and later</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

5. From the **Message Preference** field, click **Edit** to add a custom message filter.
6. To ensure that fault notifications are formatted correctly, type the following message string:

|%INTRUSHIELD-FAULT|\$IV\_FAULT\_NAME\$|\$IV\_FAULT\_TIME\$|

**Note:** The custom message string must be entered as a single line with no carriage returns. McAfee Network Security Platform expects the format of the custom message syslog information to contain a dollar sign (\$) delimiter before and after each element. If you are missing a dollar sign for an element, the event might not parse properly.

7. Click **Save**.

As fault events are generated by McAfee Network Security Platform, they are forwarded to the syslog destination that you specified.

### What to do next

You can log in to the QRadar Console and verify that the **Log Activity** tab contains fault events from the McAfee Network Security Platform appliance.

## McAfee Network Security Platform sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### McAfee Network Security Platform sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that an HTTP login brute force is detected.

```
<116>Feb 7 11:06:51 SyslogAlertForwarder: |5915530749831189905|Signature|2014-02-07 11:06:49 EST|"HTTP: HTTP Login Bruteforce Detected"|0x0040256b|Medium|Unknown|High|My Company|USILSS501|G3/2|192.168.0.5|0|10.0.1.2|80|Unknown|brute-force
```

| Table 617. Highlighted QRadar fields and highlighted payload data |                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                 | Highlighted payload data |
| Date                                                              | 2014-02-07 11:06:49 EST  |
| Event ID                                                          | 0x0040256b               |
| Source IP                                                         | 192.168.0.5              |
| Destination IP                                                    | 10.0.1.2                 |
| Destination Port                                                  | 80                       |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that a user account is created.

```
<109>Mar 26 07:48:49 mcafee.test: User Account Creation succeeded at 2020-03-26 07:48:49 CET
```

| Table 618. Highlighted QRadar fields and highlighted payload data |                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                 | Highlighted payload data        |
| Date                                                              | 2020-03-26 07:48:49 CET         |
| Event ID                                                          | User Account Creation succeeded |

## McAfee Web Gateway

You can configure McAfee Web Gateway to integrate with IBM QRadar.

Use one of the following methods:

- “Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with QRadar (syslog)” on page 910
- “Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with IBM QRadar (log file protocol)” on page 912

**Note:** McAfee Web Gateway is formerly known as McAfee WebWasher.

The following table identifies the specifications for the McAfee Web Gateway DSM:

| Table 619. McAfee Web Gateway DSM specifications |                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                    | Value                                                                                                            |
| Manufacturer                                     | McAfee                                                                                                           |
| DSM                                              | McAfee Web Gateway                                                                                               |
| RPM file name                                    | DSM-McAfeeWebGateway-qradarversion-buildnumber.noarch                                                            |
| Supported versions                               | v6.0.0 and later                                                                                                 |
| Protocol                                         | Syslog, log file protocol                                                                                        |
| QRadar recorded events                           | All relevant events                                                                                              |
| Automatically discovered                         | Yes                                                                                                              |
| Includes identity                                | No                                                                                                               |
| More information                                 | <a href="http://www.mcafee.com">McAfee website</a> ( <a href="http://www.mcafee.com">http://www.mcafee.com</a> ) |

## McAfee Web Gateway DSM integration process

You can integrate McAfee Web Gateway DSM with IBM QRadar.

Use the following procedure:

- Download and install the most recent version of the McAfee Web Gateway DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
- For each instance of McAfee Web Gateway, configure your McAfee Web Gateway VPN system to enable communication with QRadar.
- If QRadar does not automatically discover the log source, for each McAfee Web Gateway server you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console.
- If you use McAfee Web Gateway v7.0.0 or later, create an event map.

### Related tasks

[“Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with QRadar \(syslog\)” on page 910](#)

[“Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with IBM QRadar \(log file protocol\)” on page 912](#)

[“Creation of an event map for McAfee Web Gateway events” on page 913](#)

## Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with QRadar (syslog)

To collect all events from McAfee Web Gateway, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server and configure the message format.

### Procedure

- Log in to your McAfee Web Gateway console.
- On the **Toolbar**, click **Configuration**.

3. Click the **File Editor** tab.
4. Expand the **Appliance Files** and select the file `/etc/rsyslog.conf`.

The file editor displays the `rsyslog.conf` file for editing.

5. Modify the `rsyslog.conf` file to include the following information:

```
# send access log to qradar *.info;
daemon.!_=info;
mail.none;authpriv.none;
cron.none -/var/log/messages *.info;mail.none;
authpriv.none;
cron.none
@<IP Address>:<Port>
```

Where:

- `<IP Address>` is the IP address of QRadar.
- `<Port>` is the syslog port number, for example 514.

6. Click **Save Changes**.

You are now ready to import a policy for the syslog handler on your McAfee Web Gateway appliance. For more information, see [“Importing the Syslog Log Handler” on page 911](#).

## Importing the Syslog Log Handler

### About this task

To Import a policy rule set for the syslog handler:

### Procedure

1. From the support website, download the following compressed file:

`log_handlers-1.1.tar.gz`

2. Extract the file.

The extract file provides XML files that are version dependent to your McAfee Web Gateway appliance.

*Table 620. McAfee Web Gateway required log handler file*

| Version                 | Required XML file                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| McAfee Web Gateway V7.0 | <code>syslog_loghandler_70.xml</code> |
| McAfee Web Gateway V7.3 | <code>syslog_loghandler_73.xml</code> |

3. Log in to your McAfee Web Gateway console.
4. Using the menu toolbar, click **Policy**.
5. Click **Log Handler**.
6. Using the menu tree, select **Default**.
7. From the **Add** list, select **Rule Set from Library**.
8. Click **Import from File** button.
9. Navigate to the directory containing the `syslog_handler` file you downloaded and select `syslog_loghandler.xml` as the file to import.

**Note:** If the McAfee Web Gateway appliance detects any conflicts with the rule set, you must resolve the conflict. For more information, see your *McAfee Web Gateway documentation*.

10. Click **OK**.
11. Click **Save Changes**.
12. You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

QRadar automatically discovers syslog events from a McAfee Web Gateway appliance.

If you want to manually configure QRadar to receive syslog events, select McAfee Web Gateway from the **Log Source Type** list.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring McAfee Web Gateway to communicate with IBM QRadar (log file protocol)

The McAfee Web Gateway appliance gives the option to forward event log files to an interim file server for retrieval by QRadar.

### Procedure

1. From the support website, download the following file:

`log_handlers-1.1.tar.gz`

2. Extract the file.

This gives you the access handler file that is needed to configure your McAfee Web Gateway appliance.

`access_log_file_loghandler.xml`

3. Log in to your McAfee Web Gateway console.

4. Using the menu toolbar, click **Policy**.

**Note:** If there is an existing access log configuration in your McAfee Web Gateway appliance, you must delete the existing access log from the **Rule Set Library** before you add the `access_log_file_loghandler.xml`.

5. Click **Log Handler**.

6. Using the menu tree, select **Default**.

7. From the **Add** list, select **Rule Set from Library**.

8. Click **Import from File** button.

9. Navigate to the directory that contains the `access_log_file_loghandler.xml` file you downloaded and select `syslog_loghandler.xml` as the file to import.

When the rule set is imported for `access_log_file_loghandler.xml`, a conflict can occur stating the Access Log Configuration exists already in the current configuration and a conflict solution is presented.

10. If the McAfee Web Gateway appliance detects that the Access Log Configuration exists already, select the **Conflict Solution: Change name** option that is presented to resolve the rule set conflict.

For more information on resolving conflicts, see your *McAfee Web Gateway vendor documentation*.

You must configure your `access.log` file to be pushed to an interim server on an auto rotation. It does not matter if you push your files to the interim server based on time or size for your `access.log` file. For more information on auto rotation, see your *McAfee Web Gateway vendor documentation*.

**Note:** Due to the size of `access.log` files that are generated, it is suggested that you select the option GZIP files after rotation in your McAfee Web Gate appliance.

11. Click **OK**.

12. Click **Save Changes**.

**Note:** By default McAfee Web Gateway is configured to write access logs to the /opt/mwg/log/user-defined-logs/access.log directory.

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure QRadar to receive access.log files from McAfee Web Gateway. For more information, see [“Pulling data by using the log file protocol” on page 913](#).

## Pulling data by using the log file protocol

A log file protocol source allows IBM QRadar to retrieve archived log files from a remote host. The McAfee Web Gateway DSM supports the bulk loading of access.log files by using the log file protocol source. The default directory for the McAfee Web Gateway access logs is the /opt/mwg/log/user-defined-logs/access.log/ directory.

### About this task

You can now configure the log source and protocol in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. To configure QRadar to receive events from a McAfee Web Gateway appliance, select **McAfee Web Gateway** from the **Log Source Type** list.
2. To configure the protocol, you must select the **Log File** option from the **Protocol Configuration** list.
3. To configure the **File Pattern** parameter, you must type a regex string for the access.log file, such as access[0-9]+\log.

**Note:** If you selected to **GZIP** your access.log files, you must type access[0-9]+\log.gz for the **File Pattern** field and from the **Processor** list, select **GZIP**.

## Creation of an event map for McAfee Web Gateway events

Event mapping is needed for events that are collected from McAfee Web Gateway v7.0.0 and later, which are identified as Unknown and not covered by the base QID map.

You can individually map each event for your device to an event category in IBM QRadar. Mapping events allows QRadar to identify, coalesce, and track recurring events from your network devices. Until you map an event, some events that are displayed in the **Log Activity** tab for McAfee Web Gateway are categorized as Unknown, and some events might be already assigned to an existing QID map. Unknown events are easily identified as the **Event Name** column and **Low Level Category** columns display Unknown.

## Discovering unknown events

This procedure ensures that you map all event types and that you do not miss events that are not generated frequently, repeat this procedure several times over a period.

### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. Click the **Log Activity** tab.
3. Click **Add Filter**.
4. From the first list, select **Log Source**.
5. From the **Log Source Group** list, select the log source group or **Other**.

Log sources that are not assigned to a group are categorized as **Other**.

6. From the **Log Source** list, select your McAfee Web Gateway log source.
7. Click **Add Filter**.

The **Log Activity** tab is displayed with a filter for your log source.

8. From the **View** list, select **Last Hour**.

Any events that are generated by the McAfee Web Gateway DSM in the last hour are displayed. Events that are displayed as Unknown in the **Event Name** column or **Low Level Category** column require event mapping.

**Note:** You can save your existing search filter by clicking **Save Criteria**.

You are now ready to modify the event map.

## Modifying the event map

Modify an event map to manually categorize events to a QRadar Identifier (QID) map.

### About this task

Any event that is categorized to a log source can be remapped to a new QRadar Identifier (QID).

**Note:** Events that do not have a defined log source cannot be mapped to an event. Events without a log source display SIM Generic Log in the **Log Source** column.

### Procedure

1. On the **Event Name** column, double-click an unknown event for McAfee Web Gateway.

The detailed event information is displayed.

2. Click **Map Event**.

3. From the Browse for QRadar Identifier pane, select any of the following search options to narrow the event categories for a QRadar Identifier (QID):

- From the **High-Level Category** list, select a high-level event categorization.
- From the **Low-Level Category** list, select a low-level event categorization.
- From the **Log Source Type** list, select a log source type.

The **Log Source Type** list gives the option to search for QIDs from other log sources. Searching for QIDs by log source is useful when events are similar to another existing network device. For example, McAfee Web Gateway provides policy events, you might select another product that likely captures similar events.

To search for a QID by name, type a name in the **QID/Name** field.

The **QID/Name** field gives the option to filter the full list of QIDs for a specific word, for example, policy.

4. Click **Search**.

A list of QIDs are displayed.

5. Select the QID that you want to associate to your unknown event.

6. Click **OK**.

QRadar maps any additional events that are forwarded from your device with the same QID that matches the event payload. The event count increases each time that the event is identified by QRadar.

If you update an event with a new QRadar Identifier (QID) map, past events that are stored in QRadar are not updated. Only new events are categorized with the new QID.

## McAfee Web Gateway sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## McAfee Web Gateway sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that web access is verified.

```
<30>Oct 13 15:59:02 WebGatewayHost mwg: LEEF:1.0|McAfee|Web Gateway|8.2.9|0|devTime=1602597542000|
src=10.10.10.10|userName=user1|httpStatus=204|dst=10.20.10.20|urlCategories=Messaging|blockReason=|
url=https://www.example.com/rt-pub/node/hub/negotiate?
appId=180&sId=4A87EE607A615896&cId=8B1D&dev=Personal
%20computer&br=Chrome&os=Windows&cc=IT&rcc=RM&v=0.1
```

| Table 621. Highlighted values in the McAfee Web Gateway sample event |                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                    | Highlighted values in the event payload                                                                                                   |
| Event ID                                                             | 0                                                                                                                                         |
| Event Category                                                       | This DSM doesn't have a category field to key from for the device in the payloads. QRadar provides the <i>value</i> as a static category. |
| Source IP                                                            | src                                                                                                                                       |
| Destination IP                                                       | dst                                                                                                                                       |
| Username                                                             | userName                                                                                                                                  |



---

# Chapter 102. Syslog log source parameters for MetaInfo MetaIP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a MetaIP log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Metadata appliances:

| Table 622. Syslog log source parameters for the MetaInfo MetaIP DSM |                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                           | Value                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                              | MetaInfo MetaIP                                                                                                       |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                       | Syslog                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                        | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your MetaInfo MetaIP appliances. |

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)



# Chapter 103. Microsoft

IBM QRadar supports a range of Microsoft products.

## Microsoft Azure Active Directory

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Azure Active Directory Audit logs collects events such as user creation, role assignment, and group assignment events. The Microsoft Azure Active Directory Sign-in logs collects user sign-in activity events.

To integrate Microsoft Azure Active Directory with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.
    - Protocol Common RPM
    - DSM Common
    - Microsoft Azure Event Hubs Protocol RPM
    - Microsoft Azure Platform DSM RPM
    - Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM RPM
  2. Optional: Create a storage account. For more information, see [Create a storage account](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/storage/common/storage-account-create?tabs=azure-portal) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/storage/common/storage-account-create?tabs=azure-portal>).
- Important:** You must have a storage account to connect to an event hub. For more information, see [Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol FAQ](#).
3. Optional: Create an event hub. For more information, see [Quickstart: Create an event hub using Azure portal](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-create) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-create>).
  4. Configure Microsoft Azure Active Directory to forward events to an Azure Event Hub by streaming events through diagnostic logs. For more information see, [Tutorial: Stream Azure Active Directory logs to an Azure Event Hub](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-ca/azure/active-directory/reports-monitoring/tutorial-azure-monitor-stream-logs-to-event-hub) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-ca/azure/active-directory/reports-monitoring/tutorial-azure-monitor-stream-logs-to-event-hub>).
  5. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Azure Active Directory log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol. For more information about configuring the protocol, see “[Microsoft Azure Active Directory log source parameters](#)” on page [920](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM specifications

When you configure the Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM, understanding the specifications for the Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what protocol to use before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

| <i>Table 623. Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM specifications</i> |                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Specification                                                         | Value                            |
| Manufacturer                                                          | Microsoft                        |
| DSM name                                                              | Microsoft Azure Active Directory |

*Table 623. Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPM file name               | DSM-MicrosoftAzureActiveDirectory-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Protocol                    | Microsoft Azure Event Hubs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Event format                | JSON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Recorded event types        | Sign-In logs, Audit logs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| More information            | <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-ca/azure/active-directory/">Azure Active Directory documentation</a> ( <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-ca/azure/active-directory/">https://docs.microsoft.com/en-ca/azure/active-directory/</a> )<br><a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/">Azure Event Hubs documentation</a> ( <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/">https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/</a> ) |

## Microsoft Azure Active Directory log source parameters

When you add an Azure Active Directory log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol, there are specific parameters you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to retrieve Microsoft Azure Active Directory events from Microsoft Azure Active Directory:

*Table 624. Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol log source parameters for the Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Microsoft Azure Active Directory                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Microsoft Azure Event Hubs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value, including the same value as the Log Source Name parameter, and doesn't need to reference a specific server. If you configured multiple Microsoft Azure Active Directory log sources, you might want to identify the first log source as AzureActiveDir-1, the second log source as AzureActiveDir-2, and the third log source as AzureActiveDir-3. |

For a complete list of Microsoft Azure Active Directory protocol parameters and their values, see [Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol configuration options](#).

### Related concepts

[“Microsoft Azure Active Directory” on page 919](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Azure Active Directory Audit logs collects events such as user creation, role assignment, and group assignment events. The Microsoft Azure Active Directory Sign-in logs collects user sign-in activity events.

#### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft Azure Active Directory sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides sample event messages for the Microsoft Azure Active Directory DSM:

**Important:** Due to formatting, paste the message formats into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

| Table 625. Microsoft Azure Active Directory sample event message supported by Microsoft Azure Active Directory |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name                                                                                                     | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Add member to group-success                                                                                    | Group Member Added | <pre>{"time": "2019-09-03T20:01:53.7619661Z", "resourceId": "/tenants/111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-11a1a2aa11a/providers/Microsoft.aadiam", "operationName": "Add member to group", "operationVersion": "1.0", "category": "AuditLogs", "tenantId": "111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-111a1a2aa11a", "resultSignature": "None", "durationMs": 0, "correlationId": "111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-111a1a2aa11a", "level": "Informational", "properties": {"id": "Directory_AAA11_11111", "category": "GroupManagement", "correlationId": "111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-111a1a2aa11a", "result": "success", "resultReason": "", "activityDisplayName": "Add member to group", "activityDateTime": "2019-09-03T20:01:53.7619661+00:00", "loggedByService": "Core Directory", "operationType": "Assign", "initiatedBy": {"user": {"id": "111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-111a1a2aa11a", "displayName": null, "userPrincipalName": "username", "ipAddress": null}, "targetResources": [{"id": "111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-111a1a2aa11a", "displayName": null, "type": "User", "userPrincipalName": "username", "modifiedProperties": [{"displayname": "Group.ObjectID", "oldValue": null, "newValue": "\\\\"111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-111a1a2aa11a\\\""}, {"displayname": "Group.DisplayName", "oldValue": null, "newValue": "\\\"AD_Roadmap\\\""}, {"displayname": "Group.WellKnownObjectName", "oldValue": null, "newValue": null}], "id": "111a11a-111a-11a1-1111-111a1a2aa11a", "displayName": null, "type": "Group", "groupType": "azureAD", "modifiedProperties": []}], "additionalDetails": []}}</pre> |

Table 625. Microsoft Azure Active Directory sample event message supported by Microsoft Azure Active Directory (continued)

| Event name            | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sign-in activity fail | User Login Failure | <pre>{"eventHubsAzureRecord":{"time":"2018-08-08T12:41:15.3163732Z","resourceId":"/tenants/g1111111-1aaa-11a1-1111-1111aa1a1111/providers/Microsoft.aadiam","operationName":"Sign-in activity","operationVersion":"1.0","category": "SignInLogs","tenantId": "h1111111-1aaa-11a1-1111-1111aa1a1111","resultType": "50074","resultSignature": "None","resultDescription": "User did not pass the MFA challenge.", "durationMs": "0","callerIpAddress": "192.0.2.0","correlationId": "g1111111-1aaa-11a1-1111-1111aa1a1111","identity": "fname, lname", "Level": 4,"location": "NL","properties": {"id": "ia1111111-1aaa-11a1-1111-1111aa1a1111","createdDateTime": "2018-08-08T12:41:15.3163732+00:00", "userDisplayName": "fname, lname", "userPrincipalName": "user@example.com", "userId": "j1111111-1aaa-11a1-1111-1111aa1a1111", "appId": "k1111111-1aaa-11a1-1111-1111aa1a1111", "appDisplayName": "Microsoft App Access Panel", "ipAddress": "192.0.2.0", "status": {"error": {"Code": 50074, "failureReason": "User did not pass the MFA challenge.", "additionalDetails": "MFA required in Azure AD"}, "clientAppUsed": "Browser", "deviceDetail": "...", "location": "...", "mfaDetail": {"authMethod": "Text message"}, "correlationId": "l1111111-1aaa-11a1-1111-1111aa1a1111", "conditionalAccessStatus": 2, "conditionalAccessPolicies": "...", "isRisky": false}}}}</pre> |

## Microsoft Azure Platform

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Azure Platform parses events from the Microsoft Azure Activity log.

The Microsoft Azure Platform DSM collects events that occur at the platform level; such as resource creation, modification, or deletion. For a list of supported event types, see [Microsoft Azure Platform DSM specifications](#).

To integrate Microsoft Azure Platform with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Protocol Event Hubs RPM
  - DSM Common RPM
  - DSM Activity Logs RPM
- Optional: Create a storage account. For more information, see [Create a storage account](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/storage/common/storage-account-create?tabs=azure-portal>).
- Important:** You must have a storage account to connect to an event hub. For more information, see [Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol FAQ](#).
- Optional: Create an event hub. For more information, see [Quickstart: Create an event hub using Azure portal](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-create>).
- Configure the Microsoft Azure Activity Logs to send events to a Microsoft Azure Event Hub. For more information see, [Export Azure Activity log to storage or Azure Event Hubs](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/azure-monitor/platform/activity-log-export>).

- Configure QRadar to collect events from Microsoft Azure Event Hubs by using the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol. For more information about the protocol, see [“Microsoft Azure log source parameters for Microsoft Azure Event Hubs” on page 923](#).

**Note:** Microsoft Azure Log Integration service is no longer used to send events to QRadar. Microsoft Azure Log Integration service is deprecated and no longer supported by Microsoft.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft Azure Platform DSM specifications

When you configure the Microsoft Azure Platform DSM, understanding the specifications for the Microsoft Azure Platform DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what event format is supported before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

| <i>Table 626. Microsoft Azure Platform DSM specifications</i> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Manufacturer                                                  | Microsoft                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DSM name                                                      | Microsoft Azure Platform                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| RPM file name                                                 | DSM-MicrosoftAzurePlatform-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Supported versions                                            | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Protocol                                                      | Microsoft Azure Event Hubs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Event format                                                  | JSON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Recorded event types                                          | Platform level activity logs<br><br>For more information about Platform level activity logs, see <a href="#">Azure Resource Manager resource provider operations</a> ( <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/resource-provider-operations">https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/resource-provider-operations</a> ). |
| Automatically discovered?                                     | Yes<br><br><b>Note:</b> This DSM automatically discovers only Activity Log Events that are forwarded directly from the Activity Log to the Event Hub.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Includes identity?                                            | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Includes custom properties?                                   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| More information                                              | <a href="#">Microsoft Azure Information page</a> ( <a href="https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/services/event-hubs">https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/services/event-hubs</a> )<br><a href="#">Microsoft Azure Portal</a> ( <a href="https://portal.azure.com">https://portal.azure.com</a> )                                    |

## Microsoft Azure log source parameters for Microsoft Azure Event Hubs

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Azure Event Hubs log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft Azure protocol.

When using the Microsoft Azure protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Microsoft Azure events from Microsoft Azure Event Hubs:

*Table 627. Microsoft Azure log source parameters for the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs DSM*

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Microsoft Azure                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Microsoft Azure Event Hubs                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | An identifiable name or IP address for the log source. When the <b>Use as Gateway Log Source</b> field is selected, the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value is not used. |

For a complete list of Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol parameters and their values, see [“Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol configuration options” on page 119](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft Azure Platform sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Microsoft Azure sample event messages when you use the Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows a restart of a virtual machine.

```
LEEF:1.0|Microsoft|Azure Resource Manager|1.0|MICROSOFT.CLASSICCOMPUTE/VIRTUALMACHINES/
RESTART/ACTION|devTime=Jun 07 2016 17:04:26 devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss
cat=MICROSOFT.CLASSICCOMPUTE src=10.0.0.2 userName=name@example.com
sev=4 resource=testvm resourceGroup=Test Resource Group description=Restart a Virtual
Machine
```

*Table 628. Highlighted fields*

| QRadar field name     | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>       | The LEEF header Event ID field. For example, <b>MICROSOFT.CLASSICCOMPUTE/VIRTUALMACHINES/ RESTART/ACTION</b> . |
| <b>Event category</b> | <b>cat</b>                                                                                                     |
| <b>Severity</b>       | <b>sev</b>                                                                                                     |
| <b>Source IP</b>      | <b>src</b>                                                                                                     |
| <b>Username</b>       | <b>userName</b>                                                                                                |
| <b>Device Time</b>    | <b>devTime</b>                                                                                                 |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows the return of the access keys for the specified storage account.

```
{ "time": "2017-09-14T11:47:36.3237658Z", "resourceId":
"/SUBSCRIPTIONS//RESOURCEGROUPS//PROVIDERS/MICROSOFT.STORAGE/STORAGEACCOUNTS/",
"operationName": "MICROSOFT.STORAGE
/STORAGEACCOUNTS/LISTKEYS/ACTION", "category": "Action", "resultType": "Success",
"resultSignature": "Succeeded.OK",
```

```

"durationMs": 125, "callerIpAddress": "<IP_address>", "correlationId": "", "identity": {"authorization": {"scope": "/subscriptions//resourceGroups//providers/Microsoft.Storage/storageAccounts/", "action": "Microsoft.Storage/storageAccounts/listKeys/action"}, "evidence": {"role": "Insights Management Service Role", "roleAssignmentScope": "/subscriptions/", "roleAssignmentId": "", "roleDefinitionId": "", "principalId": "", "principalType": "ServicePrincipal"}, "claims": {"aud": "https://management.azure.com/", "iss": "https://sts.windows.net/xxxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxx/", "iat": "1505389356", "nbf": "1505389356", "exp": "1505393256", "aio": "Y2VgYBBQE5y0vTd4PVhSpSp9qVwAA==", "appid": "", "appida": "2", "e_exp": "262800", "http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/identityprovider": "https://sts.windows.net//", "http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/objectidentifier": "", "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/nameidentifier": "", "http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/tenantid": "", "uti": "xxxxxx_xxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "ver": "1.0"}}, "level": "Information", "location": "global", "properties": {"statusCode": "OK", "serviceRequestId": ""}}

```

*Table 629. Highlighted fields*

| QRadar field name     | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>       | <b>operationName</b>                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Event category</b> | The <b>Event category</b> is located in the <b>resourceId</b> field after the <b>PROVIDERS</b> keyword. For example, <b>MICROSOFT.STORAGE</b> . |
| <b>Source IP</b>      | <b>callerIpAddress</b>                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Device Time</b>    | <b>time</b>                                                                                                                                     |

**Sample 3:** The following sample event message shows that a specified secret is retrieved from a given key vault.

```

{"eventHubsAzureRecord": {"time": "2016-03-02T 04:31:28.612774Z", "resourceId": "/SUBSCRIPTIONS//RESOURCEGROUPS//PROVIDERS/MICROSOFT.KEYVAULT/VAULTS/AZLOGTEST", "operationName": "SecretGet", "operationVersion": "2015-06-01", "category": "AuditEvent", "resultType": "Success", "resultSignature": "OK", "resultDescription": "", "durationMs": "187", "callerIpAddress": "", "correlationId": "", "identity": {"claim": {"http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/objectidentifier": "", "appid": "", "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/upn": ""}}, "properties": {"clientInfo": "", "requestUri": "", "id": "https://.vault.azure.net/secrets/testsecret/", "statusCode": 200}}}

```

*Table 630. Highlighted fields*

| QRadar field name     | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>       | <b>operationName</b>                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Event category</b> | The <b>Event category</b> is located in the <b>resourceId</b> field after the <b>PROVIDERS</b> keyword. For example, <b>MICROSOFT.KEYVAULT</b> . |
| <b>Device Time</b>    | <b>time</b>                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Source IP</b>      | <b>callerIpAddress</b>                                                                                                                           |

**Sample 4:** The following sample event message shows that a user successfully logged in to Microsoft SQL Server.

```

{"LogicalServerName": "servername", "SubscriptionId": "42061870-6656-472f-9297-6a8f48a5e8b0", "ResourceGroup": "RESOURCEGROUP", "package": "SecAudit", "event": "audit_event_shoebox", "sessionName": "audit_session_for_shoebox", "originalEventTimestamp": "2020-07-19T05:26:01.5293718Z", "time": "2020-07-19T05:26:01.5260341Z", "resourceId": "/SUBSCRIPTIONS/ACCOUNT/RESOURCEGROUPS/RESOURCEGROUP/PROVIDERS/MICROSOFT.SQL/MANAGEDINSTANCES/SERVER-NAME", "category": "SQLSecurityAuditEvents", "operationName": "AuditEvent", "properties": {"audit_schema_version": 1, "event_time": "2020-07-19T05:26:01.166Z", "sequence_number": 1, "action_id": "LGIS", "action_name": "LOGIN SUCCEEDED", "succeeded": "true", "is_column_permission": "false", "session_id": 184, "server_principal_id": 286, "database_principal_id": 0, "target_server_principal_id": 0, "target_dat

```

*Table 631. Highlighted fields*

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | The <b>Event ID</b> is comprised from the <b>category</b> and <b>action_name</b> field values. For example, "category": "SQLSecurityAuditEvents" and "action_name": "LOGIN SUCCEEDED" results in an <b>Event ID</b> value of "sqlsecurityauditevents_login succeeded". |
| Event category    | The <b>Event category</b> is located in the <b>resourceId</b> field after the <b>PROVIDERS</b> keyword. For example, <b>MICROSOFT.SQL</b> .                                                                                                                            |
| Device Time       | <b>time</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Username          | <b>server_principal_name</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Source IP         | <b>client_ip</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Microsoft Azure Security Center

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Security Center collects JSON events from a Microsoft Azure Security Center by using the Microsoft Graph Security API protocol.

To integrate Microsoft Azure Security Center with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
    - Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM RPM
    - Microsoft Graph Security API Protocol DSM
  2. Configure Microsoft Azure Security Center to send events to QRadar. For more information see, [Export security alerts and recommendations](#) <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/security-center/continuous-export>.

**Important:** QRadar supports events only from the Microsoft Azure Security Center provider. Events sent to QRadar must have "provider":ASC" or "provider":"Azure Security Center" in the payload.

3. Add a Microsoft Azure Security Center log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

["Adding a DSM" on page 4](#)

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM specifications

When you configure the Microsoft Azure Security Center, understanding the specifications for the Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what event format is supported for Microsoft Azure Security Center before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM.

| Table 632. Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Manufacturer                                                  | Microsoft                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DSM name                                                      | Microsoft Azure Security Center                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RPM file name                                                 | DSM-MicrosoftAzureSecurityCenter-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                             |
| Protocol                                                      | Microsoft Graph Security API                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Event format                                                  | JSON                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Recorded event types                                          | Security alert                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Automatically discovered?                                     | No                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?                                            | No                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes custom properties?                                   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| More information                                              | <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/security-center/alerts-reference">Security alerts - a reference guide (https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/security-center/alerts-reference)</a> |

## Microsoft Graph Security API protocol log source parameters for Microsoft Azure Security Center

Add a Microsoft Azure Security Center log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft Graph Security API protocol.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Microsoft Graph Security API events from Microsoft Azure Security Center:

| Table 633. Microsoft Graph Security API log source parameters for the Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                                 | Value                           |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                    | Microsoft Azure Security Center |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                             | Microsoft Graph Security API    |

Table 633. Microsoft Graph Security API log source parameters for the Microsoft Azure Security Center DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | A unique identifier for the log source.<br>The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value, including the same value as the Log Source Name parameter, and doesn't need to reference a specific server. If you configured multiple Microsoft Azure Security Center log sources, you might want to identify the first log source as MASC-1 the second log source as MASC-2, and the third log source as MASC-3. |
| <b>Tenant ID</b>             | To find the <b>Tenant ID</b> parameter value, log in to Microsoft Azure Security Center, and then select <b>Azure Active Directory &gt; Overview</b> or select <b>Azure Active Directory &gt; App registration &gt; Microsoft Graph Security App &gt; Overview</b> .                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Client ID</b>             | To find the <b>Client ID</b> parameter value, log in to Microsoft Azure Security Center, and then select <b>Azure Active Directory &gt; App registration &gt; Microsoft Graph Security App &gt; Overview</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Client Secret</b>         | To find the <b>Client Secret</b> parameter value, log in to Microsoft Azure Security Center, and then select <b>Azure Active Directory &gt; App registration &gt; Microsoft Graph Security App &gt; Certificates and secrets &gt; Client secrets</b> . If there is no client secret, you can create one there.                                                                                                  |

For a complete list of Microsoft Graph Security API protocol parameters and their values, see [Microsoft Graph Security API protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft Azure Security Center sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

The following sample shows that a user attempted to access resources by using suspicious IP address.

## Microsoft Azure Security Center sample message when you use the Microsoft Graph Security API protocol

```
{
  "id": "1111d111-fa11-111a-11b1-c1e11c111a11",
  "azureTenantId": "00000001-0001-0001-0000-00000001",
  "azureSubscriptionId": "",
  "riskScore": null,
  "tags": [],
  "activityGroupName": null,
  "assignedTo": "",
  "category": "Malicious_IP",
  "closedDateTime": null,
  "comments": [],
  "confidence": 0,
  "createdDateTime": "2020-01-11T14:36:57.2738949Z",
  "description": "Network traffic analysis indicates that your devices communicated with what might be a Command and Control center for a malware of type Dridex. Dridex is a banking trojan family that steals credentials of online banking websites. Dridex is typically distributed via phishing emails with Microsoft Word and Excel document attachments."
}
```

These Office documents contain malicious macro code that downloads and installs Dridex on the affected system."

```

    , "detectionIds": [], "eventDateTime": "2020-01-09T11:02:01Z", "feedback": null, "lastModifiedDateTime": "2020-01-11T14:37:05.1157187Z", "recommendedActions": [ "1. Escalate the alert to your security administrator.", "2. Add the source IP address to your local FW block list for 24 hours. For more information, see Plan virtual networks (https://sub.domain.test/en-us/documentation/articles/virtual-networks-nsg/).", "3. Make sure your devices are completely updated and have updated antimalware installed.", "4. Run a full anti-virus scan and verify that the threat was removed.", "5. Install and run Microsoft's Malicious Software Removal Tool (https://www.domain.test/en-us/security/pc-security/ma-lware-removal.aspx).", "6. Run Microsoft's Autoruns utility and try to identify unknown applications that are configured to run when you sign in. For more information, see Autoruns for Windows (https://technet.domain.test/en-us/sysinternals/bb963902.aspx).", "7. Run Process Explorer and try to identify any unknown processes that are running. For more information, see Process Explorer (https://technet.domain.test/en-us/sysinternals/bb896653.aspx)."], "severity": "high", "sourceMaterials": [], "status": "newAlert", "title": "Network communication with a malicious IP", "vendorInformation": { "provider": "Azure Security Center", "providerVersion": "3.0", "subProvider": null, "vendor": "Microsoft" }, "cloudAppStates": [], "fileStates": [], "hostStates": [ { "fqdn": "abc-TestName.AAA111.ondomain.test", "isAzu": true, "reAdJoined": null, "isAzureAdRegistered": null, "isHybridAzureDomainJoined": false, "netBiosName": "abc-TestName", "os": "", "privateIpAddress": null, "publicIpAddress": "172.16.37.125", "riskScore": "0" } ], "historyStates": [], "malwareStates": [ { "category": "Trojan", "family": "Dridex", "name": "", "severity": "", "wasRunning": true } ], "networkConnections": [], "processes": [], "registryKeyStates": [], "triggers": [], "userStates": [ { "aadUserId": "", "accountName": "TestName", "domainName": "AAA111.ondomain.test", "emailRole": "unknown", "isVpn": null, "logonDateTime": null, "logonId": "0", "logonIp": null, "logonLocation": null, "logonType": null, "onPremisesSecurityIdentifier": "", "riskScore": "0", "userAccountType": null, "userPrincipalName": "TestName@AAA111.ondomain.test" } ], "vulnerabilityStates": []}

```

*Table 634. Highlighted fields*

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Event Category    | category                       |
| logsource time    | eventDateTime                  |
| Username          | accountName                    |
| Source IP         | publicIpAddress                |

## Microsoft DHCP Server

The Microsoft DHCP Server DSM for IBM QRadar accepts DHCP events by using the Microsoft DHCP Server protocol or WinCollect.

### About this task

Before you can integrate your Microsoft DHCP Server with QRadar, you must enable audit logging.

To configure the Microsoft DHCP Server:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the DHCP Server Administration Tool.

2. From the DHCP Administration Tool, right-click on the DHCP server and select **Properties**.

The **Properties** window is displayed.

3. Click the **General** tab.

The **General** pane is displayed.

4. Click **Enable DHCP Audit Logging**.

The audit log file is created at midnight and must contain a three-character day of the week abbreviation.

*Table 635. Microsoft DHCP log file examples*

| Log Type | Example              |
|----------|----------------------|
| IPv4     | DhcpSrvLog-Mon.log   |
| IPv6     | DhcpV6SrvLog-Wed.log |

By default Microsoft DHCP is configured to write audit logs to the %WINDIR%\system32\dhcp\ directory.

5. Restart the DHCP service.

6. You can now configure the log source and protocol in QRadar.

a) To configure QRadar to receive events from a Microsoft DHCP Server, you must select the Microsoft **DHCP Server** option from the **Log Source Type** list.

b) To configure the protocol, you must select the Microsoft DHCP option from the Protocol Configuration list.

**Note:** To integrate Microsoft DHCP Server versions 2000/2003 with QRadar by using WinCollect, see the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*.

### Related concepts

[“Microsoft DHCP protocol configuration options” on page 130](#)

To receive events from Microsoft DHCP servers, configure a log source to use the Microsoft DHCP protocol.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft DNS Debug

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft DNS Debug collects events from a Microsoft Windows system.

### Note:

The following table describes the specifications for the Microsoft DNS Debug DSM:

| Table 636. Microsoft DNS Debug DSM specifications |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                     | Value                                                   |
| Manufacturer                                      | Microsoft                                               |
| DSM name                                          | Microsoft DNS Debug                                     |
| RPM file name                                     | DSM-MicrosoftDNS-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |

Table 636. Microsoft DNS Debug DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported versions          | Windows Server 2008 R2<br>Windows Server 2012 R2<br>Windows Server 2016 |
| Protocol                    | WinCollect Microsoft DNS Debug                                          |
| Event format                | LIEEEF                                                                  |
| Recorded event types        | All operational and configuration network events.                       |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                     |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                     |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                      |
| More information            | <a href="http://www.microsoft.com">http://www.microsoft.com</a>         |

To integrate Microsoft DNS Debug with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following files from the [IBM Support Website](#) in the order that they are listed on your QRadar Console:
  - .sfs file for WinCollect
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Microsoft DNS Debug RPM
- Configure WinCollect to forward Microsoft DNS Debug events to QRadar. For more information, go to [Log Sources for WinCollect agents](#) in the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*. ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_7.2.8/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/c\\_ug\\_wincollect\\_log\\_sources.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.8/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/c_ug_wincollect_log_sources.html)).
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft DNS Debug log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Enabling DNS debugging on Windows Server

Enable DNS debugging on Windows Server to collect information that the DNS server sends and receives.

### Before you begin

The DNS role must be installed on the Windows Server.

**Important:** DNS debug logging can affect system performance and disk space because it provides detailed data about information that the DNS server sends and receives. Enable DNS debug logging only when you require this information.

### Procedure

- Open the **DNS Manager** with the following command:

```
dnsmgmt.msc
```

- Right-click the DNS server and click **Properties**.

3. Click the **Debug Logging** tab.
4. Select **Log packets for debugging**.
5. Enter the **File path and name**, and **Maximum size**.

**Important:** The **File path and name**, need to align with the **Root Directory** and **File Pattern** you provided when the Microsoft DNS debug log source was created in QRadar .

6. Click **Apply** and **OK**.

## Microsoft Endpoint Protection

---

The Microsoft Endpoint Protection DSM for IBM QRadar collects malware detection events.

QRadar collects malware detection events by using the JDBC protocol. Adding malware detection events to QRadar gives the capability to monitor and detect malware infected computers in your deployment.

Malware detection events include the following event types:

- Site name and the source from which the malware was detected.
- Threat name, threat ID, and severity.
- User ID associated with the threat.
- Event type, time stamp, and the cleaning action that is taken on the malware.

### Configuration overview

The Microsoft Endpoint Protection DSM uses JDBC to poll an SQL database for malware detection event data. This DSM does not automatically discover. To integrate Microsoft Endpoint Protection with QRadar, take the following steps:

1. If your database is not configured with Predefined Query, create an SQL database view for QRadar with the malware detection event data.
2. Configure a JDBC log source to poll for events from the Microsoft Endpoint Protection database. For information about configuring JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft Endpoint Protection, see [“Microsoft Endpoint Protection JDBC log source parameters for predefined database queries” on page 932](#).
3. Ensure that no firewall rules are blocking communication between QRadar and the database that is associated with Microsoft Endpoint Protection.

## Microsoft Endpoint Protection JDBC log source parameters for predefined database queries

Administrators who do not have permission to create a database view because of policy restrictions can collect Microsoft Endpoint Protection events with a JDBC log source that uses predefined queries.

Predefined queries are customized statements that can join data from separate tables when the database is polled by the JDBC protocol. To successfully poll for audit data from the Microsoft Endpoint Protection database, create a new user or provide the log source with existing user credentials. For more information about creating a user account, see the [Microsoft website](https://www.microsoft.com) (<https://www.microsoft.com>).

**Restriction:** If you use network segregation to separate networks, using a predefined query might cause duplicate events. Use your own query.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Microsoft Endpoint Protection:

Table 637. Microsoft Endpoint Protection JDBC parameters

| Parameter                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                      | Type a unique name for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Description</b><br>(Optional) | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source Type</b>                      | <b>Microsoft Endpoint Protection</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>               | <b>JDBC</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |
| <b>Database Type</b>                        | <b>MSDE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Database Name</b>                        | The name of the database to which you want to connect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                       | Type the IP address or host name of the Microsoft Endpoint Protection SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Port</b>                                 | <p>Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433.</p> <p>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Microsoft Endpoint Protection database. The Microsoft Endpoint Protection database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with QRadar.</p> <p>If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when MSDE is used as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank in your configuration.</p>                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Username</b>                             | Type the user name the log source can use to access the Microsoft Endpoint Protection database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Password</b>                             | <p>Type the password the log source can use to access the Microsoft Endpoint Protection database.</p> <p>The password can be up to 255 characters in length.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Confirm Password</b>                     | Confirm the password that is used to access the database. The confirmation password must be identical to the password entered in the <b>Password</b> field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Authentication Domain</b>                | <p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.</p> <p>If you select <b>MSDE</b> as the <b>Database Type</b> and the database is configured for Windows Authentication, you must populate the <b>Authentication Domain</b> field. Otherwise, leave this field blank.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 637. Microsoft Endpoint Protection JDBC parameters (continued)

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Database Instance</b>              | If you have multiple SQL server instances on your database server, type the database instance.<br><br>If you use a non-standard port in your database configuration, or block access to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, you must leave the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter blank in your configuration.                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>               | From the list, select <b>Microsoft Endpoint Protection</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Table Name</b>                     | The name of the table or view that includes the event records. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period (.).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Select List</b>                    | The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Compare Field</b>                  | A numeric value or time stamp field from the table or view that identifies new events that are added to the table between queries. Enables the protocol to identify events that were previously polled by the protocol to ensure that duplicate events are not created.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b>        | Select the <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> check box.<br><br>Prepared statements allow the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement one time, then run the SQL statement many times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, it is suggested that you use prepared statements.<br><br>Clearing this checkbox requires you to use an alternative method of querying that does not use pre-compiled statements. |
| <b>Start Date and Time (Optional)</b> | Type the start date and time for database polling.<br><br>The <b>Start Date and Time</b> parameter must be formatted as yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Polling Interval</b>               | Type the polling interval, which is the amount of time between queries to the view you created. The default polling interval is 10 seconds.<br><br>You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values that are entered without an H or M poll in seconds.                                                    |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                   | The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>   | If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.<br><br>MSDE databases require the username and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database.                                                                             |

Table 637. Microsoft Endpoint Protection JDBC parameters (continued)

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Database Cluster Name</b>         | If you selected the <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> , the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed. If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure Named Pipe communication functions properly.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Use NTLMv2</b>                    | If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed. Select the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box. This option forces MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they communicate with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. The default value of the check box is selected. If the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box is selected, it has no effect on MSDE connections to SQL servers that do not require NTLMv2 authentication. |
| <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>            | If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Use SSL</b>                       | If your connection supports SSL communication, select <b>Use SSL</b> . This option requires extra configuration on your Endpoint Protection database and also requires administrators to configure certificates on both appliances.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> | If you selected <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> , the <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> parameter is displayed. You must type the hostname for the Microsoft SQL server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#).

#### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft Exchange Server

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Exchange Server collects Exchange events by polling for event log files.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Microsoft Exchange Server DSM:

Table 638. Microsoft Exchange Server

| Specification      | Value                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer       | Microsoft                                                                                                                           |
| DSM name           | Exchange Server                                                                                                                     |
| RPM file name      | DSM-MicrosoftExchange-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                        |
| Supported versions | Microsoft Exchange 2003<br>Microsoft Exchange 2007<br>Microsoft Exchange 2010<br>Microsoft Exchange 2013<br>Microsoft Exchange 2016 |

*Table 638. Microsoft Exchange Server (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol type               | WinCollect for Microsoft Exchange 2003<br>Microsoft Exchange protocol for Microsoft Exchange 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2016.     |
| QRadar recorded event types | Outlook Web Access events (OWA)<br>Simple Mail Transfer Protocol events (SMTP)<br>Message Tracking Protocol events (MSGTRK)  |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                           |
| Included identity?          | No                                                                                                                           |
| More information            | <a href="http://www.microsoft.com">Microsoft website</a> ( <a href="http://www.microsoft.com">http://www.microsoft.com</a> ) |

To integrate Microsoft Exchange Server with QRadar, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the Microsoft Exchange Server DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#).
2. Configure your Microsoft Exchange Server DSM device to enable communication with QRadar.
3. Create an Microsoft Exchange Server DSM log source on the QRadar Console.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Microsoft Exchange Server to communicate with QRadar

### Before you begin

Ensure that the firewalls that are located between the Exchange Server and the remote host allow traffic on the following ports:

- TCP port 135 for Microsoft Endpoint Mapper.
- UDP port 137 for NetBIOS name service.
- UDP port 138 for NetBIOS datagram service.
- TCP port 139 for NetBIOS session service.
- TCP port 445 for Microsoft Directory Services to transfer files across a Windows share.

### Procedure

1. Configure OWA logs.
2. Configure SMTP logs.
3. Configure MSGTRK logs.

## Configuring OWA logs on your Microsoft Exchange Server

To prepare your Microsoft Exchange Server to communicate with IBM QRadar, configure Outlook Web Access (OWA) event logs.

### Procedure

1. Log into your Microsoft Internet Information System (IIS) Manager.
2. On the desktop, select **Start > Run**.
3. Type the following command:  
`inetmgr`
4. Click **OK**.
5. In the menu tree, expand **Local Computer**.
6. If you use IIS 6.0 Manager for Microsoft Server 2003, complete the following steps:
  - a) Expand **Web Sites**.
  - b) Right-click **Default Web Site** and select **Properties**.
  - c) From the **Active Log Format** list, select **W3C**.
  - d) Click **Properties**.
  - e) Click the **Advanced** tab.
  - f) From the list of properties, select the **Method (cs-method)** and **Protocol Version (cs-version)** check boxes
  - g) Click **OK**.
7. If you use IIS 7.0 Manager for Microsoft Server 2008 R2, or IIS 8.5 for Microsoft Server 2012 R2, complete the following steps:
  - a) Click **Logging**.
  - b) From the **Format** list, select **W3C**.
  - c) Click **Select Fields**.
  - d) From the list of properties, select the **Method (cs-method)** and **Protocol Version (cs-version)** check boxes
  - e) Click **OK**.

## Enabling SMTP logs on your Microsoft Exchange Server 2003, 2007, and 2010

To prepare your Microsoft Exchange Server 2003, 2007 and 2010 to communicate with IBM QRadar, enable SMTP event logs.

### Procedure

1. Start the Exchange Management Console.
2. To configure your *receive connector*, choose one of the following options:
  - For edge transport servers, select **Edge Transport** in the console tree and click the **Receive Connectors** tab.
  - For hub transport servers, select **Server Configuration > Hub Transport** in the console tree, select the server, and then click the **Receive Connectors** tab.
3. Select your receive connector and click **Properties**.
4. Click the **General** tab.
5. From the **Protocol logging level** list, select **Verbose**.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. To configure your *send connector*, choose one of the following options:

- For edge transport servers, select **Edge Transport** in the console tree and click the **Send Connectors** tab.
  - For hub transport servers, select **Organization Configuration > Hub Transport** in the console tree, select your server, and then click the **Send Connectors** tab.
9. Select your send connector and click **Properties**.
  10. Click the **General** tab.
  11. From the **Protocol logging level** list, select **Verbose**.
  12. Click **Apply**.
  13. Click **OK**.

## **Enabling SMTP logs on your Microsoft Exchange Server 2013, and 2016**

To prepare your Microsoft Exchange Server 2013 and 2016 to communicate with IBM QRadar, enable SMTP event logs.

### **Procedure**

1. Start the Exchange Administration Center.
2. To configure your *receive connector*, select **Mail Flow > Receive Connectors**.
3. Select your receive connector and click **Edit**.
4. Click the **General** tab.
5. From the **Protocol logging level** list, select **Verbose**.
6. Click **Save**.
7. To configure your *send connector*, select **Mail Flow > Send Connectors**
8. Select your send connector and click **Edit**.
9. Click the **General** tab.
10. From the **Protocol logging level** list, select **Verbose**.
11. Click **Save**.

## **Configuring MSGTRK logs for Microsoft Exchange 2003, 2007, and 2010**

Message Tracking logs created by the Microsoft Exchange Server detail the message activity that takes place on your Microsoft Exchange Server, including the message path information.

### **About this task**

MSGTRK logs are enabled by default on Microsoft Exchange 2007 or Exchange 2010 installations. The following configuration steps are optional.

To enable MSGTRK event logs:

### **Procedure**

1. Start the Exchange Management Console.
2. Configure your receive connector based on the server type:
  - For edge transport servers - In the **console tree**, select **Edge Transport** and click **Properties**.
  - For hub transport servers - In the console tree, select **Server Configuration > Hub Transport**, and then select the server and click **Properties**.
3. Click the **Log Settings** tab.
4. Select the **Enable message tracking** check box.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Click **OK**.

MSGTRK events are now enabled on your Exchange Server.

## Configuring MSGTRK logs for Exchange 2013 and 2016

Message Tracking logs created by the Microsoft Exchange Server detail the message activity that takes place on your Exchange Server, including the message path information.

### Procedure

1. Start the Exchange Administration Center.
2. Click **Servers > Servers**.
3. Select the mailbox server that you want to configure, and then click **Edit**.
4. Click **Transport Logs**.
5. In the **Message tracking log** section, configure the following parameters:

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enable message tracking log</b> | Enable or disable message tracking on the server.                                                                                         |
| <b>Message tracking log path</b>   | The value that you specify must be on the local Exchange server. If the folder does not exist, it is created when you click <b>Save</b> . |

6. Click **Save**.

## Microsoft Exchange Server log source parameters for Microsoft Exchange

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Exchange log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft Exchange Server protocol.

When using the Microsoft Exchange Server protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Microsoft Exchange Server events from Microsoft Exchange:

*Table 639. Microsoft Exchange Server log source parameters for the Microsoft Exchange DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Microsoft Exchange Server                                                                               |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Microsoft Exchange                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IP address or host name to identify the Windows Exchange event source in the QRadar user interface. |

Table 639. Microsoft Exchange Server log source parameters for the Microsoft Exchange DSM (continued)

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SMTP Log Folder Path</b>   | <p>The directory path to access the SMTP log files. Use one of the following directory paths:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2003, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/TransportRoles/Logs/ProtocolLog/ .</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2007, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/TransportRoles/Logs/ProtocolLog/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2010, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/V14/TransportRoles/Logs/ProtocolLog/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2013, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/V15/TransportRoles/Logs/ProtocolLog/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2016, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/V15/TransportRoles/Logs/ProtocolLog/.</li> </ul>                                        |
| <b>OWA Log Folder Path</b>    | <p>The directory path to access the OWA log files. Use one of the following directory paths:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2003, use c\$/WINDOWS/system32/LogFiles/W3SVC1/ .</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2007, use c\$/WINDOWS/system32/LogFiles/W3SVC1/ .</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2010, use c\$/inetpub/logs/LogFiles/W3SVC1/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2013, use c\$/inetpub/logs/LogFiles/W3SVC1/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2016, use c\$/inetpub/logs/LogFiles/W3SVC1/.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>MSGTRK Log Folder Path</b> | <p>The directory path to access message tracking log files. Message tracking is only available on Microsoft Exchange 2007 servers assigned the Hub Transport, Mailbox, or Edge Transport server role. Use one of the following directory paths:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2007, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/TransportRoles/Logs/MessageTracking/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2010, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/V14/TransportRoles/Logs/MessageTracking/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2013, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/V15/TransportRoles/Logs/MessageTracking/.</li> <li>• For Microsoft Exchange 2016, use c\$/Program Files/Microsoft/Exchange Server/V15/TransportRoles/Logs/MessageTracking/.</li> </ul> |

For a complete list of Microsoft Exchange Server protocol parameters and their values, see “[Microsoft Exchange protocol configuration options](#)” on page 133.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft Exchange Server sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Microsoft Exchange Server sample message when you use the Microsoft Exchange protocol

The following sample shows a send external event.

```
SourceIp=10.91.5.110 AgentDevice=WindowsExchange AgentLogFile=MSGTRK2018112722-1.LOG
AgentLogFormat=MSGTRK date-time=2018-11-27T22:40:02.966Z client-ip
=10.4.11.100 client-hostname=testHostName server-ip=192.168.25.195 server-hostname
=qradar.example.test source-context=;250 2.0.0 OK b139-v6si456977itb.104 -
gsmtp;ClientSubmitTime:
connector-id=Outbound Mail source=SMTP event-id=SENDEXTERNAL internal-message-
id=64441689310559 message-id=<admin4@qradar.domain.test> network-message-
id=0fd591fe-1cc4-47f0-0bbc
-08d654b944f3 recipient-address=admin3@qradar.domain.test recipient-status=250 2.1.5 OK b139-
v6si45
6977itb.104 - gsmtp total-bytes=7249 recipient-count=1 related-recipient-address= reference=
messag
e-subject=Receipt sender-address=admin1@qradar.domain.test return-path=admin2@
qradar.domain.test message-info=2018-11-27T22:40:02.194Z;SRV=testHostName.BLAH.BLAH:TOTAL-FE=
0.006|SMR=0.004(SMRPI=0.002(SMRPI-FrontendProxyAgent=0.002))|SMS=0.001;SRV=testHostName.BLAH.BLAH.
BLAH:TOTAL-HUB=0.765|SMR=0.103(SMRDE=0.001|SMRC=0.101(SMRCL=0.101))|CAT=0.030(CATOS=0.005(CATSM=0.
005(CATSM-Unified Group Post Sent Item Routing Agent=0.004))|CATRESL=0.002|CATORES=0.020(CATRS=0.
020(CATRS-Transport Rule Agent=0.001(X-ETREX=0.001)|CATRS-Index Routing Agent=0.017)))|QDE=0.120|
SMS=0.127(X-SMSDR=0.120)|SMS=0.382 directionality=Originating tenant-id= original-client-ip= ori-
ginal-server-ip= custom-data=S:E2ELatency=0.771;S:ExternalSendLatency=0.141;S:ToEntity=Internet;S:
FromEntity=Internet;S:MsgRecipCount=1;S:IncludeInSla=True;S:Microsoft.Exchange.Transport.MailRecipi-
ent.RequiredTlsAuthLevel=Opportunistic;S:Microsoft.Exchange.Transport.MailRecipient.EffectiveT-
lsAuthLevel=EncryptionOnly;S:IsSmtpResponseFromExternalServer=True;S:DeliveryPriority=Normal;S:Or-
iginalFromAddress=admin1@qradar.domain.test;S:AccountForest=BLAH.BLAH.BLAH transport-traffic-type
>Email log-id=755ab09c-9c04-44aa-8b07-08d654b94568 schema-version=15.01.1261.039
```

Table 640. Highlighted fields

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name          |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>AgentLogFormat</b> + <b>event-id</b> |
| Username          | <b>sender-address</b>                   |
| Source IP         | <b>client-ip</b>                        |
| Destination IP    | <b>server-ip</b>                        |

## Microsoft Hyper-V

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Hyper-V can collect event logs from your Microsoft Hyper-V servers.

The following table describes the specifications for the Microsoft Hyper-V Server DSM:

Table 641. Microsoft Hyper-V DSM specifications

| Specification | Value     |
|---------------|-----------|
| Manufacturer  | Microsoft |

Table 641. Microsoft Hyper-V DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DSM                         | Microsoft Hyper-V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RPM file name               | DSM-MicrosoftHyperV-QRadar_version-build_number.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Supported versions          | Windows Server 2016<br>Windows Server 2012 (most recent)<br>Windows Server 2012 Core<br>Windows Server 2008 (most recent)<br>Windows Server 2008 Core<br>Windows 10 (most recent)<br>Windows 8 (most recent)<br>Windows 7 (most recent)<br>Windows Vista (most recent) |
| Protocol                    | WinCollect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| QRadar recorded events      | All events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| More information            | <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/windowsserver/dd448604.aspx">http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/windowsserver/dd448604.aspx</a>                                                                                                                            |

## Microsoft Hyper-V DSM integration process

You can integrate Microsoft Hyper-V DSM with IBM QRadar.

Use the following procedures:

1. Download and install the most recent WinCollect RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Install a WinCollect agent on the Hyper-V system or on another system that has a route to the Hyper-V system. You can also use an existing WinCollect agent. For more information, see the [IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide](#).
3. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the DSM RPM for Microsoft Hyper-V on your QRadar Console. RPMs need to be installed only one time.
4. For each Microsoft Hyper-V server that you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console.

## WinCollect log source parameters for Microsoft Hyper-V

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Hyper-V log source on the QRadar Console by using the WinCollect protocol.

When using the WinCollect protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect WinCollect events from Microsoft Hyper-V:

| Table 642. WinCollect log source parameters for the Microsoft Hyper-V DSM |                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                 | Value                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                    | Microsoft Hyper-V                                                       |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                             | WinCollect                                                              |
| <b>Application or Service Log Type</b>                                    | Microsoft Hyper-V                                                       |
| <b>WinCollect Agent</b>                                                   | Select the WinCollect agent that accesses the Microsoft Hyper-V server. |

For a complete list of WinCollect protocol parameters and their values, see the *WinCollect User Guide*.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft IAS Server

The Microsoft IAS Server DSM for IBM QRadar accepts RADIUS events by using syslog.

#### About this task

You can integrate Internet Authentication Service (IAS) or Network Policy Server (NPS<sup>®</sup>) logs with QRadar by using WinCollect. For more information, see the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*.

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from a Microsoft Windows IAS Server.

#### Procedure

From the **Log Source Type** list, select the Microsoft **IAS Server** option.

For more information about your server, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft IIS Server

The Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) Server DSM for IBM QRadar accepts FTP, HTTP, NNTP, and SMTP events using syslog.

You can integrate a Microsoft IIS Server with QRadar by using one of the following methods:

- Configure QRadar to connect to your Microsoft IIS Server by using the IIS Protocol which collects HTTP events from Microsoft IIS servers. For more information, see [“Configuring Microsoft IIS by using the IIS Protocol” on page 944](#).
- Configure WinCollect to forward IIS events to QRadar. For more information, go to [Log Sources for WinCollect agents](#) in the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*. ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_7.2.8/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/c\\_ug\\_wincollect\\_log\\_sources.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.2.8/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/c_ug_wincollect_log_sources.html)).

Table 643. Supported log types for Microsoft IIS 6.0 - IIS 10.0

| Method of Import | Supported Log Type |
|------------------|--------------------|
| IIS Protocol     | HTTP               |

| Table 643. Supported log types for Microsoft IIS 6.0 - IIS 10.0 (continued) |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Method of Import                                                            | Supported Log Type    |
| WinCollect                                                                  | SMTP, NNTP, FTP, HTTP |

## Configuring Microsoft IIS by using the IIS Protocol

You can configure Microsoft IIS Protocol to communicate with QRadar by using the IIS Protocol.

### Before you begin

Before you configure IBM QRadar with the Microsoft IIS protocol, you must configure your Microsoft IIS Server to generate the correct log format.

### About this task

The Microsoft IIS Protocol supports only the W3C Extended log file format. The Microsoft authentication protocol NTLMv2 Session is not supported by the Microsoft IIS protocol.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Microsoft Information Services (IIS) Manager.
2. Expand **IIS Manager > Local Computer > Sites**.
3. Select **Web Site**.
4. Double-click the **Logging** icon.
5. Select **W3C** as the log file format from the **Log File** window.
6. Click the **Select Fields** push button.
7. From the list of properties, select check boxes for the following W3C properties:

Table 644. Required Properties for IIS event logs

| IIS 6.0 Required Properties | IIS 7.0/7.5 Required Properties | IIS 8.0/8.5 Required Properties | IIS 10 Required Properties  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Date (date)                 | Date (date)                     | Date (date)                     | Date (date)                 |
| Time (time)                 | Time (time)                     | Time (time)                     | Time (time)                 |
| Client IP Address (c-ip)    | Client IP Address (c-ip)        | Client IP Address (c-ip)        | Client IP Address (c-ip)    |
| User Name (cs-username)     | User Name (cs-username)         | User Name (cs-username)         | User Name (cs-username)     |
| Server IP Address (s-ip)    | Server IP Address (s-ip)        | Server IP Address (s-ip)        | Server IP Address (s-ip)    |
| Server Port (s-port)        | Server Port (s-port)            | Server Port (s-port)            | Server Port (s-port)        |
| Method (cs-method)          | Method (cs-method)              | Method (cs-method)              | Method (cs-method)          |
| URI Stem (cs-uri-stem)      | URI Stem (cs-uri-stem)          | URI Stem (cs-uri-stem)          | URI Stem (cs-uri-stem)      |
| URI Query (cs-uri-query)    | URI Query (cs-uri-query)        | URI Query (cs-uri-query)        | URI Query (cs-uri-query)    |
| Protocol Status (sc-status) | Protocol Status (sc-status)     | Protocol Status (sc-status)     | Protocol Status (sc-status) |

*Table 644. Required Properties for IIS event logs (continued)*

| IIS 6.0 Required Properties   | IIS 7.0/7.5 Required Properties | IIS 8.0/8.5 Required Properties | IIS 10 Required Properties  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Protocol Version (cs-version) | User Agent (cs(User-Agent))     | User Agent (cs(User-Agent))     | User Agent (cs(User-Agent)) |
| User Agent (cs(User-Agent))   |                                 |                                 |                             |

8. Click **OK**.

9. Click **Apply** in the top right corner.

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Microsoft IIS log source parameters for Microsoft IIS Server

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft IIS Server log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft IIS protocol.

When using the Microsoft IIS protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Microsoft IIS events from a Microsoft IIS Server:

*Table 645. Microsoft IIS log source parameters for the Microsoft IIS Server DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Microsoft IIS Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Microsoft IIS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>File Pattern</b>           | <p>Type the regular expression (regex) that is needed to filter the file names. All matching files are included in the processing. The default is <code>(?:u_)? ex.*\.(?:log LOG)</code></p> <p>For example, to list all files that start with the word log, followed by one or more digits and ending with tar.gz, use the following entry: <code>log[0-9]+\.\tar\.(?:gz LOG)</code>. Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information, see the following website: <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a></p> |

For a complete list of Microsoft IIS protocol parameters and their values, see [“Microsoft IIS protocol configuration options” on page 137](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Microsoft IIS Server

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft IIS Server log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Microsoft IIS Server:

| Table 646. Syslog log source parameters for the Microsoft IIS Server DSM |                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                | Value                                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                   | Microsoft IIS Server                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                            | Syslog                                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                             | Type the IP address or host name for the log source. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft IIS Server sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Microsoft IIS Server sample message when you use the Microsoft IIS protocol

The following sample event message shows that an HTTP 500 internal server error occurred.

```
SourceIp=10.232.192.155 AgentDevice=MSIIS AgentLogFile=u_extend1220_x.log
AgentLogFormat=W3C date=2018-06-19 time=06:27:41 s-sitename=W3SVC2 s-
computername=TESTTESTTEST012 s-ip=10.232.192.155 cs-method=GET cs-uri-stem=/login.asp
cs-uri-query=- s-port=444 cs-username=- c-ip=10.142.129.147 cs-version=HTTP/1.0
cs(User-Agent)=- cs(Cookie)=- cs(Rferer)=- cs-host= sc-status=500 sc-
substatus=0 sc-win32-status=0 sc-bytes=3733 cs-bytes=90 time-taken=171 X-Forwarded-
For=-
```

Table 647. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>500</b>                              |
| Source IP         | <b>10.142.129.147</b>                   |
| Destination IP    | <b>10.232.192.155</b>                   |
| Destination Port  | <b>444</b>                              |

### Microsoft IIS Server sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows a configuration error.

```
<13>Apr 17 08:55:56 microsoft.iis.test AgentDevice=WindowsLog AgentLogFile=Microsoft-IIS-
Configuration/Administrative PluginVersion=7.2.9.105 Source=Microsoft-Windows-IIS-
Configuration Computer=microsoft.iis.test OriginatingComputer=10.18.224.7 User=user
Domain=domain EventID=12 EventIDCode=12 EventType=2 EventCategory=0
RecordNumber=380 TimeGenerated=1587124522 TimeWritten=1587124522 Level=Warning
Keywords=0x8000000000000000 Task=None Opcode=Info Message=Unable to find schema for
config section 'system.serviceModel/client'. This section will be ignored.
```

| Table 648. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload |                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                         | Highlighted values in the event payload                                                |
| Event ID                                                                  | <b>12</b>                                                                              |
| Username                                                                  | <b>user</b>                                                                            |
| Source IP                                                                 | <b>10.18.224.7</b>                                                                     |
| Device Time                                                               | <b>Apr 17 08:55:56</b> is extracted from <b>Date</b> and <b>Time</b> fields in QRadar. |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that an HTTP 401 access denied error occurred.

```
<13>Oct 02 09:54:19 microsoft.iis.test IISWebLog    0    2020-10-02 14:53:31 10.0.10.51 CCM_POST /ccm_system_windowsauth/request - 80 - 10.0.0.23 ccmhttp - 401 2 5 1509 1
```

| Table 649. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QRadar field name                                                         | Highlighted values in the event payload                                                    |
| Event ID                                                                  | <b>401</b>                                                                                 |
| Source IP                                                                 | <b>10.0.0.23</b>                                                                           |
| Destination IP                                                            | <b>10.0.10.51</b>                                                                          |
| Destination Port                                                          | <b>80</b>                                                                                  |
| Device Time                                                               | <b>Oct 02 09:54:19</b> is extracted from the <b>Date</b> and <b>Time</b> fields in QRadar. |

## Microsoft ISA

The Microsoft Internet and Acceleration (ISA) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

You can integrate Microsoft ISA Server with QRadar by using WinCollect. For more information, see the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*.

**Note:** The Microsoft ISA DSM also supports events from Microsoft Threat Management Gateway by using WinCollect.

## Microsoft Office 365

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Office 365 collects events from Microsoft Office 365 online services.

The following table describes the specifications for the Microsoft Office 365 DSM:

| Table 650. Microsoft Office 365 DSM specifications |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                      | Value                                                         |
| Manufacturer                                       | Microsoft                                                     |
| DSM name                                           | Microsoft Office 365                                          |
| RPM file name                                      | DSM-MicrosoftOffice365-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions                                 | N/A                                                           |
| Protocol                                           | Office 365 REST API                                           |
| Event format                                       | JSON                                                          |

*Table 650. Microsoft Office 365 DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recorded event types        | Exchange Audit, SharePoint Audit, Azure Active Directory Audit, Service Communications |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                     |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                     |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                     |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.microsoft.com">Microsoft website (https://www.microsoft.com)</a>  |

To integrate Microsoft Office 365 with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Office 365 REST API Protocol RPM
  - Microsoft Office 365 DSM RPM
2. [Configure a Microsoft Office 365 account in the Microsoft Azure portal.](#)
3. Add a Microsoft Office 365 log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about adding a log source, see the “Adding a log source” on page 5 topic. The following table describes the log source parameters that require specific values for Microsoft Office 365 event collection:

*Table 651. Microsoft Office 365 log source parameters*

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Microsoft Office 365                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Protocol Configuration | Office 365 REST API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Log Source Identifier  | A unique identifier for the log source.<br>The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you configured multiple Microsoft Office 365 log sources, you might want to identify the first log source as MSOffice365-1, the second log source as MSOffice365-2, and the third log source as MSOffice365-3. |
| Client ID              | In your application configuration of Azure Active Directory, this parameter is under <b>Client ID</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Client Secret          | In your application configuration of Azure Active Directory, this parameter is under <b>Keys</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Tenant ID              | Used for Azure AD authentication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table 651. Microsoft Office 365 log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event Filter                | The type of audit events to retrieve from Microsoft Office. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Azure Active Directory</li><li>• Exchange</li><li>• SharePoint</li><li>• General</li><li>• DLP</li><li>• Service Communications</li></ul>                                                                                                                        |
| Use Proxy                   | For QRadar to access the Office 365 Management APIs, all traffic for the log source travels through configured proxies.<br>Configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields.<br>If the proxy does not require authentication, keep the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields empty. |
| EPS Throttle                | The maximum number of events per second.<br>The default is 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Show Advanced Options       | Show optional advanced options for event collection. The <b>Advanced Options</b> values are in effect whether they are shown or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Management Activity API URL | Specify the Office 365 Management Activity API URL. Default is <a href="https://manage.office.com">https://manage.office.com</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Azure AD Sign-in URL        | Specify the Azure AD sign-in URL. Default is <a href="https://login.microsoftonline.com">https://login.microsoftonline.com</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

4. Test the connectivity to the Office365 log source. Follow in the instructions in this technote: [QRadar: Test connectivity to set up an Office365 log source](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Configuring a Microsoft Office 365 account in Microsoft Azure Active Directory” on page 950](#)  
Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you must run the Azure Active Directory PowerShell cmdlet and then configure Azure Active Directory for Microsoft Office 365.

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring a Microsoft Office 365 account in Microsoft Azure Active Directory

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you must run the Azure Active Directory PowerShell cmdlet and then configure Azure Active Directory for Microsoft Office 365.

## Procedure

1. Run the Azure Active Directory PowerShell cmdlet. For more information, see [How to install and configure Azure PowerShell](https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/documentation/articles/powershell-install-configure/) (<https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/documentation/articles/powershell-install-configure/>).

2. Identify the **Tenant ID** of the tenant that is subscribed to Microsoft Office 365 by typing the following commands:

```
import-module MSOnline  
$userCredential = Get-Credential  
Connect-MsolService -Credential $userCredential  
Get-MsolAccountSku | % {$_.AccountObjectID}
```

Use the **Tenant ID** value for the **Tenant ID** value when you configure a log source in QRadar.

3. To use Azure Active Directory to register an application, such as Microsoft Excel or Microsoft SharePoint, log in to the [Azure Management Portal](https://portal.azure.com) (<https://portal.azure.com>) with the credentials of the tenant that is subscribed to Microsoft Office 365.

- a. From the navigation menu, select **Azure Active Directory**.
  - b. From the **Overview** pane, select **App registrations**, and then click **New registration**.
  - c. In the **Supported account types** section, select the type of account to use the application or to access the API.
  - d. In the **Redirect URI (optional)** section, select **Web**, and type `http://localhost` in the **Web** field.
  - e. Click **Register**, and then copy and store the **Application (client) ID** value. Use this value for the **Client ID** value when you configure a log source in QRadar.
4. Generate a client secret for the application.
    - a. From the **Manage** pane, select **Certificates & secrets > New client secret**.
    - b. Select an expiry period, and then click **Add**.
    - c. Copy and store your client secret key value because it can't be retrieved later. Use this value for the **Client Secret** value when you configure a log source in QRadar.
  5. Specify the permissions that the Microsoft Azure application must use to access Microsoft Office 365 Management APIs.
    - a. From the **Manage** pane, select **API permissions**.
    - b. Click **Add a permission >** from the API list, choose **Office 365 Management APIs > Delegated permissions**, and then select the following options:

Table 652. Delegated permissions

| Permission    | Values                                    |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Activity Feed | ActivityFeed.Read<br>ActivityFeed.ReadDlp |
| ServiceHealth | ServiceHealth.Read                        |

- c. Click **Application permissions**, and then select the following options:

Table 653. Application permissions

| Permission    | Values                                    |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Activity Feed | ActivityFeed.Read<br>ActivityFeed.ReadDlp |
| ServiceHealth | ServiceHealth.Read                        |

d. Click **Add permissions**.

e. In the **API permissions** window, go to the **Grant consent** section, click **Grant admin consent > Yes**.

## What to do next

[Adding a log source](#)

### Related concepts

[“Microsoft Office 365” on page 947](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Office 365 collects events from Microsoft Office 365 online services.

## Microsoft Office 365 sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Microsoft Office 365 sample messages when you use the Office 365 REST API protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a member is successfully added to a group.

```
{"CreationTime": "2020-01-10T15:07:31", "Id": "aaaaaaaaaa4-bbbbcccc-c664-qwerasdfzxcv", "Operation": "Set-Mailbox", "OrganizationId": "aaaaaaaaaa-f5b4-5d43-8070-xxxxxxxxxxxx", "RecordType": 1, "ResultStatus": "True", "UserKey": "\host.PROD.OUTLOOK.COM/Microsoft Exchange Hosted Organizations/iteamtesting.onmicrosoft.com/admin.user\" on behalf of \host.PROD.OUTLOOK.COM/Microsoft Exchange Hosted Organizations/iteamtesting.onmicrosoft.com/user1\"", "UserType": 2, "Version": 1, "Workload": "Exchange", "ClientIP": "10.10.1.21:7414", "ObjectId": "user1", "UserId": "\host.PROD.OUTLOOK.COM/Microsoft Exchange Hosted Organizations/iteamtesting.onmicrosoft.com/admin.user\" on behalf of \host.PROD.OUTLOOK.COM/Microsoft Exchange Hosted Organizations/iteamtesting.onmicrosoft.com/user1\"", "AppId": "", "ClientAppId": "", "ExternalAccess": false, "OrganizationName": "iteamtesting.onmicrosoft.com", "OriginatingServer": "SERVER1234 (10.20.30.40)", "Parameters": [{"Name": "Identity", "Value": "host.PROD.OUTLOOK.COM/Microsoft Exchange Hosted Organizations/iteamtesting.onmicrosoft.com/user1"}, {"Name": "ForwardingSmtpAddress", "Value": ""}, {"Name": "DeliverToMailboxAndForward", "Value": "True"}], "SessionId": "aaaaaaa-bbbbcccc-dddd-bgh627392m"}
```

Table 654. Highlighted fields

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>Operation</b>                                                                                                                          |
| Event Category    | <b>Workload</b>                                                                                                                           |
| Log Source Time   | <b>CreationTime</b>                                                                                                                       |
| Username          | <b>UserKey</b><br>Only the <b>iteamtesting.onmicrosoft.com/admin.user</b> portion of the <b>UserKey</b> is used for the <b>Username</b> . |
| Source IP         | <b>ClientIP</b>                                                                                                                           |

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows a Session Started audit event for Microsoft Teams.

```
{
  "CreationTime": "2020-06-23T13:16:59",
  "Id": "22222222-4444-4444-4444-aaaaaaaaaaaa",
  "Operation": "TeamsSessionStarted",
  "OrganizationId": "aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-aaaaaaaaaa",
  "RecordType": 25,
  "UserKey": "aaaaaaaa-aaaa-bbbb-cccc-aaaaaaaaaa",
  "UserType": 0,
  "Version": 1,
  "Workload": "MicrosoftTeams",
  "ClientIP": "10.118.199.208",
  "ObjectId": "Unknown (Unknown)",
  "UserId": "firstname.lastname@example.com"
}
```

| Table 655. Highlighted fields |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| QRadar field name             | Highlighted payload field name |
| Event ID                      | Operation                      |
| Event Category                | Workload                       |
| Log Source Time               | CreationTime                   |
| Username                      | UserId                         |
| Source IP                     | ClientIP                       |

## Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace collects JSON events from a Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace by using the Office 365 Message Trace API protocol.

To integrate Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Microsoft Office Message Trace DSM RPM
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Office 365 Message Trace API protocol RPM
- Add a Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace log source on the QRadar Console.

### Related tasks

["Adding a DSM" on page 4](#)

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace DSM specifications

When you configure Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace, understanding the specifications for the Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace DSM.

| Table 656. Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace DSM specifications |                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                    | Value                                                                     |
| Manufacturer                                                     | Microsoft                                                                 |
| DSM name                                                         | Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace                                        |
| RPM file name                                                    | DSM-MicrosoftOffice365MessageTrace-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported versions                                               | N/A                                                                       |
| Protocol                                                         | Office 365 Message Trace REST API                                         |
| Event format                                                     | JSON                                                                      |

*Table 656. Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recorded event types        | Email security threat classification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Automatically discovered?   | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| More information            | <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoft-365/security/office-365-security/message-trace-scc?view=o365-worldwide">Message trace in the Security &amp; Compliance Center (https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoft-365/security/office-365-security/message-trace-scc?view=o365-worldwide)</a> |

## Microsoft office Message Trace REST API log source parameters for Microsoft Office Message Trace

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Office Message Trace log source on the QRadar Console by using the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol.

When using the Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace REST API events from Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace:

*Table 657. Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace REST API log source parameters for the Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace DSM*

| Parameter                               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>                  | Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>           | Office 365 Message Trace REST API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>            | A unique name for the log source.<br><br>The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the <b>Log Source Name</b> . If you have more than one Office 365 Message Trace log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as OS365MT1, the second log source as OS365MT2, and the third log source as OS365MT3. |
| <b>Office 365 User Account Email</b>    | To authenticate with the Office 365 Message Trace REST API, an Office 365 email account with proper permissions must be provided.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Office 365 User Account Password</b> | To authenticate with the Office 365 Message Trace REST API, use the password that is associated with the <b>User Account Email</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

For a complete list of Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol parameters and their values, see [Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol configuration options](#).

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace sample message when you use the Office 365 Message Trace REST API protocol

The following sample event message shows that a message was successfully delivered to the intended destination.

```
{"Organization": "test.oncompany.test", "MessageId": "<32A2AAA5SAA4.AAAA00A6A2AA@AA00155AA5A4A6>", "Received": "2020-06-02T01:29:06.3627033", "SenderAddress": "username@domain.test", "RecipientAddress": "testRecep@test.oncompany.test", "Subject": "Azure AD Identity Protection Weekly Digest", "Status": "Delivered", "ToIP": null, "FromIP": "10.10.10.12", "Size": 76047, "MessageTraceId": "66f62cca-c8ce-4436-f519-08d80694575d", "StartDate": "2020-05-31T16:34:00Z", "EndDate": "2020-06-02T16:34:00Z", "Index": 0}
```

| Table 658. Highlighted fields |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| QRadar field name             | Highlighted payload field name |
| Event ID                      | Status                         |
| Username                      | SenderAddress                  |
| Source IP                     | FromIP                         |
| Destination IP                | ToIP                           |
| Device Time                   | StartDate                      |

## JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft Operations Manager

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Operations Manager log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Microsoft Operations Manager:

| Table 659. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft Operations Manager DSM |                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                      | Value                        |
| Log Source type                                                                | Microsoft Operations Manager |
| Protocol Configuration                                                         | JDBC                         |

Table 659. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft Operations Manager DSM (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.<br><br>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2. |
| <b>Database Type</b>         | From the list, select <b>MSDE</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Database Name</b>         | Type OnePoint as the name of the Microsoft Operations Manager database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>        | Type the IP address or host name of the Microsoft Operations Manager SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Port</b>                  | Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433.<br><br>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Microsoft Operations Manager database. The Microsoft Operations Manager database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with QRadar.<br><br>If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when MSDE is used as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your configuration.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Table Name</b>            | Type SDKEventView as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Compare Field</b>         | Type TimeStored as the compare field. The compare field is used to identify new events that are added between queries to the table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft SharePoint

---

The Microsoft SharePoint DSM for IBM QRadar collects audit events from the SharePoint database by using JDBC to poll an SQL database for audit events.

Audit events can track changes that are made to sites, files, and content that is managed by Microsoft SharePoint.

Microsoft SharePoint audit events include the following elements:

- Site name and the source from which the event originated
- Item ID, item name, and event location
- User ID associated with the event
- Event type, time stamp, and event action

Two log source configurations can be used to collect Microsoft SharePoint database events.

1. Create a database view in your SharePoint database to poll for events with the JDBC protocol. See [“Configuring a database view to collect audit events” on page 956](#).
2. Create a JDBC log source and use predefined database queries to collect SharePoint events. This option does not require an administrator to create database view. See [“JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft Share Point” on page 958](#).

**Note:** The collection of Microsoft Sharepoint events now uses a predefined query, instead of requiring an administrator to create a database view. If you are an administrator, you might want to update existing Microsoft Sharepoint log sources so that they use the Microsoft Sharepoint predefined query.

## Configuring a database view to collect audit events

Before you can integrate Microsoft SharePoint events with IBM QRadar, you must complete three tasks.

### About this task

Use the following procedure:

### Procedure

1. Configure the audit events you want to collect for Microsoft SharePoint.
2. Create an SQL database view for QRadar in Microsoft SharePoint.
3. Configure a log source to collect audit events from Microsoft SharePoint.

**Note:** Ensure that firewall rules are not blocking the communication between QRadar and the database associated with Microsoft SharePoint.

## Configuring Microsoft SharePoint audit events

The audit settings for Microsoft SharePoint give you the option to define what events are tracked for each site that is managed by Microsoft SharePoint.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Microsoft SharePoint site.
2. From the **Site Actions** list, select **Site Settings**.
3. From the **Site Collection Administration** list, click **Site collection audit settings**.
4. From the **Documents and Items** section, select a check box for each document and item audit event you want to audit.
5. From the **Lists, Libraries, and Sites** section, select a check box for each content audit event you want to enable.

**6. Click **OK**.**

You are now ready to create a database view for IBM QRadar to poll Microsoft SharePoint events.

## Creating a database view for Microsoft SharePoint

Microsoft SharePoint uses SQL Server Management Studio (SSMS) to manage the SharePoint SQL databases. To collect audit event data, you must create a database view on your Microsoft SharePoint server that is accessible to IBM QRadar.

### Before you begin

Do not use a period (.) in the name of your view, or in any of the table names. If you use a period in your view or table name, JDBC cannot access the data within the view and access is denied. Anything after a (.) is treated as a child object.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the system that hosts your Microsoft SharePoint SQL database.

2. From the **Start** menu, select **Run**.

3. Type the following command:

ssms

4. Click **OK**.

The Microsoft SQL Server 2008 displays the **Connect to Server** window.

5. Log in to your Microsoft SharePoint database.

6. Click **Connect**.

7. From the **Object Explorer** for your SharePoint database, click **Databases > WSS\_Logging > Views**.

8. From the navigation menu, click **New Query**.

9. In the **Query** pane, type the following Transact-SQL statement to create the AuditEvent database view:

```
create view dbo.AuditEvent as select a.siteID  
  
,a.ItemId ,a.ItemType ,u.tp_Title as "User"  
,a.MachineName ,a.MachineIp ,a.DocLocation  
,a.LocationType ,a.Occurred as "EventTime"  
,a.Event as "EventID" ,a.EventName  
,a.EventSource ,a.SourceName ,a.EventData  
  
from WSS_Content.dbo.AuditData a,  
WSS_Content.dbo.UserInfo u  
where a.UserId = u.tp_ID  
and a.SiteId = u.tp_SiteID;
```

10. From the **Query** pane, right-click and select **Execute**.

If the view is created, the following message is displayed in the results pane:

Command(s) completed successfully.

The dbo.AuditEvent view is created. You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar to poll the view for audit events.

## Creating read-only permissions for Microsoft SharePoint database users

Restrict user access on the SharePoint database by granting read-only permissions on objects.

### Procedure

1. From the **Object Explorer** in your SharePoint database, click **Security**. Expand the **Security** folder tree.
2. Right-click **Logins** and select **New Login**.
3. For Windows authentication, complete the following steps:
  - a) On the **General** page, click **Search**.
  - b) Click **Locations**. From the **Locations** page, select a location that the user belongs to and click **OK**.
  - c) Enter the object name in the text-box, and click **Check Names** to validate the user.
- Note:** Set the **Default database** to **WSS\_Logging**.
- d) On the **Server Roles** page, select **public**.
- e) On the **User Mapping** page, select the **WSS\_Content** and **WSS\_Logging**. In the **Default Schema** column, click ... > **Browse...** and select **dbo\_datareader** as the default schema.
- f) On the **Status** page, select **Grant** permission to connect to the database engine and select **Enabled** login.
4. From the **Object Explorer** in your SharePoint database, click **Databases** > **WSS\_Logging** > **Security** > **Users**.
  - a) Double-click the Windows user that was created in step 3.
  - b) On the **Securables** page, click **Search**.
  - c) On the **Add Objects** page, select **Specific objects...** and click **OK**.
  - d) Click **Object Types...** and select **Views**.
  - e) For object names, click **Browse** and select the database view that you created. For example, **[dbo].[AuditEvent]**.
  - f) For the permissions of the database view you select, grant **Select**.
  - g) Click **OK**.
5. From the **Object Explorer** in your SharePoint database, click **Databases** > **WSS\_Content** > **Security** > **Users**.
  - a) Double-click the Windows user that was created in step 3.
  - b) On the **Securables** page, click **Search**.
  - c) On the **Add Objects** page, select **Specific objects...** and click **OK**.
  - d) Click **Object Types...** and select **Tables**.
  - e) For object names, click **Browse**. Select **[dbo].[AuditData]** and **[dbo].[UserInfo]**.
  - f) For the permissions of the **AuditData** table, grant **Select**.
  - g) For the permissions of the **UserInfo** table, grant **Select**.
  - h) Click **OK**.

## JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft Share Point

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft SharePoint log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Microsoft SharePoint:

Table 660. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft SharePoint DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Microsoft SharePoint                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |
| <b>Database Type</b>          | From the list, select <b>MSDE</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Database Name</b>          | Type WSS_Logging as the name of the Microsoft SharePoint database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>         | Type the IP address or host name of the Microsoft SharePoint SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Port</b>                   | <p>Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433.</p> <p>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Microsoft SharePoint database. The Microsoft SharePoint database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with QRadar.</p> <p>If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when you use <b>MSDE</b> as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your configuration.</p>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Table Name</b>             | Type AuditEvent as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Compare Field</b>          | Type EventTime as the compare field. The compare field is used to identify new events added between queries to the table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [“JDBC protocol configuration options” on page 110](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft SharePoint with predefined database queries

Administrators who do not have permission to create a database view because of policy restrictions can collect Microsoft SharePoint events with a log source that uses predefined queries. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft SharePoint log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

Predefined queries are customized statements that can join data from separate tables when the database is polled by the JDBC protocol. When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Microsoft SharePoint :

| Table 661. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft SharePoint DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                 | Microsoft SharePoint                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                          | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                           | Type the identifier for the log source. Type the log source identifier in the following format:<br><i>&lt;SharePoint Database&gt;@&lt;SharePoint Database Server IP or Host Name&gt;</i><br>Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>&lt;SharePoint Database&gt;</i> is the database name, as entered in the Database Name parameter.</li><li>• <i>&lt;SharePoint Database Server IP or Host Name&gt;</i> is the host name or IP address for this log source, as entered in the <b>IP or Hostname</b> parameter.</li></ul> |
| <b>Database Type</b>                                                   | From the list, select <b>MSDE</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Database Name</b>                                                   | Type WSS_Logging as the name of the Microsoft SharePoint database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                                                  | Type the IP address or host name of the Microsoft SharePoint SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Port</b>                                                            | Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433.<br>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Microsoft SharePoint database. The Microsoft SharePoint database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with IBM QRadar.<br>If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when you use <b>MSDE</b> as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your configuration.                                               |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>                                                | From the list, select <b>Microsoft SharePoint</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 661. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft SharePoint DSM (continued)

| Parameter                      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> | Select the <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> check box.<br>Prepared statements allow the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement one time, then run the SQL statement many times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, it is suggested that you use prepared statements.<br>Clearing this check box requires you to use an alternative method of querying that does not use pre-compiled statements. |
| <b>Use NTLMv2</b>              | Select the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box.<br>This option forces MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they communicate with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. The default value of the check box is selected.<br>If the <b>Use NTLMv2</b> check box is selected, it has no effect on MSDE connections to SQL servers that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.                                                |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft SQL Server

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft SQL Server collect SQL events by using the syslog, WinCollect Microsoft SQL, or JDBC protocol.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Microsoft SQL Server DSM:

Table 662. Microsoft SQL Server DSM

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer                | Microsoft                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| DSM name                    | SQL Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| RPM file name               | DSM-MicrosoftSQL-QRadar-version- <i>Build_number</i> .noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Supported versions          | 2012, 2014 (Enterprise editions only), 2016, 2017, and 2019                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Event format                | Syslog, JDBC, WinCollect                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| QRadar recorded event types | SQL error log events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| More information            | <a href="http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/server-cloud/products/sql-server/">Microsoft website</a> ( <a href="http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/server-cloud/products/sql-server/">http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/server-cloud/products/sql-server/</a> ) |

You can integrate Microsoft SQL Server with QRadar by using one of the following methods:

### Syslog

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft SQL Server can collect LOGbinder SQL events. For information about configuring LOGbinder SQL to collect events from your Microsoft SQL Server, go to the [IBM Knowledge Center](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS_DSM/c_dsm_guide_logbinderex_ms_sql_overview.html) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS\\_DSM/c\\_dsm\\_guide\\_logbinderex\\_ms\\_sql\\_overview.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS_DSM/c_dsm_guide_logbinderex_ms_sql_overview.html))

### JDBC

Microsoft SQL Server Enterprise can capture audit events by using the JDBC protocol. The audit events are stored in a table view. Audit events are only available in Microsoft SQL Server 2012, 2014 Enterprise, and 2016.

### WinCollect

You can integrate Microsoft SQL Server 2012, 2014, 2016, 2017, and 2019 with QRadar by using WinCollect to collect ERRORLOG messages from the databases that are managed by your Microsoft SQL Server. For more information about WinCollect, go to the [IBM Knowledge Center](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/c_wincollect_overview_new.html) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS\\_SHR/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/c\\_wincollect\\_overview\\_new.html](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SS42VS_SHR/com.ibm.wincollect.doc/c_wincollect_overview_new.html)).

To integrate the Microsoft SQL Server DSM with QRadar, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Microsoft SQL Server RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each instance of Microsoft SQL Server, configure your Microsoft SQL Server appliance to enable communication with QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the Microsoft SQL Server log source, create a log source for each instance of Microsoft SQL Server on your network.

### Related concepts

[“LOGbinder SQL event collection from Microsoft SQL Server” on page 888](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft SQL Server can collect LOGbinder SQL events.

### Related tasks

[“Configuring your LOGbinder SQL system to send Microsoft SQL Server event logs to QRadar” on page 889](#)  
To collect Microsoft SQL Server LOGbinder events, you must configure your LOGbinder SQL system to send events to IBM QRadar.

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft SQL Server preparation for communication with QRadar

To prepare Microsoft SQL Server for communication with QRadar, you must create an audit object, audit specification, and database view.

### Creating a Microsoft SQL Server auditing object

Create an auditing object to store audit events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Security > Audits**.
3. Right-click **Audits** and select **New Audit**.
4. In the **Audit name** field, type a name for the new audit file.
5. From the **Audit destination** list, select **File**.
6. From the **File path** field, type the directory path for your Microsoft SQL Server audit file.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Right-click your audit object and select **Enable Audit**.

## Creating a Microsoft SQL Server audit specification

Create an audit specification to define the level of auditing events that are written to an audit file.

### Before you begin

You must create an audit object. See “[Creating a Microsoft SQL Server auditing object](#)” on page 962.

### About this task

You can create an audit specification at the server level or at the database level. Depending on your requirements, you might require both a server and database audit specification.

### Procedure

1. From the Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio navigation menu, select one of the following options:
  - **Security > Server Audit Specifications**
  - **<Database> > Security > Database Audit Specifications**
2. Right-click **Server Audit Specifications**, and then select one of the following options:
  - **New Server Audit Specifications**
  - **New Database Audit Specifications**
3. In the **Name** field, type a name for the new audit file.
4. From the **Audit** list, select the audit object that you created.
5. In the **Actions** pane, add actions and objects to the server audit.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Right-click your server audit specification and select one of the following options:
  - **Enable Server Audit Specification**
  - **Enable Database Audit Specification**

## Creating a Microsoft SQL Server database view

Create the dbo.AuditData database view to allow QRadar to poll for audit events from a database table by using the JDBC protocol. The database view contains the audit events from your server audit specification and database audit specification.

### Procedure

1. From the Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio toolbar, click **New Query**.
2. Type the following Transact-SQL statement:

```
create view dbo.AuditData as
    SELECT * FROM sys.fn_get_audit_file
    ('<Audit File Path and Name>',default,default);
    GOa
```

For example:

```
create view dbo.AuditData as
    SELECT * FROM sys.fn_get_audit_file
    ('C:\inetpub\logs\SQLAudits*',default,default);
    GO
```

3. From the Standard toolbar, click **Execute**.

## JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft SQL Server

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft SQL Server log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Microsoft SQL Server:

| Table 663. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft SQL Server DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                 | Microsoft SQL Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                          | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                           | Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.<br><br>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2. |
| <b>Database Type</b>                                                   | From the list, select <b>MSDE</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Database Name</b>                                                   | Type <b>Master</b> as the name of the Microsoft SQL database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                                                  | Type the IP address or host name of the Microsoft SQL server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Port</b>                                                            | Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433.<br><br>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Microsoft SQL database. The Microsoft SQL database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with QRadar.<br><br><b>Important:</b> If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when you are using MSDE as the <b>Database Type</b> , you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your configuration.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Table Name</b>                                                      | Type <b>dbo . AuditData</b> as the name of the table or view that includes the audit event records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Compare Field</b>                                                   | Type <b>event_time</b> in the <b>Compare Field</b> parameter. The <b>Compare Field</b> identifies new events that are added between queries, in the table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft SQL Server sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Microsoft SQL Server sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a Microsoft SQL Server Drop Login event.

```
event_time: "2019-02-11 13:17:32.0931454" sequence_number: "1" action_id: "DR" succeeded: "true" permission_bitmask: "00000000000000000000000000000000" is_column_permission: "false" session_id: "93" server_principal_id: "261" database_principal_id: "1" target_server_principal_id: "0" target_database_principal_id: "0" object_id: "280" class_type: "WL" session_server_principal_name: "test\testUser" server_principal_name: "test\testUser" server_principal_sid: "01050000000000515000000400A7B7284B93A98D9627B492A050000" database_principal_name: "dbo" target_server_principal_name: "" target_server_principal_sid: "null" target_database_principal_name: "" server_instance_name: "testInstance" database_name: "master" schema_name: "" object_name: "test\9testSIEMSQLread" statement: "DROP LOGIN [test\9testSIEMSQLread]" additional_information: "" file_name: "L:\Audit\Audit-20190201-185847_AAD06900-8725-43A2-A949-9F15D560395A_0_131938307626970000.sqlaudit" audit_file_offset: "35328" user_defined_event_id: "0" user_defined_infoformation: "" audit_schema_version: "1" sequence_group_id: "8EDC9010D8D0294FB639D026C4CB2241" transaction_id: "1321291"
```

*Table 664. Highlighted values in the Microsoft SQL Server sample event*

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>action_id + class_type</b>                                                                                                    |
| Category          | When the Microsoft SQL Server DSM parses this type of event, the <b>Category</b> value in QRadar is always <b>MicrosoftSQL</b> . |
| Username          | <b>session_server_principal_name</b>                                                                                             |
| Log Source Time   | <b>event_time</b>                                                                                                                |

## JDBC log source parameters for Microsoft System Center Operations Manager

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft System Center Operations Manager (SCOM) log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from the Microsoft System Center Operations Manager:

*Table 665. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft System Center Operations Manager DSM*

| Parameter              | Value          |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Log Source type        | Microsoft SCOM |
| Protocol Configuration | JDBC           |

*Table 665. JDBC log source parameters for the Microsoft System Center Operations Manager DSM (continued)*

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b> | Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.<br><br>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2. |
| <b>Database Type</b>         | From the list, select <b>MSDE</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Database Name</b>         | The name of the Microsoft SCOM database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>        | Type the IP address or host name of the Microsoft SCOM SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Port</b>                  | Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433.<br><br>The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Microsoft SCOM database. The Microsoft SCOM database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with QRadar.<br><br>If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when MSDE is used as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> parameter blank in your configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Table Name</b>            | Type EventView as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Compare Field</b>         | Type <b>TimeAdded</b> as the compare field. The compare field is used to identify new events added between queries to the table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [JDBC protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft Windows Defender ATP

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Windows Defender® ATP collects events from a Microsoft Windows Defender ATP system.

To integrate Microsoft Windows Defender ATP with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - Windows Defender ATP REST API Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM RPM
2. Configure your Microsoft Windows Defender ATP appliance to send events to QRadar.
3. Add a Microsoft Windows Defender ATP log source that uses the Microsoft Windows Defender ATP REST API on the QRadar Console. QRadar does not automatically detect the Microsoft Windows Defender ATP REST API.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM.

| <i>Table 666. Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM specifications</i> |                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                                       | Value                                                                                       |
| Manufacturer                                                        | Microsoft                                                                                   |
| DSM name                                                            | Microsoft Windows Defender ATP                                                              |
| RPM file name                                                       | DSM-MicrosoftWindowsDefenderATP-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                      |
| Supported versions                                                  | N/A                                                                                         |
| Protocol                                                            | Windows Defender ATP REST API                                                               |
| Event format                                                        | JSON                                                                                        |
| Recorded event types                                                | Windows Defender ATP<br>Windows Defender AV<br>Third Party TI<br>Customer TI<br>Bitdefender |
| Automatically discovered?                                           | No                                                                                          |
| Includes identity?                                                  | No                                                                                          |
| Includes custom properties?                                         | No                                                                                          |

*Table 666. Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM specifications (continued)*

| Specification    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| More information | <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/security/threat-protection/windows-defender-atp/windows-defender-advanced-threat-protection">Microsoft Windows Defender Advanced Threat Protection documentation</a> ( <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/security/threat-protection/windows-defender-atp/windows-defender-advanced-threat-protection">https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/security/threat-protection/windows-defender-atp/windows-defender-advanced-threat-protection</a> ) |

## Windows Defender ATP REST API log source parameters for Microsoft Windows Defender ATP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Windows Defender ATP log source on the QRadar Console by using the Windows Defender ATP REST API protocol.

When using the Windows Defender ATP REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Windows Defender ATP REST API events from Microsoft Windows Defender ATP:

*Table 667. Windows Defender ATP REST API log source parameters for the Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM*

| Parameter                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>          | Microsoft Windows Defender ATP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>   | Windows Defender ATP REST API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Authorization Server URL</b> | <p>The URL for the server that provides the authorization to obtain an access token. The access token is used as the authorization to obtain events from Windows Defender ATP.</p> <p>The Authorization Server URL uses the format,</p> <pre>"https://login.microsoftonline.com/[Tenant_ID]/oauth2/token"</pre> <p>Where &lt;Tenant_ID&gt; is a UUID.</p> |
| <b>Resource</b>                 | The resource that is used to access Windows Defender ATP events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Client ID</b>                | Ensures that the user is authorized to obtain an access token.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Client Secret</b>            | Ensures that the user is authorized to obtain an access token. The <b>Client Secret</b> value is displayed only one time, and then is no longer visible. If you don't have access to the <b>Client Secret</b> value, contact your Microsoft Azure administrator to request a new client secret.                                                           |
| <b>Regions</b>                  | Select the regions that are associated with Windows Defender ATP that you want to collect logs from.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

*Table 667. Windows Defender ATP REST API log source parameters for the Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM (continued)*

| Parameter           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Other Region</b> | Type the names of any additional regions that are associated with Windows Defender ATP that you want to collect logs from.<br>Use a comma-separated list; for example, region1,region2.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Use Proxy</b>    | If a proxy for QRadar is configured, all traffic for the log source travels through the proxy for QRadar to access Windows Defender ATP.<br>Configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields. |
| <b>Recurrence</b>   | You can specify how often the log collects data. The format is M/H/D for Minutes/Hours/Days.<br>The default is 5 M.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b> | The upper limit for the maximum number of events per second (EPS). The default is 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Microsoft Windows Defender ATP sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when using the Microsoft Windows Defender ATP REST API protocol for the Microsoft Windows Defender ATP DSM:

Table 668. Microsoft Windows Defender ATP sample message supported by Microsoft Windows Defender ATP.

| Event name                                     | Low-level category  | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Defender ATP command and control alert | Suspicious Activity | <pre>{   "AlertTime": "2017-12-27T03:54:41.1914393Z",   "ComputerDnsName": "&lt;ComputerDnsName&gt;",   "AlertTitle": "&lt;AlertTitle&gt;",   "Category": "CommandAndControl",   "Severity": "&lt;Severity&gt;",   "AlertId": "&lt;AlertId&gt;",   "Actor": "&lt;Actor&gt;",   "LinkToWDATP": "&lt;LinkToWDATP&gt;",   "IocName": "&lt;IocName&gt;",   "IocValue": "&lt;IocValue&gt;",   "CreatorIocName": "&lt;CreatorIocName&gt;",   "CreatorIocValue": "&lt;CreatorIocValue&gt;",   "Sha1": "&lt;Sha1&gt;",   "FileName": "&lt;FileName&gt;",   "FilePath": "&lt;FilePath&gt;",   "IpAddress": "192.0.2.0",   "Url": "&lt;Url&gt;",   "IoaDefinitionId": "&lt;IoaDefinitionId&gt;",   "UserName": "qradar1",   "AlertPart": "&lt;AlertPart&gt;",   "FullId": "&lt;FullId&gt;",   "LastProcessedTimeUtc": "2017-12-27T07:16:34.1412283Z",   "ThreatCategory": "&lt;ThreatCategory&gt;",   "ThreatFamily": "&lt;ThreatFamily&gt;",   "ThreatName": "&lt;ThreatName&gt;",   "RemediationAction": "&lt;RemediationAction&gt;",   "RemediationIsSuccess": "&lt;RemediationIsSuccess&gt;",   "Source": "WindowsDefenderAtp",   "Md5": "&lt;Md5&gt;",   "Sha256": "&lt;Sha256&gt;",   "WasExecutingWhileDetected": "&lt;WasExecutingWhileDetected&gt;",   "UserDomain": "&lt;UserDomain&gt;",   "LogOnUsers": "&lt;LogOnUsers&gt;",   "MachineDomain": "&lt;MachineDomain&gt;",   "MachineName": "&lt;MachineName&gt;",   "InternalIPv4List": "192.0.2.0;127.0.0.1",   "InternalIPv6List": "2001:0DB8:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF",   "FileHash": "&lt;FileHash&gt;",   "ExternalId": "&lt;ExternalId&gt;",   "IocUniqueId": "IocUniqueId" }</pre> |
| Windows Defender ATP malware alert             | Misc. Malware       | <pre>{   "AlertTime": "2017-12-26T21:28:21.5123241Z",   "ComputerDnsName": "&lt;ComputerDnsName&gt;",   "AlertTitle": "&lt;AlertTitle&gt;",   "Category": "Malware",   "Severity": "&lt;Severity&gt;",   "AlertId": "&lt;AlertId&gt;",   "Actor": "&lt;Actor&gt;",   "LinkToWDATP": "&lt;LinkToWDATP&gt;",   "IocName": "&lt;IocName&gt;",   "IocValue": "&lt;IocValue&gt;",   "CreatorIocName": "&lt;CreatorIocName&gt;",   "CreatorIocValue": "&lt;CreatorIocValue&gt;",   "Sha1": "&lt;Sha1&gt;",   "FileName": "&lt;FileName&gt;",   "FilePath": "&lt;FilePath&gt;",   "IpAddress": "192.0.2.0",   "Url": "&lt;Url&gt;",   "IoaDefinitionId": "&lt;IoaDefinitionId&gt;",   "UserName": "qradar1",   "AlertPart": "&lt;AlertPart&gt;",   "FullId": "&lt;FullId&gt;",   "LastProcessedTimeUtc": "2017-12-27T04:54:17.1700156Z",   "ThreatCategory": "&lt;ThreatCategory&gt;",   "ThreatFamily": "&lt;ThreatFamily&gt;",   "ThreatName": "&lt;ThreatName&gt;",   "RemediationAction": "&lt;RemediationAction&gt;",   "RemediationIsSuccess": "&lt;RemediationIsSuccess&gt;",   "Source": "WindowsDefenderAtp",   "Md5": "&lt;Md5&gt;",   "Sha256": "&lt;Sha256&gt;",   "WasExecutingWhileDetected": "&lt;WasExecutingWhileDetected&gt;",   "UserDomain": "&lt;UserDomain&gt;",   "LogOnUsers": "&lt;LogOnUsers&gt;",   "MachineDomain": "&lt;MachineDomain&gt;",   "MachineName": "&lt;MachineName&gt;",   "InternalIPv4List": "192.0.2.0;127.0.0.1",   "InternalIPv6List": "2001:0DB8:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF",   "FileHash": "&lt;FileHash&gt;",   "ExternalId": "&lt;ExternalId&gt;",   "IocUniqueId": "IocUniqueId" }</pre>                |

Table 668. Microsoft Windows Defender ATP sample message supported by Microsoft Windows Defender ATP.  
(continued)

| Event name                          | Low-level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Defender ATP exploit alert  | Misc. Exploit      | <pre>{   "AlertTime": "2017-11-22T17:03:43.884079Z",   "ComputerDnsName": "&lt;ComputerDnsName&gt;",   "AlertTitle": "&lt;AlertTitle&gt;",   "Category": "Exploit",   "Severity": "&lt;Severity&gt;",   "AlertId": "&lt;AlertId&gt;",   "Actor": "&lt;Actor&gt;",   "LinkToWDATP": "&lt;LinkToWDATP&gt;",   "IocName": "&lt;IocName&gt;",   "IocValue": "&lt;IocValue&gt;",   "CreatorIocName": "&lt;CreatorIocName&gt;",   "CreatorIocValue": "&lt;CreatorIocValue&gt;",   "Sha1": "&lt;Sha1&gt;",   "FileName": "&lt;FileName&gt;",   "FilePath": "&lt;FilePath&gt;",   "IpAddress": "192.0.2.0",   "Url": "&lt;Url&gt;",   "IoaDefinitionId": "&lt;IoaDefinitionId&gt;",   "UserName": "qradar1",   "AlertPart": "&lt;AlertPart&gt;",   "FullId": "&lt;FullId&gt;",   "LastProcessedTimeUtc": "2017-11-22T17:04:04.8338919Z",   "ThreatCategory": "&lt;ThreatCategory&gt;",   "ThreatFamily": "&lt;ThreatFamily&gt;",   "ThreatName": "&lt;ThreatName&gt;",   "RemediationAction": "&lt;RemediationAction&gt;",   "RemediationIsSuccess": "&lt;RemediationIsSuccess&gt;",   "Source": "WindowsDefenderAtp",   "Md5": "&lt;Md5&gt;",   "Sha256": "&lt;Sha256&gt;",   "WasExecutingWhileDetected": "&lt;WasExecutingWhileDetected&gt;",   "UserDomain": "&lt;UserDomain&gt;",   "LogOnUsers": "&lt;LogOnUsers&gt;",   "MachineDomain": "&lt;MachineDomain&gt;",   "MachineName": "&lt;MachineName&gt;",   "InternalIPv4List": "192.0.2.0;127.0.0.1",   "InternalIPv6List": "2001:0DB8:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF",   "FileHash": "&lt;FileHash&gt;",   "ExternalId": "&lt;ExternalId&gt;",   "IocUniqueId": "IocUniqueId" }</pre> |
| Windows Defender ATP backdoor alert | Backdoor Detected  | <pre>{   "AlertTime": "2017-11-22T18:01:32.1887775Z",   "ComputerDnsName": "&lt;ComputerDnsName&gt;",   "AlertTitle": "&lt;AlertTitle&gt;",   "Category": "Backdoor",   "Severity": "&lt;Severity&gt;",   "AlertId": "&lt;AlertId&gt;",   "Actor": "&lt;Actor&gt;",   "LinkToWDATP": "&lt;LinkToWDATP&gt;",   "IocName": "&lt;IocName&gt;",   "IocValue": "&lt;IocValue&gt;",   "CreatorIocName": "&lt;CreatorIocName&gt;",   "CreatorIocValue": "&lt;CreatorIocValue&gt;",   "Sha1": "&lt;Sha1&gt;",   "FileName": "&lt;FileName&gt;",   "FilePath": "&lt;FilePath&gt;",   "IpAddress": "192.0.2.0",   "Url": "&lt;Url&gt;",   "IoaDefinitionId": "&lt;IoaDefinitionId&gt;",   "UserName": "qradar1",   "AlertPart": "&lt;AlertPart&gt;",   "FullId": "&lt;FullId&gt;",   "LastProcessedTimeUtc": "2017-11-22T18:01:49.873901Z",   "ThreatCategory": "&lt;ThreatCategory&gt;",   "ThreatFamily": "&lt;ThreatFamily&gt;",   "ThreatName": "&lt;ThreatName&gt;",   "RemediationAction": "&lt;RemediationAction&gt;",   "RemediationIsSuccess": "&lt;RemediationIsSuccess&gt;",   "Source": "WindowsDefenderAtp",   "Md5": "&lt;Md5&gt;",   "Sha256": "&lt;Sha256&gt;",   "WasExecutingWhileDetected": "&lt;WasExecutingWhileDetected&gt;",   "UserDomain": "&lt;UserDomain&gt;",   "LogOnUsers": "&lt;LogOnUsers&gt;",   "MachineDomain": "&lt;MachineDomain&gt;",   "MachineName": "&lt;MachineName&gt;",   "InternalIPv4List": "192.0.2.0;127.0.0.1",   "InternalIPv6List": "2001:0DB8:FFFF:FFF:FFFF:FFF",   "FileHash": "&lt;FileHash&gt;",   "ExternalId": "&lt;ExternalId&gt;",   "IocUniqueId": "IocUniqueId" }</pre> |

## Microsoft Windows Security Event Log

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Windows Security Event Log accepts syslog events from Microsoft Windows systems. All events, including Sysmon and winlogbeats.json, are supported.

For event collection from Microsoft operating systems, QRadar supports the following protocols:

- Syslog (Intended for Snare, BalaBit, and other third-party Windows solutions).
- Forwarded. For more information, see “[Forwarded protocol configuration options](#)” on page 96.
- TLS Syslog. For more information, see “[TLS syslog protocol configuration options](#)” on page 169.
- TCP Multiline Syslog. For more information, see “[TCP multiline syslog protocol configuration options](#)” on page 164.
- Windows Event Log (WMI). See the *IBM QRadar Vulnerability Manager User Guide*.
- Windows Event Log Custom (WMI). See the *IBM QRadar Vulnerability Manager User Guide*.
- MSRPC (Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC). For more information, see “[Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC Protocol](#)” on page 140.
- WinCollect. See the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*.
- WinCollect NetApp Data ONTAP. See the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*.
- Amazon Web Services protocol from AWS CloudWatch. For more information, see “[Amazon Web Services protocol configuration options](#)” on page 75 and [How do I upload my Windows logs to CloudWatch?](#) (<https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/knowledge-center/cloudwatch-upload-windows-logs/>).
- Microsoft Azure Event Hubs. For more information, see [Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol configuration options](#) and [Install and configure Windows Azure diagnostics extension \(WAD\) - Azure Monitor](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/azure-monitor/platform/diagnostics-extension-windows-install>).

Ensure that you have an Azure storage account and an Azure event hub.

1. Optional: Create a storage account. For more information, see [Create a storage account](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/storage/common/storage-account-create?tabs=azure-portal>).

**Important:** You must have a storage account to connect to an event hub. For more information, see [Microsoft Azure Event Hubs protocol FAQ](#).

2. Optional: Create an event hub. For more information, see [Quickstart: Create an event hub using Azure portal](#) (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/event-hubs/event-hubs-create>).

## Related concepts

### [MSRPC parameters on Windows hosts](#)

To enable communication between your Windows host and IBM QRadar over MSRPC, configure the Remote Procedure Calls (RPC) settings on the Windows host for the Microsoft Remote Procedure Calls (MSRPC) protocol.

### [WMI parameters on Windows hosts](#)

To enable communication between your Windows host and IBM QRadar, you can use Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI).

## Installing the MSRPC protocol on the QRadar Console

You must install the MSRPC protocol RPM on the QRadar Console before events can be collected from a Windows host.

### Before you begin

Ensure that you download the MSRPC protocol RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the QRadar Console as a root user.
2. Copy the MSRPC protocol RPM to a directory on the QRadar Console.
3. Go to the directory where you copied the MSRPC protocol RPM by typing the following command:

```
cd <path_to_directory>
```

4. Install the MSRPC protocol RPM by typing the following command:

```
yum -y install PROTOCOL-WindowsEventRPC-<version_number>.noarch.rpm
```

5. From the **Admin** tab of the QRadar Console, select **Advanced > Deploy Full Configuration**.

6. After you deploy the configuration, select **Advanced > Restart Web Server**.

## MSRPC parameters on Windows hosts

To enable communication between your Windows host and IBM QRadar over MSRPC, configure the Remote Procedure Calls (RPC) settings on the Windows host for the Microsoft Remote Procedure Calls (MSRPC) protocol.

You must be a member of the administrators group to enable communication over MSRPC between your Windows host and the QRadar appliance.

Based on performance tests on an IBM QRadar QRadar Event Processor 1628 appliance with 128 GB of RAM and 40 cores (Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2680 v2 @ 2.80 GHz), a rate of 8500 events per second (eps) was achieved successfully, while simultaneously receiving and processing logs from other non-Windows systems. The log source limit is 500.

| Specification | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer  | Microsoft                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Protocol type | <p>The operating system dependant type of the remote procedure protocol for collection of events.</p> <p>Select one of the following options from the <b>Protocol Type</b> list:</p> <p><b>MS-EVEN6</b><br/>The default protocol type for new log sources.<br/>The protocol type that is used by QRadar to communicate with Windows Vista and Windows Server 2008 and later.</p> <p><b>MS-EVEN (for Windows XP/2003)</b><br/>The protocol type that is used by QRadar to communicate with Windows XP and Windows Server 2003.<br/>Windows XP and Windows Server 2003 are not supported by Microsoft. The use of this option might not be successful.</p> <p><b>auto-detect (for legacy configurations)</b><br/>Previous log source configurations for the Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM use the <b>auto-detect (for legacy configurations)</b> protocol type.</p> <p>Upgrade to the <b>MS_EVEN6</b> or the <b>MS-EVEN (for Windows XP/2003)</b> protocol type.</p> |

| Specification                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported versions                      | Windows Server 2016<br>Windows Server 2012 (most recent)<br>Windows Server 2012 Core<br>Windows Server 2008 (most recent)<br>Windows Server 2008 Core<br>Windows 10 (most recent)<br>Windows 8 (most recent)<br>Windows 7 (most recent)<br>Windows Vista (most recent)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Intended application                    | Agentless event collection for Windows operating systems that can support 100 EPS per log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Maximum number of supported log sources | 500 MSRPC protocol log sources for each managed host (16xx or 18xx appliance)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Maximum overall EPS rate of MSRPC       | 8500 EPS for each managed host                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Special features                        | Supports encrypted events by default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Required permissions                    | <p>The log source user must be a member of the <b>Event Log Readers</b> group. If this group is not configured, then domain admin privileges are required in most cases to poll a Windows event log across a domain. In some cases, the <b>Backup operators</b> group can also be used depending on how Microsoft Group Policy Objects are configured.</p> <p>Windows XP and 2003 operating system users require read access to the following registry keys:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\services\eventlog</li> <li>• HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Nls\Language</li> <li>• HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion</li> </ul> |
| Supported event types                   | Application<br>System<br>Security<br>DNS Server<br>File Replication<br>Directory Service logs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Specification                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows service requirements   | <p>For Windows Server 2008 and Windows Vista, use the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remote Procedure Call (RPC)</li> <li>• RPC Endpoint Mapper</li> </ul> <p>For Windows 2003, use the Remote Registry and Server.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Windows port requirements      | <p>Ensure that external firewalls between the Windows host and the QRadar appliance are configured to allow incoming and outgoing TCP connections on the following ports:</p> <p>For Windows Server 2008 and Windows Vista, use the following ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TCP port 135</li> <li>• TCP port that is dynamically allocated for RPC, above 49152</li> </ul> <p>For Windows 2003, use the following ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TCP port 445</li> <li>• TCP port 139</li> </ul> |
| Automatically discovered?      | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Includes identity?             | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Includes custom properties?    | A security content pack with Windows custom event properties is available on IBM Fix Central.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Required RPM files             | PROTOCOL-WindowsEventRPC-<br><i>QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm</i><br>DSM-MicrosoftWindows- <i>QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm</i><br>DSM-DSMCommon- <i>QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| More information               | <a href="http://support.microsoft.com/">Microsoft support</a> ( <a href="http://support.microsoft.com/">http://support.microsoft.com/</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Troubleshooting tool available | MSRPC test tool is part of the MSRPC protocol RPM. After installation of the MSRPC protocol RPM, the MSRPC test tool can be found in /opt/qradar/jars                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Related concepts

[Microsoft Windows Security Event Log](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Windows Security Event Log accepts syslog events from Microsoft Windows systems. All events, including Sysmon and winlogbeats.json, are supported.

## Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC log source parameters for Microsoft Windows Security Event Log

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Windows Security Event Log log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol.

When using the Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC events from Microsoft Windows Security Event Log:

| Table 669. Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC log source parameters for the Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM |                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                                                 | Value                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                                    | <b>Microsoft Windows Security Event Log</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                             | <b>Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC</b>                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                              | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Microsoft Windows Security Event Log devices. |

For a complete list of Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol parameters and their values, see [Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC Protocol](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Diagnosing connection issues with the MSRPC test tool

Use the MSRPC test tool to check the connection between the IBM QRadar appliance and a Windows host.

### Before you begin

Ensure that the **PROTOCOL-WindowsEventRPC-<version\_number>** is installed on the QRadar appliance.

### About this task

The MSRPC test tool can be used for troubleshooting connection problems and to test the initial connection between the host and the QRadar appliance to ensure that the host is configured properly. Table 1 describes the MSRPC test tool option flags.

| Table 670. MSRPC test tool flags |                                                             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Flags                            | Description                                                 |
| -? or --help                     | Displays the help and usage information for the MSRPC tool. |
| -b                               | Displays debugging information, if available.               |
| -d <domain>                      | Active Directory Domain, or hostname if in a workgroup.     |

Table 670. MSRPC test tool flags (continued)

| Flags            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -e <protocol>    | EventLog Remoting protocol.<br>Values: MSEVEN, MSEVEN6, and AUTO<br>Default: AUTO                                                                                                                                                                  |
| -h <hostname/ip> | Hostname or IP address of the Windows host.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| -p <password>    | Password                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -u <username>    | Username                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -w <poll>        | Polling mode. Specify one or more event log channels.<br>Values: Security, System, Application, DNS Server, File Replication Service, Directory Service<br>Separate multiple values by comma. Example: Application, Security.<br>Default: Security |

## Procedure

1. Log in to the QRadar Console.
2. To use the MSRPC test tool, type the following command:  

```
cd /opt/qradar/jars
```
3. To test for connection between the QRadar and the Windows host, type the following command:  

```
java -jar Q1MSRPCTest.jar
```
4. Optional: For more usage options, type `java -jar Q1MSRPCTest.jar --help`

## WMI parameters on Windows hosts

To enable communication between your Windows host and IBM QRadar, you can use Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI).

You must be a member of the administrators group on the remote computer to configure WMI/DCOM Windows host and the QRadar appliance.

The Microsoft Security Event Log protocol (WMI) is not recommended for event collection where more than 50 EPS is required or for servers over slow network connections, such as satellite or slow WAN networks. Network delays that are created by slow connections decrease the EPS throughput available to remote servers. Faster connections can use MSRPC as an alternative. If it is not possible to decrease your network round-trip delay time, we recommend that you use an agent, such as WinCollect.

| Specification | Value                      |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Manufacturer  | Microsoft                  |
| DSM name      | Windows Security Event Log |

| Specification                      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported versions                 | Windows Server 2016<br>Windows Server 2012 (most recent)<br>Windows Server 2012 Core<br>Windows Server 2008 (most recent)<br>Windows Server 2008 Core<br>Windows 10 (most recent)<br>Windows 8 (most recent)<br>Windows 7 (most recent)<br>Windows Vista (most recent)                                                                                                                             |
| Special features                   | Supports encrypted events by default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Intended application               | Agentless event collection for Windows operating systems over WMI that is capable of 50 EPS per log source.<br><b>Important:</b> This is a legacy protocol. In most cases, new log sources should be configured by using the Microsoft Security Event Log over MSRPC protocol.                                                                                                                     |
| Special configuration instructions | <a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21678809">Configuring DCOM and WMI to Remotely Retrieve Windows 7 Events</a><br><a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21681046">Configuring DCOM and WMI to Remotely Retrieve Windows 8 and Windows 2012 Events</a>                                                                                                        |
| Windows port requirements          | You must ensure that external firewalls between the Windows host and the QRadar appliance are configured to allow incoming and outgoing TCP connections on the following ports:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TCP port 135 (all operating system versions)</li> <li>• TCP port that is dynamically allocated above 49152 (required for Vista and above operating systems)</li> </ul> |
| Windows service requirements       | The following services must be configured to start automatically: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remote Procedure Call (RPC)</li> <li>• Remote Procedure Call (RPC) Locator</li> <li>• RPC Endpoint Mapper</li> <li>• Remote Registry</li> <li>• Server</li> <li>• Windows Management Instrumentation</li> </ul>                                                                         |

| Specification                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log source permissions          | <p>The log source user must be a member of the <b>Event Log Readers</b> group. If this group is not configured, then domain admin privileges are required in most cases to poll a Windows event log across a domain. In some cases, the <b>Backup operators</b> group can also be used depending on how Microsoft Group Policy Objects are configured.</p> <p>The log source user must have access to following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Window event log protocol DCOM components</li> <li>• Windows event log protocol name space</li> <li>• Appropriate access to the remote registry keys</li> </ul> |
| Supported event types           | Application<br>System<br>Security<br>DNS Server<br>File Replication<br>Directory Service logs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Automatically discovered?       | No, manual log source creation is required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Includes identity?              | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Includes custom properties?     | A security content pack with Windows custom event properties is available on IBM Fix Central.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Required RPM files              | PROTOCOL-WinCollectWindowsEventLog-QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm<br>DSM-MicrosoftWindows-QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm<br>DSM-DSMCommon-QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| More information                | <a href="https://support.microsoft.com/">Microsoft support</a> (support.microsoft.com/)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Troubleshooting tools available | Yes, a WMI test tool is available in /opt/qradar/jars.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### Related concepts

[Microsoft Windows Security Event Log](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for Microsoft Windows Security Event Log accepts syslog events from Microsoft Windows systems. All events, including Sysmon and winlogbeats.json, are supported.

## Microsoft Security Event Log log source parameters for Microsoft Windows Security Event Log

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Microsoft Windows Security Event Log log source on the QRadar Console by using the Microsoft Security Event Log protocol.

When using the Microsoft Security Event Log protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Microsoft Security Event Log events from Microsoft Windows Security Event Log:

| Table 671. Microsoft Security Event Log log source parameters for the Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM |                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                                      | Value                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                         | <b>Microsoft Windows Security Event Log</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                  | <b>Microsoft Security Event Log</b>                                                                                                     |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                   | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Microsoft Windows Security Event Log devices. |
| <b>Domain</b>                                                                                                  | Type the domain of the Windows system.                                                                                                  |

For a complete list of Microsoft Security Event Log protocol parameters and their values, see [“Microsoft Security Event Log protocol configuration options” on page 140](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Installing Winlogbeat and Logstash on a Windows host

To retrieve Winlogbeat JSON formatted events in QRadar, you must install Winlogbeat and Logstash on your Microsoft Windows host.

### Before you begin

Ensure that you are using the Oracle Java Development Kit V8 for Windows x64 and later.

### Procedure

1. Install Winlogbeat 7.7 by using the default values. For more information, see [Getting Started With Winlogbeat](#) (<https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/beats/winlogbeat/7.7/winlogbeat-getting-started.html>).
2. Start the Winlogbeat service.

**Note:** For Windows services, the service name is Winlogbeat. After installation, the service is set to STOPPED, and then must be started for the first time. Any configuration changes beyond this point require a service restart.

3. Optional. For more flexibility when you configure Winlogbeat, see [Set up Winlogbeat](#) (<https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/beats/winlogbeat/7.7/configuration-winlogbeat-options.html>).
4. Install Logstash by downloading the package and saving it to a file location of your choice.
5. To ensure that Winlogbeat communicates properly with QRadar, see [Configure Winlogbeat to use Logstash](#) (<https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/beats/winlogbeat/7.7/config-winlogbeat-logstash.html>).

The following basic sample configuration file can be used in the `<logstash_install_directory>/config` file.

```
input {
  beats {
    port => 5044
  }
}

output {
  tcp {
    host => ["172.16.199.22"]
    port => 514
    mode => "client"
    codec => "json_lines"
```

```
    }
  stdout { codec => rubydebug }
```

#### Notes:

- If you are using rubydebug, debugging must be enabled in the logstash.yml file. Uncomment the line `# log.level: info`, and replace `info` with `debug`. Restarting the service is required after any configuration changes.
- The codec in output must be set to `json_lines` to ensure that each event is sent separately to QRadar.
- If you want to send Kafka output to an existing Kafka server, see [Configure the Kafka output](https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/beats/winlogbeat/7.7/kafka-output.html) (<https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/beats/winlogbeat/7.7/kafka-output.html>).

6. Ensure that Logstash is set up correctly by verifying that the config file for Logstash is working. Run the following command from the Logstash bin directory:

```
logstash --config.test_and_exit -f <path_to_config_file>
```

7. Ensure that Winlogbeat is configured correctly.

- a) Verify that the config file is working by running the following command from the winlogbeat directory:

```
./winlogbeat test config
```

- b) Verify that Winlogbeat can access the Logstash server by running the following command from the winlogbeat directory:

```
./winlogbeat test output
```

If the output of the `./winlogbeat test output` command is successful, it might break any existing connection to Logstash. If the connection breaks, restart the Logstash service.

## What to do next

Add a log source in QRadar and use the parameters that are listed in [“Microsoft Windows Security Event Log log source parameters” on page 981](#).

## Microsoft Windows Security Event Log log source parameters

When you add a Microsoft Windows Security Event Log log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Microsoft Windows Security Event Log:

| <i>Table 672. Microsoft Windows Security Event Log Syslog log source parameters for the Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM</i> |                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                                                            | Value                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                                                                               | Microsoft Windows Security Event Log |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                                                                        | Syslog                               |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                                                                         | The host ID of the logstash server.  |

For a complete list of Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see [“Adding a log source” on page 5](#).

## Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample messages when you use WinCollect

The following sample has an event ID of 4624 that shows a successful login for the <account\_name> user that has a source IP address of 10.0.0.1 and a destination IP of 10.0.0.2.

```
<13>May 08 10:45:44 microsoft.windows.test AgentDevice=WindowsLog
AgentLogFile=Security PluginVersion=7.2.9.108 Source=Microsoft-Windows-
Security-Auditing Computer=microsoft.windows.test OriginatingComputer=10.0.0.2
User= Domain= EventID=4624 EventIDCode=4624 EventType=8 EventCategory=12544
RecordNumber=649155826 TimeGenerated=1588945541 TimeWritten=1588945541
Level=Log Always Keywords=Audit Success Task=SE_ADT_LOGON_LOGON Opcode=Info
Message=An account was successfully logged on. Subject: Security ID: NT
AUTHORITY\SYSTEM Account Name: account_name$ Account Domain: account_domain
Logon ID: 0x3E7 Logon Information: Logon Type: 10 Restricted Admin Mode: No
Virtual Account: No Elevated Token: Yes Impersonation Level: Impersonation New
Logon: Security ID: account_domain\account_name Account Name: account_name
Account Domain: domain_name Logon ID: 0x9A4D3C17 Linked Logon ID: 0x9A4D3CD6
Network Account Name: - Network Account Domain: - Logon GUID:
{00000000-0000-0000-000000000000} Process Information: Process ID: 0x3e4
Process Name: C:\Windows\System32\svchost.exe Network Information: Workstation
Name: workstation_name Source Network Address: 10.0.0.1 Source Port: 0 Detailed
Authentication Information: Logon Process: User32 Authentication Package:
Negotiate Transited Services: - Package Name (NTLM only): - Key Length: 0 This
event is generated when a logon session is created. It is generated on the
computer that was accessed. The subject fields indicate the account on the
local system which requested the logon. This is most commonly a service such as
the Server service, or a local process such as Winlogon.exe or Services.exe.
The logon type field indicates the kind of logon that occurred. The most common
types are 2 (interactive) and 3 (network). The New Logon fields indicate the
account for whom the new logon was created, i.e. the account that was logged
on. The network fields indicate where a remote logon request originated.
Workstation name is not always available and may be left blank in some cases.
The impersonation level field indicates the extent to which a process in the
logon session can impersonate. The authentication information fields provide
detailed information about this specific logon request. - Logon GUID is a
unique identifier that can be used to correlate this event with a KDC event. - 
Transited services indicate which intermediate services have participated in
this logon request. - Package name indicates which sub-protocol was used among
the NTLM protocols. - Key length indicates the length of the generated session
key. This will be 0 if no session key was requested
```

The following sample has an event ID of 4624 that shows a successful login for the <target\_user\_name> user that has a source IP address of 10.0.0.1.

```
<13>May 08 14:54:03 microsoft.windows.test AgentDevice=NetApp
AgentLogFile=Security PluginVersion=7.2.9.108 Source=NetApp-Security-Auditing
Computer=00000000-0000-00000005-000000000000/11111111-1111-1111-1111111111
11
OriginatingComputer=00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000/11111111-1111-1111-1111-1111111111
1-111111111111 User= Domain= EventID=4624 EventIDCode=4624 EventType=8
EventCategory=0 RecordNumber=6706 TimeGenerated=1588960308
TimeWritten=1588960308 Level=LogAlways Keywords=AuditSuccess Task=None
Opcode=Info Message=IpAddress=10.0.0.1 IpPort=49155
TargetUserID=S-0-0-0-00000000-0000000000-0000000000-0000
TargetUserName=target_user_name TargetUserIsLocal=false
TargetDomainName=target_domain_name AuthenticationPackageName=NTLM_V2
```

```
LogonType=3 ObjectType=(null) HandleID=(null) ObjectName=(null)
AccessList=(null) AccessMask=(null) DesiredAccess=(null) Attributes=(null)
```

## **Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample message when you use Syslog to collect logs in Snare format**

The following sample has an event ID of 4724 that shows that an attempt was made to reset an account's password, and that the attempt was made by the account name Administrator.

**Important:** The logs that you send to QRadar must be tab-delimited. If you cut and paste the code from this sample, make sure that you press the tab key where indicated by the <tab> variables, then remove the variables.

```
<133>Aug 15 23:12:08 microsoft.windows.test
MSWinEventLog<tab>1<tab>Security<tab>839<tab>Wed Aug 15 23:12:08
2012<tab>4724<tab>Microsoft-Windows-Security-Auditing<tab>user<tab>N/
A<tab>Success Audit<tab>w2k8<tab>User Account Management<tab>An attempt was
made to reset an account's password. Subject: Security ID: subject_security_id
Account Name: Administrator Account Domain: DOMAIN Logon ID: 0x5cbdf Target
Account: Security ID: target_security_id Account Name: target_account_name
Account Domain: DOMAIN 355
```

## **Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample message when you use Syslog to collect logs in LEEF format**

The following sample has an event ID of 8194 that shows that the event generated a Volume Shadow Copy Service error that was initiated by the <user\_name> user.

```
<131>Apr 04 10:03:18 microsoft.windows.test LEEF:1.0|Microsoft|Windows|2k8r2|
8194|devTime=2019-04-04T10:03:18GMT+02:00 devTimeFormat=yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ssz
cat=Error sev=2 resource=microsoft.windows.test usrName=domain_name\user_name
application=Group Policy Registry message=domain_name\user_name: Application
Group Policy Registry: [Error] The client-side extension could not apply
computer policy settings for '00 - C - Domain - Baseline (Enforced)
{00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000}' because it failed with error code
'0x80070002 The system cannot find the file specified.' See trace file for more
details. (EventID 8194)
```

## **Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample message when you use Syslog to collect logs in CEF format**

The following sample has an event ID of 7036 Service Stopped that shows that a service entered the stopped state.

```
CEF:0|Microsoft|Microsoft Windows||Service Control Manager:7036|Service entered
the stopped state|Low| eventId=132 externalId=7036 categorySignificance=/Normal
categoryBehavior=/Execute/Response categoryDeviceGroup=/Operating System
catdt=Operating System categoryOutcome=/Success categoryObject=/Host/
Application/Service art=1358378879917 cat=System deviceSeverity=Information
act=stopped rt=1358379018000 destinationServiceName=Portable Device Enumerator
Service cs2=0 cs3=Service Control Manager cs2Label=EventlogCategory
cs3Label=EventSource cs4Label=Reason or Error Code ahost=192.168.0.31
agt=192.168.0.31 agentZoneURI=/All Zones/example System/Private Address Space
Zones/RFC1918: 192.168.0.0-192.168.255.255 av=5.2.5.6395.0 atz=Country/
City_Name aid=00000000000000000000000000000000\=\=\= at=windowsfg
dvchost=host.domain.test dtz=Country/City_Name _cefVer=0.1 ad.Key[0]=Portable
Device Enumerator Service ad.Key[1]=stopped ad.User=
ad.ComputerName=host.domain.test ad.DetectTime=2013-1-16 15:30:18 ad.Events
```

## **Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample message when you use Syslog to collect logs by using Winlogbeats**

The following sample has an event ID of System that shows that NtpClient was unable to set a manual peer to use as a time source.

```
{"@timestamp": "2017-02-13T01:54:07.745Z", "beat": {"hostname": "microsoft.windows.test", "name": "microsoft.windows.test", "version": "5.6.3"}, "computer_name": "microsoft.windows.test", "event_data": {"DomainPeer": "time.windows.test,0x9", "ErrorMessage": "No such host is known. (0x80072AF9)", "RetryMinutes": "15"}, "event_id": 134, "level": "Warning", "log_name": "System", "message": "NtpClient was unable to set a manual peer to use as a time source because of DNS resolution error on 'time.windows.test,0x9'. NtpClient will try again in 15 minutes and double the reattempt interval thereafter. The error was: No such host is known. (0x80072AF9)", "opcode": "Info", "process_id": 996, "provider_guid": "{00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000}", "record_number": "40292", "source_name": "Microsoft-Windows-Time-Service", "thread_id": 3312, "type": "wineventlog", "user": {"domain": "NT AUTHORITY", "identifier": "user_identifier", "name": "LOCAL SERVICE", "type": "Well Known Group"}}
```

## **Microsoft Windows Security Event Log sample message when you use Syslog to collect logs by using Azure Event Hubs**

The following sample has an event ID of 5061 that shows that there was a cryptographic operation that is completed by the *<subject user name>* user.

# Chapter 104. Motorola Symbol AP

The Motorola Symbol AP DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant events forwarded from Motorola Symbol AP devices using syslog.

## Syslog log source parameters for Motorola SymbolAP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Motorola SymbolAP log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Motorola SymbolAP:

| Table 673. Syslog log source parameters for the Motorola SymbolAP DSM |                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                             | Value                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                | Motorola SymbolAP                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                         | Syslog                                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                          | The IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Motorola SymbolAP appliance. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configure syslog events for Motorola Symbol AP

You can configure the device to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Symbol AP device user interface.
2. From the menu, select **System Configuration > Logging Configuration**.  
The Access Point window is displayed.
3. Using the **Logging Level** list, select the desired log level for tracking system events. The options are:
  - 0 - Emergency
  - 1 - Alert
  - 2 - Critical
  - 3 - Errors
  - 4 - Warning
  - 5 - Notice
  - 6 - Info. This is the default.
  - 7 - Debug
4. Select the Enable logging to an external syslog server check box.
5. In the **Syslog Server IP Address** field, type the IP address of an external syslog server, such as QRadar.

This is required to route the syslog events to QRadar.

6. Click **Apply**.

7. Click **Logout**.

A confirmation window is displayed.

8. Click **OK** to exit the application.

The configuration is complete. Events forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

# Chapter 105. Name Value Pair

The Name Value Pair DSM gives you the option to integrate IBM QRadar with devices that might not normally send syslog logs.

The Name Value Pair DSM provides a log format that gives you the option to send logs to QRadar. For example, for a device that does not export logs natively with syslog, you can create a script to export the logs from a device that QRadar does not support, format the logs in the Name Value Pair log format, and send the logs to QRadar using syslog.

The Name Value Pair DSM log source that is configured in QRadar then receives the logs and is able to parse the data since the logs are received in the Name Value Pair log format.

**Note:** Events for the Name Value Pair DSM are not automatically discovered by QRadar.

The Name Value Pair DSM accepts events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant events. The log format for the Name Value Pair DSM must be a tab-separated single-line list of Name=Parameter. The Name Value Pair DSM does not require a valid syslog header.

**Note:** The Name Value Pair DSM assumes an ability to create custom scripts or thorough knowledge of your device capabilities to send logs to QRadar using syslog in Name Value Pair format.

The Name Value Pair DSM is able to parse the following tags:

| Table 674. Name Value Pair log format tags |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tag                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>DeviceType</b>                          | Type NVP as the <b>DeviceType</b> . This identifies the log formats as a Name Value Pair log message.<br><br>This is a required parameter and DeviceType=NVP must be the first pair in the list.                                                   |
| <b>EventName</b>                           | Type the event name that you want to use to identify the event in the Events interface when using the Event Mapping functions. For more information on mapping events, see the <i>IBM QRadar User Guide</i> .<br><br>This is a required parameter. |
| <b>EventCategory</b>                       | Type the event category that you want to use to identify the event in the Events interface. If this value is not included in the log message, the value NameValuePair value is used.                                                               |
| <b>SourceIp</b>                            | Type the source IP address for the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>SourcePort</b>                          | Type the source port for the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>SourceIpPreNAT</b>                      | Type the source IP address for the message before Network Address Translation (NAT) occurred.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>SourceIpPostNAT</b>                     | Type the source IP address for the message after NAT occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>SourceMAC</b>                           | Type the source MAC address for the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>SourcePortPreNAT</b>                    | Type the source port for the message before NAT occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Table 674. Name Value Pair log format tags (continued)

| Tag                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SourcePortPostNAT</b>      | Type the source port for the message after NAT occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>DestinationIp</b>          | Type the destination IP address for the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>DestinationPort</b>        | Type the destination port for the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>DestinationIpPreNAT</b>    | Type the destination IP address for the message before NAT occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>DestinationIpPostNAT</b>   | Type the IP address for the message after NAT occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>DestinationPortPreNAT</b>  | Type the destination port for the message before NAT occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>DestinationPortPostNAT</b> | Type the destination port for the message after NAT occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>DestinationMAC</b>         | Type the destination MAC address for the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>DeviceTime</b>             | Type the time that the event was sent, according to the device. The format is: YY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss. If no specific time is provided, the syslog header or <b>DeviceType</b> parameter is applied.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>UserName</b>               | Type the user name that is associated with the event.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>HostName</b>               | Type the host name that is associated with the event. Typically, this parameter is only associated with identity events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>GroupName</b>              | Type the group name that is associated with the event. Typically, this parameter is only associated with identity events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>NetBIOSName</b>            | Type the NetBIOS name that is associated with the event. Typically, this parameter is only associated with identity events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Identity</b>               | <p>Type TRUE or FALSE to indicate whether you want this event to generate an identity event.</p> <p>An identity event is generated if the log message contains the <b>SourceIp</b> (if the <b>IdentityUseSrcIp</b> parameter is set to TRUE) or <b>DestinationIp</b> (if the <b>IdentityUseSrcIp</b> parameter is set to FALSE) and one of the following parameters: <b>UserName</b>, <b>SourceMAC</b>, <b>HostName</b>, <b>NetBIOSName</b>, or <b>GroupName</b>.</p> |
| <b>IdentityUseSrcIp</b>       | <p>Type TRUE or FALSE (default).</p> <p>TRUE indicates that you want to use the source IP address for identity. FALSE indicates that you want to use the destination IP address for identity. This parameter is used only if the Identity parameter is set to TRUE.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Example 1

The following example parses all fields:

```
DeviceType=NVP EventName=Test
DestinationIpPostNAT=<IP_address>
DeviceTime=2007/12/14 09:53:49
SourcePort=1111 Identity=FALSE SourcePortPostNAT=3333
DestinationPortPostNAT=6666 HostName=testhost
DestinationIpPreNAT=<IP_address> SourcePortPreNAT=2222
DestinationPortPreNAT=5555 SourceMAC=<MAC_address>
SourceIp=<IP_address> SourceIpPostNAT=<IP_address>
NetBIOSName=<BIOS_name> DestinationMAC=<MAC_address>
EventCategory=Accept DestinationPort=4444
GroupName=testgroup SourceIpPreNAT=<IP_address>
UserName=<Username> DestinationIp=<IP_address>
```

## Example 2

The following example provides identity by using the destination IP address:

```
<133>Apr 16 12:41:00 192.0.2.1 namevaluepair:
DeviceType=NVP EventName=Test EventCategory=Accept
Identity=TRUE SourceMAC=<MAC_address>
SourceIp=<Source_IP_address> DestinationIp=<Destination_IP_address>
UserName=<Username>
```

## Example 3

The following example provides identity by using the source IP address:

```
DeviceType=NVP EventName=Test
EventCategory=Accept DeviceTime=2007/12/14 09:53:49
SourcePort=5014 Identity=TRUE IdentityUseSrcIp=TRUE
SourceMAC=<MAC_address> SourceIp=<Source_IP_address>
DestinationIp=<Destination_IP_address>
DestinationMAC=<MAC_address> UserName=<Username>
```

## Example 4

The following example provides an entry with no identity:

```
DeviceType=NVP EventName=Test
EventCategory=Accept DeviceTime=2007/12/14 09:53:49
SourcePort=5014 Identity=FALSE
SourceMAC=<MAC_address>
SourceIp=<Source_IP_address>
DestinationIp=<Destination_IP_address>
DestinationMAC=<MAC_address>
UserName=<Username>
```



# Chapter 106. NCC Group DDoS Secure

The IBM QRadar DSM for NCC Group DDoS Secure collects events from NCC Group DDoS Secure devices.

The following table describes the specifications for the NCC Group DDoS Secure DSM:

| Table 675. NCC Group DDoS Secure DSM specifications |                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                       | Value                                                                                           |
| Manufacturer                                        | NCC Group                                                                                       |
| DSM name                                            | NCC Group DDoS Secure                                                                           |
| RPM file name                                       | DSM-NCCGroupDDoS-Secure-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                  |
| Supported versions                                  | 5.13.1-2s to 5.16.1-0                                                                           |
| Protocol                                            | Syslog                                                                                          |
| Event format                                        | LEEF                                                                                            |
| Recorded event types                                | All events                                                                                      |
| Automatically discovered?                           | Yes                                                                                             |
| Includes identity?                                  | No                                                                                              |
| Includes custom properties?                         | No                                                                                              |
| More information                                    | <a href="https://www.nccgroup.trust/uk/">NCC Group website (https://www.nccgroup.trust/uk/)</a> |

To integrate NCC Group DDoS Secure with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - NCC Group DDoS Secure DSM RPM
2. Configure your NCC Group DDoS Secure device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an NCC Group DDoS Secure log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect event from NCC Group DDoS Secure:

Table 676. NCC Group DDoS Secure log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Log Source type        | NCC Group DDoS Secure |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                |

4. To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a normalized event message.

The following table shows a sample event message from NCC Group DDoS Secure:

Table 677. NCC Group DDoS Secure sample message

| Event name                   | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TCP Attack - Port Scan - END | Host Port Scan     | <pre>&lt;134&gt;LEEF:1.0 NCCGroup DDoS_Secure  5.16.2-1 4078 desc=TCP Attack - Port Scan    sev=4 myip=&lt;IP_address&gt; proto=TCP    scrPort =0      dstPort=0 src=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt; dst=&lt;Destination_IP_address&gt;    cat= END    devTime=2017-06-05 11: 26:00    devTimeFormat=yyyy-MM -dd HH:mm:ss    end=2017-06-05 11:34:33    CurrentPps=0 PeakPps=14    totalPackets=243 realm=&lt;Domain&gt;    action=DROP</pre> |

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring NCC Group DDoS Secure to communicate with QRadar

The NCC Group DDoS Secure DSM for IBM QRadar receives events from NCC Group DDoS Secure devices by using syslog in Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) format. QRadar records all relevant status and network condition events.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to NCC Group DDoS Secure.
2. Go to the **Structured Syslog Server** window.
3. In the **Server IP Address(es)** field, type the IP address of the QRadar Console.
4. From the **Format** list, select **LEEF**.
5. Optional: If you do not want to use the default of `local0` in the **Facility** field, type a syslog facility value.
6. From the **Priority** list, select the syslog priority level that you want to include. Events that meet or exceed the syslog priority level that you select are forwarded to QRadar.
7. In the **Log Refresh (Secs)** field, specify a refresh update time for structured logs. The refresh update time is specified in seconds.
8. In the **Normal Peak Bandwidth** field, specify the expected normal peak bandwidth of the appliance.

---

## Chapter 107. NetApp Data ONTAP

IBM QRadar accepts syslog events from a Windows host by using the WinCollect NetApp Data ONTAP plug-in.

For more information about NetApp Data ONTAP configuration, see the *IBM QRadar WinCollect User Guide*.



# Chapter 108. Netgate pfSense

The IBM QRadar DSM for Netgate pfSense collects syslog events from a pfSense device.

To integrate Netgate pfSense with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:

- DSM Common RPM
- Netgate pfSense DSM RPM
- Linux DHCP DSM RPM (only if DHCP event logging is enabled)
- Sourcefire Snort DSM RPM (only if the Snort package for Netgate pfSense is installed and event logging is enabled)

Suricata events are not officially supported by the Sourcefire Snort DSM. However, they might be parsed by the Snort DSM.

2. Configure your Netgate pfSense device to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring Netgate pfSense to communicate with QRadar](#).

If you send Snort or Suricata events to QRadar, and the log source is not automatically detected, add a Snort log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Open Source SNORT](#).

3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Netgate pfSense Syslog log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Netgate pfSense](#).

If you send Snort or Suricata events to QRadar and QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Snort log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Open Source SNORT](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Netgate pfSense DSM specifications

When you configure Netgate pfSense, understanding the specifications for the Netgate pfSense DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Netgate pfSense is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Netgate pfSense DSM.

| Table 678. Netgate pfSense DSM specifications |                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                 | Value                                                     |
| Manufacturer                                  | Netgate                                                   |
| DSM name                                      | Netgate pfSense                                           |
| RPM file name                                 | DSM-NetgatePfSense-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm |
| Supported version                             | 2.4.4                                                     |
| Protocol                                      | Syslog                                                    |
| Event format                                  | CSV, Syslog                                               |

Table 678. Netgate pfSense DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recorded event types        | System<br>Firewall<br>DNS<br>DHCP (when you use the Linux DHCP DSM)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes identity?          | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| More information            | <a href="https://www.pfsense.org">pfSense website</a> ( <a href="https://www.pfsense.org">https://www.pfsense.org</a> )<br><a href="https://docs.netgate.com/pfsense/en/latest/">pfSense documentation</a> ( <a href="https://docs.netgate.com/pfsense/en/latest/">https://docs.netgate.com/pfsense/en/latest/</a> ) |

## Configuring Netgate pfSense to communicate with QRadar

To send syslog messages to IBM QRadar, the Netgate pfSense remote logging options must be configured to specify a remote log server.

### Before you begin

If you want to send Snort IDS events to QRadar, ensure that the Snort package for Netgate pfSense is installed and configured. Snort is an open source network intrusion detection and prevention system.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Netgate pfSense device.
2. Configure remote logging options for Netgate pfSense.
  - a) Select **Status > System Logs**.
  - b) Click the **Settings** tab and then go to the **Remote Logging Options** section.
  - c) Select a **Source Address**, or use the default.
  - d) Select an **IP Protocol** or use the default.
  - e) In the **Remote log servers** options section, enable **System Events**, **Firewall Events**, **DNS Events**, and **DHCP Events**.

**Important:** If the **System Events** logging option is enabled, **Unknown** or **Stored** events might occur because extra services that are installed by packages for Netgate pfSense can output log messages to the system log. Due to the large number of packages available for Netgate pfSense, the DSM was developed to support the base installation of the device. The DSM Editor can be used in this case to create custom parsing for any **Unknown** or **Stored** events that result from user installed packages. For more information about the DSM Editor, see the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.

**Important:** If DHCP events are enabled, you must create a Linux DHCP log source in QRadar to normalize the DHCP events. The Linux DHCP log source must be placed after Netgate pfSense log source in the parsing order. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Linux DHCP](#) and [Adding a log source parsing order](#).

**Important:** If you send Snort or Suricata events to QRadar and the log source is not automatically detected, add a Snort log source on the QRadar Console For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Open Source SNORT](#).

3. Optional: Configure the Snort service to output logs to the Netgate pfSense system log.

- a) Select **Service > Snort**.
- b) On the **Snort Interface** tab, click **Edit this Snort interface mapping** (pencil icon).
- c) In the **Alert Settings** section, enable **Send Alerts to System Log**.
- d) Click **Save**.
- e) On the **Snort Interface** tab, click **Restart Snort on this interface**.

## Syslog log source parameters for Netgate pfSense

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Netgate pfSense log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Netgate pfSense:

*Table 679. Syslog log source parameters for the Netgate pfSense DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value           |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Netgate pfSense |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog          |

For a list of common protocol parameters and their values, see [Adding a log source..](#)

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Netgate pfSense sample event messages

---

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Netgate pfSense sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that the event indicates that a name server DNS query was made.

<30>Mar 17 00:35:02 unbound: [33068:6] info: **192.168.1.222** hostname.test. NS IN

*Table 680. Highlighted fields in the Netgate pfSense sample event*

| QRadar field name | Highlighted payload field name |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Event Name</b> | <b>NS</b>                      |
| <b>Source IP</b>  | <b>192.168.1.222</b>           |

### Netgate pfSense sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a firewall permit event.

<134>Mar 10 08:43:23 filterlog: 100,,,1581299744,hn0,match,**pass**,out,4,0x0,,127,46462,0,DF,**6**,tcp,52,**192.168.0.10**,**192.168.2.3**,**10945**,**443**,0,S,1283715954,,64240,,mss;nop;wscale;nop;nop;sackOK

*Table 681. Highlighted fields in the Netgate pfSense sample event*

| <b>QRadar field name</b> | <b>Highlighted payload field name</b> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Event Name</b>        | <b>pass</b>                           |
| <b>Protocol</b>          | <b>6 (TCP)</b>                        |
| <b>Source IP</b>         | <b>192.168.0.10</b>                   |
| <b>Destination IP</b>    | <b>192.168.2.3</b>                    |
| <b>Source Port</b>       | <b>10945</b>                          |
| <b>Destination Port</b>  | <b>443</b>                            |

# Chapter 109. Netskope Active

The IBM QRadar DSM for Netskope Active collects events from your Netskope Active servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Netskope Active DSM:

| Table 682. Netskope Active DSM specifications |                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                 | Value                                                                            |
| Manufacturer                                  | Netskope                                                                         |
| DSM name                                      | Netskope Active                                                                  |
| RPM file name                                 | DSM-NetskopeActive-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                        |
| Protocol                                      | Netskope Active REST API                                                         |
| Recorded event types                          | Alert, All                                                                       |
| Automatically discovered?                     | No                                                                               |
| Includes identity?                            | Yes                                                                              |
| More information                              | <a href="http://www.netskope.com">Netskope Active website (www.netskope.com)</a> |

To integrate Netskope Active DSM with QRadar complete the following steps:

**Note:** If multiple DSM RPMs are required, the integration sequence must reflect the DSM RPM dependency.

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following DSMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Netskope Active DSM RPM
  - Netskope Active REST API Protocol RPM
  - PROTOCOL-Common RPM
2. Configure the required parameters, and use the following table for the Netskope Active log source specific parameters:

Table 683. Netskope Active log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Netskope Active          |
| Protocol Configuration | Netskope Active REST API |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Netskope Active REST API log source parameters for Netskope Active

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Netskope Active log source on the QRadar Console by using the Netskope Active REST API protocol.

When using the Netskope Active REST API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Netskope Active REST API events from Netskope Active:

*Table 684. Netskope Active REST API log source parameters for the Netskope Active DSM*

| Parameter                                        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>                           | Netskope Active                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                    | Netskope Active REST API                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                            | <customer_tenant_name>.goskope.com                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Authentication Token</b>                      | The authentication token is generated in the Netskope WebUI and is the only credential that is required for <b>Netskope Active REST API</b> usage. To access the token generation option in the Netskope WebUI, select <b>Settings &gt; REST API</b> . |
| <b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificates</b> | If you choose <b>Yes</b> from the list, QRadar automatically downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server. The correct server must be entered in the <b>IP or Hostname</b> field.                                                   |
| <b>Throttle</b>                                  | The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Recurrence</b>                                | You can specify when the log source attempts to obtain data. The format is M/H/D for Minutes/Hours/Days. The default is 1 M.                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Collection Type</b>                           | <b>All Events</b><br>Select to collect all events.<br><b>Alerts Only</b><br>Select to collect only alerts.                                                                                                                                             |

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Netskope Active sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

### Netskope Active sample messages when you use the Netskope Rest API protocol

**Important:** Due to formatting, paste the message formats into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows an anomaly collaboration event.

```
{"dstip":"XXXXXX","dst_location":"XXXXXX","last_timestamp":1436237104,"latency_total":74,"app":"Google Hangouts","profile_id":"XXXX","last_country":"XX","device":"Windows Device","src_location":"N/A","alert_type":"anomaly","id":66483,"app_session_id":XXXXXX,"event_type":"proximity","risk_level":"high","client_bytes":3109,"last_location":XXXXX,"dst_region":"XXX","last_device":"Windows Device","conn_duration":XXX,"dst_country":"XXX","resp_cnt":3,"ccl":"high","src_zipcode":"N/A","req_cnt":3,"src_timezone":"unknown","server_bytes":2012,"type":"connection","access_method":"Client","latency_min":24,"organization_unit":"","dst_latitude":XXXXX,"timestamp":1436237457,"src_region":"N/A","src_latitude":XX,"connection_id":XXX,"dst_longitude":-XXX,"alert":"yes","app_action_cnt":0,"last_app":"Google Hangouts","user":"XXX","src_longitude":XX,"srcip":"XXXXXX","src_country":"XX","last_region":"CO","appcategory":"Collaboration","conn_endtime":1436237457,"count":1,"acked":"false","_id":XXXXX,"dst_zipcode":"XXX","risk":1}
```

```
_level_id":2,"sv":"unknown","latency_max":25,"numbytes":5121,"alert_name":"proximity","conn_starttime":1436237210,"userip":"XXXX","telemetry_app":"","browser":"Chrome","os":"Windows 8.1"}
```

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows a successful user login audit event.

```
{"supporting_data": {"data_values": ["XXX", "XXXX"], "data_type": "user"}, "severity_level": 2, "time_stamp": 1419922155, "organization_unit": "", "ccl": "unknown", "user": "XXXXXX", "audit_log_event": "Login Successful", "_id": "XXXXXX", "type": "admin_audit_logs", "appcategory": "n/a"}
```



# Chapter 110. NGINX HTTP Server

The IBM QRadar DSM for NGINX HTTP Server collects Syslog events from an NGINX HTTP Server device.

To integrate NGINX HTTP Server with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Apache HTTP Server DSM RPM
  - NGINX HTTP Server DSM RPM
2. Configure your NGINX HTTP Server device to send events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an NGINX HTTP Server log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from NGINX HTTP Server:

*Table 685. NGINX HTTP Server Syslog log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | NGINX HTTP Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | The IPv4 address or host name that identifies the log source. If your network contains multiple devices that are attached to a single management console, specify the IP address of the individual device that created the event. A unique identifier, such as an IP address, prevents event searches from identifying the management console as the source for all of the events. |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## NGINX HTTP Server DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the NGINX HTTP Server DSM.

*Table 686. NGINX HTTP Server DSM specifications*

| Specification        | Value                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer         | NGINX                                                                  |
| DSM name             | NGINX HTTP Server                                                      |
| RPM file name        | <code>DSM-NginxWebserver-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm</code> |
| Supported versions   | 1.15.5                                                                 |
| Protocol             | Syslog                                                                 |
| Event format         | LEEF, Standard syslog                                                  |
| Recorded event types | Error log, Access log                                                  |

Table 686. NGINX HTTP Server DSM specifications (continued)

| Specification               | Value                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automatically discovered?   | Yes                                                                                       |
| Includes identity?          | No                                                                                        |
| Includes custom properties? | No                                                                                        |
| More information            | <a href="https://nginx.com">NGINX HTTP Server product information (https://nginx.com)</a> |

## Configuring NGINX HTTP Server to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from NGINX HTTP Server, configure your NGINX HTTP Server device to forward Syslog events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your NGINX HTTP Server device.
2. Open the `nginx.conf` file.
3. Add the following LEEF format string under `http` block. For more information about configuring logging, see <https://docs.nginx.com/nginx/admin-guide/monitoring/logging/>.

```
log_format qradar
'LEEF:1.0|NGINX|NGINX|$nginx_version|$status|$devTime=$time_local\t$devTimeFor
mat=$dd/MMM/yyyy:HH:mm:ss
$tsrc=$remote_addr\t$dst=$server_addr\t$dstPort=$server_port\t'proto=$server
_protocol\t$userName=$remote_user\t$request=$request\t'
$body_bytes_sent=$body_bytes_sent\t$http_referer=$http_referer\t$http_true_cli
ent_ip=$http_true_client_ip\t'
$http_user_agent=$http_user_agent\t$http_x_header=$http_x_header\t$http_x_for
warded_for=$http_x_forwarded_for\t'
$request_time=$request_time\t$upstream_response_time=$upstream_response_time\t
$pipe=$pipe\t'uri_query=$query_string\t$uri_path=$uri\t$cookie=$http_cookie';
```

4. Add the following syslog server configuration under `http` block.

```
access_log syslog:server=QRadar_Server_IP:514,facility=Facility_Parameter
qradar;
```

5. Save the configuration.
6. To verify the configuration, type the following command:

```
nginx -t
```

7. If NGINX is running, reload the configuration by typing the following command:

```
nginx -s reload
```

## NGINX HTTP Server sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides sample event messages when you use the Syslog protocol for the NGINX HTTP Server DSM:

Table 687. NGINX HTTP Server sample message supported by NGINX HTTP Server.

| <b>Event name</b>  | <b>Low-level category</b> | <b>Sample log message</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 404                | System Status             | <pre>LFFF:1.0 NGINX NGINX 1.15.5 404 devTime= 29/Oct/2018:15:36:58 -0300    src=127.0.0.1 dst=127.0.0.1    dstPort=80    proto=HTTP/1.1 usrName=-    request=GET /nginx_status HTTP/1.1 body_bytes_sent=153    http_referer=-    http_true _client_ip=-    http_user_agent=curl/7.29.0    htt p_x_header=-    http_x_forwarded_for=-    request_ time=0.000    upstream_response_time=-    pipe =.    uri_query=-    uri_path=/nginx_status cookie=-</pre> |
| Connection refused | Firewall Deny             | <pre>&lt;187&gt;Sep 19 07:46:27 company3-hst ng inx: 2018/09/19 07:46:27 [error] 24881#24881 : *416 connect() failed (111: Connection ref used) while connecting to upstream, client: 198.51.100.111, server: ute-hst.company.com , request: "POST /api/v1/view/bill HTTP/1.1" , upstream: "http://198.51.100.225:9000/v1/ view/bill", host: "198.51.100.25:8080", ref errer: "https://www.hst.company.com/web/totes/"</pre>                               |



# Chapter 111. Niksun

The Niksun DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant Niksun events by using the syslog protocol.

You can integrate NetDetector/NetVCR2005, version 3.2.1sp1\_2 with QRadar. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Niksun device, you must configure a log source and then enable syslog forwarding on your Niksun appliance. For more information about configuring Niksun, see your *Niksun appliance documentation*.

## Syslog log source parameters for Niksun

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Niksun log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Niksun:

| Table 688. Syslog log source parameters for the Niksun DSM |                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                  | Value                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                     | Niksun 2005 v3.5                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                              | Syslog                                                                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                               | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Niksun appliance. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)



# Chapter 112. Nokia Firewall

The Check Point Firewall-1 DSM allows IBM QRadar to accept Check Point-based Firewall events sent from Nokia Firewall appliances by using syslog or OPSEC protocols.

## Integration with a Nokia Firewall by using syslog

This method gives you the option to configure your Nokia Firewall to accept Check Point syslog events that are forwarded from your Nokia Firewall appliance.

To configure IBM QRadar to integrate with a Nokia Firewall device, take the following steps:

1. Configure iptables on your QRadar Console or Event Collector to receive syslog events from Nokia Firewall.
2. Configure your Nokia Firewall to forward syslog event data.
3. Configure the events that are logged by the Nokia Firewall.
4. Optional. Configure a log source in QRadar.

### Configuring IPtables

Nokia Firewalls require a TCP reset (rst) or a TCP acknowledge (ack) from IBM QRadar on port 256 before they forward syslog events.

#### About this task

The Nokia Firewall TCP request is an online status request that is designed to ensure that QRadar is online and able to receive syslog events. If a valid reset or acknowledge is received from QRadar, then Nokia Firewall begins forwarding events to QRadar on UDP port 514. By default, QRadar does not respond to any online status requests from TCP port 256.

You must configure IPtables on your QRadar Console or any Event Collector that receives Check Point events from a Nokia Firewall to respond to an online status request.

#### Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to QRadar as the root user.

Login: root

Password: <password>

2. Type the following command to edit the IPtables file:

`vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables.pre`

The IPtables configuration file is displayed.

3. Type the following command to instruct QRadar to respond to your Nokia Firewall with a TCP reset on port 256:

`-A INPUT -s <IP address> -p tcp --dport 256 -j REJECT --reject-with tcp-reset`

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your Nokia Firewall. You must include a TCP reset for each Nokia Firewall IP address that sends events to your QRadar Console or Event Collector, for example,

- `-A INPUT -s <IP_address1>/32 -p tcp --dport 256 -j REJECT --reject-with tcp-reset`
- `-A INPUT -s <IP_address2>/32 -p tcp --dport 256 -j REJECT --reject-with tcp-reset`
- `-A INPUT -s <IP_address3>/32 -p tcp --dport 256 -j REJECT --reject-with tcp-reset`

4. Save your IPtables configuration.

5. Type the following command to update IPtables in QRadar:  

```
./opt/qradar/bin/iptables_update.pl
```
6. Repeat steps 1 - 5 to configure any additional QRadar Event Collectors that receive syslog events from a Nokia Firewall.

You are now ready to configure your Nokia Firewall to forward events to QRadar.

## Configuring syslog

To configure your Nokia Firewall to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nokia Voyager.
2. Click **Config**.
3. In the **System Configuration** pane, click **System Logging**.
4. In the **Add new remote IP address to log to** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Click **Save**.

You are now ready to configure which events are logged by your Nokia Firewall to the logger.

## Configuring the logged events custom script

To configure which events are logged by your Nokia Firewall and forwarded to IBM QRadar, you must configure a custom script for your Nokia Firewall.

### Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to Nokia Firewall as an administrative user.

If you cannot connect to your Nokia Firewall, check that SSH is enabled. You must enable the command-line by using the Nokia Voyager web interface or connect directly by using a serial connection. For more information, see your *Nokia Voyager documentation*.

2. Type the following command to edit your Nokia Firewall `rc.local` file:

```
vi /var/etc/rc.local
```

3. Add the following command to your `rc.local` file:

```
$FWDIR/bin/fw log -ftn | /bin/logger -p local1.info &
```

4. Save the changes to your `rc.local` file.

The **terminal** is displayed.

5. To begin logging immediately, type the following command:

```
nohup $FWDIR/bin/fw log -ftn | /bin/logger -p local1.info &
```

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Nokia Firewall

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Nokia Firewall log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Nokia Firewall:

Table 689. Syslog log source parameters for the Nokia Firewall DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Check Point                                                                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Use the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Nokia Firewall devices. |

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Integration with a Nokia Firewall by using OPSEC

IBM QRadar can accept Check Point FireWall-1 events from Nokia Firewalls using the Check Point FireWall-1 DSM configured using the OPSEC/LEA protocol.

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Nokia Firewall device, you must:

1. Configure Nokia Firewall using OPSEC, see [“Configuring a Nokia Firewall for OPSEC” on page 1011](#).
2. Configure a log source in QRadar for your Nokia Firewall using the OPSEC LEA protocol, see [“OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for Nokia FireWall” on page 1012](#).

## Configuring a Nokia Firewall for OPSEC

You can configure Nokia Firewall by using OPSEC.

### Procedure

1. To create a host object for your IBM QRadar, open up the **Check Point SmartDashboard** GUI, and select **Manage > Network Objects > New > Node > Host**.
2. Type the Name, IP address, and an optional comment for your QRadar.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Select **Close**.
5. To create the OPSEC connection, select **Manage > Servers and OPSEC Applications > New > OPSEC Application Properties**.
6. Type the Name and an optional comment.  
The name that you type must be different from the name in [“Configuring a Nokia Firewall for OPSEC” on page 1011](#).
7. From the **Host drop-down** menu, select the QRadar host object that you created.
8. From **Application Properties**, select **User Defined as the Vendor Type**.
9. From **Client Entries**, select **LEA**.
10. Select **Communication** and enter an activation key to configure the Secure Internal Communication (SIC) certificate.
11. Select **OK** and then select **Close**.
12. To install the policy on your firewall, select **Policy > Install > OK**.

For more information on policies, see your vendor documentation. You can now configure a log source for your Nokia Firewall in QRadar.

## OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for Nokia FireWall

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Nokia FireWall log source on the QRadar Console by using the OPSEC/LEA protocol.

When using the OPSEC/LEA protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect OPSEC/LEA events from a Nokia FireWall:

| Table 690. OPSEC/LEA log source parameters for the Nokia FireWall DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                | Check Point FireWall-1                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                         | OPSEC/LEA                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                          | Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names are better because they enable QRadar to match a log file to a unique event source. |

For a complete list of OPSEC/LEA protocol parameters and their values, see “[OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration options](#)” on page 150.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

---

## Chapter 113. Nominum Vantio

**Note:** The Nominum Vantio DSM for QRadar is deprecated.



---

# Chapter 114. Nortel Networks

Several Nortel Networks DSMs can be integrated with IBM QRadar.

## Nortel Multiprotocol Router

---

The Nortel Multiprotocol Router DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant Nortel Multiprotocol Router events by using syslog.

### About this task

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Nortel Multiprotocol Router device, you must:

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Nortel Multiprotocol Router device.
2. At the prompt, type the following command:

```
bcc
```

The Bay Command Console prompt is displayed.

```
Welcome to the Bay Command Console!
```

- \* To enter configuration mode, type config
- \* To list all system commands, type ?
- \* To exit the BCC, type exit

```
bcc>
```

3. Type the following command to access configuration mode:

```
config
```

4. Type the following command to access syslog configuration:

```
syslog
```

5. Type the following commands:

```
log-host address <IP address>
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar.

6. View current default settings for your QRadar:

```
info
```

For example:

```
log-host/<IP_address># info  
address <IP_address>  
log-facility local0  
state enabled
```

7. If the output of the command entered in “[Nortel Multiprotocol Router](#)” on page 1015 indicates that the state is not enabled, type the following command to enable forwarding for the syslog host:

```
state enable
```

8. Configure the log facility parameter:

```
log-facility local0
```

9. Create a filter for the hardware slots to enable them to forward the syslog events. Type the following command to create a filter with the name WILDCARD:

```
filter name WILDCARD entity all
```

10. Configure the slot-upper bound parameter:

```
slot-upper bound <number of slots>
```

Where *<number of slots>* is the number of slots available on your device. This parameter can require different configuration which depends on your version of Nortel Multiprotocol Router device, which determines the maximum number of slots available on the device.

11. Configure the level of syslog messages you want to send to your QRadar.

```
severity-mask all
```

12. View the current settings for this filter:

```
info
```

For example:

```
filter/<IP_address>/WILDCARD# info
debug-map debug
entity all
event-lower-bound 0
event-upper-bound 255
fault-map critical
info-map info
name WILDCARD
severity-mask {fault warning info trace debug}
slot-lower-bound 0
slot-upper-bound 1
state enabled
trace-map debug
warning-map warning
```

13. View the currently configured settings for the syslog filters:

```
show syslog filters
```

When the syslog and filter parameters are correctly configured, the Operational State indicates up.

For example:

```
syslog# show syslog filters
show syslog filters Sep 15, 2008 18:21:25 [GMT+8]
```

Table 691. Syslog filters

| Host IP address | Filter Name | Entity Name | Entity Code | Configured State | Operational State |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <IP_address1>   | WILDCARD    | all         | 255         | enabled          | up                |
| <IP_address2>   | WILDCARD    | all         | 255         | enabled          | up                |

14. View the currently configured syslog host information:

```
show syslog log-host
```

The host log displays the number of packets that are going to the various syslog hosts.

For example:

```
syslog# show syslog log-host
```

```
show syslog log-host Sep 15, 2008 18:21:32 [GMT+8]
```

*Table 692. Syslog host log*

| Host IP address | Configured State | Operational State | Time Sequencing | UDP Port | Facility Code | #Messages Sent |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------|---------------|----------------|
| <IP_address 1>  | enabled          | up                | disabled        | 514      | local0        | 1402           |
| <IP_address 2>  | enabled          | up                | disabled        | 514      | local0        | 131            |

15. Exit the command line interface:

a) Exit the current command line to return to the bcc command line:

```
exit
```

16. Exit the bcc command line:

```
exit
```

17. Exit the command-line session:

```
logout
```

18. You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Multiprotocol Router device:

a) From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Multiprotocol Router** option.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel Application Switch

Nortel Application Switches integrate routing and switching by forwarding traffic at layer 2 speed by using layer 4-7 information.

### About this task

The Nortel Application Switch DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant status and network condition events. Before you configure a Nortel Application Switch device in QRadar, you must configure your device to send syslog events to QRadar.

To configure the device to send syslog events to QRadar:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel Application Switch command-line interface (CLI).

2. Type the following command:

```
/cfg/sys/syslog/host
```

3. At the prompt, type the IP address of your QRadar:

Enter new syslog host: <IP address>

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar.

4. Apply the configuration:

apply

5. After the new configuration is applied, save your configuration:

save

6. Type y at the prompt to confirm that you want to save the configuration to flash.

See the following example:

```
Confirm saving to FLASH [y/n]: y
```

```
New config successfully saved to FLASH
```

Next you will need to configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Application Switch:

7. Configure the log source in QRadar. From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Application Switch** option.

For more information about the Nortel Application Switch, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel Contivity

---

A QRadar Nortel Contivity DSM records all relevant Nortel Contivity events by using syslog.

### About this task

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Nortel Contivity device, take the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel Contivity command-line interface (CLI).

2. Type the following command:

```
enable <password>
```

Where <password> is the Nortel Contivity device administrative password.

3. Type the following command:

```
config t
```

4. Configure the logging information:

```
logging <IP address> facility-filter all level all
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar.

5. Type the following command to exit the command-line:

```
exit
```

Next you will need to configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Contivity device.

6. You can now configure the log source in QRadar. From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Contivity VPN Switch**

For more information about your Nortel Contivity device, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 2500/4500/5500

---

The IBM QRadar Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch (ERS) 2500/4500/5500 DSM records all relevant routing switch events by using syslog.

### About this task

Before configuring a Nortel ERS 2500/4500/5500 device in QRadar, you must configure your device to send syslog events to QRadar.

To configure the device to send syslog events to QRadar:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel ERS 2500/4500/5500 user interface.
2. Type the following commands to access global configuration mode:

```
ena
```

```
config term
```

3. Type informational as the severity level for the logs you want to send to the remote server.

```
For example, logging remote level {critical|informational|serious|none}
```

```
logging remote level informational
```

Where a severity level of informational sends all logs to the syslog server.

4. Enable the host:

```
host enable
```

5. Type the remote logging address:

```
logging remote address <IP address>
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar system.

6. Ensure that remote logging is enabled:

```
logging remote enable
```

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

7. To configure to receive events from a Nortel ERS 2500/4500/5500 device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 2500/4500/5500** option.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 8300/8600

---

The IBM QRadar Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch (ERS) 8300/8600 DSM records all relevant events by using syslog.

### About this task

Before you configure a Nortel ERS 8600 device in QRadar, you must configure your device to send syslog events to QRadar.

To configure the device to send syslog events to QRadar:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel ERS 8300/8600 command-line interface (CLI).

2. Type the following command:

```
config sys syslog host <ID>
```

Where <ID> is the ID of the host you wish to configure to send syslog events to QRadar.

For the syslog host ID, the valid range is 1 - 10.

3. Type the IP address of your QRadar system:

```
address <IP address>
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar system.

4. Type the facility for accessing the syslog host.

```
host <ID> facility local0
```

Where <ID> is the ID specified in “[Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 8300/8600](#)” on page 1019.

5. Enable the host:

```
host enable
```

6. Type the severity level for which syslog messages are sent:

```
host <ID> severity info
```

Where <ID> is the ID specified in “[Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 8300/8600](#)” on page 1019.

7. Enable the ability to send syslog messages:

```
state enable
```

8. Verify the syslog configuration for the host:

```
sylog host <ID> info
```

For example, the output might resemble the following:

```
ERS-8606:5/config/sys/syslog/host/1# info Sub-Context: Current Context:  
address : 192.0.2.1 create : 1 delete : N/A facility : local6 host : enable  
mapinfo : info mapwarning : warning maperror : error mapfatal : emergency  
severity : info|warning|error|fatal udp-port : 514 ERS-8606:5/config/sys/  
syslog/host/1#
```

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

9. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel ERS 8300/8600 device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Ethernet Routing Switch 8300/8600** option.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel Secure Router

---

The IBM QRadar Nortel Secure Router DSM records all relevant router events by using syslog.

### About this task

Before you configure a Nortel Secure Router device in QRadar, you must configure your device to send syslog events to QRadar.

To configure the device to send syslog events to QRadar:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel Secure Router command line interface (CLI).

2. Type the following to access global configuration mode:

```
config term
```

3. Type the following command:

```
system logging syslog
```

4. Type the IP address of the syslog server (QRadar system):

```
host_ipaddr <IP address>
```

Where *<IP address>* is the IP address of the QRadar system.

5. Ensure that remote logging is enabled:

```
enable
```

6. Verify that the logging levels are configured correctly:

```
show system logging syslog
```

The following code is an example of the output:

```
----- Syslog Setting
----- Syslog:
Enabled Host IP Address: <IP_address> Host UDP Port: 514
Facility Priority Setting:
facility priority
=====
auth: info
bootp: warning
daemon: warning
domainname: warning
gated: warning
kern: info
mail: warning
ntp: warning
system: info
fr: warning
ppp: warning
ipmux: warning
bundle: warning
qos: warning
hdlc: warning
local7: warning
vpn: warning
firewall: warning
```

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

7. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Secure Router device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Secure Router** option.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel Secure Network Access Switch

---

The IBM QRadar Nortel Secure Network Access Switch (SNAS) DSM records all relevant switch events by using syslog.

### About this task

Before you configure a Nortel SNAS device in QRadar, take the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel SNAS user interface.
2. Select the **Config** tab.
3. Select **Secure Access Domain and Syslog** from the **Navigation** pane.

The **Secure Access Domain** window is displayed.

4. From the **Secure Access Domain** list, select the **secure access domain**. Click **Refresh**.
5. Click **Add**.

The **Add New Remote Server** window is displayed.

6. Click **Update**.

The server is displayed in the secure access domain table.

7. Using the toolbar, click **Apply** to send the current changes to the Nortel SNAS.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

8. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel SNAS device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Secure Network Access Switch (SNAS)** option.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel Switched Firewall 5100

---

A IBM QRadar Nortel Switched Firewall 5100 DSM records all relevant firewall events by using either syslog or OPSEC.

Before you configure a Nortel Switched Firewall device in QRadar, you must configure your device to send events to QRadar.

See information about configuring a Nortel Switched Firewall by using one the following methods:

- [“Integrating Nortel Switched Firewall by using syslog” on page 1022](#)
- [“Integrate Nortel Switched Firewall by using OPSEC” on page 1023](#)

## Integrating Nortel Switched Firewall by using syslog

This method ensures the IBM QRadar Nortel Switched Firewall 5100 DSM accepts events by using syslog.

### About this task

To configure your Nortel Switched Firewall 5100:

### Procedure

1. Log into your Nortel Switched Firewall device command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command:

/cfg/sys/log/syslog/add

3. Type the IP address of your QRadar system at the following prompt:

Enter IP address of syslog server:

A prompt is displayed to configure the severity level.

4. Configure **info** as the severity level.

For example, Enter minimum logging severity

(emerg | alert | crit | err | warning | notice | info | debug): info

A prompt is displayed to configure the facility.

5. Configure **auto** as the local facility.

For example, Enter the local facility (auto | local0-local17): auto

6. Apply the configuration:

apply

7. Repeat for each firewall in your cluster.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

8. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Switched Firewall 5100 device by using syslog:

From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Switched Firewall 5100** option.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Integrate Nortel Switched Firewall by using OPSEC

This method ensures the IBM QRadar Nortel Switched Firewall 5100 DSM accepts Check Point FireWall-1 events by using OPSEC.

Depending on your Operating System, the procedures for the Check Point SmartCenter Server can vary. The following procedures are based on the Check Point SecurePlatform Operating system.

To enable Nortel Switched Firewall and QRadar integration, take the following steps:

1. Reconfigure Check Point SmartCenter Server.
2. Configure the log source in QRadar.

## Configuring a log source

Configure the log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

1. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Switched Firewall 5100 device that uses OPSEC, you must select the **Nortel Switched Firewall 5100** option from the **Log Source Type** list.
2. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Check Point SmartCenter Server that uses OPSEC LEA, you must select the **LEA** option from the **Protocol Configuration** list when you configure your protocol configuration.

### Related concepts

[“OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration options” on page 150](#)

To receive events on port 18184, configure a log source to use the OPSEC/LEA protocol.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Nortel Switched Firewall 6000

---

A IBM QRadar Nortel Switched Firewall 6000 DSM records all relevant firewall events by using either syslog or OPSEC.

Before you configure a Nortel Switched Firewall device in QRadar, you must configure your device to send events to QRadar.

The following information is about configuring a Nortel Switched Firewall 6000 device with QRadar by using one of the following methods:

- [“Configuring syslog for Nortel Switched Firewalls” on page 1024](#)
- [“Configuring OPSEC for Nortel Switched Firewalls ” on page 1025](#)

## Configuring syslog for Nortel Switched Firewalls

This method ensures the IBM QRadar Nortel Switched Firewall 6000 DSM accepts events by using syslog.

### About this task

To configure your Nortel Switched Firewall 6000:

### Procedure

1. Log into your Nortel Switched Firewall device command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command:

```
/cfg/sys/log/syslog/add
```

3. Type the IP address of your QRadar system at the following prompt:

Enter IP address of syslog server:

A prompt is displayed to configure the severity level.

4. Configure **info** as the severity level.

For example, Enter minimum logging severity

```
(emerg | alert | crit | err | warning | notice | info | debug): info
```

A prompt is displayed to configure the facility.

5. Configure **auto** as the local facility.

For example, Enter the local facility (auto | local0-local17): auto

6. Apply the configuration:

```
apply
```

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

7. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Switched Firewall 6000 using syslog: From the Log Source Type list, select the **Nortel Switched Firewall 6000** option.

### Related tasks

- [“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring OPSEC for Nortel Switched Firewalls

This method ensures the IBM QRadar Nortel Switched Firewall 6000 DSM accepts Check Point FireWall-1 events by using OPSEC.

## About this task

Depending on your Operating System, the procedures for the Check Point SmartCenter Server can vary. The following procedures are based on the Check Point SecurePlatform Operating system.

To enable Nortel Switched Firewall and QRadar integration, take the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Reconfigure Check Point SmartCenter Server. See [“Reconfiguring the Check Point SmartCenter Server” on page 1025](#).
2. Configure the OPSEC LEA protocol in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from a Check Point SmartCenter Server that uses OPSEC LEA, you must select the **LEA** option from the **Protocol Configuration** list when you configure LEA.

3. Configure the log source in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel Switched Firewall 6000 device using OPSEC you must select the **Nortel Switched Firewall 6000** option from the **Log Source Type** list.

## Related concepts

[“OPSEC/LEA protocol configuration options” on page 150](#)

To receive events on port 18184, configure a log source to use the OPSEC/LEA protocol.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Reconfiguring the Check Point SmartCenter Server

In the Check Point SmartCenter Server, you can create a host object that represents the IBM QRadar system. The *lepipe* is the connection between the Check Point SmartCenter Server and QRadar.

## About this task

To reconfigure the Check Point SmartCenter Server:

## Procedure

1. To create a host object, open the Check Point SmartDashboard user interface and select **Manage > Network Objects > New > Node > Host**.
2. Type the Name, IP address, and type a comment for your host if you want.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Select **Close**.
5. To create the OPSEC connection, select **Manage > Servers and OPSEC applications > New > OPSEC Application Properties**.
6. Type the Name, and type a comment if you want.

The name that you type must be different from the name in [“Reconfiguring the Check Point SmartCenter Server” on page 1025](#).

7. From the **Host** drop-down menu, select the host object that you have created in [“Reconfiguring the Check Point SmartCenter Server” on page 1025](#).
8. From **Application Properties**, select **User Defined** as the vendor.
9. From **Client Entries**, select **LEA**.

10. Click **Communication** to generate a Secure Internal Communication (SIC) certificate and enter an activation key.
11. Click **OK** and then click **Close**.
12. To install the Security Policy on your firewall, select **Policy > Install > OK**.

The configuration is complete.

## Nortel Threat Protection System (TPS)

---

The IBM QRadar Nortel Threat Protection System (TPS) DSM records all relevant threat and system events by using syslog.

### About this task

Before you configure a Nortel TPS device in QRadar, take the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel TPS user interface.
2. Select **Policy & Response > Intrusion Sensor > Detection & Prevention**.  
The **Detection & Prevention** window is displayed.
3. Click **Edit** next to the intrusion policy you want to configure alerting option.  
The **Edit Policy** window is displayed.
4. Click **Alerting**.  
The **Alerting** window is displayed.
5. Under **Syslog Configuration**, select **on next to State** to enable *syslog alerting*.
6. From the list, select the facility and priority levels.
7. Optional: In the **Logging Host** field, type the IP address of your QRadar system. This configures your QRadar system to be your logging host. Separate multiple hosts with commas.
8. Click **Save**.  
The *syslog alerting* configuration is saved.
9. Apply the policy to your appropriate detection engines.  
You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

10. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel TPS device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel Threat Protection System (TPS) Intrusion Sensor** option.

### Related tasks

- “Adding a DSM” on page 4
- [“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Nortel VPN Gateway

---

The IBM QRadar Nortel VPN Gateway DSM accepts events by using syslog.

### About this task

QRadar records all relevant operating system (OS), system control, traffic processing, startup, configuration reload, AAA, and IPsec events. Before you configure a Nortel VPN Gateway device in QRadar, you must configure your device to send syslog events to QRadar.

To configure the device to send syslog events to QRadar:

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Nortel VPN Gateway command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command:

```
/cfg/sys/syslog/add
```

3. At the prompt, type the IP address of your QRadar system:

```
Enter new syslog host: <IP address>
```

Where *<IP address>* is the IP address of your QRadar system.

4. Apply the configuration:

```
apply
```

5. View all syslog servers currently added to your system configuration:

```
/cfg/sys/syslog/list
```

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

6. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Nortel VPN Gateway device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Nortel VPN Gateway** option.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 115. Novell eDirectory

The Novell eDirectory DSM for IBM QRadar accepts audit events from Novell eDirectory using syslog.

To use the Novell eDirectory DSM, you must have the following components installed:

- Novell eDirectory v8.8 with service pack 6 (sp6)
- Novell Audit Plug-in
- Novell iManager v2.7
- XDASv2

To configure Novell eDirectory with QRadar, you must:

1. Configure the XDASv2 property file to forward events to QRadar.
2. Load the XDASv2 module on your Linux or Windows Operating System.
3. Install the Novell Audit Plug-in on the Novell iManager.
4. Configure auditing using Novell iManager.
5. Configure QRadar.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring XDASv2 to forward events

By default, XDASv2 is configured to log events to a file. To forward events from XDASv2 to QRadar, you must edit the `xdasconfig.properties.template` and configure the file for syslog forwarding.

### About this task

Audit events must be forwarded by syslog to QRadar, instead of being logged to a file.

To configure XDASv2 to forward syslog events:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the server hosting Novell eDirectory.
2. Open the following file for editing:
  - Windows - `C:\Novell\NDS\xdasconfig.properties.template`
  - Linux or Solaris - `/etc/opt/novell/eDirectory/conf/xdasconfig.properties.template`
3. To set the root logger, remove the comment marker (#) from the following line:  
`log4j.rootLogger=debug, S, R`
4. To set the appender, remove the comment marker (#) from the following line:  
`log4j.appenders.S=org.apache.log4j.net.SyslogAppender`
5. To configure the IP address for the syslog destination, remove the comment marker (#) and edit the following lines:  
`log4j.appenders.S.Host=<IP address> log4j.appenders.S.Port=<Port>`  
Where,  
`<IP address>` is the IP address or hostname of QRadar.  
`<Port>` is the port number for the UDP or TCP protocol. The default port for syslog communication is port **514** for QRadar or Event Collectors.

6. To configure the syslog protocol, remove the comment marker (#) and type the protocol (UDP, TCP, or SSL) use in the following line:

```
log4j.appenders.S.Protocol=TCP
```

The encrypted protocol SSL is not supported by QRadar.

7. To set the severity level for logging events, remove the comment marker (#) from the following line:

```
log4j.appenders.S.Threshold=INFO
```

The default value of INFO is the correct severity level for events.

8. To set the facility for logging events, remove the comment marker (#) from the following line:

```
log4j.appenders.S.Facility=USER
```

The default value of USER is the correct facility value for events.

9. To set the facility for logging events, remove the comment marker (#) from the following line:

```
log4j.appenders.R.MaxBackupIndex=10
```

10. Save the `xdasconfig.properties.template` file.

After you configure the syslog properties for XDASv2 events, you are ready to load the XDASv2 module.

## Loading the XDASv2 Module

---

Before you can configure events in Novell iManager, you must load the changes that you made to the XDASv2 module.

### About this task

To load the XDASv2 module, select your operating system:

- To load the XDASv2 in Linux, see [“Loading the XDASv2 on a Linux Operating System” on page 1030](#).
- To load the XDASv2 in Windows, see [“Loading the XDASv2 on a Windows Operating System” on page 1031](#).

**Important:** If your Novell eDirectory has Novell Module Authentication Service (NMAS) installed with NMAS auditing enabled, the changes made to XDASv2 modules are loaded automatically. If you have NMAS installed, you should configure event auditing. For information on configuring event auditing, see [“Configuring event auditing using Novell iManager” on page 1031](#).

## Loading the XDASv2 on a Linux Operating System

---

You can load XDASv2 on a Linux Operating System.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Linux server hosting Novell eDirectory, as a root user.
2. Type the following command:

```
ndstrace -c "load xdasauditds"
```

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure event auditing in Novell eDirectory. For more information, see [“Configuring event auditing using Novell iManager” on page 1031](#).

## Loading the XDASv2 on a Windows Operating System

---

You can load XDASv2 on a Windows Operating System.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Windows server hosting Novell eDirectory.
2. On your desktop, click **Start > Run**.

The Run window is displayed.

3. Type the following:

C:\Novell\NDS\ndscons.exe

This is the default installation path for the Windows Operating System. If you installed Novell eDirectory to a different directory, then the correct path is required.

4. Click **OK**.

The Novell Directory Service console displays a list of available modules.

5. From the **Services** tab, select **xdasauditds**.

6. Click **Start**.

The xdasauditds service is started for Novell eDirectory.

7. Click **Startup**.

The Service window is displayed.

8. In the **Startup Type** panel, select the **Automatic** check box.

9. Click **OK**.

10. Close the Novell eDirectory Services window.

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure event auditing in Novell eDirectory. For more information, see [“Configuring event auditing using Novell iManager” on page 1031](#).

## Configuring event auditing using Novell iManager

---

You can configure event auditing for XDASv2 in Novell iManager.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Novell iManager console user interface.
2. From the navigation bar, click **Roles and Tasks**.
3. In the left-hand navigation, click **eDirectory Auditing > Audit Configuration**.

The Audit Configuration panel is displayed.

4. In the **NPC Server name** field, type the name of your NPC Server.
5. Click **OK**.

The Audit Configuration for the NPC Server is displayed.

6. Configure the following parameters:

- a) On the **Components** panel, select one or both of the following:

**DS** - Select this check box to audit XDASv2 events for an eDirectory object.

**LDAP** - Select this check box to audit XDASv2 events for a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) object.

7. On the **Log Event's Large Values** panel, select one of the following:

**Log Large Values** - Select this option to log events that are larger than 768 bytes.

**Don't Log Large Values** - Select this option to log events less than 768 bytes. If a value exceeds 768 bytes, then the event is truncated.

8. On the **XDAS Events Configuration**, select the check boxes of the events you want XDAS to capture and forward to IBM QRadar.

9. Click **Apply**.

10. On the **XDAS** tab, click **XDASRoles**.

The XDAS Roles Configuration panel is displayed.

11. Configure the following role parameters:

a) Select a check box for each object class to support event collection.

12. From the **Available Attribute(s)** list, select any attributes and click the **arrow** to add these to the **Selected Attribute(s)** list.

13. Click **OK** after you have added the object attributes.

14. Click **Apply**.

15. On the **XDAS** tab, click **XDASAccounts**.

The XDAS Accounts Configuration panel is displayed.

16. Configure the following account parameters:

a) From the **Available Classes** list, select any classes and click the **arrow** to add these to the **Selected Attribute(s)** list.

17. Click **OK** after you have added the object attributes.

18. Click **Apply**.

## What to do next

You are now ready to add a log source in QRadar.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring a log source

---

IBM QRadar automatically detects syslog events from Novell eDirectory. If the log source is not automatically detected, add a log source in QRadar.

### Procedure

From the Log Source Type list, select Novell eDirectory.

For more information about Novell eDirectory, Novell iManager, or XDASv2, see your vendor documentation.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Novell eDirectory sample event message

---

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Novell eDirectory sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that an account security token modification failed.

```

eDirectory: INFO {"Source" : "eDirectory#DS", "Observer" : {"Account" : {"Domain" : "DOMAIN-EXAMPLE-TEST", "Name" : "CN=ws,OU=SRV,O=COMPANY"}, "Entity" : {"SysAddr" : "172.16.20.1", "SysName" : "ws.domain.example.test"}, "Initiator" : {"Account" : {"Domain" : "DOMAIN-EXAMPLE-TEST", "Name" : "CN=ws,OU=SRV,O=COMPANY"}, "Entity" : {"SysAddr" : "172.16.20.1"}, "Target" : {"Data" : {"ClassName" : "User", "Version" : "2"}, "Account" : {"Domain" : "DOMAIN-EXAMPLE-TEST", "Name" : "CN=TEST,OU=usr,O=ORG", "Id" : "11111111"}, "Action" : {"Event" : {"Id" : 0.0.0.6}, "Name" : "MODIFY_ACCOUNT_SECURITY_TOKEN", "CorrelationID" : "eDirectory#0#", "SubEvent" : "DSE_CHGPASS"}, "Time" : {"Offset" : 1567083869}, "Log" : {"Severity" : 7}, "Outcome" : 1.10, "ExtendedOutcome" : -215}}

```

Table 693. Highlighted values in the Novell eDirectory sample event

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event ID          | <b>MODIFY_ACCOUNT_SECURITY_TOKEN</b> - FAILED is extracted from the Event.Name and Outcome fields in Action object.<br><br>If Outcome = 0, then eventID = Event.Name.<br><br>Otherwise, eventID = Event.Name + "-FAILED", as shown in this sample event. |
| Device Category   | <b>eDirectory</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Username          | <b>TEST</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Source IP         | <b>172.16.20.1</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Device Time       | <b>1567083869</b> (which is Aug 29, 2019, 10:04:29 AM)                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



# Chapter 116. Observe IT JDBC

The IBM QRadar DSM for ObserveIT JDBC collects JDBC events from ObserveIT.

The following table identifies the specifications for the ObserveIT JDBC DSM:

| Table 694. ObserveIT JDBC DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Manufacturer                                 | ObserveIT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Product                                      | ObserveIT JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DSM RPM name                                 | DSM-ObserveIT-QRadar_Version-Build_Number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Supported versions                           | V5.7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Protocol                                     | ObserveIT JDBC<br>Log File Protocol                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| QRadar recorded events                       | <p>The following event types are supported by ObserveIT JDBC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alerts</li><li>• User Activity</li><li>• System Events</li><li>• Session Activity</li><li>• DBA Activity</li></ul> <p>The Log File Protocol supports user activity in LEEF logs.</p> |
| Automatically discovered?                    | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Includes identity?                           | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Includes custom properties?                  | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| More information                             | <a href="http://www.observeit-sys.com">ObserveIT website</a> ( <a href="http://www.observeit-sys.com">http://www.observeit-sys.com</a> )                                                                                                                                                       |

To collect ObserveIT JDBC events, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - ObserveIT JDBC DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon DSM RPM
  - ObserveIT JDBC PROTOCOL RPM
  - JDBC PROTOCOL RPM
2. Make sure that your ObserveIT system is installed and the SQL Server database is accessible over the network.
3. For each ObserveIT server that you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console. Configure all the required parameters. Use these tables to configure ObserveIT specific parameters:

*Table 695. ObserveIT JDBC log source parameters*

| <b>Parameter</b>       | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | ObserveIT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Protocol Configuration | ObserveIT JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Log Source Identifier  | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |
| Database name          | ObserveIT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| IP or Hostname         | The IP address or host name of the ObserveIT system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Port                   | The port on the ObserveIT host. The default is 1433.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Username               | The user name that is required to connect to the ObserveIT MS SQL database                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Password               | The password that is required to connect to the ObserveIT MS SQL database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Start Date and Time    | Use the yyyy-MM-dd HH: mm format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Polling Interval       | The frequency by which to poll the database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| EPS Throttle           | The event rate throttle in events per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

*Table 696. Log file protocol parameters*

| <b>Parameter</b>       | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol Configuration | Log file                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Log Source Identifier  | The IP address for the log source. This value must match the value that is configured in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> parameter. The <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value must be unique for the log source type. |

Table 696. Log file protocol parameters (continued)

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Service Type          | <p>From the list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP.</p> <p>SFTP - SSH File Transfer Protocol</p> <p>FTP - File Transfer Protocol</p> <p>SCP - Secure Copy</p> <p>The underlying protocol that retrieves log files for the SCP and SFTP service type requires that the server specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.</p> |
| Remote IP or Hostname | The IP address or host name of the device that stores your event log files.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Remote Port           | If the remote host uses a non-standard port number, you must adjust the port value to retrieve events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Remote User           | The user name necessary to log in to the host that contains your event files. The user name can be up to 255 characters in Length.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Remote Password       | The password that is necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Confirm Password      | Confirmation of the password that is necessary to log in to the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SSH Key File          | The path to the SSH key, if the system is configured to use key authentication. When an SSH key file is used, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Remote Directory      | For FTP, if the log files are in the remote user's home directory, you can leave the remote directory blank. A blank <b>remote directory</b> field supports systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SCP Remote File       | If you selected <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , you must type the file name of the remote file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Recursive             | This option is ignored for SCP file transfers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| FTP File Pattern      | The regular expression (regex) required to identify the files to download from the remote host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| FTP Transfer Mode     | For ASCII transfers over FTP, you must select <b>NONE</b> in the <b>Processor</b> field and <b>LINEBYLINE</b> in the <b>Event Generator</b> field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 696. Log file protocol parameters (continued)

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Start Time                          | The time of day when you want the processing to begin. For example, type 12:00 AM to schedule the log file protocol to collect event files at midnight. This parameter functions with the <b>Recurrence value</b> to establish when and how often the <b>Remote Directory</b> is scanned for files. Type the <b>start time</b> , based on a 12-hour clock, in the following format: HH:MM <AM/PM>.                                            |
| Recurrence                          | The time interval to determine how frequently the remote directory is scanned for new event log files. The time interval can include values in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, a recurrence of 2H scans the remote directory every 2 hours.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Run On Save                         | Starts the log file import immediately after you save the log source configuration. When selected, this check box clears the list of previously downloaded and processed files. After the first file import, the log file protocol follows the start time and recurrence schedule that is defined by the administrator.                                                                                                                       |
| EPS Throttle                        | The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that the protocol cannot exceed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Processor                           | Processors allow QRadar to expand event file archives, and to process contents for events. QRadar processes files only after they are downloaded. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Ignore Previously Processed File(s) | Tracks and ignores files that were processed by the log file protocol. QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether a file was processed previously by the log file protocol. If a previously processed file is detected, the log file protocol does not download the file for processing. All files that were not processed previously are downloaded. This option applies only to FTP and SFTP Service Types. |
| Change Local Directory?             | Changes the local directory on the Target Event Collector to store event logs before they are processed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Local Directory                     | The local directory on the Target Event Collector. The directory must exist before the log file protocol attempts to retrieve events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| File Encoding                       | The character encoding that is used by the events in your log file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

*Table 696. Log file protocol parameters (continued)*

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Folder Separator | The character that is used to separate folders for your operating system. Most configurations can use the default value in <b>Folder Separator</b> field. This field is intended for operating systems that use a different character to define separate folders. For example, periods that separate folders on mainframe systems. |

**Related tasks**

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Adding a log source](#)



# Chapter 117. Okta

The IBM QRadar DSM for Okta collects Okta REST API events from an Okta device.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Okta DSM:

| Table 697. Okta DSM specifications |                                                                          |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                      | Value                                                                    |
| Manufacturer                       | Okta                                                                     |
| DSM name                           | Okta                                                                     |
| RPM file name                      | DSM-OktaIdentityManagement-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm        |
| Protocol                           | Okta REST API                                                            |
| Event format                       | JSON                                                                     |
| Recorded event types               | All                                                                      |
| Automatically discovered?          | No                                                                       |
| Includes identity?                 | Yes                                                                      |
| Includes custom properties?        | No                                                                       |
| More information                   | <a href="https://www.okta.com/">Okta website (https://www.okta.com/)</a> |

To integrate Okta with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the IBM support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol Common
  - Okta REST API Protocol RPM
  - Okta DSM RPM

If multiple DSM RPMs are required, the integration sequence must reflect the DSM RPM dependency.

2. Add an Okta log source on the QRadar Console:

| Table 698. Okta DSM log source parameters |                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter                                 | Value                            |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                    | Okta                             |
| <b>Protocol type</b>                      | Okta REST API                    |
| <b>Name</b>                               | A name for the log source        |
| <b>Description (optional)</b>             | A description for the log source |

For a list of Okta REST API protocol parameters and their values, see [Okta REST API protocol configuration options](#).

The following table provides a sample event message for the Okta DSM:

Table 699. Okta sample message supported by the Okta device

| Event name                   | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Core-User Auth-Login Success | User Login Success | <pre>{   "eventId": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",   "sessionId": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",   "requestId": "xxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",   "published": "2016-04-06T16:16:40.000Z",   "action": {     "message": "Sign-in successful",     "categories": ["Sign-in Success"],     "objectType": "core.user_auth.login_success",     "requestUri": "/api/v1/authn",     "actors": [       {         "id": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",         "displayName": "User",         "login": "username@example.com",         "objectType": "User"       }     ],     "targets": [       {         "id": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",         "displayName": "User",         "login": "username@example.com",         "objectType": "User"       }     ] }</pre>                                                           |
| Core-User Auth-Login Failed  | User Login Failure | <pre>{   "eventId": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",   "sessionId": "",   "requestId": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",   "published": "2015-08-19T17:08:37.000Z",   "action": {     "message": "Sign-in Failed - Not Specified",     "categories": ["Sign-in Failure", "Suspicious Activity"],     "objectType": "core.user_auth.login_failed",     "requestUri": "/login/do-login",     "actors": [       {         "id": "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.3; WOW64; Trident/7.0; rv:11.0) like Gecko",         "displayName": "x x",         "ipAddress": "&lt;IP_address&gt;",         "objectType": "Client"       }     ],     "targets": [       {         "id": "",         "displayName": "User",         "login": "username@example.com",         "objectType": "User"       }     ] }</pre> |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 118. Onapsis Security Platform

The IBM QRadar DSM for Onapsis Security Platform collects logs from an Onapsis Security Platform device.

The following table describes the specifications for the Onapsis Security Platform DSM:

| Table 700. Onapsis Security Platform DSM specifications |                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                           | Value                                                                           |
| Manufacturer                                            | Onapsis                                                                         |
| DSM name                                                | Onapsis Security Platform                                                       |
| RPM file name                                           | DSM-OnapsisIncOnapsisSecurityPlatform-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm    |
| Supported versions                                      | 1.5.8 and later                                                                 |
| Event format                                            | Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)                                                |
| Recorded event types                                    | Assessment<br>Attack signature<br>Correlation<br>Compliance                     |
| Automatically discovered?                               | Yes                                                                             |
| Includes identity?                                      | No                                                                              |
| Includes custom properties?                             | No                                                                              |
| More information                                        | <a href="https://www.onapsis.com">Onapsis website (https://www.onapsis.com)</a> |

To integrate Onapsis Security Platform with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Onapsis Security Platform DSM RPM
  - DSM Common RPM
2. Configure your Onapsis Security Platform device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Onapsis Security Platform log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Onapsis Security Platform event collection:

Table 701. Onapsis Security Platform log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Log Source type        | Onapsis Security Platform |
| Protocol Configuration | Syslog                    |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring Onapsis Security Platform to communicate with QRadar

---

To collect events from Onapsis Security Platform, you must add a connector and an alarm profile.

## About this task

Alarm profiles configure the Onapsis Security Platform to automatically take action when an incident is observed.

## Procedure

1. Log in to Onapsis Security Platform.
2. Click the **Gear** icon.
3. Click **Settings**.
4. From **Connectors Settings**, click **Add** to include a new connector.
5. Click **Respond > Alarm Profiles**.
6. Add new alarm profile.
  - a) Select **Alarm Type** and **Severity**.
  - b) Type the name and the description.
  - c) Select the target from the **Assets List** or **Tags List**.  
The lists are mutually exclusive.
  - d) Add a condition for when the alarm is triggered
  - e) To add an action that runs when the alarm is triggered, click **Action**.
  - f) Select the QRadar connector that was created in step 4.

# Chapter 119. OpenBSD

The OpenBSD DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant informational, authentication, and system level events that are forwarded from OpenBSD operating systems.

## Syslog log source parameters for OpenBSD

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a OpenBSD log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from OpenBSD:

| Table 702. Syslog log source parameters for the OpenBSD DSM |                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                   | Value                                                                                                        |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                      | Open BSD OS                                                                                                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                               | Syslog                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your OpenBSD appliance. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring syslog for OpenBSD

You can configure OpenBSD to forward syslog events.

### Procedure

1. Use SSH, to log in to your OpenBSD device, as a root user.
2. Open the /etc/syslog.conf file.
3. Add the following line to the top of the file. Make sure that all other lines remain intact:

`*.* @<IP address>`

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your IBM QRadar.

4. Save and exit the file.
5. Send a hang-up signal to the syslog daemon to ensure that all changes are applied:

```
kill -HUP `cat /var/run/syslog.pid`
```

**Note:** This command line uses the back quotation mark character (`), which is located to the left of the number one on most keyboard layouts.

The configuration is complete. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by OpenBSD are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.



# Chapter 120. Open LDAP

The Open LDAP DSM for IBM QRadar accepts UDP Multiline syslog events from Open LDAP installations that are configured to log stats events by using logging level 256.

Open LDAP events are forwarded to QRadar by using port 514. The events must be redirected to the port that is configured for the UDP Multiline syslog protocol. QRadar does not support UDP Multiline syslog on the standard listen port 514.

**Note:** UDP Multiline Syslog events can be assigned to any available port that is not in use, other than port 514. The default port that is assigned to the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol is port 517. If port 517 is already being used in your network, see the *QRadar port usage* topic in the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide* or the [IBM Knowledge Center](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.0/com.ibm.qradar.doc/c_qradar_adm_common_ports.html?pos=2) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS\\_7.3.0/com.ibm.qradar.doc/c\\_qradar\\_adm\\_common\\_ports.html?pos=2](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SS42VS_7.3.0/com.ibm.qradar.doc/c_qradar_adm_common_ports.html?pos=2)) for a list of ports that are used by QRadar.

**Important:** Forward the UDP Multiline syslog events directly to the chosen port (default 517) from your Open LDAP device. If you can't send events to this port directly, you can use the backup method of configuring IPtables for UDP Multiline Syslog events.

## Related concepts

[“UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options” on page 175](#)

To create a single-line syslog event from a multiline event, configure a log source to use the UDP multiline protocol. The UDP multiline syslog protocol uses a regular expression to identify and reassemble the multiline syslog messages into single event payload.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Open LDAP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Open LDAP log source on the QRadar Console by using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol.

When using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect UDP Multiline Syslog events from Open LDAP:

| Table 703. UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the Open LDAP DSM |                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Parameter                                                                   | Value                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                      | Open LDAP Software   |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                               | UDP Multiline Syslog |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                |                      |

Table 703. UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the Open LDAP DSM (continued)

| Parameter                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Listen Port</b>        | <p>Type the port number that is used by QRadar to accept incoming UDP Multiline Syslog events. The valid port range is 1 - 65536.</p> <p>The default UDP Multiline Syslog listen port is 517.</p> <p>If you do not see the <b>Listen Port</b> field, you must restart Tomcat on QRadar.</p> <p>To edit the <b>Listen Port</b> number:</p> <p>Update IPTables on your QRadar Console or Event Collector with the new UDP Multiline Syslog port number. For more information, see “<a href="#">Configuring IPTables for UDP Multiline Syslog events</a>” on page 1048.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the <b>Listen Port</b> field, type the new port number for receiving UDP Multiline Syslog events.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Save</b>.</li> </ol> <p>The port update is complete and event collection starts on the new port number.</p> |
| <b>Message ID Pattern</b> | <p>Type the regular expression (regex) that is needed to filter the event payload messages. All matching events are included when processing Open LDAP events.</p> <p>The following regular expression is suggested for Open LDAP events:</p> <p><code>conn=(\d+)</code></p> <p>For example, Open LDAP starts connection messages with the word <code>conn</code>, followed by the rest of the event payload. Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information, see the following website: <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                        |

For a complete list of UDP Multiline Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see “[UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options](#)” on page 175.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring IPTables for UDP Multiline Syslog events

To collect UDP Multiline Syslog events in IBM QRadar, if you are unable to send the events directly to the standard UDP Multiline port of 517 or any other available port that is not already in use by QRadar, then you must redirect events from port 514 to the default port 517 or your chosen alternate port by using IPTables as outlined below. You must configure IPTables on your QRadar Console or for each QRadar Event Collector that receives UDP Multiline Syslog events from an Open LDAP server, and then complete the configuration for each Open LDAP server IP address that you want to receive logs from.

## Before you begin

**Important:** Complete this configuration method only if you can't send UDP Multiline Syslog events directly to the chosen UDP Multiline port on QRadar from your Open LDAP server, and you are restricted to only sending to the standard syslog port 514.

## Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to QRadar as the root user.

Login: <root>

Password: <password>

2. Type the following command to edit the IPtables file:

```
vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables-nat.post
```

The IPtables NAT configuration file is displayed.

3. Type the following command to instruct QRadar to redirect syslog events from UDP port 514 to UDP port 517:

```
-A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j REDIRECT --to-port <new-port> -s <IP address>
```

Where:

<IP address> is the IP address of your Open LDAP server.

<New port> is the port number that is configured in the UDP Multiline protocol for Open LDAP.

You must include a redirect for each Open LDAP IP address that sends events to your QRadar Console or Event Collector. Example:

```
-A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j REDIRECT --to-port 517 -s <IP_address>
```

4. Save your IPtables NAT configuration.

You are now ready to configure IPtables on your QRadar Console or Event Collector to accept events from your Open LDAP servers.

5. Type the following command to edit the IPtables file:

```
vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables.post
```

The IPtables configuration file is displayed.

6. Type the following command to instruct QRadar to allow communication from your Open LDAP servers:

```
-I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp --src <IP_address> --dport <New port> -j ACCEPT
```

Where:

<IP address> is the IP address of your Open LDAP server.

<New port> is the port number that is configured in the UDP Multiline protocol for Open LDAP.

You must include a redirect for each Open LDAP IP address that sends events to your QRadar Console or Event Collector. Example:

```
-I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp --src <IP_address> --dport 517 -j ACCEPT
```

7. Type the following command to update IPtables in QRadar:

```
./opt/qradar/bin/iptables_update.pl
```

## Example

If you need to configure another QRadar Console or Event Collector that receives syslog events from an Open LDAP server, repeat these steps.

## What to do next

Configure your Open LDAP server to forward events to QRadar.

# Configuring event forwarding for Open LDAP

---

Configure syslog event forwarding for Open LDAP:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the command line interface for your Open LDAP server.
2. Edit the following file:

`/etc/syslog.conf`

3. Add the following information to the syslog configuration file:

`<facility>@<IP address>`

Where:

`<facility>` is the syslog facility, for example local4.

`<IP address>` is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

For example,

```
#Logging for SLAPD local4.debug /var/log/messages local4.debug @<IP_address>
```

**Note:** If your Open LDAP server stores event messages in a directory other than `/var/log/messages`, you must edit the directory path.

4. Save the syslog configuration file.
5. Type the following command to restart the syslog service:

`/etc/init.d/syslog restart`

The configuration for Open LDAP is complete. UDP Multiline Syslog events that are forwarded to QRadar are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

# Chapter 121. Open Source SNORT

The Open Source SNORT DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant SNORT events using syslog.

The SourceFire VRT certified rules for registered SNORT users are supported. Rule sets for Bleeding Edge, Emerging Threat, and other vendor rule sets might not be fully supported by the Open Source SNORT DSM.

## Configuring Open Source SNORT

To configure syslog on an Open Source SNORT device:

### About this task

The following procedure applies to a system that runs Red Hat Enterprise. The following procedures can vary for other operating systems.

### Procedure

1. Configure SNORT on a remote system.
2. Open the `snort.conf` file.
3. Uncomment the following line:

```
output alert_syslog:LOG_AUTH LOG_INFO
```

4. Save and exit the file.
5. Open the following file:  
`/etc/init.d/snortd`
6. Add a `-s` to the following lines, as shown in the example:

```
daemon /usr/sbin/snort $ALERTMODE  
$BINARY_LOG $NO_PACKET_LOG $DUMP_APP -D  
$PRINT_INTERFACE -i $i -s -u $USER -g  
$GROUP $CONF -i $LOGIR/$i $PASS_FIRST
```

```
daemon /usr/sbin/snort $ALERTMODE  
$BINARY_LOG $NO_PACKET_LOG $DUMP_APP -D  
$PRINT_INTERFACE $INTERFACE -s -u $USER -g  
$GROUP $CONF -i $LOGDIR
```

7. Save and exit the file.
8. Restart SNORT by typing the following command:  
`/etc/init.d/snortd restart`
9. Open the `syslog.conf` file.
10. Update the file to reflect the following code:

```
auth.info@<IP Address>
```

Where `<IP Address>` is the system to which you want logs sent.

11. Save and exit the file.
12. Restart syslog:  
`/etc/init.d/syslog restart`

### What to do next

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Open Source SNORT

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Open Source SNORT log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Open Source SNORT:

| <i>Table 704. Syslog log source parameters for the Open Source SNORT DSM</i> |                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                             | <b>Value</b>                                                                                            |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                       | Open Source IDS                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                                | Syslog                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                                 | Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for your Open Source SNORT events. |

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

# Chapter 122. OpenStack

The IBM QRadar DSM for OpenStack collects event logs from your OpenStack device.

The following table identifies the specifications for the OpenStack DSM:

| Table 705. OpenStack DSM specifications |                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                           | Value                                                                                 |
| Manufacturer                            | OpenStack                                                                             |
| DSM name                                | OpenStack                                                                             |
| RPM file name                           | DSM-OpenStackCeilometer-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                        |
| Supported versions                      | V2015.1                                                                               |
| Protocol                                | HTTP Receiver                                                                         |
| Recorded event types                    | Audit event                                                                           |
| Automatically discovered?               | No                                                                                    |
| Includes identity?                      | No                                                                                    |
| Includes custom properties?             | No                                                                                    |
| More information                        | <a href="http://www.openstack.org/">OpenStack website (http://www.openstack.org/)</a> |

To send events from OpenStack to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - PROTOCOL-HTTPReceiver RPM
  - OpenStack DSM RPM
2. Add an OpenStack log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that are required to collect OpenStack events:

Table 706. OpenStack log source parameters

| Parameter              | Value                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Source type        | <b>OpenStack</b>                                                                                                                                            |
| Log Source Identifier  | The IP address of the OpenStack server, and not the host name.                                                                                              |
| Protocol Configuration | <b>HTTPReceiver</b>                                                                                                                                         |
| Communication Type     | <b>HTTP</b>                                                                                                                                                 |
| Listen Port            | The port number that OpenStack uses to communicate with QRadar.<br><b>Important:</b> Do not use Port 514. Port 514 is used by the standard Syslog listener. |
| Message Pattern        | <code>^\\{ "typeURI</code>                                                                                                                                  |

3. Configure your OpenStack device to communicate with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message for the OpenStack DSM:

Table 707. OpenStack sample message supported by the OpenStack device

| Event name                    | Low level category      | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lists details for all servers | Read activity attempted | <pre>{"typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event", "eventTime": "2014-12-09T00:18:52.063878+0000", "target": {"typeURI": "service/compute/servers/detail", "id": "openstack:xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "name": "nova", "addresses": [{"url": "http://&lt;IP_address&gt;:8774/v2/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "name": "admin"}, {"url": "http://&lt;IP_address&gt;:8774/v2/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "name": "private"}, {"url": "http://&lt;IP_address&gt;:8774/v2/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "name": "public"}], "observer": {"id": "target"}, "tags": ["correlation_id?value=openstack:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx"], "eventType": "activity", "initiator": {"typeURI": "service/security/account/user", "name": "admin", "credential": {"token": "xxxx xxxxxxxx xxxx", "identity_status": "Confirmed"}, "host": {"agent": "python-novaclient", "address": "&lt;IP_address&gt;"}, "project_id": "openstack:xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "id": "openstack:xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "action": "read/list", "outcome": "pending", "id": "openstack:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx"}, "outcomes": [{"id": "openstack:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx", "status": "pending"}]}</pre> |

### Related tasks

[Configuring OpenStack to communicate with QRadar](#)

[Adding a log source](#)

[Adding a DSM](#)

## Configuring OpenStack to communicate with QRadar

To collect OpenStack events, you must configure your OpenStack device to allow connections from QRadar.

**Important:** OpenStack is an open source product with many different distributions that can be set up on many different operating systems. This procedure might vary in your environment.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your OpenStack device.
2. Edit the `/etc/nova/api-paste.ini` file.
3. At the end of the file, add the following text:

```
[filter:audit]
paste.filter_factory = pycadf.middleware.audit:AuditMiddleware.factory
audit_map_file = /etc/nova/api_audit_map.conf
```

4. Review the `[composite:openstack_compute_api_v2]` settings and verify that the values match the following sample:

```
[composite:openstack_compute_api_v2]
use = call:nova.api.auth:pipeline_factory
noauth = faultwrap sizelimit noauth ratelimit osapi_compute_app_v2
keystone = faultwrap sizelimit authtoken keystonecontext ratelimit audit
```

```
osapi_compute_app_v2
keystone_nolimit = faultwrap sizelimit authtoken keystonecontext audit osapi_compute_app_v2
```

5. Copy the `api_audit_map.conf` file to the `/etc/nova/` directory.

6. Restart the api service.

The command to restart the API service depends on what operating system your OpenStack node is hosted on. On Redhat Enterprise Linux systems, the command is `service openstack-nova-api restart`.

7. Open the `entry_points.txt` file in the `egg-info` subdirectory of your OpenStack installation directory.

For PackStack installations, the file path resembles the following path: `/usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/ceilometer-2014.2-py2.7.egg-info/entry_points.txt`.

8. Add the http dispatcher to the `[ceilometer.dispatcher]` section.

```
[ceilometer.dispatcher]
file = ceilometer.dispatcher.file:FileDispatcher
database = ceilometer.dispatcher.database:DatabaseDispatcher
http = ceilometer.dispatcher.http:HttpDispatcher
```

9. Copy the supplied `http.py` script to the dispatcher subdirectory of the Ceilometer installation directory.

The exact location depends on your operating system and OpenStack distribution. On the Redhat Enterprise Linux Distribution of OpenStack, the directory is `/usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/ceilometer/dispatcher/`.

10. Edit the `/etc/ceilometer/ceilometer.conf` file.

11. Under the `[default]` section, add `dispatcher=http`.

12. At the bottom of the file, add this section:

```
[dispatcher_http]
target = http://<QRadar-IP>:<QRadar-Port>
cadf_only = True
```

Use the port that you configured for OpenStack when you created the log source on your QRadar system.

13. Restart the ceilometer collector and notification services.

The command to restart the ceilometer collector and notification services depends on what operating system your OpenStack device is hosted on. On devices that use the Redhat Enterprise Linux operating system, use the following commands:

```
service openstack-ceilometer-collector restart
service openstack-ceilometer-notification restart
```



# Chapter 123. Oracle

IBM QRadar supports a number of Oracle DSMs.

## Oracle Acme Packet Session Border Controller

You can use IBM QRadar to collect events from Oracle Acme Packet Session Border Controller (SBC) installations in your network.

The Oracle Acme Packet SBC installations generate events from syslog and SNMP traps. SNMP trap events are converted to syslog and all events are forwarded to QRadar over syslog. QRadar does not automatically discover syslog events that are forwarded from Oracle Communications SBC. QRadar supports syslog events from Oracle Acme Packet SBC V6.2 and later.

To collect Oracle Acme Packet SBC events, you must complete the following tasks:

1. On your QRadar system, configure a log source with the Oracle Acme Packet Session Border Controller DSM.
2. On your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation, enable SNMP and configure the destination IP address for syslog events.
3. On your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation, enable syslog settings on the media-manager object.
4. Restart your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation.
5. Optional. Ensure that firewall rules do not block syslog communication between your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation and the QRadar Console or managed host that collects syslog events.

## Supported Oracle Acme Packet event types that are logged by IBM QRadar

The Oracle Acme Packet SBC DSM for QRadar can collect syslog events from the authorization and the system monitor event categories.

Each event category can contain low-level events that describe the action that is taken within the event category. For example, authorization events can have low-level categories of login success or login failed.

## Syslog log source parameters for Oracle Acme Packet SBC

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Oracle Acme Packet SBC log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Oracle Acme Packet SBC:

| Table 708. Syslog log source parameters for the Oracle Acme Packet SBC DSM |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameter</b>                                                           | <b>Value</b>                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                     | Oracle Acme Packet SBC                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                              | Syslog                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                               | Type the IP address or host name as an identifier for events from your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation.<br><br>The log source identifier must be unique value. |

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

# Configuring SNMP to syslog conversion on Oracle Acme Packet SBC

To collect events in a format compatible with IBM QRadar, you must enable SNMP to syslog conversion and configure a syslog destination.

## Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to the command-line interface of your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation, as an administrator.

2. Type the following command to start the configuration mode:

```
config t
```

3. Type the following commands to start the system configuration:

```
(configure)# system (system)# (system)# system-config (system-config)# sel
```

The **sel** command is required to select a single-instance of the system configuration object.

4. Type the following commands to configure your QRadar system as a syslog destination:

```
(system-config)# syslog-servers (syslog-config)# address <QRadar IP address>
(syslog-config)# done
```

5. Type the following commands to enable SNMP traps and syslog conversion for SNMP trap notifications:

```
(system-config)# enable-snmp-auth-traps enabled (system-config)
# enable-snmp-syslog-notify enabled (system-config)
# enable-snmp-monitor-traps enabled (system-config)
# ids-syslog-facility 4 (system-config)# done
```

6. Type the following commands to return to configuration mode:

```
(system-config)# exit (system)# exit (configure)#
```

# Enabling syslog settings on the media manager object

The media-manager object configuration enables syslog notifications when the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) completes an action on an IP address. The available action for the event might depend on your firmware version.

## Procedure

1. Type the following command to list the firmware version for your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation:

```
(configure)# show ver
```

```
ACME Net-Net OSVM Firmware SCZ 6.3.9 MR-2 Patch 2 (Build 465) Build
Date=03/12/13
```

You may see underlined text which shows the major and minor version number for the firmware.

2. Type the following commands to configure the media-manager object:

```
(configure)# media-manager (media-manager)# (media-manager)# media-manager
(media-manager)# sel (media-manager-config)#
```

The **sel** command is used to select a single-instance of the media-manager object.

3. Type the following command to enable syslog messages when an IP is demoted by the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) to the denied queue.

```
(media-manager-config)# syslog-on-demote-to-deny enabled
```

4. For firmware version C6.3.0 and later, type the following command to enable syslog message when sessions are rejected.

- ```
(media-manager-config)# syslog-on-call-reject enabled
```
5. For firmware version C6.4.0 and later, type the following command to enable syslog messages when an IP is demoted to the untrusted queue
- ```
(media-manager-config)# syslog-on-demote-to-untrusted enabled
```
6. Type the following commands to return to configuration mode:
- ```
(media-manager-config)# done (media-manager-config)# exit (media-manager)# exit (configure)# exit
```
7. Type the following commands to save and activate the configuration:
- ```
# save Save complete # activate
```
8. Type `reboot` to restart your Oracle Acme Packet SBC installation.

After the system restarts, events are forwarded to IBM QRadar and displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Oracle Audit Vault

The IBM QRadar DSM for Oracle Audit Vault collects events from an Oracle Audit Vault server.

The following table describes the specifications for the Oracle Audit Vault DSM:

| Table 709. Oracle Audit Vault DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Manufacturer                                     | Oracle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| DSM name                                         | Oracle Audit Vault                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| RPM file name                                    | DSM-OracleAuditvault-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Supported versions                               | 10.3 and 12.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Protocol                                         | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Event format                                     | name-value pair (NVP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Recorded event types                             | All audit records from the AVSYS.AV\$ALERT_STORE table for V10.3, or from the custom AVSYS.AV_ALERT_STORE_V view for V12.2.<br>For more information about audit records, see <a href="#">Configuring Oracle Audit Vault to communicate with QRadar</a> . |
| Automatically discovered?                        | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Includes identity?                               | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Includes custom properties?                      | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| More information                                 | <a href="https://www.oracle.com/index.html">Oracle website</a> ( <a href="https://www.oracle.com/index.html">https://www.oracle.com/index.html</a> )                                                                                                     |

To integrate Oracle Audit Vault with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - JDBC Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Oracle Audit Vault DSM RPM

- Obtain the database information for your Oracle Audit Vault server and then configure your Oracle Audit Vault database to allow incoming TCP connections.
- For each instance of Oracle Audit Vault, add an Oracle Audit Vault log source on the QRadar Event Collector. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Oracle Audit Vault:

*Table 710. Oracle Audit Vault JDBC log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>Oracle Audit Vault</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>JDBC</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | <p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p> |
| <b>Database Type</b>          | <b>Oracle</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Database Name</b>          | The name of the Oracle Audit Vault database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>         | The IP address or host name of the Oracle Audit Vault server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Port</b>                   | The port from where the Oracle Audit Vault database is listening.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Username</b>               | Any user with the AV_AUDITOR permission. For example, AVAUDITOR.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Password</b>               | The password for the database user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>       | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Table Name</b>             | <p>For Oracle Audit Vault Version 10.3, the <b>Table Name</b> value is AVSYS.AV\$ALERT_STORE.</p> <p>For Oracle Audit Vault Version 12.2, the <b>Table Name</b> value is AVSYS.AV_ALERT_STORE_V.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Select List</b>            | The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 710. Oracle Audit Vault JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Compare Field</b>                  | For Oracle Audit Vault Version 10.3, the <b>Compare Field</b> value is ALERT_SEQUENCE<br>For Oracle Audit Vault Version 12.2, the <b>Compare Field</b> value is RECORD_ID.                                                           |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b>        | You must select the <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> option.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional) | The initial date and time for the JDBC retrieval.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Use Oracle Encryption</b>          | <i>Oracle Encryption and Data Integrity settings</i> is also known as <i>Oracle Advanced Security</i> .<br>If selected, Oracle JDBC connections require the server to support similar Oracle Data Encryption settings as the client. |

For more information about configuring JDBC protocol parameters, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#).

- Verify that QRadar is configured correctly.

The following table shows a sample parsed audit event message from Oracle Audit Vault:

Table 711. Oracle Audit Vault sample message

| Event name    | Low level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LOGON-success | 3075               | <pre> ALERT_SEQUENCE: "25" AV_ALERT_TIME: "2010-01-11 13:02:13.30702" ACTUAL_ALERT_TIME: "2010-01-11 12:19:36.0" TIME_CLEARED: "null" ALERT_NAME: "testing2" TARGET_OWNER: "null" TARGET_OBJECT: "null" ASSOCIATED_OBJECT_OW NER: "null" ASSOCIATED_OBJECT_NA ME: "null" ALERT_SEVERITY: "1" CLIENT_HOST: "host.domain.lab" CLIENT_HOSTIP: "&lt;client_host_IP_address&gt;" SOURCE_HOST: "&lt;source_host_IP_address&gt;" SOURCE_HOSTIP: "&lt;source_host_IP_address&gt;" PROCESS#: "3428" OSUSER_NAME: "null" USERNAME: "&lt;os_user_name&gt;" INSTANCE_NAME: "null" INSTANCE_NUMBER: "null" EVENT_STATUS: "0" CONTEXTID: "1561" SUB_CONTEXTID: "null" PARENT_CONTEXTID: "null" SOURCE_NAME: "XE" RECORD_ID: "23960" MSG_NUMBER: "0" CAT_ID: "2" EVENT_ID: "95" MSG_ARG_1: "null" MSG_ARG2: "null" MSG_ARG3: "null" MSG_ARG4: "null" MSG_ARG5: "null" </pre> |

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring Oracle Audit Vault to communicate with QRadar” on page 1062](#)

If you are using Oracle Audit Vault V12.2, you must create a database view. If you are using Oracle Audit Vault V10.3, no further configuration is required.

## Configuring Oracle Audit Vault to communicate with QRadar

If you are using Oracle Audit Vault V12.2, you must create a database view. If you are using Oracle Audit Vault V10.3, no further configuration is required.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Oracle Audit Vault V12.2 database as the AVSYS user.
2. To create the database view, type the following query:

```
create or replace view AVSYS.AV_ALERT_STORE_V as select RECORD_ID,  
USER_NAME, SECURED_TARGET_ID, SECURED_TARGET_NAME, SECURED_TARGET_TYPE,  
EVENT_TIME, OSUSER_NAME, COMMAND_CLASS,  
nvl(to_number(decode(EVENT_STATUS,'SUCCESS','0','FAILURE','1','1')),1)  
EVENT_STATUS, EVENT_NAME EVENT_ID, nvl(ERROR_CODE,0) ERROR_CODE,  
ERROR_MESSAGE, AV_TIME, TARGET_TYPE, TARGET_OBJECT, TARGET_OWNER,  
CLIENT_HOST_NAME, CLIENT_IP, AUDIT_TRAIL_ID, MONITORING_POINT_ID, MARKER,  
ALERT_RAISED, ACTION_TAKEN, NETWORK_CONNECTION, LOGFILE_ID, SERVICE_NAME,  
POLICY_NAME, THREAT_SEVERITY, LOG_CAUSE, CLUSTER_ID, CLUSTER_TYPE,  
GRAMMAR_VERSION, CLIENT_PROGRAM, COMMAND_TEXT, COMMAND_PARAM, EXTENSION,  
SECURED_TARGET_CLASS, LOCATION, TERMINAL, CLIENT_ID from avsys.EVENT_LOG el  
where el.alert_raised = 1;
```

3. To allow a user that has AV\_AUDITOR permission to read the view that you created, type the following query:

```
grant select on AVSYS.AV_ALERT_STORE_V to AV_AUDITOR;
```

## Oracle BEA WebLogic

The Oracle BEA WebLogic DSM allows IBM QRadar to retrieve archived server logs and audit logs from any remote host, such as your Oracle BEA WebLogic server.

### About this task

QRadar uses the log file protocol to retrieve events from your Oracle BEA WebLogic server and provides information on application events that occur in your domain or on a single server.

QRadar supports Oracle events by using the Log File protocol from Oracle BEA Weblogic v12.2.1.3.0.

To integrate Oracle BEA WebLogic events, take the following steps:

1. Enable auditing on your Oracle BEA WebLogic server.
2. Configure *domain logging* on your Oracle BEA WebLogic server.
3. Configure *application logging* on your Oracle BEA WebLogic server.
4. Configure an audit provider for Oracle BEA WebLogic.
5. Configure QRadar to retrieve log files from Oracle BEA WebLogic.

## Enabling event logs

By default, Oracle BEA WebLogic does not enable event logging.

### About this task

To enable event logging on your Oracle WebLogic console:

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Oracle WebLogic console user interface.
2. Select **Domain > Configuration > General**.
3. Click **Advanced**.
4. From the **Configuration Audit Type** list, select **Change Log and Audit**.
5. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You can now configure the collection of domain logs for Oracle BEA WebLogic.

## Configuring domain logging

Oracle BEA WebLogic supports multiple instances. Event messages from instances are collected in a single domain-wide log for the Oracle BEA WebLogic server.

### About this task

To configure the log file for the domain:

### Procedure

1. From your Oracle WebLogic console, select **Domain > Configuration > Logging**.
2. From the **Log file name** parameter, type the directory path and file name for the domain log.  
For example, `OracleDomain.log`.
3. Optional: Configure any additional domain log file rotation parameters.
4. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You can now configure *application logging* for the server.

## Configuring application logging

You can configure application logging for Oracle BEA WebLogic:

### Procedure

1. From your Oracle WebLogic console, select **Server > Logging > General**.
2. From the **Log file name** parameter, type the directory path and file name for the application log.  
For example, `OracleDomain.log`.
3. Optional: Configure any additional application log file rotation parameters.
4. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You can now configure an audit provider for Oracle BEA WebLogic.

## Configuring an audit provider

You can configure an audit provider:

### Procedure

1. Select **Security Realms > Realm Name > Providers > Auditing**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Configure an audit provider by typing a name for the audit provider that you are creating.
4. From the **Type** list, select **DefaultAuditor**.
5. Click **OK**.  
The **Settings** window is displayed.
6. Click the auditing provider that you created in “Configuring an audit provider” on page 1064.
7. Click the **Provider Specific** tab.
8. Add any **Active Context Handler Entries** that are needed.
9. From the **Severity** list, select **Information**.
10. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You can now configure IBM QRadar to pull log files from Oracle BEA WebLogic.

## Log file log source parameters for Oracle BEA WebLogic

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Oracle BEA WebLogic log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log file protocol.

When using the Log file protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect log file events from Oracle BEA WebLogic:

| Table 712. Log file log source parameters for the Oracle BEA WebLogic DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                    | Oracle BEA WebLogic                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                             | Log file                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                              | Type the IP address or host name for the log source. This value must match the value that is configured in the <b>Remote Host IP or Hostname</b> parameter.<br><br>The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type. |
| <b>Event Generator</b>                                                    | From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>Oracle BEA WebLogic</b> .                                                                                                                                                            |

For a complete list of Log file protocol parameters and their values, see “Log File protocol configuration options” on page 117.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Oracle BEA WebLogic sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Oracle BEA WebLogic sample messages when you use the Log File protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event shows that the server has successfully established a connection with the domain level diagnostic service.

```
####<Oct 15, 2012 4:27:41 PM MST> <Notice> <Log Management> <qradarTesting.qradar.test>
<sgss_ManagedServer_1> <[STANDBY] ExecuteThread: '1' for queue:
'weblogic.kernel.Default (self-tuning)'> <<WLS Kernel>> <> <> <1350343661416>
<BEA-170027> <The Server has established connection with the Domain level Diagnostic Service
successfully..>
```

**Sample 2:** The following sample event shows that the NetUIx container is initializing.

```
####<Dec 17, 2012 1:51:34 PM MST> <Info> <netui> <qradarTesting.qradar.test> <AdminServer>
<[ACTIVE] ExecuteThread: '0' for queue: 'weblogic.kernel.Default (self-
tuning)'> <<anonymous>> <> <> <1355777494726> <BEA-423101> <[consolehelp] Initializing the
NetUIx container>
```

**Sample 3:** The following sample event shows that a node manager command has failed.

```
####<Oct 15, 2012 4:19:42 PM MST> <Error> <NodeManager> <qradarTesting.qradar.test> <AdminServer>
<[ACTIVE] ExecuteThread: '0' for queue: 'weblogic.kernel.Default (self-
tuning)'> <weblogic> <> <> <1350343182323> <BEA-300033> <Could not execute command
"getVersion" on the node manager. Reason: "Connection refused. Could not connect to NodeManager.
Check that it is running at localhost:5556..">
```

## Oracle DB Audit

The IBM QRadar DSM for Oracle DB Audit collects logs from an Oracle database.

The following table describes the specifications for the Oracle DB Audit DSM:

| Table 713. Oracle DB Audit DSM specifications |                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                 | Value                                                                                                               |
| Manufacturer                                  | Oracle                                                                                                              |
| DSM name                                      | Oracle DB Audit                                                                                                     |
| RPM file name                                 | DSM-OracleDbAudit-QRadar_version- build_number.noarch.rpm                                                           |
| Supported versions                            | 9i, 10g, 11g, 12c (includes unified auditing)                                                                       |
| Protocol                                      | JDBC, Syslog                                                                                                        |
| Event format                                  | Name-Value Pair                                                                                                     |
| Recorded event types                          | Audit records                                                                                                       |
| Automatically discovered?                     | Yes                                                                                                                 |
| Includes identity?                            | Yes                                                                                                                 |
| Includes custom properties?                   | No                                                                                                                  |
| More information                              | <a href="https://www.oracle.com">Oracle website</a> ( <a href="https://www.oracle.com">https://www.oracle.com</a> ) |

To integrate Oracle DB Audit with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol JDBC RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Oracle DB Audit DSM RPM
- Configure your Oracle DB Audit device to write audit logs.
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Oracle DB Audit log source on the QRadar Console. The following tables describe the parameters that require specific values to collect audit events from Oracle DB Audit:

*Table 714. Oracle DB Audit Syslog log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Oracle RDBMS Audit Record                    |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                       |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type a unique identifier for the log source. |

*Table 715. Oracle DB Audit JDBC log source parameters*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>Oracle RDBMS Audit Record</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | <b>JDBC</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.<br><br>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2. |
| <b>Database Type</b>          | <b>Oracle</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Database Name</b>          | The name of the database from where you collect audit logs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>         | The IP or host name of the Oracle database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 715. Oracle DB Audit JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Port</b>             | <p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 1521</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p> |
| <b>Username</b>         | A user account to connect to the database. The user must have <b>AUDIT_ADMIN</b> or <b>AUDIT_VIEWER</b> permissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Password</b>         | The password that is required to connect to the database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Predefined Query</b> | Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Table Name</b>       | The name of the table or view that includes the event records. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period (.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Select List</b>      | The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Compare Field</b>    | <p>For Oracle 9i or Oracle 10g Release 1, type <code>Qradar_time</code>.</p> <p>For Oracle 10g Release 2, Oracle 11g, or Oracle 12c (non-unified auditing), type <code>extended_timestamp</code>.</p> <p>For Oracle 12c (unified auditing), type <code>event_timestamp</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 715. Oracle DB Audit JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use Oracle Encryption</b> | <i>Oracle Encryption and Data Integrity settings</i> is also known as <i>Oracle Advanced Security</i> . If selected, Oracle JDBC connections require the server to support similar Oracle Data Encryption settings as the client. |

For more information about configuring JDBC parameters, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#)

#### 4. Verify that QRadar is configured correctly.

The following table shows a sample normalized event message from Oracle Db Audit:

Table 716. Oracle Db Audit sample message

| Event name       | Low level category  | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SELECT succeeded | System Action Allow | <pre>OS_USERNAME: "os_username" USERNAME: "username" USERHOST: "userhost" TERMINAL: "terminal" TIMESTAMP: "2017-04-05 21:04:02.0" OWNER: "owner" OBJ_NAME: "PARTIAL_ ALERT" ACTION: "3" ACTION_NAME: "SELECT" NEW_OWNER: "null" NEW_NAME: "null" OBJ_PRIVILEGE: "null" SYS_PRIVILEGE: "null" ADMIN_OPTION: "null" GRANTEE: "null" AUDIT_OPTION: "null" SES_ACTIONS: "null" LOGOFF_ TIME: "null" LOGOFF_LREAD: "null" LOGOFF_PREAD: "null" LOGOFF_ LWRITE: "null" LOGOFF_DLOCK: "null" COMMENT_TEXT: "null" SESSIONID: "xxxxxx" ENTRYID: "2" STATEMENTID: "2" RETURNCODE: "0" PRIV_USED: "null" CLIENT_ID: "null" ECONTEXT_ID: "null" SESSION_ CPU: "null" EXTENDED_TIMESTAMP: "2017-04-05 21:04:02.318133 America/Halifax" PROXY_SESSIONID: "null" GLOBAL_UID: "null" INSTANCE_ NUMBER: "0" OS_PROCESS: "9276" TRANSACTIONID: "null" SCN: "3842851" SQL_BIND: "null" SQL_ TEXT: "null" OBJ_EDITION_NAME: "null" DBID: "xxxxxxxxxx"</pre> |

*Table 716. Oracle Db Audit sample message (continued)*

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Enabling Unified Auditing in Oracle 12c

To enable Unified Auditing in Oracle 12c, you must shut down the Oracle database, stop the Oracle listener service and then restart the Oracle database and Oracle Listener service.

### Before you begin

You must have the AUDIT\_SYSTEM system privilege or the AUDIT\_ADMIN role to complete the following steps.

### Procedure

1. Shut down the Oracle database by connecting to the database with SQLplus, and then type the following command:

```
shutdown immediate
```

2. Stop the Oracle listener service by typing the following command:

```
lsnrctl stop
```

3. If applicable, stop the Enterprise Manager by typing the following commands:

```
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/middleware/oms
```

```
export OMS_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/middleware/oms
```

```
$OMS_HOME/bin/emctl stop oms
```

4. Relink Oracle DB with the *uniaud* option by typing the following commands:

```
cd $ORACLE_HOME/rdbms/lib
```

```
make -f ins_rdbms.mk uniaud_on ioracle
```

5. Restart the Oracle database by connecting to the database with SQLplus, and then type the following command:

```
startup
```

6. Restart the Oracle *listener* service by typing the following command:

```
lsnrctl start
```

7. If applicable, restart the Enterprise Manager by typing the following commands:

```
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/middleware/oms
```

```
export OMS_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/middleware/oms
```

```
$OMS_HOME/bin/emctl start oms
```

8. To verify that unified auditing is enabled, connect to the Oracle database with SQLplus, and then type the following command:

```
select * from v$option where PARAMETER = 'Unified Auditing';
```

Verify that the command returns one row with **VALUE equal to "TRUE"**.

## Configuring an Oracle database server to send audit logs to QRadar

Configure your Oracle device to send audit logs to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Oracle host as an Oracle user.
2. Ensure that the *ORACLE\_HOME* and *ORACLE\_SID* environment variables are configured properly for your deployment.
3. Open the following file:

```
 ${ORACLE_HOME}/dbs/init${ORACLE_SID}.ora
```

4. Choose one of the following options:

a) For database audit trails, type the following command:

```
*.audit_trail='DB'
```

b) For syslog, type the following commands:

```
*.audit_trail='os'
```

```
*.audit_syslog_level='local0.info'
```

You must ensure that the syslog daemon on the Oracle host is configured to forward the audit log to QRadar. For systems that run Red Hat Enterprise, the following line in the /etc/syslog.conf file affects the forwarding:

```
local0.info @ qradar.domain.tld
```

Where *qradar.domain.tld* is the host name of QRadar that receives the events. The syslog configuration must be reloaded for the command to be recognized. On a system that runs Red Hat Enterprise, type the following line to reload the syslog configuration:

```
kill -HUP /var/run/syslogd.pid
```

5. Save and exit the file.

6. To restart the database, connect to SQLplus and log in as sysdba:

**Example:** Enter user-name: sys as sysdba

7. Shut down the database by typing the following line:

```
shutdown immediate
```

8. Restart the database by typing the following line:

```
startup
```

9. If you are using Oracle v9i or Oracle v10g Release 1, you must create a view that uses SQLplus to enable the QRadar integration. If you are using Oracle 10g Release 2 or later, you can skip this step:

```
CREATE VIEW qradar_audit_view
AS SELECT CAST(dba_audit_trail.timestamp AS TIMESTAMP)
AS qradar_time, dba_audit_trail.* FROM dba_audit_trail;
```

If you are using the JDBC protocol, when you configure the JDBC protocol within QRadar, use the following specific parameters:

Table 717. Configuring log source parameters

| Parameter Name | Oracle v9i or 10g Release 1 Values                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Oracle v10g Release 2 and v11g Values |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Table Name     | QRadar_audit_view                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | dba_audit_trail                       |
| Select List    | *                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | *                                     |
| Compare Field  | QRadar_time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | extended_timestamp                    |
| Database Name  | For all supported versions of Oracle, the <b>Database Name</b> must be the exact service name that is used by the Oracle <i>listener</i> . You can view the available service names by running the following command on the Oracle host: <b>lsnrctl status</b> |                                       |

**Note:** Ensure that the database user that QRadar uses to query events from the audit log table has the appropriate permissions for the Table Name object.

10. You can now configure QRadar to receive events from an Oracle database: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Oracle RDBMS Audit Record** option.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Oracle DB Listener

The Oracle Database Listener application stores logs on the database server.

To integrate IBM QRadar with Oracle DB Listener, select one of the following methods for event collection:

- [“Oracle Database Listener log source parameters” on page 1072](#)
- [“Collecting Oracle database events by using Perl ” on page 1072](#)

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Oracle Database Listener log source parameters

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Oracle Database Listener log source on the QRadar Console by using the Oracle Database Listener protocol.

When using the Oracle Database Listener protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Oracle Database Listener:

*Table 718. Oracle Database Listener log source parameters for the Oracle Database Listener DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Oracle Database Listener                                                      |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Oracle Database Listener                                                      |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the IP address or host name for the Oracle Database Listener log source. |

For a complete list of Oracle Database Listener protocol parameters and their values, see [“Oracle Database Listener protocol configuration options” on page 151](#).

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Collecting Oracle database events by using Perl

The Oracle Database Listener application stores logs on the database server. To forward these logs from the Oracle server to IBM QRadar, you must configure a Perl script on the Oracle server. The Perl script monitors the listener log file, combines any multi-line log entries in to a single log entry, and sends the logs, by using syslog (UDP), to QRadar.

## About this task

Before the logs are sent to QRadar, they are processed and reformatted so that they are not forwarded line-by-line, as they are in the log file. All of the relevant information is retained.

**Note:** Perl scripts that are written for Oracle DB listener work on Linux/UNIX servers only. Windows Perl script is not supported. You must make sure Perl 5.8 is installed on the device that hosts the Oracle server.

To install and configure the Perl script:

## Procedure

1. Go to the following website to download the files that you need:  
<http://www.ibm.com/support>
2. From the **Downloads** list, click **Fix Central**.
3. Click **Select product** tab.
4. Select **IBM Security** from the **Product Group** list.
5. Select **IBM Security QRadar SIEM** from the **Select from IBM Security** list.
6. Select the **Installed Version** of QRadar.
7. Select **Linux** from the **Platform** list and click **Continue**.
8. Select **Browse for fixes** and click **Continue**.
9. Select **Script**.
10. Click `<QRadar_version>-oracle_dblistener-fwdr-<version_number>.pl.tar.gz` to download the Oracle DB Listener Script.
11. Copy the Oracle DB Listener Script to the server that hosts the Oracle server.
12. Log in to the Oracle server by using an account that has read/write permissions for the `listener.log` file and the `/var/run` directory.
13. Extract the Oracle DB Listener Script file by typing the following command:  
`tar -xvzf oracle_dblistener-fwdr-<version_number>.pl.tar.gz`
14. Type the following command and include any additional command parameters to start monitoring the Oracle DB Listener log file:  
`oracle_dblistener-fwdr.pl -h <IP address> -t "tail -F <absolute_path_to_listener_log>/listener.log"`  
where `<IP address>` is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector, and `<absolute_path_to_listener_log>` is the absolute path of the listener log file on the Oracle server.

Table 719. Command parameters

| Parameters | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>-D</b>  | The <b>-D</b> parameter defines that the script is to run in the foreground. Default is to run as a daemon and log all internal messages to the local syslog service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>-t</b>  | The <b>-t</b> parameter defines that the command-line is used to tail the log file (monitors any new output from the listener). The location of the log file might be different across versions of the Oracle database. For examples,<br>Oracle 9i: <code>&lt;install_directory&gt;/product/9.2/network/log/listener.log</code><br>Oracle 10g: <code>&lt;install_directory&gt;/product/10.2.0/db_1/network/log/listener.log</code><br>Oracle 11g: <code>&lt;install_directory&gt;/diag/tnslsnr/qaoracle11/listener/trace/listener.log</code> |
| <b>-f</b>  | The <b>-f</b> parameter defines the <b>syslog facility.priority</b> to be included at the beginning of the log.<br>If nothing is specified, <code>user.info</code> is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

Table 719. Command parameters (continued)

| Parameters | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>-g</b>  | The <b>-g</b> parameter defines the language pack file. For example,<br><pre>./oracle_dblistener_fwdr.pl -h &lt;IP_address&gt; -g /root/OracleDBListener/languagepacks/localization.french -t "tail -f /root/smbtest/listener_vali.log"</pre> This parameter is optional. |
| <b>-H</b>  | The <b>-H</b> parameter defines the host name or IP address for the syslog header. It is suggested that is the IP address of the Oracle server on which the script is running.                                                                                            |
| <b>-h</b>  | The <b>-h</b> parameter defines the receiving syslog host (the Event Collector host name or IP address that is used to receive the logs).                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>-p</b>  | The <b>-p</b> parameter defines the receiving UDP syslog port.<br>If a port is not specified, 514 is used.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>-r</b>  | The <b>-r</b> parameter defines the directory name where you want to create the .pid file. The default is /var/run. This parameter is ignored if <b>-D</b> is specified.                                                                                                  |
| <b>-l</b>  | The <b>-l</b> parameter defines the directory name where you want to create the lock file. The default is /var/lock. This parameter is ignored if <b>-D</b> is specified.                                                                                                 |

For example, to monitor the listener log on an Oracle 9i server with an IP address of 192.0.2.10 and forward events to QRadar with the IP address of 192.0.2.20, type the following code:

```
oracle_dblistener_fwdr.pl -t tail -f <install_directory>/product/9.2/network/log/listener.log -f user.info -H 192.0.2.10 -h 192.0.2.20 -p 514
```

A sample log from this setup would appear as follows:

```
<14>Apr 14 13:23:37 192.0.2.10 AgentDevice=OracleDBListener
Command=SERVICE_UPDATE DeviceTime=18-AUG-2006 16:51:43 Status=0 SID=qora9
```

**Note:** The **kill** command can be used to stop the script if you need to reconfigure a script parameter or stop the script from sending events to QRadar. For example,

```
kill -QUIT `cat /var/run/oracle_dblistener_fwdr.pid`
```

The example command uses the *backquote* character (`), which is located to the left of the number one on most keyboard layouts.

## What to do next

You can now configure the Oracle Database Listener within QRadar.

## Configuring the Oracle Database Listener within QRadar.

You can configure the Oracle Database Listener within IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

- From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Oracle Database Listener**.
- From the **Protocol Configuration** list, select **syslog**.
- In the **Log Source Identifier** field, type the IP address of the Oracle Database you specified using the **-H** option in “[Collecting Oracle database events by using Perl](#)” on page 1072.

The configuration of the Oracle Database Listener protocol is complete. For more information on Oracle Database Listener, see your vendor documentation.

## Oracle Directory Server overview

---

Oracle Directory Server is formerly known as Sun ONE LDAP.

### Related concepts

[“Sun ONE LDAP” on page 1225](#)

## Oracle Enterprise Manager

---

The IBM QRadar DSM for Oracle Enterprise Manager collects events from an Oracle Enterprise Manager device. The Real-time Monitoring Compliance feature of Oracle Enterprise Manager generates the events.

The following table lists the specifications for the Oracle Enterprise Manager DSM:

| Table 720. Oracle Enterprise Manager DSM specifications |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Manufacturer                                            | Oracle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DSM name                                                | Oracle Enterprise Manager                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RPM file name                                           | DSM-OracleEnterpriseManager-QRadar_version-Buildbuild_number.noarch.rpm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Supported versions                                      | Oracle Enterprise Manager Cloud Control 12c                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Protocol                                                | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Recorded event types                                    | Audit<br>Compliance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Automatically discovered?                               | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Includes identity?                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Includes custom properties?                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| More information                                        | <p><a href="#">Oracle Enterprise Manager</a> (<a href="http://www.oracle.com/us/products/enterprise-manager/index.html">http://www.oracle.com/us/products/enterprise-manager/index.html</a>)</p> <p>The original format of the events are rows in an Oracle Enterprise Manager database view (sysman.mgmt\$ccc_all_observations). QRadar polls this view for new rows and uses them to generate events. For more information, see <a href="#">Compliance Views</a> (<a href="http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24628_01/doc.121/e57277/ch5_complianceviews.htm#BABBIJAA">http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24628_01/doc.121/e57277/ch5_complianceviews.htm#BABBIJAA</a>)</p> |

To collect events from Oracle Enterprise Manager, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Oracle Enterprise Manager DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. Ensure that the Oracle Enterprise Manager system is configured to accept connections from external devices.
3. Add an Oracle Enterprise Manager log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Oracle Enterprise Manager event collection:

Table 721. Oracle Enterprise Manager JDBC log source parameters

| Parameter                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Name</b>                   | Type a unique name for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b> | Type a description for the log source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                   | Oracle Enterprise Manager                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>            | JDBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Database Type</b>                     | Oracle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Database Name</b>                     | The Service Name of Oracle Enterprise Manager database.<br><br>To view the available service names, run the <code>lsnrctl status</code> command on the Oracle host.                                                                                   |
| <b>IP or Hostname</b>                    | The IP address or host name of the Oracle Enterprise Manager database server.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Port</b>                              | The port that is used by the Oracle Enterprise Manager database.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Username</b>                          | The user name of the account that has rights to access the <code>sysman.mgmt\$ccc_all_observations</code> table.                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Password</b>                          | The password that is required to connect to the database.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Predefined Query (Optional)</b>       | none                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Table Name</b>                        | <code>sysman.mgmt\$ccc_all_observations</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Select List</b>                       | *                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Compare Field</b>                     | <code>ACTION_TIME</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b>           | True                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Start Date and Time (Optional)</b>    | Type the start date and time for database polling in the following format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval. |
| <b>Polling Interval</b>                  | Enter the amount of time between queries to the event table. To define a longer polling interval, append H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value<br><br>The maximum polling interval is one week.                                           |
| <b>EPS Throttle</b>                      | The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.                                                                                                                                  |

Table 721. Oracle Enterprise Manager JDBC log source parameters (continued)

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use Oracle Encryption</b> | <i>Oracle Encryption and Data Integrity settings</i> is also known as <i>Oracle Advanced Security</i> . If selected, Oracle JDBC connections require the server to support similar Oracle Data Encryption settings as the client. |

For more information about configuring JDBC parameters, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#)

#### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Adding a log source](#)

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Oracle Fine Grained Auditing

The Oracle Fine Grained Auditing DSM can poll for database audit events from Oracle 9i and later by using the Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) protocol.

To collect events, administrators must enable fine grained auditing on their Oracle databases. Fine grained auditing provides events on select, update, delete, and insert actions that occur in the source database and the records that the data changed. The database table `dba_fga_audit_trail` is updated with a new row each time a change occurs on a database table where the administrator enabled an audit policy.

To configure Oracle fine grained auditing, administrators can complete the following tasks:

1. Configure an audit on any tables that require policy monitoring in the Oracle database.
2. Configure a log source for the Oracle Fine Grained Auditing DSM to poll the Oracle database for events.
3. Verify that the events polled are collected and displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of IBM QRadar.

## JDBC log source parameters for Oracle Fine Grained Auditing

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Oracle Fine Grained Auditing log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Oracle Fine Grained Auditing:

Table 722. JDBC log source parameters for the Oracle Fine Grained Auditing DSM

| Parameter                     | Value                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Oracle Fine Grained Auditing |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | JDBC                         |

Table 722. JDBC log source parameters for the Oracle Fine Grained Auditing DSM (continued)

| Parameter                      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>   | Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.<br><br>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2. |
| <b>Database Type</b>           | Oracle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Predefined Query</b>        | From the list, select <b>None</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Table Name</b>              | Type dba_fga_audit_trail as the name of the table that includes the event records. If you change the value of this field from the default, events cannot be properly collected by the JDBC protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Compare Field</b>           | Type extended_timestamp to identify new events added between queries to the table by their time stamp.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> | Select the <b>Use Prepared Statements</b> check box. Prepared statements allow the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement one time, then run the SQL statement many times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, it is suggested that you use prepared statements. Clearing this check box requires you to use an alternative method of querying that does not use pre-compiled statements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record

The IBM QRadar DSM for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record collects events from an Oracle device.

To integrate Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](#) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:

- DSM Common RPM
  - OracleOSAudit DSM RPM
2. Configure your Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record device to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record to communicate with QRadar](#).
  3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog or Log File protocol. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record](#) or [Log File log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM specifications

When you configure the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM, understanding the specifications for the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM.

| Table 723. Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM specifications |                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                                              | Value                                                                                                                  |
| Manufacturer                                               | Oracle                                                                                                                 |
| DSM name                                                   | <b>Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record</b>                                                                                    |
| RPM file name                                              | DSM-OracleOSAudit-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                               |
| Supported versions                                         | 9i, 10g, 11g                                                                                                           |
| Protocol                                                   | Syslog<br>Log File protocol                                                                                            |
| Event format                                               | name-value pair (NVP)                                                                                                  |
| Recorded event types                                       | Oracle events                                                                                                          |
| Automatically discovered?                                  | Yes                                                                                                                    |
| Includes identity?                                         | Yes                                                                                                                    |
| Includes custom properties?                                | No                                                                                                                     |
| More information                                           | <a href="https://docs.oracle.com">Oracle website</a> ( <a href="https://docs.oracle.com">https://docs.oracle.com</a> ) |

## Configuring Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record to communicate with QRadar

When using the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM for IBM QRadar, you can monitor the audit records that are stored in the local operating system file.

### About this task

When audit event files are created or updated in the local operating system directory, a Perl script detects the change and then forwards the data to QRadar. The Perl script monitors the Audit log file, and combines any multi-line log entries into a single log entry to make sure that the logs are not forwarded line-by-line. This format matches the format in the log file. The logs are then sent by using Syslog to

QRadar. Perl scripts that are written for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record work only on Linux or UNIX servers. Windows - based Perl installations are not supported.

## Procedure

1. Go to the [IBM Support website](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>) and download one of the following scripts, depending on your version of QRadar.
  - QRadar 7.4.0 - [7.4.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle\\_osauditlog\\_fwdr\\_5.3.tar.gz](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/selectFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release>All&platform>All&function=fixId&fixids=7.4.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle_osauditlog_fwdr_5.3.tar.gz&includeSupersedes=0) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/selectFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release>All&platform>All&function=fixId&fixids=7.4.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle\\_osauditlog\\_fwdr\\_5.3.tar.gz&includeSupersedes=0](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/selectFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release>All&platform>All&function=fixId&fixids=7.4.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle_osauditlog_fwdr_5.3.tar.gz&includeSupersedes=0))
  - QRadar 7.3.0 - [7.3.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle\\_osauditlog\\_fwdr\\_5.3.tar.gz](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/selectFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release>All&platform>All&function=fixId&fixids=7.3.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle_osauditlog_fwdr_5.3.tar.gz&includeSupersedes=0) ([https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/selectFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release>All&platform>All&function=fixId&fixids=7.3.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle\\_osauditlog\\_fwdr\\_5.3.tar.gz&includeSupersedes=0](https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/swg/selectFixes?parent=IBM%20Security&product=ibm/Other+software/IBM+Security+QRadar+SIEM&release>All&platform>All&function=fixId&fixids=7.3.0-QRADAR-SCRIPT-oracle_osauditlog_fwdr_5.3.tar.gz&includeSupersedes=0))
2. Type the following command to extract the file:  

```
tar -zxvf oracle_osauditlog_fwdr_5.3.tar.gz
```
3. Copy the Perl script to the server that hosts the Oracle server.

**Note:** Perl 5.8 must be installed on the device that hosts the Oracle server. If you don't have Perl 5.8 installed, you might be prompted that library files are missing when you attempt to start the Oracle OS Audit script. Verify that Perl 5.8 is installed before you continue.
4. Log in to the Oracle host as an Oracle user that has SYS or root privilege.
5. Make sure the *ORACLE\_HOME* and *ORACLE\_SID* environment variables are configured properly for your deployment.
6. Open the following file:  

```
 ${ORACLE_HOME}/dbs/init${ORACLE_SID}.ora
```
7. For syslog, add the following lines to the file:  

```
*.audit_trail=os *.audit_syslog_level=local0.info
```
8. Verify that account has read/write permissions for the following directory:  

```
/var/lock/ /var/run/
```
9. Restart the Oracle database instance.
10. Start the OS Audit DSM script:  

```
oracle_osauditlog_fwdr_5.3.pl -t target_host -d logs_directory
```

If you restart your Oracle server, you must restart the script:  

```
oracle_osauditlog_fwdr.pl -t target_host -d logs_directory
```

For more information about Oracle OS Audit command parameters, see [Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record command parameters](#).

## What to do next

Configure a log source in QRadar. For more information about Oracle OS Audit log source parameters, see [Syslog log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record](#) or [Log File log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record](#).

### Related tasks

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record command parameters

When you use Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record commands, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record command parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record:

| Table 724. Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record command parameters |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>-t</b>                                                  | Defines the remote host that receives the audit log files.                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>-d</b>                                                  | Defines directory location of the DDL and DML log files.<br>The directory location that you specify must be the absolute path from the root directory.                                           |
| <b>-H</b>                                                  | Defines the host name or IP address for the syslog header. It is suggested that is the IP address of the Oracle server on which the script is running.                                           |
| <b>-D</b>                                                  | The <b>-D</b> parameter defines that the script is to run in the foreground.<br>The default is to run as a daemon (in the background) and log all internal messages to the local syslog service. |
| <b>-n</b>                                                  | Processes new logs, and monitors existing log files for changes to be processed.<br>If the <b>-n</b> option string is absent, all existing log files are processed during script execution.      |
| <b>-u</b>                                                  | Defines UDP.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>-f</b>                                                  | Defines the <b>syslog facility.priority</b> to be included at the beginning of the log.<br>If you do not type a value, <code>user.info</code> is used.                                           |
| <b>-r</b>                                                  | Defines the directory name where you want to create the .pid file. The default is <code>/var/run</code> . This parameter is ignored if <b>-D</b> is specified.                                   |
| <b>-l</b>                                                  | Defines the directory name where you want to create the lock file. The default is <code>/var/lock</code> . This parameter is ignored if <b>-D</b> is specified.                                  |
| <b>-h</b>                                                  | Displays the help message.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>-v</b>                                                  | Displays the version information for the script.                                                                                                                                                 |

### Related tasks

[“Configuring Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record to communicate with QRadar” on page 1079](#)

When using the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM for IBM QRadar, you can monitor the audit records that are stored in the local operating system file.

## Syslog log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record

When you add an Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record:

*Table 725. Syslog log source parameters for the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | <b>Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record</b>                                                                                                       |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Syslog                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the address that is specified when you use the <b>-H</b> option in <a href="#">Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record command parameters</a> . |

For more common log source parameters and their values, see [Adding a log source..](#)

## Log File log source parameters for Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record:

*Table 726. Log File log source parameters for the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record DSM*

| Parameter                     | Value                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Log Source type</b>        | Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record                                                                                                              |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b> | Log File                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>  | Type the address that is specified when you use the <b>-H</b> option in <a href="#">Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record command parameters</a> . |

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [Log File protocol configuration options](#).

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Oracle OS Audit sample event message when you use the syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a DML procedure was run.

```
<14>Nov 07 18:57:35 oracle.osaudit.test AgentDevice=OracleOSAudit
SourceFile=ora_1234567.aud    DeviceTime=Thu Nov  7 18:57:33 2013    DatabaseUser='/'
Privilege='SYSDBA'    ClientUser='oracle'    ClientTerminal='pts/2'    Status='0'
Action=LENGTH : '193''UPDATE user_type4.people set CREATE_DATE = sysdate WHERE NUM=1'
```

*Table 727. Highlighted values in the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record sample event*

| QRadar field name | Highlighted values in the event payload |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Event ID</b>   | <b>UPDATE</b>                           |
| <b>Username</b>   | <b>oracle</b>                           |

*Table 727. Highlighted values in the Oracle RDBMS OS Audit Record sample event (continued)*

| <b>QRadar field name</b> | <b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b> |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Time</b>       | <b>Thu Nov 7 18:57:33 2013</b>                 |



---

# Chapter 124. osquery

The IBM QRadar DSM for osquery receives JSON formatted events from devices that use a Linux operating system. The osquery DSM is available for QRadar V7.3.0 and later.

The osquery DSM supports rsyslog and the following queries that are included in the `qradar.pack.conf` file for osquery V3.3.2:

- container\_processes
- docker\_container\_mounts
- docker\_containers
- listening\_ports
- process\_open\_sockets
- sudoers
- users
- file\_events

**Important:** The supported osquery queries run on a 10 second interval, and only capture data that is available at that moment. For example, if a new process starts and finishes between queries of `container_processes`, that information is not captured by osquery. For information about osquery differential logs, see the [osquery documentation](https://osquery.readthedocs.io/en/stable/deployment/logging/#results-logs) (<https://osquery.readthedocs.io/en/stable/deployment/logging/#results-logs>).

The following supported queries only capture data that is available at the 10 second querying interval:

- container\_processes
- docker\_container\_mounts
- docker\_containers
- listening\_ports
- process\_open\_sockets
- sudoers
- users

To integrate osquery with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - osquery DSM RPM
  - TCP Multiline Syslog protocol RPM
  - Protocol Common RPM
2. Ensure that the TCP port you want to use on your QRadar Console to receive events is open. For more information, see [QRadar: Managing IPTables firewall ports using the User Interface](https://www.ibm.com/support/pages/qradar-managing-iptables-firewall-ports-using-user-interface). (<https://www.ibm.com/support/pages/qradar-managing-iptables-firewall-ports-using-user-interface>)
3. Configure rsyslog on your Linux system. For more information about configuring rsyslog, see [“Configuring rsyslog on your Linux system” on page 1086](#).
4. Configure osquery on your Linux system. For more information about configuring osquery, see [“Configuring osquery on your Linux system” on page 1087](#).
5. Add an osquery log source on the QRadar Console to use the TCP multiline syslog protocol. For information about osquery log source parameters, see [“osquery log source parameters” on page 1088](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Related information

[osquery's integration with QRadar](#)

## osquery DSM specifications

When you configure osquery, understanding the specifications for the osquery DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of osquery is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the osquery DSM

| Table 728. osquery DSM specifications |                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Specification                         | Value                                                                                                    |
| DSM name                              | osquery                                                                                                  |
| RPM file name                         | DSM-osquery-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm                                                       |
| Supported versions                    | 3.3.2                                                                                                    |
| Protocol                              | Syslog<br>TCP Multiline Syslog                                                                           |
| Event format                          | JSON                                                                                                     |
| Recorded event types                  | Access Audit Authentication System                                                                       |
| Automatically discovered?             | No                                                                                                       |
| Includes identity?                    | No                                                                                                       |
| Includes custom properties?           | Yes                                                                                                      |
| More information                      | <a href="https://osquery.io">osquery website</a> ( <a href="https://osquery.io">https://osquery.io</a> ) |

## Configuring rsyslog on your Linux system

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you need to configure rsyslog on your Linux system.

### Before you begin

Rsyslog must be installed on your Linux system. For more information, go to the [rsyslog website](https://www.rsyslog.com) (<https://www.rsyslog.com>).

### Procedure

1. On your Linux system, open the /etc/rsyslog.conf file, and then add the following entry at the end of the file:

```
local3.info @@<QRadar_IP_address>:12468
```

where <QRadar\_IP\_address> is the IP address of the QRadar Event Collector that you want to send events to.

2. You must be able to send rsyslog on a non-traditional TCP port. A potential challenge is that SELinux might block TCP port 12468. For more information, see [Configuring rsyslog on a logging server](https://) (<https://>)

[access.redhat.com/documentation/en-us/red\\_hat\\_enterprise\\_linux/7/html/system\\_administrators\\_guide/s1-configuring\\_rsyslog\\_on\\_a\\_logging\\_server](https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-us/red_hat_enterprise_linux/7/html/system_administrators_guide/s1-configuring_rsyslog_on_a_logging_server)).

3. Restart the rsyslog service.

## What to do next

Configure osquery on your Linux system. For more information, see [“Configuring osquery on your Linux system” on page 1087](#).

### Related concepts

[“osquery” on page 1085](#)

## Configuring osquery on your Linux system

Before you can add a log source in QRadar, you must configure osquery on your Linux device.

### Before you begin

Osquery V3.3.2 must be installed and running on your Linux system. For more information about installing osquery for Linux, see [Downloading and Installing Osquery](#) (<https://osquery.io/downloads/official/3.3.2>).

### Procedure

1. Download the `qradar.pack.conf` file from [IBM Fix Central](#) (<https://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>).
2. Copy the `qradar.pack.conf` file to your osquery host. For example, `<location_of_pack_file>/qradar.pack.conf`
3. Edit the `osquery.conf` file. The default file location is `/etc/osquery/osquery.conf`.
  - a) Ensure the following options are included in the `osquery.conf` file.

```
"disable_logging": "false"  
"disable_events" : "false"  
"logger_plugin": "filesystem,syslog"
```

- b) Add `qradar.pack.conf` to the `osquery.conf` file.

```
"qradar": "<path_to_packs>/qradar.pack.conf"
```

### Example `<osquery>.conf` file:

```
{  
    // Configure the daemon below:  
    "options": {  
        "disable_logging": "false",  
        "disable_events" : "false",  
        "logger_plugin": "filesystem,syslog",  
        "utc": "true"  
    },  
    "packs": {  
        "qradar": "<location_of_pack_file>/qradar.pack.conf"  
    }  
}
```

**Note:** The `qradar.pack.conf` file contains a “`file_paths`” section that defines default file integrity monitoring for the QRadar pack. “`file_paths`” that are defined inside customer `<osquery>.conf` files take precedent over the `qradar.pack.conf` file.

4. Restart the osquery daemon.

## What to do next

To get the parameter values that you need to add a log source in QRadar, see [“osquery log source parameters” on page 1088](#).

## Related concepts

[“osquery” on page 1085](#)

## osquery log source parameters

When you add an osquery log source on the QRadar Console by using the TCP multiline syslog protocol, there are specific parameters you must use.

**Note:** You might need to restart rsyslog after you add the log source in QRadar.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect TCP multiline syslog events from osquery:

| Table 729. TCP multiline syslog log source parameters for the osquery DSM |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                 | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Log Source type</b>                                                    | osquery                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Configuration</b>                                             | TCP Multiline Syslog                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Log Source Identifier</b>                                              | osquery                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Listen Port</b>                                                        | 12468                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Aggregation Method</b>                                                 | Id-Linked                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Message ID Pattern</b>                                                 | "Unique_ID":\"(.*)"                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Event Formatter</b>                                                    | No Formatting                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Show Advanced Options</b>                                              | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Use As A Gateway Log Source</b>                                        | Select this option.<br><br>When selected, events that flow through the log source can be routed to other log sources based on the source name tagged on the events.                                                     |
| <b>Retain Entire Lines During Event Aggregation</b>                       | Select this option.<br><br>When this option is selected, you can either discard or keep the part of the events that come before <b>Message IDPattern</b> when you concatenate events with the same ID pattern together. |
| <b>Time Limit</b>                                                         | 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Enabled</b>                                                            | Select this option to enable the log source.                                                                                                                                                                            |

For a complete list of TCP multiline syslog protocol parameters and their values, see [“TCP multiline syslog protocol configuration options” on page 164](#).

## Related concepts

[“osquery” on page 1085](#)

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## osquery sample event message

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when using the TCP multiline syslog protocol for the osquery DSM:

Table 730. osquery DSM sample message supported by osquery.

| Event name | Low-level category | Sample log message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Added | User Account Added | <pre>&lt;158&gt;Sep 23 08:48:48 osquery.test osqueryd [16768]: {"name": "pack_qradar_users", "hostIdentifier": "osquery.test.localdomain", "calendarTime": "Mon Sep 23 12:48:48 2019 UTC", "unixTime": 1569242928, "epoch": 0, "counter": 21041, "decorations": {"host_uuid": "dd4b2142-1fa2-e1cd-c755-6bfb3cc33b55", "last_logged_in_user": "root", "username": "root"}, "columns": {"Unique_ID": "1030-", "description": "", "directory": "/home/username6001", "gid": "1030", "gid_signed": "1030", "query_name": "users", "shell": "/bin/bash", "uid": "1030", "uid_signed": "1030", "username": "username6001", "uuid": ""}, "action": "added"}</pre> |



---

# Chapter 125. OSSEC

The OSSEC DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events that are forwarded from OSSEC installations by using syslog.

OSSEC is an open source Host-based Intrusion Detection System (HIDS) that can provide intrusion events to QRadar. If you have OSSEC agents that are installed, you must configure syslog on the OSSEC management server. If you have local or stand-alone installations of OSSEC, then you must configure syslog on each stand-alone OSSEC to forward syslog events to QRadar.

## Configuring OSSEC

---

You can configure syslog for OSSEC on a stand-alone installation or management server:

### Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to your OSSEC device.
2. Edit the OSSEC configuration `ossec.conf` file.

```
<installation directory>/ossec/etc/ossec.conf
```

3. Add the following syslog configuration:

**Note:** Add the syslog configuration after the `alerts` entry and before the `localfile` entry.

```
</alerts>  
<syslog_output> <server>(QRadar IP Address)</server> <port>514</port> </  
syslog_output>  
<localfile>
```

For example,

```
<syslog_output> <server><IP_address></server> <port>514</port> </  
syslog_output>
```

4. Save the OSSEC configuration file.
5. Type the following command to enable the syslog daemon:

```
<installation directory>/ossec/bin/ossec-control enable client-syslog
```

6. Type the following command to restart the syslog daemon:

```
<installation directory>/ossec/bin/ossec-control restart
```

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to IBM QRadar as OSSEC events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by OSSEC are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for OSSEC

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an OSSEC log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from OSSEC:

*Table 731. Syslog parameters log source parameters for the OSSEC DSM*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Log Source type</b>	OSSEC
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or hostname for the log source as an identifier for events from your OSSEC installation.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 126. Palo Alto Networks

IBM QRadar supports a range of Palo Alto Network devices.

## Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager

The IBM QRadar DSM for Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager (Traps) collects events from a Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager (Traps) device.

The following table describes the specifications for the Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager DSM:

Table 732. Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Palo Alto Networks
DSM name	Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager
RPM file name	DSM-PaloAltoEndpointSecurityManager-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	3.4.2.17401
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) Common Event Format (CEF). CEF:0 is supported.
Recorded event types	Agent Config Policy System Threat
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.paloaltonetworks.com">Palo Alto Networks website</a> ( <a href="https://www.paloaltonetworks.com">https://www.paloaltonetworks.com</a> )

To integrate Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#), in the order that they are listed, on your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager DSM RPM
2. Configure your Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager event collection:

*Table 733. Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	A unique identifier for the log source.

- To verify that QRadar is configured correctly, review the following table to see an example of a parsed event message.

The following table shows a sample event message for Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager:

*Table 734. Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager sample message*

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
New Hash Added	Successful Configuration Modification	<pre>LEEF:1.0 Palo Alto Networks Traps ESM 3.4.2.17401  New Hash Added cat=Policy subtype&gt;New Hash Added devTimeFormat= MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss devTime=Nov 03 2016 18:43:57 src=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt; shost=hostname suser= fileHash= xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx xxxxxxxxxx NewVerdict=Benign msg&gt;New hash added sev=6</pre>

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager to communicate with QRadar

Before IBM QRadar can collect events from Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager, you must configure Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager to send events to QRadar.

### Procedure

- Log in to the Endpoint Security Manager (ESM) Console.
- Click **Settings > ESM**.
- Click **Syslog**, and then select **Enable Syslog**.
- Configure the syslog parameters:

Parameter	Value
<b>Syslog Server</b>	Host name or IP address of the QRadar server.
<b>Syslog Port</b>	514
<b>Syslog Protocol</b>	LEEF
<b>Keep-alive-timeout</b>	0
<b>Send reports interval</b>	Frequency (in minutes), in which Traps sends logs from the endpoint. The default is 10. The range is 1 - 2,147,483,647.

Parameter	Value
<b>Syslog Communication Protocol</b>	Transport layer protocol that the ESM Console uses to send syslog reports by using UDP, TCP, or TCP with SSL.

5. In the **Logging Events** area, select the types of events that you want to send to QRadar.
6. Click **Check Connectivity**. The ESM Console sends a test communication to the syslog server by using the information on the **Syslog** page. If the test message is not received, verify that the settings are correct, and then try again.

## Palo Alto Networks PA Series

Use the IBM QRadar DSM for Palo Alto PA Series to collect events from Palo Alto PA Series devices.

To send events from Palo Alto PA Series to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent version of the Palo Alto PA Series DSM RPM from the [IBM support website](https://www-945.ibm.com/support/fixcentral) (<https://www-945.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>).
2. Configure your Palo Alto PA Series device to communicate with QRadar. You must create a Syslog destination and forwarding policy on the Palo Alto PA Series device.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, create a Palo Alto PA Series log source on the QRadar Console. Use the following Palo Alto values to configure the log source parameters:

*Table 735. Palo Alto PA Series log source parameters*

Parameter	Description
Log Source Identifier	The IP address or host name of the Palo Alto Series device
Log Source Type	Palo Alto PA Series
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Palo Alto PA DSM specifications

The following table identifies the specifications for the Palo Alto PA Series DSM:

*Table 736. DSM specifications for Palo Alto PA Series*

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Palo Alto Networks
DSM name	Palo Alto PA Series
RPM file name	DSM-PaloAltoPaSeries-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	PAN-OS v3.0 to v9.1
Event format	LEEF for PAN-OS v3.0 to v9.1 CEF for PAN-OS v4.0 to v6.1. CEF:0 is supported.

Table 736. DSM specifications for Palo Alto PA Series (continued)

Specification	Value
QRadar recorded log types	Traffic Threat Config System HIP Match Data WildFire Authentication Tunnel Inspection Correlation URL Filtering User-ID SCTP IP-Tag
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.paloaltonetworks.com">Palo Alto Networks website (http://www.paloaltonetworks.com)</a>

## Creating a Syslog destination on your Palo Alto PA Series device

To send Palo Alto PA Series events to IBM QRadar, create a Syslog destination (Syslog or LEEF event format) on the Palo Alto PA Series device.

### About this task

Palo Alto can send only one format to all Syslog devices. By modifying the Syslog format, any other device that requires Syslog must support that same format.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Palo Alto Networks.
  2. On the **Device** tab, click **Server Profiles > Syslog**, and then click **Add**.
  3. Create a Syslog destination by following these steps:
    - a) In the **Syslog Server Profile** dialog box, click **Add**.
    - b) Specify the name, server IP address, port, and facility of the QRadar system that you want to use as a Syslog server.
    - c) If you are using Syslog, set the **Custom Format** column to **Default** for all log types.
  4. Configure LEEF events by following these steps:
- Important:** Due to formatting issues, copy the text into a text editor, remove any carriage return or line feed characters, and then paste it into the appropriate field.

- a) Click the **Custom Log Format** tab in the **Syslog Server Profile** dialogue.
- b) Click **Config**, copy one of the following texts applicable to the version you are using, and paste it in the **Config Log Format** field for the **Config** log type. If your version is not listed, omit this step.

Product version	Log Event Extended Format
<b>PAN-OS 3.0 - 6.1</b>	<pre>LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration 4.0 \$result x7C cat=\$type userName=\$admin src=\$host devTime=\$cef-formatted-receive_time client=\$client sequence=\$seqno serial=\$serial msg=\$cmd</pre>
<b>PAN-OS 7.1 - 9.1</b>	<pre>LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration \$sender_sw_version \$result x7C ReceiveTime=\$receive_time SerialNumber=\$serial cat=\$type devTime=\$cef-formatted-receive_time src=\$host VirtualSystem=\$vsys msg=\$cmd userName=\$admin client=\$client Result=\$result ConfigurationPath=\$path sequence=\$seqno ActionFlags=\$actionflags BeforeChangeDetail=\$before-change-detail AfterChangeDetail=\$after-change-detail DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=\$dg_hier_level_1 DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2 DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3 DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4 vSrcName=\$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name</pre>

- c) Click **System**, copy one of the following texts applicable to the version you are using, and paste it in the **System Log Format** field for the **System** log type. If your version is not listed, omit this step.

Product version	Log Event Extended Format
<b>PAN-OS 3.0 - 6.1</b>	<pre>LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration 4.0 \$eventid x7C ReceiveTime=\$receive_time SerialNumber=\$serial cat=\$type Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef-formatted-receive_time sev=\$severity Severity=\$nnumber-of-severity msg=\$opaque Filename=\$object</pre>
<b>PAN-OS 7.1 - 9.1</b>	<pre>LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration \$sender_sw_version \$eventid x7C ReceiveTime=\$receive_time SerialNumber=\$serial cat=\$type Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef-formatted-receive_time VirtualSystem=\$vsys Filename=\$object Module=\$module sev=\$nnumber-of-severity Severity=\$severity msg=\$opaque sequence=\$seqno ActionFlags=\$actionflags DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=\$dg_hier_level_1 DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2 DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3 DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4 vSrcName=\$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name</pre>

- d) Click **Threat**, copy one of the following texts applicable to the version you are using, and paste it in the **Threat Log Format** field for the **Threat** log type. If your version is not listed, omit this step.

Product version	Log Event Extended Format
<b>PAN-OS 3.0 - 6.1</b>	<pre>LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration 4.0 \$threatid x7C cat=\$type Subtype=\$subtype src=\$src dst=\$dst srcPort=\$sport dstPort=\$dport proto=\$proto userName=\$srcuser SerialNumber=\$serial srcPostNAT=\$natsrc dstPostNAT=\$natdst RuleName=\$rule SourceUser=\$srcuser DestinationUser=\$dstuser Application=\$app VirtualSystem=\$vsys SourceZone=\$fromDestinationZone=\$to IngressInterface=\$inbound_if EgressInterface=\$outbound_if LogForwardingProfile=\$logset SessionID=\$sessionid RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt srcPostNATPort=\$natport dstPostNATPort=\$natdport Flags=\$flags URLCategory=\$category sev=\$severity Severity=\$nnumber-of-severity Direction=\$direction ContentType=\$contenttype action=\$action Miscellaneous=\$misc</pre>

Product version	Log Event Extended Format
<b>PAN-OS 7.1</b>	<pre> LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration  \$sender \$_sw_version \$threatid x7C ReceiveTime=\$receive_time  SerialNumber=\$serial cat=\$type  Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef-formatted-receive_time  src=\$src dst=\$dst srcPostNAT =\$natsrc dstPostNAT=\$natdst RuleName=\$rule usrName= \$srcuser SourceUser=\$srcuser  DestinationUser=\$dstuser Application=\$app VirtualSystem- \$vsys SourceZone=\$from  DestinationZone=\$to IngressInterface=\$inbound_if  EgressInterface=\$outbound_if  LogForwardingProfile=\$logset SessionID=\$sessionid  RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt srcPort =\$sport dstPort=\$dport srcPostNATPort=\$natsport  dstPostNATPort=\$natdport Flags= \$flags proto=\$proto action=\$action Miscellaneous=\$misc  ThreatID=\$threatid  URLCategory=\$category sev=\$number-of-severity Severity= \$severity Direction=\$ direction sequence=\$seqno ActionFlags=\$actionflags  SourceLocation=\$srcloc  DestinationLocation=\$dstloc ContentType=\$contenttype  PCAP_ID=\$pcap_id FileDigest =\$filedigest Cloud=\$cloud URLIndex=\$url_idx UserAgent= \$user_agent FileType= \$filetype identSrc=\$xff Referer=\$referer Sender=\$sender  Subject=\$subject Recipient =\$recipient ReportID=\$reportid DeviceGroupHierarchyL1= \$dg_hier_level_1  DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2  DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3  DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4 vSrcName= \$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name </pre>
<b>PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1</b>	<pre> LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration  \$sender_sw_version \$threatid  x7C ReceiveTime=\$receive_time SerialNumber=\$serial cat= \$type Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef-formatted-receive_ time src=\$src dst=\$dst srcPostNAT=\$natsrc dstPostNAT= \$natdst RuleName=\$rule usrName=\$srcuser  SourceUser=\$srcuser DestinationUser=\$dstuser  Application=\$app VirtualSystem=\$vsys SourceZone=\$from  DestinationZone=\$to IngressInterface=\$inbound_if  EgressInterface=\$outbound_if  LogForwardingProfile=\$logset SessionID=\$sessionid  RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt srcPort=\$sport dstPort=\$dport  srcPostNATPort=\$natsport dstPostNATPort=\$natdport Flags= \$flags proto=\$proto action=\$action  Miscellaneous=\$misc ThreatID=\$threatid URLCategory= \$category sev=\$number-of-severity Severity=\$severity  Direction=\$direction sequence=\$seqno ActionFlags= \$actionflags SourceLocation=\$srcloc  DestinationLocation=\$dstloc ContentType=\$contenttype  PCAP_ID=\$pcap_id FileDigest=\$filedigest  Cloud=\$cloud URLIndex=\$url_idx RequestMethod= \$http_method Subject=\$subject  DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=\$dg_hier_level_1  DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2  DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3  DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4  vSrcName=\$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name SrcUUID= \$src_uuid DstUUID=\$dst_uuid  TunnelID=\$tunnelid MonitorTag=\$monitorTag  ParentSessionID=\$parent_session_id  ParentStartTime=\$parent_start_time TunnelType=\$tunnel  ThreatCategory=\$thre_category  ContentVer=\$contentver </pre>

- e) Click **Traffic**, copy one of the following texts applicable to the version you are using, and paste it in the **Traffic Log Format** field for the **Traffic** log type. If your version is not listed, omit this step.

Product version	Log Event Extended Format
<b>PAN-OS 3.0 - 6.1</b>	<pre>LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration 4.0 action x7C cat=\$type src=\$src  dst=\$dst srcPort=\$sport dstPort=\$dport proto= \$proto usrName=\$srcuser  SerialNumber= \$serial Type=\$type Subtype=\$subtype srcPostNAT= \$natsrc dstPostNAT=\$natdst RuleName= \$rule SourceUser=\$srcuser DestinationUser= \$dstuser Application=\$app  VirtualSystem= \$vsys SourceZone=\$from DestinationZone=\$to  IngressInterface=\$inbound_if  EgressInterface=\$outbound_if  LogForwardingProfile=\$logset SessionID= \$sessionid  RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt srcPostNATPort=\$natsport  dstPostNATPort=\$natdport Flags=\$flags  totalBytes=\$bytes totalPackets=\$packets  ElapsedTime=\$elapsed URLCategory=\$category  dstBytes=\$bytes_received srcBytes=\$bytes_sent  action=\$action</pre>
<b>PAN-OS 7.1</b>	<pre>LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration \$sender \$sw_version \$action x7C cat=\$type ReceiveTime= \$receive_time SerialNumber=\$serial Type= \$type Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef-formatted- receive_time src=\$src dst=\$dst  srcPostNAT=\$natsrc dstPostNAT=\$natdst RuleName= \$rule usrName=\$srcuser SourceUser= \$srcuser DestinationUser=\$dstuser Application= \$app VirtualSystem=\$vsys SourceZone =\$from DestinationZone=\$to IngressInterface= \$inbound_if EgressInterface=\$outbound_ _if LogForwardingProfile=\$logset SessionID= \$sessionid RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt  srcPort=\$sport dstPort=\$dport srcPostNATPort= \$natsport dstPostNATPort=\$natdport  Flags=\$flags proto=\$proto action=\$action  totalBytes=\$bytes dstBytes=\$bytes_received  srcBytes=\$bytes_sent totalPackets=\$packets  StartTime=\$start ElapsedTime=\$elapsed  URLCategory=\$category sequence=\$seqno  ActionFlags=\$actionflags SourceLocation= \$srcloc DestinationLocation=\$dstloc dstPackets= \$pkts_received srcPackets=\$pkts_ sent SessionEndReason=\$session_end_reason  DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=\$dg_hier_level_1  DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2  DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3  DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4  vSrcName=\$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name  ActionSource=\$action_source</pre>

Product version	Log Event Extended Format
<b>PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1</b>	<pre> LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration \$sender_sw_version \$action x7C cat= \$type  ReceiveTime=\$receive_time SerialNumber=\$serial  Type=\$type Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef- formatted-receive_ time src=\$src dst=\$dst srcPostNAT=\$natsrc  dstPostNAT=\$natdst RuleName=\$rule usrName= \$srcuser  SourceUser=\$srcuser DestinationUser=\$dstuser  Application=\$app VirtualSystem=\$vsys SourceZone= \$from  DestinationZone=\$to IngressInterface= \$inbound_if EgressInterface=\$outbound_if  LogForwardingProfile=\$logset SessionID= \$sessionid RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt srcPort= \$sport dstPort=\$dport  srcPostNATPort=\$natsport dstPostNATPort= \$natdport Flags=\$flags proto=\$proto action= \$action  totalBytes=\$bytes dstBytes=\$bytes_received  srcBytes=\$bytes_sent totalPackets=\$packets  StartTime=\$start  ElapsedTime=\$elapsed URLCategory=\$category  sequence=\$seqno&gt;ActionFlags=\$actionflags  SourceLocation=\$srcloc DestinationLocation= \$dstloc dstPackets=\$pkts_received srcPackets= \$pkts_sent  SessionEndReason=\$session_end_reason  DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=\$dg_hier_level_1  DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2  DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3  DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4  vSrcName=\$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name  ActionSource=\$action_source SrcUUID=\$src_uuid  DstUUID=\$dst_uuid TunnelID=\$tunnelid  MonitorTag=\$monitorTag ParentSessionID= \$parent_session_id ParentStartTime= \$parent_start_time  TunnelType=\$tunnel </pre>

- f) If you are using versions other than PAN-OS 3.0 - 6.1, click **HIP Match**, copy one of the following texts applicable to the version you are using, and paste it in the **HIP Match Log Format** field for the **HIP Match** log type.

Product version	Log Event Extended Format
<b>PAN-OS 7.1</b>	<pre> LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration \$sender_ _sw_version \$matchname x7C ReceiveTime= \$receive_time SerialNumber=\$serial cat=\$type  Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef-formatted- receive_time usrName=\$srcuser  VirtualSystem=\$vsys identHostName=\$machinename  OS=\$os identSrc=\$src HIP=\$matchname   RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt HIFType=\$matchtype  sequence=\$seqno&gt;ActionFlags=\$actionflags   DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=\$dg_hier_level_1  DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2  DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3  DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4  vSrcName=\$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name </pre>
<b>PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1</b>	<pre> LEEF:2.0 Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS Syslog Integration \$sender_sw_version \$matchname  x7C ReceiveTime=\$receive_time SerialNumber= \$serial cat=\$type Subtype=\$subtype devTime=\$cef- formatted-receive_ time usrName=\$srcuser VirtualSystem=\$vsys  identHostName=\$machinename OS=\$os identsrc=\$src  HIP=\$matchname RepeatCount=\$repeatcnt HIFType= \$matchtype sequence=\$seqno&gt;ActionFlags= \$actionflags  DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=\$dg_hier_level_1  DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=\$dg_hier_level_2  DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=\$dg_hier_level_3  DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=\$dg_hier_level_4  vSrcName=\$vsys_name DeviceName=\$device_name  VirtualSystemID=\$vsys_id srcipv6=\$srcipv6  startTime=\$cef-formatted-time_generated </pre>

- g) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1**, copy the following text and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **URL Filtering** log type.

```
LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version|$threatid|x7C|ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|Subtype=$subtype|devTime=$cef-formatted-receive_time|src=$src|dst=$dst|srcPostNAT=$natsrc|dstPostNAT=$natdst|RuleName=$rule|usrName=$srcuser|SourceUser=$srcuser|DestinationUser=$dstuser|Application=$app|VirtualSystem=$vsys|SourceZone=$from|DestinationZone=$to|IngressInterface=$inbound_if|EgressInterface=$outbound_if|LogForwardingProfile=$logset|SessionID=$sessionid|RepeatCount=$repeatcnt|srcPort=$sport|dstPort=$dport|srcPostNATPort=$natsport|dstPostNATPort=$natdport|Flags=$flags|proto=$proto|action=$action|Miscellaneous=$misc|ThreatID=$threatid|URLCategory=$category|sev=$number-of-severity|Severity=$severity|Direction=$direction|sequence=$seqno|ActionFlags=$actionflags|SourceLocation=$srcloc|DestinationLocation=$dstloc|ContentType=$contenttype|PCAP_ID=$pcap_id|FileDigest=$filedigest|Cloud=$cloud|URLIndex=$url_idx|RequestMethod=$http_method|UserAgent=$user_agent|identSrc=$xff|Referer=$referer|Subject=$subject|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|vSrcName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|SrcUUID=$src_uuid|DstUUID=$dst_uuid|TunnelID=$tunnelid|MonitorTag=$monitortag|ParentSessionID=$parent_session_id|ParentStartTime=$parent_start_time|TunnelType=$tunnel|ThreatCategory=$thr_category|ContentVer=$contentver
```

- h) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1**, copy the following text and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **Data** log type.

```
LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version|$threatid|x7C|ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|Subtype=$subtype|devTime=$cef-formatted-receive_time|src=$src|dst=$dst|srcPostNAT=$natsrc|dstPostNAT=$natdst|RuleName=$rule|usrName=$srcuser|SourceUser=$srcuser|DestinationUser=$dstuser|Application=$app|VirtualSystem=$vsys|SourceZone=$from|DestinationZone=$to|IngressInterface=$inbound_if|EgressInterface=$outbound_if|LogForwardingProfile=$logset|SessionID=$sessionid|RepeatCount=$repeatcnt|srcPort=$sport|dstPort=$dport|srcPostNATPort=$natsport|dstPostNATPort=$natdport|Flags=$flags|proto=$proto|action=$action|Miscellaneous=$misc|ThreatID=$threatid|URLCategory=$category|sev=$number-of-severity|Severity=$severity|Direction=$direction|sequence=$seqno|ActionFlags=$actionflags|SourceLocation=$srcloc|DestinationLocation=$dstloc|ContentType=$contenttype|PCAP_ID=$pcap_id|FileDigest=$filedigest|Cloud=$cloud|URLIndex=$url_idx|RequestMethod=$http_method|Subject=$subject|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|vSrcName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|SrcUUID=$src_uuid|DstUUID=$dst_uuid|TunnelID=$tunnelid|MonitorTag=$monitortag|ParentSessionID=$parent_session_id|ParentStartTime=$parent_start_time|TunnelType=$tunnel|ThreatCategory=$thr_category|ContentVer=$contentver
```

- i) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1**, copy the following text and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **Wildfire** log type.

```
LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version|$threatid|x7C|ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|Subtype=$subtype|devTime=$cef-formatted-receive_time|src=$src|dst=$dst|srcPostNAT=$natsrc|dstPostNAT=$natdst|RuleName=$rule|usrName=$srcuser|SourceUser=$srcuser|DestinationUser=$dstuser|Application=$app|VirtualSystem=$vsys|SourceZone=$from|DestinationZone=$to|IngressInterface=$inbound_if|EgressInterface=$outbound_if|LogForwardingProfile=$logset|SessionID=$sessionid|RepeatCount=$repeatcnt|srcPort=$sport|dstPort=$dport|srcPostNATPort=$natsport|dstPostNATPort=$natdport|Flags=$flags|proto=$proto|action=$action|Miscellaneous=$misc|ThreatID=$threatid|URLCategory=$category|sev=$number-of-severity|Severity=$severity|Direction=$direction|sequence=$seqno|ActionFlags=$actionflags|SourceLocation=$srcloc|DestinationLocation=$dstloc|ContentType=$contenttype|PCAP_ID=$pcap_id|FileDigest=$filedigest|Cloud=$cloud|URLIndex=$url_idx|RequestMethod=$http_method|FileType=$filetype|Sender=
```

```

$sender|
Subject=$subject|Recipient=$recipient|ReportID=$reportid|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=
$dg_hier_level_1|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|vSrcName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|
SrcUUID=$src_uuid|DstUUID=$dst_uuid|TunnelID=$tunnelid|MonitorTag=$monitortag|
ParentSessionID=$parent_session_id|ParentStartTime=$parent_start_time|TunnelType=$tunnel|
ThreatCategory=$thr_category|ContentVer=$contentver

```

- j) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1**, copy the following text and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **Authentication** log type.

```

LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version|$event|x7C|
ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|Subtype=$subtype|devTime=$cef-
formatted-receive_
time|ServerProfile=$serverprofile|LogForwardingProfile=$logset|VirtualSystem=$vsys|
AuthPolicy=$authpolicy|ClientType=$clienttype|NormalizeUser=$normalize_user|ObjectName=
$object|
FactorNumber=$factorno|AuthenticationID=$authid|src=$ip|RepeatCount=$repeatcnt|usrName=
$user|
Vendor=$vendor|msg=$event|sequence=$seqno|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|vSrcName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|
AdditionalAuthInfo=$desc|ActionFlags=$actionflags

```

- k) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1**, copy the following text and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **User-ID** log type.

```

LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version|$subtype|x7C|
ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|Subtype=$subtype|devTime=$cef-
formatted-receive_
time|FactorType=$factortype|VirtualSystem=$vsys|DataSourceName=$datasourcename|
DataSource=$datasource|DataSourceType=$datasourcetype|FactorNumber=$factorno|
VirtualSystemID=$vsys_id|
TimeoutThreshold=$timeout|src=$ip|srcPort=$beginport|dstPort=$endport|RepeatCount=
$repeatcnt|
usrName=$user|sequence=$seqno|EventID=$eventid|FactorCompletionTime=$factorcompletiontime|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|
vSrcName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|ActionFlags=$actionflags

```

- l) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1**, copy the following text and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **Tunnel Inspection** log type.

```

LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version|$action|x7C|
ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|Subtype=$subtype|devTime=$cef-
formatted-receive_
time|src=$src|dst=$dst|srcPostNAT=$natsrc|dstPostNAT=$natdst|RuleName=$rule|usrName=
$srcuser|
SourceUser=$srcuser|DestinationUser=$dstuser|Application=$app|VirtualSystem=$vsys|
SourceZone=$from|
DestinationZone=$to|IngressInterface=$inbound_if|EgressInterface=$outbound_if|
LogForwardingProfile=$logset|SessionID=$sessionid|RepeatCount=$repeatcnt|srcPort=$sport|
dstPort=$dport|
srcPostNATPort=$natsport|dstPostNATPort=$natdport|Flags=$flags|proto=$proto|action=
$action|
sequence=$seqno|ActionFlags=$actionflags|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|vSrcName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|
TunnelID=$tunnelid|MonitorTag=$monitortag|ParentSessionID=$parent_session_id|
ParentStartTime=$parent_start_time|TunnelType=$tunnel|totalBytes=$bytes|dstBytes=
$bytes_received|
srcBytes=$bytes_sent|totalPackets=$packets|dstPackets=$pkts_received|srcPackets=
$pkts_sent|
MaximumEncapsulation=$max_encap|UnknownProtocol=$unknown_proto|StrictChecking=
$strict_check|
TunnelFragment=$tunnel_fragment|SessionsCreated=$sessions_created|SessionsClosed=
$sessions_closed|
SessionEndReason=$session_end_reason|ActionSource=$action_source|startTime=$start|
ElapsedTime=$elapsed

```

- m) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.0 - 9.1**, copy the following text and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **Correlation** log type.

```

LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|8.0|$category|ReceiveTime=
$receive_time|x7C|

```

```

SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|devTime=$cef-formatted-receive_time|startTime=$cef-
formatted-time_
generated|Severity=$severity|VirtualSystem=$vsys|VirtualSystemID=$vsys_id|src=$src|
SourceUser=$srcuser|msg=$evidence|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|
DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|vSrcName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|
ObjectName=$object_name|ObjectID=$object_id

```

- n) If you are using **PAN-OS 8.1 - 9.1**, copy the following text, and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **SCTP** log type.

```

LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version
|$action|x7C|ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber=$serial|cat=$type|genTime=$time_
generated|src=$src|dst=$dst|VirtualSystem=$vsys|SourceZone=$from|DestinationZone
=$to|IngressInterface=$inbound_if|EgressInterface=$outbound_if|SessionID=$sessio
nid|RepeatCount=$repeatcnt|srcPort=$sport|dstPort=$dport|proto=$proto|action=$ac
tion|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_lev
el_2|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_lev
el_4|vsysName=$vsys_name|DeviceName=$device_name|sequence=$seqno|AssocID=$assoc_
id|PayloadProtoID=$ppid|sev=$num_of_severity|SCTPChunkType=$sctp_chunk_type|SCTP
VerTag1=$verif_tag_1|SCTPVerTag2=$verif_tag_2|SCTPCauseCode=$sctp_cause_code|Dia
mAppID=$diam_app_id|DiamCmdCode=$diam_cmd_code|DiamAVPCode=$diam_avp_code|SCTPSt
reamID=$stream_id|SCTPAssEndReason=$assoc_end_reason|OpCode=$op_code|CPSSN=$scpp_
_calling_ssn|CPGlobalTitle=$scpp_calling_gt|SCTPFilter=$sctp_filter|SCTPChunks=$
chunks|SrcSCTPChunks=$chunks_sent|DstSCTPChunks=$chunks_received|Packets=$packet
s|srcPackets=$pkts_sent|dstPackets=$pkts_received

```

- o) If you are using **PAN-OS 9.x**, copy the following text, and paste it in the **Custom Format** column for the **IP-Tag** log type.

```

LEEF:2.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog Integration|$sender_sw_version|$event_id|x7C|
cat=
$type|devTime=$cef-formatted-receive_time|ReceiveTime=$receive_time|SerialNumber
=$serial|Subtype=$subtype|GenerateTime=$time_generated|VirtualSystem=$vsys|src=$
ip|TagName=$tag_name|EventID=$eventid|RepeatCount=$repeatcnt|TimeoutThreshold=$t
imeout|DataSourceName=$datasourcename|DataSource=$datasource_type|DataSourceType
=$datasource_subtype|sequence=$seqno|ActionFlags=$actionflags|DeviceGroupHierarc
hyL1=$dg_hier_level_1|DeviceGroupHierarchyL2=$dg_hier_level_2|DeviceGroupHierarc
hyL3=$dg_hier_level_3|DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=$dg_hier_level_4|vSrcName=$vsys_nam
e|DeviceName=$device_name|VirtualSystemID=$vsys_id

```

5. Click **OK**.
6. To specify the severity of events that are contained in the Syslog messages, click **Log Settings**.
  - a) For each severity that you want to include in the Syslog message, click the **Severity** name and select the Syslog destination from the **Syslog** menu.
  - b) Click **OK**.
7. Click **Commit**.

## What to do next

To enable communication between your Palo Alto Networks device and QRadar create a forwarding policy. For more information, see [Creating a forwarding policy on your Palo Alto PA Series device](#).

## Creating a forwarding policy on your Palo Alto PA Series device

If your IBMQRadar Console or Event Collector is in a different security zone than your Palo Alto PA Series device, create a forwarding policy rule.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Palo Alto Networks.
2. Click **Policies > Policy Based Forwarding**.
3. Click **Add**.
4. Configure the parameters. For descriptions of the policy-based forwarding values, see your *Palo Alto Networks Administrator's Guide*.

# Creating ArcSight CEF formatted Syslog events on your Palo Alto PA Series Networks Firewall device

Configure your Palo Alto Networks firewall to send ArcSight CEF formatted Syslog events to IBM QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Palo Alto Networks interface.
2. Click the **Device** tab.
3. Select **Server Profiles > Syslog**.
4. Click **Add**.
5. Specify the name, server IP address, port, and facility of the QRadar system that you want to use as a Syslog server:
  - a) The **Name** is the Syslog server name.
  - b) The **Syslog Server** is the IP address for the Syslog server.
  - c) The **Transport** default is **UDP**.
  - d) The **Port** default is **514**.
  - e) The **Facility** default is **LOG\_USER**.
6. To select any of the listed log types that define a custom format, based on the ArcSight CEF for that log type, complete the following steps:
  - a) Click the **Custom Log Format** tab and select any of the listed log types to define a custom format based on the ArcSight CEF for that log type. The listed log types are **Config**, **System**, **Threat**, **Traffic**, and **HIP Match**.
  - b) Click **OK** twice to save your entries, then click **Commit**.
7. To define your own CEF-style formats that use the event mapping table that is provided in the ArcSight document, *Implementing ArcSight CEF*, you can use the following information about defining CEF style formats:
  - a) The **Custom Log Format** tab supports escaping any characters that are defined in the CEF as special characters. For example, to use a backslash to escape the backslash and equal characters, enable the **Escaping** check box, specify \= as the **Escaped Characters** and \ as the **Escape Character**.
  - b) The following list displays the CEF-style format that was used during the certification process for each log type. These custom formats include all of the fields, in a similar order, that the default format of the Syslogs display.

**Important:** Due to PDF formatting, do not copy and paste the message formats directly into the PAN-OS web interface. Instead, paste into a text editor, remove any carriage return or line feed characters, and then copy and paste into the web interface.

### Traffic

```
CEF:0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS|6.0.0|$subtype|$type
|1|rt=$cef-formatted-receive_time deviceExternalId
=$$serial src=$src dst=$dst sourceTranslatedAddress
=$natsrc destinationTranslatedAddress=$natdst
cs1Label=Rule cs1=$rule suser=$srcuser duser
=$dstuser app=$app cs3Label=Virtual System
cs3=$vsys cs4Label=Source Zone cs4=$from
cs5Label=Destination Zone cs5=$to deviceInboundInterface=
$inbound_if deviceOutboundInterface=$outbound_if
cs6Label=LogProfile cs6=$logset cn1Label=SessionID
cn1=$sessionid cnt=$repeatcnt
spt=$sport dpt=$dport sourceTranslatedPort=$natport
destinationTranslatedPort=$natdport flexString1Label=Flags
flexString1=$flags proto=$proto act=$action
flexNumber1Label=Total bytes flexNumber1=
$bytes in=$bytes_sent out=$bytes_received
cn2Label=packets cn2=$packets PanOSpacketsReceived=
$pkts_received PanOSpacketsSent=$pkts_sent
start=$cef-formatted-time_generated cn3Label
```

```
=Elapsed time in seconds cn3=$elapsed cs2Label  
=URL Category cs2=$category externalId=$seqno
```

## Threat

```
CEF:0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS|6.0.0|$subtype|$type|  
$number-of-severity|rt=$cef-formatted-receive_time  
deviceExternalId=$serial src=$src dst=$dst  
sourceTranslatedAddress=$natsrc  
destinationTranslatedAddress=$natdst cs1Label=Rule cs1=$rule  
suser=$srcuser duser=$dstuser app=$app cs3Label=Virtual  
System cs3=$vsys cs4Label=Source Zone cs4=$from cs5Label=  
Destination Zone cs5=$to deviceInboundInterface=$inbound_if  
deviceOutboundInterface=$outbound_if cs6Label=LogProfile  
cs6=$logset cn1Label=SessionID cn1=$sessionid cnt=$repeatcnt  
spt=$sport dpt=$dport sourceTranslatedPort=$natsport  
destinationTranslatedPort=$natdport flexString1Label=Flags  
flexString1=$flags proto=$proto act=$action request=$misc  
cs2Label=URL Category cs2=$category flexString2Label=Direction  
flexString2=$direction externalId=$seqno requestContext=  
$contenttype cat=$threatid filePath=$cloud fileId=$pcap_id  
fileHash=$filedigest
```

## Config

```
CEF:0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS|6.0.0|$result|$type|1|rt=$cef-  
formatted-receive_time deviceExternalId=$serial dvchost=$host  
cs3Label=Virtual System cs3=$vsys act=$cmd duser=$admin  
destinationServiceName=$client msg=$path externalId=$seqno
```

## Optional:

```
cs1Label=Before Change Detail cs1=$before-change-detail  
cs2Label=After Change Detail cs2=$after-change-detail
```

## System

```
CEF:0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS|6.0.0|$subtype|$type|  
$number-of-severity|rt=$cef-formatted-receive_time  
deviceExternalId=$serial cs3Label=Virtual System cs3=$vsys  
fname=$object flexString2Label=Module flexString2=$module  
msg=$opaque externalId=$seqno cat=$eventid
```

## HIP Match

```
CEF:0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS|6.0.0|$matchtype|$type|1|  
rt=$cef-formatted-receive_time deviceExternalId=$serial  
suser=$srcuser cs3Label=Virtual System cs3=$vsys shost=$machinename  
src=$src cnt=$repeatcnt externalId=$seqno cat=$matchname  
cs2Label=Operating System cs2=$os
```

## What to do next

For more information about Syslog configuration, see the *PAN-OS Administrator's Guide* on the [Palo Alto Networks website](https://www.paloaltonetworks.com) (<https://www.paloaltonetworks.com>).

## Palo Alto PA Series Sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Palo Alto PA Series sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

```
<180>May 6 16:43:53 paloalto.paseries.test LEEF:1.0|Palo Alto Networks|PAN-OS Syslog  
Integration|8.1.6|trojan/PDF.gen.eiez(268198686)|ReceiveTime=2019/05/06 16:43:53|  
SerialNumber=001801010877|cat=THREAT|Subtype=virus|  
devTime=May 06 2019 11:13:53 GMT|src=10.2.75.41|  
dst=192.168.178.180|srcPostNAT=192.168.68.141|
```

```

dstPostNAT=192.168.180|RuleName=Test-1|usrName=qradar\\user1|
SourceUser=qradar\\user1|DestinationUser=|Application=web-browsing|VirtualSystem=vsys1|
SourceZone=INSIDE-
ZN|DestinationZone=OUTSIDE-ZN|IngressInterface=ethernet1/1|EgressInterface=ethernet1/3|
LogForwardingProf
ile=testForwarder|SessionID=3012|RepeatCount=1|srcPort=63508|
dstPort=80|srcPostNATPort=31539|
dstPostNATPort=80|Flags=0x406000|proto=tcp|
action=alert|Miscellaneous=|"qradar.example.test/du/uploads/08052018_UG_FAQ.pdf"|
ThreatID=trojan/PDF.gen.eiez(268198686)|URLCategory=educational-institutions|sev=3|
Severity=medium|Direction=server-to-client|sequence=486021038|ActionFlags=0xa0000
000000000000|SourceLocation=10.0.0.0-10.255.255.255|DestinationLocation=testPlace|ContentType=|
PCAP_ID=
0|FileDigest=|Cloud=|URLIndex=5|RequestMethod=|Subject=|DeviceGroupHierarchyL1=12|
DeviceGroupHierarchy
L2=0|DeviceGroupHierarchyL3=0|DeviceGroupHierarchyL4=0|vSrcName=|DeviceName=testName|SrcUUID=|
DstUUID=
|TunnelID=0|MonitorTag=|ParentSessionID=0|ParentStartTime=|TunnelType=N/A|ThreatCategory=pdf|
ContentVe
r=Antivirus-2969-3479

```

*Table 737. Highlighted fields*

QRadar field name	Highlighted payload field name
<b>Event ID</b>	LEEF header Event ID field  <b>Note:</b> Usually the Event ID field from the LEEF header is used. However, for certain event types, more LEEF fields or custom fields such as <b>Subtype</b> , and <b>action</b> might be used to form a unique event ID.
<b>Category</b>	<b>cat</b>  <b>Note:</b> The value of the <b>cat</b> field is not used directly as the <b>Category</b> of the event. The value of this field is used to determine a predefined set of category values. For certain event types, more LEEF fields or custom fields can be used to form a unique event <b>Category</b> .
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>devTime</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>src</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>dst</b>
<b>Source Port</b>	<b>srcPort</b>
<b>Destination Port</b>	<b>dstPort</b>
<b>Post NA Source IP</b>	<b>srcPostNAT</b>
<b>Post NAT Destination IP</b>	<b>dstPostNAT</b>
<b>Post NAT Soure Port</b>	<b>scrPostNATPort</b>
<b>Post NAT Destination Port</b>	<b>dstPostNATPort</b>
<b>Protocol</b>	<b>proto</b>
<b>Severity</b>	1. <b>sev</b> (v7.1+) 2. <b>Severity</b>
<b>Username</b>	<b>usrName</b>  <b>Note:</b> If a username contains the domain as part of it's value, the domain portion is removed and only the actual username portion is used.

# Chapter 127. Pirean Access: One

The Pirean Access: One DSM for IBM QRadar collects events by polling the DB2 audit database for access management, and authentication events.

QRadar supports Pirean Access: One software installations at v2.2 that use a DB2 v9.7 database to store *access management* and *authentication* events.

## Before you begin

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with Pirean Access: One, you can create a database user account and password for QRadar. Creating a QRadar account is not required, but is beneficial as it secures your *access management* and *authentication* event table data for the QRadar user.

Your QRadar user needs read permission access for the database table that contains your events. The JDBC protocol allows QRadar to log in and poll for events from the database based on the time stamp to ensure that the most recent data is retrieved.

**Note:** Ensure that firewall rules do not block communication between your Pirean Access: One installation and the QRadar Console or managed host responsible for event polling with JDBC.

## JDBC log source parameters for Pirean Access: One

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Pirean Access: One log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Pirean Access: One:

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.
<b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Pirean Access: One</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>JDBC</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
<b>Database Type</b>	<b>DB2</b>
<b>Database Name</b>	Type the name of the database to which you want to connect. The default database name is LOGINAUD.

Parameter	Description
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	Type the IP address or host name of the database server.
<b>Port</b>	<p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 1521</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p>
<b>Username</b>	A user account for QRadar in the database.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Table Name</b>	<p>Type AUDITDATA as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.</p> <p>The table name can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) .</p>
<b>Select List</b>	<p>Type * to include all fields from the table or view.</p> <p>You can use a comma-separated list to define specific fields from tables or views, if it is needed for your configuration. The list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> parameter. The comma-separated list can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The list can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) .</p>
<b>Compare Field</b>	<p>Type <b>TIMESTAMP</b> to identify new events added between queries to the table.</p> <p>The compare field can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The list can include the special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) .</p>
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	<p>Select this check box to use prepared statements, which allows the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement one time, then run the SQL statement many times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, it is suggested that you use prepared statements.</p> <p>Clear this check box to use an alternative method of querying that does not use pre-compiled statements.</p>

Parameter	Description
<b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional)	<p>Optional. Configure the start date and time for database polling.</p> <p>The <b>Start Date and Time</b> parameter must be formatted as yyyy-MM-dd HH: mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.</p>
<b>Polling Interval</b>	<p>Type the polling interval, which is the amount of time between queries to the event table. The default polling interval is 10 seconds.</p> <p>You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values without an H or M designator poll in seconds.</p>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default value is 20000 EPS.
<b>Security Mechanism</b>	<p>From the list, select the security mechanism that is supported by your DB2 server. If you don't want to select a security mechanism, select <b>None</b>.</p> <p>The default is <b>None</b>.</p> <p>For more information about security mechanisms that are supported by DB2 environments, see the IBM Support website (<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvjcsec.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvjcsec.html</a>)</p>
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the Pirean Access: One log source.

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## JDBC protocol configuration options

QRadar uses the JDBC protocol to collect information from tables or views that contain event data from several database types.

The JDBC protocol is an outbound/active protocol. QRadar Does not include a MySQL driver for JDBC. If you are using a DSM or protocol that requires a MySQL JDBC driver, you must download and install the *platform-independent MySQL Connector/J* from <http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/j/>.

1. Copy the Java archive (JAR) file to /opt/qradar/jars.
2. If you are using QRadar V7.3.1, you must also copy the JAR file to /opt/ibm/si/services/ecs-ec-ingress/eventgnosis/lib/q1labs/.
3. Restart Tomcat service by typing one of the following commands:
  - If you are using QRadar V7.2.8, type `service tomcat restart`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.0 or V7.3.1, type `systemctl restart tomcat`.
4. Restart event collection services by typing one of the following commands:
  - If you are using QRadar V7.2.8, type `service ecs-ec restart`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.0, type `systemctl restart ecs-ec`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.1, type `systemctl restart ecs-ec-ingress`.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the JDBC protocol:

Table 738. JDBC protocol parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b> (Optional)	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Select your Device Support Module (DSM) that uses the JDBC protocol from the <b>Log Source Type</b> list.
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>JDBC</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p>
<b>Database Type</b>	Select the type of database that contains the events.
<b>Database Name</b>	The name of the database to which you want to connect.
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the database server.
<b>Port</b>	<p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 5000</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p>
<b>Username</b>	A user account for QRadar in the database.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Authentication Domain</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.</p> <p>The domain for MSDE that is a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.</p>

Table 738. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Database Instance</b> (MSDE or Informix only)	The database instance, if required. MSDE databases can include multiple SQL server instances on one server.  When a non-standard port is used for the database or access is blocked to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter must be blank in the log source configuration.
<b>Predefined Query</b> (Optional)	Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.
<b>Table Name</b>	The name of the table or view that includes the event records. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period (.)
<b>Select List</b>	The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .
<b>Compare Field</b>	A numeric value or time stamp field from the table or view that identifies new events that are added to the table between queries. Enables the protocol to identify events that were previously polled by the protocol to ensure that duplicate events are not created.
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional)	Select or enter the start date and time for database polling. The format is yyyy-mm-dd HH:mm, where HH is specified using a 24 hour clock.  If this parameter is empty, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.  This parameter is used to set the time and date at which the protocol connects to the target database to initialize event collection. It can be used in conjunction with the <b>Polling Interval</b> parameter to configure specific schedules for the database polls. For example, to ensure the poll happens at five minutes past the hour, every hour, or to ensure the poll happens at exactly 1:00 AM each day.  This parameter cannot be used to retrieve older table rows from the target database. For example, if you set the parameter to Last Week, the protocol will not retrieve all table rows from the previous week. The protocol retrieves rows that are newer than the maximum value of the <b>Compare Field</b> on initial connection.
<b>Polling Interval</b>	Enter the amount of time between queries to the event table. To define a longer polling interval, append H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value.  The maximum polling interval is one week.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.

Table 738. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Security Mechanism</b> (DB2 only)	<p>From the list, select the security mechanism that is supported by your DB2 server. If you don't want to select a security mechanism, select <b>None</b>.</p> <p>The default is <b>None</b>.</p> <p>For more information about security mechanisms that are supported by DB2 environments, see the <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">IBM Support website</a> (<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html</a>)</p>
<b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.</p> <p>MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database</p>
<b>Database Cluster Name</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you selected <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>, the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed.</p> <p>If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure named pipe communication functions properly.</p>
<b>Use NTLMv2</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.</p> <p>Select this option if you want MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they are communicating with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. This option does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.</p> <p>Does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.</p>
<b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> (MSDE only)	If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> .
<b>Use SSL</b> (MSDE only)	Select this option if your connection supports SSL. This option appears only for MSDE.
<b>SSL Certificate Hostname</b>	<p>This field is required when both <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> are enabled.</p> <p>This value must be the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the host. The IP address is not permitted.</p>
<b>Use Oracle Encryption</b>	<p><i>Oracle Encryption and Data Integrity settings</i> is also known as <i>Oracle Advanced Security</i>.</p> <p>If selected, Oracle JDBC connections require the server to support similar Oracle Data Encryption settings as the client.</p>
<b>Database Locale</b> (Informix only)	For multilingual installations, use this field to specify the language to use.

Table 738. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Code-Set</b> (Informix only)	The <b>Code-Set</b> parameter displays after you choose a language for multilingual installations. Use this field to specify the character set to use.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select the <b>Coalescing Events</b> check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select the <b>Store Event Payload</b> check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related information

[Configuring JDBC Over SSL with a Self-signed Certificate](#)

[Configuring JDBC Over SSL with an Externally-signed Certificate](#)



---

# Chapter 128. PostFix Mail Transfer Agent

IBM QRadar can collect and categorize syslog mail events from PostFix Mail Transfer Agents (MTA) installed in your network.

To collect syslog events, you must configure PostFix MTA installation to forward syslog events to QRadar. QRadar does not automatically discover syslog events that are forwarded from PostFix MTA installations as they are multiline events. QRadar supports syslog events from PostFix MTA V2.6.6.

To configure PostFix MTA, complete the following tasks:

1. On your PostFix MTA system, configure `syslog.conf` to forward mail events to QRadar.
2. On your QRadar system, create a log source for PostFix MTA to use the UDP multiline syslog protocol.
3. On your QRadar system, configure IPtables to redirect events to the port defined for UDP multiline syslog events.
4. On your QRadar system, verify that your PostFix MTA events are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

If you have multiple PostFix MTA installations where events go to different QRadar systems, you must configure a log source and IPtables for each QRadar system that receives PostFix MTA multiline UDP syslog events.

## Configuring syslog for PostFix Mail Transfer Agent

---

To collect events, you must configure syslog on your PostFix MTA installation to forward mail events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to your PostFix MTA installation as a root user.
2. Edit the following file:

`/etc/syslog.conf`

3. To forward all mail events, type the following command to change `- /var/log/maillog/` to an IP address. Make sure that all other lines remain intact:

`mail.*@<IP address>`

Where `<IP address>` is the IP address of the QRadar Console, Event Processor, or Event Collector, or all-in-one system.

4. Save and exit the file.
5. Restart your syslog daemon to save the changes.

## UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for PostFix MTA

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a PostFix MTA log source on the QRadar Console by using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol.

When using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect UDP Multiline Syslog events from PostFix MTA:

Table 739. UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the PostFix MTA DSM

Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address, host name, or name to identify your PostFix MTA installation.
<b>Listen Port</b>	<p>Type <b>517</b> as the port number used by QRadar to accept incoming UDP Multiline Syslog events. The valid port range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>To edit a saved configuration to use a new port number:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the <b>Listen Port</b> field, type the new port number for receiving UDP Multiline Syslog events.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Save</b>.</li> <li>3. On the <b>Admin</b> tab toolbar, click <b>Deploy Changes</b> to make this change effective.</li> </ol> <p>The port update is complete and event collection starts on the new port number.</p>
<b>Message ID Pattern</b>	Type the following regular expression (regex) needed to filter the event payload messages. <code>postfix/.*?[ \[]\d+[ \]](?:- -  : )([A-Z0-9]{8,})</code>
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source.
<b>Credibility</b>	<p>Select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.</p> <p>The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.</p>
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	<p>Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.</p> <p>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.</p>
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	<p>Select this check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.</p> <p>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.</p>

For a complete list of UDP Multiline Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see “[UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options](#)” on page 175.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring IPTables for multiline UDP syslog events

To collect events, you must redirect events from the standard PostFix MTA port to port 517 for the UDP multiline protocol.

### Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to IBM QRadar as the root user.
2. To edit the IPTables file, type the following command:

```
vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables-nat.post
```

3. To instruct QRadar to redirect syslog events from UDP port 514 to UDP port 517, type the following command:

```
-A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j REDIRECT --to-port <new-port> -s <IP address>
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your PostFix MTA installation.
- <New port> is the port number that is configured in the UDP Multiline protocol for PostFix MTA.

For example, if you had three PostFix MTA installations that communicate to QRadar, you can type the following code:

```
-A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j  
REDIRECT --to-port 517 -s <IP_address1> -A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j  
REDIRECT --to-port 517 -s <IP_address2> -A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j  
REDIRECT --to-port 517 -s <IP_address3>
```

4. Save your IPTables NAT configuration.

You are now ready to configure IPTables on your QRadar Console or Event Collector to accept events from your PostFix MTA installation.

5. Type the following command to edit the IPTables file:

```
vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables.post
```

6. Type the following command to instruct QRadar to allow communication from your PostFix MTA installations:

```
-I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp --src <IP address> --dport <New port> -j ACCEPT
```

Where:

- <IP address> is the IP address of your PostFix MTA installation.
- <New port> is the port number that is configured in the UDP Multiline protocol.

For example, if you had three PostFix MTA installations that communicate with an Event Collector, you can type the following code:

```
-I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp --src <IP_address1>  
--dport 517 -j ACCEPT -I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp  
--src <IP_address2> --dport 517 -j ACCEPT -I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp  
--src <IP_address3> --dport 517 -j ACCEPT
```

7. To save the changes and update IPTables, type the following command:

```
./opt/qradar/bin/iptables_update.pl
```

## PostFix Mail Transfer Agent sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## PostFix Mail Transfer Agent sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that an email is sent successfully.

```
<22>Mar 5 13:09:45 postfix.mailtransferagent.test postfix/smtpd[7609]: B83C6210AB :  
client=unknown[ 192.168.0.14 ] message-id=<27914646.772901551755385716.JavaMail.root@testsrv1>  
from=< user4@ exampledomain.test >, size=564564, nrcpt=1 (queue active)  
to=< user01@ host.example.test >, relay=apc.olc.protection.server.test[ 192.168.126.33 ]: 25 ,  
delay=3.4, delays=0.03/0/0.62/2.7, dsn=2.6.0, status=sent (250 2.6.0  
<27914646.772901551755385716.JavaMail.root@testsrv1> [InternalId=19877108654932,  
Hostname=SERVER.PROD.EXAMPLE.TEST] 570417 bytes in 2.113, 263.513 KB/sec Queued mail for delivery  
-> 250 2.1.5) removed
```

Table 740. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	B83C6210AB
Number of Recipients (custom property)	1
Username	user4@ + exampledomain.test
Originating Host (custom property)	exampledomain.test
Originating User (custom property)	user4@ + exampledomain.test
Recipient Host (custom property)	host.example.test
Recipient User (custom property)	user01@ + host.example.test
Source IP	192.168.0.14
Destination Port	192.168.126.33
Destination Port	25

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that an email is received.

```
<22>Jun 19 15:41:12 postfix.mailtransferagent.test postfix/qmgr[12345]: FFFFFFFF :  
from=< User.Name@domain1.test >, size=3806, nrcpt=1 (queue active)
```

Table 741. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	qmgr
Username	User.Name@domain1.test
Message Size (custom property)	3806
MessageID (custom property)	FFFFFF

### Tip:

Use the *IBM® QRadar® Custom Properties for Postfix* to closely monitor your Custom Properties for Postfix deployment. The Postfix custom event properties expand your QRadar searches and reports by normalizing specific event data from a log source. If the *IBM QRadar Custom Properties for Postfix* content pack is not installed on your system, download it from the IBM X-Force Exchange website (<https://exchange.xforce.ibmcloud.com/hub>).

# Chapter 129. ProFTPD

IBM QRadar can collect events from a ProFTP server through syslog.

By default, ProFTPD logs authentication related messages to the local syslog using the **auth** (or **authpriv**) facility. All other logging is done using the daemon facility. To log ProFTPD messages to QRadar, use the SyslogFacility directive to change the default facility.

## Configuring ProFTPD

You can configure syslog on a ProFTPD device:

### Procedure

1. Open the `/etc/proftpd.conf` file.
2. Below the LogFormat directives add the following line:

```
SyslogFacility <facility>
```

Where `<facility>` is one of the following options: **AUTH** (or **AUTHPRIV**), **CRON**, **DAEMON**, **KERN**, **LPR**, **MAIL**, **NEWS**, **USER**, **UUCP**, **LOCAL0**, **LOCAL1**, **LOCAL2**, **LOCAL3**, **LOCAL4**, **LOCAL5**, **LOCAL6**, or **LOCAL7**.

3. Save the file and exit.
4. Open the `/etc/syslog.conf` file
5. Add the following line at the end of the file:

```
<facility> @<QRadar host>
```

Where:

`<facility>` matches the facility that is chosen in [“Configuring ProFTPD” on page 1119](#). The facility must be typed in lowercase.

`<QRadar host>` is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

6. Restart syslog and ProFTPD:

```
/etc/init.d/syslog restart  
/etc/init.d/proftpd restart
```

### What to do next

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for ProFTPD

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a ProFTPD log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from ProFTPD:

Table 742. Syslog log source parameters for the ProFTPD DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	ProFTPD Server
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

*Table 742. Syslog log source parameters for the ProFTPD DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your ProFTPD installation.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 130. Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy

The IBM QRadar DSM for Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise privacy can collect events from your Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM:

Table 743. Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Proofpoint
DSM name	Proofpoint Enterprise Protection/Enterprise Privacy
RPM file name	DSM-Proofpoint_Enterprise_Protection/_Enterprise_Privacy-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V7.02 V7.1 V7.2 V7.5 V8.0
Protocol	Syslog Log File
Recorded event types	System Email security threat classification Email audit and encryption
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.proofpoint.com/us/solutions/products/enterprise-protection">Proofpoint website (https://www.proofpoint.com/us/solutions/products/enterprise-protection)</a>

To integrate the Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each instance of Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy, configure your Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM appliance to enable communication with QRadar.
3. Add a Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy log source on your QRadar Console.

## Related tasks

- “Adding a DSM” on page 4
- “Adding a log source” on page 5

# Configuring Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM to communicate with IBM QRadar

To collect all audit logs and system events from your Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM, you must add a destination that specifies IBM QRadar as the Syslog server.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Proofpoint Enterprise interface.
2. Click **Logs and Reports**.
3. Click **Log Settings**.
4. From the **Remote Log Settings** pane, configure the following options to enable Syslog communication:
  - a) Select **Syslog** as the communication protocol.
5. Type the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
6. In the **Port** field, type 514 as the port number for Syslog communication.
7. From the **Syslog Filter Enable** list, select **On**.
8. From the **Facility** list, select **local1**.
9. From the **Level** list, select **Information**.
10. From the **Syslog MTA Enable** list, select **On**.
11. Click **Save**

## Syslog log source parameters for Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy:

Table 744. Syslog log source parameters for the Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Proofpoint Enterprise Protection/Enterprise Privacy
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>The IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy installations.</p> <p>For each additional log source that you create when you have multiple installations, include a unique identifier, such as an IP address or host name</p>

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 131. Pulse Secure

IBM QRadar supports a range of Pulse Secure DSMs.

## Pulse Secure Infranet Controller

The Pulse Secure Infranet Controller DSM for IBM QRadar accepts DHCP events by using syslog. QRadar records all relevant events from a Pulse Secure Infranet Controller.

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Pulse Secure Infranet Controller, you must configure syslog in the server. For more information on configuring your Pulse Secure Infranet Controller, consult your vendor documentation.

### Syslog log source parameters for Pulse Secure Infranet Controller

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Pulse Secure Infranet Controller log source on the QRadar Console by using the syslog protocol.

When using the syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect syslog events from Pulse Secure Infranet Controller:

*Table 745. Syslog log source parameters for the Pulse Secure Infranet Controller DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Juniper Networks Infranet Controller
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

After you configure syslog for your Pulse Secure Infranet Controller, you are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure

The IBM QRadar DSM for Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure collects syslog and WebTrends Enhanced Log File (WELF) formatted events from Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure mobile VPN devices.

The following table describes the specifications for the Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure DSM:

*Table 746. Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure DSM specifications*

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Pulse Secure
DSM name	Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure
RPM file name	DSM-PulseSecurePulseConnectSecure-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	8.2R5
Protocol	Syslog, TLS Syslog

*Table 746. Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure DSM specifications (continued)*

Specification	Value
Event format	Admin Authentication System Network Error
Recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	Yes
More information	<a href="https://www.pulsesecure.net">Pulse Secure website (https://www.pulsesecure.net)</a>

To integrate Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure DSM RPM on your QRadar Console.
2. Configure your Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device to send WebTrends Enhanced Log File (WELF) formatted events to QRadar.
3. Configure your Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device to send syslog events to QRadar.
4. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure log source on the QRadar Console. The following tables describe the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure:

*Table 747. Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure Syslog log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	Type a unique identifier for the log source.

5. Optional. To add a Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure log source to receive syslog events from network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding, configure the log source on the QRadar Console to use the TLS Syslog protocol.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect TLS Syslog events from Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure:

*Table 748. Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure TLS Syslog log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure
Protocol Configuration	TLS Syslog
Log Source Identifier	Type a unique identifier for the log source.

Table 748. Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure TLS Syslog log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Value
TLS Protocols	Select the version of TLS that is installed on the client.

#### Related concepts

[“TLS syslog protocol configuration options” on page 169](#)

Configure a TLS Syslog protocol log source to receive encrypted syslog events from up to 50 network devices that support TLS Syslog event forwarding for each listener port.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring a Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device to send WebTrends Enhanced Log File (WELF) events to IBM QRadar

Before you can send WebTrends Enhanced Log File (WELF) formatted events to QRadar, you must configure syslog server information for events, user access, administrator access and client logs on your Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device administration user interface on the web:

`https://<IP_address>/admin`

2. Configure syslog server information for events.

- a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > Events > Settings**.
- b) From the **Select Events to Log pane**, select the events that you want to log.
- c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.
- d) From the **Facility list**, select a syslog server facility level.
- e) From the **Filter** list, select **WELF:WELF**.
- f) Click **Add**, and then click **Save Changes**.

3. Configure syslog server information for user access.

- a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > User Access > Settings**.
- b) From the **Select Events to Log pane**, select the events that you want to log.
- c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.
- d) From the **Facility** list, select the facility.

4. Configure syslog server information for Administrator access.

- a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > Admin Access > Settings**.
- b) From the **Select Events to Log pane**, select the events that you want to log.
- c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.
- d) From the **Facility** list, select the facility.
- e) From the **Filter** list, select **WELF:WELF**.
- f) Click **Add**, then click **Save Changes**.

5. Configure syslog server information for client logs.

- a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > Client Logs > Settings**.
- b) From the **Select Events to Log pane**, select the events that you want to log.
- c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.

- d) From the **Facility** list, select the facility.
- e) From the **Filter** list, select **WELF:WELF**.
- f) Click **Add**, then click **Save Changes**.

## Results

You are now ready to configure a log source in QRadar.

## Configuring a Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device to send syslog events to QRadar

To forward syslog events to QRadar, you need to configure syslog server information for events, user access, administrator access and client logs on your Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure device administration user interface on the web:  
`https://<IP_address>/admin`
2. Configure syslog server information for events.
  - a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > Events > Settings**.
  - b) From the **Select Events to Log** section, select the events that you want to log.
  - c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.
  - d) Click **Add**, and then click **Save Changes**.
3. Configure syslog server information for user access.
  - a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > User Access > Settings**.
  - b) From the **Select Events to Log** section, select the events that you want to log.
  - c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.
  - d) Click **Add**, and then click **Save Changes**.
4. Configure syslog server information for Administrator access.
  - a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > Admin Access > Settings**.
  - b) From the **Select Events to Log** section, select the events that you want to log.
  - c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.
  - d) Click **Add**, and then click **Save Changes**.
5. Configure syslog server information for client logs.
  - a) Click **System > Log/Monitoring > Client Logs > Settings**.
  - b) From the **Select Events to Log** section, select the events that you want to log.
  - c) In the **Server name/IP** field, type the name or IP address of the syslog server.
  - d) Click **Add**, and then click **Save**.

## Results

You are now ready to configure a log source in QRadar.

## Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure sample event message

Use this sample event message as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message for the Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure DSM:

*Table 749. Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure sample message*

<b>Event name</b>	<b>Low level category</b>	<b>Sample log message</b>
VlanAssigned	Information	<pre>id=firewall time= "2009-10-01 22:26:39" pri=6 fw= &lt;IP_address&gt; vpn=ic user=user realm=&lt;Domain&gt;" roles="Employee, Remediation" proto= src=&lt;Source_IP_address&gt; dst= dstname= type=vpn op= arg="" result= sent= rcvd= agent="" duration= msg="EAM24459: User assigned to vlan (VLAN='16')"</pre>



# Chapter 132. Radware

IBM QRadar supports a range of Radware devices.

## Radware AppWall

The IBM QRadar DSM for Radware AppWall collects logs from a Radware AppWall appliance.

The following table describes the specifications for the Radware AppWall DSM:

Table 750. Radware AppWall DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Radware
DSM name	Radware AppWall
RPM file name	DSM-RadwareAppWall-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	6.5.2 8.2
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	Vision Log
Recorded event types	Administration Audit Learning Security System
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	For more information, see the Radware link to public site website ( <a href="https://www.radware.com">https://www.radware.com</a> ).

To integrate Radware AppWall with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the Radware AppWall DSM RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
2. Configure your Radware AppWall device to send logs to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Radware AppWall log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Radware AppWall event collection:

Table 751. Radware AppWall log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Radware AppWall
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

**Note:** Your RadWare AppWall device might have event payloads that are longer than the default maximum TCP Syslog payload length of 4096 bytes. This overage can result in the event payload being split into multiple events by QRadar. To avoid this behavior, increase the maximum TCP Syslog payload length. To optimize performance, start by configuring the value to 8192 bytes. The maximum length for RadWare AppWall events is 14,019 bytes.

You can verify that QRadar is configured to receive events from your Radware AppWall device when you complete Step 6 of the [Configuring Radware AppWall to communicate with QRadar](#) procedure.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

[“Configuring Radware AppWall to communicate with QRadar” on page 1132](#)

Configure your Radware AppWall device to send logs to IBM QRadar. You integrate AppWall logs with QRadar by using the Vision Log event format.

[“Increasing the maximum TCP Syslog payload length for Radware AppWall” on page 1132](#)

Increase the maximum TCP Syslog payload length for your RadWare AppWall appliance in IBM QRadar for payloads that are longer than the default maximum TCP Syslog payload length.

## Configuring Radware AppWall to communicate with QRadar

Configure your Radware AppWall device to send logs to IBM QRadar. You integrate AppWall logs with QRadar by using the Vision Log event format.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Radware AppWall Console.
2. Select **Configuration View** from the menu bar.
3. In the Tree View pane on the left side of the window, click **appwall Gateway > Services > Vision Support**.
4. From the **Server List** tab on the right side of the window, click the add icon (+) in the Server List pane.
5. In the **Add Vision Server** window, configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<b>Address</b>	The IP address for the QRadar Console.
<b>Port</b>	514
<b>Version</b>	Select the most recent version from the list. It is the last item in the list.

6. Click **Check** to verify that the AppWall can successfully connect to QRadar.
7. Click **Submit** and **Save**.
8. Click **Apply > OK**.

## Increasing the maximum TCP Syslog payload length for Radware AppWall

Increase the maximum TCP Syslog payload length for your RadWare AppWall appliance in IBM QRadar for payloads that are longer than the default maximum TCP Syslog payload length.

#### Before you begin

**Note:** Your RadWare AppWall device might have event payloads that are longer than the default maximum TCP Syslog payload length of 4096 bytes. This overage can result in the event payload being split into multiple events by QRadar. To avoid this behavior, increase the maximum TCP Syslog payload length. To optimize performance, start by configuring the value to 8192 bytes. The maximum length for RadWare AppWall events is 14,019 bytes.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the QRadar Console as an administrator.
2. From the **Admin** tab, click **System Settings > Advanced**.
3. In the **Max TCP Syslog Payload Length** field, type 8192, and then click **Save**.
4. From the **Admin** tab, click **Deploy Changes**.

## Radware AppWall sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Radware AppWall sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a service is stopped.

```
OLF6 appwall    2.1    date="05/27/2019 06:01:24 +00"    milli.1=92    et=Initialization
sev=notice    subj="Subsystem stopped"    evtid=1558936884-109    hostname=testHostName
hostip=10.22.126.18    module=SystemType    devtype="Stand Alone Gateway"    cmip=10.22.126.18
msg="The subsystem was stopped."
```

Table 752. Highlighted values in the Radware AppWall sample event	
QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>1558936884-109</b>
Source IP	<b>10.22.126.18</b>
Device Time	<b>05/27/2019 06:01:24 +00</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows a reverse DNS lookup failure.

```
OLF6 appwall    2.1    date="05/27/2019 09:00:33 +00"    milli.1=244    et=Initialization
sev=warning    subj="Reverse DNS Lookup Initialization Error"    evtid=1558947633-294
hostname=testHostName    hostip=10.22.126.18    module=WebApp_SubSys    devtype="Stand Alone
Gateway"    cmip=10.22.126.18    msg="Reverse DNS Lookup operation failed to initialize.Dig Init
Check failed: ; connection timed out; no servers could be reached\n\nPrimary DNS Server:
10.22.14.135:53"
```

Table 753. Highlighted values in the Radware AppWall sample event	
QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>1558947633-294</b>
Source IP	<b>10.22.126.18</b>
Device Time	<b>05/27/2019 09:00:33 +00</b>

## Radware DefensePro

The Radware DefensePro DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog. Event traps can also be mirrored to a syslog server.

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Radware DefensePro device, you must configure your Radware DefensePro device to forward syslog events to QRadar. You must configure the appropriate information by using the **Device > Trap and SMTP option**.

Any traps that are generated by the Radware device are mirrored to the specified syslog server. The current Radware Syslog server gives you the option to define the status and the event log server address.

You can also define more notification criteria, such as Facility and Severity, which are expressed by numerical values:

- **Facility** is a user-defined value that indicates the type of device that is used by the sender. This criteria is applied when the device sends syslog messages. The default value is 21, meaning Local Use 6.
- Severity indicates the importance or impact of the reported event. The Severity is determined dynamically by the device for each message sent.

In the **Security Settings** window, you must enable security reporting by using the connect and protect/security settings. You must enable security reports to syslog and configure the severity (syslog risk).

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Radware DefensePro

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Radware DefensePro log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Radware DefensePro:

Table 754. Syslog log source parameters for the Radware DefensePro DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Radware DefensePro
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Radware DefensePro installation.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 133. Raz-Lee iSecurity

IBM QRadar collects and parses Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events that are forwarded from Raz-Lee iSecurity installations on IBM i. The events are parsed and categorized by the IBM i DSM.

QRadar supports events from Raz-Lee iSecurity installations for iSecurity Firewall V15.7 and iSecurity Audit V11.7.

The following table describes the specifications for the IBM i DSM for Raz-Lee iSecurity installations:

Table 755. IBM i DSM specifications for Raz-Lee iSecurity	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	IBM
DSM name	IBM i
RPM file name	DSM-IBMi-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	iSecurity Firewall V15.7 iSecurity Audit V11.7
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	All security, compliance, firewall, and audit events.
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.ibm.com">IBM website (http://www.ibm.com)</a>

## Configuring Raz-Lee iSecurity to communicate with QRadar

To collect security, compliance, and audit events, configure your Raz-Lee iSecurity installation to forward Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the IBM i command-line interface.
2. From the command line, type STRAUD to access the **Audit** menu options.
3. From the **Audit** menu, select **81. System Configuration**.
4. From the **iSecurity/Base System Configuration** menu, select **32. SIEM 1**.
5. Configure the **32.SIEM 1** parameter values.

**Learn more about 32. SIEM 1 parameter values:**

Table 756. 32.SIEM 1 parameter values

Parameter	Value
SIEM 1 name	Type QRadar.

*Table 756. 32.SIEM 1 parameter values (continued)*

Parameter	Value
Port	Type the port that is used to send syslog messages. The default port is 514, which is the syslog standard.
SYSLOG type	Type 1 for UDP.
Destination address	Type the IP address for QRadar.
Severity range to auto send	Type a severity message level in the range of 0 - 7. For example, type 7 to send all syslog messages.
Facility to use	Type a syslog facility level in the range of 0 - 23.
Message structure	Type *LEEF.
Convert data to CCSID	Type 0 in the <b>Convert data to CCSID</b> field. This is the default character conversion.
Maximum length	Type 1024.

6. From the **iSecurity/Base System Configuration** menu, select **31. Main Control**.

7. Configure the **31. Main Control** parameter values.

**Learn more about 31. Main Control parameter values:**

*Table 757. 31. Main Control parameter values*

Parameter	Value
Run rules before sending	To process the events that you want to send, type Y. To send all events, type N.
SIEM 1: QRadar	Type Y.
Send JSON messages (for DAM)	Type N.
As only operation	Type N.

8. From the command line, to configure the **Firewall** options, type STRFW to access the menu options.

9. From the **Firewall** menu, select **81. System Configuration**.

10. From the **iSecurity (part 1) Global Parameters:** menu, select **72. SIEM 1**.

11. Configure the **72.SIEM 1** parameter values.

**Learn more about 72. SIEM 1 parameter values:**

*Table 758. 72.SIEM 1 parameter values*

Parameter	Value
SIEM 1 name	Type QRadar.
Port	Type the port that is used to send syslog messages. The default port is 514, which is the Syslog standard.
SYSLOG type	Type 1 for UDP syslog type.
Send in FYI mode	Type N.

*Table 758. **72.SIEM 1** parameter values (continued)*

Parameter	Value
Destination address	Type the IP address for the QRadar console.
Severity range to auto send	Type a severity level in the range 0 - 7.
Facility to use	Type a facility level.
Message structure	Type *LEEF.
Convert data to CCSID	Type 0.
Maximum length	Type 1024.

12. From the **iSecurity (part 1) Global Parameters:** menu, select **71. Main Control**.

13. Configure the **71. Main Control** parameter values.

**Learn more about 71. Main Control parameter values:**

*Table 759. **71. Main Control** parameter values*

Parameter	Value
SIEM 1: QRadar	Type 2.
Send JSON messages (for DAM)	Type 0.

## Results

Syslog LEEF events that are forwarded by Raz-Lee iSecurity are automatically discovered by the QRadar DSM for IBM i. In most cases, the log source is automatically created in QRadar after a few events are detected.

If the event rate is low, you can manually configure a log source for Raz-Lee iSecurity in QRadar. Until the log source is automatically discovered and identified, the event type displays as Unknown on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for Raz-Lee iSecurity

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Raz-Lee iSecurity log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Raz-Lee iSecurity:

*Table 760. Syslog log source parameters for the Raz-Lee iSecurity DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Raz-Lee iSecurity
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IP address or host name of the log source that sends events from the Raz-Lee iSecurity device.
<b>Enabled</b>	By default, the check box is selected.

Table 760. Syslog log source parameters for the Raz-Lee iSecurity DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Credibility</b>	The <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10. The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Incoming Payload Encoding</b>	Select <b>Incoming Payload Encoder</b> for parsing and storing the logs.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the <b>System Settings</b> in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

---

# Chapter 134. Redback ASE

The Redback ASE DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

The Redback ASE device can send log messages to the Redback device console or to a log server that is integrated with QRadar to generate deployment-specific reports. Before you configure a Redback ASE device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog events.

## Configuring Redback ASE

---

You can configure the device to send syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Redback ASE device user interface.
2. Start the CLI configuration mode.
3. In global configuration mode, configure the default settings for the security service:  

```
asp security default
```
4. In ASP security default configuration mode, configure the IP address of the log server and the optional transport protocol:  

```
log server <IP address> transport udp port 9345
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of the QRadar.
5. Configure the IP address that you want to use as the source IP address in the log messages:  

```
log source <source IP address>
```

Where <source IP address> is the IP address of the loopback interface in context local.

6. Commit the transaction.

For more information about Redback ASE device configuration, see your vendor documentation.

For example, if you want to configure:

- Log source server IP address <IP\_address>
- Default transport protocol: UDP
- Default server port: 514

The source IP address that is used for log messages is <IP\_address>. This address must be an IP address of a *loopback* interface in context local.

```
asp security default log server <IP_address1> log source <IP_address2>
```

### What to do next

You can now configure the log sources in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Redback ASE

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Redback ASE log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Redback ASE:

*Table 761. Syslog log source parameters for the Redback ASE DSM*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Log Source type</b>	Redback ASE
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Redback ASE appliance.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 135. Resolution1 CyberSecurity

Resolution1 CyberSecurity is formerly known as AccessData InSight. The Resolution1 CyberSecurity DSM for IBM QRadar collects event logs from your Resolution1 CyberSecurity device.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Resolution1 CyberSecurity DSM:

Table 762. Resolution1 CyberSecurity DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Resolution1
DSM name	Resolution1 CyberSecurity
RPM file name	DSM-Resolution1CyberSecurity-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V2
Event format	Log file
QRadar recorded event types	Volatile Data Memory Analysis Data Memory Acquisition Data Collection Data Software Inventory Process Dump Data Threat Scan Data Agent Remediation Data
Automatically discovered?	No
Included identity?	No

To send events from Resolution1 CyberSecurity to QRadar, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#).
  - LogFileProtocol
  - DSMCommon
  - Resolution1 CyberSecurity DSM
2. Configure your Resolution1 CyberSecurity device to communicate with QRadar.
3. Create a Resolution1 CyberSecurity log source on the QRadar Console.

## Related concepts

[Log file log source parameters for Resolution1 CyberSecurity](#)

## Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

[Configuring your Resolution1 CyberSecurity device to communicate with QRadar](#)

To collect Resolution1 CyberSecurity events, you must configure your third-party device to generate event logs in LEEF format. You must also create an FTP site for Resolution1 CyberSecurity to transfer the LEEF files. QRadar can then pull the logs from the FTP server.

## Configuring your Resolution1 CyberSecurity device to communicate with QRadar

To collect Resolution1 CyberSecurity events, you must configure your third-party device to generate event logs in LEEF format. You must also create an FTP site for Resolution1 CyberSecurity to transfer the LEEF files. QRadar can then pull the logs from the FTP server.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Resolution1 CyberSecurity device.
2. Open the ADGIntegrationServiceHost.exe.config file, which is in the C:\Program Files\AccessData\eDiscovery\Integration Services directory.
3. Change the text in the file to match the following lines:

```
<Option Name="Version" Value="2.0" />
<Option Name="Version" Value="2.0" />
<Option Name="OutputFormat" Value="LEEF" />
<Option Name="LogOnly" Value="1" />
<Option Name="OutputPath" Value="C:\CIRT\logs" />
```

4. Restart the Resolution1 Third-Party Integration service.
5. Create an FTP site for the C:\CIRT\logs output folder:
  - a) Open Internet Information Services Manager (IIS).
  - b) Right-click the **Sites** tab and click **Add FTP Site**.
  - c) Name the FTP site, and enter C:\CIRT\logs as the location for the generated LEEF files.
  - d) Restart the web service.

## Log file log source parameters for Resolution1 CyberSecurity

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Resolution1 CyberSecurity log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log file.

When using the Log file protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log file events from Resolution1 CyberSecurity:

Table 763. Log file log source parameters for the Resolution1 CyberSecurity DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Resolution1 CyberSecurity
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Log file
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name of the Resolution1 CyberSecurity device

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see [“Log File protocol configuration options” on page 117](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 136. Riverbed

IBM QRadar supports a number of Riverbed DSMs:

## Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler (Cascade Profiler) Audit

The IBM QRadar DSM for Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler Audit collects audit logs from your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler system. This product is also known as *Cascade Profiler*.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler DSM:

Table 764. Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Riverbed
DSM name	SteelCentral NetProfiler Audit
RPM file name	DSM-RiverbedSteelCentralNetProfilerAudit-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Event format	Log file protocol
Recorded event types	Audit Events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	Riverbed website ( <a href="http://www.riverbed.com/">http://www.riverbed.com/</a> )

To integrate Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler Audit with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol-LogFile RPM
  - Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler Audit RPM
2. Create an audit report template on your Riverbed host and then configure a third-party host to use the template to generate the audit file. See “[Creating a Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler report template and generating an audit file](#)” on page 1144.
3. Create a log source on the QRadar Console. The log source allows QRadar to access the third-party host to retrieve the audit file. Use the following table to define the Riverbed-specific parameters:

Table 765. Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler log source parameters

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler Audit
Protocol Configuration	LogFile
Remote IP or Hostname	The IP address or host name of the third-party host that stores the generated audit file
Remote User	The user name for the account that can access the host.
Remote Password	The password for the user account.
Remote Directory	The absolute file path on the third-party host that contains the generated audit file.
FTP File Pattern	A regex pattern that matches the name of the audit file.

Table 765. Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
Recurrence	Ensure that recurrence matches the frequency at which the SteelScript for Python SDK script is run on the remote host.
Event Generator	Line Matcher
Line Matcher RegEx	<code>^\d+/\d+/\d+ \d+:\d+,</code>

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating a Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler report template and generating an audit file

To prepare for Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler integration with QRadar, create a report template on the Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler and then use a third-party host to generate an audit file. The third-party host must be a system other than the host you use for Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler or QRadar.

### Before you begin

Ensure that the following items are installed on a third-party host that you use to run the audit report:

#### Python

Download and install Python from the Python website (<https://www.python.org/download/>).

#### SteelScript for Python

Download and install the SteelScript for Python SDK from the [Riverbed SteelScript for Python website](#) (<https://support.riverbed.com/apis/steelscript/index.html>). The script generates and downloads an audit file in CSV format. You must periodically run this script.

### Procedure

1. Define the audit file report template.
  - a) Log in to your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler host user interface.
  - b) Select **System > Audit Trail**.
  - c) Select the criteria that you want to include in the audit file.
  - d) Select a time frame.
  - e) On the right side of the window, click **Template**.
  - f) Select **Save As/Schedule**.
  - g) Type a name for the report template.
2. To run the report template and generate an audit file, complete the following steps
  - a) Log in to the third-party host on which you installed Python.
  - b) Type the following command:

```
$ python ./get_template_as_csv.py <riverbed_host_name>
-u admin -p admin -t "<report_template_name>" -o
<absolute_path_to_target_file>
```

**Tip:** Record the report template name and file path. You need to use the name to run the report template and when you configure a log source in the QRadar interface.

## Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler (Cascade Profiler) Alert

The IBM QRadar DSM for Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler collects alert logs from your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler system. This product is also known as *Cascade Profiler*.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler DSM:

Table 766. Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Riverbed
DSM name	SteelCentral NetProfiler
RPM file name	DSM-RiverbedSteelCentralNetProfiler-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Event format	JDBC
Recorded event types	Alert Events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.riverbed.com/">Riverbed website</a> ( <a href="http://www.riverbed.com/">http://www.riverbed.com/</a> )

To integrate Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol-JDBC RPM
  - Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler RPM
2. Configure your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler system to enable communication with QRadar.
3. Create a log source on the QRadar Console. Use the following table to define the Riverbed-specific JDBC parameters:

Table 767. Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler JDBC log source parameters	
Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler
Protocol Configuration	JDBC
Log Source Identifier	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
Database Type	Postgres
Database Name	You can type the actual name of the Riverbed database. For most configurations, the database name is mazu.  <b>Tip:</b> Confirm the actual name of the Riverbed database.
IP or Hostname	The IP address or host name of the database server.

Table 767. Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler JDBC log source parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Port</b>	Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.  The defaults are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 1521</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.
<b>Table Name</b>	events.export_csv_view
<b>Select List</b>	The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .
<b>Username</b>	The user name for the account that is configured to access the PostgreSQL database on the Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler system.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Compare Field</b>	start_time
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Start Date and Time (Optional)</b>	Type the start date and time for database polling in the following format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.
<b>Polling Interval</b>	5M
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.

For more information about configuring JDBC protocol parameters, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#)

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## **Configuring your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler system to enable communication with QRadar**

To collect Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler alert events, you must configure your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler system to allow QRadar to retrieve events from the PostgreSQL database.

### **Procedure**

1. Log in to your Riverbed SteelCentral NetProfiler host user interface.
2. Select **Configuration > Appliance Security > Security Compliance**.
3. Check the **Enable ODBC Access** check box.
4. Select **Configuration > Account Management > User Accounts**.
5. Add an account that QRadar can use to access to the PostgreSQL database.



# Chapter 137. RSA Authentication Manager

You can use an RSA Authentication Manager DSM to integrate IBM QRadar with an RSA Authentication Manager 6.x or 7.x by using syslog or the log file protocol. RSA Authentication Manager 8.x uses syslog only.

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with RSA Authentication Manager, select your configuration preference:

- [“Configuration of syslog for RSA Authentication Manager 6.x, 7.x and 8.x” on page 1149](#)
- [“Configuring the log file protocol for RSA Authentication Manager 6.x and 7.x” on page 1150](#)

**Note:** You must apply the most recent hot fix on RSA Authentication Manager 7.1 primary, replica, node, database, and radius installations before you configure syslog.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuration of syslog for RSA Authentication Manager 6.x, 7.x and 8.x

The procedure to configure your RSA Authentication Manager 6.x, 7.x and 8.x using syslog depends on the operating system version for your RSA Authentication Manager or SecureID 3.0 appliance.

If you are using RSA Authentication Manager on Linux, see [“Configuring Linux” on page 1149](#).

If you are using RSA Authentication Manager on Windows, see [“Configuring Windows” on page 1150](#).

## Configuring Linux

You can configure RSA Authentication Manager for syslog on Linux based operating systems:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the RSA Security Console command-line interface (CLI).
2. Open one of the following files for editing based on your version of RSA Authentication Manager:

#### Versions earlier than version 8

```
/usr/local/RSAsecurity/RSAAuthenticationManager/utils/resources/  
ims.properties
```

#### Version 8

```
/opt/rsa/am/utils/resources/ims.properties
```

3. Add the following entries to the ims.properties file:

```
ims.logging.audit.admin.syslog_host = <IP address>  
ims.logging.audit.admin.use_os_logger = true  
ims.logging.audit.runtime.syslog_host = <IP address>  
ims.logging.audit.runtime.use_os_logger = true  
ims.logging.system.syslog_host = <IP address>  
ims.logging.system.use_os_logger = true
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address or host name of IBM QRadar.

4. Save the ims.properties file.
5. Open the following file for editing:  
`/etc/syslog.conf`
6. Type the following command to add QRadar as a syslog entry:

\*.\* @<IP address>

Where <IP address> is the IP address or host name of QRadar.

7. Type the following command to restart the syslog services for Linux.

```
service syslog restart
```

For more information on configuring syslog forwarding, see your *RSA Authentication Manager documentation*.

## What to do next

Configure the log source and protocol in QRadar. To receive events from RSA Authentication Manager, from the **Log Source Type** list, select the **RSA Authentication Manager** option.

## Configuring Windows

---

To configure RSA Authentication Manager for syslog using Microsoft Windows.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the system that hosts your RSA Security Console.
2. Open the following file for editing based on your operating system:  
`/Program Files/RSA Security/RSA Authentication Manager/utils/resources/ims.properties`
3. Add the following entries to the ims.properties file:

```
ims.logging.audit.admin.syslog_host = <IP address>
ims.logging.audit.admin.use_os_logger = true
ims.logging.audit.runtime.syslog_host = <IP address>
ims.logging.audit.runtime.use_os_logger = true
ims.logging.system.syslog_host = <IP address>
ims.logging.system.use_os_logger = true
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address or host name of QRadar.

4. Save the ims.properties files.
5. Restart RSA services.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

6. To configure QRadar to receive events from your RSA Authentication Manager: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **RSA Authentication Manager** option.

For more information on configuring syslog forwarding, see your *RSA Authentication Manager documentation*.

### Related concepts

[“Log File log source parameters for RSA Authentication Manager” on page 1151](#)

## Configuring the log file protocol for RSA Authentication Manager 6.x and 7.x

---

The log file protocol allows IBM QRadar to retrieve archived log files from a remote host. The RSA Authentication Manager DSM supports the bulk loading of log files using the log file protocol source.

The procedure to configure your RSA Authentication Manager using the log file protocol depends on the version of RSA Authentication Manager:

- If you are using RSA Authentication Manager v6.x, see [“Configuring RSA Authentication Manager 6.x” on page 1151](#).

- If you are using RSA Authentication Manager v7.x, see “Configuring RSA Authentication Manager 7.x” on page 1152.

## Log File log source parameters for RSA Authentication Manager

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a RSA Authentication Manager log source on the QRadar Console by using Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from RSA Authentication Manager:

Table 768. Log File log source parameters for the RSA Authentication Manager DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	RSA Authentication Manager
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Log File

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see “Log File protocol configuration options” on page 117.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring RSA Authentication Manager 6.x

---

You can configure your RSA Authentication Manager 6.x device.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the RSA Security Console.
2. Log in to the RSA Database Administration tool:
3. Click the **Advanced** tool.  
The system prompts you to log in again.
4. Click **Database Administration**.  
For complete information on using **SecurID**, see your vendor documentation.
5. From the **Log** list, select **Automate Log Maintenance**.  
The **Automatic Log Maintenance** window is displayed.
6. Select the **Enable Automatic Audit Log Maintenance** check box.
7. Select **Delete and Archive**.
8. Select **Replace files**.
9. Type an archive file name.
10. In the **Cycle Through Version(s)** field, type a value.
11. For example 1, Select **Select all Logs**.
12. Select a frequency.
13. Click **OK**.

### Related concepts

[“Log File log source parameters for RSA Authentication Manager” on page 1151](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring RSA Authentication Manager 7.x

---

You can configure your RSA Authentication Manager 7.x device.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the RSA Security Console.
2. Click **Administration > Log Management > Recurring Log Archive Jobs**.
3. In the Schedule section, configure values for the **Job Starts**, **Frequency**, **Run Time**, and **Job Expires** parameters.
4. For the **Operations** field, select **Export Only** or **Export and Purge** for the following settings: **Administration Log Settings**, **Runtime Log Settings**, and **System Log Settings**.

**Note:** The **Export and Purge** operation exports log records from the database to the archive and then purges the logs from the database. The **Export Only** operation exports log records from the database to the archive and the records remain in the database.

5. For **Administration**, **Runtime**, and **System**, configure an Export Directory to which you want to export your archive files.  
Ensure that you can access the Administration Log, Runtime Log, and System Log by using FTP before you continue.
6. For Administration, Runtime, and System parameters, set the Days Kept Online parameter to 1. Logs older than 1 day are exported. If you selected **Export and Purge**, the logs are also purged from the database.
7. Click **Save**.

## Related concepts

[“Log File log source parameters for RSA Authentication Manager” on page 1151](#)

[“Log File protocol configuration options” on page 117](#)

To receive events from remote hosts, configure a log source to use the Log File protocol.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 138. SafeNet DataSecure

The IBM QRadar DSM for SafeNet DataSecure collects syslog events from a SafeNet DataSecure device. DataSecure maintains activity, such as, record administrative actions, network activity, and cryptography requests. QRadar supports SafeNet DataSecure V6.3.0.

SafeNet DataSecure creates the following event logs:

## **Activity Log**

Contains a record of each request that is received by the key server.

## **Audit Log**

Contains a record of all configuration changes and user input errors that are made to SafeNet KeySecure, whether through the management console or the command-line interface.

## **Client Event Log**

Contains a record of all client requests that have the <RecordEventRequest> element.

## **System Log**

Contains a record of all system events, such as the following events:

- Service starts, stops, and restarts
- SNMP traps
- Hardware failures
- Successful or failed cluster replication and synchronization
- Failed log transfers

To integrate SafeNet DataSecure with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. Enable syslog on the SafeNet DataSecure device.
2. QRadar automatically detects SafeNet DataSecure after your system receives 25 events and configures a log source. If QRadar does not automatically discover SafeNet DataSecure, add a log source.

## **Related tasks**

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring SafeNet DataSecure to communicate with QRadar

Before you can add the DSM for SafeNet DataSecure, enable syslog on your SafeNet DataSecure device.

### **Procedure**

1. Log in to the SafeNet DataSecure management console as an administrator with logging access control.
2. Select **Device > Log Configuration**.
3. Select the **Rotation & Syslog** tab.
4. Select a log in the **Syslog Settings** section and click **Edit**.
5. Select **Enable Syslog**.
6. Configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Syslog Server #1 IP	The IP address or host name of the target QRadar Event Collector.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
Syslog Server #1 Port	The listening port for QRadar. Use Port 514.
Syslog Server #1 Proto	QRadar can receive syslog messages by using either UDP or TCP.

7. Optional. Type an IP address port, and protocol for a Syslog Server #2. When two servers are configured, SafeNet DataSecure sends messages to both servers.
8. Type the Syslog Facility or accept the default value of local1.
9. Click **Save**.

# Chapter 139. Salesforce

IBM QRadar supports a range of Salesforce DSMs.

## Salesforce Security

The IBM QRadar DSM for Salesforce Security collects Salesforce Security Auditing audit logs and Salesforce Security Monitoring event logs from your Salesforce console by using a RESTful API.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Salesforce Security DSM:

Table 769. Salesforce Security DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Salesforce
DSM	Salesforce Security
RPM file name	DSM-SalesforceSecurity-QRadar_Version-Build_Number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Salesforce REST API Protocol
QRadar recorded events	Login History, Account History, Case History, Entitlement History, Service Contract History, Contract Line Item History, Contract History, Contact History, Lead History, Opportunity History, Solution History, Salesforce Security Auditing audit trail
Automatically discovered	No
Includes identity	Yes
More information	<a href="http://www.salesforce.com/">Salesforce website (http://www.salesforce.com/)</a>

### Salesforce Security DSM integration process

To integrate Salesforce Security DSM with QRadar, use the following procedures:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - Protocol Common RPM
  - SalesforceRESTAPI Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Salesforce Security Auditing RPM
  - Salesforce Security RPM
2. Configure the Salesforce Security server to communicate with QRadar.
3. Obtain and install a certificate to enable communication between Salesforce Security and QRadar. The certificate must be in the /opt/QRadar/conf/trusted\_certificates folder and be in .DER format.
4. For each instance of Salesforce Security, create a log source on the QRadar Console.

# Configuring the Salesforce Security Monitoring server to communicate with QRadar

To allow QRadar communication, you need to configure Connected App on the Salesforce console and collect information that the Connected App generates. This information is required for when you configure the QRadar log source.

## Before you begin

If the RESTful API isn't enabled on your Salesforce server, contact Salesforce support.

## Procedure

1. Configure and collect information that is generated by the Connected App.
  - a) Log in to your Salesforce Security Monitoring server.
  - b) Click the **Setup** button.
  - c) In the navigation pane, click **Create > Apps > New**.
  - d) Type the name of your application.
  - e) Type the contact email information.
  - f) Select **Enable OAuth Settings**.
  - g) From the **Selected OAuth Scopes** list, select **Access and manage your data (api)**.
  - h) In the **Info URL** field, type a URL where the user can go for more information about your application.
  - i) Configure the remaining optional parameters.
  - j) Click **Save**.
2. Turn on **Entitlement History**.
  - a) Click the **Setup** button.
  - b) In the navigation pane, select **Build > Customize > Entitlement Management > Enablement Settings**.
  - c) From the **Entitlement Management Settings** window, select the **Enable Entitlement Management** check box.
  - d) Click **Save**.

## What to do next

The Connected App generates the information that is required for when you to configure a log source on QRadar. Record the following information:

### Consumer Key

Use the **Consumer Key** value to configure the **Client ID** parameter for the QRadar log source.

### Consumer Secret

You can click the link to reveal the consumer secret. Use the **Consumer Secret** value to configure the **Secret ID** parameter for the QRadar log source.

**Important:** The **Consumer Secret** value is confidential. Don't store the consumer secret as plain text.

### Security token

A security token is sent by email to the email address that you configured as the contact email.

## Salesforce Rest API log source parameters for Salesforce Security

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Salesforce Security log source on the QRadar Console by using the Salesforce Rest API protocol.

When using the Salesforce Rest API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Salesforce Rest API events from Salesforce Security:

Table 770. Salesforce Rest API log source parameters for the Salesforce Security DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Salesforce Security
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Salesforce Rest API
<b>Login URL</b>	The URL of the Salesforce security console.
<b>Username</b>	The user name of the Salesforce security console.
<b>Security Token</b>	The security token that was sent to the email address configured as the contact email for the Connected App on the Salesforce security console.
<b>Client ID</b>	The Consumer Key that was generated when you configured the Connected App on the Salesforce security console.
<b>Secret ID</b>	The Consumer Secret that was generated when you configured the Connected App on the Salesforce security console.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	When a proxy is configured, all traffic for the log source travels through the proxy for QRadar to access the Salesforce Security buckets. Configure the <b>Proxy Server</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, you can leave the <b>Proxy Username</b> and <b>Proxy Password</b> fields blank.
<b>Advanced Options</b>	By default the Salesforce Rest API collects Audit Trail and Security Monitoring events. Configure available options as required.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Salesforce Security Auditing

The IBM QRadar DSM for Salesforce Security Auditing can collect Salesforce Security Auditing audit trail logs that you copy from the cloud to a location that QRadar can access.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Salesforce Security Auditing DSM:

Table 771. Salesforce Security Auditing DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Salesforce
DSM	Salesforce Security Auditing
RPM file name	DSM-SalesforceSecurityAuditing-QRadar_Version-Build_Number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Log File
QRadar recorded events	Setup Audit Records

*Table 771. Salesforce Security Auditing DSM specifications (continued)*

Specification	Value
Automatically discovered	No
Includes identity	No
More information	<a href="http://www.salesforce.com/">Salesforce web site (http://www.salesforce.com/)</a>

## Salesforce Security Auditing DSM integration process

To integrate Salesforce Security Auditing DSM with QRadar, use the following procedures:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Log File Protocol RPM
  - Salesforce Security Auditing RPM
2. Download the Salesforce audit trail file to a remote host that QRadar can access.
3. For each instance of Salesforce Security Auditing, create a log source on the QRadar Console.

## Downloading the Salesforce audit trail file

To collect Salesforce Security Auditing events, you must download the Salesforce audit trail file to a remote host that QRadar can access.

### About this task

You must use this procedure each time that you want to import an updated set of audit data into QRadar. When you download the audit trail file, you can overwrite the previous audit trail CSV file. When QRadar retrieves data from the audit trail file, QRadar processes only audit records that were not imported before.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Salesforce Security Auditing server.
2. Go to the **Setup** section.
3. Click **Security Controls**.
4. Click **View Setup Audit Trail**.
5. Click **Download setup audit trail for last six months (Excel.csv file)**.
6. Copy the downloaded file to a location that QRadar can reach by using Log File Protocol.

## Log File log source parameters for Salesforce Security Auditing

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Salesforce Security Auditing log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from Salesforce Security Auditing:

*Table 772. Log File log source parameters for the Salesforce Security Auditing DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Salesforce Security Auditing
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Log File
<b>Event Generator</b>	RegEx Based Multiline

*Table 772. Log File log source parameters for the Salesforce Security Auditing DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Start Pattern</b>	(\d{1,2}/\d{1,2}/\d{4} \d{1,2}:\d{2}:\d{2} \w+)
<b>End Pattern</b>	Ensure that this parameter remains empty.
<b>Date Time RegEx</b>	(\d{1,2}/\d{1,2}/\d{4} \d{1,2}:\d{2}:\d{2} \w+)
<b>Date Time Format</b>	dd/MM/yyyy hh:mm:ss z

For a complete list of Log File protocol parameters and their values, see “[Log File protocol configuration options](#)” on page 117.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 140. Samhain Labs

The Samhain Labs Host-Based Intrusion Detection System (HIDS) monitors changes to files on the system.

The Samhain HIDS DSM for IBM QRadar supports Samhain version 2.4 when used for File Integrity Monitoring (FIM).

You can configure the Samhain HIDS DSM to collect events by using syslog or JDBC.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring syslog to collect Samhain events

Before you configure IBM QRadar to integrate with Samhain HIDS using syslog, you must configure the Samhain HIDS system to forward logs to your QRadar system.

### About this task

The following procedure is based on the default samhainrc file. If the samhainrc file is modified, some values might be different, such as the syslog facility,

### Procedure

1. Log in to Samhain HIDS from the command-line interface.

2. Open the following file:

`/etc/samhainrc`

3. Remove the comment marker (#) from the following line:

`SetLogServer=info`

4. Save and exit the file.

Alerts are sent to the local system by using syslog.

5. Open the following file:

`/etc/syslog.conf`

6. Add the following line:

`local2.* @<IP Address>`

Where <IP Address> is the IP address of your QRadar.

7. Save and exit the file.

8. Restart syslog:

`/etc/init.d/syslog restart`

Samhain sends logs by using syslog to QRadar.

You are now ready to configure Samhain HIDS DSM in QRadar. To configure QRadar to receive events from Samhain:

9. From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Samhain HIDS** option.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## JDBC log source parameters for Samhain

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Samhain log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Samhain:

Table 773. JDBC log source parameters for the Samhain DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Samhain HIDS
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	JDBC
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
<b>Database Type</b>	Select <b>Oracle</b> , <b>PostgresSQL</b> , or <b>MySQL</b>
<b>Database Name</b>	< <i>Samhain SetDBName</i> >
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	< <i>Samhain SetDBHost</i> >
<b>Username</b>	< <i>Samhain SetDBUser</i> >
<b>Password</b>	< <i>Samhain SetDBPassword</i> >
<b>Table Name</b>	< <i>Samhain SetDBTable</i> >

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## JDBC protocol configuration options

QRadar uses the JDBC protocol to collect information from tables or views that contain event data from several database types.

The JDBC protocol is an outbound/active protocol. QRadar Does not include a MySQL driver for JDBC. If you are using a DSM or protocol that requires a MySQL JDBC driver, you must download and install the *platform-independent MySQL Connector/J* from <http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/j/>.

1. Copy the Java archive (JAR) file to /opt/qradar/jars.
2. If you are using QRadar V7.3.1, you must also copy the JAR file to /opt/ibm/si/services/ecs-ec-ingress/eventgnosis/lib/q1labs/.
3. Restart Tomcat service by typing one of the following commands:
  - If you are using QRadar V7.2.8, type `service tomcat restart`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.0 or V7.3.1, type `systemctl restart tomcat`.
4. Restart event collection services by typing one of the following commands:
  - If you are using QRadar V7.2.8, type `service ecs-ec restart`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.0, type `systemctl restart ecs-ec`.
  - If you are using QRadar V7.3.1, type `systemctl restart ecs-ec-ingress`.

The following table describes the protocol-specific parameters for the JDBC protocol:

Table 774. JDBC protocol parameters	
Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.
<b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	Select your Device Support Module (DSM) that uses the JDBC protocol from the <b>Log Source Type</b> list.
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>JDBC</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
<b>Database Type</b>	Select the type of database that contains the events.
<b>Database Name</b>	The name of the database to which you want to connect.
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the database server.

Table 774. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Port</b>	<p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 5000</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p>
<b>Username</b>	A user account for QRadar in the database.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Authentication Domain</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.</p> <p>The domain for MSDE that is a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.</p>
<b>Database Instance</b> (MSDE or Informix only)	<p>The database instance, if required. MSDE databases can include multiple SQL server instances on one server.</p> <p>When a non-standard port is used for the database or access is blocked to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter must be blank in the log source configuration.</p>
<b>Predefined Query</b> (Optional)	Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.
<b>Table Name</b>	The name of the table or view that includes the event records. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period (.)
<b>Select List</b>	The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .
<b>Compare Field</b>	A numeric value or time stamp field from the table or view that identifies new events that are added to the table between queries. Enables the protocol to identify events that were previously polled by the protocol to ensure that duplicate events are not created.

Table 774. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional)	<p>Select or enter the start date and time for database polling. The format is yyyy-mm-dd HH:mm, where HH is specified using a 24 hour clock.</p> <p>If this parameter is empty, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.</p> <p>This parameter is used to set the time and date at which the protocol connects to the target database to initialize event collection. It can be used in conjunction with the <b>Polling Interval</b> parameter to configure specific schedules for the database polls. For example, to ensure the poll happens at five minutes past the hour, every hour, or to ensure the poll happens at exactly 1:00 AM each day.</p> <p>This parameter cannot be used to retrieve older table rows from the target database. For example, if you set the parameter to Last Week, the protocol will not retrieve all table rows from the previous week. The protocol retrieves rows that are newer than the maximum value of the <b>Compare Field</b> on initial connection.</p>
<b>Polling Interval</b>	<p>Enter the amount of time between queries to the event table. To define a longer polling interval, append H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value.</p> <p>The maximum polling interval is one week.</p>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.
<b>Security Mechanism</b> (DB2 only)	<p>From the list, select the security mechanism that is supported by your DB2 server. If you don't want to select a security mechanism, select <b>None</b>.</p> <p>The default is <b>None</b>.</p> <p>For more information about security mechanisms that are supported by DB2 environments, see the <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">IBM Support website</a> (<a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/en/SSEPGG_11.1.0/com.ibm.db2.luw.apdv.java.doc/src/tpc/imjcc_cjvcsec.html</a>)</p>
<b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> (MSDE only)	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC, Use Named Pipe Communication</b>, <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.</p> <p>MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database</p>

Table 774. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Database Cluster Name</b> (MSDE only)	If you selected <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> , the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed.  If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure named pipe communication functions properly.
<b>Use NTLMv2</b> (MSDE only)	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.  Select this option if you want MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they are communicating with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. This option does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.  Does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.
<b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> (MSDE only)	If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> .
<b>Use SSL</b> (MSDE only)	Select this option if your connection supports SSL. This option appears only for MSDE.
<b>SSL Certificate Hostname</b>	This field is required when both <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> are enabled.  This value must be the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the host. The IP address is not permitted.
<b>Use Oracle Encryption</b>	<i>Oracle Encryption and Data Integrity settings</i> is also known as <i>Oracle Advanced Security</i> .  If selected, Oracle JDBC connections require the server to support similar Oracle Data Encryption settings as the client.
<b>Database Locale</b> (Informix only)	For multilingual installations, use this field to specify the language to use.
<b>Code-Set</b> (Informix only)	The <b>Code-Set</b> parameter displays after you choose a language for multilingual installations. Use this field to specify the character set to use.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.

Table 774. JDBC protocol parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select the <b>Coalescing Events</b> check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select the <b>Store Event Payload</b> check box to enable the log source to store event payload information. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related information

[Configuring JDBC Over SSL with a Self-signed Certificate](#)

[Configuring JDBC Over SSL with an Externally-signed Certificate](#)



# Chapter 141. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection

The IBM QRadar DSM for SAP Enterprise Threat Detection collects events from an SAP Enterprise Threat Detection server. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection enables real-time security intelligence to help protect against cybersecurity threats and help ensure data loss prevention.

To integrate SAP Enterprise Threat Detection with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol-Common RPM
  - SAP ETD Alert API Protocol RPM
  - SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM RPM
2. Configure QRadar to receive events from SAP Enterprise Threat Detection. See “[SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API log source parameters for SAP Enterprise Threat Detection](#)” on page 1170.
3. Configure SAP Enterprise Threat Detection to communicate with QRadar. See [https://help.sap.com/http.svc/rc/9ea1f536bd6542aa8d99a4e3e8da22bb/1.0.6.0/en-US/sapetd\\_impl\\_guide\\_en.pdf/](https://help.sap.com/http.svc/rc/9ea1f536bd6542aa8d99a4e3e8da22bb/1.0.6.0/en-US/sapetd_impl_guide_en.pdf/) ([https://help.sap.com/http.svc/rc/9ea1f536bd6542aa8d99a4e3e8da22bb/1.0.6.0/en-US/sapetd\\_impl\\_guide\\_en.pdf/](https://help.sap.com/http.svc/rc/9ea1f536bd6542aa8d99a4e3e8da22bb/1.0.6.0/en-US/sapetd_impl_guide_en.pdf/))
4. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an SAP Enterprise Threat Detection log source on the QRadar Console.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Related reference

[“SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM specifications” on page 1169](#)

The following table describes the specifications for the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM.

## SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM.

Table 775. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	SAP
DSM name	SAP Enterprise Threat Detection
RPM file name	DSM-SAPEnterpriseThreatDetection-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	SAP ETD version sp6
Protocol	SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	Alerts
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No

Table 775. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM specifications (continued)

Specification	Value
More information	<a href="https://www.sap.com/products/enterprise-threat-detection.html#why-sap">SAP Help Portal (<a href="https://www.sap.com/products/enterprise-threat-detection.html#why-sap">https://www.sap.com/products/enterprise-threat-detection.html#why-sap</a>)</a>

## SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API log source parameters for SAP Enterprise Threat Detection

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a SAP Enterprise Threat Detection log source on the QRadar Console by using the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API protocol.

When using the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API events from SAP Enterprise Threat Detection:

Table 776. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API log source parameters for the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	SAP Enterprise Threat Detection
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	A unique identifier for the log source.  The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value, including the same value as the Log Source Name, and doesn't need to reference a specific server. If you configured multiple SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API log sources, you might want to identify the first log source as SAPETD-1, the second log source as SAPETD-2, and the third log source as SAPETD-3.
<b>Server URL</b>	Specify the URL used to access the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API, including the port. For example, “ <a href="http://192.0.2.1:8003">http://192.0.2.1:8003</a> ” or “ <a href="https://192.0.2.1:9443">https://192.0.2.1:9443</a> ”.
<b>Username/Password</b>	Enter the user name and password that are required to access the SAP ETD server, and then confirm that you entered the password correctly. The confirmation password must be identical to the password you typed for the <i>password</i> parameter.  <b>Important:</b> SAP Enterprise Threat Detection has a login attempt limit of three attempts. If your account is locked because of multiple login attempts, you cannot connect QRadar to the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Server until the account is unlocked. Contact SAP Support for assistance.

Table 776. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API log source parameters for the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Use Pattern Filter</b>	Select this option to limit the query to only a specific pattern filter. Leave the field cleared to query for all the events.
<b>Pattern Filter ID</b>	The pattern filter Id that is used to filter the query. The field accepts a UUID that is created when a pattern filter is made.  The <b>Filter ID</b> is the UUID mentioned in the protocol parameters table for parameter <b>Pattern Filter Id</b> .
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API by using a proxy, enable Use Proxy.  If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Hostname or IP</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy</b> fields.  If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Proxy Hostname or IP</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> .
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificates</b>	If you choose <b>Yes</b> from the list, QRadar automatically downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server. If <b>No</b> is selected, QRadar does not attempt to retrieve any server certificates.  <b>Note:</b> If the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Server is configured for HTTPS, a valid certificate is required. Either set this value to <b>Yes</b> or manually retrieve a certificate for the Log Source.
<b>Recurrence</b>	The time interval between log source queries to the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API for new events. The time interval can be in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). The default is 5 minutes (5M).
<b>Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Creating a pattern filter on the SAP server

A **Pattern Filter** is a user configured setting that can be used to limit queries to specific events. When a **Pattern Filter** is generated on the SAP server, a **Filter Id** is provided. The **Filter Id** can then be entered into the **Pattern Filter Id** field of the QRadar log source to filter the patterns that are retrieved.

#### Procedure

1. To create the **Pattern Filter** on the SAP Server, use the following steps:
  - a) Log in into the SAP server by using the administrator user name and password.

- b) Go to **Administration > Settings**.
- c) Select **Pattern Filter** and click **Add**.
- d) Enter a name for the **Pattern Filter**. This name is only used for identification purposes.

**Note:** The name appears in the **Name Column** with a corresponding **Filter Id** (UUID). Record the **Filter Id** for future reference.

- e) Click the pattern filter name to see a new table with **Namespace** as a column header.

- f) To add patterns to the **Pattern Filter**, click **Add**.

**Note:** A new window appears called **Pattern**.

- g) Select any **Pattern** you want to filter on and click **OK**.
- h) Refresh the page and ensure that the **Pattern** was added to the table with the **Namespace** header.

## 2. To use a **Pattern Filter** with QRadar, use the following steps:

- a) Either select or create an SAP ETD Alert API log source.
- b) Find the **Use Pattern Filter Id** check box and select it.
- c) Enter the **Filter Id** obtained in step 1d and enter it in the **Pattern Filter Id** field.
- d) Save the log source.

**Note:** If you receive a 500 Internal Server Error after you save the log source with the **Filter Id**, double check that there is at least one pattern that is being filtered for.

## Troubleshooting the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API

The SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM relies on the default pattern names of alerts to identify the events. Modifying the default patterns might result in events that appear as "Unknown".

### Procedure

1. Verify that the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection server login credentials are valid by following these steps:
  - a) In a Web browser, enter the IP address or domain name of your SAP Enterprise Threat Detection server. For example, `http://192.0.2.1:8003`.
  - b) Enter your user name and password.
2. Query the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection server to verify that QRadar can receive events. Use the following example as a starting point to create your query:

```
<Server_URL>/sap/secmon/services/Alerts.xsjs?$
query=AlertCreationTimestamp%20ge%20<Date>T15:00:00.00Z&$format=LEEF&$batchSize=10
```

In the example, replace the following parameters with your own values:

**<Server\_URL>**

The address of the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection server you are trying to access.

**<Date>**

The current day's date in the YYYY-MM-DD format. Choose a date where you know that events came in; for example, 2017-10-15.

The resulting query might look like this example:

```
http://192.0.2.1:8003/sap/secmon/services/Alerts.xsjs?$
query=AlertCreationTimestamp%20ge%202017-10-15T15:00:00.00Z&$format=LEEF&$batchSize=10
```

If a problem exists with the query, it's unlikely that QRadar can successfully connect with SAP Enterprise Threat Detection.

3. Check that the server port is not blocked by a firewall.

**Note:** If the port is blocked, contact your security or network administrator to open the port.

### Related concepts

[“SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample event messages” on page 1173](#)

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar. Replace the sample IP addresses, and so on with your own content.

### Related reference

[“SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM specifications” on page 1169](#)

The following table describes the specifications for the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM.

## SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar. Replace the sample IP addresses, and so on with your own content.

The following table provides sample event messages for the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM.

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Blacklisted function modules	Potential Misc. Exploit	LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Blacklisted function modules ( <a href="http://sap.com/security/basis">http://sap.com/security/basis</a> ) devTime=2017-04-03T08:12:01.931Z devTimeFormat=YYYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Access to Critical Resource PatternId=5582 4E7FE1B0FE2BE10000000A4CF109 PatternType=FLAB AlertId=2888 sev=7 MinResultTimestamp=2017-04-03T08:10:05.000Z MaxResultTime stamp=2017-04-03T08:10:05.000Z Text=Measurement 1 reached threshold 1 for ('Event, Scenario Role Of Actor' = 'Server' / 'Network, Host name, Initiator' = '<hostname>' / 'Network, IP Address, Initiator' = '<IP_address>' / 'Service, Function Name' = 'RFC_READ_TABLE' / 'System ID, Actor' = '<computer name>' / 'User Pseudonym, Acting' = '<user name>') Measurement=1 Uilink= <a href="http://192.0.2.*/sap/hana/uis/clients/ushell-app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap.security.ui.mobile.launchpad">http://192.0.2.*/sap/hana/uis/clients/ushell-app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap.security.ui.mobile.launchpad</a>  ETDLaunch pad#AlertDetails-show\?alert=<Alert Id> EventScenarioRoleOfActor=Server NetworkHostnameInitiator=<hostname> NetworkIPAddressInitiator=192.0.2.* ServiceFunctionName=RFC_READ_TABLE System IdActor=<computer name> UserPseudonymActing=<username> usrName=<username>

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Blacklisted transactions	Potential Misc. Exploit	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Blacklisted transactions (http://sap.com/sec mon/basis) devTime=2017-04-06T12 :39:01.834Z devTimeFormat=YYYY -MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Acc ess to Critical Resource Patte rnId=55824E81E1B0FE2BE10000000A4 CF109 PatternType=FLAB Alert Id=3387 sev=7 MinResultTime stamp=2017-04-06T12:38:04.000Z MaxResultTimestamp=2017-04-06T12 :38:25.000Z Text=Measurement 4 exceeded threshold 1 for ('Net work, Hostname, Initiator' = '&lt; hostname&gt;' / 'System ID, Actor' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'User Pseu donym, Acting' = '&lt;username&gt;') Measurement=4 UiLink=http: //192.0.2.*/sap/hana/uis/clients /ushell-app/shells/fiori/Fiori Launchpad.html?siteId=sap.secmon .ui.mobile.launchpad ETDLaunch pad#AlertDetails-show?alert= &lt;Alert Id&gt; NetworkHostname Initiator=&lt;hostname&gt; System IdActor=&lt;computer name&gt; User PseudonymActing=&lt;username&gt; usrName=&lt;username&gt;</pre>
Brute force attack	Brute force attack	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Brute force attack (http://sap.com/secmon /basis) devTime=2017-03-16T00: 10:01.891Z devTimeFormat=YY YY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Brute Force Attack Patt ernId=55827776E1B0FE2BE1000000 0A4CF109 PatternType=FLAB AlertId=1303 sev=4 Min ResultTimestamp=2017-03-15T23 :24:38.000Z MaxResultTime stamp=2017-03-16T00:08:47.000Z Text=Measurement 16 exceeded threshold 12 for 'Network, Host name, Initiator' = 'null' Mea surement=16 UiLink=http://192. 0.2.*/sap/hana/uis/clients/ushell -app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunchpad. html?siteId=sap.secmon.ui.mobile. launchpad ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetai ls-show?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; Netwo rkHostnameInitiator=null</pre>

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Data Exchange by System ID with Third-Party Systems	Suspicious Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Data Exchange by System Id with Third Party Systems (http://sap.com/sec mon/basis) devTime=2017-08-22T1 0:12.158Z devTimeFormat=YYYY- MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Sys tem PatternId=22610959E8B5F14 99E4CFCCB1422C3D3 PatternType =ANOMALY AlertId=12279 sev =7 MinResultTimestamp=2017-08 -22T13:00:00.000Z MaxResultTi mestamp=2017-08-22T14:00:00.000Z Text=Anomaly score is 73 for ('System ID, Actor' = '&lt;compute r name&gt;' / 'System Type, Actor' = 'https://www.expedia.ca/Kenoza -Lake-Hotels-Kenoza-Lake-View- Manor.h19660605.Hotel-Information ?chkin=15%2F06%2F2018&amp;chkout=16% 2F06%2F2018&amp;rm1=a2&amp;regionId=0&amp; hwreqCacheKey=557055a7-9bd8-4191- 8044-1a9072ac2b76HWRQ1522171541587 &amp;vip=false&amp;c=e6079ffc-cd41-477f- aaed-c2d9e1df2fa9&amp;mctc=10&amp;exp_dp= 218.48&amp;exp_ts=1522171542334&amp;exp_curr =CAD&amp;smpToggleOn=false&amp;exp_pg=HSR') Measurement=73 UiLink=http://192.0.2.*/sap/hana /uis/clients/ushell-app/shells/ fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId =sap.secmon.ui.mobile.launchpad  ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetails-show? alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; SystemIdActor =&lt;computer name&gt; SystemType Actor=ABAP </pre>
Data Exchange by Technical User	Suspicious Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Data Exchange by Technical User (http:// sap.com/secmon/basis) devTime=2017 -03-28T14:02:26.154Z devTimeFor mat=YYYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Technical Users,Users Patte rnId=7CCB9FFD5249FC4AA2B83D4BC5C8EA 06 PatternType=ANOMALY Alert Id=2490 sev=10 MinResultTime stamp=2017-03-28T12:00:00.000Z MaxResultTimestamp=2017-03-28T13 :00:00.000Z Text=Anomaly score is 100 for 'User Pseudonym, Acting' ='&lt;username&gt;' Measurement=100 UiLink=http://192.0.2.*/sap/hana /uis/clients/ushell-app/shells/fio ri/FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap. secmon.ui.mobile.launchpad ETDLau nchpad#AlertDetails-show?alert=&lt; Alert Id&gt; UserPseudonymActing= &lt;username&gt; usrName=&lt;username&gt; </pre>

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Debugging in systems assigned to critical roles	Suspicious Activity	<pre>L E E F : 1 . 0   S A P   E T D   1 . 0 S P 5   D e b u g g i n g i n s y s t e m s a s s i g n e d t o c r i t i c a l r o l e s ( h t t p : / / s a p . c o m / s e c m o n / b a s i s )   d e v T i m e = 2 0 1 7 - 0 4 - 0 3 T 0 8 : 0 6 : 0 6 . 3 7 0 Z d e v T i m e F o r m a t = Y Y Y Y - M M - d d ' T ' H H : m m : s s . S S X   c a t = D e b u g g i n g   P a t t e r n I d = 9 3 7 6 2 7 F 3 1 E 3 7 5 2 4 F 8 3 7 F 9 3 7 4 8 0 4 D E 2 3 4 P a t t e r n T y p e = F L A B   A l e r t I d = 2 8 8 0 s e v = 7   M i n R e s u l t T i m e s t a m p = 2 0 1 7 - 0 4 - 0 3 T 0 8 : 0 6 : 0 4 . 7 5 2 Z   M a x R e s u l t T i m e s t a m p = 2 0 1 7 - 0 4 - 0 3 T 0 8 : 0 6 : 0 4 . 7 5 2 Z T e x t = M e a s u r e m e n t 1 r e a c h e d t h r e s h o l d 1 f o r ( ' N e t w o r k , H o s t n a m e , I n i t i a t o r ' = &lt; h o s t n a m e &gt; / ' S y s t e m I D , A c t o r ' = &lt; c o m p u t e r n a m e &gt; / ' S y s t e m T y p e , A c t o r ' = ' A B A P ' / ' U s e r P s e u d o n y m , A c t i n g ' = &lt; u s e r n a m e &gt; ) M e a s u r e m e n t = 1   U i l i n k = h t t p : / / 1 9 2 . 0 . 2 . * / s a p / h a n a / u i s / c l i e n t s / u s h e l l - a p p / s h e l l s / f i o r i / F i o r i L a u n c h p a d . h t m l ? s i t e I d = s a p . s e c m o n . u i . m o b i l e . l a u n c h p a d   E T D L a u n c h p a d # A l e r t D e t a i l s - s h o w \ ? a l e r t = &lt; A l e r t I d &gt;   N e t w o r k H o s t n a m e I n i t i a t o r = &lt; h o s t n a m e &gt;   S y s t e m I d A c t o r = &lt; c o m p u t e r n a m e &gt;   S y s t e m T y p e A c t o r = A B A P   U s e r P s e u d o n y m A c t i n g = &lt; u s e r n a m e &gt;   u s r N a m e = &lt; u s e r n a m e &gt;</pre>
Failed logon by RFC/CPIC call	User Activity	<pre>L E E F : 1 . 0   S A P   E T D   1 . 0 S P 5   F a i l e d l o g o n b y R F C / C P I C c a l l ( h t t p : / / s a p . c o m / s e c m o n / b a s i s )   d e v T i m e = 2 0 1 6 - 1 2 - 2 7 T 1 1 : 5 8 : 2 4 . 5 8 8 Z   d e v T i m e F o r m a t = Y Y Y Y - M M - d d ' T ' H H : m m : s s . S S X   c a t = F a i l e d L o g o n   P a t t e r n I d = 5 5 8 2 D 9 4 1 F 0 2 E F E 2 B E 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 A 4 C F 1 0 9   P a t t e r n T y p e = F L A B   A l e r t I d = 1 7 7   s e v = 7   M i n R e s u l t T i m e s t a m p = 2 0 1 6 - 1 2 - 2 7 T 1 1 : 5 4 : 4 2 . 0 0 0 Z   M a x R e s u l t T i m e s t a m p = 2 0 1 6 - 1 2 - 2 7 T 1 1 : 5 5 : 0 1 . 0 0 0 Z   T e x t = M e a s u r e m e n t 3 r e a c h e d t h r e s h o l d 3 f o r ( ' S y s t e m I D , A c t o r ' = &lt; c o m p u t e r n a m e &gt; / ' U s e r P s e u d o n y m , T a r g e t e d ' = ' n u l l ' )   M e a s u r e m e n t = 3   U i l i n k = h t t p : / / 1 9 2 . 0 . 2 . * / s a p / h a n a / u i s / c l i e n t s / u s h e l l - a p p / s h e l l s / f i o r i / F i o r i L a u n c h p a d . h t m l ? s i t e I d = s a p . s e c m o n . u i . m o b i l e . l a u n c h p a d   E T D L a u n c h p a d # A l e r t D e t a i l s - s h o w \ ? a l e r t = &lt; A l e r t I d &gt;   S y s t e m I d A c t o r = &lt; c o m p u t e r n a m e &gt;   U s e r P s e u d o n y m T a r g e t e d = n u l l</br></pre>

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Failed logon with too many attempts	User Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Failed logon with too many attempts (http://sap.com/secmon/basis) devTime=20 17-06-07T17:33:02.029Z devTime Format=YYYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Failed Logon PatternId =5582D942F02EFE2BE10000000A4CF109 PatternType=FLAB AlertId=6 287 sev=7 MinResultTimestamp p=2017-06-07T16:33:01.000Z Max ResultTimestamp=2017-06-07T17:32:59.000Z Text=Measurement 39193 exceeded threshold 3 for ('Event (Semantic)' = 'User, Logon, Fail ure' / 'System ID, Actor' = '&lt;use rname&gt;' / 'User Pseudonym, Target ed' = '&lt;username&gt;') Measuremen t=39193 UiLink=http://192.0.2. */sap/hana/uis/clients/ushell-app /shells/fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html ?siteId=sap.secmon.ui.mobile.lau nchpad ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetails-s how\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; EventSema tic=User, Logon, Failure Syst emIdActor=&lt;username&gt; UserPseud onymTargeted=&lt;username&gt; </pre>
Generic access to critical database tables	Database Exploit	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Generic access to critical database tables (http://sap.com/secmon/basis) dev Time=2017-03-29T15:50:10.291Z devTimeFormat=YYYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm: ss.SSSX cat=Data Manipulation PatternId=DF3F93F156DAAA408C1512 168E16F2B0 PatternType=FLAB AlertId=2558 sev=7 MinResult Timestamp=2017-03-29T15:48:12.000Z MaxResultTimestamp=2017-03-29T 15:48:12.000Z Text=Measurement 1 reached threshold 1 for ('Generi c, Action' = '03' / 'Resource Name ' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'System ID , Actor' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'Us er Pseudonym, Acting' = '&lt;username &gt;') Measurement=1 UiLink=http ://192.0.2.*/sap/hana/uis/clients/ ushell-app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunch pad.html?siteId=sap.secmon.ui.mobil e.launchpad ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetai ls-show\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; Generi cAction=03 ResourceName=&lt;computer name&gt; SystemIdActor=&lt;computer name&gt; UserPseudonymActing=&lt;usern ame&gt; usrName=&lt;username&gt; </pre>

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Log Volume by System Group	Suspicious Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Log Volume by System Group (http://sap.com/ secmon/basis) devTime=2016-12-27T 13:02:32.321Z devTimeFormat=YY YY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat= System,Test PatternId=7A8D37B 77AF8CF4096B9EB49BA932ACD Pat ternType=ANOMALY AlertId=196 sev=10 MinResultTimestamp= 2016-12-27T11:00:00.000Z Max ResultTimestamp=2016-12-27T12 :00:00.000Z Text=Anomaly score is 100 for ('System Group, ID, Actor '= 'null' / 'System Group, Type, Actor' = 'null') Measurement= 100 UiLink=http://192.0.2./sap /hana/uis/clients/ushell-app/shell s/fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId =sap.secmon.ui.mobile.launchpad ET DLaunchpad#AlertDetails-show\?aler t=&lt;Alert Id&gt; SystemGroupIdActor= null SystemGroupTypeActor=null </pre>
Logon and Communication by System ID	Suspicious Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Logon and Communication by System Id (http:// sap.com/secmon/basis) devTime=2017 -06-08T14:03:13.156Z devTimeFor mat=YYYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=System PatternId=B09BED6510 5D4D4C9EE82FBCCFAD6647 PatternT ype=ANOMALY AlertId=6634 sev =7 MinResultTimestamp=2017-06-0 8T12:00:00.000Z MaxResultTimest amp=2017-06-08T13:00:00.000Z Te xt=Anomaly score is 70 for ('Syste m ID, Actor' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'System Type, Actor' = 'ABAP') Measurement=70 UiLink=http:// 192.0.2./sap/hana/uis/clients/us hell-app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunch pad.html?siteId=sap.secmon.ui.mob ile.launchpad ETDLaunchpad#AlertD etails-show\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; SystemIdActor=&lt;computer name&gt; SystemTypeActor=ABAP </pre>
Logon success same user from different Terminal IDs	User Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Logon success same user from different Terminal IDs (http://sap.com/secmon /basis) devTime=2016-10-24T11:13:04 .589Z devTimeFormat=YYYY-MM-dd'T' 'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Suspicious Lo gon PatternId=5582A320E1B0FE2BE1 0000000A4CF109 PatternType=FLAB AlertId=2 sev=7 MinResult Timestamp=2016-10-24T07:17:36.000Z MaxResultTimestamp=2016-10-24T 08:40:34.000Z Text=Measurement 2 reached threshold 2 for ('System ID, Actor' = '&lt;username&gt;' / 'User Pseudonym, Targeted' = 'null') Measurement=2 UiLink=http://19 2.0.2./sap/hana/uis/clients/ushe ll-app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunchpad. html?siteId=sap.secmon.ui.mobile. launchpad ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetails -show\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; SystemId Actor=&lt;username&gt; UserPseudonym Targeted=null </pre>

Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Logon with SAP standard users	User Activity	<pre>LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Logon with SAP standard users (http://sap.com/secmon/basis) devTime=2017-03-13T21:05:01.494Z devTimeFormat=YYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Suspicious Logon PatternId=5582A31CE1B0FE2BE10000000A4CF109 PatterrnType=FLAB AlertId=1000 sev=4 MinResultTimestamp=2017-03-13T13:32:04.000Z MaxResultTime stamp=2017-03-13T21:02:10.000Z Text=Measurement 1 reached threshold 1 for ('Event (Semantic)' = 'User, Logon' / 'Network, Hostname, Initiator' = 'null' / 'System ID, Actor' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'User Pseudonym, Targeted' = '&lt;username&gt;') Measurement=1 UiLink=http://192.0.2./sap/hana/uis/clients/ushell-app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap.secmon.ui.mobile.launchpad ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetails-show\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; EventSemantic=User, Logon NetworkHostnameInitiator=null SystemIdActor=&lt;computer name&gt; UserPseudonymTargeted=&lt;username&gt;</pre>
New Service Calls by Technical Users	Suspicious Activity	<pre>LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 New Service Calls by Technical Users (http://sap.com/secmon/basis) devTime=2017-02-16T23:02:22.157Z devTimeFormat=YYYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Technical Users,Users PatternId=5F852070B8645C42907C90C27864E20D PatternType=ANOMALY AlertId=251 sev=7 MinResultTimestamp=2017-02-16T21:00:00.000Z MaxResultTimestamp=2017-02-16T22:00:00.000Z Text=Anomaly score is 74 for ('System ID, Actor' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'System Type, Actor' = 'ABAP' / 'User Pseudonym, Acting' = '&lt;computer name&gt;') Measurement=74 UiLink=http://192.0.2./sap/hana/uis/clients/ushell-app/shells/fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap.secmon.ui.mobile.launchpad ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetails-show\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; SystemIdActor=&lt;computer name&gt; SystemTypeActor=ABAP UserPseudonymActing=&lt;computer name&gt; usrName=&lt;computer name&gt;</pre>

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Security relevant configuration changes	Suspicious Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Security relevant configuration changes ( http://sap.com/secmon/basis) dev Time=2017-06-30T19:28:56.835Z devTimeFormat=YYYY-MM-dd'T'HH:mm :ss.SSSX cat=Configuration PatternId=558292A9E1B0FE2BE1000 0000A4CF109 PatternType=FLAB AlertId=9273 sev=7 MinRes ultTimestamp=2017-06-30T19:26:34. 000Z MaxResultTimestamp=2017- 06-30T19:26:34.000Z Text=Meas urement 1 reached threshold 1 for ('Event (Semantic)' = 'System Ad min, Audit Policy, Alter' / 'Net work, Hostname, Initiator' = 'nu ll' / 'System ID, Actor' = '&lt;user name&gt;' / 'System Type, Actor' = 'ABAP' / 'User Pseudonym, Acting' = 'null') Measurement=1 Ui Link=http://192.0.2.*/sap/hana/ui s/clients/ushell-app/shells/fiori /FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap. secmon.ui.mobile.launchpad ETDLau nchpad#AlertDetails-show\?alert=&lt; Alert Id&gt; EventSemantic=System Admin, Audit Policy, Alter Net workHostnameInitiator=null Sys temIdActor=&lt;username&gt; System TypeActor=ABAP UserPseudonymAc ting=null usrName=null </pre>
Service Calls by System ID	Suspicious Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 Service Calls by System Id (http://sap.com /secmon/basis) devTime=2017-03-22T 13:03:40.160Z devTimeFormat=YY Y-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Sys tem PatternId=8CF6323786DE67469 1BB716CAEA1111D PatternType=ANO MALY AlertId=1892 sev=10 MinResultTimestamp=2017-03-22T11:00 :00.000Z MaxResultTimestamp=2017 -03-22T12:00:00.000Z Text=Anomal y score is 99 for ('System ID, Act or' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'System Type, Actor' = 'ABAP') Measur ment=99 UiLink=http://192.0.2.*/ sap/hana/ui/clients/ushell-app/she lls/fiori/FioriLaunchpad.html?site Id=sap.secmon.ui.mobile.launchpad  ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetails-show\?ale rt=&lt;Alert Id&gt; SystemIdActor=&lt;comp uter name&gt; SystemTypeActor=ABAP </pre>

*Table 777. SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sample message supported by the SAP Enterprise Threat Detection DSM (continued)*

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
User acts under created user	User Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 User acts under created user (http://sap.com /secmon/basis) devTime=2017-04-03T 08:17:03.529Z devTimeFormat=YYY Y-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Use r Maintenance PatternId=76560A1 4DBEC9C4A9EA502EFD6EA3BCC Patte rnType=FLAB AlertId=2893 sev =7 MinResultTimestamp=2017-04-0 3T08:07:34.000Z MaxResultTimest amp=2017-04-03T08:10:05.000Z Text=Measurement 2 exceeded thres hold 1 for ('Network, Hostname, In itiator' = '&lt;hostname&gt;' / 'System ID, Actor' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'User Pseudonym, Targeted' = '&lt;use rname&gt;') Measurement=2 UiLin k=http://192.0.2./sap/hana/uis/c lients/ushell-app/shells/fiori/Fior iLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap.secmon. ui.mobile.launchpad ETDLaunchpad#A lertDetails-show\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; NetworkHostnameInitiator=&lt;host name&gt; SystemIdActor=&lt;computer name&gt; UserPseudonymTargeted=&lt;use rname&gt; </pre>
User role changed	Suspicious Activity	<pre> LEEF:1.0 SAP ETD 1.0 SP5 User role changed (http://sap.com/secmon/ basis) devTime=2017-04-06T12:40 :42.056Z devTimeFormat=YYYY- MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSX cat=Au thorization Critical Assignment PatternId=305166E4E6C11B4593 B31CFBB6B4BD44 PatternType= FLAB AlertId=3390 sev=4 MinResultTimestamp=2017-04-06 T12:40:22.000Z MaxResultTime stamp=2017-04-06T12:40:22.000Z Text=Measurement 3 exceeded threshold 1 for ('Event (Semant ic)' = 'User Admin, Role, Creat e' / 'Network, Hostname, Initia tor' = 'null' / 'System ID, Act or' = '&lt;computer name&gt;' / 'User Pseudonym, Acting' = '&lt;usernam e&gt;') Measurement=3 UiLink =http://192.0.2./sap/hana/uis/c lients/ushell-app/shells/fiori/ FioriLaunchpad.html?siteId=sap. secmon.ui.mobile.launch pad ETDLaunchpad#AlertDetails -show\?alert=&lt;Alert Id&gt; EventSemantic=User Admin, Role , Create NetworkHostname Initiator=null SystemIdActor =&lt;computer name&gt; UserPseud onymActing=&lt;username&gt; usr Name=&lt;username&gt; </pre>



# Chapter 142. Seculert

The IBM QRadar DSM for Seculert collects events from the Seculert cloud service.

The following table describes the specifications for the Seculert DSM:

Table 778. Seculert DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Seculert
DSM name	Seculert
RPM file name	DSM-SeculertSeculert-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	v1
Protocol	Seculert Protection REST API Protocol
Recorded event types	All malware communication events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.seculert.com">Seculert website</a> ( <a href="http://www.seculert.com">http://www.seculert.com</a> )

To integrate Seculert with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol-Common
  - DSM-DSMCommon
  - Seculert DSM RPM
  - SeculertProtectionRESTAPI PROTOCOL RPM
2. Add a Seculert log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Seculert event collection:

Table 779. Seculert log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Seculert
Protocol Configuration	Seculert Protection REST API
API Key	32 character UUID For more information about obtaining an API key, see <a href="#">Obtaining an API key</a> .

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Obtaining an API key

---

Before you can collect events from Seculert, you must copy your API key from the Seculert cloud service user interface to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Seculert web portal.
2. On the dashboard, click the **API** tab.
3. Copy the value for **Your API Key**.

### What to do next

You will need the API key that you copied when you configure a log source for Seculert in QRadar.

# Chapter 143. Sentrigo Hedgehog

You can integrate a Sentrigo Hedgehog device with IBM QRadar.

## About this task

A Sentrigo Hedgehog device accepts LEEF events by using syslog. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Sentrigo Hedgehog device, take the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Sentrigo Hedgehog command-line interface (CLI).
2. Open the following file for editing:

```
<Installation directory>/conf/sentrigo-custom.properties
```

Where *<Installation directory>* is the directory that contains your Sentrigo Hedgehog installation.

3. Add the following *log.format* entries to the custom properties file:

**Note:** Depending on your Sentrigo Hedgehog configuration or installation, you might need to replace or overwrite the existing *log.format* entry.

```
sentrigo.comm.ListenAddress=1996
log.format.body.custom=osUser:20$|duser=$execUser:20$|
severity=$severity$|identHostName=$sourceHost$|src=$sourceIP$|
dst=$agent.ip$|devTime=$logonTime$|
devTimeFormat=EEE MMM dd HH:mm:ss z yyyy|
cmdType=$cmdType$|externalId=$id$|
execTime=$executionTime.time$|
dstServiceName=$database.name:20$|
srcHost=$sourceHost:30$|execProgram=$execProgram:20$|
cmdType=$cmdType:15$|oper=$operation:225$|
accessedObj=$accessedObjects.name:200$
```

```
log.format.header.custom=LEEF:1.0|
Sentrigo|Hedgehog|$serverVersion$|$rules.name:150$|
log.format.header.escaping.custom=\\|
log.format.header.separator.custom=,
log.format.header.escape.char.custom=\=
log.format.body.escaping.custom=\=
log.format.body.escape.char.custom=\|
log.format.body.separator.custom=|
log.format.empty.value.custom=NULL
log.format.length.value.custom=10000
log.format.convert.newline.custom=true
```

4. Save the custom properties file.
5. Stop and restart your Sentrigo Hedgehog service to implement the *log.format* changes.

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

6. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Sentrigo Hedgehog device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Sentrigo Hedgehog** option.

For more information about Sentrigo Hedgehog see your vendor documentation.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 144. SolarWinds Orion

The IBM QRadar DSM for SolarWinds Orion collects events from a SolarWinds Orion appliance.

The following table describes the specifications for the SolarWinds Orion DSM:

Table 780. SolarWinds Orion DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	SolarWinds
DSM name	SolarWinds Orion
RPM file name	DSM-SolarWindsOrion-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	2013.2.0
Protocol	SNMPv2 SNMPv3
Event format	name-value pair (NVP)
Recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	For more information, see the SolarWinds Orion link to public site website ( <a href="https://www.solarwinds.com/orion">https://www.solarwinds.com/orion</a> ).

To integrate SolarWinds Orion with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the SolarWinds Orion DSM RPM on your QRadar Console:
2. Configure your SolarWinds Orion device to send events to QRadar.
3. Add a SolarWinds Orion log source on the QRadar Console.
4. Verify that QRadar is configured correctly.

The following table shows a normalized sample event message from SolarWinds Orion:

Table 781. SolarWinds Orion sample message

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
Domain controller UnManaged	Warning	<pre> 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0=0:00:00. 00    1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0=1.3.6.1. 4.1.11307.10    1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.3. 0=1.3.6.1.4.1.11307    1.3.6.1.4.1.1 1307.10.2=hostname    1.3.6.1.4.1.11 307.10.3=127.0.0.1    1.3.6.1.4.1.11 307.10.4=2466    1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.1 0.5=hostname    1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10 .6=Node    1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.7=24 66    1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.1=InfoSec - EMAIL ONLY - Domain Controller Un Managed - hostname - Status = Un known    1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10. 8=InfoSec -EMAIL ONLY - Domain Cont roller UnManaged hostname is Unknown. </pre>

#### Related concepts

[“SNMP log source parameters for SolarWinds Orion” on page 1190](#)

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Configuring SolarWinds Orion to communicate with QRadar

To collect events in IBM QRadar from SolarWinds Orion, you must configure your SolarWinds Orion Alert Manager device to create SNMP traps.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your SolarWinds Orion Alert Manager device.
  2. Select **Start > All Programs > SolarWinds Orion > Alerting, Reporting, and Mapping > Advanced Alert Manager**.
  3. In the **Alert Manager Quick Start** window, click **Configure Alerts**.
  4. In the **Manage Alerts** window, select an existing alert and then click **Edit**.
  5. Click the **Triggered Actions** tab.
  6. Click **Add New Action**.
  7. In the **Select an Action** window, select **Send an SNMP Trap** and then click **OK**.
  8. To configure **SNMP Trap Destinations**, type the IP address of the QRadar Console or QRadar Event Collector.
  9. To configure the **Trap Template**, select **ForwardSyslog**.
  10. To configure the **SNMP Version**, select the SNMP version that you want to use to forward the event:
- SNMPv2c** - Type the **SNMP Community String** to use for SNMPv2c authentication. The default **SNMP Community String** value is public.

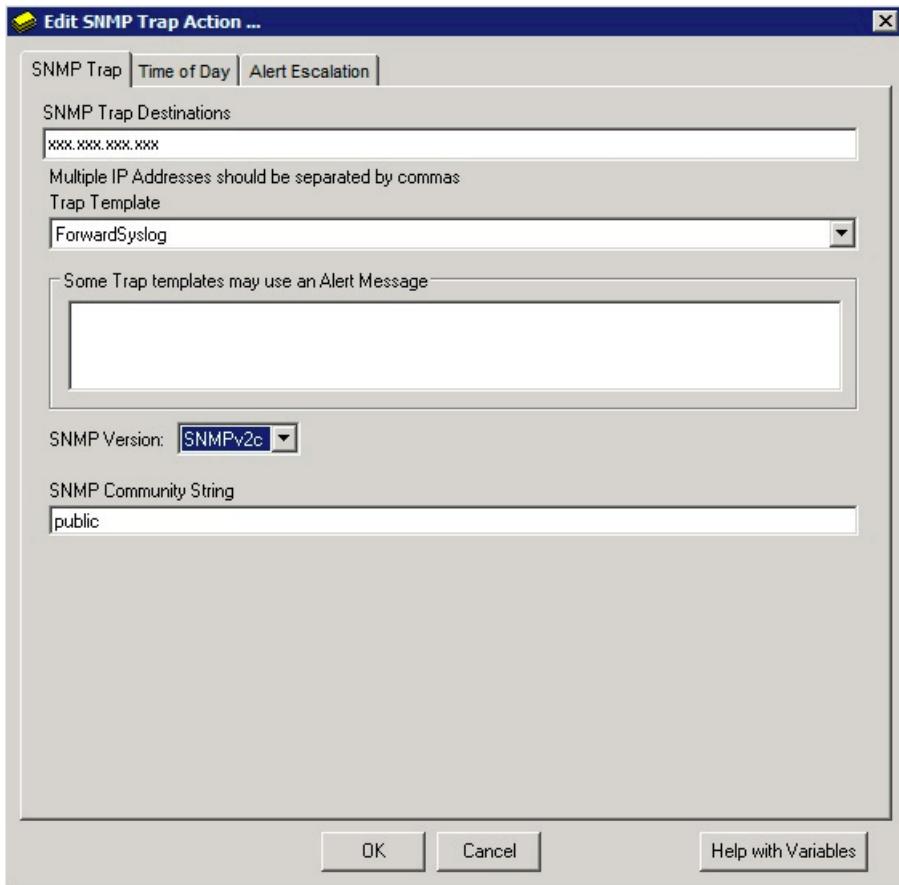


Figure 36. Edit SNMP Trap Action configuration for SNMPv2c

**Note:** To verify that your SNMP trap is configured properly, select an alert that you edited and click **Test**. This action triggers and forwards the events to QRadar.

**SNMPv3** - Type the **Username** and then select the **Authentication Method** to use for SNMPv3.

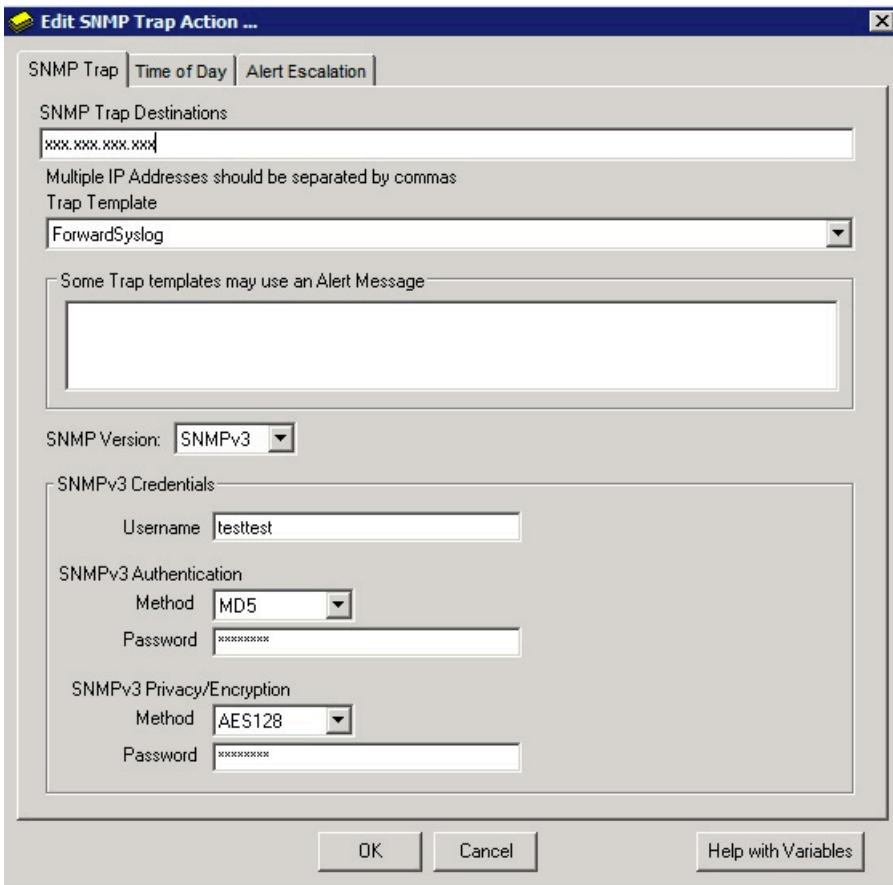


Figure 37. Edit SNMP Trap Action configuration for SNMPv3

**Note:** To verify that your SNMP trap is configured properly, select an alert that you edited and click **Test**. This action triggers and forwards the events to QRadar.

11. Click **OK**.

### What to do next

Repeat these steps to configure the SolarWinds Orion Alert Manager with all of the SNMP trap alerts that you want to monitor in QRadar.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## SNMP log source parameters for SolarWinds Orion

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a SolarWinds Orion log source on the QRadar Console by using the SNMP protocol.

When using the SNMP protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SNMP events from SolarWinds Orion:

Table 782. SNMP log source parameters for the SolarWinds Orion DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	SolarWinds Orion
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	SNMPv2 or SNMPv3

Table 782. SNMP log source parameters for the SolarWinds Orion DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or the host name of your SolarWinds Orion appliance to use as the identifier.

For a complete list of SNMPv2 protocol parameters and their values, see [SNMPv2 protocol configuration options](#).

For a complete list of SNMPv3 protocol parameters and their values, see [SNMPv3 protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Installing the Java Cryptography Extension on QRadar

The Java Cryptography Extension (JCE) is a Java framework that is required for IBM QRadar to decrypt advanced cryptography algorithms for AES192 or AES256. The following information describes how to install Oracle JCE on your QRadar appliance.

### Procedure

1. Download the latest version of the Java Cryptography Extension from the following website:

<https://www14.software.ibm.com/webapp/iwm/web/preLogin.do?source=jcesdk>

The Java Cryptography Extension version must match the version of the Java that is installed on QRadar.

2. Extract the JCE file.

The following Java archive (JAR) files are included in the JCE download:

- local\_policy.jar
- US\_export\_policy.jar

3. Log in to your QRadar Console or QRadar Event Collector as a root user.

4. Copy the JCE JAR files to the following directory on your QRadar Console or Event Collector:

/store/configservices/staging/globalconfig/java\_security

**Note:** The JCE JAR files are only copied to the system that receives the AES192 or AE256 encrypted files.

5. Restart the QRadar services by typing one of the following commands:

- If you are using QRadar 7.2.x, type service ecs-ec restart.
- If you are using QRadar 7.3.0, type systemctl restart ecs-ec.service.
- If you are using QRadar 7.3.1, type systemctl restart ecs-ec-ingress.service.

## Solar Winds Orion sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Solar Winds Orion sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a network device is up.

1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0=0:00:00.00 1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0=1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10  
1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.3.0=1.3.6.1.4.1.11307 1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.2=host.domain.test

1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.3=**10.64.1.10** 1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.4=1953  
1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.5=host.domain.test 1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.6=Node  
1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.7=1953 1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.1= 1.3.6.1.4.1.11307.10.8=**Network Device**  
**is down host.domain.test is Up.**

Table 783. Hghlighted values in the Solar Winds Orion sample event

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>Network Device is down host.domain.test is Up</b>
Source IP	<b>10.64.1.10</b>

# Chapter 145. SonicWALL

The SonicWALL SonicOS DSM accepts events by using syslog.

IBM QRadar records all relevant syslog events that are forwarded from SonicWALL appliances by using SonicOS firmware. Before you can integrate with a SonicWALL SonicOS device, you must configure syslog forwarding on your SonicWALL SonicOS appliance.

## Configuring SonicWALL to forward syslog events

SonicWALL captures all SonicOS event activity. The events can be forwarded to IBM QRadar by using SonicWALL's default event format.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your SonicWALL web interface.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Log > Syslog**.
3. From the **Syslog Servers** pane, click **Add**.
4. In the **Name or IP Address** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
5. In the **Port** field, type 514.  
SonicWALL syslog forwarders send events to QRadar by using UDP port 514.
6. Click **OK**.
7. From the **Syslog Format** list, select **Default**.
8. Click **Apply**.

Syslog events are forwarded to QRadar. SonicWALL events that are forwarded to QRadar are automatically discovered and log sources are created automatically. For more information on configuring your SonicWALL appliance or for information on specific events, see your vendor documentation.

## Syslog log source parameters for SonicWALL

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a SonicWALL log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from SonicWALL:

Table 784. Syslog log source parameters for the SonicWALL DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	SonicWALL SonicOS
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from SonicWALL appliances.  Each log source that you create for your SonicWALL SonicOS appliance ideally includes a unique identifier, such as an IP address or host name.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# SonicWALL sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## SonicWALL sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a probable port scan is detected.

```
<1> id=firewall sn=01234567ABCD time="2018-11-07 11:16:02" fw=10.0.0.2 pri=1 c=32 m=83
msg="Probable port scan detected" n=2 src=10.0.0.3:443:X1 dst=172.16.194.2:47379:X1
srcMac=00:00:5E:00:53:ff dstMac=00:00:5E:00:53:00 proto=tcp/1 note="TCP scanned port list, 14551,
61968, 53577, 27976, 29050, 25330, 21761, 23903, 7412, 47379" fw_action="NA"
```

*Table 785. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	83
Source IP	10.0.0.3
Source Port	443
Source Mac	00:00:5E:00:53:ff
Destination IP	172.16.194.2
Destination Port	47379
Destination Mac	00:00:5E:00:53:00
Device Time	2018-11-07 11:16:02

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that NTP updated successfully.

```
<133> id=firewall sn=12345678123 time="2018-11-13 00:26:12" fw=10.0.0.253 pri=5 c=128 m=1231
msg="Time update from NTP server was successful" sess="None" n=1104 src=10.0.2.3:123:X0
dst=10.0.5.6:123:X1 proto=0/ntp note="Received reply from NTP server 10.2.2.5. Update system time
from 11/13/2018 00:26:12.624 to 11/13/2018 00:26:12.736"
```

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	1231
Source IP	10.0.2.3
Source Port	123
Destination IP	10.0.5.6
Destination Port	123
Device Time	2018-11-13 00:26:12

# Chapter 146. Sophos

IBM QRadar supports a number of Sophos DSMs.

## Sophos Enterprise Console

IBM QRadar has two options for gathering events from a Sophos Enterprise Console by using JDBC.

The Sophos Enterprise Console DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using Java Database Connectivity (JDBC).

QRadar records all relevant anti-virus events. This document provides information on configuring QRadar to access the Sophos Enterprise Console database by using the JDBC protocol.

To use the Sophos Enterprise Console protocol, you must ensure that the Sophos Reporting Interface is installed with your Sophos Enterprise Console. If you do not have the Sophos Reporting Interface, you must configure QRadar by using the JDBC protocol. For information on installing the Sophos Reporting Interface, see your *Sophos Enterprise Console documentation*.

To gather events from a Sophos Enterprise Console:

1. [“Configuring the database view” on page 1195](#).
2. Select the method that best applies to your Sophos Enterprise Console installation:
  - [“Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console” on page 1196](#)
  - [“JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console” on page 1196](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring the database view

To integrate IBM QRadar with Sophos Enterprise Console:

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Sophos Enterprise Console device command-line interface (CLI).
2. Type the following command to create a custom view in your Sophos database to support QRadar:

```
CREATE VIEW threats_view AS SELECT t.ThreatInstanceID,
t.ThreatType, t.FirstDetectedAt, c.Name, c.LastLoggedOnUser,
c.IPAddress, c.DomainName, c.OperatingSystem, c.ServicePack,
t.ThreatSubType, t.Priority, t.ThreatLocalID,
t.ThreatLocalIDSource, t.ThreatName, t.FullFilePathCheckSum,
t.FullFilePath, t.FileNameOffset, tFileVersion, t.CheckSum,
t.ActionSubmittedAt, t.DealtWithAt, t.CleanUpable, t.IsFragment,
t.IsRebootRequired, t.Outstanding, t.Status, InsertedAt
FROM <Database Name>.dbo.ThreatInstancesAll
t, <Database Name>.dbo.Computers c
WHERE t.ComputerID = c.ID;
```

Where *<Database Name>* is the name of the Sophos database.

**Note:** The database name must not contain any spaces.

### What to do next

After you create your custom view, you must configure QRadar to receive event information that uses the JDBC protocol or the Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol.

## Related concepts

[“JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console” on page 1196](#)

[“Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console” on page 1196](#)

## Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sophos Enterprise Console log source on the QRadar Console by using the Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol.

When using the Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC events from Sophos:

Table 786. Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC log source parameters for the Sophos Enterprise Console DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Sophos Enterprise Console
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the identifier for the log source. Type the log source identifier in the following format:  <code>&lt;Sophos Database&gt;@&lt;Sophos Database Server IP or Host Name&gt;</code> Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>&lt;Sophos Database&gt;</code> is the database name, as entered in the <b>Database Name</b> parameter.</li><li>• <code>&lt;Sophos Database Server IP or Host Name&gt;</code> is the host name or IP address for this log source, as entered in the <b>IP or Hostname</b> parameter.</li></ul> When you define a name for your log source identifier, you must use the values of the Sophos Database and Database Server IP address or host name from the Management Enterprise Console.

For a complete list of Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [“Sophos Enterprise Console JDBC protocol configuration options” on page 161](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## JDBC log source parameters for Sophos Enterprise Console

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sophos Enterprise Console log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Sophos Enterprise Console:

Table 787. JDBC log source parameters for the Sophos Enterprise Console DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Sophos Enterprise Console</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>JDBC</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Sophos Enterprise Console devices.

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [JDBC protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Sophos PureMessage

The Sophos PureMessage DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using Java Database Connectivity (JDBC).

QRadar records all relevant quarantined email events. This document provides information about configuring QRadar to access the Sophos PureMessage database by using the JDBC protocol.

QRadar supports the following Sophos PureMessage versions:

- Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange - Stores events in a Microsoft SQL Server database that is specified as `savexquar`.
- Sophos PureMessage for Linux - Stores events in a PostgreSQL database that is specified as `pmx_quarantine`.

Here's information on integrating QRadar with Sophos:

- [“Integrating QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange” on page 1197](#)
- [“Integrating QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Linux” on page 1199](#)

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Integrating QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange

You can integrate QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Microsoft SQL Server command-line interface (CLI):

```
osql -E -S localhost\sophos
```

2. Type which database you want to integrate with QRadar:

```
use savexquar; go
```

3. Type the following command to create a SIEM view in your Sophos database to support QRadar:

```
create view siem_view as select
'Windows PureMessage' as application, id, reason,
timecreated, emailonly as sender, filesize, subject,
messageid, filename from dbo.quaritems,
dbo.quaraddresses where ItemID = ID and Field = 76;
```

## What to do next

After you create your SIEM view, you must configure QRadar to receive event information by using the JDBC protocol. To configure the Sophos PureMessage DSM with QRadar, see “[JDBC log source parameters for Sophos PureMessage](#)” on page 1198.

## JDBC log source parameters for Sophos PureMessage

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sophos PureMessage log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Sophos:

Table 788. JDBC log source parameters for the Sophos PureMessage DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Sophos PureMessage
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	JDBC
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
<b>Database Type</b>	MSDE
<b>Database Name</b>	Type savexquar.
<b>Table Name</b>	Type siem_view as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.
<b>Compare Field</b>	Type ID.

**Note:** You must refer to the database configuration settings on your Sophos PureMessage device to define the parameters that are required to configure the Sophos PureMessage DSM in QRadar.

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Integrating QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Linux

You can integrate IBM QRadar with Sophos PureMessage for Linux.

### Procedure

1. Navigate to your Sophos PureMessage PostgreSQL database directory:

```
cd /opt/pmx/postgres-8.3.3/bin
```

2. Access the pmx\_quarantine database SQL prompt:

```
./psql -d pmx_quarantine
```

3. Type the following command to create a SIEM view in your Sophos database to support QRadar:

```
create view siem_view as select
'Linux PureMessage' as application, id,
b.name, m_date, h_from_local, h_from_domain,
m_global_id, m_message_size, outbound,
h_to, c_subject_utf8 from message a,
m_reason b where a.reason_id = b.reason_id;
```

### What to do next

After you create your database view, you must configure QRadar to receive event information by using the JDBC protocol.

## JDBC log source parameters for Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sophos PureMessage log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Sophos:

*Table 789. JDBC log source parameters for the Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Sophos PureMessage
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	JDBC

Table 789. JDBC log source parameters for the Sophos PureMessage for Microsoft Exchange DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the identifier for the log source. Type the log source identifier in the following format:  <i>&lt;Sophos PureMessage Database&gt;@&lt;Sophos PureMessage Database Server IP or Host Name&gt;</i>  Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>&lt;Sophos PureMessage Database&gt;</i> is the database name, as entered in the Database Name parameter.</li> <li>• <i>&lt;Sophos PureMessage Database Server IP or Host Name&gt;</i> is the hostname or IP address for this log source, as entered in the IP or Hostname parameter.</li> </ul> When defining a name for your log source identifier, you must use the values of the Database and Database Server IP address or host name of the Sophos PureMessage device.
<b>Database Type</b>	Postgres
<b>Database Name</b>	Type pmx_quarantine.
<b>Table Name</b>	Type siem_view as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.
<b>Compare Field</b>	Type ID.

**Note:** You must refer to the **Configure Database Settings** on your Sophos PureMessage to define the parameters required to configure the Sophos PureMessage DSM in QRadar.

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see “[JDBC protocol configuration options](#)” on page 110.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Sophos Astaro Security Gateway

The Sophos Astaro Security Gateway DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog, enabling QRadar to record all relevant events.

### About this task

To configure syslog for Sophos Astaro Security Gateway:

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Sophos Astaro Security Gateway console.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Logging > Settings**.
3. Click the **Remote Syslog Server** tab.

The **Remote Syslog Status** window is displayed.

4. From **Syslog Servers** panel, click the **+** icon.

The **Add Syslog Server** window is displayed.

5. Configure the following parameters:

a) **Name** - Type a name for the syslog server.

b) **Server** - Click the folder icon to add a pre-defined host, or click **+** and type in new network definition

c) **Port** - Click the folder icon to add a pre-defined port, or click **+** and type in a new service definition.

By default, QRadar communicates by using the syslog protocol on UDP/TCP port 514.

d) Click **Save**.

6. From the **Remote syslog log selection** field, you must select check boxes for the following logs:

a) **POP3 Proxy** - Select this check box.

b) **Packet Filter** - Select this check box.

c) **Packet Filter** - Select this check box.

d) **Intrusion Prevention System** - Select this check box

e) **Content Filter(HTTPS)** - Select this check box.

f) **High availability** - Select this check box

g) **FTP Proxy** - Select this check box.

h) **SSL VPN** - Select this check box.

i) **PPTP daemon** - Select this check box.

j) **IPSEC VPN** - Select this check box.

k) **HTTP daemon** - Select this check box

l) **User authentication daemon** - Select this check box.

m) **SMTP proxy** - Select this check box.

n) Click **Apply**.

o) From **Remote syslog status** section, click **Enable**

You can now configure the log source in QRadar.

7. To configure QRadar to receive events from your Sophos Astaro Security Gateway device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Sophos Astaro Security Gateway**.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Sophos Astaro Security Gateway sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Sophos Astaro Security Gateway sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a web request is blocked.

```
<30>2019:06:20-04:12:39 sophos.astaro.test httpproxy[7917]: id="0002" severity="info"
sys="SecureWeb" sub="http" name="web request blocked" action="block" method="GET"
srcip="10.112.47.87" dstip="10.112.48.88" user="testUser" group="" ad_domain="" statuscode="502"
cached="0" profile="REF_DefaultHTTPProfile (Default Web Filter Profile)"
filteraction="REF_DefaultHTTPCFFAction (Default content filter action)" size="2521"
request="0x93368600" url="http://ipv6.qradar.example.test/connecttest.txt" referer="" error="Host
not found" authtime="0" dnstime="4743" cattime="180" avscantime="0" fullreqtime="5295" device="0"
```

```

auth="0" ua="Microsoft NCSI" exceptions="" category="178" reputation="neutral"
categoryname="Internet Services"

```

*Table 790. Highlighted values in the Sophos Astaro Security Gateway event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>0002</b>
Source IP	<b>10.112.47.87</b>
Destination IP	<b>10.112.48.88</b>
Username	<b>testUser</b>
Device Time	<b>2019:06:20-04:12:39</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that a packet is dropped by the packet filter.

```

<30>2019:06:20-04:12:39 sophos.astaro.test ulogd[7117]: id="2001" severity="info" sys="SecureNet"
sub="packetfilter" name="Packet dropped" action="drop" fwrule="60001" initf="eth0" mark="0x307c"
app="124" srcmac="00:00:5E:00:53:2A" dstmac="00:00:5E:00:53:66" srcip="10.112.2.39"
dstip="10.112.47.75" proto="17" length="1071" tos="0x00" prec="0x00" ttl="62" srcport="53"
dstport="29366"

```

*Table 791. Highlighted values in the Sophos Astaro Security Gateway event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>2001</b>
Source IP	<b>10.112.2.39</b>
Source Port	<b>53</b>
Destination IP	<b>10.112.47.75</b>
Destination Port	<b>29366</b>
Device Time	<b>2019:06:20-04:12:39</b>

**Sample 3:** The following sample event message shows that an IPS signature is detected.

```

<188>device="SFW" date=2020-07-31 time=09:45:51 timezone="CEST" device_name="device_name"
device_id=ABCDEFGH1234567 log_id=020803407001 log_type="IDP" log_component="Signatures"
log_subtype="Detect" priority=Warning idp_policy_id=13 fw_rule_id=9 user_name=""
signature_id=15888 signature_msg="SERVER-OTHER SAPLPD 0x31 command buffer overflow attempt"
classification="Attempted Administrator Privilege Gain" rule_priority=2 src_ip=10.0.0.1
src_country_code= dst_ip=10.0.0.2 dst_country_code= protocol="TCP" src_port=50392 dst_port=515
platform="Windows" category="server-other" target="Server"

```

*Table 792. Highlighted values in the Sophos Astaro Security Gateway event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>Detect</b>
Event Category	<b>IDP</b>
Source IP	<b>10.0.0.1</b>
Source Port	<b>50392</b>
Destination IP	<b>10.0.0.2</b>
Destination Port	<b>515</b>
Device Time	The value in QRadar is <b>31 July 2020 9:45:51 CEST</b> . (Extracted from the <b>date +time +timezone</b> fields in the event payload.)

# Sophos Web Security Appliance

---

The Sophos Web Security Appliance (WSA) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events using syslog.

## About this task

QRadar records all relevant events forwarded from the transaction log of the Sophos Web Security Appliance. Before configuring QRadar, you must configure your Sophos WSA appliance to forward syslog events.

To configure your Sophos Web Security Appliance to forward syslog events:

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Sophos Web Security Appliance.
2. From the menu, select **Configuration > System > Alerts & Monitoring**.
3. Select the **Syslog** tab.
4. Select the **Enable syslog transfer of web traffic** check box.
5. In the **Hostname/IP** text box, type the IP address or host name of QRadar.
6. In the **Port** text box, type 514.
7. From the **Protocol** list, select a protocol. The options are:
  - **TCP** - The TCP protocol is supported with QRadar on port 514.
  - **UDP** - The UDP protocol is supported with QRadar on port 514.
  - **TCP - Encrypted** - TCP Encrypted is an unsupported protocol for QRadar.
8. Click **Apply**.  
You can now configure the Sophos Web Security Appliance DSM in QRadar.
9. QRadar automatically detects syslog data from a Sophos Web Security Appliance. To manually configure QRadar to receive events from Sophos Web Security Appliance: From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Sophos Web Security Appliance**.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 147. Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor

The Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Snort based intrusion and prevention syslog events from Sourcefire devices.

## Configuring Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor

To configure your Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor, you must enable policy alerts and configure your appliance to forward the event to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Sourcefire user interface.
2. On the navigation menu, select **Intrusion Sensor > Detection Policy > Edit**.
3. Select an active policy and click **Edit**.
4. Click **Alerting**.
5. In the **State** field, select on to enable the syslog alert for your policy.
6. From the Facility list, select **Alert**.
7. From the Priority list, select **Alert**.
8. In the **Logging Host** field, type the IP address of the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
9. Click **Save**.
10. On the navigation menu, select **Intrusion Sensor > Detection Policy > Apply**.
11. Click **Apply**.

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor:

Table 793. Syslog log source parameters for the Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Snort Open Source IDS
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 148. Splunk

IBM QRadar accepts and parses multiple event types that are forwarded from Splunk appliances.

For Check Point events that are forwarded from Splunk, see [Chapter 41, “Check Point,” on page 417](#).

## Collecting Windows events that are forwarded from Splunk

To collect events, you can configure your Windows end points to forward events to your QRadar Console and your Splunk indexer.

Forwarding Windows events from aggregation nodes in your Splunk deployment is not recommended. Use Splunk forwarder to send Windows event data to IBM QRadar. Splunk indexers that forward events from multiple Windows end points to QRadar can obscure the true source of the events with the IP address of the Splunk indexer. To prevent a situation where an incorrect IP address association might occur in the log source, you can update your Windows end-point systems to forward to both the indexer and your QRadar Console.

Splunk events are parsed by using the Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM with the TCP multiline syslog protocol. The regular expression that is configured in the protocol defines where a Splunk event starts or ends in the event payload. The event pattern allows QRadar to assemble the raw Windows event payload as a single-line event that is readable by QRadar. The regular expression that is required to collect Windows events is outlined in the log source configuration.

To configure event collection for Splunk syslog events, you must complete the following tasks:

1. On your QRadar appliance, configure a log source to use the Microsoft Windows Security Event Log DSM.

**Note:** You must configure 1 log source for Splunk events. QRadar can use the first log source to autodiscover more Windows end points.

2. On your Splunk appliance, configure each Splunk Forwarder on the Windows instance to send Windows event data to your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

To configure a Splunk Forwarder, you must edit the `props.conf`, `transforms.conf`, and `output.conf` configuration files. For more information on event forwarding, see your Splunk documentation.

3. Ensure that no firewall rules block communication between your Splunk appliance and the QRadar Console or managed host that is responsible for retrieving events.
4. On your QRadar appliance, verify the **Log Activity** tab to ensure that the Splunk events are forwarded to QRadar.

## TCP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Splunk

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Splunk log source on the QRadar Console by using the TCP Multiline Syslog protocol.

When using the TCP Multiline Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect TCP Multiline Syslog events from Splunk:

Table 794. TCP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the Splunk DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Microsoft Windows Security Event Log
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	TCP Multiline Syslog

*Table 794. TCP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the Splunk DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Splunk appliance. The log source identifier must be unique value.

For a complete list of TCP Multiline Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see [“TCP multiline syslog protocol configuration options” on page 164](#).

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 149. Squid Web Proxy

The IBM QRadar DSM for Squid Web Proxy records all cache and access log events by using syslog.

To integrate QRadar with Squid Web Proxy, you must configure your Squid Web Proxy to forward your cache and access logs by using syslog.

## Configuring syslog forwarding

You can configure Squid to use syslog to forward your access and cache events.

### Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in to the Squid device command line interface.

2. Open the following file:

```
/etc/rc3.d/S99local
```

**Note:** If /etc/rc3.d/S99local does not exist, use /etc/rc.d/rc.local.

3. Add the following line:

```
tail -f /var/log/squid/access.log | logger -p <facility>. <priority> &
• <facility> is any valid syslog facility, which is written in lowercase such as authpriv, daemon, local0 to local7, or user.
• <priority> is any valid priority that is written in lowercase such as err, warning, notice, info, debug.
```

4. Save and close the file.

Logging begins the next time that the system is restarted.

5. To begin logging immediately, type the following command:

```
nohup sh -c "tail -f /var/log/squid/access.log | logger -p
<facility>. <priority>" &
```

The <facility> and <priority> options are the same values that you entered.

6. Open the following file:

```
/etc/syslog.conf
```

**Note:** When using rsyslog, open /etc/rsyslog.conf instead of /etc/syslog.conf.

7. Add the following line to send the logs to QRadar:

```
<facility>. <priority> @<QRadar_IP_address>
```

The following example shows a priority and facility for Squid messages and a QRadar IP address:

```
local4.info @<IP_address>
```

8. Confirm that access\_log format ends in common.

#### Example:

```
access_log /path/to/access.log common
```

If the access\_log format end value is squid, change squid to common, as displayed in the example.

If the access\_log format does not have an ending value, add the following line to the Squid conf file to turn on httpd log file emulation:

```
emulate_httpd_log on
```

9. Choose one of the following options:

- To restart the Squid service, type the following command:

```
service squid restart
```

- To reload the configuration without restarting the service, type the following command:

```
/usr/sbin/squid -k reconfigure
```

10. Save and close the file.

11. Type the following command to restart the syslog daemon:

```
/etc/init.d/syslog restart
```

For more information about configuring Squid, see your vendor documentation.

## Results

After you configure syslog forwarding for your cache and access logs, the configuration is complete. QRadar can automatically discover syslog events that are forwarded from Squid.

## Syslog log source parameters for Squid Web Proxy

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Squid Web Proxy log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Squid Web Proxy:

*Table 795. Syslog log source parameters for the Squid Web Proxy DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Squid Web Proxy
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from the Squid Web Proxy.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Squid Web Proxy sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Squid Web Proxy sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a client issued a no-cache pragma.

```
<14>Apr 29 10:23:13 user2: Info: 1556526193.765 100020 172.16.0.1 TCP_CLIENT_REFRESH_MISS/-50
4499 GET http://www.test.test/xx/test "TEST\userx@test" DIRECT/test.test text/html
DEFAULT_CASE_12-ASI_HTTP_Test-PSA_HTTP_NTLM-NONE-NONE-NONE-DefaultGroup
<IW_fnnc,-3.0,0,"-",0,0,0,1,"-",",,-,,"-",1,"-",","-",",,-,,-,IW_fnnc,-,"-",",-,"-",Unknown",
"Unknown","-",",",0.36,0,-,"Unknown","-",",,-,,-,,"-",",,-,,-,> - 795 user2
```

*Table 796. Highlighted values in the Squid Web Proxy sample event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>TCP_CLIENT_REFRESH_MISS</b>
Source IP	<b>172.16.0.1</b>
Username	<b>TEST\userx@test</b>
Device Time	<b>Apr 29 10:23:13</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that access is denied.

```
<166>Jan 05 15:45:39 remotelogger: 1515079800.000 10.146.139.172 TCP_DENIED/407 2052 CONNECT
phone.clients.example.com:443 - NONE/192.168.121.158 text/html
```

*Table 797. Highlighted values in the Squid Web Proxy sample event*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>TCP_DENIED</b>
Source IP	<b>10.146.139.172</b>
Destination IP	<b>192.168.121.158</b>
Device Time	<b>Jan 05 15:45:39</b>



# Chapter 150. SSH CryptoAuditor

The IBM QRadar DSM for SSH CryptoAuditor collects logs from an SSH CryptoAuditor.

The following table identifies the specifications for the SSH CryptoAuditor DSM.

Table 798. SSH CryptoAuditor DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	SSH Communications Security
Product	CryptoAuditor
DSM Name	SSH CryptoAuditor
RPM filename	DSM-SSHCryptoAuditor-QRadar_release-Build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	1.4.0 or later
Event format	Syslog
QRadar recorded event types	Audit, Forensics
Log source type in QRadar UI	SSH CryptoAuditor
Auto discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.ssh.com/">SSH Communications Security website (http://www.ssh.com/)</a>

To send events from SSH CryptoAuditor to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - SSH CryptoAuditor RPM
2. For each instance of SSH CryptoAuditor, configure your SSH CryptoAuditor system to communicate with QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover SSH CryptoAuditor, create a log source on the QRadar Console for each instance of SSH CryptoAuditor. Use the following SSH CryptoAuditor specific parameters:

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Type</b>	SSH CryptoAuditor
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

## Related tasks

[Configuring an SSH CryptoAuditor appliance to communicate with QRadar](#)

To collect SSH CryptoAuditor events, you must configure your third-party appliance to send events to IBM QRadar.

[Adding a DSM](#)

# Configuring an SSH CryptoAuditor appliance to communicate with QRadar

---

To collect SSH CryptoAuditor events, you must configure your third-party appliance to send events to IBM QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to SSH CryptoAuditor.
2. Go to the syslog settings in **Settings > External Services > External Syslog Servers**.
3. To create server settings for QRadar, click **Add Syslog Server**.
4. Type the QRadar server settings: address (IP address or FQDN) and port in which QRadar collects log messages.
5. To set the syslog format to Universal LEEF, select the **Leef format** check box.
6. To save the configuration, click **Save**.
7. Configure SSH CryptoAuditor alerts in **Settings > Alerts**. The SSH CryptoAuditor alert configuration defines which events are sent to external systems (email or SIEM/syslog).
  - a) Select an existing alert group, or create new alert group by clicking **Add alert group**.
  - b) Select the QRadar server that you defined earlier in the **External Syslog Server** drop box.
  - c) If you created a new alert group, click **Save**. Save the group before binding alerts to the group.
  - d) Define which alerts are sent to QRadar by binding alerts to the alert group. Click **[+]** next to the alert that you want to collect in QRadar, and select the alert group that has QRadar as external syslog server. Repeat this step for each alert that you want to collect in QRadar.
  - e) Click **Save**.
8. Apply the pending configuration changes. The saved configuration changes do not take effect until you apply them from pending state.

# Chapter 151. Configuring Starent Networks device to forward syslog events to QRadar

The Starent Networks DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Event, Trace, Active, and Monitor events.

## About this task

Before you configure a Starent Networks device in QRadar, you must configure your Starent Networks device to forward syslog events to QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Starent Networks device.
2. Configure the syslog server:

```
logging syslog <IP address> [facility <facilities>] [<rate value>] [pdu-verbosity <pdu_level>] [pdu-data <format>] [event-verbosity <event_level>]
```

The following table provides the necessary parameters:

Table 799. Syslog server parameters

Parameter	Description
syslog <IP address>	Type the IP address of your QRadar
facility <facilities>	Type the local facility for which the logging options are applied. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• local0</li><li>• local1</li><li>• local2</li><li>• local3</li><li>• local4</li><li>• local5</li><li>• local6</li><li>• local7</li></ul> The default is local7.
rate value	Type the rate that you want log entries to be sent to the system log server. This value must be an integer 0 - 100000. The default is 1000 events per second.
pdu-verbosity <pdu-level>	Type the level of verboseness you want to use in logging the Protocol Data Units (PDUs). The range is 1 - 5 where 5 is the most detailed. This parameter affects only protocol logs.

Table 799. Syslog server parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
pdu-data <format>	Type the output format for the PDU when logged as one of following formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none - Displays results in raw or unformatted text.</li> <li>• hex - Displays results in hexadecimal format.</li> <li>• hex-ascii - Displays results in hexadecimal and ASCII format similar to a main frame dump.</li> </ul>
event-verbosity <event_level>	Type the level of detail you want to use in logging of events, that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• min - Provides minimal information about the event, such as, event name, facility, event ID, severity level, data, and time.</li> <li>• concise - Provides detailed information about the event, but does not provide the event source.</li> <li>• full - Provides detailed information about the event and includes the source information that identifies the task or subsystem that generated the event.</li> </ul>

3. From the root prompt for the Exec mode, identify the session for which the trace log is to be generated:

```
logging trace {callid <call_id> | ipaddr <IP address> | msid <ms_id> | name <username>}
```

The following table provides the necessary parameters:

Table 800. Trace log parameters

Parameter	Description
callid <call_id>	Indicates a trace log is generated for a session that is identified by the call identification number. This value is a 4-byte hexadecimal number.
ipaddr <IP address>	Indicates a trace log is generated for a session that is identified by the specified IP address.
msid <ms_id>	Indicates a trace log is generated for a session that is identified by the mobile station identification (MSID) number. This value must be 7 - 16 digits, which are specified as an IMSI, MIN, or RMI.
name <username>	Indicates a trace log is generated for a session that is identified by the username. This value is the name of the subscriber that was previously configured.

4. To write active logs to the active memory buffer, in the config mode:

```
logging runtime buffer store all-events
```

5. Configure a filter for the active logs:

```
logging filter active facility <facility> level <report_level> [critical-info | no-critical-info]
```

The following table provides the necessary parameters:

*Table 801. Active log parameters*

Parameter	Description
facility <facility>	Type the facility message level. A facility is a protocol or task that is in use by the system. The local facility defines which logging options are applied for processes that run locally. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• local0</li> <li>• local1</li> <li>• local2</li> <li>• local3</li> <li>• local4</li> <li>• local5</li> <li>• local6</li> <li>• local7</li> </ul> The default is local7.
level <report_level>	Type the log severity level, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• critical - Logs only those events that indicate a serious error is occurring and that is causing the system or a system component to cease functioning. Critical is the highest level severity.</li> <li>• error - Logs events that indicate an error is occurring that is causing the system or a system component to operate in a degraded state. This level also logs events with a higher severity level.</li> <li>• warning - Logs events that can indicate a potential problem. This level also logs events with a higher severity level.</li> <li>• unusual - Logs events that are unusual and might need to be investigated. This level also logs events with a higher severity level.</li> <li>• info - Logs informational events and events with a higher severity level.</li> <li>• debug - Logs all events regardless of the severity.</li> </ul> It is suggested that a level of error or critical can be configured to maximize the value of the logged information and lower the quantity of logs that are generated.
critical-info	The critical-info parameter identifies and displays events with a category attribute of critical information. Examples of these types of events can be seen at bootup when system processes or tasks are being initiated.
no-critical-info	The no-critical-info parameter specifies that events with a category attribute of critical information are not displayed.

6. Configure the monitor log targets:

```
logging monitor {msid <ms_id>|username <username>}
```

The following table provides the necessary parameters:

*Table 802. Monitor log parameters*

Parameter	Description
msid <md_id>	Type an msid to define that a monitor log is generated for a session that is identified by using the Mobile Station Identification (MDID) number. This value must be 7 - 16 digits that are specified as a IMSI, MIN, or RMI.
username <username>	Type user name to identify a monitor log generated for a session by the user name. The user name is the name of the subscriber that was previously configured.

7. You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from a Starent device:

- From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Starent Networks Home Agent (HA)** option.

For more information about the device, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 152. STEALTHbits

IBM QRadar supports a range of STEALTHbits DSMs.

## STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT

The IBM QRadar DSM for STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT can collect event logs from your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT and File Activity Monitor services.

The following table identifies the specifications for the STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT DSM.

Table 803. STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	STEALTHbits Technologies
DSM	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT
RPM file name	DSM-STEALTHbitsStealthINTERCEPT-QRadar_Version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	3.3
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	LEEF
QRadar recorded events	Active Directory Audit Events, File Activity Monitor Events
Automatically discovered	Yes
Includes identity	No
More information	<a href="http://www.stealthbits.com/resources">http://www.stealthbits.com/resources</a>

## Syslog log source parameters for STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT:

Table 804. Syslog log source parameters for the STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT DSM	
Parameter	Value
Log Source type	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT to communicate with QRadar

To collect all audit logs and system events from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server and configure the message format.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT server.
2. Start the Administration Console.
3. Click **Configuration > Syslog Server**.
4. Configure the following parameters:

Table 805. Syslog parameters

Parameter	Description
<b>Host Address</b>	The IP address of the QRadar Console
<b>Port</b>	514

5. Click **Import mapping file**.
6. Select the `SyslogLeefTemplate.txt` file and press Enter.
7. Click **Save**.
8. On the **Administration Console**, click **Actions**.
9. Select the mapping file that you imported, and then select the **Send to Syslog** check box.  
Leave the **Send to Events DB** check box selected. StealthINTERCEPT uses the events database to generate reports.
10. Click **Add**.

## Configuring your STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor, you must specify IBM QRadar as the Syslog server and configure the message format.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the server that runs STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor.
2. Select the **Monitored Hosts** tab.
3. Select a monitored host and click **Edit** to open the host's properties window.
4. Select the **Syslog** tab and configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
<b>Bulk Syslog server in SERVER[:PORT] format</b>	<QRadar event collector IP address>:514 Example: 192.0.2.1:514 <qradarhostname>:514
<b>Syslog message template file path</b>	<code>SyslogLeefTemplate.txt</code> The template is stored in the STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor Install Directory

5. Click **OK**.

## Syslog log source parameters for STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor:

*Table 806. Syslog log source parameters for the STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts

IBM QRadar collects alerts logs from a STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT server by using STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts DSM

The following table identifies the specifications for the STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts DSM:

*Table 807. STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts DSM specifications*

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	STEALTHbits Technologies
DSM name	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts
RPM file name	DSM-STEALTHbitsStealthINTERCEPTAlerts-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	3.3
Protocol	Syslog LEEF
Recorded event types	Active Directory Alerts Events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="#">StealthINTERCEPT</a> ( <a href="http://www.stealthbits.com/products/stealthintercept">http://www.stealthbits.com/products/stealthintercept</a> )

To integrate STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - STEALTHbitsStealthINTERCEPT RPM
  - STEALTHbitsStealthINTERCEPTAlerts RPM
2. Configure your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT device to send syslog events to QRadar.

3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts event collection:

*Table 808. STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Collecting alerts logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT

To collect all alerts logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server and configure the message format.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT server.
2. Start the Administration Console.
3. Click **Configuration > Syslog Server**.
4. Configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Host Address	The IP address of the QRadar Console
Port	514

5. Click **Import mapping file**.
6. Select the **SyslogLeefTemplate.txt** file and press Enter.
7. Click **Save**.
8. On the Administration Console, click **Actions**.
9. Select the mapping file that you imported, and then select the **Send to Syslog** check box.

**Tip:** Leave the **Send to Events DB** check box selected. StealthINTERCEPT uses the events database to generate reports.

10. Click **Add**.

## STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics

IBM QRadar collects analytics logs from a STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT server by using STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics DSM.

The following table identifies the specifications for the STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics DSM:

*Table 809. STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics DSM specifications*

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	STEALTHbits Technologies
DSM name	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics

*Table 809. STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics DSM specifications (continued)*

Specification	Value
RPM file name	DSM- STEALTHbitsStealthINTERCEPTAnalytics- Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	3.3
Protocol	Syslog LEEF
Recorded event types	Active Directory Analytics Events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.stealthbits.com/products/stealthintercept">StealthINTERCEPT</a> ( <a href="http://www.stealthbits.com/products/stealthintercept">http://www.stealthbits.com/products/stealthintercept</a> )

Integrate STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT with QRadar by completing the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console in the order that they are listed:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - STEALTHbitsStealthINTERCEPT RPM
  - STEALTHbitsStealthINTERCEPTAnalytics RPM
2. Configure your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics event collection:

*Table 810. STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Collecting analytics logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT” on page 1223](#)

To collect all analytics logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server and configure the message format.

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Collecting analytics logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT

To collect all analytics logs from STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server and configure the message format.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT server.
2. Start the Administration Console.
3. Click **Configuration > Syslog Server**.

4. Configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Host Address	The IP address of the QRadar Console
Port	514

5. Click **Import mapping file**.

6. Select the **SyslogLeefTemplate.txt** file and press Enter.

7. Click **Save**.

8. On the Administration Console, click **Actions**.

9. Select the mapping file that you imported, and then select the **Send to Syslog** check box.

**Tip:** Leave the **Send to Events DB** check box selected. StealthINTERCEPT uses the events database to generate reports.

10. Click **Add**.

---

# Chapter 153. Sun

IBM QRadar supports a range of Sun DSMs.

## Sun ONE LDAP

The Sun ONE LDAP DSM for QRadar accepts multiline UDP access and LDAP events from Sun ONE Directory Servers.

Sun ONE LDLAP is known as Oracle Directory Server.

QRadar retrieves access and LDAP events from Sun ONE Directory Servers by connecting to each server to download the event log. The event file must be written to a location accessible by the log file protocol of QRadar with FTP, SFTP, or SCP. The event log is written in a multiline event format, which requires a special event generator in the log file protocol to properly parse the event. The ID-Linked Multiline event generator is capable of using regex to assemble multiline events for QRadar when each line of a multiline event shares a common starting value.

The Sun ONE LDAP DSM also can accept events streamed using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol. However, in most situations your system requires a 3rd party syslog forwarder to forward the event log to QRadar. This can require you to redirect traffic on your QRadar Console to use the port defined by the UDP Multiline protocol.

### Related concepts

[“UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options” on page 175](#)

To create a single-line syslog event from a multiline event, configure a log source to use the UDP multiline protocol. The UDP multiline syslog protocol uses a regular expression to identify and reassemble the multiline syslog messages into single event payload.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Enabling the event log for Sun ONE Directory Server

To collect events from your Sun ONE Directory Server, you must enable the event log to write events to a file.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Sun ONE Directory Server console.
2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
3. From the navigation menu, select **Logs**.
4. Click the **Access Log** tab.
5. Select the **Enable Logging** check box.
6. Type or click **Browse** to identify the directory path for your Sun ONE Directory Server access logs.
7. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You are now ready to configure a log source in QRadar.

## Log File log source parameters for Sun ONE LDAP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun ONE LDAP log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from Sun ONE LDAP:

Table 811. Log File log source parameters for the Sun ONE LDAP DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Sun ONE LDAP</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Log File</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source. IP addresses or host names enable QRadar to identify a log file to a unique event source.  For example, if your network contains multiple devices, such as a management console or a file repository, specify the IP address or host name of the device that created the event. This enables events to be identified at the device level in your network, instead of identifying the event for the management console or file repository.
<b>Service Type</b>	Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected Service Type. The valid range is 1 - 65535. The options include:  <b>FTP</b> TCP Port 21.  <b>SFTP</b> TCP Port 22.  <b>SCP</b> TCP Port 22.  <b>Important:</b> If the host for your event files is using a non-standard port number for FTP, SFTP, or SCP, you must adjust the port value.
<b>Remote User</b>	Type the user name necessary to log in to the host that contains your event files.  The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the password necessary to log in to the host.
<b>SSH Key File</b>	If you select SCP or SFTP as the <b>Service Type</b> , this parameter enables you to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an SSH Key File, the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.

Table 811. Log File log source parameters for the Sun ONE LDAP DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Remote Directory</b>	Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.  <b>Important:</b> For FTP only. If your log files are in the remote user's home directory, you can leave the remote directory blank. This is to support operating systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.
<b>Recursive</b>	Enable this check box to allow FTP or SFTP connections to recursively search sub folders of the remote directory for event data. Data that is collected from sub folders depends on matches to the regular expression in the FTP File Pattern. The <b>Recursive</b> option is not available for SCP connections.
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	For example, if you want to list all files that start with the word log, followed by one or more digits and ending with tar.gz, use the following entry: log[0-9]+\.\tar\.\gz. Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information about regular expressions, see the Oracle website ( <a href="http://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a> )  If you select SFTP or FTP as the Service Type, this option enables you to configure the regular expression (regex) that is required to filter the list of files that are specified in the Remote Directory. All matching files are included in the processing.
<b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>	From the list box, select the transfer mode that you want to apply to this log source:  <b>Binary</b> Select <b>Binary</b> for log sources that require binary data files or compressed zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive files.  <b>ASCII</b> Select <b>ASCII</b> for log sources that require an ASCII FTP file transfer.  <b>Important:</b> You must select <b>NONE</b> for the <b>Processor</b> parameter and <b>LINEBYLINE</b> the <b>Event Generator</b> parameter when you use ASCII as the FTP Transfer Mode.  This option only appears if you select FTP as the Service Type. The FTP Transfer Mode parameter enables you to define the file transfer mode when you retrieve log files over FTP.
<b>SCP Remote File</b>	If you select SCP as the <b>Service Type</b> you must type the file name of the remote file.

Table 811. Log File log source parameters for the Sun ONE LDAP DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Start Time</b>	Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.
<b>Recurrence</b>	Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D). For example, 2H if you want the directory to be scanned every 2 hours. The default is 1H.
<b>Run On Save</b>	Select this check box if you want the log file protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> . After the <b>Run On Save</b> completes, the log file protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.  Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File</b> parameter.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.
<b>Processor</b>	If the files on the remote host are stored in a zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format, select the processor that allows the archives to be expanded and contents to be processed.
<b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b>	This only applies to FTP and SFTP Service Types.  Select this check box to track files that were processed and you do not want the files to be processed a second time.
<b>Change Local Directory?</b>	Select this check box to define the local directory on your QRadar that you want to use for storing downloaded files during processing.  Most configurations can leave this check box clear. When you select the check box, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which enables you to configure a local directory to use for temporarily storing files.
<b>Event Generator</b>	The ID-Linked Multiline format processes multiline event logs that contain a common value at the start of each line in a multiline event message. This option displays the <b>Message ID Pattern</b> field that uses regex to identify and reassemble the multiline event into single event payload.  Select <b>ID-Linked Multiline</b> to process the retrieved event log as multiline events.

*Table 811. Log File log source parameters for the Sun ONE LDAP DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Folder Separator</b>	Most configurations can use the default value in the <b>Folder Separator</b> field. This field is only used by operating systems that use an alternate character to define separate folders. For example, periods that separate folders on mainframe systems.  Type the character that is used to separate folders for your operating system. The default value is /.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for Sun ONE LDAP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun ONE LDAP log source on the QRadar Console by using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol.

When using the UDP Multiline Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect UDP Multiline Syslog events from Sun ONE LDAP:

*Table 812. UDP Multiline Syslog log source parameters for the Sun ONE LDAP DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Sun ONE LDAP</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>UDP Multiline Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Sun ONE LDAP devices.

For a complete list of UDP Multiline Syslog protocol parameters and their values, see [UDP multiline syslog protocol configuration options](#).

**Related tasks**

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring IPtables for UDP Multiline Syslog events

You might be unable to send events directly to the standard UDP Multiline port 517 or any unused available ports when you collect UDP Multiline Syslog events in IBM QRadar. If this error occurs, then you must redirect events from port 514 to the default port 517 or your chosen alternative port by using IPTables. You must configure IPtables on your QRadar Console or for each QRadar Event Collector that receives UDP Multiline Syslog events from an SunOne LDAP server. Then, you must complete the configuration for each SunOne LDAP server IP address that you want to receive logs from.

### Before you begin

**Important:** Complete this configuration method when you can't send UDP Multiline Syslog events directly to the chosen UDP Multiline port on QRadar from your SunOne LDAP server. Also, you must complete this configuration when you are restricted to send only to the standard syslog port 514.

## Procedure

1. Using SSH, log in to QRadar as the root user.

Login: *root*

Password: *password*

2. Type the following command to edit the IPtables file:

```
vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables-nat.post
```

The IPtables NAT configuration file is displayed.

3. Type the following command to instruct QRadar to redirect syslog events from UDP port 514 to UDP port 517:

```
-A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j REDIRECT --to-port <new-port> -s <IP address>
```

Where:

*IP address* is the IP address of your SunOne LDAP server.

*New port* is the port number that is configured in the UDP Multiline protocol for SunOne LDAP.

You must include a redirect for each SunOne LDAP IP address that sends events to your QRadar Console or Event Collector. Example:

```
-A PREROUTING -p udp --dport 514 -j REDIRECT --to-port 517 -s <IP_address>
```

4. Save your IPtables NAT configuration.

You are now ready to configure IPtables on your QRadar Console or Event Collector to accept events from your SunOne LDAP servers.

5. Type the following command to edit the IPtables file:

```
vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables.post
```

The IPtables configuration file is displayed.

6. Type the following command to instruct QRadar to allow communication from your SunOne LDAP servers:

```
-I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp --src <IP_address> --dport <New port> -j ACCEPT
```

Where:

*IP address* is the IP address of your SunOne LDAP server.

*New port* is the port number that is configured in the UDP Multiline protocol for SunOne LDAP.

You must include a redirect for each SunOne LDAP IP address that sends events to your QRadar Console or Event Collector. Example:

```
-I QChain 1 -m udp -p udp --src <IP_address> --dport 517 -j ACCEPT
```

7. Type the following command to update IPtables in QRadar:

```
./opt/qradar/bin/iptables_update.pl
```

## Example

If you need to configure another QRadar Console or Event Collector that receives syslog events from an SunOne LDAP server, repeat these steps.

## What to do next

Configure your SunOne LDAP server to forward events to QRadar.

## Sun Solaris Basic Security Mode (BSM)

---

Sun Solaris Basic Security Mode (BSM) is an audit tracking tool for the system administrator to retrieve detailed auditing events from Sun Solaris systems.

IBM QRadar retrieves Sun Solaris BSM events by using the log file Protocol. For you to configure QRadar to integrate with Solaris Basic Security Mode, take the following steps:

1. Enable Solaris Basic Security Mode.
2. Convert audit logs from binary to a human-readable format.
3. Schedule a cron job to run the conversion script on a schedule.
4. Collect Sun Solaris events in QRadar by using the log file protocol.

## Enabling Basic Security Mode in Solaris 10

To configure Sun Solaris BSM in Solaris 10, you must enable Solaris Basic Security Mode and configure the classes of events the system logs to an audit log file.

### About this task

Configure Basic Security Mode and enable auditing in Sun Solaris 10.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Solaris console as a superuser or root user.
2. Enable single-user mode on your Solaris console.
3. Type the following command to run the bsmconv script and enable auditing:

```
/etc/security/bsmconv
```

The bsmconv script enables Solaris Basic Security Mode and starts the auditing service audited.

4. Type the following command to open the audit control log for editing:

```
vi /etc/security/audit_control
```

5. Edit the audit control file to contain the following information:

```
dir:/var/audit flags:lo,ad,ex,-fw,-fc,-fd,-fr naflags:lo,ad
```

6. Save the changes to the audit\_control file, and then reboot the Solaris console to start audited.

7. Type the following command to verify that audited starts :

```
/usr/sbin/auditconfig -getcond
```

If the audited process is started, the following string is returned:

```
audit condition = auditing
```

### What to do next

You can now convert the binary Solaris Basic Security Mode logs to a human-readable log format.

## Enabling Basic Security Mode in Solaris 11

To configure Sun Solaris BSM in Solaris 11, you must enable Solaris Basic Security Mode and configure the classes of events the system logs to an audit log file.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Solaris 11 console as a superuser or root.
2. Start the audit service by typing the following command:

```
audit -s
```

3. Set up the attributable classes by typing the following command:

```
auditconfig -setflags lo,ps,fw
```

4. Set up the non-attributable classes by typing the following command:

```
auditconfig -setnaflags lo,na
```

5. To verify that audit service starts, type the following command:

```
/usr/sbin/auditconfig -getcond
```

If the auditd process is started, the following string is returned:

```
audit condition = auditing
```

## Converting Sun Solaris BSM audit logs

IBM QRadar doesn't process binary files directly from Sun Solaris BSM. You must convert the audit log from the existing binary format to a human-readable log format by using praudit before the audit log data can be retrieved by QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Type the following command to create a new script on your Sun Solaris console:

```
vi /etc/security/newauditlog.sh
```

2. Add the following information to the newauditlog.sh script:

The script outputs log files in the <starttime>.<endtime>.<hostname>.log format.

For example, the log directory in /var/log contains a file with the following name:

```
20111026030000.20111027030000.qaspard10.log
```

3. Optional: Edit the script to change the default directory for the log files.

a) AUDIT\_DIR="/var/audit" - The Audit directory must match the location that is specified by the audit control file you configured in ["Enabling Basic Security Mode in Solaris 10" on page 1231](#).

4. LOG\_DIR="/var/log/" - The log directory is the location of the human-readable log files of your Sun Solaris system that are ready to be retrieved by QRadar.

5. Save your changes to the newauditlog.sh script.

6. Optional: If you want to make the script executable, type the following command:

```
chmod +x /etc/security/newauditlog.sh
```

### What to do next

If this script is executable, you can automate it by using CRON to convert the Sun Solaris Basic Security Mode log to human-readable format.

## Creating a cron job

Cron is a Solaris daemon utility that automates scripts and commands to run system-wide on a scheduled basis.

### About this task

The following steps provide an example for automating newauditlog.sh to run daily at midnight. If you need to retrieve log files multiple times a day from your Solaris system, you must alter your cron schedule.

### Procedure

1. Type the following command to create a copy of your cron file:

```
crontab -l > cronfile
```

2. Type the following command to edit the cronfile:

```
vi cronfile
```

3. Add the following information to your cronfile:

```
0 0 * * * /etc/security/newauditlog.sh
```

4. Save the change to the cronfile.

5. Type the following command to add the cronfile to crontab:

```
crontab cronfile
```

6. You can now configure the log source in IBM QRadar to retrieve the Sun Solaris BSM audit log files.

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure a log source in QRadar.

## Log File log source parameters for Sun Solaris BSM

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun Solaris BSM log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from Sun Solaris BSM:

*Table 813. Log File log source parameters for the Sun Solaris BSM DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Solaris BSM</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Log File</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source. The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type.
<b>Service Type</b>	From the list, select the protocol that you want to use when retrieving log files from a remove server. The default is SFTP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>SFTP</b> - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>FTP</b> - File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>SCP</b> - Secure Copy</li></ul> The underlying protocol that is used to retrieve log files for the SCP and SFTP service types requires that the server specified in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.
<b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>	Type the IP address or host name of the Sun Solaris BSM system.
<b>Remote Port</b>	Type the TCP port on the remote host that is running the selected Service Type. If you configure the Service Type as FTP, the default is 21. If you configure the Service Type as SFTP or SCP, the default is 22. The valid range is 1 - 65535.

Table 813. Log File log source parameters for the Sun Solaris BSM DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Remote User</b>	Type the user name necessary to log in to your Sun Solaris system.  The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.
<b>Remote Password</b>	Type the password necessary to log in to your Sun Solaris system.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the <b>Remote Password</b> to log in to your Sun Solaris system.
<b>SSH Key File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> from the <b>Service Type</b> field you can define a directory path to an SSH private key file. The SSH Private Key File gives the option to ignore the <b>Remote Password</b> field.
<b>Remote Directory</b>	Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved. By default, the newauditlog.sh script writes the human-readable logs files to the /var/log/ directory.
<b>Recursive</b>	Select this check box if you want the file pattern to also search sub folders. The Recursive parameter is not used if you configure SCP as the Service Type. By default, the check box is clear.
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	If you select <b>SFTP</b> or <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , this gives the option to configure the regular expression (regex) that is needed to filter the list of files that are specified in the <b>Remote Directory</b> . All matching files are included in the processing.  For example, if you want to retrieve all files in the <starttime>.<endtime>.<hostname>.log format, use the following entry: \d+\.\d+\.\w+\.\log.  Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). For more information, see the following website: <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/">http://download.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/essential/regex/</a>

Table 813. Log File log source parameters for the Sun Solaris BSM DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>	<p>This option appears only if you select FTP as the Service Type. The <b>FTP Transfer Mode</b> parameter gives the option to define the file transfer mode when you retrieve log files over FTP.</p> <p>From the list, select the transfer mode that you want to apply to this log source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Binary</b> - Select Binary for log sources that require binary data files or compressed .zip, .gzip, .tar, or .tar+gzip archive files.</li> <li>• <b>ASCII</b> - Select ASCII for log sources that require an ASCII FTP file transfer. You must select <b>NONE</b> for the <b>Processor</b> field and <b>LINEBYLINE</b> the <b>Event Generator</b> field when you use the ASCII as the transfer mode.</li> </ul>
<b>SCP Remote File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> as the Service Type, you must type the file name of the remote file.
<b>Start Time</b>	Type the time of day you want the processing to begin. This parameter functions with the Recurrence value to establish when and how often the Remote Directory is scanned for files. Type the start time, based on a 24-hour clock, in the following format: HH: MM.
<b>Recurrence</b>	<p>Type the frequency, beginning at the Start Time, that you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).</p> <p>For example, type 2H if you want the directory to be scanned every 2 hours. The default is 1H.</p>
<b>Run On Save</b>	<p>Select this check box if you want the log file protocol to run immediately after you click Save. After the Run On Save completes, the log file protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.</p> <p>Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b> parameter.</p>
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.
<b>Processor</b>	If the files on the remote host are stored in a .zip, .gzip, .tar, or tar+gzip archive format, select the processor that allows the archives to be expanded and contents processed.

Table 813. Log File log source parameters for the Sun Solaris BSM DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b>	Select this check box to track files that are processed already, and you do not want the files to be processed a second time. This applies only to FTP and SFTP Service Types.
<b>Change Local Directory?</b>	Select this check box to define the local directory on your QRadar system that you want to use for storing downloaded files during processing. It is suggested that you leave the check box clear. When the check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed, which gives you the option to configure the local directory to use for storing files.
<b>Event Generator</b>	From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LINEBYLINE</b> .

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Sun Solaris DHCP

The IBM QRadar DSM for Sun Solaris DHCP collects Syslog events from a Sun Solaris DHCP system.

To integrate Sun Solaris DHCP with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common Rational Portfolio Manager
  - Sun Solaris DHCP DSM RPM
2. Configure your Sun Solaris DHCP system to send events to QRadar. For more information about configuring Sun Solaris DHCP to communicate with QRadar, see [Configuring Sun Solaris DHCP](#).
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun Solaris DHCP log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about configuring Syslog log source parameters, see [Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris DHCP](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris DHCP

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun Solaris DHCP log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Sun Solaris DHCP:

Table 814. Syslog log source parameters for the Sun Solaris DHCP DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Solaris Operating System DHCP Logs</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from Sun Solaris installations. Each additional log source that you create when you have multiple installations ideally includes a unique identifier, such as an IP address or host name.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Sun Solaris DHCP to communicate with QRadar

The Sun Solaris DHCP DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant DHCP events by using syslog.

#### About this task

To collect events from Sun Solaris DHCP, you must configure syslog to forward events to QRadar.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the Sun Solaris command-line interface.
2. Edit the /etc/default/dhcp file.
3. Enable logging of DHCP transactions to syslog by adding the following line:

`LOGGING_FACILITY=X`

Where X is the number corresponding to a local syslog facility, for example, a number 0 - 7.

4. Save and exit the file.
5. Edit the /etc/syslog.conf file.
6. To forward system authentication logs to QRadar, add the following line to the file:

`localX.notice @<IP address>`

Where:

X is the logging facility number that you specified in [“Configuring Sun Solaris DHCP to communicate with QRadar” on page 1237](#).

<IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar. Use tabs instead of spaces to format the line.

7. Save and exit the file.
8. Type the following command:

`kill -HUP `cat /etc/syslog.pid``

#### What to do next

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

## Sun Solaris OS

The IBM QRadar DSM for Sun Solaris OS collects Syslog events from a Sun Solaris OS system.

To integrate Sun Solaris OS with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Sun Solaris OS DSM RPM
2. Configure your Sun Solaris OS system to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring Sun Solaris OS to communicate with QRadar](#).
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun Solaris OS log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris OS](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Sun Solaris OS DSM specifications

When you configure the Sun Solaris OS, understanding the specifications for the Sun Solaris OS DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Sun Solaris OS is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Sun Solaris OS DSM.

Table 815. Sun Solaris OS DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Sun
DSM name	Sun Solaris OS
RPM file name	DSM-SunSolarisOS-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported version	Sun OS 5.8, 5.9
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No

## Configuring Sun Solaris OS to communicate with QRadar

The Sun Solaris OS DSM for IBM QRadar records all relevant Solaris Operating System Authentication Messages events by using the Syslog protocol.

### About this task

To collect events from Sun Solaris OS, you must configure syslog to forward events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Sun Solaris command-line interface (CLI).

2. Open the /etc/syslog.conf file.

3. To forward system authentication logs to QRadar, add the following line to the file:

```
*.err;auth.notice;auth.info@<IP_address>
```

Where <IP\_address> is the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector. Use tabs instead of spaces to format the line.

**Tip:** Depending on your version of Sun Solaris, you might need to add more log types to the file. Contact your system administrator for more information.

4. Save and exit the file.

5. Type the following command:

```
kill -HUP `cat /etc/syslog.pid`
```

## What to do next

Configure a log source in QRadar. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris OS](#).

**Important:** If a Linux log source is created for the Solaris System that is sending events, disable the Linux log source, and then adjust the parsing order. Ensure that the Sun Solaris OS DSM is listed first.

## Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris OS

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun Solaris OS log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Sun Solaris OS:

Table 816. Syslog log source parameters for the Sun Solaris OS DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Sun Solaris Operating System Authentication Messages</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	A unique name for the log source. The Log Source Identifier can be any valid value and does not need to reference a specific server. <b>The Log Source Identifier</b> can be the same value as the log source <b>Name</b> . If you have more than one Sun Solaris OS log source that is configured, you might want to identify the first log source as <code>solarisos1</code> , the second log source as <code>solarisos2</code> , and the third log source as <code>solarisos3</code> .

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Sun Solaris OS sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

## Sun Solaris OS sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

Sample 1: The following sample event message shows that a session to the authentication server was opened in Sun Solaris OS.

```
<38>Oct 6 10:35:59 sshd[16942]: [ID 800047 auth.info] Accepted keyboard-interactive for testuser from 2001:DB8:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF port 51730 ssh2
```

Table 817. Highlighted values in the Sun Solaris OS sample event message	
QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
<b>Event ID</b>	login (inferred from the event content)
<b>Source IPv6</b>	<b>2001:DB8:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF</b>
<b>Source Port</b>	<b>51730</b>
<b>Username</b>	<b>testuser</b>
<b>Identity Username</b>	<b>testuser</b>
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>Oct 6 10:35:59</b> (extracted from date and time fields)

Sample 2: The following sample event message shows mail information events in Sun Solaris OS.

```
<38>Mar 1 17:32:05 10.10.25.2 <22>Mar 1 17:32:00 sendmail[14359]: [ID 801593 mail.info] a1AA111:  
to=envmgr, ctladdr=envmgr (11011/111100), delay=00:00:00, xdelay=00:00:00, mailer=abcde,  
pri=11111, relay=[127.0.0.1] [127.0.0.1], dsn=2.0.0, stat=Sent (a1AA111 Message accepted for  
delivery)
```

Table 818. Highlighted values in the Sun Solaris OS sample event message	
QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>mail.info</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>10.10.25.2</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>10.10.25.2</b>
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>Mar 1 17:32:05</b> (extracted from date and time fields)

## Sun Solaris Sendmail

The Sun Solaris Sendmail DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Solaris authentication events by using syslog and records all relevant sendmail events.

### About this task

To collect events from Sun Solaris Sendmail, you must configure syslog to forward events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Sun Solaris command-line interface.
2. Open the /etc/syslog.conf file.
3. To forward system authentication logs to QRadar, add the following line to the file:

```
mail.*; @<IP address>
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your QRadar. Use tabs instead of spaces to format the line.

**Note:** Depending on the version of Solaris, you are running, you might need to add more log types to the file. Contact your system administrator for more information.

4. Save and exit the file.

5. Type the following command:

```
kill -HUP 'cat /etc/syslog.pid'
```

You are now ready to configure the log source QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Sun Solaris Sendmail

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sun Solaris Sendmail log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Sun Solaris Sendmail.

Table 819. Syslog log source parameters for the Sun Solaris Sendmail DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Solaris Operating System Sendmail Logs</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from Sun Solaris Sendmail installations  Each additional log source that you create when you have multiple installations ideally includes a unique identifier, such as an IP address or host name.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



---

# Chapter 154. Sybase ASE

You can integrate a Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise (ASE) device with IBM QRadar SIEM to record all relevant events by using JDBC.

## About this task

To configure a Sybase ASE device:

## Procedure

1. Configure Sybase auditing.

For information about configuring Sybase auditing, see your *Sybase documentation*.

2. Log in to the Sybase database as a sa user:

```
isql -Usa -P<password>
```

Where <password> is the password necessary to access the database.

3. Switch to the security database:

- use sybsecurity
- go

4. Create a view for IBM QRadar SIEM.

- create view audit\_view
- as
- select audit\_event\_name(event) as event\_name, \* from <audit\_table\_1>
- union
- select audit\_event\_name(event) as event\_name, \* from <audit\_table\_2>
- go

5. For each additional audit table in the audit configuration, make sure that the **union select** parameter is repeated for each additional audit table.

For example, if you want to configure auditing with four audit tables (sysaudits\_01, sysaudits\_02, sysaudits\_03, sysaudits\_04), type the following commands:

- create view audit\_view as select audit\_event\_name(event) as event\_name, \* from sysaudits\_01
- union select audit\_event\_name(event) as event\_name, \* from sysaudits\_02,
- union select audit\_event\_name(event) as event\_name, \* from sysaudits\_03,
- union select audit\_event\_name(event) as event\_name, \* from sysaudits\_04

## What to do next

You can now configure the log source IBM QRadar SIEM.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## JDBC log source parameters for Sybase ASE

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Sybase ASE log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Sybase ASE:

Table 820. JDBC log source parameters for the Sybase ASE DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Sybase ASE</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>JDBC</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p>
<b>Database Type</b>	Sybase
<b>Database Name</b>	The name of the database to which you want to connect.
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the database server.
<b>Port</b>	<p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 1521</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p>
<b>Username</b>	A user account for QRadar in the database.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.

Table 820. JDBC log source parameters for the Sybase ASE DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Confirm Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Predefined Query</b>	Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.
<b>Table Name</b>	The name of the table or view that includes the event records. The table name can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period (.).
<b>Select List</b>	The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .
<b>Compare Field</b>	A numeric value or time stamp field from the table or view that identifies new events that are added to the table between queries. Enables the protocol to identify events that were previously polled by the protocol to ensure that duplicate events are not created.
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Start Date and Time</b>	Type the start date and time for database polling in the following format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.
<b>Polling Interval</b>	Enter the amount of time between queries to the event table. To define a longer polling interval, append H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value  The maximum polling interval is one week.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.

Table 820. JDBC log source parameters for the Sybase ASE DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the <b>Credibility</b> of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select the <b>Coalescing Events</b> check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select the <b>Store Event Payload</b> check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 155. Symantec

IBM QRadar supports a number of Symantec DSMs.

## Symantec Critical System Protection

The IBM QRadar DSM for Symantec Critical System Protection can collect event logs from Symantec Critical System Protection systems.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Symantec Critical System Protection DSM.

Table 821. Symantec Critical System Protection DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Symantec
DSM Name	Critical System Protection
RPM file name	DSM-SymantecCriticalSystemProtection-QRadar_version_build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	5.1.1
Event format	DB Entries
QRadar recorded event types	All events from the 'CSPEVENT_VW' view
Log source type in QRadar UI	Symantec Critical System Protection
Auto discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties	No
For more information	<a href="http://www.symantec.com/">Symantec Web Page</a> ( <a href="http://www.symantec.com/">http://www.symantec.com/</a> )

To integrate Symantec Critical System Protection with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most current version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol-JDBC RPM
  - Symantec Critical System Protection RPM
2. For each Symantec Critical System Protection instance, configure Symantec Critical System Protection to enable communication with QRadar.  
Ensure that QRadar can poll the database for events by using TCP port 1433 or the port that is configured for your log source. Protocol connections are often disabled on databases and extra configuration steps are required in certain situations to allow connections for event polling. Configure firewalls that are located between Symantec Critical System Protection and QRadar to allow traffic for event polling.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover Symantec Critical System Protection, create a log source for each Symantec Critical System Protection instance on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect events from Symantec Critical System Protection:

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	Symantec Critical System Protection

Parameter	Description
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	JDBC
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.</p> <p>If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.</p>
<b>Database Type</b>	MSDE
<b>Database Name</b>	SCSPDB
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	The IP address or host name of the database server.
<b>Port</b>	<p>Enter the JDBC port. The JDBC port must match the listener port that is configured on the remote database. The database must permit incoming TCP connections. The valid range is 1 - 65535.</p> <p>The defaults are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSDE - 1433</li> <li>• Postgres - 5432</li> <li>• MySQL - 3306</li> <li>• Sybase - 1521</li> <li>• Oracle - 1521</li> <li>• Informix - 9088</li> <li>• DB2 - 50000</li> </ul> <p>If a database instance is used with the MSDE database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank.</p>
<b>Username</b>	A user account for QRadar in the database.
<b>Password</b>	The password that is required to connect to the database.
<b>Authentication Domain</b>	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.</p> <p>The domain for MSDE that is a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.</p>
<b>Database Instance</b>	SCSP

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Predefined Query</b> (Optional)	Select a predefined database query for the log source. If a predefined query is not available for the log source type, administrators can select the <b>none</b> option.
<b>Table Name</b>	CSPEVENT_VW
<b>Select List</b>	The list of fields to include when the table is polled for events. You can use a comma-separated list or type an asterisk (*) to select all fields from the table or view. If a comma-separated list is defined, the list must contain the field that is defined in the <b>Compare Field</b> .
<b>Compare Field</b>	EVENT_ID
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional)	Type the start date and time for database polling in the following format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.
<b>Polling Interval</b>	Enter the amount of time between queries to the event table. To define a longer polling interval, append H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value  The maximum polling interval is one week.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	The number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 20,000.
<b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC, Use Named Pipe Communication</b> , the <b>Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.  MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database.
<b>Database Cluster Name</b>	If you selected <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> , the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed.  If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure named pipe communication functions properly.

Parameter	Description
<b>Use NTLMv2</b>	<p>If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>, <b>Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.</p> <p>Select this option if you want MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they are communicating with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. This option does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.</p> <p>Does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.</p>
<b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>	<p>If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>.</p>
<b>Use SSL</b>	<p>Select this option if your connection supports SSL. This option appears only for MSDE.</p>
<b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b>	<p>If you selected <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b>, the <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> parameter is displayed.</p> <p>You must type the host name for the Microsoft SQL server.</p>

For more information about configuring the JDBC protocol parameters, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#)

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Symantec Data Loss Prevention (DLP)

The Symantec Data Loss Protection (DLP) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events from a Symantec DLP appliance by using syslog.

Before you configure QRadar, you must configure response rules on your Symantec DLP. The response rule allows the Symantec DLP appliance to forward syslog events to QRadar when a data loss policy violation occurs. Integrating Symantec DLP requires you to create two protocol response rules (SMTP and None of SMTP) for QRadar. These protocol response rules create an action to forward the event information, using syslog, when an incident is triggered.

To configure Symantec DLP with QRadar, take the following steps:

1. Create an SMTP response rule.
2. Create a None of SMTP response rule.
3. Configure a log source in QRadar.
4. Map Symantec DLP events in QRadar.

### Creating an SMTP response rule

You can configure an SMTP response rule in Symantec DLP.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your Symantec DLP user interface.

2. From the menu, select the **Manage > Policies > Response Rules**.
3. Click **Add Response Rule**.
4. Select one of the following response rule types:
  - **Automated Response** - Automated response rules are triggered automatically as incidents occur. This is the default value.
  - **Smart Response** - Smart response rules are added to the Incident Command screen and handled by an authorized Symantec DLP user.
5. Click **Next**.
- Configure the following values:
6. **Rule Name** - Type a name for the rule you are creating. This name ideally is descriptive enough for policy authors to identify the rule. For example, QRadar Syslog SMTP.
7. **Description** - Optional. Type a description for the rule you are creating.
8. Click **Add Condition**.
9. On the **Conditions** panel, select the following conditions:
  - From the first list, select **Protocol or Endpoint Monitoring**.
  - From the second list, select **Is Any Of**.
  - From the third list, select **SMTP**.
10. On the **Actions** pane, click **Add Action**.
11. From the **Actions** list, select **All: Log to a Syslog Server**.
12. Configure the following options:
  - a) **Host** - Type the IP address of your IBM QRadar.
13. **Port** - Type 514 as the syslog port.
14. **Message** - Type the following string to add a message for SMTP events.

```
LEEF:1.0|Symantec|DLP|2:medium|$POLICY$  
|userName=$SENDER$|duser=$RECIPIENTS$|rules=$RULES$  
|matchCount=$MATCH_COUNT$|blocked=$BLOCKED$  
|incidentID=$INCIDENT_ID$|incidentSnapshot=$INCIDENT_SNAPSHOT$  
|subject=$SUBJECT$|fileName=$FILE_NAME$|parentPath=$PARENT_PATH$  
|path=$PATH$|quarantineParentPath=$QUARANTINE_PARENT_PATH$  
|scan=$SCAN$|target=$TARGET$
```

15. **Level** - From this list, select **6 - Informational**.
16. Click **Save**.

## What to do next

You can now configure your None Of SMTP response rule.

## Creating a None Of SMTP response rule

You can configure a None Of SMTP response rule in Symantec DLP:

### Procedure

1. From the menu, select the **Manage > Policies > Response Rules**.
2. Click **Add Response Rule**.
3. Select one of the following response rule types:
  - **Automated Response** - Automated response rules are triggered automatically as incidents occur. This is the default value.
  - **Smart Response** - Smart response rules are added to the Incident Command screen and handled by an authorized Symantec DLP user.
4. Click **Next**.

Configure the following values:

5. **Rule Name** - Type a name for the rule you are creating. This name ideally is descriptive enough for policy authors to identify the rule. For example, QRadar Syslog None Of SMTP
6. **Description** - Optional. Type a description for the rule you are creating.
7. Click **Add Condition**.
8. On the **Conditions** pane, select the following conditions:
  - From the first list, select **Protocol or Endpoint Monitoring**.
  - From the second list, select **Is Any Of**.
  - From the third list, select **None Of SMTP**.
9. On the **Actions** pane, click **Add Action**.
10. From the **Actions** list, select **All: Log to a Syslog Server**.
11. Configure the following options:
  - a) **Host** - Type the IP address of your QRadar.
12. **Port** - Type 514 as the syslog port.
13. **Message** - Type the following string to add a message for *None Of SMTP* events.

```
LEEF:1.0|Symantec|DLP|2:medium|$POLICY$|  
src=$SENDER$|dst=$RECIPIENTS$|rules=$RULES$|matchCount=$MATCH_COUNT$|  
blocked=$BLOCKED$|incidentID=$INCIDENT_ID$|  
incidentSnapshot=$INCIDENT_SNAPSHOT$|subject=$SUBJECT$|  
fileName=$FILE_NAME$|parentPath=$PARENT_PATH$|path=$PATH$|  
quarantineParentPath=$QUARANTINE_PARENT_PATH$|scan=$SCANS$|target=$TARGET$
```

14. **Level** - From this list, select **6 - Informational**.
15. Click **Save**.

## What to do next

You are now ready to configure IBM QRadar.

## Configuring a log source

You can configure the log source in IBM QRadar to receive events from a Symantec DLP appliance.

### About this task

QRadar automatically detects syslog events for the SMTP and None of SMTP response rules that you create. However, if you want to manually configure QRadar to receive events from a Symantec DLP appliance:

### Procedure

From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Symantec DLP** option.

For more information about Symantec DLP, see your vendor documentation.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Event map creation for Symantec DLP events

Event mapping is required for a number of Symantec DLP events. Due to the customizable nature of policy rules, most events, except the default policy events do not contain a predefined QRadar Identifier (QID) map to categorize security events.

You can individually map each event for your device to an event category in QRadar. Mapping events allows QRadar to identify, coalesce, and track reoccurring events from your network devices. Until you map an event, all events that are displayed in the **Log Activity** tab for Symantec DLP are categorized as

unknown. *Unknown* events are easily identified as the **Event Name** column and **Low Level Category** columns display *Unknown*.

## Discovering unknown events

As your device forwards events to IBM QRadar, it can take time to categorize all of the events for a device, as some events might not be generated immediately by the event source appliance or software.

### About this task

It is helpful to know how to quickly search for *unknown* events. When you know how to search for *unknown* events, it is suggested you repeat this search until you are comfortable that you can identify most of your events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. Click the **Log Activity** tab.
3. Click **Add Filter**.
4. From the first list, select **Log Source**.
5. From the **Log Source Group** list, select the log source group or **Other**.  
Log sources that are not assigned to a group are categorized as *Other*.
6. From the **Log Source** list, select your Symantec DLP log source.
7. Click **Add Filter**.

The **Log Activity** tab is displayed with a filter for your log source.

8. From the **View** list, select **Last Hour**.

Any events that are generated by the Symantec DLP DSM in the last hour are displayed. Events that are displayed as *unknown* in the **Event Name** column or **Low Level Category** column require event mapping in QRadar.

**Note:** You can save your existing search filter by clicking **Save Criteria**.

### What to do next

You can now modify the event map.

## Modifying the event map

Modifying an event map gives you the option to manually categorize events to a QRadar Identifier (QID) map.

### About this task

Any event that is categorized to a log source can be remapped to a new QRadar Identifier (QID).

**Note:** Events that do not have a defined log source cannot be mapped to an event. Events without a log source display SIM Generic Log in the **Log Source** column.

### Procedure

1. On the **Event Name** column, double-click an *unknown* event for Symantec DLP.  
The detailed event information is displayed.
2. Click **Map Event**.
3. From the **Browse for QID** pane, select any of the following search options to narrow the event categories for a IBM QRadar Identifier (QID):

- a) From the **High-Level Category** list, select a high-level event categorization.

For a full list of high-level and low-level event categories or category definitions, see the Event Categories section of the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.

4. From the **Low-Level Category** list, select a low-level event categorization.
5. From the **Log Source Type** list, select a log source type.

The **Log Source Type** list gives you the option to search for QIDs from other log sources. Searching for QIDs by log source is useful when events are similar to another existing network device. For example, Symantec provides policy and data loss prevention events, you might select another product that likely captures similar events.

6. To search for a QID by name, type a name in the **QID/Name** field.

The **QID/Name** field gives you the option to filter the full list of QIDs for a specific word, for example, policy.

7. Click **Search**.

A list of QIDs are displayed.

8. Select the QID you want to associate to your unknown event.

9. Click **OK**.

Maps any additional events that are forwarded from your device with the same QID that matches the event payload. The event count increases each time that the event is identified by QRadar.

If you update an event with a new QRadar Identifier (QID) map, past events that are stored in QRadar are not updated. Only new events are categorized with the new QID.

## Symantec Endpoint Protection

---

The IBM QRadar DSM for Symantec Endpoint Protection collects events from a Symantec Endpoint Protection system.

**The IBM® QRadar® DSM for Symantec Endpoint Protection parses events from Symantec Endpoint Protection System in the following languages: English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Polish.**

The following table describes the specifications for the Symantec Endpoint Protection DSM:

Table 822. Symantec Endpoint Protection DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Symantec
DSM name	Symantec Endpoint Protection
RPM file name	DSM-SymantecEndpointProtection-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	Endpoint Protection V11, V12, and V14
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	Syslog
Recorded event types	All Audit and Security Logs
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.symantec.com">Symantec website (https://www.symantec.com)</a>

To integrate Symantec Endpoint Protection with QRadar , complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Symantec Endpoint Protection DSM RPM
2. Configure your Symantec Endpoint Protection device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Symantec Endpoint Protection log source on the QRadar Console.
4. Verify that QRadar is configured correctly.

The following table shows a sample normalized event message from Symantec Endpoint Protection:

*Table 823. Symantec Endpoint Protection sample message*

Event name	Low level category	Sample log message
Blocked	Access Denied	<51>Mar 3 13:52:13 <Server> SymantecServer: USER,<IP_address>, Blocked, [AC13-1.5] Block from loading other DLLs - Caller MD5=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx, Load DLL, Begin: 2017-03-03 13:48:18, End: 2017-03-03 13:48:18, Rule: Corp Endpoint - Browser Restrictions   [AC13-1.5] Block from loading other DLLs, 6804,C:/Program Files (x86)/Microsoft Office/Office14/WINPROJ.EXE,0, No Module Name,C:/Users/USER/AppData/Local/assembly/d13/DMD7K4QX.8GW/WQ9LV1W4.8HL/e705c114/006fef9d_f364d101/ProjectPublisher2010.DLL,User: USER,Domain: LAB, Action Type: , File size (bytes): 4216832, Device ID: SCSI\Disk&Ven_AT&Prod_SAMSUNG_SSD_PM83\4&27c82505&0&000000

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Symantec Endpoint Protection to Communicate with QRadar

Before you can add the Symantec Endpoint Protection log source in QRadar, you need to configure your Symantec Endpoint Protection device to forward syslog events.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager system.
2. In the left pane, click the **Admin** icon.
3. In the bottom of the **View Servers** pane, click **Servers**.
4. In the **View Servers** pane, click **Local Site**.
5. In the **Tasks** pane, click **Configure External Logging**.
6. From the **Generals** tab, select the **Enable Transmission of Logs to a Syslog Server** check box.
7. In the **Syslog Server** field, type the IP address of your QRadar that you want to parse the logs.
8. In the **UDP Destination Port** field, type 514.
9. In the **Log Facility** field, type 6.
10. In the **Log Filter** tab, under **Management Server Logs**, select the **Audit Logs** check box.
11. In the **Client Log** pane, select the **Security Logs** check box.

12. In the **Client Log** pane, select the **Risks** check box.

13. Click **OK**.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Symantec Endpoint Protection sample event messages

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Symantec Endpoint Protection sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows a firewall block.

```
<51>Oct 3 23:51:53 symantec.endpointprotection.english.test SymantecServer: 20-11111A111111,  
Event Description: The client will block traffic from IP address 10.33.146.1 for  
the next 60 seconds (from 03/10/2019 23:51:04 to 03/10/2019 23:52:04). ,Local:  
10.246.162.238,Local Host MAC: 000000000000,Remote Host Name: ,Remote Host IP: 10.33.146.1,Remote  
Host MAC: 000000000000,Inbound,OTHERS,,Begin: 2019-10-03 23:51:04,End: 2019-10-03  
23:52:04,Occurrences: 1,Application: ,Location: Test Loc - VPN,User: A1111111,Domain:  
TESTDOMAIN,Local Port: 0,Remote Port: 0,CIDS Signature ID: 0,CIDS Signature string: ,CIDS  
Signature SubID: 0,Intrusion URL: ,Intrusion Payload URL: ,SHA-256: ,MD-5:
```

*Table 824. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload*

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>Event Description</b> (firewall block is extracted)
Source IP	<b>10.33.146.1</b>
Destination IP	<b>10.246.162.238</b>
Username	<b>A1111111</b>
Device Time	<b>2019-10-03 23:51:04</b>

## Symantec Encryption Management Server

The Symantec Encryption Management Server DSM for IBM QRadar collects syslog events from Symantec Encryption Management Servers.

Symantec Encryption Management Server is formerly known as Symantec PGP Universal Server.

QRadar collects all relevant events from the following categories:

- Administration
- Software updates
- Clustering
- Backups
- Web Messenger
- Verified Directory
- Postfix
- Client logs
- Mail
- Whole Disk Encryption logs

Before you can integrate Symantec Encryption Management Server events with QRadar, you must configure Symantec Encryption Management Server to communicate with QRadar.

#### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for Symantec Encryption Management Servers” on page 1257](#)

#### Related tasks

[“Configuring Symantec Encryption Management Server to communicate with QRadar” on page 1257](#)  
Enable external logging to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Configuring Symantec Encryption Management Server to communicate with QRadar

Enable external logging to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. In a web browser, log in to your Encryption Management server's administrative interface.

`https://<Encryption Management Server IP address>:9000`

2. Click **Settings**.

3. Select the **Enable External Syslog** check box.

4. From the **Protocol** list, select either **UDP** or **TCP**.

By default, QRadar uses port 514 to receive UDP syslog or TCP syslog event messages.

5. In the **Hostname** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

6. In the **Port** field, type 514.

7. Click **Save**.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Symantec Encryption Management Server events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by the Symantec Encryption Management Servers are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Symantec Encryption Management Servers

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Symantec Encryption Management Servers log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Symantec Encryption Management Servers:

Table 825. Syslog log source parameters for the Symantec Encryption Management Servers DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Symantec Encryption Management Server</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Symantec Encryption Management Server.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Symantec SGS

---

The IBM QRadar DSM for Symantec Gateway Security (SGS) Appliance collects events from a Symantec Gateway Security (SGS) device|appliance|service.

QRadar records all relevant events from SGS. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with an SGS, you must configure syslog within your SGS appliance. For more information on Symantec SGS, see your vendor documentation.

After you configure syslog to forward events to QRadar, the configuration is complete. Events forward from Symantec SGS to QRadar using syslog are automatically discovered.

### Related concepts

[“Syslog log source parameters for Symantec SGS” on page 1258](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

## Syslog log source parameters for Symantec SGS

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Symantec SGS log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Symantec SGS:

Table 826. Syslog log source parameters for the Symantec SGS DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Symantec Gateway Security (SGS) Appliance</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Symantec System Center

---

The Symantec System Center (SSC) DSM for IBM QRadar retrieves events from an SSC database by using a custom view that is created for QRadar.

QRadar records all SSC events. You must configure the SSC database with a user that has read and write privileges for the custom QRadar view to be able to poll the view for information. Symantec System Center (SSC) supports only the JDBC protocol.

## Configuring a database view for Symantec System Center

A database view is required by the JDBC protocol to poll for SSC events.

### Procedure

In the Microsoft SQL Server database that is used by the SSC device, configure a custom default view to support IBM QRadar:

**Note:** The database name must not contain any spaces.

```
• CREATE VIEW dbo.vw_qradar AS SELECT
  • dbo.alerts.Idx AS idx,
  • dbo.inventory.IP_Address AS ip,
  • dbo.inventory.Computer AS computer_name,
  • dbo.virus.Virusname AS virus_name,
  • dbo.alerts.Filepath AS filepath,
  • dbo.alerts.NoOfViruses AS no_of_virus,
  • dbo.actualaction.Actualaction AS [action],
  • dbo.alerts.Alertdatetime AS [date],
  • dbo.clientuser.Clientuser AS user_name FROM
  • dbo.alerts INNER JOIN
  • dbo.virus ON dbo.alerts.Virusname_Idx = dbo.virus.Virusname_Idx INNER JOIN
  • dbo.inventory ON dbo.alerts.Computer_Idx = dbo.inventory.Computer_Idx INNER JOIN
  • dbo.actualaction ON dbo.alerts.Actualaction_Idx =
  • dbo.actualaction.Actualaction_Idx INNER JOIN
  • dbo.clientuser ON dbo.alerts.Clientuser_Idx = dbo.clientuser.Clientuser_Idx
```

### What to do next

After you create your custom view, you must configure QRadar to receive event information by using the JDBC protocol.

## JDBC log source parameters for Symantec System Center

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Symantec System Center log source on the QRadar Console by using the JDBC protocol.

When using the JDBC protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect JDBC events from Symantec System Center:

Table 827. JDBC log source parameters for the Symantec System Center DSM	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a unique name for the log source.
<b>Log Source Description (Optional)</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Symantec System Center</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>JDBC</b>

Table 827. JDBC log source parameters for the Symantec System Center DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type a name for the log source. The name can't contain spaces and must be unique among all log sources of the log source type that is configured to use the JDBC protocol.  If the log source collects events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, use the IP address or host name of the appliance as all or part of the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, 192.168.1.1 or JDBC192.168.1.1. If the log source doesn't collect events from a single appliance that has a static IP address or host name, you can use any unique name for the <b>Log Source Identifier</b> value; for example, JDBC1, JDBC2.
<b>Database Type</b>	<b>MSDE.</b>
<b>Database Name</b>	Type Reporting as the name of the Symantec System Center database.
<b>IP or Hostname</b>	Type the IP address or host name of the Symantec System Center SQL Server.
<b>Port</b>	Type the port number that is used by the database server. The default port for MSDE is 1433.  The JDBC configuration port must match the listener port of the Symantec System Center database. The Symantec System Center database must have incoming TCP connections that are enabled to communicate with QRadar.  If you define a <b>Database Instance</b> when you use MSDE as the database type, you must leave the <b>Port</b> field blank in your configuration.
<b>Username</b>	Type the user name that is required to access the database.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access the database. The password can be up to 255 characters in length.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the password that is required to access the database. The confirmation password must be identical to the password entered in the <b>Password</b> field.
<b>Authentication Domain</b>	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> , <b>Authentication Domain</b> is displayed.  The domain for MSDE that is a Windows domain. If your network does not use a domain, leave this field blank.
<b>Database Instance</b>	The database instance, if required. MSDE databases can include multiple SQL server instances on one server.  When a non-standard port is used for the database or access is blocked to port 1434 for SQL database resolution, the <b>Database Instance</b> parameter must be blank in the log source configuration.
<b>Table Name</b>	Type vw_qradar as the name of the table or view that includes the event records.

Table 827. JDBC log source parameters for the Symantec System Center DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Select List</b>	Type * for all fields from the table or view.  You can use a comma-separated list to define specific tables or views, if you need it for your configuration. The comma-separated list can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters in length. The list can include the following special characters: dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), underscore (_), en dash (-), and period(.) .
<b>Compare Field</b>	Type idx as the compare field. The compare field is used to identify new events that are added between queries to the table.
<b>Use Prepared Statements</b>	Prepared statements enable the JDBC protocol source to set up the SQL statement, and then run the SQL statement numerous times with different parameters. For security and performance reasons, most JDBC protocol configurations can use prepared statements.
<b>Start Date and Time</b> (Optional)	Type the start date and time for database polling in the following format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm with HH specified by using a 24-hour clock. If the start date or time is clear, polling begins immediately and repeats at the specified polling interval.
<b>Polling Interval</b>	Type the polling interval, which is the amount of time between queries to the event table. The default polling interval is 10 seconds.  You can define a longer polling interval by appending H for hours or M for minutes to the numeric value. The maximum polling interval is 1 week in any time format. Numeric values that are entered without an H or M poll in seconds.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	Type the number of Events Per Second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The default value is 20000 EPS.
<b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b>	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC, Use Named Pipe Communication</b> is displayed.  Clear the <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> check box.  MSDE databases require the user name and password field to use a Windows authentication user name and password and not the database user name and password. The log source configuration must use the default that is named pipe on the MSDE database
<b>Database Cluster Name</b>	If you selected the <b>Use Named Pipe Communication</b> check box, the <b>Database Cluster Name</b> parameter is displayed. If you are running your SQL server in a cluster environment, define the cluster name to ensure Named Pipe communication functions properly.
<b>Use NTLMv2</b>	If you did not select <b>Use Microsoft JDBC, Use NTLMv2</b> is displayed.  Select this option if you want MSDE connections to use the NTLMv2 protocol when they are communicating with SQL servers that require NTLMv2 authentication. This option does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.  Does not interrupt communications for MSDE connections that do not require NTLMv2 authentication.

*Table 827. JDBC log source parameters for the Symantec System Center DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b>	If you want to use the Microsoft JDBC driver, you must enable <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> .
<b>Use SSL</b>	Select this option if your connection supports SSL.
<b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b>	If you selected <b>Use Microsoft JDBC</b> and <b>Use SSL</b> , the <b>Microsoft SQL Server Hostname</b> parameter is displayed. You must type the host name for the Microsoft SQL server.

For a complete list of JDBC protocol parameters and their values, see [c\\_logsource\\_JDBCprotocol.dita](#).

**Note:** Selecting a value greater than 5 for the **Credibility** parameter weights your Symantec System Center log source with a higher importance compared to other log sources in QRadar.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 156. SysFlow

The IBM QRadar DSM for SysFlow collects syslog events from a SysFlow agent.

To integrate SysFlow with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - SysFlow DSM RPM
2. Configure your SysFlow agent to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring SysFlow agent to communicate with QRadar](#).
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a SysFlow log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for SysFlow](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## SysFlow DSM specifications

When you configure SysFlow, understanding the specifications for the SysFlow DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of SysFlow is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the SysFlow DSM.

<i>Table 828. SysFlow DSM specifications</i>	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	SysFlow is an open source project initiated by IBM.
DSM name	SysFlow
RPM file name	DSM-SysFlow-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported version	1.0
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	SysFlow
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://sysflow.readthedocs.io/en/latest/">SysFlow Telemetry Pipeline Documentation</a> ( <a href="https://sysflow.readthedocs.io/en/latest/">https://sysflow.readthedocs.io/en/latest/</a> )

# Configuring SysFlow agent to communicate with QRadar

---

To forward events to IBM QRadar, you must install a SysFlow collector by using OpenShift® or Kubernetes cluster.

## About this task

The SysFlow installation uses the OpenShift or Kubernetes operator. The operator uses custom resources to manage the SysFlow agent and its associated components. This installation deploys the operator pod and then applies custom resources. When the custom resources are created, the operator deploys SysFlow agent pods to all worker nodes in the cluster. During the installation process, OpenShift or Kubernetes cluster downloads container images from the internet.

## Procedure

1. Use SSH to log in as administrator to the master node of your OpenShift or Kubernetes cluster.
2. Download the SysFlow installation package and then extract the files.
3. Go to the root folder `sf-operator` of the extracted installation package, and then go to the `/scripts/run` directory.
4. To run the script, type the following command:  
`cd scripts/run/`
5. To deploy the operator, type the following command:  
`./deployOperator.sh`
6. To deploy the SysFlow agent, type the following command:  
`./applyCR.sh <QRadar_Console_IP_address> 514 tcp`

## What to do next

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, [add a SysFlow log source](#) on the QRadar Console.

# Syslog log source parameters for SysFlow

---

If IBM QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a SysFlow log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from SysFlow:

Table 829. Syslog log source parameters for the SysFlow DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	SysFlow
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	SysFlow

For a complete list of common protocol parameters and their values, see [Adding a log source](#).

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## SysFlow sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### SysFlow sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a network connection is established from `sip:sport` port to the `dip:dport` port.

```
{"version": "2", "type": "NF", "opflags": ["CONNECT", "CLOSE"], "ret": 0, "ts": 1606893550815035002, "ends": 1606893550820977528, "schema": 2, "proc": {"acmdline": ["/bin/nc -N 10.11.9.73 8080", "/home/test /events.sh ./events.sh", "/bin/bash", "/usr/sbin/sshd", "/usr/sbin/sshd", "/usr/sbin/sshd -D"], "aexe": ["/bin/nc", "/home/test/events.sh", "/bin/bash", "/usr/sbin/sshd", "/usr/sbin/sshd", "/usr/sbin/sshd"], "aname": ["nc", "events.sh", "bash", "sshd", "sshd", "sshd"], "apid": [30994, "30973", "28002", "28001", "27997", "945"], "args": "-N 10.11.9.73 8080", "cmdline": "/bin/nc -N 10.11.9.73 8080", "createts": 1606893550811545514, "entry": false, "exe": "/bin/nc", "gid": 1001, "group": "", "name": "nc", "oid": "dbe8ba0d16effeb6", "pid": 30994, "tid": 30994, "tty": 1, "uid": 1001, "user": ""}, "pproc": {"args": "./events.sh", "cmdline": "/home/test/events.sh ./events.sh", "createts": 1606893550765789258, "entry": false, "exe": "/home/test/events.sh", "gid": 1001, "group": "", "name": "events.sh", "oid": "c208bed1b606ad31", "pid": 30973, "tty": true, "uid": 1001, "user": ""}, "net": {"dip": "10.11.9.73", "dport": 8080, "ip": ["10.11.22.176", "10.11.9.73"], "port": [42944, "8080"], "proto": 6, "sip": "10.11.22.176", "sport": 42944}, "flow": {"rbytes": 0, "rops": 0, "wbytes": 0, "wops": 0}, "node": {"id": "local", "ip": "127.0.0.1"}, "policies": [{"id": "Process Created a Network Connection", "desc": "Process Created a Network Connection", "priority": 0, "tags": []}]}}
```

Table 830. Highlighted fields

QRadar field name	Highlighted field name
Event Category	<b>type</b>
Command	<b>CONNECT + 0</b>
Device Time	<b>ts</b>
Username	<b>proc + user</b> (if not empty)
Source IP	<b>net + sip</b>
Source Port	<b>net + sport</b>
Destination IP	<b>net + dip</b>
Destination Port	<b>net + dport</b>
Protocol	<b>net + proto</b>



# Chapter 157. ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform

The ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform DSM for IBM QRadar collects malware events by using the log file protocol or syslog.

QRadar supports ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform appliances with v2.0 software that use the QRadar Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) Creation script.

## Supported event collection protocols for ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence

ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform writes malware events that are readable by IBM QRadar.

The LEEF creation script is configured on the ThreatGRID appliance and queries the ThreatGRID API to write LEEF events that are readable by QRadar. The event collection protocol your log source uses to collect malware events is based on the script you install on your ThreatGRID appliance.

Two script options are available for collecting LEEF formatted events:

- **Syslog** - The syslog version of the LEEF creation script allows your ThreatGRID appliance to forward events directly to QRadar. Events that are forwarded by the syslog script are automatically discovered by QRadar.
- **Log file** - The log file protocol version of the LEEF creation script allows the ThreatGRID appliance to write malware events to a file. QRadar uses the log file protocol to communicate with the event log host to retrieve and parse malware events.

The LEEF creation script is available from ThreatGRID customer support. For more information, see the ThreatGRID website <http://www.threatgrid.com> or email ThreatGRID support at [support@threatgrid.com](mailto:support@threatgrid.com).

## ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence configuration overview

You can integrate ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence events with IBM QRadar.

You must complete the following tasks:

1. Download the QRadar Log Enhanced Event Format Creation script for your collection type from the ThreatGRID support website to your appliance.
2. On your ThreatGRID appliance, install and configure the script to poll the ThreatGRID API for events.
3. On your QRadar appliance, configure a log source to collect events based on the script you installed on your ThreatGRID appliance.
4. Ensure that no firewall rules block communication between your ThreatGRID installation and the QRadar Console or managed host that is responsible for retrieving events.

## Syslog log source parameters for ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform:

Table 831. Syslog log source parameters for the ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>ThreatGRID Malware Intelligence Platform</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	<p>Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your ThreatGRID Malware Intelligence Platform.</p> <p>The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type.</p>
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this check box to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	<p>From the list, select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.</p> <p>The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.</p>
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	<p>Select this check box to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.</p> <p>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.</p>
<b>Incoming Event Payload</b>	From the list, select the incoming payload encoder for parsing and storing the logs.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	<p>Select this check box to enable the log source to store event payload information.</p> <p>By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the System Settings in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.</p>

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Log File log source parameters for ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform log source on the QRadar Console by using the Log File protocol.

When using the Log File protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Log File events from ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform:

Table 832. Log File log source parameters for the ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>ThreatGRID Malware Intelligence Platform</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Log File</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type an IP address, host name, or name to identify the event source.  The log source identifier must be unique for the log source type.
<b>Service Type</b>	From the list, select the protocol that you want to use to retrieve log files from a remote server. The default is SFTP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>SFTP</b> - SSH File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>FTP</b> - File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>SCP</b> - Secure Copy Protocol</li></ul> The SCP and SFTP service type requires that the host server in the <b>Remote IP or Hostname</b> field has the SFTP subsystem enabled.
<b>Remote IP or Hostname</b>	Type the IP address or host name of the ThreatGRID server that contains your event log files.
<b>Remote Port</b>	Type the port number for the protocol that is selected to retrieve the event logs from your ThreatGRID server. The valid range is 1 - 65535.  The list of default service type port numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>FTP</b> - TCP Port 21</li><li>• <b>SFTP</b> - TCP Port 22</li><li>• <b>SCP</b> - TCP Port 22</li></ul>
<b>Remote User</b>	Type the user name that is required to log in to the ThreatGRID web server that contains your audit event logs.  The user name can be up to 255 characters in length.

Table 832. Log File log source parameters for the ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform DSM (continued)

Parameter	Value
<b>Remote Password</b>	Type the password to log in to your ThreatGRID server.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm the password to log in to your ThreatGRID server
<b>SSH Key File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> or <b>SFTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , use this parameter to define an SSH private key file. When you provide an <b>SSH Key File</b> , the <b>Remote Password</b> field is ignored.
<b>Remote Directory</b>	Type the directory location on the remote host from which the files are retrieved, relative to the user account you are using to log in.  For FTP only. If your log files are in the remote user's home directory, you can leave the remote directory blank. Blank values in the <b>Remote Directory</b> field support systems that have operating systems where a change in the working directory (CWD) command is restricted.
<b>Recursive</b>	Select this check box if you want the file pattern to search sub folders in the remote directory. By default, the check box is clear.  The <b>Recursive</b> parameter is ignored if you configure SCP as the <b>Service Type</b> .
<b>FTP File Pattern</b>	Type the regular expression (regex) required to filter the list of files that are specified in the Remote Directory. All files that match the regular expression are retrieved and processed.  The FTP file pattern must match the name that you assigned to your ThreatGRID event log. For example, to collect files that start with leef or LEEF and ends with a text file extension, type the following value:  (leef LEEF)+.*\.\txt  Use of this parameter requires knowledge of regular expressions (regex). This parameter applies to log sources that are configured to use FTP or SFTP.
<b>FTP Transfer Mode</b>	If you select <b>FTP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , from the list, select ASCII.  ASCII is required for text-based event logs.
<b>SCP Remote File</b>	If you select <b>SCP</b> as the <b>Service Type</b> , type the file name of the remote file.

*Table 832. Log File log source parameters for the ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Start Time</b>	Type a time value to represent the time of day you want the log file protocol to start. The start time is based on a 24 hour clock and uses the following format: HH:MM.  For example, type 00 : 00 to schedule the Log File protocol to collect event files at midnight.  This parameter functions with the <b>Recurrence</b> field value to establish when your ThreatGRID server is polled for new event log files.
<b>Recurrence</b>	Type the frequency that you want to scan the remote directory on your ThreatGRID server for new event log files. Type this value in hours (H), minutes (M), or days (D).  For example, type 2H to scan the remote directory every 2 hours from the start time. The default recurrence value is 1H. The minimum time interval is 15M.
<b>Run On Save</b>	Select this check box if you want the log file protocol to run immediately after you click <b>Save</b> .  After the save action completes, the log file protocol follows your configured start time and recurrence schedule.  Selecting <b>Run On Save</b> clears the list of previously processed files for the <b>Ignore Previously Processed File</b> parameter.
<b>EPS Throttle</b>	Type the number of events per second (EPS) that you do not want this protocol to exceed. The valid range is 100 - 5000.
<b>Processor</b>	From the list, select <b>NONE</b> .  Processors allow event file archives to be expanded and processed for their events. Files are processed after they are downloaded. QRadar can process files in zip, gzip, tar, or tar+gzip archive format.
<b>Ignore Previously Processed File(s)</b>	Select this check box to track and ignore files that are already processed.  QRadar examines the log files in the remote directory to determine whether the event log was processed by the log source. If a previously processed file is detected, the log source does not download the file. Only new or unprocessed event log files are downloaded by QRadar.  This option applies to <b>FTP</b> and <b>SFTP</b> service types.

*Table 832. Log File log source parameters for the ThreatGRID Malware Threat Intelligence Platform DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Change Local Directory?</b>	Select this check box to define a local directory on your QRadar appliance to store event log files during processing.  In most scenarios, you can leave this check box not selected. When this check box is selected, the <b>Local Directory</b> field is displayed. You can configure a local directory to temporarily store event log files. After the event log is processed, the events added to QRadar and event logs in the local directory are deleted.
<b>Event Generator</b>	From the <b>Event Generator</b> list, select <b>LineByLine</b> .  The <b>Event Generator</b> applies extra processing to the retrieved event files. Each line of the file is a single event. For example, if a file has 10 lines of text, 10 separate events are created.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 158. TippingPoint

IBM QRadar supports a range of TippingPoint DSMs.

## TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System

The TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System (IPS) DSM for IBM QRadar accepts TippingPoint events by using the Syslog protocol.

QRadar records all relevant events from either a Local Security Management (LMS) device or multiple devices with a Security Management System (SMS).

Before you configure QRadar to integrate with TippingPoint, you must configure your device based on type:

- If you are using SMS, see [“Configuring remote syslog for SMS” on page 1273](#).
- If you are using LSM, see [“Configuring notification contacts for LSM” on page 1274](#).

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring remote syslog for SMS

To configure SMS you must enable and configure your TippingPoint device to forward events to a remote host by using syslog.

### Before you begin

TippingPoint SMS V5.2.0 is supported in IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the TippingPoint system.
2. On the **Admin** Navigation menu, select **Server Properties**.
3. Select the **Management** tab.
4. Click **Add**.  
The **Edit Syslog Notification** window is displayed.
5. Select the **Enable** check box.
6. Configure the following values:
  - a) **Syslog Server** - Type the IP address of the QRadar to receive syslog event messages.
  - b) **Port** - Type 514 as the port address.
  - c) **Log Type** - Select **SMS 2.0 / 2.1 Syslog format** from the list.
  - d) **Facility** - Select **Log Audit** from the list.
  - e) **Severity** - Select **Severity in Event** from the list.
  - f) **Delimiter** - Select **TAB** as the delimiter for the generated logs.
  - g) **Include Timestamp in Header** - Select **Use original event timestamp**.
  - h) Select the **Include SMS Hostname in Header** check box.
  - i) Click **OK**.
  - j) You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.
7. To configure QRadar to receive events from a TippingPoint device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)** option.

For more information about your TippingPoint device, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related tasks

["Adding a log source" on page 5](#)

## Configuring notification contacts for LSM

If you are using an LSM device, you must configure LSM notification contacts.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the TippingPoint system.
2. From the **LSM** menu, select **IPS > Action Sets**.

The **IPS Profile - Action Sets** window is displayed.

3. Click the **Notification Contacts** tab.
4. In the **Contacts List**, click **Remote System Log**.

The **Edit Notification Contact** page is displayed.

5. Configure the following values:
  - a) **Syslog Server** - Type the IP address of the QRadar to receive syslog event messages.
  - b) **Port** - Type 514 as the port address.
  - c) **Alert Facility** - Select none or a numeric value 0-31 from the list. Syslog uses these numbers to identify the message source.
  - d) **Block Facility** - Select none or a numeric value 0-31 from the list. Syslog uses these numbers to identify the message source.
  - e) **Delimiter** - Select **TAB** from the list.
  - f) Click **Add to table below**.
  - g) Configure a Remote system log aggregation period in minutes.
6. Click **Save**.

**Note:** If your QRadar is in a different subnet than your TippingPoint device, you might have to add static routes. For more information, see your vendor documentation.

#### What to do next

You are now ready to configure the action set for LSM, see ["Configuring an Action Set for LSM" on page 1274](#).

## Configuring an Action Set for LSM

If you are using LSM, configure an action set for your LSM.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the TippingPoint system.
2. From the **LSM** menu, select **IPS Action Sets**.

The **IPS Profile - Action Sets** window is displayed.

3. Click **Create Action Set**.
- The **Create/Edit Action Set** window is displayed.
4. Type the Action Set Name.
5. For Actions, select a flow control action setting:
  - **Permit** - Allows traffic.
  - **Rate Limit** - Limits the speed of traffic. If you select Rate Limit, you must also select the desired rate.

- **Block** - Does not permit traffic.
- **TCP Reset** - When this is used with the *Block action*, it resets the source, destination, or both IP addresses of an attack. This option resets blocked TCP flows.
- **Quarantine** - When this is used with the *Block action*, it blocks an IP address (source or destination) that triggers the filter.

6. Select the **Remote System Log** check box for each action you that you select.

7. Click **Create**.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

8. To configure QRadar to receive events from a TippingPoint device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)** option.

For more information about your TippingPoint device, see your vendor documentation.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## TippingPoint X505/X506 Device

---

The TippingPoint X505/X506 DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant system, audit, VPN, and firewall session events.

## Configuring your TippingPoint X506/X506 device to communicate with QRadar

To retrieve events in IBM QRadar, you must configure your TippingPoint X505/X506 device to forward events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your TippingPoint X505/X506 device.
2. From the **LSM** menu, select **System > Configuration > Syslog Servers**.

The **Syslog Servers** window is displayed.

3. For each log type you want to forward, select a check box and type the IP address of your QRadar.

**Note:** If your QRadar is in a different subnet than your TippingPoint device, you might have to add static routes. For more information, see your vendor documentation.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

4. To configure QRadar to receive events from a TippingPoint X505/X506 device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **TippingPoint X Series Appliances** option.

**Note:** If you have a previously configured TippingPoint X505/X506 DSM installed and configured on your QRadar, the TippingPoint X Series Appliances option is still displayed in the **Log Source Type** list. However, for any new TippingPoint X505/X506 DSM that you configure, you must select the **TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)** option.

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System sample event message

---

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

### TippingPoint Intrusion Prevention System (IPS) sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message formats into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

The following sample detects an attempt to use a memory corruption vulnerability in vulnerable installations of Microsoft Excel. The specific flaw exists in the way that Microsoft Excel parses certain Binary Interchange File Format (BIFF) structures. An attacker might use the vulnerability to gain remote code execution in the privilege context of the current user. User interaction is required in that a user must download a malicious file. For more information, see the Microsoft Security Bulletin (<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/security-updates/securitybulletins/2012/ms12-030>).

```
<170>Jun 5 23:28:27 XXXX 8      4      af268b55-9e4b-11e1-0cf4-4fcf2efeb4af  
00000001-0001-0001-0000000123  
11      12311: HTTP: Microsoft Excel ObjectLink Memory Corruption Vulnerability    12311  
tcp      <IP>      <PORT>  
      <IP>      <PORT>      1      2A      2B      4      0      XXXX 1338938885045          130277955
```

---

# Chapter 159. Top Layer IPS

The Top Layer IPS DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Top Layer IPS events by using syslog.

QRadar records and processes Top Layer events. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Top Layer device, you must configure syslog within your Top Layer IPS device. For more information on configuring Top Layer, see your Top Layer documentation.

The configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Top Layer IPS events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by Top Layer IPS are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from a Top Layer IPS device:

From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Top Layer Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)** option.

For more information about your Top Layer device, see your vendor documentation.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 160. Townsend Security LogAgent

IBM QRadar can collect CEF format events from Townsend Security LogAgent installations on IBM i infrastructure.

QRadar supports CEF events from Townsend Security software that is installed on IBM i V5.1 and above.

## Supported event types

Townsend Security LogAgent installations on IBM i can write to forward syslog events for security, compliance, and auditing to QRadar.

All syslog events that are forwarded by Raz-Lee iSecurity automatically discover and the events are parsed and categorized with the IBM i DSM.

## Configuring Raz-Lee iSecurity

To collect security and audit events, you must configure your Raz-Lee iSecurity installation to forward syslog events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the IBM i command-line interface.
2. Type the following command to access the audit menu options:

STRAUD

3. From the **Audit** menu, select **81. System Configuration**.
4. From the **iSecurity/Base System Configuration** menu, select **31. SYSLOG Definitions**.
5. Configure the following parameters:
  - a) **Send SYSLOG message** - Select **Yes**.
  - b) **Destination address** - Type the IP address of QRadar.
  - c) **"Facility" to use** - Type a facility level.
  - d) **"Severity" range to auto send** - Type a severity level.
  - e) **Message structure** - Type any additional message structure parameters that are needed for your syslog messages.

### What to do next

Syslog events that are forwarded by Raz-Lee iSecurity are automatically discovered by QRadar by the IBM i DSM. In most cases, the log source is automatically created in QRadar after a few events are detected. If the event rate is low, then you might be required to manually create a log source for Raz-Lee iSecurity in QRadar.

Until the log source is automatically discovered and identified, the event type displays as *Unknown* on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar.

## Syslog log source parameters for Raz-Lee i Security

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Raz\_Lee i Security log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Raz-Lee i Security:

*Table 833. Syslog log source parameters for the Raz-Lee i Security: DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>IBM i</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your IBM i system with Raz-Lee iSecurity.

**Related tasks**

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 161. Trend Micro

IBM QRadar supports several Trend Micro DSMs.

## Trend Micro Apex Central

The IBM QRadar DSM for Trend Micro Apex Central collects Syslog or TLS syslog events from a Trend Micro Apex Central device.

To integrate Trend Micro Apex Central with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Trend Micro Apex Central DSM RPM
2. Configure your Trend Micro Apex Central device to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring Trend Micro Apex Central to communicate with QRadar](#).
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Apex Central log source on the QRadar Console.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Trend Micro Apex Central DSM specifications

When you configure the Trend Micro Apex Central, understanding the specifications for the Trend Micro Apex Central DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Trend Micro Apex Central is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Trend Micro Apex Central DSM.

<i>Table 834. Trend Micro Apex Central DSM specifications</i>	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Trend Micro
DSM name	Trend Micro Apex Central
RPM file name	DSM-TrendMicroApexCentral-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported version	1
Protocol	Syslog, TLS syslog
Event format	CEF

Table 834. Trend Micro Apex Central DSM specifications (continued)

Specification	Value
Recorded event types	Attack discovery detection logs Behavior monitoring logs C&C callback logs Content security logs Data loss prevention logs Device access control logs Endpoint application control logs Engine update status log Intrusion prevention logs Network content inspection logs Pattern Update Status Logs Predictive machine learning logs Sandbox detection logs Spyware/Grayware logs Suspicious file logs Virus/Malware logs Web security logs
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.trendmicro.com/en_ca/business/technologies/control-manager.html">Trend Micro Apex Central website (https://www.trendmicro.com/en_ca/business/technologies/control-manager.html)</a>

## Configuring Trend Micro Apex Central to communicate with QRadar

Configure your Trend Micro Apex Central device to forward Common Event Format (CEF) events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Apex Central console as Administrator.
2. Configure the syslog settings.
  - a) Click **Detections > Notifications > Notifications Method Settings**.
  - b) In the **Syslog Settings** section, configure the following parameters:

Table 835. Syslog Settings parameters

Parameter	Value
<b>Server IP address</b>	The IPv4 or IPv6 address of your syslog server.
<b>Port</b>	The port number of your syslog server.

*Table 835. Syslog Settings parameters (continued)*

Parameter	Value
<b>Facility</b>	Select the facility code.

- c) Click **Save**.
3. Enable syslog forwarding.
  - a) Click **Administration > Settings > Syslog Settings**.
  - b) Select the **Enable syslog forwarding** checkbox.
  - c) To send events to QRadar, configure the following syslog forwarding parameters:

*Table 836. Syslog forwarding parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Server address</b>	The IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
<b>Port</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SSL/TLS - 6514 (default port)</li><li>• TCP - 601</li><li>• UDP - 514</li></ul>
<b>Protocol</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SSL/TLS</li><li>• TCP</li><li>• UDP</li></ul>
<b>Format</b>	CEF
<b>Log type</b>	Select <b>Security logs</b> from the list, and then select the types of events that you want to forward to QRadar.

- d) To test the connection, click **Test Connection**.

- e) Click **Save**.

For more information about configuring Trend Micro Apex Central, see the [Trend Micro Technical Support documentation](https://success.trendmicro.com/solution/000152501-SIEM-solutions-integration-with-Apex-Central#collapseTwo) (<https://success.trendmicro.com/solution/000152501-SIEM-solutions-integration-with-Apex-Central#collapseTwo>).

## Syslog log source parameters for Trend Micro Apex Central

If IBM QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Apex Central log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Trend Micro Apex Central:

*Table 837. Syslog log source parameters for the Trend Micro Apex Central DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Trend Micro Apex Central
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IP address or host name for the log source.

For more information about common protocols and their values, see [Adding a log source](#).

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## TLS Syslog log source parameters for Trend Micro Apex Central

If IBM QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Apex Central log source on the QRadar Console by using the TLS syslog protocol.

When you use the TLS syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect TLS syslog events from Trend Micro Apex Central:

Table 838. TLS syslog log source parameters for the Trend Micro Apex Central DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Trend Micro Apex Central
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>TLS Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	A unique name to identify the log source.
<b>TLS Protocols</b>	Select the version of TLS that is installed on the client.

For a complete list of TLS syslog protocol parameters and their values, see [TLS syslog protocol configuration options](#).

## Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Trend Micro Apex Central sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Trend Micro Apex Central sample messages when you use the TLS syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a call back from source 10.201.86.187 to destination 10.201.86.195 is detected and blocked.

```
CEF:0|Trend_Micro|Apex_Central|2019|CnC:Block|CnC_Callback|3|deviceExternalId=12 rt=Oct 11 2017 06:34:09 GMT+00:00 cat=1756 deviceFacility=Apex One cs2Label=EI_ProductVersion cs2=11.0 shost=ApexOneClient01 src=10.201.86.187 cs3Label=SLF_DomainName cs3=DOMAIN act=Block cn1Label=SLF_CCCA_RiskLevel cn1=1 cn2Label=SLF_CCCA_DetectionSource cn2=1 cn3Label=SLF_CCCA_DestinationFormat cn3=1 dst=10.201.86.195 deviceProcessName=C:\\Program Files (x86)\\Internet Explorer\\iexplore.exe
```

Table 839. QRadar field names and highlighted values in the event payload

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>CnC:Block</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>10.201.86.187</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>10.201.86.195</b>
<b>Device Time</b>	<b>Oct 11 2017 06:34:09 GMT+00:00</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that a suspicious connection has occurred.

```
CEF:0|Trend_Micro|Apex_Central|2019|NCIE:Pass|SuspiciousConnection|3|deviceExternalId=1 rt=Oct 11 2017 06:34:06 GMT+00:00 cat=1756
```

```

deviceFacility=Apex One deviceProcessName=C:\\Windows\\system32\\svchost-1.exe act=Pass
src=10.201.86.152 dst=10.69.81.64 spt=54594 dpt=80 deviceDirection=None cn1Label=SLF_PatternType
cn1=2 cs2Label=NCIE_ThreatName cs2=Malicious_identified_CnC_querying_on_UDP_detected reason=F

```

QRadar field name	Highlighted values in the event payload
Event ID	<b>NCIE:Pass</b>
Source IP	<b>10.201.86.152</b>
Source Port	<b>54594</b>
Destination IP	<b>10.69.81.64</b>
Destination Port	<b>80</b>
Device Time	<b>Oct 11 2017 06:34:06 GMT+00:00</b>

## Trend Micro Control Manager

You can integrate a Trend Micro Control Manager device with IBM QRadar.

A Trend Micro Control Manager accepts events using SNMPv1 or SNMPv2. Before you configure QRadar to integrate with a Trend Micro Control Manager device, you must configure a log source, then configure SNMP trap settings for your Trend Micro Control Manager.

### SNMPv1 log source parameters for Trend Micro Control Manager

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a log source on the QRadar Console by using the SNMPv1 protocol.

When using the SNMPv1 protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SNMPv1 events from Trend Micro Control Manager:

*Table 840. SNMPv1 log source parameters for the Trend Micro Control Manager DSM*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Trend Micro Control Manager</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>SNMPv1</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Trend Micro Control Manager appliance.
<b>Community</b>	Type the SNMP community name required to access the system containing SNMP events. The default is Public.
<b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b>	<p>Clear the <b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b> check box, if selected.</p> <p>This options allows the SNMP event payload to be constructed using name-value pairs instead of the standard event payload format. Including OIDs in the event payload is required for processing SNMPv2 or SNMPv3 events from certain DSMs.</p>

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Control Manager

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Control Manager log source on the QRadar Console by using the SNMPv2 protocol.

When using the SNMPv2 protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SNMPv2 events from Trend Micro Control Manager:

Table 841. SNMPv2 log source parameters for the Trend Micro Control Manager DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b>	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b>	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Trend Micro Control Manager</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>SNMPv2</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Trend Micro Control Manager appliance.
<b>Community</b>	Type the SNMP community name required to access the system containing SNMP events. The default is Public.
<b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b>	Clear the <b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b> check box, if selected.  This option allows the SNMP event payload to be constructed using name-value pairs instead of the standard event payload format. Including OIDs in the event payload is required for processing SNMPv2 or SNMPv3 events from certain DSMs.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring SNMP traps

You can configure SNMP traps for Trend Micro Control Manager. Versions v5.5 and v6.0 are supported.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Trend Micro Control Manager device.
2. Choose one of the following options based on the Trend Micro Control Manager version you're using:
  - a) For v5.5, select **Administration > Settings > Event Center Settings**.  
**Note:** Trend Micro Control Manager v5.5 requires hotfix 1697 or hotfix 1713 after Service Pack 1 Patch 1 to provide correctly formatted SNMPv2c events. For more information, see your vendor documentation.
  - b) For v6.0 and v7.0, select **Administration > Event Center > General Event Settings**.
3. Set the SNMP trap notifications: In the **SNMP Trap Settings** field, type the Community Name.
4. Type the IBM QRadar server IP address.

5. Click **Save**.

You are now ready to configure events in the Event Center.

6. Choose one of the following options based on the Trend Micro Control Manager version you're using:

a) For v5.5, select **Administration > Event Center**.

b) For v6.0, select **Administration > Event Center > Event Notifications**.

7. From the **Event Category** list, expand **Alert**.

8. Click **Recipients** for an alert.

9. In **Notification methods**, select the **SNMP Trap Notification** check box.

10. Click **Save**.

The **Edit Recipients Result** window is displayed.

11. Click **OK**.

12. Repeat “[Configuring SNMP traps](#)” on page 1286 for every alert that requires an SNMP Trap Notification.

The configuration is complete. Events from Trend Micro Control Manager are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab of QRadar. For more information about Trend Micro Control Manager, see your vendor documentation.

## Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer

The IBM QRadar DSM for Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer collects event logs from your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer console.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer DSM:

Table 842. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Trend Micro
DSM name	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer
RPM file name	DSM-TrendMicroDeepDiscoveryAnalyzer-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	5.0, 5.5, 5.8 and 6.0
Event format	LEEF
QRadar recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.trendmicro.com/en_us/business/products/network/advanced-threat-protection/analyzer.html">Trend Micro website (<a href="http://www.trendmicro.com/en_us/business/products/network/advanced-threat-protection/analyzer.html">http://www.trendmicro.com/en_us/business/products/network/advanced-threat-protection/analyzer.html</a>)</a>

To send Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#).

- DSMCommon RPM

- Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer DSM

2. Configure your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer device to communicate with QRadar.

3. If QRadar does not automatically detect Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer as a log source, create a Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer log source on the QRadar Console. Configure all required parameters and use the following table to determine specific values that are required for Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer event collection:

*Table 843. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

#### Related tasks

[Adding a DSM](#)

Configuring your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer instance for communication with QRadar  
To collect Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer events, configure your third-party instance to enable logging.

#### Related information

[Adding a log source](#)

## Configuring your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer instance for communication with QRadar

To collect Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer events, configure your third-party instance to enable logging.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Deep Discovery Analyzer web console.
2. To configure Deep Discovery Analyzer V5.0, follow these steps:
  - a) Click **Administration > Log Settings**.
  - b) Select **Forward logs to a syslog server**.
  - c) Select **LIEEEF** as the log format.
  - d) Select the protocol that you want to use to forward the events.
  - e) In the **Syslog server** field, type the host name or IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
  - f) In the **Port** field, type 514.
3. To configure Deep Discovery Analyzer V5.5, follow these steps:
  - a) Click **Administration > Log Settings**.
  - b) Select **Send logs to a syslog server**.
  - c) In the **Server** field, type the host name or IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
  - d) In the **Port** field, type 514.
  - e) Select the protocol that you want to use to forward the events.
  - f) Select **LIEEEF** as the log format.
4. To configure Deep Discovery Analyzer V5.8 or V6.0, follow these steps:
  - a) Click **Administration > Integrated Products/Services > Log Settings**.
  - b) Select **Send logs to a syslog server**.
  - c) In the **Server address** field, type the host name or IP address of your QRadar console or Event Collector.
  - d) In the **Port** field, type the port number.

**Note:** Trend Micro suggests that you use the following default syslog ports: UDP: 514; TCP: 601; and SSL: 443.

- e) Select the protocol that you want to use to forward the events; UDP/TCP/SSL.
  - f) Select **LEEF** as the log format.
  - g) Select the **Scope** of logs to send to the syslog server.
  - h) Optional: Select the **Extensions** check box if you want to exclude any logs from sending data to the syslog server.
5. Click **Save**.

## Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director

The IBM QRadar DSM for Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director collects LEEF formatted events from a Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director device.

To integrate Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector DSM RPM
  - Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director DSM RPM
2. Configure your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director device to send events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director:

*Table 844. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director Syslog log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IPv4 address or host name that identifies the log source. If your network contains multiple devices that are attached to a single management console, specify the IP address of the individual device that created the event. A unique identifier, such as an IP address, prevents event searches from identifying the management console as the source for all of the events.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director DSM.

*Table 845. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director DSM specifications*

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Trend Micro
DSM name	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director

Table 845. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director DSM specifications (continued)

Specification	Value
RPM file name	DSM-TrendMicroDeepDiscoveryDirector-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	3.0
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector Events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director product information ( <a href="http://docs.trendmicro.com/en-us/enterprise/deep-discovery-director.aspx">http://docs.trendmicro.com/en-us/enterprise/deep-discovery-director.aspx</a> )

## Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director, configure your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director device to forward syslog events to QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director device.
2. Click **Administration > Integrated Products/Services > Syslog**.
3. Click **Add**, and then select **Enabled**.
4. Configure the parameters in the following table.

Parameter	Description
Profile name	The name for the Deep Discovery Director syslog server.
Server address	The IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
Port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSL/TLS - 6514 (default port)</li> <li>• TCP - 601</li> <li>• UDP - 514</li> </ul>
Protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSL/TLS</li> <li>• TCP</li> <li>• UDP</li> </ul>
Log format	LEEF
Scope	The events that you want to forward to QRadar.

5. Click **Save**.

## Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides sample event messages when you use the Syslog protocol for the Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director DSM:

Table 846. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director sample message supported by Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director.		
Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
DENYLIST_CHANGE	Successful Configuration Modification	Oct 24 12:37:32 ddd35-1.ddxqa.com LEEF:1.0 Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director 3.5.0.1174 DENYLIST_CHANGE devTime=Oct 24 2018 12:37:32 GMT+08:00 devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss z sev=3 dvc=198.51.100.88 dvchost=ddd35-1.ddxqa.com deviceMacAddress=00-00-5E-00-53-00 deviceGUID=C4AC760E-8721-4B46-B966-47BD419376D8 end=Jan 19 2038 11:14:07 GMT+08:00 act=Add type=Deny List IP/Port dst=198.51.100.55 deviceExternalRiskType=High pComp=UDSO

Table 846. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director sample message supported by Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director.  
(continued)

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
SECURITY_RISK_DETECTION	Potential Misc Exploit	<pre>&lt;156&gt;LEEF:1.0 Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director 2.0.0.1129 SECURITY_RISK_DETECTION Origin=Inspector devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss z ptype=IDS dvc=198.51.10065 device MacAddress=00-00-5E-00-53-00 dvchost=localhost deviceGUID=E77B0BE4474D-4413AF2F-752E-5810-1B11 devTime=May 25 2017 05:59:53 GMT+00:00 sev=8 origin=Inspector protoGroup=SQL proto=UDP vLAN Id=4095 deviceDirection=1 dhost=hit-nxdomain.o pendns.com dst=198.51.100.9 dstPort=1207 dstMAC =00:00:0c:07:ac:0 shost=198.51.100.22 src=198.55.100.7 srcPort=1060 srcMAC=00:00:0c:07:ac:0 malName=OPS_HTTP_SASFIS_REQUEST malType=FRAUD sAttackPhase=Data Exfiltration fname=controller.php fileType=458757 fsize=520704 ruleId=328 msg =WEMON - HTTP (Request) deviceRiskConfidenceLevel =1 duser=username@example.com suser=username@example.com mailMsgSubject=Mail Subject botCommand =msblast.exe botUrl=0005 channelName=#Infected chatUserName=fhkvmxya url=http://1.alisiosanguer.a.com.cn/cgi-bin/forms.cgi requestClientApplication=Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 8.0; Windows NT 5.1; Trident/4.0) pComp=VSAPI riskType=0 compressedFileName=test_inarc mitigationTaskId=48b3d717-f30f-4890-8627-50bf75fb6aa srcGroup=Default srcZone=1 dstGroup=Default dstZone=1 detectionType=2 act=not blocked threatType=1 interest edIp=198.51.100.35 peerIp=198.51.100.8 fileHash =F1C9FCF4B2F74E8EE53B6C006A4977F798A4D872 sUser1 =srcusername1 sUser1LoginTime=Mar 09 2017 12:34:56 GMT+00:00 sUser2=srcusername2 sUser2LoginTime=Mar 09 2017 12:34:56 GMT+00:00 sUser3=srcusername3 sUser3LoginTime=Mar 09 2017 12:34:56 GMT+00:00 dUser1=dstusername1 dUser1LoginTime=Mar 09 2017 12:34:56 GMT+00:00 dUser2=dstusername2 dUser2LoginTime=Mar 09 2017 12:34:56 GMT+00:00 dUser3=dstusername3 dUser3LoginTime=Mar 09 2017 12:34:56 GMT+00:00 uid=TsGh{USA-XP}803469 * 0 : (null) hostName=datingtipstricks.info cnt=4 sOS Name=Windows dOSName=Windows aggregatedCnt=1 ccc aDestinationFormat=URL cccaDetectionSource=RELIEVANCE_RULE cccaRiskLevel=1 cccaDestination=xili.zerolost.org cccaDetection=1 evtCat=Malware evtSubCat=Grayware aptRelated=1 hackerGroup=default hackingCampaign=IXESHE malFamily=ZEUS pAttackPhase=0 oldFileSize=65530 oldFileType=1507328 oldFileHash=5A272B7441328E09704B6D7EABDBD51B8858FDE4 oldFileName=attachment</pre>

## Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector

The IBM QRadar DSM for Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector collects events from a Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector device.

The following table describes the specifications for the Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector DSM:

Table 847. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector DSM specifications

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Trend Micro

*Table 847. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector DSM specifications (continued)*

Specification	Value
DSM name	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector
RPM file name	DSM-TrendMicroDeepDiscoveryEmailInspector-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V3.0
Event format	Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)
Recorded event types	Detections Virtual analyzer analysis logs System events Alert events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.trendmicro.ca">Trend Micro website</a> ( <a href="http://www.trendmicro.ca">http://www.trendmicro.ca</a> )

To integrate Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector DSM RPM
  - DSM Common RPM
2. Configure your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector event collection:

*Table 848. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector log source parameters*

Parameter	Description
Log Source type	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector to communicate with QRadar

To collect events from Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector, configure a syslog server profile for the IBM QRadar host.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to the Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector user interface.

2. Click **Administration > Log Settings**.
3. Click **Add**.
4. Verify that **Enabled** is selected for **Status**. The default is **Enabled**.
5. Configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
<b>Profile name</b>	Specify a name for the profile.
<b>Syslog server</b>	The host name or IP of the QRadar server.
<b>Port</b>	514
<b>Log format</b>	LEEF

6. Select **Detections**, **Virtual Analyzer Analysis logs**, and **System events** for the types of events to send to QRadar.

## Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector

The IBM QRadar DSM for Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector can receive event logs from your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector console.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector DSM:

<i>Table 849. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector DSM specifications</i>	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Trend Micro
DSM name	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector
RPM file name	DSM-TrendMicroDeepDiscovery-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V3.0 to V3.8, V5.0 and V5.1
Event format	LEEF
QRadar recorded event types	Malicious content Malicious behavior Suspicious behavior Exploit Grayware Web reputation Disruptive application Sandbox Correlation System Update
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Included identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No

*Table 849. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector DSM specifications (continued)*

Specification	Value
More information	Trend Micro website ( <a href="https://www.trendmicro.com/en_us/business/products/network/advanced-threat-protection/inspector.html">https://www.trendmicro.com/en_us/business/products/network/advanced-threat-protection/inspector.html</a> )

To send Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#):
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector DSM
2. Configure your Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector device to send events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector as a log source, create a Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector log source on the QRadar Console. The following table shows the protocol-specific values for Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector event collection:

*Table 850. Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector V3.0 to send events to QRadar

To collect Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector events, configure the device to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Logs > Syslog Server Settings**.
3. Select **Enable Syslog Server**.
4. Configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
<b>IP address</b>	The IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
<b>Port</b>	514
<b>Syslog facility</b>	The local facility, for example, <b>local 3</b> .
<b>Syslog severity</b>	The minimum severity level that you want to include.
<b>Syslog format</b>	LEEF

5. In the **Detections** pane, select the check boxes for the events that you want to forward to QRadar.
6. Click **Save**.

## Configuring Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector V3.8, V5.0 and V5.1 to send events to QRadar

To collect Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector events, configure the device to send events to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector.
2. Click **Administration > Integrated Products/Services > Syslog**.
3. Click **Add**, and then select **Enable Syslog Server**.
4. Configure the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
<b>Server Name or IP address</b>	The IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
<b>Port</b>	514
<b>Protocol</b>	TCP
<b>Facility level</b>	Select a facility level that specifies the source of a message.
<b>Severity level</b>	Select a severity level of the type of messages to be sent to the syslog server.
<b>Log format</b>	LEEF

5. In the **Detections** pane, select the check boxes for the events that you want to forward to QRadar.
6. If you need proxy servers for your connections, select **Connect through a proxy server**. The device uses the settings that are configured in the **Administrator > System Settings > Proxy** screen.  
**Note:** If you require the use of proxy servers for intranet connections, select this option.
7. Click **Save**.

## Trend Micro Deep Security

The IBM QRadar DSM for Trend Micro Deep Security can collect logs from your Trend Micro Deep Security server.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Trend Micro Deep Security DSM:

Table 851. Trend Micro Deep Security DSM specifications	
<b>Specification</b>	<b>Value</b>
Manufacturer	Trend Micro
DSM name	Trend Micro Deep Security
RPM file name	DSM-TrendMicroDeepSecurity-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V9.6.1532 V10.0.1962 V10.1
Event format	Log Event Extended Format

*Table 851. Trend Micro Deep Security DSM specifications (continued)*

Specification	Value
Recorded event types	Anti-Malware Deep Security Firewall Integrity Monitor Intrusion Prevention Log Inspection System Web Reputation
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.trendmicro.com/us/">Trend Micro website (https://www.trendmicro.com/us/)</a>

To integrate Trend Micro Deep Security with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Trend Micro Deep Security DSM RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
- Configure your Trend Micro Deep Security device to send syslog events to QRadar.
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Deep Security DSM log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Trend Micro Deep Security DSM event collection:

*Table 852. Trend Micro Deep Security DSM log source parameters*

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Trend Micro Deep Security
Protocol Configuration	Syslog

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring Trend Micro Deep Security to communicate with QRadar

To collect all events from Trend Micro Deep Security, you must specify IBM QRadar as the Syslog server and configure the Syslog format on your Trend Micro Deep Security device.

### Before you begin

Ensure that Deep Security Manager is installed and configured on your Trend Micro Deep Security Device.

## Procedure

1. Click **Administration > System Settings > SIEM**.
2. From the **System Event Notification** pane in the Manager section, enable the **Forward System Events to remote computer (via Syslog)** option.
3. Type the host name or the IP address of the QRadar system.
4. Type **514** for the UDP port.
5. Select the **Syslog Facility** that you want to use.
6. Select **LEEF** for the **Syslog Format**.

**Note:** Trend Micro Deep Security sends events only in LEEF format from the Deep Security Manager. If you select the **Direct forward** option on the **SIEM** tab, you can't select **Log Event Extended Format 2.0** for the **Syslog Format**.

## Trend Micro Deep Security sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

### Trend Micro Deep Security sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows an attempt to scan a computer, or that a network was detected.

```
<182>Jul 14 01:32:31 trendmicro.deepsecurity.test LEEF:2.0|Trend Micro|Deep Security Manager|11.0.221|851|cat=System    name=Reconnaissance Detected: Network or Port Scan    desc=The Agent/Appliance detected an attempt to scan a computer or a network. Check the Agent/Appliance Events to see the details of the scan.    sev=6    src=192.168.187.196    usrName=qradar    target=testTarget6    msg=The Agent/Appliance detected an attempt to scan a computer or a network. Check the Agent/Appliance Events to see the details of the scan.    TrendMicroDsTenant=Primary    TrendMicroDsTenantId=0
```

## Trend Micro Office Scan

---

A Trend Micro Office Scan DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using SNMPv2.

QRadar records events relevant to virus and spyware events. Before you configure a Trend Micro device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward SNMPv2 events.

QRadar has several options for integrating with a Trend Micro device. The integration option that you choose depends on your device version:

- [“Integrating with Trend Micro Office Scan 8.x” on page 1299](#)
- [“Integrating with Trend Micro Office Scan 10.x” on page 1299](#)
- [“Integrating with Trend Micro OfficeScan XG” on page 1301](#)

### Related concepts

[“SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Office Scan” on page 1302](#)

### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Integrating with Trend Micro Office Scan 8.x

You can integrate a Trend Micro Office Scan 8.x device with IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Office Scan Administration interface.
2. Select **Notifications**.
3. Configure the General Settings for SNMP Traps: In the **Server IP Address** field, type the IP address of the QRadar.

**Note:** Do not change the community trap information.

4. Click **Save**.

5. Configure the Standard Alert Notification: Select **Standard Notifications**.

6. Click the **SNMP Trap** tab.

7. Select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap for Virus/Malware Detections** check box.

8. Type the following message in the field (this should be the default):

Virus/Malware: %v Computer: %s Domain: %m File: %p Date/Time: %y Result: %a

9. Select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap for Spyware/Grayware Detections** check box.

10. Type the following message in the field (this should be the default):

Spyware/Grayware: %v Computer: %s Domain: %m Date/Time: %y Result: %a

11. Click **Save**.

12. Configure Outbreak Alert Notifications: Select **Out Notifications**.

13. Click the **SNMP Trap** tab.

14. Select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap for Virus/Malware Outbreaks** check box.

15. Type the following message in the field (this should be the default):

Number of viruses/malware: %CV Number of computers: %CC Log Type Exceeded: %A Number of firewall violation logs: %C Number of shared folder sessions: %S Time Period: %T

16. Select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap for Spyware/Grayware Outbreaks** check box.

17. Type the following message in the field (this should be the default):

Number of spyware/grayware: %CV Number of computers: %CC Log Type Exceeded: %A Number of firewall violation logs: %C Number of shared folder sessions: %S Time Period: %T

18. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

Configure a log source in QRadar by using the SNMPv2 protocol. For more information, see “[SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Office Scan](#)” on page 1302.

## Integrating with Trend Micro Office Scan 10.x

Several preparatory steps are necessary before you configure IBM QRadar to integrate with a Trend Micro Office Scan 10.x device.

### About this task

You must:

1. Configure the SNMP settings for Trend Micro Office Scan 10.x.
2. Configure standard notifications.
3. Configure outbreak criteria and alert notifications.

## Configuring General Settings

You can integrate a Trend Micro Office Scan 10.x device with IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the Office Scan Administration interface.
2. Select **Notifications > Administrator Notifications > General Settings**.
3. Configure the General Settings for SNMP Traps: In the **Server IP Address** field, type the IP address of your QRadar.
4. Type a community name for your Trend Micro Office Scan device.
5. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You must now configure the Standard Notifications for Office Scan.

## Configure Standard Notifications

You can configure standard notifications.

### Procedure

1. Select **Notifications > Administrator Notifications > Standard Notifications**.
2. Define the Criteria settings. Click the **Criteria** tab.
3. Select the option to alert administrators on the detection of virus/malware and spyware/grayware, or when the action on these security risks is unsuccessful.
4. To enable notifications: Configure the **SNMP Trap** tab.
5. Select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap** check box.
6. Type the following message in the field:  
`Virus/Malware: %v Spyware/Grayware: %T Computer: %s IP address: %i Domain: %m File: %p Date/Time: %y Result: %a User name: %n`
7. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You must now configure Outbreak Notifications.

## Configuring Outbreak Criteria and Alert Notifications

You can configure outbreak criteria and alert notifications for your Trend Micro Office Scan device.

### Procedure

1. Select **Notifications > Administrator Notifications > Outbreak Notifications**.
2. Click the **Criteria** tab.
3. Type the number of detections and detection period for each security risk.  
Notification messages are sent to an administrator when the criteria exceeds the specified detection limit.  
**Note:** Trend Micro suggests that you use the default values for the detection number and detection period.
4. Select **Shared Folder Session Link** and enable Office Scan to monitor for firewall violations and shared folder sessions.

**Note:** To view computers on the network with shared folders or computers currently browsing shared folders, you can select the number link in the interface.

5. Click the **SNMP Trap** tab.

- a) Select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap** check box.

6. Type the following message in the field:

Number of virus/malware: %CV Number of computers: %CC Log Type Exceeded: %A  
Number of firewall violation logs: %C Number of shared folder sessions: %S  
Time Period: %T

7. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

Configure a log source in QRadar by using the SNMPv2 protocol. For more information, see “[SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Office Scan](#)” on page 1302.

## Integrating with Trend Micro OfficeScan XG

You can integrate a Trend Micro OfficeScan XG device with the QRadar system.

### About this task

Before you can integrate a Trend Micro OfficeScan XG device with the QRadar system you must configure the following items:

- SNMP settings for Trend Micro OfficeScan XG
- Administrator notifications
- Outbreak notifications

## Configuring General Settings in OfficeScan XG

You can integrate a Trend Micro OfficeScan XG device with IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the OfficeScan Administration interface.
2. Click **Administration > Notifications > General Settings**.
3. Configure the General Notification Settings for SNMP Traps.
4. In the **Server IP Address** field, type the IP address of the QRadar Console.
5. Type a community name for your Trend Micro OfficeScan device.
6. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

You must now configure the Administrator Notifications for OfficeScan.

## Configuring Administrator Notifications in OfficeScan XG

Administrators can be notified when certain security risks are detected by Trend Micro OfficeScan XG. Configure the device to send notifications through SNMP Trap.

### Procedure

1. Click **Administration > Notifications > Administrator**.
2. Click the **Criteria** tab.
3. Select the following options for notification:
  - Virus/Malware Detection

- Spyware/Grayware Detection
  - C&C Callbacks
4. Optional: To enable notifications, configure the **SNMP Trap** tab.
  5. Select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap** check box.
  6. Type the following message in the field:  
 Virus/Malware: %v Spyware/Grayware: %T Computer: %s IP address: %i Domain: %m File: %p Date/Time: %y Result: %a User name: %n  
 Spyware/Grayware: %v Endpoint: %s Domain: %m Date/Time: %y Result: %a  
 Compromised Host: %CLIENTCOMPUTER% IP Address: %IP% Domain: %DOMAIN% Date/Time: %DATETIME% Callback address: %CALLBACKADDRESS% C&C risk level: %CNCRISKLEVEL% C&C list source: %CNCLISTSOURCE% Action: %ACTION%
  7. Click **Save**.

## What to do next

You must now configure Outbreak Notifications.

## Configuring Outbreak Notifications in OfficeScan XG

You can configure your Trend Micro OfficeScan XG device to notify you of security risk outbreaks. Define an outbreak by the number of detections and the detection period.

### Procedure

1. Click **Administration > Notifications > Outbreak**.
2. Click the **Criteria** tab.
3. Type the number of detections and detection period for each security risk.  
**Note:** Notification messages are sent to an administrator when the criteria exceeds the specified detection limit.  
**Tip:** Trend Micro suggests that you use the default values for the detection number and detection period.
4. To enable notifications, click the **SNMP Trap** tab, and select the **Enable notification via SNMP Trap** check box.
5. Type the following message in the field:  
 Number of virus/malware: %CV Number of computers: %CC  
 Number of spyware/grayware: %CV Number of endpoints: %CC  
 C&C callback detected: Accumulated log count: %C in the last %T hour(s)
6. Click **Save**.

## What to do next

Configure a log source in QRadar by using the SNMPv2 protocol. For more information, see [“SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Office Scan” on page 1302](#).

## SNMPv2 log source parameters for Trend Micro Office Scan

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Trend Micro Office Scan log source on the QRadar Console by using the SNMPv2 protocol.

When using the SNMPv2 protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect SNMPv2 events from Trend Micro Office Scan:

Table 853. SNMPv2 log source parameters for the Trend Micro Office Scan DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Trend Micro Office Scan
<b>Log Source Description</b>	A description for the log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>Trend Micro Office Scan</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	SNMPv2
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IP address or host name for the log source can be used as an identifier for events from your Trend Micro Office Scan appliance.
<b>Community</b>	The SNMP community name that is required to access the system that contains SNMP events. The default is Public.
<b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b>	<p>If selected, clear the <b>Include OIDs in Event Payload</b> check box.</p> <p>This option allows the SNMP event payload to be constructed by using name-value pairs instead of the standard event payload format. Including OIDs in the event payload is required for processing SNMPv2 or SNMPv3 events from certain DSMs.</p>

For a complete list of SNMPv2 protocol parameters and their values, see [SNMPv2 protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)



---

# Chapter 162. Tripwire

The Tripwire DSM accepts resource additions, removal, and modification events by using syslog.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Tripwire interface.
2. On the left navigation, click **Actions**.
3. Click **New Action**.
4. Configure the new action.
5. Select **Rules** and click the rule that you want to monitor.
6. Select the **Actions** tab.
7. Make sure that the new action is selected.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Repeat [Chapter 162, “Tripwire,” on page 1305](#) to [Chapter 162, “Tripwire,” on page 1305](#) for each rule you want to monitor.

You are now ready to configure the log source in QRadar.

10. To configure QRadar to receive events from a Tripwire device: From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Tripwire Enterprise** option.

For more information about your Tripwire device, see your vendor documentation.

## Related tasks

- [“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)  
[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



---

# Chapter 163. Tropos Control

The Tropos Control DSM for IBM QRadar accepts events by using syslog.

## About this task

QRadar can record all fault management, login and logout events, provisioning events, and device image upload events. Before you configure QRadar, you must configure your Tropos Control to forward syslog events.

You can configure Tropos Control to forward logs by using syslog to QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Use an SSH to log in to your Tropos Control device as a root user.
2. Open the following file for editing:

```
/opt/ControlServer/ems/conf/logging.properties
```

3. To enable syslog, remove the comment marker (#) from the following line:

```
#log4j.category.syslog = INFO, syslog
```

4. To configure the IP address for the syslog destination, edit the following line:

```
log4j.appenders.syslog.SyslogHost = <IP address>
```

Where *<IP address>* is the IP address or host name of QRadar.

By default, Tropos Control uses a facility of **USER** and a default log level of **INFO**. These default settings are correct for syslog event collection from a Tropos Control device.

5. Save and exit the file.
6. You are now ready to configure the Tropos Control DSM in QRadar.

To configure QRadar to receive events from Tropos Control:

- a) From the **Log Source Type** list, select **Tropos Control**.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 164. Universal CEF

The IBM QRadar DSM for Universal CEF accepts events from any device that produces events in the Common Event Format (CEF).

The following table identifies the specifications for the Universal CEF DSM:

Table 854. Universal CEF DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
DSM name	Universal CEF
RPM file name	DSM-UniversalCEF-Qradar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Syslog Log File
Event Format	Common Event Format (CEF). CEF:0 is supported.
Recorded event types	CEF-formatted events
Automatically discovered?	No
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No

To send events from a device that generates CEF-formatted events to QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Universal CEF RPM
2. Add a Universal CEF log source on the QRadar Console. Use the following values that are specific to Universal CEF:

Parameter	Description
Log Source Type	Universal CEF
Protocol Configuration	Syslog or Log File

3. Configure your third-party device to send events to QRadar. For more information about how to configure your third-party device, see your vendor documentation.
4. Configure event mapping for Universal CEF events.

## Configuring event mapping for Universal CEF events

Universal CEF events do not contain a predefined QRadar Identifier (QID) map to categorize security events. You must search for unknown events from the Universal CEF log source and map them to high and low-level categories.

### Before you begin

Ensure that you installed the Universal CEF DSM and added log source for it in QRadar.

## About this task

By default, the Universal CEF DSM categorizes all events as unknown. All Universal CEF events display a value of **unknown** in the **Event Name** and **Low Level Category** columns on the **Log Activity** tab. You must modify the QID map to individually map each event for your device to an event category in QRadar. Mapping events allows QRadar to identify, coalesce, and track events from your network devices.

For more information about event mapping, see the *IBM QRadar User Guide*.

## Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. Click the **Log Activity** tab.
3. Click **Add Filter**.
4. From the first list, select **Log Source**.
5. From the **Log Source Group** list, select **Other**.
6. From the **Log Source** list, select your Universal CEF log source.
7. Click **Add Filter**.
8. From the **View** list, select **Last Hour**.
9. Optional: Click **Save Criteria** to save your existing search filter.
10. On the **Event Name** column, double-click an unknown event for your Universal CEF DSM.
11. Click **Map Event**.
12. From the Browse for QID pane, select any of the following search options to narrow the event categories for a QRadar Identifier (QID):
  - From the **High-Level Category** list, select a high-level event category. For a full list of high-level and low-level event categories or category definitions, see the Event Categories section of the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.
  - From the **Low-Level Category** list, select a low-level event category.
  - From the **Log Source Type** list, select a log source type.
- Tip: Searching for QIDs by log source is useful when the events from your Universal CEF DSM are similar to another existing network device. For example, if your Universal CEF provides firewall events, you might select Cisco ASA, as another firewall product that likely captures similar events.
13. Click **Search**.
14. Select the QID that you want to associate to your unknown Universal CEF DSM event and click **OK**.

# Chapter 165. Universal LEEF

The Universal LEEF DSM for IBM QRadar collects events from devices that produce events that use the Log Event Extended Format (LEEF).

The LEEF event format is a proprietary event format, which allows hardware manufacturers and software product manufacturers to read and map device events specifically designed for QRadar integration.

LEEF formatted events sent to QRadar outside of the partnership program require you to have installed the Universal LEEF DSM and manually identify each event forwarded to QRadar by mapping unknown events. The Universal LEEF DSM can parse events forwarded from syslog or files containing events in the LEEF format polled from a device or directory using the Log File protocol.

To configure events in QRadar using Universal LEEF, you must:

1. Configure a Universal LEEF log source in QRadar.
2. Send LEEF formatted events from your device to QRadar. For more information on forwarding events, see your vendor documentation.
3. Map unknown events to QRadar Identifiers (QIDs).

## Syslog protocol log source parameters for Universal LEEF

Add a Universal LEEF log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

QRadar receives events from a real-time source by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Universal LEEF:

Table 855. Syslog log source parameters for the Universal LEEF DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Universal LEEF
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or hostname for the log source as an identifier for Universal LEEF events.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## Forwarding events to IBM QRadar

After you create your log source, you can forward or retrieve events for QRadar. Forwarding events by using syslog might require more configuration of your network device.

As events are discovered by QRadar, either using syslog or polling for log files, events are displayed in the **Log Activity** tab. Events from the devices that forward LEEF events are identified by the name that you type in the **Log Source Name** field. The events for your log source are not categorized by default in QRadar and they require categorization. For more information on categorizing your Universal LEEF events, see “[Universal LEEF event map creation](#)” on page 1312.

## Universal LEEF event map creation

---

Event mapping is required for the Universal LEEF DSM, because Universal LEEF events do not contain a predefined QRadar Identifier (QID) map to categorize security events.

Members of the SIPP Partner Program have QID maps designed for their network devices, whereby the configuration is documented, and the QID maps are tested by IBM Corp.

The Universal LEEF DSM requires that you individually map each event for your device to an event category in IBM QRadar. Mapping events allows QRadar to identify, coalesce, and track events that recur from your network devices. Until you map an event, all events that are displayed in the **Log Activity** tab for the Universal LEEF DSM are categorized as unknown. Unknown events are easily identified as the **Event Name** column and **Low-Level Category** columns display *Unknown*.

## Discovering unknown events

As your device forwards events to IBM QRadar, it can take time to categorize all of the events from a device, because some events might not be generated immediately by the event source appliance or software.

### About this task

It is helpful to know how to quickly search for unknown events. When you know how to search for unknown events, you can repeat this search until you are happy that most of your Universal LEEF events are identified.

### Procedure

1. Log in to QRadar.
2. Click the **Log Activity** tab.
3. Click **Add Filter**.
4. From the first list, select **Log Source**.
5. From the **Log Source Group** list, select the log source group or **Other**.

Log sources that are not assigned to a group are categorized as Other.

6. From the **Log Source** list, select your Universal LEEF log source.
7. Click **Add Filter**.

The **Log Activity** tab is displayed with a filter for your Universal LEEF DSM.

8. From the **View** list, select **Last Hour**.

Any events that are generated by your Universal LEEF DSM in the last hour are displayed. Events that are displayed as *unknown* in the **Event Name** column or **Low Level Category** column require event mapping in QRadar.

**Note:** You can save your existing search filter by clicking **Save Criteria**.

You are now ready to modify the event map for your Universal LEEF DSM.

## Modifying an event map

Modifying an event map allows you to manually categorize events to a IBM QRadar Identifier (QID) map.

### About this task

Any event categorized to a log source can be remapped to a new QRadar Identifier (QID). By default, the Universal LEEF DSM categorizes all events as unknown.

**Note:** Events that do not have a defined log source cannot be mapped to an event. Events without a log source display SIM Generic Log in the Log Source column.

## Procedure

1. On the Event Name column, double-click an unknown event for your Universal LEEF DSM.

The detailed event information is displayed.
  2. Click **Map Event**.
  3. From the Browse for QID pane, select any of the following search options to narrow the event categories for a QRadar Identifier (QID):
    - a) From the **High-Level Category** list, select a high-level event categorization.

For a full list of high-level and low-level event categories or category definitions, see the Event Categories section of the *IBM QRadar Administration Guide*.
  4. From the **Low-Level Category** list, select a low-level event categorization.
  5. From the **Log Source Type** list, select a log source type.

The **Log Source Type** list allows you to search for QIDs from other individual log sources. Searching for QIDs by log source is useful when the events from your Universal LEEF DSM are similar to another existing network device. For example, if your Universal LEEF DSM provides firewall events, you might select Cisco ASA, as another firewall product that likely captures similar events.
  6. To search for a QID by name, type a name in the **QID/Name** field.

The QID/Name field allows you to filter the full list of QIDs for a specific word, for example, MySQL.
  7. Click **Search**.

A list of QIDs is displayed.
  8. Select the QID you want to associate to your unknown Universal LEEF DSM event.
  9. Click **OK**.
- QRadar maps any additional events forwarded from your device with the same QID that matches the event payload. The event count increases each time the event is identified by QRadar.
- Note:** If you update an event with a new QRadar Identifier (QID) map, past events stored in QRadar are not updated. Only new events are categorized with the new QID.



# Chapter 166. Vectra Networks Vectra

The IBM QRadar DSM for Vectra Networks Vectra collects events from the Vectra Networks Vectra X-Series platform.

The following table describes the specifications for the Vectra Networks Vectra DSM:

Table 856. Vectra Networks Vectra DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Vectra Networks
DSM name	Vectra Networks Vectra
RPM file name	DSM-VectraNetworksVectra-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	2.2
Protocol	Syslog
Event Format	Common Event Format (CEF). CEF:0 is supported.
Recorded event types	Host scoring, command and control, botnet activity, reconnaissance, lateral movement, exfiltration
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.vectranetworks.com">Vectra Networks Website</a> ( <a href="http://www.vectranetworks.com">http://www.vectranetworks.com</a> )

To integrate Vectra Networks Vectra with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) (onto your QRadar Console in the order that they are listed):
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - Vectra Networks Vectra DSM RPM
2. Configure your Vectra Networks Vectra device to send syslog events to QRadar.
3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Vectra Networks Vectra log source on the QRadar Console. The following table describes the parameters that require specific values for Vectra Networks Vectra event collection:

Table 857. Vectra Networks Vectra log source parameters

Parameter	Value
Log Source type	Vectra Networks Vectra
Protocol Configuration	Syslog
Log Source Identifier	A unique identifier for the log source.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring Vectra Networks Vectra to communicate with QRadar

To collect Vectra Networks Vectra events, configure the QRadar syslog daemon listener.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Vectra web console.
2. Click **settings > Notifications**.
3. In the **Syslog** section, click **Edit**.
4. Configure the following QRadar syslog daemon listener parameters:

Option	Description
<b>Destination</b>	The QRadar Event Collector IP address.
<b>Port</b>	514
<b>Protocol</b>	UDP
<b>Format</b>	CEF

## Vectra Networks Vectra sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Vectra Networks Vectra sample messages when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows when samba is exploited.

```
<13>Jul  9 07:54:46 vectranetworks.vectra.test vectra_cef -: CEF:0|Vectra Networks|X Series|4.2|smb_brute_force|SMB Brute-Force|7|externalId=9481 cat=LATERAL MOVEMENT dvc=10.97.41.41 dvchost=10.97.41.41 shost=hostname123.example.com src=10.125.64.136 flexNumber1Label=threat flexNumber1=70 flexNumber2Label=certainty flexNumber2=59 cs4Label=Vectra Event URL cs4=https://www.Qradar.test/paths/resources1.ext cs5Label=triaged cs5=False dst=10.160.0.145 dhost= proto=dpt=445 out=None in=None start=1531119062000 end=1531119099000
```

Table 858. Highlighted values in the Vectra Networks Vectra sample event	
<b>QRadar field name</b>	<b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b>
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>SMB Brute-Force</b>
<b>Event Category</b>	<b>LATERAL MOVEMENT</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>10.125.64.136</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>10.160.0.145</b>
<b>Destination Port</b>	<b>445</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that there is suspicious activity.

```
<13>Oct 22 07:17:40 vectranetworks.vectra.test vectra_cef -: CEF:0|Vectra Networks|X Series|4.5|kerberos_account_anomaly|Suspicious Kerberos Account|1|externalId=13841 cat=LATERAL MOVEMENT dvc=10.97.41.41 dvchost=10.97.41.41 shost=spek006odc src=10.97.48.6 flexNumber1Label=threat flexNumber1=10 flexNumber2Label=certainty flexNumber2=95 cs4Label=Vectra Event URL cs4=https://www.Qradar.test/paths/resources1.ext cs5Label=triaged cs5=False dst=10.160.0.90 dhost= proto=dpt=80 out=None in=None start=1540183389000 end=1540185634000
```

*Table 859. Highlighted values in the Vectra Networks Vectra sample event*

<b>QRadar field name</b>	<b>Highlighted values in the event payload</b>
<b>Event ID</b>	<b>Suspicious Kerberos Account</b>
<b>Event Category</b>	<b>LATERAL MOVEMENT</b>
<b>Source IP</b>	<b>10.97.48.6</b>
<b>Destination IP</b>	<b>10.160.0.90</b>
<b>Destination Port</b>	<b>80</b>



# Chapter 167. Venustech Venusense

The Venustech Venusense DSM for IBM QRadar can collect events from Venusense appliances by using syslog.

QRadar records all relevant unified threat, firewall, or network intrusion prevention events that are forwarded by using syslog on port 514.

The following Venustech appliances are supported by QRadar:

- Venustech Venusense Security Platform
- Venusense Unified Threat Management (UTM)
- Venusense Firewall
- Venusense Network Intrusion Prevention System (NIPS)

## Venusense configuration overview

IBM QRadar can collect events from Venustech appliances that are configured to forward filtered event logs in syslog format to QRadar.

The following process outlines the steps that are required to collect events from a Venusense Venustech appliance:

1. Configure the syslog server on your Venusense appliance.
2. Configure a log filter on your Venusense appliance to forward specific event logs.
3. Configure a log source in QRadar to correspond to the filtered log events.

## Configuring a Venusense syslog server

To forward events to IBM QRadar, you must configure and enable a syslog server on your Venusense appliance with the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

### Procedure

1. Log in to the configuration interface for your Venusense appliance.
2. From the navigation menu, select **Logs > Log Configuration > Log Servers**.
3. In the **IP Address** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
4. In the **Port** field, type 514.
5. Select the **Enable** check box.
6. Click **OK**.

### What to do next

You are ready to configure your Venusense appliance to filter which events are forwarded to QRadar.

## Configuring Venusense event filtering

Event filtering determines which events your Venusense appliance forwards to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. From the navigation menu, select **Logs > Log Configuration > Log Filtering**.
2. In the **Syslog Log** column, select a check box for each event log you want to forward to QRadar.
3. From the list, select a syslog facility for the event log you enabled.

4. Repeat “Configuring Venusense event filtering” on page 1319 and “Configuring Venusense event filtering” on page 1319 to configure any additional syslog event filters.
5. Click **OK**.

## What to do next

You can now configure a log source for your Venusense appliance in QRadar. QRadar does not automatically discover or create log sources for syslog events from Venusense appliances.

## Syslog log source parameters for Venustech Venusense

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Venustech Venusense log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Venustech Venusense:

Table 860. Syslog log source parameters for the Venustech Venusense DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Select your Venustech Venusense appliance from the list.  The type of log source that you select is determined by the event filter that is configured on your Venusense appliance. The options include the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Venustech Venusense Security Platform</b> - Select this option if you enabled all event filter options.</li> <li>• <b>Venustech Venusense UTM</b> - Select this option if you enabled unified filtering events.</li> <li>• <b>Venustech Venusense Firewall</b> - Select this option if you enabled filtering for firewall events.</li> <li>• <b>Venustech Venusense NIPS</b> - Select this option if you enabled filtering for firewall events.</li> </ul>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	The IP address or hostname for your Venusense appliance. The log source identifier must be a unique value.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Chapter 168. Verdasys Digital Guardian

The Verdasys Digital Guardian DSM for IBM QRadar accepts and categorizes all alert events from Verdasys Digital Guardian appliances.

Verdasys Digital Guardian is a comprehensive Enterprise Information Protection (EIP) *platform*. Digital Guardian serves as a cornerstone of policy driven, data-centric security by enabling organizations to solve the information risk challenges that exist in today's highly collaborative and mobile business environment. Digital Guardian's endpoint agent architecture makes it possible to implement a data-centric security framework.

Verdasys Digital Guardian allows business and IT managers to:

- Discover and classify sensitive data by context and content.
- Monitor data access and usage by user or process.
- Implement policy driven information protection automatically.
- Alert, block, and record high risk behavior to prevent costly and damaging data loss incidents.

Digital Guardian's integration with QRadar provides context from the endpoint and enables a new level of detection and mitigation for Insider Threat and Cyber Threat (Advanced Persistent Threat).

Digital Guardian provides QRadar with a rich data stream from the end-point that includes: visibility of every data access by users or processes that include the file name, file classification, application that is used to access the data and other contextual variables.

The following table describes the specifications for the Verdasys Digital Guardian DSM:

Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Verdasys Digital Guardian
DSM name	<b>Verdasys Digital Guardian</b>
RPM file name	DSM-VerdasysDigitalGuardian-QRadar_version-Build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V6.1.x and V7.2.1.0248 with the QRadar LEEF format V6.0x with the Syslog event format
Protocol	Syslog, LEEF
Event format	Syslog
Recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://digitalguardian.com">Digital Guardian website</a> ( <a href="https://digitalguardian.com">https://digitalguardian.com</a> )

# Configuring IPTables

Before you configure your Verdasys Digital Guardian to forward events, you must configure IPTables in IBM QRadar to allow ICMP requests from Verdasys Digital Guardian.

## Procedure

1. Use an SSH to log in to QRadar as the root user.

Login: root

Password: <password>

2. Type the following command to edit the IPTables file:

```
vi /opt/qradar/conf/iptables.post
```

The IPTables configuration file is displayed.

3. Type the following commands to allow QRadar to accept ICMP requests from Verdasys Digital Guardian:

```
-I QChain 1 -m icmp -p icmp --icmp-type 8 --src <IP address> -j ACCEPT  
-I QChain 1 -m icmp -p icmp --icmp-type 0 --src <IP address> -j ACCEPT
```

Where <IP address> is the IP address of your Verdasys Digital Guardian appliance. For example,

```
-I QChain 1 -m icmp -p icmp --icmp-type 8 --src <Source_IP_address> -j ACCEPT  
-I QChain 1 -m icmp -p icmp --icmp-type 0 --src <Source_IP_address> -j ACCEPT
```

**Note:** Make sure that you specify "--icmp-type" in the commands to avoid failures when you're upgrading the IPTables.

4. Save your IPTables configuration.

5. Type the following command to update IPTables in QRadar:

```
/opt/qradar/bin/iptables_update.pl
```

6. To verify that QRadar accepts ICMP traffic from your Verdasys Digital Guardian, type the following command:

```
iptables --list --line-numbers
```

The following output is displayed:

Chain QChain (1 references)						
num	target	prot	opt	source	destination	
1	ACCEPT	icmp	--	<IP address>	anywhere	icmp echo-reply
2	ACCEPT	icmp	--	<IP address>	anywhere	icmp echo-request
3	ACCEPT	tcp	--	anywhere	anywhere	state NEW tcp dpt:https
4	ACCEPT	tcp	--	anywhere	anywhere	state NEW tcp dpt:http

The IPTables configuration for QRadar is complete.

# Configuring a data export

---

Data exports give you the option to configure the events Verdasys Digital Guardian forwards to IBM QRadar.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Digital Guardian Management Console.
2. Select **Workspace > Data Export > Create Export**.
3. From the **Data Sources** list, select **Alerts** or **Events** as the data source.
4. From the **Export type** list, select QRadar **LEEF**.

If your Verdasys Digital Guardian is v6.0.x, you can select **Syslog** as the **Export Type**. QRadar LEEF is the preferred export type format for all Verdasys Digital Guardian appliances with v6.1.1 and later.

5. From the **Type** list, select **UDP** or **TCP** as the transport protocol.

QRadar can accept syslog events from either transport protocol. If the length of your alert events typically exceeds 1024 bytes, then you can select **TCP** to prevent the events from being truncated.

6. In the **Server** field, type the IP address of your QRadar Console or Event Collector.

7. In the **Port** field, type 514.

8. From the **Severity Level** list, select a severity level.

9. Select the **Is Active** check box.

10. Click **Next**.

11. From the list of available fields, add the following Alert or Event fields for your data export:

- **Agent Local Time**
- **Application**
- **Computer Name**
- **Detail File Size**
- **IP Address**
- **Local Port**
- **Operation** (required)
- **Policy**
- **Remote Port**
- **Rule**
- **Severity**
- **Source IP Address**
- **User Name**
- **Was Blocked**
- **Was Classified**

12. Select a Criteria for the fields in your data export and click **Next**.

By default, the Criterion is blank.

13. Select a group for the criteria and click **Next**.

By default, the Group is blank.

14. Click **Test Query**.

A Test Query ensures that the database runs properly.

15. Click **Next**.

16. Save the data export.

The configuration is complete.

## What to do next

The data export from Verdasys Digital Guardian occurs on a 5-minute interval. You can adjust this timing with the job scheduler in Verdasys Digital Guardian, if required. Events that are exported to QRadar by Verdasys Digital Guardian are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

## Syslog log source parameters for Verdasys Digital Guardian

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Verdasys Digital Guardian log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Verdasys Digital Guardian:

Table 861. Syslog log source parameters for the Verdasys Digital Guardian DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source Name</b> (Optional)	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b> (Optional)	Type a description for the log source.
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>Verdasys Digital Guardian</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your Verdasys Digital Guardian appliance.

### Related tasks

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

---

# Chapter 169. Vericept Content 360 DSM

The Vericept Content 360 DSM for IBM QRadar accepts Vericept events by using syslog.

## About this task

QRadar records all relevant and available information from the event. Before you configure a Vericept device in QRadar, you must configure your device to forward syslog. For more information about configuring your Vericept device, consult your vendor documentation.

After you configure syslog to forward events to QRadar, the configuration is complete. The log source is added to QRadar as Vericept Content 360 events are automatically discovered. Events that are forwarded to QRadar by your Vericept Content 360 appliance are displayed on the **Log Activity** tab.

To manually configure a log source for QRadar to receive events from a Vericept device:

## Procedure

From the **Log Source Type** list, select the **Vericept Content 360** option.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 170. VMware

IBM QRadar supports a range of VMware products.

## VMware AppDefense

The IBM QRadar DSM for VMware AppDefense collects events from a VMware AppDefense system.

To integrate VMware AppDefense with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the [IBM support website](http://www.ibm.com/support) (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - Protocol-Common RPM
  - VMWare AppDefense API Protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - VMware AppDefense DSM RPM
2. Configure your VMware AppDefense device to send events to QRadar.
3. Add a VMware AppDefense log source that uses the VMWare AppDefense API protocol on the QRadar Console.

### Related concepts

[VMWare AppDefense API log source parameters for VMware AppDefense](#)

[VMware AppDefense sample event messages](#)

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

### Related tasks

[Configuring VMware AppDefense to communicate with QRadar](#)

To send events to QRadar from your VMware AppDefense system, you must create a new API key on your VMware AppDefense system.

### Related reference

[VMware AppDefense DSM specifications](#)

The following table describes the specifications for the VMware AppDefense DSM.

## VMware AppDefense DSM specifications

The following table describes the specifications for the VMware AppDefense DSM.

<i>Table 862. VMware AppDefense DSM specifications</i>	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	VMware
DSM name	VMware AppDefense
RPM file name	DSM-VMwareAppDefense-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	V1.0
Protocol	VMWare AppDefense API
Event format	JSON
Recorded event types	All
Automatically discovered?	No

Table 862. VMware AppDefense DSM specifications (continued)	
Specification	Value
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://cloud.vmware.com/appdefense">VMware website</a> ( <a href="https://cloud.vmware.com/appdefense">https://cloud.vmware.com/appdefense</a> )

#### Related concepts

[VMware AppDefense](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for VMware AppDefense collects events from a VMware AppDefense system.

## Configuring VMware AppDefense to communicate with QRadar

To send events to QRadar from your VMware AppDefense system, you must create a new API key on your VMware AppDefense system.

### Before you begin

Ensure that you have access to the Integrations settings in the VMware AppDefense user interface so that you can generate the Endpoint URL and API Key that are required to configure a log source in QRadar. You must have the correct user permissions for the VMware AppDefense user interface to complete the following procedure:

### Procedure

1. Log in to your VMware AppDefense user interface.
2. From the navigation menu, click the icon to the right of your user name, and then select **Integrations**.
3. Click **PROVISION NEW API KEY**.
4. In the **Integration Name** field, type a name for your integration.
5. Select an integration from the **Integration Type** list.
6. Click **PROVISION**, and then record and save the following information from the message in the window that opens. You need this information when you configure a log source in QRadar:
  - **EndPoint URL**
  - **API Key** - This is the **Authentication Token** parameter value when you configure a log source in QRadar.

**Note:** If you click **OK** or close the window, the information in the message can't be recovered.

#### Related concepts

[VMware AppDefense](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for VMware AppDefense collects events from a VMware AppDefense system.

## VMWare AppDefense API log source parameters for VMware AppDefense

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a VMware AppDefense log source on the QRadar Console by using the VMWare AppDefense API protocol.

When using the VMWare AppDefense API protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect VMWare AppDefense API events from VMware AppDefense:

Table 863. VMWare AppDefense API log source parameters for the VMware AppDefense DSM

Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>VMware AppDefense</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>VMWare AppDefense API</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for events from your VMware AppDefense devices.
<b>Endpoint URL</b>	The endpoint URL for accessing VMware AppDefense. Example revision: <code>https://server_name.vmwaredrx.com/partnerapi/v1/orgs/&lt;organization ID&gt;</code>
<b>Authentication Token</b>	A single authentication token that is generated by the AppDefense console and must be used for all API transactions.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	If QRadar accesses the VMWare AppDefense API by using a proxy, enable <b>Use Proxy</b> . If the proxy requires authentication, configure the <b>Hostname</b> , <b>Proxy Port</b> , <b>Proxy Username</b> , and <b>Proxy</b> fields. If the proxy does not require authentication, configure the <b>Hostname</b> and <b>Proxy Port</b> fields.
<b>Automatically Acquire Server Certificates</b>	If you choose <b>Yes</b> from the drop down list, QRadar automatically downloads the certificate and begins trusting the target server. If <b>No</b> is selected QRadar does not attempt to retrieve any server certificates.
<b>Recurrence</b>	Beginning at the Start Time, type the frequency for how often you want the remote directory to be scanned. Type this value in hours(H), minutes(M), or days(D). For example, 2H if you want the directory to be scanned every 2 hours. The default is 5M.
<b>Throttle</b>	The maximum number of events per second. The default is 5000.

#### Related concepts

##### [VMware AppDefense](#)

The IBM QRadar DSM for VMware AppDefense collects events from a VMware AppDefense system.

#### Related tasks

##### [Adding a log source](#)

## VMware AppDefense sample event messages

Use these sample event messages as a way of verifying a successful integration with QRadar.

The following table provides a sample event message when using the VMWare AppDefense API protocol for the VMware AppDefense DSM:

*Table 864. VMware AppDefense sample message supported by VMware AppDefense.*

Table 864. VMware AppDefense sample message supported by VMware AppDefense. (continued)

## Related concepts

## VMware AppDefense

The IBM QRadar DSM for VMware AppDefense collects events from a VMware AppDefense system.

## VMware Carbon Black App Control (formerly known as Carbon Black Protection)

The IBM QRadar DSM for VMware Carbon Black App Control collects Syslog events from a Carbon Black App Control device.

To integrate Carbon Black App Control with QRadar, complete the following steps:

- If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the IBM support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Carbon Black App Control DSM RPM
- Configure your Carbon Black App Control device to send events to QRadar. For more information, see [Configuring VMware Carbon Black App Control to communicate with QRadar](#).
- If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Carbon Black App Control log source on the QRadar Console. For more information, see [Syslog log source parameters for VMware Carbon Black App Control](#).

#### Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## VMware Carbon Black App Control DSM specifications

When you configure the Carbon Black App Control DSM, understanding the specifications for the Carbon Black App Control DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Carbon Black App Control is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Carbon Black App Control DSM.

<i>Table 865. Carbon Black App Control DSM specifications</i>	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	VMware
DSM name	Carbon Black App Control
RPM file name	<i>DSM-CarbonBlackProtection-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm</i>
Supported version	8.0.x to 8.5.x
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	computer management, server management, session management, policy management, policy enforcement, internal events, general management, discovery
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	Yes
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="https://www.carbonblack.com/products/app-control/">VMware Carbon Black App Control</a> ( <a href="https://www.carbonblack.com/products/app-control/">https://www.carbonblack.com/products/app-control/</a> )

# Configuring VMware Carbon Black App Control to communicate with QRadar

Configure your Carbon Black App Control console to forward events to IBM QRadar in LEEF format.

## Procedure

1. Access the Carbon Black App Control console by entering the Carbon Black App Control server URL in your browser.
2. Log in to the Carbon Black App Control console. You must have Administrator or Power® User privileges.
3. From the navigation menu, select **Administration > System Configuration**.
4. On the **System Configuration** page, click the **Events** tab.
5. In the **External Events Logging** section, click **Edit** and then configure the following parameters.
  - a) Type the IP address of the QRadar Event Collector in the **Syslog address** field.
  - b) Type 514 in the **Syslog port** field.
6. From the **Syslog format** list, select **LEEF (Q1Labs)**.
7. Select the **Syslog Enabled** checkbox and then click **Update**.

## Syslog log source parameters for VMware Carbon Black App Control

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Carbon Black App Control log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must configure.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Carbon Black App Control:

Table 866. Syslog log source parameters for the Carbon Black App Control DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	Carbon Black App Control
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source as an identifier for metric events from your Carbon Black App Control appliances.

### Related tasks

[Adding a log source](#)

## VMware Carbon Black App Control sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

### Carbon Black App Control sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

**Sample 1:** The following sample event message shows that a user logged out of a console.

```
LEEF:1.0|Carbon_Black|Protection|8.0.0.2141|Console_user_logout|cat=Session Management sev=4  
devTime=Mar 09 2017 18:32:11.110 UTC msg=User 'admin' logged out. externalId=22272  
src=192.168.0.23 usrName=admin dstHostName=tesla receivedTime=Mar 09 2017 18:32:11.110 UTC
```

Table 867. Highlighted fields

QRadar field name	Highlighted field name
Event ID	<b>Console_user_logout</b> (Extracted from the LEEF header <b>Event ID</b> field in QRadar)
Event Category	<b>cat</b>
Severity	<b>sev</b>
Source IP	<b>src</b>
Username	<b>usrName</b>
Device Time	<b>devTime</b>

**Sample 2:** The following sample event message shows that a server configuration was modified. This sample event is from Carbon Black App Control 8.5x.

```
Sep  3 15:42:17 carbonblack.appcontrol.test 1 2020-09-03T15:42:17.378058-04:00 AJW2019-1 Carbon
Black App Control 7972 15 - LEEF:1.0|VMware_Carbon_Black|App_Control|8.5.0.37|
Server_config_modified|cat=Server Management sev=5 devTime=Sep 03 2020 19:42:11.033 UTC
msg=Configuration property 'syslogFormat' was changed from 'cef' to 'leef' by 'admin'.
externalId=52 src=10.1.17.139 usrName=admin dstHostName=tst2019-1.test.domain.test
receivedTime=Sep03 2020 19:42:11.033 UTC
```

Table 868. Highlighted fields

QRadar field name	Highlighted field name
Event ID	<b>Server_config_modified</b> (Extracted from the LEEF header <b>Event ID</b> field in QRadar)
Event Category	<b>cat</b>
Severity	<b>sev</b>
Source IP	<b>src</b>
Username	<b>usrName</b>
Device Time	<b>devTime</b>

## VMware ESX and ESXi

The EMC VMware DSM for IBM QRadar collects ESX and ESXi server events by using the VMware protocol or syslog. The EMC VMware DSM supports events from VMware ESX or ESXi 3.x, 4.x, 5.x and 6.x servers.

To collect VMware ESX or ESXi events, you can select one of the following event collection methods:

- “[Configuring syslog on VMware ESX and ESXi servers](#)” on page 1334
- “[Configuring the EMC VMWare protocol for ESX or ESXi servers](#)” on page 1337

## Configuring syslog on VMware ESX and ESXi servers

To collect syslog events for VMware, you must configure the server to forward events by using syslogd from your ESXi server to IBM QRadar.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your VMware vSphere Client.
2. Select the host that manages your VMware inventory.
3. Click the **Configuration** tab.
4. From the **Software** pane, click **Advanced Settings**.

- In the navigation menu, click **Syslog**.
- Configure values for the following parameters:

*Table 869. VMware syslog protocol parameters*

Parameter	ESX version	Description
Syslog.Local.DatastorePath	ESX or ESXi 3.5.x or 4.x	Type the directory path for the local syslog messages on your ESXi server. The default directory path is [] / scratch/log/messages.
Syslog.Remote.Hostname	ESX or ESXi 3.5.x or 4.x	Type the IP address or host name of QRadar.
Syslog.Remote.Port	ESX or ESXi 3.5.x or 4.x	Type the port number the ESXi server uses to forward syslog data. The default is port 514.
Syslog.global.logHost	ESXi v5.x or ESXi v6.x	Type the URL and port number that the ESXi server uses to forward syslog data. Examples: udp://<QRadar IP address>:514 tcp://<QRadar IP address>:514

- Click **OK** to save the configuration.

The default firewall configuration on VMware ESXi v5.x and VMware ESXi v6.x servers disable outgoing connections by default. Outgoing syslog connections that are disabled restrict the internal syslog forwarder from sending security and access events to QRadar

By default, the syslog firewall configuration for VMware products allow only outgoing syslog communications. To prevent security risks, do not edit the default syslog firewall rule to enable incoming syslog connections.

## Enabling syslog firewall settings on vSphere Clients

To forward syslog events from ESXi v5.x or ESXi v6.x servers, you must edit your security policy to enable outgoing syslog connections for events.

### Procedure

- Log in to your ESXi v5.x or ESXi v6.x server from a vSphere client.
- From the **Inventory** list, select your ESXi Server.
- Click the **Manage** tab and select **Security Profile**.
- In the **Firewall** section, click **Properties**.
- In the **Firewall Properties** window, select the **syslog** check box.
- Click **OK**.

## Enabling syslog firewall settings on vSphere Clients by using the esxcli command

To forward syslog events from ESXi v5.x or ESXi v6.x servers, as an alternative, you can configure ESXi Firewall Exception by using the esxcli command.

**Note:** To forward syslog logs, you might need to manually open the Firewall rule set. This firewall rule does not effect ESXi 5.0 build 456551. The UDP port 514 traffic flows.

To open outbound traffic through the ESXi Firewall on UDP port 514 and on TCP ports 514 and 1514, run the following commands:

```
esxcli network firewall ruleset set --ruleset-id=syslog --enabled=true
```

```
esxcli network firewall refresh
```

## Syslog log source parameters for VMware ESX or ESXi

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an EMC VMWare log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from VMware ESX or ESXi:

Table 870. Syslog log source parameters for the EMC VMWare DSM	
Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Name</b> (Optional)	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>EMC VMWare</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>Syslog</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or hostname for the log source as an identifier for events from your EMC VMWare server.
<b>Enabled</b>	Select to enable the log source. By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10. The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the <b>System Settings</b> in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Incoming Event Payload</b>	From the list, select the incoming payload encoder for parsing and storing the logs.

Table 870. Syslog log source parameters for the EMC VMWare DSM (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select to enable the log source to store event payload information. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the <b>System Settings</b> in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

#### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Configuring the EMC VMWare protocol for ESX or ESXi servers

You can configure the EMC VMWare protocol to read events from your VMware ESXi server. The EMC VMWare protocol uses HTTPS to poll for ESX and ESXi servers for events.

#### About this task

Before you configure your log source to use the EMC VMWare protocol, it is suggested that you create a unique user to poll for events. This user can be created as a member of the root or administrative group, but you must provide the user with an assigned role of read-only permission. This ensures that IBM QRadar can collect the maximum number of events and retain a level of security for your virtual servers. For more information about user roles, see your VMware documentation.

To integrate EMC VMWare with QRadar, you must complete the following tasks:

1. Create an ESX account for QRadar.
2. Configure account permissions for the QRadar user.
3. Configure the EMC VMWare protocol in QRadar.

Creating a user who is not part of the root or an administrative group might lead to some events not being collected by QRadar. It is suggested that you create your QRadar user to include administrative privileges, but assign this custom user a read-only role.

## Creating an account for QRadar in ESX

You can create a IBM QRadar user account for EMC VMWare to allow the protocol to properly poll for events.

#### Procedure

1. Log in to your ESX host by using the vSphere Client.
2. Click the **Local Users & Groups** tab.
3. Click **Users**.
4. Right-click and select **Add**.
5. Configure the following parameters:
  - a) **Login** - Type a login name for the new user.
  - b) **UID** - Optional. Type a user ID.
  - c) **User Name** - Type a user name for the account.
  - d) **Password** - Type a password for the account.
  - e) **Confirm Password** - Type the password again as confirmation.
  - f) **Group** - From the **Group** list, select **root**

6. Click **Add**.
7. Click **OK**.

## Configuring read-only account permissions

For security reasons, configure your IBM QRadar user account as a member of your root or admin group, but select an assigned role of read-only permissions.

### About this task

Read-only permission allows the QRadar user account to view and collect events by using the EMC VMWare protocol.

### Procedure

1. Click the **Permissions** tab.
2. Right-click and select **Add Permissions**.
3. On the **Users and Groups** window, click **Add**.
4. Select your QRadar user and click **Add**.
5. Click **OK**.
6. From the **Assigned Role** list, select **Read-only**.
7. Click **OK**.

## EMC VMWare log source parameters for VMware ESX or ESXi

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add an EMC VMWare log source on the QRadar Console by using the EMC VMWare protocol.

When using the EMC VMWare protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect EMC VMWare events from VMware ESX or ESXi:

Table 871. EMC VMWare protocol log source parameters for the EMC VMWare DSM	
Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Name</b> (Optional)	Type a name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>EMC VMWare</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>EMC VMWare</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source. This value must match the value that is configured in the <b>ESX IP</b> field.
<b>VMware IP</b>	Type the IP address of the VMware ESX or ESXi server.  The VMware protocol <i>prepends</i> the IP address of your VMware ESX or ESXi server with HTTPS before the protocol requests event data.
<b>User Name</b>	Type the user name that is required to access the VMware server.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access the VMware server.

For more information about the EMC VMWare protocol, see [EMC VMWare protocol configuration options](#).

## Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## VMware vCenter

The VMware vCenter DSM for IBM QRadar collects vCenter server events by using the EMC VMWare protocol.

The EMC VMWare protocol uses HTTPS to poll for vCenter appliances for events. You must configure a log source in QRadar to collect VMware vCenter events. For more information about configuring EMC VMWare log source parameters, see [“EMC VMWare log source parameters for VMware vCenter” on page 1339](#).

Before you configure your log source to use the EMC VMWare protocol, it is suggested that you create a unique user to poll for events. This user can be created as a member of the Linux root or Windows administrative group, but you must provide the user with an assigned role of read-only permission in vSphere. This ensures that QRadar can collect the maximum number of events and retain a level of security for your virtual servers. For more information about user roles, see your VMware documentation.

## EMC VMWare log source parameters for VMware vCenter

Add a VMware vCenter log source on the QRadar Console by using the EMC VMWare protocol.

When using the EMC VMWare protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect EMC VMWare events from VMware vCenter:

Table 872. EMC VMWare log source parameters for the VMware vCenter DSM	
Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source type</b>	<b>VMware vCenter</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>EMC VMWare</b>
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or host name for the log source. This value must match the value that is configured in the <b>ESX IP</b> field.
<b>VMware IP</b>	Type the IP address of the VMware ESXi server. The EMC VMWare protocol appends the IP address of your VMware ESXi server with HTTPS before the protocol requests event data.
<b>User Name</b>	Type the user name that is required to access the VMware vCenter server.
<b>Password</b>	Type the password that is required to access the VMware vCenter server.

For more information about EMC VMWare protocol parameters, see [“EMC VMWare protocol configuration options” on page 95](#).

## Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## VMware vCenter sample event message

Use this sample event message to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage returns or line feed characters.

## VMware vCenter sample message when you use the Syslog protocol

The following sample event message shows that a user has authenticated to the vCenter appliance.

```
<30>Jul 6 10:25:27 vmware.vcenter.test 1 2018-07-06T10:25:27.582296-04:00 testServer12
vmcad - - - t@139906496042752: VMCACheckAccessKrb: Authenticated user
user543.qradar.test@vsphere.local
```

## VMware vCloud Director

---

You can use the VMware vCloud Director DSM and the VMware vCloud Director protocol for IBM QRadar to poll the vCloud REST API for events.

QRadar supports polling for VMware vCloud Director events from vCloud Directory 5.1 appliances. Events that are collected by using the vCloud REST API are assembled as Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) events.

To integrate vCloud events with QRadar, you must complete the following tasks:

1. On your vCloud appliance, configure a public address for the vCloud REST API.
2. On your QRadar appliance, configure a log source to poll for vCloud events. For information about VMware vCloud Director log source protocol parameters, see [“VMware vCloud Director log source parameters for VMware vCloud Director” on page 1341](#).
3. Ensure that no firewall rules block communication between your vCloud appliance and the QRadar Console or the managed host that is responsible for polling the vCloud REST API.

## Configuring the vCloud REST API public address

IBM QRadar collects security data from the vCloud API by polling the REST API of the vCloud appliance for events. Before QRadar can collect any data, you must configure the public REST API base URL.

### Procedure

1. Log in to your vCloud appliance as an administrator.
2. Click the **Administration** tab.
3. From the **Administration** menu, select **System Settings > Public Addresses**.
4. In the **VCD public REST API base URL** field, type an IP address or host name.

The address that you specify becomes a publicly available address outside of the firewall or NAT on your vCloud appliance.

5. Click **Apply**.

The public API URL is created on the vCloud appliance.

### What to do next

You can now configure a log source in QRadar.

## Supported VMware vCloud Director event types logged by IBM QRadar

The VMware vCloud Director DSM for QRadar can collect events from several categories.

Each event category contains low-level events that describe the action that is taken within the event category. For example, user events can have *user created* or *user deleted* as a low-level event.

The following list is the default event categories that are collected by QRadar from vCloud Director:

- User events
- Group events
- User role events
- Session events

- Organization events
- Network events
- Catalog events
- Virtual data center (VDC) events
- Virtual application (vApp) events
- Virtual machine (VM) events
- Media events
- Task operation events

## VMware vCloud Director log source parameters for VMware vCloud Director

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a VMware vCloud Director log source on the QRadar Console by using the VMware vCloud Director protocol.

When using the VMware vCloud Director protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect VMware vCloud Director events from VMware vCloud Director:

Table 873. VVMware vCloud Director log source parameters for the VMware vCloud Director DSM	
Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source Name</b> (Optional)	A unique name for your log source.
<b>Log Source Description</b> (Optional)	A description for your log source.
<b>Log Source Type</b>	<b>VMware vCloud Director</b>
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	<b>VMware vCloud Director</b>
<b>Enabled</b>	Select this checkbox to enable the log source. By default, the checkbox is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	From the list, select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10.  The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	From the list, select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select this checkbox to enable the log source to coalesce (bundle) events.  By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the <b>System Settings</b> in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Incoming Event Payload</b>	From the list, select the incoming payload encoder for parsing and storing the logs.

*Table 873. VMware vCloud Director log source parameters for the VMware vCloud Director DSM (continued)*

Parameter	Description
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select this checkbox to enable the log source to store event payload information. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the <b>System Settings</b> in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.

For a complete list of VMware vCloud Director protocol parameters and their values, see [VMware vCloud Director protocol configuration options](#).

#### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## VMware vShield

The IBM QRadar DSM for VMware vShield collects event logs from VMware vShield servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the VMware vShield Server DSM:

<i>Table 874. VMware vShield DSM specifications</i>	
<b>Specification</b>	<b>Value</b>
Manufacturer	VMware
DSM	VMware vShield
RPM file name	DSM-VMwarevShield-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Protocol	Syslog
QRadar recorded events	All events
Automatically discovered	Yes
Includes identity	No
More information	<a href="http://www.vmware.com/">http://www.vmware.com/</a>

## VMware vShield DSM integration process

You can integrate VMware vShield DSM with IBM QRadar.

Use the following procedures:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the VMware vShield RPM from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
2. For each instance of VMware vShield, configure your VMware vShield system to enable communication with QRadar. This procedure must be completed for each instance of VMware vShield.
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the log source, for each VMware vShield server that you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about configuring

VMware vShield log source parameters, see “[Syslog log source parameters for VMware vShield](#)” on page 1343.

## Related tasks

- “[Configuring your VMware vShield system for communication with IBM QRadar](#)” on page 1343  
“[Adding a log source](#)” on page 5

# Configuring your VMware vShield system for communication with IBM QRadar

To collect all audit logs and system events from VMware vShield, you must configure the vShield Manager. When you configure VMware vShield, you must specify IBM QRadar as the syslog server.

## Procedure

1. Access your **vShield Manager inventory** pane.
2. Click **Settings & Reports**.
3. Click **Configuration > General**.
4. Click **Edit** next to the **Syslog Server** option.
5. Type the IP address of your QRadar Console.
6. Optional: Type the port for your QRadar Console. If you do not specify a port, the default UDP port for the IP address/host name of your QRadar Console is used.
7. Click **OK**.

# Syslog log source parameters for VMware vShield

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a VMware vShield log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from VMware vShield:

Table 875. Syslog log source parameters for the VMware vShield DSM	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	VMware vShield
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or hostname of the VMware device.  The log source identifier must be unique value.

## Related information

- “[Adding a log source](#)” on page 5



# Chapter 171. Vormetric Data Security

The Vormetric Data Security DSM for IBM QRadar can collect event logs from your Vormetric Data Security servers.

The following table identifies the specifications for the Vormetric Data Security DSM:

Vormetric Data Security DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Vormetric, Inc.
DSM	Vormetric Data Security
RPM file name	DSM-VormetricDataSecurity-7.1-804377.noarch.rpm DSM-VormetricDataSecurity-7.2-804381.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	Vormetric Data Security Manager v5.1.3 and later Vormetric Data Firewall FS Agent v5.2 and later
Protocol	Syslog (LEEF)
QRadar recorded events	Audit, Alarm, Warn, Learn Mode, System
Auto discovered	Yes
Includes identity	No
More information	<a href="http://www.vormetric.com">Vormetric website</a> ( <a href="http://www.vormetric.com">http://www.vormetric.com</a> )

## Vormetric Data Security DSM integration process

You can integrate Vormetric Data Security DSM with IBM QRadar.

Use the following procedures:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console:
  - Syslog protocol RPM
  - DSMCommon RPM

The minimum version of the DSMCommon RPM that you can use is the DSM-DSMCommon-7.1-530016.noarch.rpm or DSM-DSMCommon-7.2-572972.noarch.rpm

- Vormetric Data Security RPM

3. For each instance of Vormetric Data Security, configure your Vormetric Data Security system to enable communication with QRadar.
4. If QRadar does not automatically discover the DSM, for each Vormetric Data Security server you want to integrate, create a log source on the QRadar Console.

### Related tasks

[“Configuring your Vormetric Data Security systems for communication with IBM QRadar” on page 1346](#)

# Configuring your Vormetric Data Security systems for communication with IBM QRadar

---

To collect all audit logs and system events from Vormetric Data Security, you must configure your Vormetric Data Security Manager to enable communication with QRadar.

## About this task

Your Vormetric Data Security Manager user account must have System Administrator permissions.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Vormetric Data Security Manager as an administrator that is assigned System Administrator permissions.
2. On the navigation menu, click **Log > Syslog**.
3. Click **Add**.
4. In the **Server Name** field, type the IP address or host name of your QRadar system.
5. From the **Transport Protocol** list, select **TCP** or a value that matches the log source protocol configuration on your QRadar system.
6. In the **Port Number** field, type 514 or a value that matches the log source protocol configuration on your QRadar system.
7. From the **Message Format** list, select **LEEF**.
8. Click **OK**.
9. On the Syslog Server summary screen, verify the details that you have entered for your QRadar system. If the **Logging to SysLog** value is **OFF**, complete the following steps. On the navigation menu, click **System > General Preferences**
10. Click the **System** tab.
11. In the **Syslog Settings** pane, select the **Syslog Enabled** check box.

## What to do next

[“Configuring Vormetric Data Firewall FS Agents to bypass Vormetric Data Security Manager” on page 1346](#)

# Configuring Vormetric Data Firewall FS Agents to bypass Vormetric Data Security Manager

---

When the Vormetric Data Security Manager is enabled to communicate with IBM QRadar, all events from the Vormetric Data Firewall FS Agents are also forwarded to the QRadar system through the Vormetric Data Security Manager.

## About this task

To bypass the Vormetric Data Security Manager, you can configure Vormetric Data Firewall FS Agents to send LEEF events directly to the QRadar system.

Your Vormetric Data Security Manager user account must have System Administrator permissions.

## Procedure

1. Log in to your Vormetric Data Security Manager.
2. On the navigation menu, click **System > Log Preferences**.
3. Click the **FS Agent Log** tab.
4. In the **Policy Evaluation** row, configure the following parameters:

- a) Select the **Log to Syslog/Event Log** check box.
5. Clear the **Upload to Server** check box.
6. From the **Level** list, select **INFO**.

This set up enables a full audit trail from the policy evaluation module to be sent directly to a syslog server, and not to the Security Manager. Leaving both destinations enabled might result in duplication of events to the QRadar system.

7. Under the Syslog Settings section, configure the following parameters. In the **Server** field, use the following syntax to type the IP address or host name and port number of your QRadar system.

*qradar\_IP address\_or\_host:port*

8. From the **Protocol** list, select **TCP** or a value that matches the log source configuration on your QRadar system.
9. From the **Message Format** list, select **LEEF**.

### What to do next

This configuration is applied to all hosts or host groups later added to the Vormetric Data Security Manager. For each existing host or host group, select the required host or host group from the **Hosts** list and repeat the procedure.

## Syslog log source parameters for Vormetric Data Security

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Vormetric Data Security log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Vormetric Data Security:

<i>Table 876. Syslog log source parameters for the Vormetric Data Security DSM</i>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Log Source type</b>	Vormetric Data Security
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or hostname of the Vormetric Data Security device.  The log source identifier must be unique value.

### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



# Chapter 172. WatchGuard Fireware OS

The IBM QRadar DSM for WatchGuard Fireware OS can collect event logs from your WatchGuard Fireware OS.

The following table identifies the specifications for the WatchGuard Fireware OS DSM:

Table 877. WatchGuard Fireware DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	WatchGuard
DSM name	WatchGuard Fireware OS
RPM file name	DSM-WatchGuardFirewareOS-QRadar-version-Build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported versions	Fireware XTM OS v11.9 and later
Event format	syslog
QRadar recorded event types	All events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
More information	<a href="http://www.watchguard.com/">WatchGuard Website (http://www.watchguard.com/)</a>

To integrate the WatchGuard Fireware OS with QRadar, use the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, download and install the most recent versions of the following RPMs from the [IBM Support Website](#) onto your QRadar Console.
  - DSMCommon RPM
  - WatchGuard Fireware OS RPM
2. For each instance of WatchGuard Fireware OS, configure your WatchGuard Fireware OS appliance to enable communication with QRadar. You can use one of the following procedures:
  - “[Configuring your WatchGuard Fireware OS appliance in Policy Manager for communication with QRadar](#)” on page 1350
  - “[Configuring your WatchGuard Fireware OS appliance in Fireware XTM for communication with QRadar](#)” on page 1350
3. If QRadar does not automatically discover the WatchGuard Fireware OS log source, create a log source for each instance of WatchGuard Fireware OS on your network. For more information about configuring the log source, see “[Syslog log source parameters for WatchGuard Fireware OS](#)” on page 1351.

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

# Configuring your WatchGuard Fireware OS appliance in Policy Manager for communication with QRadar

---

To collect WatchGuard Fireware OS events, you can use the Policy Manager to configure your third-party appliance to send events to QRadar.

## Before you begin

You must have Device Administrator access credentials.

## Procedure

1. Open the WatchGuard System Manager.
2. Connect to your Firebox or XTM device.
3. Start the Policy Manager for your device.
4. To open the **Logging Setup** window, select **Setup > Logging**.
5. Select the **Send log messages to this syslog server** check box.
6. In the **IP address** text box, type the IP address for your QRadar Console or Event Collector.
7. In the **Port** text box, type 514.
8. From the **Log Format** list, select IBM LEEF.
9. Optional: Specify the details to include in the log messages.
  - a) Click **Configure**.
  - b) To include the serial number of the XTM device in the log message details, select the **The serial number of the device** check box.
  - c) To include the syslog header in the log message details, select the **The syslog header** check box.
  - d) For each type of log message, select one of the following syslog facilities:
    - For high-priority syslog messages, such as alarms, select **Local0**.
    - To assign priorities to other types of log messages, select an option from **Local1** through **Local7**. Lower numbers have greater priority.
    - To not send details for a log message type, select **NONE**.
  - e) Click **OK**.
10. Click **OK**.
11. Save the configuration file to your device.

# Configuring your WatchGuard Fireware OS appliance in Fireware XTM for communication with QRadar

---

To collect WatchGuard Fireware OS events, you can use the Fireware XTM web user interface to configure your third-party appliance to send events to QRadar.

## Before you begin

You must have Device Administrator access credentials.

## Procedure

1. Log in to the Fireware XTM web user interface for your Fireware or XTM device.
2. Select **System > Logging**.
3. In the Syslog Server pane, select the **Send log messages to the syslog server at this IP address** check box.

4. In the **IP Address** text box, type the IP address for the QRadar Console or Event Collector.
5. In the **Port** text box, type 514.
6. From the **Log Format** list, select IBM **LIEEEF**.
7. Optional: Specify the details to include in the log messages.
  - a) To include the serial number of the XTM device in the log message details, select the **The serial number of the device** check box.
  - b) To include the syslog header in the log message details, select the **The syslog header** check box.
  - c) For each type of log message, select one of the following syslog facilities:
    - For high-priority syslog messages, such as alarms, select **Local0**.
    - To assign priorities to other types of log messages, select an option from **Local1** through **Local7**. Lower numbers have greater priority.
    - To not send details for a log message type, select **NONE**.
8. Click **Save**.

## Syslog log source parameters for WatchGuard Fireware OS

---

If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a WatchGuard Fireware OS log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When using the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from WatchGuard Fireware OS:

<i>Table 878. Syslog log source parameters for the WatchGuard Fireware OS DSM</i>	
Parameter	Value
<b>Log Source type</b>	WatchGuard Fireware OS
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address or hostname of the WatchGuard Fireware OS device. The log source identifier must be unique value.

### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)



---

## Chapter 173. Websense

Websense is now known as Forcepoint.

### Related concepts

[Forcepoint](#)

IBM QRadar supports a range of Forcepoint DSMs.



# Chapter 174. Zscaler Nanolog Streaming Service

The IBM QRadar DSM for Zscaler Nanolog Streaming Service (Zscaler NSS) collects Syslog events from either Web logs or Firewall logs.

To integrate Zscaler Streaming Service with QRadar, complete the following steps:

1. If automatic updates are not enabled, RPMs are available for download from the IBM support website (<http://www.ibm.com/support>). Download and install the most recent version of the following RPMs on your QRadar Console:
  - DSM Common RPM
  - Zscaler NSS DSM RPM
2. Configure your Zscaler NSS device to send events to QRadar. For more information about configuring Zscaler NSS, see the [Zscaler and IBM QRadar Deployment Guide](https://help.zscaler.com/zia/zscaler-ibm-qradar-deployment-guide) (<https://help.zscaler.com/zia/zscaler-ibm-qradar-deployment-guide>).

**Important:** When you configure your Zscaler NSS device, QRadar supports the following feeds:

- Firewall logs. For more information about Firewall logs, see [Adding NSS Feeds for Firewall logs](https://help.zscaler.com/zia/adding-nss-feeds-firewall-logs) (<https://help.zscaler.com/zia/adding-nss-feeds-firewall-logs>).
- Web logs. For more information about Web logs, see [Adding NSS Feeds for Web Logs](https://help.zscaler.com/zia/adding-nss-feeds-web-logs) (<https://help.zscaler.com/zia/adding-nss-feeds-web-logs>).

Use the following LEEF output feed format for Web logs when you configure a Syslog feed in Zscaler NSS:

```
%{mon} %02d{dd} %02d{hh}:%02d{mm}:%02d{ss} zscaler-nss:  
LEEF:1.0|Zscaler|NSS|4.1|%s{reason}|cat=%s{action}  
\tdevTime=%s{mon} %02d{dd} %d%y %02d{hh}:  
%02d{mm}:%02d{ss} %s{tz},tdevTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss  
z\tsrc=%s{cip}\tdst=%s{sip}\tsrcPostNAT=%s{cintip}  
\trealm=%s{location}\tusiName=%s{login}\tsrcBytes=%d{reqsize}  
\tdstBytes=%d{respsize}  
\trole=%s{dept}\tpolicy=%s{reason}  
\trecordid=%d{recordid}  
\tbwthrottle=%s{bwthrottle}\tuseragent=%s{ua}  
\treferer=%s{referrer}\thostname=%s{host}  
\tappproto=%s{proto}\turlcategory=%s{urlcat}  
\turlsupercategory=%s{urlsupercat}  
\turiclass=%s{urlclass}\tappclass=%s{appclass}\tappname=%s{appname}  
\tmalwaretype=%s{malwarecat}  
\tmalwareclass=%s{malwareclass}\tthreatname=%s{threatname}  
\triskscore=%d{riskscore}  
\tdlpdict=%s{dlpdict}\tdlpeng=%s{dlpeng}\tfileclass=%s{fileclass}  
\tfiletype=%s{filetype}  
\treqmethod=%s{reqmethod}\trespcode=%s{respcode}\t%s{bamd5}\turl=%s{eurl}
```

Use the following LEEF output feed format for Firewall logs when you configure a Syslog feed in Zscaler NSS:

```
%{mon} %02d{dd} %02d{hh}:%02d{mm}:%02d{ss} zscaler-nss:  
LEEF:1.0|Zscaler|NSS-FW|6.0|%s{action}|usrName=%s{login}\trole=%s{dept}  
\trealm=%s{location}\tsrc=%s{cip}\tdst=%s{cdip}\tsrcPort=%d{csport}\  
tdstPort=%d{cdport}\tdstPreNATPort=%d{cdport}\tsrcPreNATPort=%d{csport}\  
\tdstPostNATPort=%d{sdport}\tsrcPostNATPort=%d{ssport}\tsrcPreNAT=%s{cip}\  
\tdstPreNAT=%s{cdip}\tsrcPostNAT=%s{ssip}\tdstPostNAT=%s{sdip}\ttsip=%s  
\{tsip}\ttsport=%d{tsport}\ttype=%s{ttype}\tcat=nss-fw\tdnat=%s{dnat}\tst  
ateful=%s{stateful}\taggregate=%s{aggregate}\tnwsvc=%s{nwsvc}\tnwapp=%s  
\nwapp\tproto=%s{ipproto}\tipcat=%s{ipcat}\tdestcountry=%s{destcountry}\  
\tavgduration=%ld{avgduration}\trulelabel=%s{rulelabel}\tdstBytes=%ld{in  
bytes}\tsrcBytes=%ld{outbytes}\tduration=%d{duration}\tdurationms=%d  
\{durationms}\tnumsessions=%d{numsessions}\n
```

3. If QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Zscaler NSS log source on the QRadar Console. For more information about adding the log source, see [Syslog log source parameters for Zscaler NSS](#).

## Related tasks

[“Adding a DSM” on page 4](#)

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Zscaler NSS DSM specifications

When you configure Zscaler NSS, understanding the specifications for the Zscaler NSS DSM can help ensure a successful integration. For example, knowing what the supported version of Zscaler NSS is before you begin can help reduce frustration during the configuration process.

The following table describes the specifications for the Zscaler NSS DSM.

Table 879. Zscaler NSS DSM specifications	
Specification	Value
Manufacturer	Zscaler
DSM name	Zscaler NSS
RPM file name	DSM-ZscalerNSS-QRadar_version-build_number.noarch.rpm
Supported version	6.0
Protocol	Syslog
Event format	LEEF
Recorded event types	Weblog events, Firewall events
Automatically discovered?	Yes
Includes identity?	No
Includes custom properties?	No
More information	<a href="#">About Nanolog Streaming Service (NSS) (https://help.zscaler.com/zia/about-nanolog-streaming-service)</a>

## Syslog log source parameters for Zscaler NSS

If IBM QRadar does not automatically detect the log source, add a Zscaler NSS log source on the QRadar Console by using the Syslog protocol.

When you use the Syslog protocol, there are specific parameters that you must use.

The following table describes the parameters that require specific values to collect Syslog events from Zscaler NSS:

Table 880. Syslog log source parameters for the Zscaler NSS DSM	
Parameter	Description
<b>Log Source type</b>	Zscaler NSS
<b>Protocol Configuration</b>	Syslog
<b>Log Source Identifier</b>	Type the IP address as an identifier for events from your Zscaler NSS installation. The log source identifier must be a unique value.

Table 880. Syslog log source parameters for the Zscaler NSS DSM (continued)

Parameter	Description
<b>Enabled</b>	By default, the check box is selected.
<b>Credibility</b>	Select the credibility of the log source. The range is 0 - 10. The credibility indicates the integrity of an event or offense as determined by the credibility rating from the source devices. Credibility increases if multiple sources report the same event. The default is 5.
<b>Target Event Collector</b>	Select the <b>Target Event Collector</b> to use as the target for the log source.
<b>Coalescing Events</b>	Select this option for the log source to coalesce (bundle) events. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Coalescing Events</b> list from the <b>System Settings</b> in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing log source configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Incoming Event Payload</b>	Select the <b>Incoming Payload Encoder</b> option for parsing and storing the logs from the list.
<b>Store Event Payload</b>	Select this option to enable the log source to store event payload information. By default, automatically discovered log sources inherit the value of the <b>Store Event Payload</b> list from the <b>System Settings</b> in QRadar. When you create a log source or edit an existing configuration, you can override the default value by configuring this option for each log source.
<b>Log Source Language</b>	Select the language of the events that are generated by Zscaler NSS.

#### Related information

[“Adding a log source” on page 5](#)

## Zscaler NSS sample event messages

Use these sample event messages to verify a successful integration with IBM QRadar.

**Important:** Due to formatting issues, paste the message format into a text editor and then remove any carriage return or line feed characters.

**Sample 1:** The following table provides a sample event message for Firewall logs feeds when you use the Syslog protocol for the Zscaler NSS DSM.

Table 881. Zscaler NSS Syslog sample message for Firewall logs feeds supported by Zscaler NSS.

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Drop	Firewall Deny	<pre>Jun 02 16:34:55 zscaler-nss: LEEF:1.0 Zscaler NSS-FW 5.5 Drop usrName=GCL-&gt;SBL-1\trole=Default Department\trealm=GCL-&gt;SBL-1\tsrc=10.11.12.13\tdst=10.66.69.21\tsrcPort=30513\tdstPort=53\tdstPreNATPort=30512\tsrcPr eNATPort=234\tdstPostNATPort=2345\tsrcPostNATPort=332\tsrcPreNAT=10.17.15.14\tdstPreNAT=10.66.69.111\tsrcPostNAT=10.66.54.105\tdstPostNAT=10.17.15.14\ttsip=10.66.54.105\t\ttsport=0\t\tttype=GRE\tcat=nss-fw\tdnat=No\tstateful=No\taggregator=No\tnwsvc=HTTP\tnwapp=adultadworld\tproto=TCP\tipcat=Miscellaneous or Unknown\tdestcountry=United States\tavgduration=115\trueLabel =Firewall_Adult\tdstBytes=898\tsrcBytes=14754\tduration=0\tdurationms=115\t�umsessions=1</pre>

**Sample 2:** The following table provides a sample event message for Web logs feeds when you use the Syslog protocol for the Zscaler NSS DSM.

Table 882. Zscaler NSS Syslog sample message for Web logs feeds supported by Zscaler NSS.

Event name	Low-level category	Sample log message
Block	Network Threshold Policy Violation	<pre>&lt;13&gt;Feb 21 06:56:02 zscalar.nss.test zscaler-nss : LEEF:1.0 Zscaler NSS 4.1 IPS block outbound request: adware/spyware traffic cat=Blocked devTime =Feb 21 2019 06:56:02 GMT devTimeFormat=MMM dd yyyy HH:mm:ss z src=192.0.2.0 dst=192.0.2.11 srcPos tNAT=192.0.2.14 realm=Location 1 usrName=User01 src Bytes=175 dstBytes=14798 role=Unauthenticated Trans actions policy=IPS block outbound request: adware/spyware traffic url=qradar.example.test/?v=3.08&amp;pcrc =123456789=CHECK recordid=6660343920943824897 bwthr otte=NO useragent=Unknown referer=None hostname=qradar.example.test appproto=HTTP urlcategory=Suspected Spyware or Adware urlsupercategory=Advanced Security urlclass=Advanced Security Risk appclass=General Browsing appname=generalbrowsing malwareclass=Clean Transaction threathname=Win32.PUA.Jeefo riskscore=100 dlpdict=None dl peng=None fileclass=None filetype=None reqmethod=POST respcode=40</pre>

# Chapter 175. QRadar supported DSMs

IBM QRadar can collect events from your security products by using a plug-in file that is called a Device Support Module (DSM).

QRadar can receive logs from systems and devices by using the Syslog protocol, which is a standard protocol. Supported DSMs can use other protocols, as mentioned in the Supported DSM table. You can try to configure third-party applications to send logs to QRadar through the Syslog protocol. For more information, see [“Adding a log source” on page 5](#).

If you want to send logs by using a supported DSM that is not supported by the auto discovery feature in QRadar, you need to manually add a log source. For more information about adding a log source in QRadar, see [“Adding a log source” on page 5](#).

## What do you do if the product version or device you have is not listed in the DSM Configuration Guide?

Sometimes a version of a vendor product or a device is not listed as supported. If the product or device is not listed, follow these guidelines:

### Version not listed

If the DSM for your product is officially supported by QRadar, but your product version is not listed in the *IBM QRadar DSM Configuration Guide*, you have the following options:

- Try the DSM to see whether it works. The product versions that are listed in the guide are tested by IBM, but newer untested versions can also work.
- If you tried the DSM and it didn’t work, open a support ticket for a review of the log source to troubleshoot and rule out any potential issues.

**Tip:** In most cases, no changes are necessary, or perhaps a minor update to the IBM QRadar Identifier (QID) Map might be all that is required. Software updates by vendors might on rare occasions add or change event formats that break the DSM, requiring an RFE for the development of a new integration. This is the only scenario where an RFE is required.

### Device not listed

When a device is not officially supported, you have the following options:

- Open a request for enhancement (RFE) to have your device become officially supported.
  - Go to the QRadar [SIEM RFE page](#) (<https://ibm.biz/BdRPx5>).
  - Log in to the support portal page.
  - Click the **Submit** tab and type the necessary information.

**Tip:** If you have event logs from a device, attach the event information and include the product version of the device that generated the event log.

- Write a log source extension to parse events for your device. For more information, see [Chapter 4, “Log source extensions,” on page 19](#) and the [DSM Editor](#).
- You can use content extensions for sending events to QRadar that are provided by some third-party vendors. They can be found on the [IBM Security App Exchange](#) (<https://exchange.xforce.ibmcloud.com/hub/>). These third-party DSM integrations are supported by the vendor, not by IBM.

The following table lists supported DSMs for third-party and IBM QRadar solutions.

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs						
Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
3Com	8800 Series Switch V3.01.30	Syslog	Status and network condition events	Yes	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
AhnLab	AhnLab Policy Center	AhnLabPolicyCenterJdbc	Spyware detection Virus detection Audit	No	Yes	No
Akamai	Akamai KONA	HTTP Receiver Akamai Kona REST API	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: All security events	No	No	No
Amazon	Amazon AWS CloudTrail	Amazon AWS S3 REST API	All version 1.0, 1.02, 1.03, and 1.04 events.	No	No	No
Amazon	Amazon AWS Network Firewall	Amazon AWS S3 REST API	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: Firewall Alert logs, Firewall Flow logs	No	No	No
Amazon	Amazon AWS Security Hub	Amazon Web Services	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: AWS Security Finding Format (ASFF)	No	No	No
Amazon	Amazon AWS WAF	Amazon AWS S3 REST API	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: Traffic allow, Traffic block	No	No	No
Amazon	Amazon GuardDuty	Amazon Web Services	Amazon GuardDuty Findings JSON	No	No	No
Ambiron	TrustWave ipAngel V4.0	Syslog	Snort-based events	No	No	No
Apache	HTTP Server V1.3+	Syslog, Syslog-ng	HTTP status	Yes	No	No
APC	UPS	Syslog	Smart-UPS series events	No	No	No
Apple	Apple Mac OS X version 10.12	Syslog	Firewall, web server access, web server error, privilege, and informational events	No	Yes	No
Application Security, Inc.	DbProtect V6.2, V6.3, V6.3sp1, V6.3.1, and v6.4	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Arbor Networks	Arbor Networks Pravail APS V3.1+	Syslog, TLS Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Arbor Networks	Arbor Networks Peakflow SP V5.8 to V8.1.2	Syslog, TLS Syslog	Denial of Service (DoS) Authentication Exploit Suspicious activity System	Yes	No	No
Arpeggio Software	SIFT-IT V3.1+	Syslog	All events configured in the SIFT-IT rule set	Yes	No	No
Array Networks	SSL VPN ArraySP V7.3	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	Yes
Aruba Networks	ClearPass Policy Manager V6.5.0.71095 and above	Syslog	LEEF	Yes	Yes	No
Aruba Networks	Mobility Controllers V2.5 +	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Avaya Inc.	Avaya VPN Gateway V9.0.7.2	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
BalaBit IT Security	MicrosoftWindows Security Event Log V4.x	Syslog	Microsoft Event Log events	Yes	Yes	No
BalaBit IT Security	Microsoft ISA V4.x	Syslog and WinCollect	Microsoft Event Log vents	Yes	Yes	No
Barracuda Networks	Spam & Virus Firewall V5.x and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Barracuda Networks	Web Application Firewall V7.0.x	Syslog	System, web firewall, access, and audit events	Yes	No	No
Barracuda Networks	Web Filter V6.0.x+	Syslog	Web traffic and web interface events	Yes	No	No
BlueCat Networks	Adonis V6.7.1-P2+	Syslog	DNS and DHCP events	Yes	No	No
Blue Coat	SG V4.x+	Syslog, Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	Yes
Blue Coat	Web Security Service		Blue Coat ELFF, Access	No	No	No
Box	Box	Box REST API	Event format: JSON RTC 256758 Event types: Administrator and enterprise events, Box Shield Alerts	No	Yes	No
Bridgewater Systems	AAA V8.2c1	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Brocade	Fabric OS V7.x	Syslog	System and audit events	Yes	No	No
CA	Access Control Facility V12 to V15	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	Yes
CA	SiteMinder	Syslog	All events	No	No	No
CA	Top Secret V12 to V15	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	Yes
Centrify	Centrify Identity Platform	Centrify Redrock REST API	Event format: JSON Event types: SaaS, Core, Internal and Mobile	No	No	No
Carbon Black	Carbon Black V5.1 and later	Syslog	Watchlist hits	Yes	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Carbon Black	Carbon Black Bit9 Parity	Syslog	LEEF	Yes		No
Carbon Black	Carbon Black Bit9 Security Platform V6.0.2	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Centrify	Centrify Identity Platform	Centrify Redrock REST API	Event format: JSON Event types: SaaS, Core, Internal and Mobile	No	No	No
Centrify	Centrify Infrastructure Services 2017	Syslog and WinCollect	WinCollect logs, Audit events	Yes	No	No
Check Point	Check Point versions NG, FP1, FP2, FP3, AI R54, AI R55, R65, R70, R75, R77, R80, and NGX	Syslog or OPSEC LEA	Event format: LEEF (versions R77.30, R80.10, R80.20) Event types: All events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Check Point	VPN-1 versions NG, FP1, FP2, FP3, AI R54, AI R55, R65, R70, R77, and NGX	Syslog or OPSEC LEA	Event format: LEEF (versions R77.30, R80.10, R80.20) Event types: All events	Yes	Yes	No
Check Point	Check Point Multi-Domain Management (Provider-1) versions NG, FP1, FP2, FP3, AI R54, AI R55, R65, R70, R77, and NGX	Syslog or OPSEC LEA	Event format: LEEF (versions R77.30, R80.10, R80.20) Event types: All events	Yes	Yes	No
Cilasoft	Cilasoft QJRN/400 V5.14.K+	Syslog	IBM audit events	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	4400 Series Wireless LAN Controller V7.2	Syslog or SNMPv2	All events	No	No	No
Cisco	Cisco CallManager 8.x, 11.5	Syslog	Application events	Yes	No	No
Cisco	ACS V4.1 and later if directly from ACS V3.x and later if using ALE	Syslog	Failed Access Attempts	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	Aironet V4.x+	Syslog	Cisco Emblem Format	Yes	No	No
Cisco	ACE Firewall V12.2	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	Cisco AMP	Cisco AMP	All security events  For a detailed list of supported events, go to the <a href="https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/api_actions/details?api_action=GET+/%2Fv1%2Fevent_types&amp;amp;api_host=api.amp.cisco.com&amp;amp;api_resource=Event+Type&amp;amp;api_version=v1">Cisco AMP for Endpoints API documentation</a> . ( <a href="https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/api_actions/details?api_action=GET+/%2Fv1%2Fevent_types&amp;amp;api_host=api.amp.cisco.com&amp;amp;api_resource=Event+Type&amp;amp;api_version=v1">https://api-docs.amp.cisco.com/api_actions/details?api_action=GET+/%2Fv1%2Fevent_types&amp;amp;api_host=api.amp.cisco.com&amp;amp;api_resource=Event+Type&amp;amp;api_version=v1</a> )  <b>Note:</b> Network traffic is supported only for Data Flow Control (DCF) events.	No	No	No
Cisco	ASA V7.x and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	ASA V7.x+	NSEL Protocol	All events	No	No	No
Cisco	CSA V4.x, V5.x and V6.x	Syslog SNMPv1 SNMPv2	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	CatOS for catalyst systems V7.3+	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	Cloud Web Security (CWS)	Amazon AWS S3 REST API	W3C All web usage logs	No	No	No
Cisco	Cisco Stealthwatch V6.8	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Event types: Anomaly, Data Hoarding, Exploitation, High Concern, Index, High DDoS Source Index, High Target Index, Policy Violation, Recon, High DDoS Target Index, Data Exfiltration, C&C	Yes	No	No
Cisco	IPS V7.1.10 and later, V7.2.x, V7.3.x	SDEE	All events	No	No	No
Cisco	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cisco IronPort V5.5, V6.5, V7.1, V7.5 (adds support for access logs)</li> <li>• Cisco IronPort ESA: V10.0</li> <li>• Cisco IronPort WSA: V10.0</li> </ul>	Syslog, Log File protocol	Event format: All events Recorded event types: Mail (syslog) System (syslog) Access (syslog) Web content filtering (Log File)	No	No	No
Cisco	Cisco Firepower Management Center V5.2 to V6.4 (formerly known as Cisco FireSIGHT Management Center)	Cisco Firepower eStreamer protocol	Discovery events Correlation and White List events Impact Flag alerts User activity Malware events File events Connection events Intrusion events Intrusion Event Packet Data Intrusion Event Extra Data	No	No	No
Cisco	Cisco Firepower Threat Defense	Syslog	Event format: Syslog, Comma-separated values (CSV), Name-value pair (NVP) Recorded event types: Intrusion, Connection	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	Cisco Firewall Service Module (FWSM) v2.1+	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Cisco	Cisco Catalyst Switch IOS, 12.2, 12.5+	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	Cisco Meraki	Syslog	Event format: Syslog Event types: Events Flows security_event_ids_alerted	Yes	No	No
Cisco	Cisco NAC Appliance v4.x +	Syslog	Audit, error, failure, quarantine, and infected events	No	No	No
Cisco	Cisco Nexus v6.x	Syslog	Nexus-OS events	Yes	No	No
Cisco	Cisco PIX Firewall v5.x, v6.3+	Syslog	Cisco PIX events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Cisco	Cisco Identity Services Engine V1.1 to V2.2	UDP Multiline Syslog	Event format: Syslog Event types: Device events	No	Yes	No
Cisco	Cisco IOS 12.2, 12.5+	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Cisco	Cisco Umbrella	Amazon AWS S3 REST API	Event format: Cisco Umbrella CSV Event types: Audit	No	No	No
Cisco	Cisco VPN 3000 Concentrator versions VPN 3005, 4.1.7.H	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Cisco	Cisco Wireless Services Modules (WiSM) V 5.1+	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Citrix	Citrix NetScaler V9.3 to V10.0	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Citrix	Citrix Access Gateway V4.5	Syslog	Access, audit, and diagnostic events	Yes	No	No
Cloudera	Cloudera Navigator	Syslog	Audit events for HDFS, HBase, Hive, Hue, Cloudera Impala, Sentry	Yes	No	No
Cloudflare	Cloudflare Logs	Amazon AWS S3 REST API	Event format: JSON Event types: HTTP events, Firewall events	Yes	No	No
CloudPassage	CloudPassage Halo	Syslog, Log file	All events	Yes	No	No
CrowdStrike	CrowdStrike Falcon	Syslog LEEF	Incident summary, Detection summary, Authentication, Detection status update, Uploaded IoCs, Network containment, IP whitelisting, Policy management, CrowdStrike store, Falcon firewall management, Real time response, Event streams	Yes	No	No
CorreLog	CorreLog Agent for IBM z/OS	Syslog LEEF	All events	Yes	No	No
CRYPTOCard	CRYPTO- Shield V6.3	Syslog	All events	No	No	No
CyberArk	CyberArk Privileged Threat Analytics V3.1	Syslog	Detected security events	Yes	No	No
CyberArk	CyberArk Vault V6.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
CyberGuard	Firewall/VPN KS1000 V5.1	Syslog	CyberGuard events	Yes	No	No
Damballa	Failsafe V5.0.2+	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Digital China Networks	DCS and DCRS Series switches V1.8.7	Syslog	DCS and DCRS IPv4 events	No	No	No
DG Technology	DG Technology MEAS	Syslog LEEF	Mainframe events	Yes	No	No
ESET	ESET Remote Administrator V6.4.270	Syslog LEEF	Threat events Firewall Aggregated Event HIPS Aggregated Event Audit events	Yes	Yes	No
Extreme	Dragon V5.0, V6.x, V7.1, V7.2, V7.3, and V7.4	Syslog SNMPv1 SNMPv3	All relevant Extreme Dragon events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	800-Series Switch	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	Matrix Router V3.5	Syslog SNMPv1 SNMPv2 SNMPv3	SNMP and syslog login, logout, and login failed events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	NetSight Automatic Security Manager V3.1.2	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	Matrix N/K/S Series Switch V6.x, V7.x	Syslog	All relevant Matrix K-Series, N-Series and S-Series device events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	Stackable and Standalone Switches	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Extreme	XSR Security Router V7.6.14.0002	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	HiGuard Wireless IPS 2R2.0.30	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	HiPath Wireless Controller 2R2.0.30	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Extreme	NAC 3.2 and 3.3	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Enterprise-IT-Security.com	SF-Sherlock 8.1 and later	LEEF	All_Checks, DB2_Security_Configuration, JES_Configuration, Job_Entry_System_Attack, Network_Parameter, Network_Security, No_Policy, Resource_Access_Viol, Resource_Allocation, Resource_Protection, Running_System_Change, Running_System_Security, Running_System_Status, Security_Dbase_Scan, Security_Dbase_Specialty, Security_Dbase_Status, Security_Parms_Change, Security_System_Attack, Security_System_Software, Security_System_Status, SF-Sherlock, Sherlock_Diverse, Sherlock_Diverse, Sherlock_Information, Sherlock_Specialties, Storage_Management, Subsystem_Scan, Sysplex_Security, Sysplex_Status, System_Catalog, System_File_Change, System_File_Security, System_File_Specialty, System_Log_Monitoring, System_Module_Security, System_Process_Security, System_Residence, System_Tampering, System_Volumes, TSO_Status, UNIX_OMVS_Security, UNIX_OMVS_System, User Defined_Monitoring, xx_Resource_Proto_Templ	Yes	No	No
Epic	Epic SIEM, Versions Epic 2014, Epic 2015, and Epic 2017	LEEF	Audit, Authentication	Yes	Yes	No
Exabeam	Exabeam 1.7 and 2.0	not applicable	Critical, Anomalous	Yes	No	No
Extreme Networks	Extreme Ware 7.7 and XOS 12.4.1.x	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
F5 Networks	F5 Networks BIG-IP AFM 11.3 and 12.x to 14.x	Syslog	Network, network DoS, protocol security, DNS, and DNS DoS events	Yes	Yes	No
F5 Networks	F5 Networks BIG-IP LTM 9.42 to 14.x	Syslog, CSV	All events	No	Yes	No
F5 Networks	F5 Networks BIG-IP ASM 10.1 to 14.x	Syslog	Event format: CEF (CEF:0 is supported) Recorded event types: All security events	Yes	Yes	No
F5 Networks	F5 Networks BIG-IP APM 10.x to 14.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
F5 Networks	FirePass 7.0	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Fair Warning	Fair Warning 2.9.2	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	No
Fasoo	Fasoo Enterprise DRM 5.0	JDBC	NVP event format Usage events	No	No	No
Fidelis Security Systems	Fidelis XPS 7.3.x	Syslog	Alert events	Yes	No	No
FireEye	FireEye CMS, MPS, EX, AX, NX, FX, and HX	Syslog, TLS Syslog	Event formats: CEF (CEF:0 is supported), LEEF Recorded event types: All relevant events	Yes	No	No
FreeRADIUS	FreeRADIUS 2.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Forcepoint	Forcepoint Sidewinder 6.1 (formerly known as McAfee Firewall Enterprise 6.1)	Syslog	Forcepoint Sidewinder audit events	Yes	No	No
Forcepoint	Stonesoft Management Center 5.4 to 6.1	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Event types: Management Center, IPS, Firewall, and VPN events	Yes	No	No
Forcepoint	Forcepoint TRITON 7.7, and 8.2 (formerly known as Websense)	Syslog LEEF	Events for web content from several Forcepoint TRITON solutions, including Web Security, Web Security Gateway, Web Security Gateway Anywhere, and v-Series appliances. All events	Yes	No	No
Forcepoint	Forcepoint V-Series Data Security Suite (DSS) 7.1x (formerly known as Websense)	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Forcepoint	Forcepoint V-Series Content Gateway V7.1x (formerly known as Websense)	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	No
ForeScout	CounterACT 7.x and later	Syslog	Denial of Service, system, exploit, authentication, and suspicious events	No	No	No
Fortinet	Fortinet FortiGate Security Gateway FortiOS 6.4 and earlier	Syslog Syslog Redirect	All events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Foundry	FastIron 3.x.x and 4.x.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
genua	genugate 8.2+	Syslog	General error messages High availability General relay messages Relay-specific messages genua programs/daemons EPSI Accounting Daemon - gg/src/acctd Configfw FWConfig ROFWConfig User-Interface Webserver	Yes	Yes	No
Google	Google Cloud Audit Logs	Google Cloud Pub/Sub	Supported services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Google Compute Engine</li><li>• Identity Access Management</li><li>• Identity Platform</li><li>• Cloud Storage</li></ul> Event format: JSON Event types: Storage, list, update	Yes	No	No
Google	Google Cloud Platform Firewall	Google Cloud Pub/Sub	Event format: JSON Event types: Firewall Allow, Firewall Deny	No	No	No
Google	Google G Suite Activity Reports	Google G Suite Activity Reports REST API	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: Admin, drive, login, user accounts	No	No	No
Great Bay	Beacon	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
H3C Technologies	H3C Comware Platform, H3C Switches, H3C Routers, H3C Wireless LAN Devices, and H3C IP Security Devices version 7 is supported	Syslog	NVP System	No	No	No
HBGary	Active Defense 1.2 and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
HP	Network Automation 10.11	Syslog LEEF	All operational and configuration network events.	Yes	Yes	No
HP	ProCurve K.14.52	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
HP	Tandem	Log File Protocol	Safe Guard Audit file events	No	No	No
HP	UX V11.x and later	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
Honeycomb Technologies	Lexicon File Integrity Monitor mesh service V3.1 and later	Syslog	integrity events	Yes	No	No
Huawei	S Series Switch S5700, S7700, and S9700 using V200R001C00	Syslog	IPv4 events from S5700, S7700, and S9700 Switches	No	No	No
Huawei	AR Series Router (AR150, AR200, AR1200, AR2200, and AR3200 routers using V200R002C00)	Syslog	IPv4 events	No	No	No
IBM	IBM AIX V6.1 and V7.1	Syslog, Log File Protocol	Configured audit events	Yes	No	No
IBM	IBM AIX 5.x, 6.x, and v7.x	Syslog	Authentication and operating system events	Yes	Yes	No
IBM	IBM BigFixV8.2.x to 9.5.2 (formerly known as Tivoli EndPoint Manager)	IBM BigFix SOAP Protocol	Server events	No	Yes	No
IBM	IBM BigFix Detect <b>Note:</b> The IBM BigFix Detect DSM for QRadar is deprecated.					
IBM	IBM Bluemix Platform	Syslog, TLS Syslog	All System (Cloud Foundry) events, some application events	Yes	No	No
IBM	IBM Cloud Identity (now known as IBM Security Verify)					
IBM	IBM DLC Metrics	Syslog, Forwarded	Event format: LEEF Recorded event types: All DLC Metrics event types	Yes	No	No
IBM	IBM Federated Directory Server V7.2.0.2 and later	LEEF	FDS Audit	Yes	No	No
IBM	IBM Guardium 8.2p45	Syslog	Policy builder events	No	No	No
IBM	IBM i DSM V5R4 and later (formerly known as AS/400iSeries)	Log File Protocol	Event format: CEF (CEF:0 is supported) Recorded event types: All security events	No	Yes	No
IBM	IBM i - Robert Townsend Security Solutions V5R1 and later (formerly known as AS/400iSeries)	Syslog	Event format: CEF (CEF:0 is supported)	Yes	Yes	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
IBM	IBM i - Powertech Interact V5R1 and later (formerly known as AS/400iSeries)	Syslog	Event format: CEF (CEF:0 is supported)	Yes	Yes	No
IBM	ISS Proventia M10 v2.1_2004.1122_15.13.53	SNMP	All events	No	No	No
IBM	Lotus Domino v8.5	SNMP	All events	No	No	No
IBM	Proventia Management SiteProtector v2.0 and v2.9	JDBC	IPS and audit events	No	No	No
IBM	RACF v1.9 to v1.13	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	Yes
IBM	CICS v3.1 to v4.2	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	Yes
IBM	DB2 v8.1 to v10.1	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	Yes
IBM	IBM DataPower FirmwareV6 and V7 (formerly known as WebSphere DataPower)	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
IBM	IBM Fiberlink MaaS360	LEEF	Compliance rule events Device enrollment events Action history events	No	Yes	No
IBM	IBM QRadar Packet Capture IBM QRadar Packet Capture V7.2.3 to V7.2.8 IBM QRadar Network Packet Capture V7.3.0	Syslog, LEEF	All events	Yes	No	No
IBM	IBM SAN Volume Controller	Syslog	CADF event format Activity, Control, and Monitor audit events	Yes	No	No
IBM	z/OS v1.9 to v1.13	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	Yes
IBM	Informix v11	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	No
IBM	IMS	Log File Protocol	All events	No	No	No
IBM	Security Access Manager for Mobile (ISAM)	TLS Syslog	IBM_SECURITY_AUTHN IBM_SECURITY_TRUST IBM_SECURITY_RUNTIME IBM_SECURITY_CBA_AUDIT_MGMT IBM_SECURITY_CBA_AUDIT_RTE IBM_SECURITY_RTSS_AUDIT_AUTHZ IBM_SECURITY_SIGNING CloudOE Operations Usage IDaaS Appliance Audit IDaaS Platform Audit	Yes	No	No
IBM	Security Identity Governance (ISIG)	JDBC	NVP event format Audit event type	No	No	No
IBM	QRadar Network Security XGS v5.0 with fixpack 7 to v5.4	Syslog	System, access, and security events	Yes	No	No
IBM	Security Network IPS (GX) v4.6 and later	Syslog	Security, health, and system events	Yes	No	No
IBM	Security Privileged Identity Manager V1.0.0 to V2.1.1	JDBC	Audit, authentication and system events	No	No	No
IBM	Security Identity Manager 6.0.x and later	JDBC	Audit and recertification events	No	Yes	No
IBM	IBM Security Trusteer	HTTP Receiver	Event format: JSON Event types: Trusteer alerts	Yes	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
IBM	IBM Security Trusteer Apex Advanced Malware Protection	Syslog/LEEF Log File Protocol	Malware Detection Exploit Detection Data Exfiltration Detection Lockdown for Java Event File Inspection Event Apex Stopped Event Apex Uninstalled Event Policy Changed Event ASLR Violation Event ASLR Enforcement Event Password Protection Event	Yes	Yes	No
IBM	IBM Sense v1	Syslog	LEEF	Yes	No	No
IBM	IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator v2.3 FP1 and later	IBM SmartCloud Orchestrator REST API	Audit Records	No	Yes	No
IBM	IBM Security Verify (formerly known as IBM Cloud Identity)	JSON	Authentication, SSO, Management	No	Yes	Yes
IBM	Tivoli Access Manager IBM Web Security Gateway v7.x	Syslog	audit, access, and HTTP events	Yes	Yes	No
IBM	Tivoli Endpoint Manager (now known as IBM BigFix)					
IBM	WebSphere Application Server v5.0 to v8.5	Log File Protocol	All events	No	Yes	No
IBM	WebSphere DataPower (now known as DataPower) WebSphere DataPower					
IBM	zSecure Alert v1.13.x and later	UNIX syslog	Alert events	Yes	Yes	No
IBM	Security Access Manager v8.1 and v8.2	Syslog	Audit, system, and authentication events	Yes	No	No
IBM	Security Directory Server v6.3.1 and later	Syslog LEEF	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Illumio	Illumio Adaptive Security Platform	Syslog LEEF	Audit Traffic	Yes	No	No
Imperva	Incapsula	LEEF	Access events and Security alerts	Yes	No	No
Imperva	SecureSphere v6.2 and v7.x to v13 Release Enterprise Edition (Syslog) SecureSphere v9.5 to v13 (LEEF)	Syslog LEEF	Firewall policy events	Yes	No	No
Infoblox NIOS	Infoblox NIOS 6.x to 8.x	Syslog	ISC Bind Linux DHCP Linux Server Apache	No	Yes	No
Internet Systems Consortium (ISC)	ISC BIND 9.9, 9.11, 9.12	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Intersect Alliance	SNARE Enterprise Windows Agent	Syslog	Microsoft Event Logs	Yes	Yes	No
iT-CUBE	agileSI 1.x	SMB Tail	AgileSI SAP events	No	Yes	No
Itron	Openway Smart Meter	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Juniper Networks	AVT	JDBC	All events	No	No	Yes
Juniper Networks	DDoS Secure Juniper Networks DDoS Secure is now known as NCC Group DDoS Secure.				No	No
Juniper Networks	DX The Juniper Networks DX Platform product is end of life (EOL), and is no longer supported by Juniper.	Syslog	Status and network condition events	Yes	No	Yes
Juniper Networks	Infranet Controller The Juniper Networks Infranet Controller DSM for IBM QRadar is now known as Pulse Secure Infranet Controller.					
Juniper Networks	Firewall and VPN v5.5r3 and later	Syslog	NetScreen Firewall events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Juniper Networks	Junos WebApp Secure v4.2.x	Syslog	Incident and access events	Yes	No	No
Juniper Networks	IDP v4.0, v4.1 & v5.0	Syslog	NetScreen IDP events	Yes	No	Yes
Juniper Networks	Network and Security Manager (NSM) and Juniper SSG v2007.1r2 to 2007.2r2, 2008.r1, 2009r1.1, 2010.x	Syslog	NetScreen NSM events	Yes	No	Yes
Juniper Networks	Junos OS 7.x to 10.x Ex Series Ethernet Switch DSM only supports 9.0 to 10.x	Syslog or PCAP Syslog***	All events	Yes**	Yes	Yes

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Juniper Networks	Secure Access Juniper Networks Secure Access is now known as Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure.					Yes
Juniper Networks	Juniper Security Binary Log Collector SRX or J Series appliances at 12.1 or above	Binary	Audit, system, firewall, and IPS events	No	No	Yes
Juniper Networks	Steel-Belted Radius 5.x	Log File	All events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Juniper Networks	vGW Virtual Gateway 4.5 The Juniper Networks vGW Virtual Gateway product is end of life (EOL), and is no longer supported by Juniper.	Syslog	Firewall, admin, policy and IDS Log events	Yes	No	No
Juniper Networks	Wireless LAN Controller Wireless LAN devices with Mobility System Software (MSS) V7.6 and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Kaspersky	Security Center 9.2	JDBC, LEEF	Antivirus, server, and audit events	No	Yes	No
Kaspersky	Kaspersky CyberTrace	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Event types: defect, status, evaluation	Yes	No	No
Kubernetes	Kubernetes Auditing Supported version: Kubernetes API 1.16	Syslog	Event format: JSON Event types: RequestReceived, ResponseStarted, ResponseComplete	Yes	No	Yes
Kisco	Kisco Information Systems SafeNet/i 10.11	Log File	All events	No	No	No
Lastline	Lastline Enterprise 6.0	LEEF	Anti-malware	Yes	No	No
Lieberman	Random Password Manager 4.8x	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
LightCyber	LightCyber Magna 3.9	Syslog, LEEF	C&C, exfiltration, lateral, malware and recon	Yes	No	No
Linux	Open Source Linux OS 2.4 and later	Syslog	Operating system events	Yes	Yes	No
Linux	DHCP Server 2.4 and later	Syslog	All events from a DHCP server	Yes	Yes	No
Linux	IPTables kernel 2.4 and later	Syslog	Accept, Drop, or Reject events	Yes	No	No
McAfee	McAfee Application / Change Control v4.5.x	JDBC	Change management events	No	Yes	No
McAfee	McAfee ePolicy Orchestrator 3.5 to 5.10	JDBC: 3.5 to 5.9 SNMPv1, SNMPv2, SNMPv3: 3.5 to 5.9 TLS Syslog: 5.10	AntiVirus events	No	No	No
McAfee	McAfee MVISION Cloud 2.4 and 3.3 (formerly known as Skyhigh Networks Cloud Security Platform)	Syslog	Event format: Log Event Extended Format (LEEF) Recorded event types: Privilege Access, Insider Threat, Compromised Account, Access, Admin, Data, Policy, and Audit	Yes	No	No
McAfee	McAfee Network Security Platform 2.x - 5.x (Formerly known as McAfee Intrushield)	Syslog	Alert notification events	Yes	No	No
McAfee	McAfee Network Security Platform 6.x - 7.x and 8.x - 10.x (Formerly known as McAfee Intrushield)	Syslog	Alert and fault notification events	Yes	No	No
McAfee	McAfee Web 6.0.0 and later	Syslog, Log File Protocol	All events	Yes	No	No
MetaInfo	MetaIP 5.7.00-6059 and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Azure Active Directory	Microsoft Azure Event Hubs	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: Sign-In logs, Audit logs	Yes	No	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Azure Platform	Microsoft Azure Event Hubs	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: Platform level activity logs  For more information about Platform level activity logs, see Azure Resource Manager resource provider operations ( <a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/role-based-access-control/resource-provider-operations">https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/role-based-access-control/resource-provider-operations</a> ).	Yes  <b>Note:</b> This DSM automatically discovers only Activity Log Events that are forwarded directly from the Activity Log to the Event Hub.	No	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Azure Security Center	Microsoft Graph Security API	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: Security alert	No	No	No
Microsoft	DNS Debug Supported versions: Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2008 R2	WinCollect Microsoft DNS Debug	LEEF	Yes	Yes	No
Microsoft	IIS 6.0, 7.0 and 8.x	Syslog and WinCollect	HTTP status code events	Yes	No	No
Microsoft	Internet and Acceleration (ISA) Server or Threat Management Gateway 2006	Syslog and WinCollect	ISA or TMG events	Yes	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Microsoft	Exchange Server 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2016	Windows Exchange Protocol	Outlook Web Access events (OWA) Simple Mail Transfer Protocol events (SMTP) Message Tracking Protocol events (MSGTRK)	No	No	No
Microsoft	Endpoint Protection 2012	JDBC	Malware detection events	No	No	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Hyper-V supported versions: Windows Server 2016 Windows Server 2012 (most recent) Windows Server 2012 Core Windows Server 2008 (most recent) Windows Server 2008 Core Windows 10 (most recent) Windows 8 (most recent) Windows 7 (most recent) Windows Vista (most recent)	WinCollect	All events	No	No	No
Microsoft	IAS Server v2000, 2003, and 2008	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Office 365	Office 365 REST API	JSON	No	No	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Office 365 Message Trace	Office 365 Message Trace REST API	Event format: JSON Event types: Email security threat classification	No	No	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Windows Defender ATP	Windows Defender ATP REST API	Event format: JSON Event types: Windows Defender ATP Windows Defender AV Third Party TI Customer TI Bitdefender	No	No	No
Microsoft	Microsoft Windows Security Event Log supported versions: Windows Server 2016 Windows Server 2012 (most recent) Windows Server 2012 Core Windows Server 2008 (most recent) Windows Server 2008 Core Windows 10 (most recent) Windows 8 (most recent) Windows 7 (most recent) Windows Vista (most recent)	Syslog Forwarded TLS Syslog TCP Multiline Syslog Windows Event Log (WMI) Windows Event Log Custom (WMI) MSRPC WinCollect WinCollect NetApp Data ONTAP	All events, including Sysmon and winlogbeats.json	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microsoft	SQL Server 2008, 2012, 2014 (Enterprise editions only), and 2016	Syslog, JDBC and WinCollect	SQL Audit events	No	No	No
Microsoft	SharePoint 2010 and 2013	JDBC	SharePoint audit, site, and file events	No	No	No
Microsoft	DHCP Server 2000/2003	Syslog and WinCollect	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Microsoft	Operations Manager 2005	JDBC	All events	No	No	No
Microsoft	System Center Operations Manager 2007	JDBC	All events	No	No	No
Motorola	Symbol AP firmware 1.1 to 2.1	Syslog	All events	No	No	No
NCC Group	NCC Group DDoS 5.13.1-2s to 516.1-0	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Event types: All events	Yes	No	No
Niara	Niara 1.6	Syslog	Security System Internal Activity Exfiltration Infection Command & Control	Yes	No	Yes
NetApp	Data ONTAP	Syslog	CIFS events	Yes	Yes	No
Netgate	Netgate pfSense	Syslog	System Firewall DNS DHCP (when you use the Linux DHCP DSM)	Yes	Yes	No
Netskope	Netskope Active	Netskope Active REST API	Alert, All events	No	Yes	No
NGINX	NGINX HTTP Server 1.15.5	Syslog	Syslog, Standard syslog	Yes	No	No
Niksun	NetVCR 2005 v3.x	Syslog	Niksun events	No	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Nokia	Firewall NG FP1, FP2, FP3, AI R54, AI R55, NGX on IPSO v3.8 and later	Syslog or OPSEC LEA	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Nokia	VPN-1 NG FP1, FP2, FP3, AI R54, AI R55, NGX on IPSO v3.8 and later	Syslog or OPSEC LEA	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Nominiun <b>Note:</b> The Nominiun Vantio DSM for QRadar is deprecated.	Vantio v5.3					
Nortel	Contivity	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Nortel	Application Switch v3.2 and later	Syslog	Status and network condition events	No	Yes	No
Nortel	ARN v15.5	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Nortel*	Ethernet Routing Switch 2500 v4.1	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
Nortel*	Ethernet Routing Switch 4500 v5.1	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
Nortel*	Ethernet Routing Switch 5500 v5.1	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
Nortel	Ethernet Routing Switch 8300 v4.1	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
Nortel	Ethernet Routing Switch 8600 v5.0	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
Nortel	VPN Gateway v6.0, 7.0.1 and later, v8.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Nortel	Secure Router v9.3, v10.1	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Nortel	Secure Network Access Switch v1.6 and v2.0	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Nortel	Switched Firewall 5100 v2.4	Syslog or OPSEC	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Nortel	Switched Firewall 6000 v4.2	Syslog or OPSEC	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Nortel	Threat Protection System v4.6 and v4.7	Syslog	All events	No	No	No
Novell	eDirectory v2.7	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
ObserveIT	ObserveIT 5.7.x and later	JDBC	Alerts User Activity System Events Session Activity DBA Activity	No	Yes	No
Okta	Okta Identity Management	Okta REST API	JSON	No	Yes	No
Onapsis	Onapsis Security Platform v1.5.8 and later	Log Event Extended Format (LEEF)	Assessment Attack signature Correlation Compliance	Yes	No	No
OpenBSD Project	OpenBSD v4.2 and later	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	No
Open LDAP Foundation	Open LDAP 2.4.x	UDP Multiline Syslog	All events	No	No	No
Open Source	SNORT v2.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
OpenStack	OpenStack v2015.1	HTTP Reciever	Audit events	No	No	No
Oracle	Oracle DB Audit versions 9i, 10g, 11g, 12c (includes unified auditing)	JDBC, Syslog	Event format: Name-Value Pair Recorded event types: Audit records	Yes	Yes	No
Oracle	Audit Vault V10.3 and V12.2	JDBC	All audit records from the AVSYS_AV\$_ALERT_STORE table for V10.3, or from the custom AVSYS_AV\$_ALERT_STORE_V view for V12.2.	No	Yes	No
Oracle	Oracle OS Audit 9i, 10g, and 11g	Syslog	Event format: name-value pair (NVP) Event types: Oracle events	Yes	Yes	No
Oracle	Oracle BEA WebLogic 12.2.1.3.0	Log File	Oracle events	No	No	No
Oracle	Oracle Database Listener 9i, 10g, and 11g	Syslog	Oracle events	Yes	No	No
Oracle	Oracle Directory Server (Formerly known as Sun ONE LDAP).					
Oracle	Oracle Fine Grained Auditing 9i and 10g	JDBC	Select, insert, delete, or update events for tables configured with a policy	No	No	No
N/A	osquery 3.3.2	Syslog TCP Multiline Syslog	Event format: JSON Event type: Access Audit Authentication System	No	No	Yes
OSSEC	OSSEC 2.6 and later	Syslog	All relevant	Yes	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Palo Alto Networks	Palo Alto PA Series Pan-OS 3.0 to 9.1		Traffic Threat URL Filtering Data WildFire Config System HIP Match Authentication User-ID Tunnel Inspection Correlation SCTP IP-Tag  Event formats: CEF for PAN-OS v4.0 to v6.1 (CEF:0 is supported) LEEF for PAN-OS v3.0 to v9.1	Yes	Yes	No
Palo Alto Networks	Palo Alto Endpoint Security Manager 3.4.2.17401	Syslog	Agent Config Policy System Threat  Event formats: CEF (CEF:0 is supported), LEEF	Yes	No	No
Pirean	Access: One 2.2 with DB2 9.7	JDBC	Access management and authentication events	No	No	No
PostFix	Mail Transfer Agent 2.6.6 and later	UDP Multiline Protocol or Syslog	Mail events	No	No	No
ProFTPD	ProFTPD 1.2.x, 1.3.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Proofpoint	Proofpoint Enterprise Protection and Enterprise Privacy versions 7.0.2, 7.1, 7.2, 7.5, 8.0	Syslog Log File	System, Email security threat classification, Email audit and encryption	No	No	No
Pulse Secure	Pulse Secure Infranet Controller 2.1, v3.1 and 4.0	Syslog	All events	No	Yes	Yes
Pulse Secure	Pulse Secure Pulse Connect Secure 8.2R5	Syslog TLS Syslog	Event formats: Admin, Authentication, System, Network, Error  Event types: All events	Yes	Yes	Yes
Radware	AppWall 6.5.2 and 8.2	Syslog	Event format: Vision Log Recorded event types: Administration Audit Learning Security System	Yes	No	No
Radware	DefensePro 4.23, 5.01, 6.x and 7.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Raz-Lee iSecurity	IBM i Firewall 15.7 and Audit 11.7	Syslog	Security, compliance, firewall, and audit events	Yes	Yes	No
Redback Networks	ASE 6.1.5	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Resolution1	Resolution1 CyberSecurity Formerly known as AccessData InSight Resolution1 CyberSecurity.	Log file	Volatile Data, Memory Analysis Data, Memory Acquisition Data, Collection Data, Software Inventory, Process Dump Data, Threat Scan Data, Agent Remediation Data	No	No	No
Riverbed	SteelCentral NetProfiler	JDBC	Alert events	No	No	No
Riverbed	SteelCentral NetProfiler Audit	Log file protocol	Audit events	No	Yes	No
RSA	Authentication Manager 6.x, 7.x, and 8.x	v6.x and v7.x use Syslog or Log File Protocol v8.x uses Syslog only	All events	No	No	No
SafeNet	DataSecure 6.3.0 and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Salesforce	Salesforce Security Auditing	Log File	Setup Audit Records	No	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Salesforce	Salesforce Security	Salesforce REST API Protocol	Login History Account History Case History Entitlement History Service Contract History Contract Line Item History Contract History Contact History Lead History Opportunity History Solution History Salesforce Security Auditing audit trail	No	Yes	No
Samhain Labs	HIDS 2.4	Syslog JDBC	All events	Yes	No	No
SAP	SAP Enterprise Threat Detection sp6	SAP Enterprise Threat Detection Alert API	LEEF	No	No	No
Seculert	Seculert v1	Seculert Protection REST API Protocol	All malware communication events	No	No	No
Seculert	Seculert	Seculert protection REST API Proto	All malware communication events	No	No	No
SentriGo	Hedgehog 2.5.3	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Skyhigh Networks (now known as McAfee)	Skyhigh Networks Cloud Security Platform 2.4 and 3.3 (now known as McAfee MVISION Cloud 2.4 and 3.3)					
SolarWinds	SolarWinds Orion 2011.2	Syslog	All events	No	No	No
SonicWALL	UTM/Firewall/VPN Appliance 3.x and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Sophos	Sophos Astaro Security Gateway 17.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Sophos	Sophos Enterprise Console 4.5.1 and 5.1	Sophos Enterprise Console protocol JDBC	All events	No	No	No
Sophos	Sophos PureMessage 3.1.0.0 for Microsoft Exchange 5.6.0 for Linux	JDBC	Quarantined email events	No	No	No
Sophos	Sophos Web Security Appliance 3.x	Syslog	Transaction log events	Yes	No	No
Sourcefire	Sourcefire Intrusion Sensor IS 500, 2.x, 3.x, 4.x	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Sourcefire	Sourcefire Defense Center (Now known as Cisco FireSIGHT Management Center)					
Splunk	MicrosoftWindows Security Event Log	Windows-based event provided by Splunk Forwarders	All events	No	Yes	No
Squid	Squid Web Proxy 2.5 and later	Syslog	All cache and access log events	Yes	No	No
Startent Networks	Startent Networks	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
STEALTHbits Technologies	STEALTHbits File Activity Monitor	Syslog LEEF	File Activity Monitor Events			
STEALTHbits Technologies	StealthINTERCEPT	Syslog LEEF	Active Directory Audit Events	Yes	No	No
STEALTHbits Technologies	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Alerts	Syslog LEEF	Active Directory Alerts Events	Yes	No	No
STEALTHbits Technologies	STEALTHbits StealthINTERCEPT Analytics	Syslog LEEF	Active Directory Analytics Events	Yes	No	No
Sun	Sun Solaris DHCP 2.8	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Sun	Sun Solaris OS 5.8, 5.9	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Sun	Sun Solaris Sendmail 2.x	Syslog Log File Protocol Proofpoint 7.5 and 8.0 Sendmail log	All events	Yes	No	No
Sun	Sun Solaris Basic Security Mode (BSM) 5.10 and 5.11	Log File Protocol	All events	No	Yes	No
Sun	Sun ONE LDAP v11.1 (Known as Oracle Directory Server)	Log File Protocol UDP Multiline Syslog	All relevant access and LDAP events	No	No	No
Sybase	Sybase ASE 15.0 and later	JDBC	All events	No	No	No
Symantec	Symantec Endpoint Protection 11, 12, and 14	Syslog	All Audit and Security Logs	Yes	No	Yes
Symantec	Symantec SGS Appliance 3.x and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	Yes

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Symantec	Symantec SSC 10.1	JDBC	All events	Yes	No	No
Symantec	Symantec Data Loss Prevention (DLP) 8.x	Syslog	All events	No	No	No
Symantec	Symantec Encryption Management Server 3.0x formerly known as PGP Universal Server	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Symark	Symark PowerBroker 4.0	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
SysFlow is an open source project initiated by IBM.	SysFlow 1.0	Syslog	Event format: JSON Recorded event types: SysFlow	Yes	No	No
ThreatGRID	Malware Threat Intelligence Platform 2.0	Log file protocol Syslog	Malware events	No	No	No
TippingPoint	Intrusion Prevention System (IPS) 1.4.2 to 3.2.x TippingPoint SMS 5.2.0	Syslog	All events	No	No	No
TippingPoint	X505/X506 2.5 and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	Yes	No
Top Layer	IPS 5500 4.1 and later	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Apex Central (version 1)	Syslog, TLS syslog	Event format: CEF Event types: Attack discovery detection logs Behavior monitoring logs C&C callback logs Content security logs Data loss prevention logs Device access control logs Endpoint application control logs Engine update status logs Intrusion prevention logs Network content inspection logs Pattern Update Status Logs Predictive machine learning logs Sandbox detection logs Spyware/Grayware logs Suspicious file logs Virus/Malware logs Web security logs	Yes	No	No
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Control Manager 5.0 or 5.5 with hotfix 1697 or hotfix 1713 after SP1 Patch 1; 6.0 and 7.0.	SNMPv1 SNMPv2 SNMPv3	All events	Yes	No	No
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Analyzer 5.0, 5.5, 5.8 and 6.0	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Events: All events	Yes	No	No
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Director 3.0	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Events: Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector events	Yes	No	No
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Email Inspector 3.0	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Events: Detections, Virtual Analyzer Analysis logs, System events, Alert events	Yes	No	No
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Deep Discovery Inspector 3.0 to V3.8, 5.0 and 5.1	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Events: Malicious content Malicious behavior Suspicious behavior Exploit Grayware Web reputation Disruptive application Sandbox Correlation System Update	Yes	No	No

Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Deep Security 9.6.1532, 10.0.1962 and 10.1	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Events: Anti-Malware Deep Security Firewall Integrity Monitor Intrusion Prevention Log Inspection System Web Reputation	Yes	No	No
Trend Micro	Trend Micro Office Scan 8.x and 10.x	SNMPv2	All events	No	No	No
Tripwire	Tripwire Enterprise Manager 5.2 and later	Syslog	Event format: CEF (CEF:0 is supported) Event types: Resource additions, removal, and modification events	Yes	No	No
Tropos Networks	Tropos Control 7.7	Syslog	Fault management, login/logout, provision, and device image upload events	No	No	No
Trusteer	Apex Local Event Aggregator 1304.x and later	Syslog	Malware, exploit, and data exfiltration detection events	Yes	No	No
Vectra Networks	Vectra Networks Vectra v2.2	Syslog	Host scoring, command and control, botnet activity, reconnaissance, lateral movement, exfiltration Event format: CEF (CEF:0 is supported)	Yes	No	No
Verdasys	Digital Guardian 6.0.x (Syslog only) Digital Guardian 6.1.1 and 7.2 (LEEF only)	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Events: All events	Yes	No	No
Vericept	Content 360 up to 8.0	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
VMware	VMware AppDefense 1.0	JSON VMWare AppDefense API protocol	All events	No	No	No
VMware	Carbon Black App Control 8.0.x to 8.5.x (Formerly known as Carbon Black Protection)	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Event types: computer management, server management, session management, policy management, policy enforcement, internal events, general management, discovery	Yes	Yes	No
VMware	VMware ESX or ESXi 3.x, 4.x, 5.x and 6.x	Syslog EMC VMware protocol	Account Information Notice Warning Error System Informational System Configuration System Error User Login Misc Suspicious Event Access Denied License Expired Information Authentication Session Tracking	Yes if syslog	No	No
VMware	VMware vCenter v5.x	EMC VMware protocol	Account Information Notice Warning Error System Informational System Configuration System Error User Login Misc Suspicious Event Access Denied License Expired Information Authentication Session Tracking	No	No	No
VMware	VMware vCloud Director 5.1 - 10.0	VMware vCloud Director protocol	All events	No	Yes	No
VMware	VMware vShield	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No

*Table 883. QRadar Supported DSMs (continued)*

Manufacturer	Device name and version	Protocol	Recorded events and formats	Auto discovered?	Includes identity?	Includes custom properties?
Vormetric, Inc.	Vormetric Data Security	Syslog (LEEF)	Audit Alarm Warn Learn Mode System	Yes	No	No
Watchguard	WatchGuard Fireware OS	Syslog	All events	Yes	No	No
Websense (now known as Forcepoint)						
Zscaler	Zscaler Nanolog Streaming Service (Zscaler NSS) 6.0	Syslog	Event format: LEEF Event types: Web log events, Firewall events	Yes	No	No

## Notices

---

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing  
Legal and Intellectual Property Law  
IBM Japan Ltd.  
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you provide in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
US

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

The performance data and client examples cited are presented for illustrative purposes only. Actual performance results may vary depending on specific configurations and operating conditions..

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

Statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

All IBM prices shown are IBM's suggested retail prices, are current and are subject to change without notice. Dealer prices may vary.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to actual people or business enterprises is entirely coincidental.

## Trademarks

---

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com® are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "Copyright and trademark information" at [www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.



Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

VMware, the VMware logo, VMware Cloud Foundation, VMware Cloud Foundation Service, VMware vCenter Server, and VMware vSphere are registered trademarks or trademarks of VMware, Inc. or its subsidiaries in the United States and/or other jurisdictions.

## Terms and conditions for product documentation

---

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

### Applicability

These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

## **Personal use**

You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

## **Commercial use**

You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

## **Rights**

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

## **IBM Online Privacy Statement**

---

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering's use of cookies is set forth below.

Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session cookies that collect each user's session id for purposes of session management and authentication. These cookies can be disabled, but disabling them will also eliminate the functionality they enable.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, see IBM's Privacy Policy at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy> and IBM's Online Privacy Statement at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy/details/> the section entitled "Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies".

## **General Data Protection Regulation**

---

Clients are responsible for ensuring their own compliance with various laws and regulations, including the European Union General Data Protection Regulation. Clients are solely responsible for obtaining advice of competent legal counsel as to the identification and interpretation of any relevant laws and regulations that may affect the clients' business and any actions the clients may need to take to comply with such laws and regulations. The products, services, and other capabilities described herein are not suitable for all client situations and may have restricted availability. IBM does not provide legal, accounting or auditing

advice or represent or warrant that its services or products will ensure that clients are in compliance with any law or regulation.

Learn more about the IBM GDPR readiness journey and our GDPR capabilities and Offerings here: <https://ibm.com/gdpr>

## Privacy policy considerations

---

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, (“Software Offerings”) may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering’s use of cookies is set forth below.

Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session cookies that collect each user’s session id for purposes of session management and authentication. These cookies can be disabled, but disabling them will also eliminate the functionality they enable.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, See IBM’s Privacy Policy at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy> and IBM’s Online Privacy Statement at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy/details> the section entitled “Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies” and the “IBM Software Products and Software-as-a-Service Privacy Statement” at <http://www.ibm.com/software/info/product-privacy>.

# Glossary

---

This glossary provides terms and definitions for the IBM QRadar SIEM software and products.

The following cross-references are used in this glossary:

- *See* refers you from a nonpreferred term to the preferred term or from an abbreviation to the spelled-out form.
- *See also* refers you to a related or contrasting term.

For other terms and definitions, see the [IBM Terminology website](#) (opens in new window).

## A

---

### **accumulator**

A register in which one operand of an operation can be stored and subsequently replaced by the result of that operation.

### **active system**

In a high-availability (HA) cluster, the system that has all of its services running.

### **Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)**

A protocol that dynamically maps an IP address to a network adapter address in a local area network.

### **administrative share**

A network resource that is hidden from users without administrative privileges. Administrative shares provide administrators with access to all resources on a network system.

### **anomaly**

A deviation from the expected behavior of the network.

### **application signature**

A unique set of characteristics that are derived by the examination of packet payload and then used to identify a specific application.

### **ARP**

See [Address Resolution Protocol](#).

### **ARP Redirect**

An ARP method for notifying the host if a problem exists on a network.

### **ASN**

See [autonomous system number](#).

### **asset**

A manageable object that is either deployed or intended to be deployed in an operational environment.

### **autonomous system number (ASN)**

In TCP/IP, a number that is assigned to an autonomous system by the same central authority that assigns IP addresses. The autonomous system number makes it possible for automated routing algorithms to distinguish autonomous systems.

## B

---

### **behavior**

The observable effects of an operation or event, including its results.

### **bonded interface**

See [link aggregation](#).

### **burst**

A sudden sharp increase in the rate of incoming events or flows such that the licensed flow or event rate limit is exceeded.

## C

---

**CIDR**

See [Classless Inter-Domain Routing](#).

**Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR)**

A method for adding class C Internet Protocol (IP) addresses. The addresses are given to Internet Service Providers (ISPs) for use by their customers. CIDR addresses reduce the size of routing tables and make more IP addresses available within organizations.

**client**

A software program or computer that requests services from a server.

**cluster virtual IP address**

An IP address that is shared between the primary or secondary host and the HA cluster.

**coalescing interval**

The interval at which events are bundled. Event bundling occurs in 10 second intervals and begins with the first event that does not match any currently coalescing events. Within the coalescing interval, the first three matching events are bundled and sent to the event processor.

**Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS)**

A scoring system by which the severity of a vulnerability is measured.

**console**

A display station from which an operator can control and observe the system operation.

**content capture**

A process that captures a configurable amount of payload and then stores the data in a flow log.

**credential**

A set of information that grants a user or process certain access rights.

**credibility**

A numeric rating between 0-10 that is used to determine the integrity of an event or an offense. Credibility increases as multiple sources report the same event or offense.

**CVSS**

See [Common Vulnerability Scoring System](#).

## D

---

**database leaf object**

A terminal object or node in a database hierarchy.

**datapoint**

A calculated value of a metric at a point in time.

**Device Support Module (DSM)**

A configuration file that parses received events from multiple log sources and converts them to a standard taxonomy format that can be displayed as output.

**DHCP**

See [Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol](#).

**DNS**

See [Domain Name System](#).

**Domain Name System (DNS)**

The distributed database system that maps domain names to IP addresses.

**DSM**

See [Device Support Module](#).

**duplicate flow**

Multiple instances of the same data transmission received from different flow sources.

## **Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)**

A communications protocol that is used to centrally manage configuration information. For example, DHCP automatically assigns IP addresses to computers in a network.

## **E**

---

### **encryption**

In computer security, the process of transforming data into an unintelligible form in such a way that the original data either cannot be obtained or can be obtained only by using a decryption process.

### **endpoint**

The address of an API or service in an environment. An API exposes an endpoint and at the same time invokes the endpoints of other services.

### **external scanning appliance**

A machine that is connected to the network to gather vulnerability information about assets in the network.

## **F**

---

### **false positive**

An event or flow that the user can decide should not create an offense, or an offense that the user decides is not a security incident.

### **flow**

A single transmission of data passing over a link during a conversation.

### **flow log**

A collection of flow records.

### **flow sources**

The origin from which flow is captured. A flow source is classified as internal when flow comes from hardware installed on a managed host or it is classified as external when the flow is sent to a flow collector.

### **forwarding destination**

One or more vendor systems that receive raw and normalized data from log sources and flow sources.

### **FQDN**

See [fully qualified domain name](#).

### **FQNN**

See [fully qualified network name](#).

### **fully qualified domain name (FQDN)**

In Internet communications, the name of a host system that includes all of the subnames of the domain name. An example of a fully qualified domain name is rchland.vnet.ibm.com.

### **fully qualified network name (FQNN)**

In a network hierarchy, the name of an object that includes all of the departments. An example of a fully qualified network name is CompanyA.Department.Marketing.

## **G**

---

### **gateway**

A device or program used to connect networks or systems with different network architectures.

## **H**

---

### **HA**

See [high availability](#).

### **HA cluster**

A high-availability configuration consisting of a primary server and one secondary server.

**Hash-Based Message Authentication Code (HMAC)**

A cryptographic code that uses a cryptic hash function and a secret key.

**high availability (HA)**

Pertaining to a clustered system that is reconfigured when node or daemon failures occur so that workloads can be redistributed to the remaining nodes in the cluster.

**HMAC**

See [Hash-Based Message Authentication Code](#).

**host context**

A service that monitors components to ensure that each component is operating as expected.

**I****ICMP**

See [Internet Control Message Protocol](#).

**identity**

A collection of attributes from a data source that represent a person, organization, place, or item.

**IDS**

See [intrusion detection system](#).

**Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)**

An Internet protocol that is used by a gateway to communicate with a source host, for example, to report an error in a datagram.

**Internet Protocol (IP)**

A protocol that routes data through a network or interconnected networks. This protocol acts as an intermediary between the higher protocol layers and the physical network. See also [Transmission Control Protocol](#).

**Internet service provider (ISP)**

An organization that provides access to the Internet.

**intrusion detection system (IDS)**

Software that detects attempts or successful attacks on monitored resources that are part of a network or host system.

**intrusion prevention system (IPS)**

A system that attempts to deny potentially malicious activity. The denial mechanisms could involve filtering, tracking, or setting rate limits.

**IP**

See [Internet Protocol](#).

**IP multicast**

Transmission of an Internet Protocol (IP) datagram to a set of systems that form a single multicast group.

**IPS**

See [intrusion prevention system](#).

**ISP**

See [Internet service provider](#).

**K****key file**

In computer security, a file that contains public keys, private keys, trusted roots, and certificates.

**L****L2L**

See [Local To Local](#).

## L2R

See [Local To Remote](#).

## LAN

See [local area network](#).

## LDAP

See [Lightweight Directory Access Protocol](#).

## leaf

In a tree, an entry or node that has no children.

## Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)

An open protocol that uses TCP/IP to provide access to directories that support an X.500 model and that does not incur the resource requirements of the more complex X.500 Directory Access Protocol (DAP). For example, LDAP can be used to locate people, organizations, and other resources in an Internet or intranet directory.

## link aggregation

The grouping of physical network interface cards, such as cables or ports, into a single logical network interface. Link aggregation is used to increase bandwidth and network availability.

## live scan

A vulnerability scan that generates report data from the scan results based on the session name.

## local area network (LAN)

A network that connects several devices in a limited area (such as a single building or campus) and that can be connected to a larger network.

## Local To Local (L2L)

Pertaining to the internal traffic from one local network to another local network.

## Local To Remote (L2R)

Pertaining to the internal traffic from one local network to another remote network.

## log source

Either the security equipment or the network equipment from which an event log originates.

## log source extension

An XML file that includes all of the regular expression patterns required to identify and categorize events from the event payload.

## M

---

### Magistrate

An internal component that analyzes network traffic and security events against defined custom rules.

### magnitude

A measure of the relative importance of a particular offense. Magnitude is a weighted value calculated from relevance, severity, and credibility.

## N

---

### NAT

See [network address translation](#).

### NetFlow

A Cisco network protocol that monitors network traffic flow data. NetFlow data includes the client and server information, which ports are used, and the number of bytes and packets that flow through the switches and routers connected to a network. The data is sent to NetFlow collectors where data analysis takes place.

### network address translation (NAT)

In a firewall, the conversion of secure Internet Protocol (IP) addresses to external registered addresses. This enables communications with external networks but masks the IP addresses that are used inside the firewall.

## **network hierarchy**

A type of container that is a hierarchical collection of network objects.

## **network layer**

In OSI architecture, the layer that provides services to establish a path between open systems with a predictable quality of service.

## **network object**

A component of a network hierarchy.

# **O**

---

## **offense**

A message sent or an event generated in response to a monitored condition. For example, an offense will provide information on whether a policy has been breached or the network is under attack.

## **offsite source**

A device that is away from the primary site that forwards normalized data to an event collector.

## **offsite target**

A device that is away from the primary site that receives event or data flow from an event collector.

## **Open Source Vulnerability Database (OSVDB)**

Created by the network security community for the network security community, an open source database that provides technical information on network security vulnerabilities.

## **open systems interconnection (OSI)**

The interconnection of open systems in accordance with standards of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) for the exchange of information.

## **OSI**

See [open systems interconnection](#).

## **OSVDB**

See [Open Source Vulnerability Database](#).

# **P**

---

## **parsing order**

A log source definition in which the user can define the order of importance for log sources that share a common IP address or host name.

## **payload data**

Application data contained in an IP flow, excluding header and administrative information.

## **primary HA host**

The main computer that is connected to the HA cluster.

## **protocol**

A set of rules controlling the communication and transfer of data between two or more devices or systems in a communication network.

# **Q**

---

## **QID Map**

A taxonomy that identifies each unique event and maps the events to low-level and high-level categories to determine how an event should be correlated and organized.

# **R**

---

## **R2L**

See [Remote To Local](#).

## **R2R**

See [Remote To Remote](#).

**recon**

See [reconnaissance](#).

**reconnaissance (recon)**

A method by which information pertaining to the identity of network resources is gathered. Network scanning and other techniques are used to compile a list of network resource events which are then assigned a severity level.

**reference map**

A data record of direct mapping of a key to a value, for example, a user name to a global ID.

**reference map of maps**

A data record of two keys mapped to many values. For example, the mapping of the total bytes of an application to a source IP.

**reference map of sets**

A data record of a key mapped to many values. For example, the mapping of a list of privileged users to a host.

**reference set**

A list of single elements that are derived from events or flows on a network. For example, a list of IP addresses or a list of user names.

**reference table**

A table where the data record maps keys that have an assigned type to other keys, which are then mapped to a single value.

**refresh timer**

An internal device that is triggered manually or automatically at timed intervals that updates the current network activity data.

**relevance**

A measure of relative impact of an event, category, or offense on the network.

**Remote To Local (R2L)**

The external traffic from a remote network to a local network.

**Remote To Remote (R2R)**

The external traffic from a remote network to another remote network.

**report**

In query management, the formatted data that results from running a query and applying a form to it.

**report interval**

A configurable time interval at the end of which the event processor must send all captured event and flow data to the console.

**routing rule**

A condition that when its criteria are satisfied by event data, a collection of conditions and consequent routing are performed.

**rule**

A set of conditional statements that enable computer systems to identify relationships and run automated responses accordingly.

## S

---

**scanner**

An automated security program that searches for software vulnerabilities within web applications.

**secondary HA host**

The standby computer that is connected to the HA cluster. The secondary HA host assumes responsibility of the primary HA host if the primary HA host fails.

**severity**

A measure of the relative threat that a source poses on a destination.

## **Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)**

A set of protocols for monitoring systems and devices in complex networks. Information about managed devices is defined and stored in a Management Information Base (MIB).

### **SNMP**

See [Simple Network Management Protocol](#).

### **SOAP**

A lightweight, XML-based protocol for exchanging information in a decentralized, distributed environment. SOAP can be used to query and return information and invoke services across the Internet.

### **standby system**

A system that automatically becomes active when the active system fails. If disk replication is enabled, replicates data from the active system.

### **subnet**

See [subnetwork](#).

### **subnet mask**

For internet subnetworking, a 32-bit mask used to identify the subnetwork address bits in the host portion of an IP address.

### **subnetwork (subnet)**

A network that is divided into smaller independent subgroups, which still are interconnected.

### **sub-search**

A function that allows a search query to be performed within a set of completed search results.

### **superflow**

A single flow that is comprised of multiple flows with similar properties in order to increase processing capacity by reducing storage constraints.

### **system view**

A visual representation of both primary and managed hosts that compose a system.

## **T**

### **TCP**

See [Transmission Control Protocol](#).

### **Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)**

A communication protocol used in the Internet and in any network that follows the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) standards for internetwork protocol. TCP provides a reliable host-to-host protocol in packet-switched communication networks and in interconnected systems of such networks. See also [Internet Protocol](#).

### **truststore file**

A key database file that contains the public keys for a trusted entity.

## **V**

### **violation**

An act that bypasses or contravenes corporate policy.

### **vulnerability**

A security exposure in an operating system, system software, or application software component.

## **W**

### **whois server**

A server that is used to retrieve information about a registered Internet resources, such as domain names and IP address allocations.



**IBM.**<sup>®</sup>